



SQL Anywhere® Server Database Administration

February 2009

Version 11.0.1

Copyright and trademarks

Copyright © 2009 iAnywhere Solutions, Inc. Portions copyright © 2009 Sybase, Inc. All rights reserved.

This documentation is provided AS IS, without warranty or liability of any kind (unless provided by a separate written agreement between you and iAnywhere).

You may use, print, reproduce, and distribute this documentation (in whole or in part) subject to the following conditions: 1) you must retain this and all other proprietary notices, on all copies of the documentation or portions thereof, 2) you may not modify the documentation, 3) you may not do anything to indicate that you or anyone other than iAnywhere is the author or source of the documentation.

iAnywhere®, Sybase®, and the marks listed at <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1011207> are trademarks of Sybase, Inc. or its subsidiaries. ® indicates registration in the United States of America.

All other company and product names mentioned may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Contents

About this book	xi
About the SQL Anywhere documentation	xii
Starting and Connecting to Your Database	1
Tutorial: Using the sample database	3
Lesson 1: Make a copy of the sample database	4
Lesson 2: Start the SQL Anywhere database server	5
Lesson 3: Display the database server messages window	6
Lesson 4: Stop the database server	8
Summary	9
Working with database files	11
Overview of database files	12
Pre-defined dbspaces	13
The transaction log	14
Creating a database	21
Using additional dbspaces	25
Using the utility database	30
Erasing a database	34
Running the database server	37
Introduction to running SQL Anywhere database servers	38
Starting the database server	42
Some common options	46
Stopping the database server	58
Starting and stopping databases	59
Running the server outside the current session	62
Troubleshooting server startup	74
Running authenticated SQL Anywhere applications	76
Running SQL Anywhere Web Edition applications	82
Error reporting in SQL Anywhere	83
SQL Anywhere database connections	85
Connection parameters	86
Connecting with SQL Anywhere APIs	89

Connecting from desktop applications to a Windows Mobile database	91
Connecting from Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, or the SQL Anywhere Console utility	92
Creating ODBC data sources	97
Connecting to a database using OLE DB	104
Using integrated logins	106
Kerberos authentication	114
Sample SQL Anywhere database connections	124
Troubleshooting connections	132
Disconnecting from a database	140
Client/server communications	141
Supported network protocols	142
Using the TCP/IP protocol	143
Adjusting communication compression settings to improve performance	149
Troubleshooting network communications	151
The database server	155
The SQL Anywhere database server	156
Database server options	165
Database options	248
Connection parameters and network protocol options	261
Connection parameters	262
Network protocol options	301
SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile	327
Installing SQL Anywhere on a Windows Mobile device	328
Using the Windows Mobile sample applications	331
Connecting to a database running on a Windows Mobile device	336
Configuring Windows Mobile databases	339
Running the database server on Windows Mobile	348
Using the administration utilities on Windows Mobile	349
SQL Anywhere feature support on Windows Mobile	356

Configuring Your Database 363

SQL Anywhere environment variables	365
Introduction to SQL Anywhere environment variables	366
DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable [Mac OS X]	368
LD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable [Linux and Solaris]	369

LIBPATH environment variable [AIX]	370
ODBCHOME environment variable [Unix]	371
ODBCINI and ODBC_INI environment variables [Unix]	372
PATH environment variable	373
SACHARSET environment variable	374
SADIAGDIR environment variable	375
SALANG environment variable	377
SALOGDIR environment variable	378
SATMP environment variable	379
SHLIB_PATH environment variable [HP-UX]	381
SQLANY11 environment variable	382
SQLANYSAMP11 environment variable	383
SQLCONNECT environment variable	384
SQLPATH environment variable	385
SQLREMOTE environment variable	386
SYBASE environment variable	387
TMP, TEMPDIR, and TEMP environment variables	388
File locations and installation settings	389
Installation directory structure	390
How SQL Anywhere locates files	392
Registry and INI files	396
International languages and character sets	399
Localized versions of SQL Anywhere	400
Understanding character sets	407
Understanding locales	413
Understanding collations	416
International language and character set tasks	424
Character set and collation reference information	429
Managing user IDs, authorities, and permissions	439
Managing login policies overview	440
Database permissions and authorities overview	446
Managing user permissions and authorities overview	455
Managing connected users	467
Managing groups	468
Database object names and prefixes	475
Using views and procedures for extra security	477

Changing ownership on nested objects	480
How user permissions are assessed	482
Managing the resources connections use	483
Users and permissions in the catalog	484
Database options	487
Introduction to database options	488
Connection, database, and database server properties	597
Connection properties	598
Database server properties	624
Database properties	639
Physical limitations	653
SQL Anywhere size and number limitations	654

Administering Your Database 657

SQL Anywhere graphical administration tools	659
Using Sybase Central	660
Using Interactive SQL	676
Using text completion	725
Using the fast launcher option	728
Using the SQL Anywhere Console utility	729
Checking for software updates	732
Database administration utilities	735
Administration utilities overview	737
Backup utility (dbbackup)	740
Broadcast Repeater utility (dbns11)	745
Certificate Creation utility (createcert)	747
Certificate Viewer utility (viewcert)	750
Data Source utility (dbdsn)	752
dbisqlc utility (deprecated)	764
Erase utility (dberase)	766
File Hiding utility (dbfhide)	768
Histogram utility (dbhist)	770
Information utility (dbinfo)	772
Initialization utility (dbinit)	774
Interactive SQL utility (dbisql)	786

Key Pair Generator utility (createkey)	790
Language Selection utility (dblang)	791
Log Transfer Manager utility (dbltm)	794
Log Translation utility (dbtran)	799
Ping utility (dbping)	804
Rebuild utility (rebuild)	807
Script Execution utility (dbrunsql)	808
Server Enumeration utility (dblocate)	810
Server Licensing utility (dblic)	813
Service utility (dbsvc) for Linux	816
Service utility (dbsvc) for Windows	820
SQL Anywhere Console utility (dbconsole)	827
Start Server in Background utility (dbspawn)	829
Stop Server utility (dbstop)	831
Support utility (dbsupport)	833
Transaction Log utility (dblog)	842
Unload utility (dbunload)	845
Upgrade utility (dbupgrad)	860
Validation utility (dbvalid)	862
Version Diagnostic utility (dbversion)	865
Maintaining Your Database	867
Backup and data recovery	869
Backup quick start	871
Types of backup	872
Choosing a backup format	877
Backup and recovery restrictions	879
Making a server-side backup	880
Making a client-side backup	886
Validating backups	888
Recovering your database	889
Designing a backup and recovery plan	900
Backing up databases involved in synchronization and replication	904
The internal backup process	909
Validating databases	915

Introduction to validation	916
Using checksums to detect corruption	917
Improving performance when validating databases	920
Automating tasks using schedules and events	921
Introduction to using schedules and events	922
Understanding events	923
Understanding schedules	924
Understanding system events	926
Understanding event handlers	930
Schedule and event internals	932
Event handling tasks	934
SQL Anywhere high availability	937
Introduction to database mirroring	938
Tutorial: Using database mirroring	945
Tutorial: Using database mirroring with multiple databases sharing an arbiter server	949
Setting up database mirroring	954
Using the SQL Anywhere Veritas Cluster Server agents	965

Monitoring Your Database 971

SQL Anywhere Monitor	973
Introducing the SQL Anywhere Monitor	974
Monitor quick start	977
Tutorial: Using the Monitor	978
Start the Monitor	983
Exit the Monitor	984
Connect to the Monitor	985
Disconnect from the Monitor	986
Monitoring resources	987
Administering resources	995
Working with Monitor users	1002
Alerts	1006
Installed objects	1010
Installing the SQL Anywhere Monitor on a separate computer	1011
Troubleshooting the Monitor	1012

The SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent	1015
Introduction to the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent	1016
Understanding SNMP	1017
Using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent	1021
SQL Anywhere MIB reference	1029
RDBMS MIB reference	1055
Security	1061
Keeping your data secure	1063
Introduction to security features	1064
Security tips	1066
Controlling database access	1068
Auditing database activity	1074
Running the database server in a secure fashion	1081
Encrypting and decrypting a database	1082
Keeping your Windows Mobile database secure	1093
Transport-layer security	1095
Introduction to transport-layer security	1096
Setting up transport-layer security	1099
Creating digital certificates	1101
Encrypting SQL Anywhere client/server communications	1107
Encrypting SQL Anywhere web services	1112
Encrypting MobiLink client/server communications	1113
Certificate utilities	1120
Replication	1121
Using SQL Anywhere as an Open Server	1123
Open Clients, Open Servers, and TDS	1124
Setting up SQL Anywhere as an Open Server	1126
Configuring Open Servers	1128
Characteristics of Open Client and jConnect connections	1133
Replicating data with Replication Server	1135
Introduction to using SQL Anywhere with Replication Server	1136
Tutorial: Replicate data using Replication Server	1139
Configuring databases for Replication Server	1148

Using the LTM	1151
Glossary	1161
Glossary	1163
Index	1193

About this book

Subject

This book describes how to run, manage, and configure SQL Anywhere databases. It describes database connections, the database server, database files, backup procedures, security, high availability, replication with the Replication Server, and administration utilities and options.

Audience

This book is for all users of SQL Anywhere. It is to be used in conjunction with other books in the documentation set.

About the SQL Anywhere documentation

The complete SQL Anywhere documentation is available in four formats that contain identical information.

- **HTML Help** The online Help contains the complete SQL Anywhere documentation, including the books and the context-sensitive help for SQL Anywhere tools.

If you are using a Microsoft Windows operating system, the online Help is provided in HTML Help (CHM) format. To access the documentation, choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Documentation » Online Books**.

The administration tools use the same online documentation for their Help features.

- **Eclipse** On Unix platforms, the complete online Help is provided in Eclipse format. To access the documentation, run *sadoc* from the *bin32* or *bin64* directory of your SQL Anywhere 11 installation.
- **DocCommentXchange** DocCommentXchange is a community for accessing and discussing SQL Anywhere documentation.

Use DocCommentXchange to:

- View documentation
- Check for clarifications users have made to sections of documentation
- Provide suggestions and corrections to improve documentation for all users in future releases

Visit <http://dcx.sybase.com>.

- **PDF** The complete set of SQL Anywhere books is provided as a set of Portable Document Format (PDF) files. You must have a PDF reader to view information. To download Adobe Reader, visit <http://get.adobe.com/reader/>.

To access the PDF documentation on Microsoft Windows operating systems, choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Documentation » Online Books - PDF Format**.

To access the PDF documentation on Unix operating systems, use a web browser to open *install-dir/documentation/en/pdf/index.html*.

About the books in the documentation set

The SQL Anywhere documentation consists of the following books:

- **SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction** This book introduces SQL Anywhere 11, a comprehensive package that provides data management and data exchange, enabling the rapid development of database-powered applications for server, desktop, mobile, and remote office environments.
- **SQL Anywhere 11 - Changes and Upgrading** This book describes new features in SQL Anywhere 11 and in previous versions of the software.
- **SQL Anywhere Server - Database Administration** This book describes how to run, manage, and configure SQL Anywhere databases. It describes database connections, the database server, database

files, backup procedures, security, high availability, replication with the Replication Server, and administration utilities and options.

- **SQL Anywhere Server - Programming** This book describes how to build and deploy database applications using the C, C++, Java, PHP, Perl, Python, and .NET programming languages such as Visual Basic and Visual C#. A variety of programming interfaces such as ADO.NET and ODBC are described.
- **SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference** This book provides reference information for system procedures, and the catalog (system tables and views). It also provides an explanation of the SQL Anywhere implementation of the SQL language (search conditions, syntax, data types, and functions).
- **SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage** This book describes how to design and create databases; how to import, export, and modify data; how to retrieve data; and how to build stored procedures and triggers.
- **MobiLink - Getting Started** This book introduces MobiLink, a session-based relational-database synchronization system. MobiLink technology allows two-way replication and is well suited to mobile computing environments.
- **MobiLink - Client Administration** This book describes how to set up, configure, and synchronize MobiLink clients. MobiLink clients can be SQL Anywhere or UltraLite databases. This book also describes the Dbmlsync API, which allows you to integrate synchronization seamlessly into your C++ or .NET client applications.
- **MobiLink - Server Administration** This book describes how to set up and administer MobiLink applications.
- **MobiLink - Server-Initiated Synchronization** This book describes MobiLink server-initiated synchronization, a feature that allows the MobiLink server to initiate synchronization or perform actions on remote devices.
- **QAnywhere** This book describes QAnywhere, which is a messaging platform for mobile, wireless, desktop, and laptop clients.
- **SQL Remote** This book describes the SQL Remote data replication system for mobile computing, which enables sharing of data between a SQL Anywhere consolidated database and many SQL Anywhere remote databases using an indirect link such as email or file transfer.
- **UltraLite - Database Management and Reference** This book introduces the UltraLite database system for small devices.
- **UltraLite - C and C++ Programming** This book describes UltraLite C and C++ programming interfaces. With UltraLite, you can develop and deploy database applications to handheld, mobile, or embedded devices.
- **UltraLite - M-Business Anywhere Programming** This book describes UltraLite for M-Business Anywhere. With UltraLite for M-Business Anywhere you can develop and deploy web-based database applications to handheld, mobile, or embedded devices, running Palm OS, Windows Mobile, or Windows.
- **UltraLite - .NET Programming** This book describes UltraLite.NET. With UltraLite.NET you can develop and deploy database applications to computers, or handheld, mobile, or embedded devices.
- **UltraLiteJ** This book describes UltraLiteJ. With UltraLiteJ, you can develop and deploy database applications in environments that support Java. UltraLiteJ supports BlackBerry smartphones and Java SE environments. UltraLiteJ is based on the iAnywhere UltraLite database product.

- **Error Messages** This book provides a complete listing of SQL Anywhere error messages together with diagnostic information.

Documentation conventions

This section lists the conventions used in this documentation.

Operating systems

SQL Anywhere runs on a variety of platforms. In most cases, the software behaves the same on all platforms, but there are variations or limitations. These are commonly based on the underlying operating system (Windows, Unix), and seldom on the particular variant (AIX, Windows Mobile) or version.

To simplify references to operating systems, the documentation groups the supported operating systems as follows:

- **Windows** The Microsoft Windows family includes Windows Vista and Windows XP, used primarily on server, desktop, and laptop computers, and Windows Mobile used on mobile devices.

Unless otherwise specified, when the documentation refers to Windows, it refers to all Windows-based platforms, including Windows Mobile.

- **Unix** Unless otherwise specified, when the documentation refers to Unix, it refers to all Unix-based platforms, including Linux and Mac OS X.

Directory and file names

In most cases, references to directory and file names are similar on all supported platforms, with simple transformations between the various forms. In these cases, Windows conventions are used. Where the details are more complex, the documentation shows all relevant forms.

These are the conventions used to simplify the documentation of directory and file names:

- **Uppercase and lowercase directory names** On Windows and Unix, directory and file names may contain uppercase and lowercase letters. When directories and files are created, the file system preserves letter case.

On Windows, references to directories and files are *not* case sensitive. Mixed case directory and file names are common, but it is common to refer to them using all lowercase letters. The SQL Anywhere installation contains directories such as *Bin32* and *Documentation*.

On Unix, references to directories and files *are* case sensitive. Mixed case directory and file names are not common. Most use all lowercase letters. The SQL Anywhere installation contains directories such as *bin32* and *documentation*.

The documentation uses the Windows forms of directory names. In most cases, you can convert a mixed case directory name to lowercase for the equivalent directory name on Unix.

- **Slashes separating directory and file names** The documentation uses backslashes as the directory separator. For example, the PDF form of the documentation is found in *install-dir\Documentation\en\PDF* (Windows form).

On Unix, replace the backslash with the forward slash. The PDF documentation is found in *install-dir/documentation/en/pdf*.

- **Executable files** The documentation shows executable file names using Windows conventions, with a suffix such as *.exe* or *.bat*. On Unix, executable file names have no suffix.

For example, on Windows, the network database server is *dbsrv11.exe*. On Unix, it is *dbsrv11*.

- **install-dir** During the installation process, you choose where to install SQL Anywhere. The environment variable `SQLANY11` is created and refers to this location. The documentation refers to this location as *install-dir*.

For example, the documentation may refer to the file *install-dir\readme.txt*. On Windows, this is equivalent to `%SQLANY11%\readme.txt`. On Unix, this is equivalent to `$(SQLANY11)/readme.txt` or `${SQLANY11}/readme.txt`.

For more information about the default location of *install-dir*, see [“SQLANY11 environment variable” on page 382](#).

- **samples-dir** During the installation process, you choose where to install the samples included with SQL Anywhere. The environment variable `SQLANYSAMP11` is created and refers to this location. The documentation refers to this location as *samples-dir*.

To open a Windows Explorer window in *samples-dir*, from the **Start** menu, choose **Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Sample Applications And Projects**.

For more information about the default location of *samples-dir*, see [“SQLANYSAMP11 environment variable” on page 383](#).

Command prompts and command shell syntax

Most operating systems provide one or more methods of entering commands and parameters using a command shell or command prompt. Windows command prompts include Command Prompt (DOS prompt) and 4NT. Unix command shells include Korn shell and bash. Each shell has features that extend its capabilities beyond simple commands. These features are driven by special characters. The special characters and features vary from one shell to another. Incorrect use of these special characters often results in syntax errors or unexpected behavior.

The documentation provides command line examples in a generic form. If these examples contain characters that the shell considers special, the command may require modification for the specific shell. The modifications are beyond the scope of this documentation, but generally, use quotes around the parameters containing those characters or use an escape character before the special characters.

These are some examples of command line syntax that may vary between platforms:

- **Parentheses and curly braces** Some command line options require a parameter that accepts detailed value specifications in a list. The list is usually enclosed with parentheses or curly braces. The documentation uses parentheses. For example:

```
-x tcpip(host=127.0.0.1)
```

Where parentheses cause syntax problems, substitute curly braces:

```
-x tcpip{host=127.0.0.1}
```

If both forms result in syntax problems, the entire parameter should be enclosed in quotes as required by the shell:

```
-x "tcPIP(host=127.0.0.1)"
```

- **Quotes** If you must specify quotes in a parameter value, the quotes may conflict with the traditional use of quotes to enclose the parameter. For example, to specify an encryption key whose value contains double-quotes, you might have to enclose the key in quotes and then escape the embedded quote:

```
-ek "my \"secret\" key"
```

In many shells, the value of the key would be my "secret" key.

- **Environment variables** The documentation refers to setting environment variables. In Windows shells, environment variables are specified using the syntax `%ENVVAR%`. In Unix shells, environment variables are specified using the syntax `$ENVVAR` or `${ENVVAR}`.

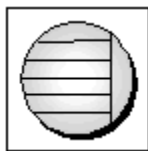
Graphic icons

The following icons are used in this documentation.

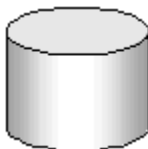
- A client application.



- A database server, such as Sybase SQL Anywhere.



- A database. In some high-level diagrams, the icon may be used to represent both the database and the database server that manages it.



- Replication or synchronization middleware. These assist in sharing data among databases. Examples are the MobiLink server and the SQL Remote Message Agent.



- A programming interface.



Contacting the documentation team

We would like to receive your opinions, suggestions, and feedback on this Help.

To submit your comments and suggestions, send an email to the SQL Anywhere documentation team at iasdoc@sybase.com. Although we do not reply to emails, your feedback helps us to improve our documentation, so your input is welcome.

DocCommentXchange

You can also leave comments directly on help topics using DocCommentXchange. DocCommentXchange (DCX) is a community for accessing and discussing SQL Anywhere documentation. Use DocCommentXchange to:

- View documentation
- Check for clarifications users have made to sections of documentation
- Provide suggestions and corrections to improve documentation for all users in future releases

Visit <http://dcx.sybase.com>.

Finding out more and requesting technical support

Additional information and resources are available at the Sybase iAnywhere Developer Community at <http://www.sybase.com/developer/library/sql-anywhere-techcorner>.

If you have questions or need help, you can post messages to the Sybase iAnywhere newsgroups listed below.

When you write to one of these newsgroups, always provide details about your problem, including the build number of your version of SQL Anywhere. You can find this information by running the following command:
dbeng11 -v.

The newsgroups are located on the *forums.sybase.com* news server.

The newsgroups include the following:

- [sybase.public.sqlanywhere.general](#)
- [sybase.public.sqlanywhere.linux](#)
- [sybase.public.sqlanywhere.mobilink](#)
- [sybase.public.sqlanywhere.product_futures_discussion](#)
- [sybase.public.sqlanywhere.replication](#)
- [sybase.public.sqlanywhere.ultralite](#)
- [ianywhere.public.sqlanywhere.qanywhere](#)

For web development issues, see <http://groups.google.com/group/sql-anywhere-web-development>.

Newsgroup disclaimer

iAnywhere Solutions has no obligation to provide solutions, information, or ideas on its newsgroups, nor is iAnywhere Solutions obliged to provide anything other than a systems operator to monitor the service and ensure its operation and availability.

iAnywhere Technical Advisors, and other staff, assist on the newsgroup service when they have time. They offer their help on a volunteer basis and may not be available regularly to provide solutions and information. Their ability to help is based on their workload.

Starting and Connecting to Your Database

This section describes how to start the SQL Anywhere database server, and how to connect to your database from a client application.

Tutorial: Using the sample database	3
Working with database files	11
Running the database server	37
SQL Anywhere database connections	85
Client/server communications	141
The database server	155
Connection parameters and network protocol options	261
SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile	327

Tutorial: Using the sample database

Contents

Lesson 1: Make a copy of the sample database 4

Lesson 2: Start the SQL Anywhere database server 5

Lesson 3: Display the database server messages window 6

Lesson 4: Stop the database server 8

Summary 9

Lesson 1: Make a copy of the sample database

This tutorial focuses on the sample database. The sample database represents a small company that makes a limited range of sports clothing. It contains internal information about the company (employees, departments, and financial data), product information (products) and sales information (sales orders, customers, and contacts). All information in the sample database is fictional. See [“About the sample database” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

Before you begin, make a copy of the sample database so that you can restore it after you have made changes.

To copy the sample database

1. Create a directory to hold the copy of the sample database you will use in this tutorial, for example `c:\demodb`.
2. Copy the sample database from `samples-dir\demo.db` to `c:\demodb`.

For information about `samples-dir`, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

Lesson 2: Start the SQL Anywhere database server

To start a personal database server running the sample database (Command prompt)

- Run the following command to start the personal database server, name the server mydemo11 using the -n server option, and connect to the copy of the sample database:

```
dbeng11 -n mydemo11 c:\demodb\demo.db
```

On Windows, the database server appears as an icon in the system tray.

For more information about starting the network database server, see [“Connect to a server on a network” on page 128](#).

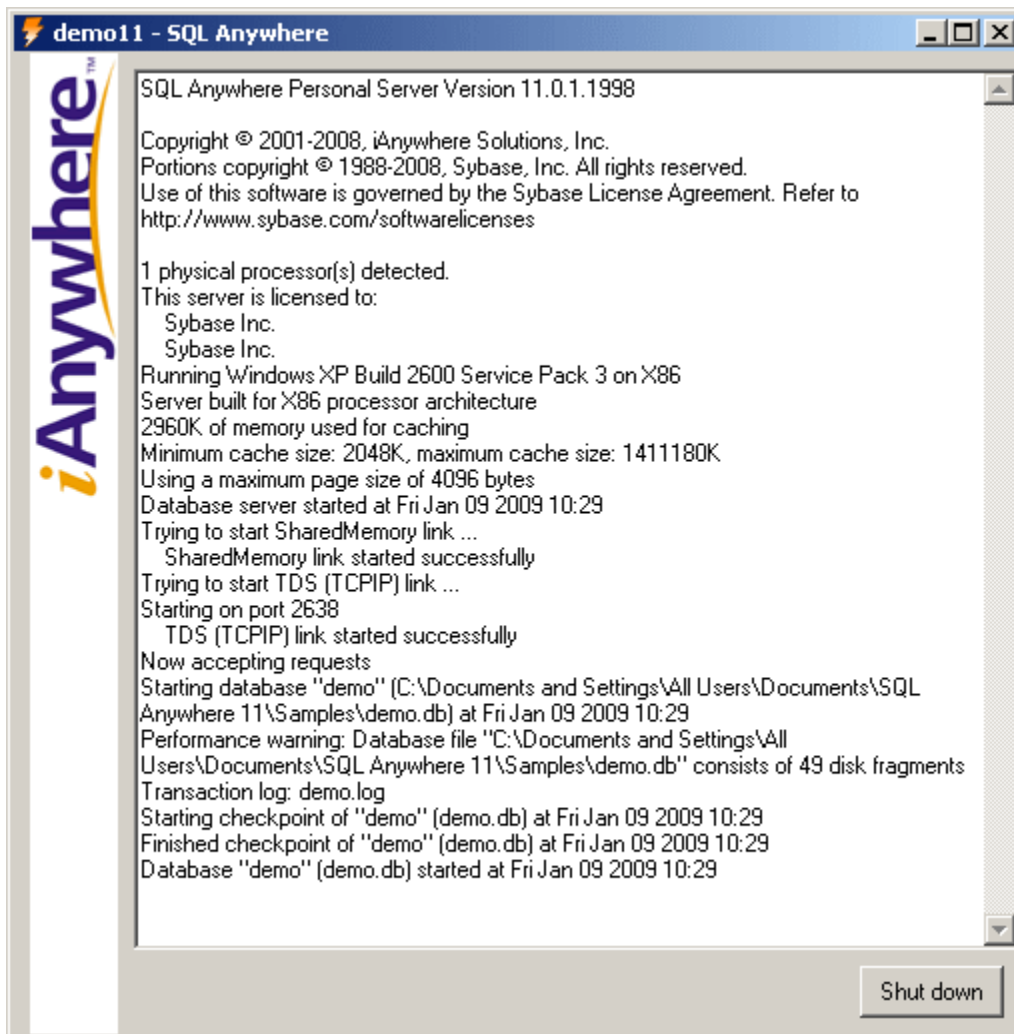
See also

- [“Running the database server” on page 37](#)
- [“The database server” on page 155](#)

Lesson 3: Display the database server messages window

You have successfully started a personal database server running the sample database. However, you cannot see or manipulate the data in the database yet.

The SQL Anywhere personal server icon is the only visible indication that anything has happened. You can display the database server messages window in Windows by double-clicking the SQL Anywhere personal server icon in the system tray.



The database server messages window displays useful information, including:

- **The server name** The name in the title bar (in this case mydemo11) is the **server name**. In this tutorial, you assigned the server name using the `-n` server option. If you don't provide a server name, the

database server is given the name of the first database started. This name can be used by applications when they connect to a database. See [“Naming the server and the databases” on page 46](#).

- **The version and build numbers** The numbers following the server name (for example, **11.0.0.1083**) are the version and build numbers. The version number represents the specific release of SQL Anywhere, and the build number relates to the specific instance of the software that was compiled.
- **Startup information** When a database server starts, it sets aside some memory that it uses when processing database requests. This reserved memory is called the **cache**. The amount of cache memory appears in the window. The cache is organized in fixed-size **pages**, and the page size also appears in the window.
- **Database information** The names of the database file and its transaction log file appear in the window.

In this case, the startup cache size and page size are the default values. For many purposes, including those of this tutorial, the default startup options are fine.

Lesson 4: Stop the database server

You can now stop the database server you just started.

In Windows, you can stop a database server by clicking Shut Down on the database server messages window.

To stop the database server running the sample database (Windows)

1. Double-click the SQL Anywhere icon in the system tray.
2. Click **Shut Down**.

To stop the database server running the sample database (Command prompt)

- Run the following command to stop the personal database server running the sample database:

```
dbstop mydemo11
```

The Stop Server utility (dbstop) can only be run at a command prompt. See [“Stop Server utility \(dbstop\)” on page 831](#).

Tutorial cleanup

Once you have shut down the database server, you can delete the `c:\demodb` directory and its contents.

Summary

In this tutorial, you learned how to make a copy of the sample database, how to start a database server running the sample database, and how to view the contents of the database server messages window. You also learned how to stop the database server.

See also

- [“Starting Interactive SQL” on page 677](#)
- [“Connecting from Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, or the SQL Anywhere Console utility” on page 92](#)
- [“Running the database server” on page 37](#)

Working with database files

Contents

Overview of database files	12
Pre-defined dbspaces	13
The transaction log	14
Creating a database	21
Using additional dbspaces	25
Using the utility database	30
Erasing a database	34

Overview of database files

Each database has the following files associated with it:

- **The database file** This file holds the database information. It typically has the extension *.db*.
- **The transaction log** This file holds a record of the changes made to the database, and is necessary for recovery and synchronization. It typically has the extension *.log*. See [“The transaction log” on page 14](#).
- **The temporary file** The database server uses the temporary file to hold information needed during a database session. The database server discards this file once the database shuts down—even if the server remains running. The file has a server-generated name with the extension *.tmp*.

The location of the temporary file can be specified when starting the database server using the *-dt* server option. If you do not specify the location of the temporary file when starting the database server, the following environment variables are checked, in order:

- SATMP environment variable
- TMP environment variable
- TMPDIR environment variable
- TEMP environment variable

If none of these environment variables are defined, SQL Anywhere places its temporary file in the current directory on Windows operating systems, or in the */tmp* directory on Unix.

The database server creates, maintains, and removes the temporary file. You only need to ensure that there is enough free space available for the temporary file. You can obtain information about the space available for the temporary file using the *sa_disk_free_space* procedure. See [“sa_disk_free_space system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

- **Pre-defined dbspace files** These files store your data and other files used by the database. See [“Pre-defined dbspaces” on page 13](#).

Additional files

Other files can also be part of a database system, including:

- **Dbspace files** You can spread your data over several separate files, in addition to the database file. See [“CREATE DBSPACE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

For information about dbspaces, see [“Using additional dbspaces” on page 25](#).

- **Transaction log mirror files** For additional security, you can create a mirror copy of the transaction log. This file typically has the extension *.mlg*. See [“Transaction log mirrors” on page 15](#).

Pre-defined dbspaces

SQL Anywhere uses the following pre-defined dbspaces for its databases:

Dbpace	Name
Main database file	system
Temporary file	temporary or temp
Transaction log file	translog
Transaction log mirror	translogmirror

You cannot create user-defined dbspaces with these names and you cannot drop the pre-defined dbspaces.

If you upgrade a version 10.0.0 or earlier database with user-defined dbspaces that use the pre-defined dbspace names, then all references to these dbspaces in SQL statements are assumed to be referring to the user-defined dbspaces, and not the pre-defined dbspaces. The only way that you can refer to the pre-defined dbspaces is by dropping the user-defined dbspaces, or renaming them to not use the same names as the pre-defined dbspaces.

The ALTER DBSPACE statement supports the pre-defined dbspace names so you can add more space to them. See [“ALTER DBSPACE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

The DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function also accepts the pre-defined dbspace names. See [“DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function \[System\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

The transaction log

The **transaction log** is a separate file from the database file. It stores all changes to the database. Inserts, updates, deletes, commits, rollbacks, and database schema changes are all logged. The transaction log is also called the **forward log** or the **redo log**.

The transaction log is a key component of backup and recovery, and is also essential for data synchronization using MobiLink, for data replication using SQL Remote or the Replication Agent, or for database mirroring.

By default, all databases use transaction logs. Using a transaction log is optional, but you should always use a transaction log unless you have a specific reason not to. Running a database with a transaction log provides greater protection against failure, better performance, and the ability to replicate data.

It is recommended that you store the database files and the transaction log on separate disks on the computer. If the dbspace(s) and the transaction log are on the same disk, and a disk failure occurs, everything is lost. However, if the database and transaction log are stored on different disks, then most, if not all, the data can be recovered in the event of a disk failure because you have the full database or the transaction log (from which the database can be recovered).

See “[Protecting against media failure](#)” on page 903.

Caution

The database file and the transaction log file must be located on the same physical computer as the database server or accessed via a SAN or iSCSI configuration. Database files and transaction log files located on a remote network directory can lead to poor performance, data corruption, and server instability.

For more information, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1034790>.

When changes are forced to disk

Like the database file, the transaction log is organized into **pages**: fixed size areas of memory. When a change is recorded in the transaction log, it is made to a page in memory. The change is forced to disk when the earlier of the following operations happens:

- The page is full.
- A COMMIT is executed.

Completed transactions are guaranteed to be stored on disk, while performance is improved by avoiding a write to the disk on every operation.

Configuration options are available to allow advanced users to tune the precise behavior of the transaction log. See “[cooperative_commits option \[database\]](#)” on page 521 and “[delayed_commits option \[database\]](#)” on page 528.

See also

- “[Controlling transaction log size](#)” on page 17
- “[-m server option](#)” on page 205
- “[-m database option](#)” on page 253
- “[sa_disk_free_space system procedure](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “[delete_old_logs option \[MobiLink client\] \[SQL Remote\] \[Replication Agent\]](#)” on page 529

Transaction log mirrors

A **transaction log mirror** is an identical copy of the transaction log, maintained at the same time as the transaction log. If a database has a transaction log mirror, every database change is written to both the transaction log and the transaction log mirror. By default, databases do not have transaction log mirrors.

A transaction log mirror provides extra protection for critical data. It enables complete data recovery in the case of media failure on the transaction log. A transaction log mirror also enables a database server to perform automatic validation of the transaction log on database startup.

It is recommended that you use a transaction log mirror when running high-volume or critical applications. For example, at a consolidated database in a SQL Remote setup, replication relies on the transaction log, and if the transaction log is damaged or becomes corrupt, data replication can fail.

If you are using a transaction log mirror, and an error occurs while trying to write to one of the logs (for example, if the disk is full), the database server stops. The purpose of a transaction log mirror is to ensure complete recoverability in the case of media failure on either log device; this purpose would be lost if the server continued with a single transaction log.

You can specify the `-fc` option when starting the database server to implement a callback function when the database server encounters a file system full condition. See [“-fc server option” on page 185](#).

Where to store the transaction log mirror

There is a performance penalty for using a transaction log mirror because each database log write operation must be performed twice. The performance penalty depends on the nature and volume of database traffic and on the physical configuration of the database and logs.

A transaction log mirror should be kept on a separate device from the transaction log. This improves performance, and if either device fails, the other copy of the log keeps the data safe for recovery.

Alternatives to a transaction log mirror

Alternatives to a transaction log mirror are to use the following configurations:

- database mirroring. See [“Introduction to database mirroring” on page 938](#).
- a disk controller that provides hardware mirroring. Generally, hardware mirroring is more expensive than operating-system level software mirroring, but it provides better performance.
- operating-system level software mirroring, as provided by Microsoft Windows.

Live backups provide additional protection with some similarities to using a transaction log mirror. See [“Differences between live backups and transaction log mirrors” on page 875](#).

For information about creating a database with a transaction log mirror, see [“Initialization utility \(dbinit\)” on page 774](#).

For information about changing an existing database to use a transaction log mirror, see [“Transaction Log utility \(dblog\)” on page 842](#).

Changing the location of a transaction log

The database cannot be running when you change the location of the transaction log.

For more information about how to choose the location of a transaction log, see [“The transaction log” on page 14](#).

To change the location of a transaction log (Sybase Central)

1. From the **Tools** menu, choose **SQL Anywhere 11 » Change Log File Settings**.
2. Follow the instructions in the **Change Log File Settings Wizard**.

To change the location of a transaction log mirror for an existing database (command line)

1. Ensure that the database is not running.
2. Run the following command:

```
dblog -t new-transaction-log-file database-file
```

See also

- [“Transaction Log utility \(dblog\)” on page 842](#)

Starting a transaction log mirror for an existing database

Using the Transaction Log utility, you can maintain the transaction log mirror for an existing database any time the database is not running.

To start a transaction log mirror for an existing database (Sybase Central)

1. From the **Tools** menu, choose **SQL Anywhere 11 » Change Log File Settings**.
2. Follow the instructions in the **Change Log File Settings Wizard**.

To start a transaction log mirror for an existing database (command line)

1. Ensure that the database is not running.
2. Run the following command:

```
dblog -m mirror-file database-file
```

You can also use the dblog utility and Sybase Central to stop a database from using a transaction log mirror.

See also

- [“Transaction Log utility \(dblog\)” on page 842](#)

Controlling transaction log size

The size of the transaction log can also affect recovery times. You can control transaction log file growth by ensuring that all your tables have compact primary keys. If you perform updates or deletes on tables that do not have a primary key or a unique index not allowing NULL, the entire contents of the affected rows are entered in the transaction log. If a primary key is defined, the database server needs to store only the primary key column values to uniquely identify a row. If the table contains many columns or wide columns, the transaction log pages fill up much faster if no primary key is defined. In addition to taking up disk space, this extra writing of data affects performance.

If a primary key does not exist, the server looks for a UNIQUE NOT NULL index on the table (or a UNIQUE constraint). A UNIQUE index that allows NULL is not enough.

See also

- “-m server option” on page 205
- “-m database option” on page 253
- “sa_disk_free_space system procedure” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “delete_old_logs option [MobiLink client] [SQL Remote] [Replication Agent]” on page 529

Determine which connection has an outstanding transaction

If you are performing a backup that renames or deletes the transaction log, incomplete transactions are carried forward to the new transaction log.

You can use a system procedure to determine which user has outstanding transactions. If there are not too many connections, you can also use the SQL Anywhere Console utility to determine which connection has outstanding transactions. If necessary, you can disconnect the user with a DROP CONNECTION statement.

To determine which connection has an outstanding transaction (SQL)

1. Connect to the database from Interactive SQL.
2. Execute the sa_conn_info system procedure:

```
CALL sa_conn_info;
```
3. Inspect the **UncommitOps** column to see which connection has uncommitted operations.
See “sa_conn_info system procedure” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

To determine which connection has an outstanding transaction (SQL Anywhere Console utility)

1. Connect to the database from the SQL Anywhere Console utility.

For example, the following command connects to the default database using user ID DBA and password sql:

```
dbconsole -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql"
```

See “SQL Anywhere Console utility (dbconsole)” on page 827.

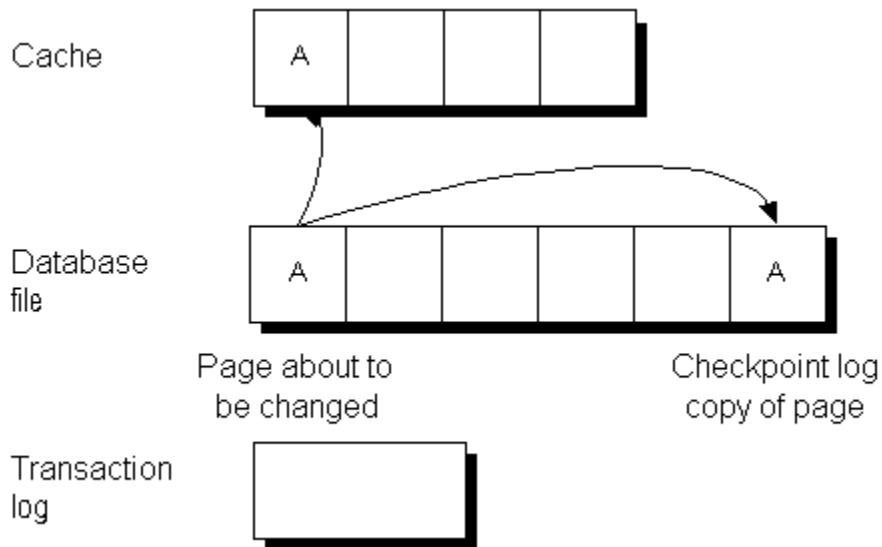
2. Double-click each connection, and inspect the Uncommitted Ops entry to see which users have uncommitted operations. If necessary, you can disconnect the user to enable the backup to finish.

Understanding the checkpoint log

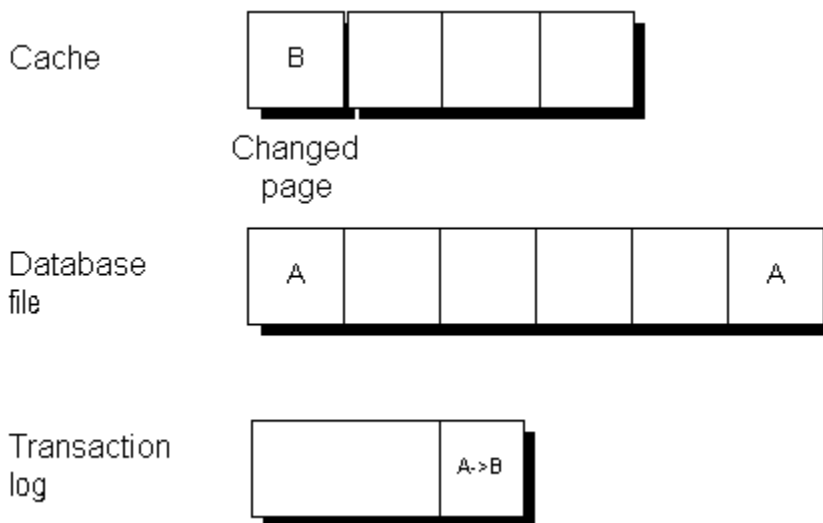
The database file is composed of pages: fixed size portions of hard disk. The **checkpoint log** is located at the end of the database file and is stored in the system dbspace. Pages are added to the checkpoint log as necessary during a session, and the entire checkpoint log is deleted at the end of the session.

Before any page is updated (made **dirty**), the database server performs the following operations:

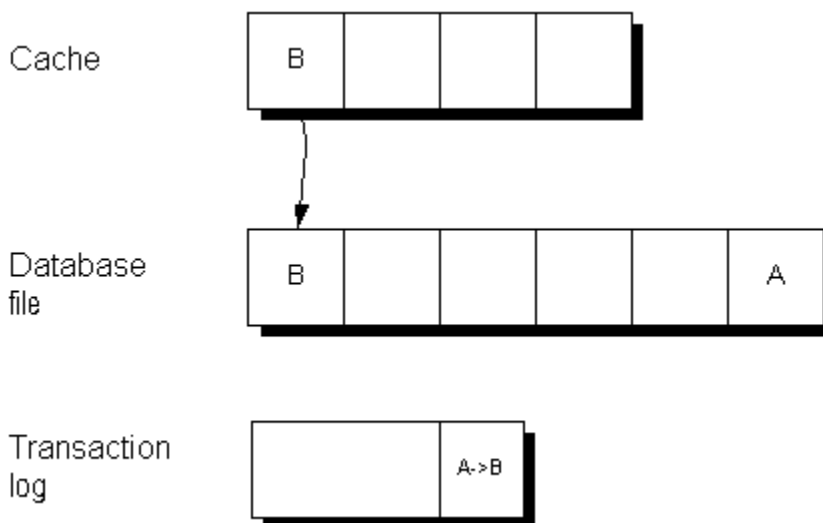
- It reads the page into memory, where it is held in the database cache.
- It makes a copy of the original page. These copied pages are the checkpoint log.



Changes made to the page are applied to the copy in the cache. For performance reasons they are not written immediately to the database file on disk.



When the cache is full, the changed page may get written out to disk. The copy in the checkpoint log remains unchanged.



Understanding checkpoints

A **checkpoint** is a point at which all dirty pages are written to disk and therefore represents a known consistent state of the database on disk. Following a checkpoint, the contents of the checkpoint log are deleted. The empty checkpoint log pages remain in the checkpoint log within a given session and can be reused for new checkpoint log data. As the checkpoint log increases in size, so does the database file.

At a checkpoint, all the data in the database is held on disk in the database file. The information in the database file matches that in the transaction log. During recovery, the database is first recovered to the most recent checkpoint, and then changes since that checkpoint are applied.

The entire checkpoint log, including all empty checkpoint log pages, is deleted at the end of each session. Deleting the checkpoint log causes the database to shrink in size.

The database server can initiate a checkpoint and perform other operations while it takes place. However, if a checkpoint is already in progress, then any operation like an ALTER TABLE or CREATE INDEX that initiates a new checkpoint must wait for the current checkpoint to finish.

See also

- [“Backup and recovery restrictions” on page 879](#)
- [“Understanding backups” on page 909](#)
- [“How the database server decides when to checkpoint” on page 910](#)

Creating a database

You can use Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, or the command line to create or **initialize** a SQL Anywhere database. After creating the database, you can connect to it and build tables and other objects.

Other application design systems, such as Sybase PowerDesigner Physical Data Model, contain tools for creating database objects. These tools construct SQL statements that are submitted to the database server, typically through its ODBC interface. If you are using one of these tools, you do not need to construct SQL statements to create tables, assign permissions, and so on. See [“About PowerDesigner Physical Data Model” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

For more information about database design, see [“Creating databases in SQL Anywhere” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

Transaction log

When you create a database, you must decide where to place the transaction log. This log stores all changes made to a database, in the order in which they are made. In the event of a media failure on a database file, the transaction log is essential for database recovery. It also makes your work more efficient. By default, it is placed in the same directory as the database file, but this is not recommended for production use.

For more information about placing the transaction log, see [“The transaction log” on page 14](#).

Database file compatibility

A SQL Anywhere database is an operating system file. It can be copied to other locations just as any other file is copied.

Database files are compatible among all operating systems, except where file system file size limitations or SQL Anywhere support for large files apply. See [“SQL Anywhere size and number limitations” on page 654](#).

A database created from any operating system can be used from another operating system by copying the database file(s). Similarly, a database created with a personal database server can be used with a network database server. SQL Anywhere database servers can manage databases created with earlier versions of the software, but old servers cannot manage newer databases.

Create a database (Sybase Central)

You can create a database in Sybase Central using the **Create Database Wizard**. See [“Create a database \(SQL\)” on page 22](#), and [“Create a database \(command line\)” on page 23](#).

To create a new database (Sybase Central)

1. Start Sybase Central.
2. Choose **Tools » SQL Anywhere 11 » Create Database**.
3. Follow the instructions in the **Create Database Wizard**.

Tip

You can also access the **Create Database Wizard** from within Sybase Central using the following methods:

- Selecting a server, and choosing **File » Create Database**.
- Right-clicking a server, and choosing **Create Database**.

Creating databases for Windows Mobile

For information about creating databases for Windows Mobile, see [“Creating a Windows Mobile database” on page 340](#).

Create a database (SQL)

In Interactive SQL, use the CREATE DATABASE statement to create databases. You need to connect to an existing database before you can use this statement.

To create a new database (SQL)

1. Start a database server named sample.

```
dbeng11 -n sample
```

2. Start Interactive SQL.
3. Connect to an existing database. If you don't have a database, you can connect to the utility database utility_db. See [“Connecting to the utility database” on page 31](#).
4. Execute a CREATE DATABASE statement.

See [“CREATE DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Example

Create a database file in the `c:\temp` directory with the file name `temp.db`.

```
CREATE DATABASE 'c:\\temp\\temp.db';
```

The directory path is relative to the database server. You set the permissions required to execute this statement on the server command line, using the `-gu` option. The default setting requires DBA authority.

The backslash is an escape character in SQL, and must be doubled in some cases. The `\x` and `\n` sequences can be used to specifying hexadecimal and newline characters. Letters other than `n` and `x` do not have any special meaning if they are preceded by a backslash. Here are some examples where this is important.

```
CREATE DATABASE 'c:\\temp\\x41\x42\x43xyz.db';
```

The initial `\\` sequence represents a backslash. The `\x` sequences represent the characters A, B, and C, respectively. The file name here is `ABCxyz.db`.

```
CREATE DATABASE 'c:\temp\\nest.db';
```

To avoid having the `\n` sequence interpreted as a newline character, the backslash is doubled.

See “Escape sequences” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

Create a database (command line)

You can create a database from a command line with the Initialization utility (dbinit). With this utility, you can include command line options to specify different settings for the database.

To create a new database (command line)

- Run a dbinit command.

For example, to create a database called *company.db* with a 4 KB page size, run the following command:

```
dbinit -p 4k company.db
```

See also

- “Initialization utility (dbinit)” on page 774

Create a database with a transaction log mirror

You can choose to maintain a transaction log mirror when you create a database. This option is available from the CREATE DATABASE statement, from Sybase Central, or from the dbinit utility.

For more information about why you may want to use a transaction log mirror, see “[Transaction log mirrors](#)” on page 15.

To create a database that uses a transaction log mirror (Sybase Central)

1. From the **Tools** menu, choose **SQL Anywhere 11 » Create Database**.
2. Follow the instructions in the **Create Database Wizard**.

To create a database that uses a transaction log mirror (SQL)

- Use the CREATE DATABASE statement, with the TRANSACTION LOG and MIRROR clauses. For example:

```
CREATE DATABASE 'c:\mydb'  
TRANSACTION LOG ON mydb.log  
MIRROR 'd:\mydb.mlg';
```

See “[CREATE DATABASE statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

To create a database that uses a transaction log mirror (command line)

- Use the dbinit utility with the -m option. For example, the following command (which should be entered on one line) initializes a database named *company.db*, with a transaction log kept on a different device and a mirror on a third device.

```
dbinit -t d:\log-dir\company.log -m  
e:\mirr-dir\company.mlg c:\db-dir\company.db
```

See [“Initialization utility \(dbinit\)”](#) on page 774.

Using additional dbspaces

Typically needed for large databases

For most databases, a single database file is enough. However, for users of large databases, additional database files are sometimes necessary. Additional database files are also convenient tools for clustering related information in separate files.

When you initialize a database, it contains one database file. This first database file is called the **main file** or the **system** dbspace. By default, all database objects and all data are placed in the main file.

A **dbspace** is an additional database file that creates more space for data. A database can be held in up to 13 separate files (the main file and 12 dbspaces). Each table, together with its indexes, must be contained in a single database file. The SQL command CREATE DBSPACE adds a new file to the database.

Temporary tables are only created in the temporary dbspace.

There are several ways to specify the dbspace where a base table or other database object is created. In the following lists, the location specified by methods occurring earlier in the list take precedence over those occurring later in the list.

1. IN DBSPACE clause (if specified)
2. default_dbspace option (if set)
3. system dbspace

If a dbspace name contains a period and is not quoted, the database server generates an error for the name.

Each database file has a maximum allowable size of 2^{28} (approximately 268 million) database pages. For example, a database file created with a database page size of 4 KB can grow to a maximum size of one terabyte ($2^{28} \times 4$ KB). However, in practice, the maximum file size allowed by the physical file system in which the file is created affects the maximum allowable size significantly.

While some older file systems restrict file size to a maximum of 2 GB, many file systems, such as Windows using the NTFS file system, allow you to exploit the full database file size. In scenarios where the amount of data placed in the database exceeds the maximum file size, it is necessary to divide the data into more than one database file. As well, you may want to create multiple dbspaces for reasons other than size limitations, for example, to cluster related objects.

For information about the maximum file size allowed on the supported operating systems, see [“SQL Anywhere size and number limitations” on page 654](#).

You can use the sa_disk_free system procedure to obtain information about space available for a dbspace. See [“sa_disk_free_space system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

The SYSDBSPACE system view contains information about all the dbspaces for a database. See [“SYSDBSPACE system view” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Splitting existing databases

If you want to split existing database objects among multiple dbspaces, you must unload your database and modify the generated command file (named *reload.sql* by default) for rebuilding the database. In the

reload.sql file, add IN clauses to the CREATE TABLE statements to specify the dbspace for each table you do not want to place in the main file.

Permissions on dbspaces

SQL Anywhere supports permissions on dbspaces. Only the CREATE permission is supported. The CREATE permission allows a user to create database objects in the specified dbspace. You can grant CREATE permission for a dbspace by executing a GRANT CREATE statement. See [“GRANT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Dbspace permissions behave as follows:

- A user trying to create a new object with underlying data must have CREATE permission on the dbspace where the data is being placed.
- Even if a GRANT CREATE ON statement was issued, the user (grantee) must have RESOURCE authority to create new database objects.
- The current list of objects that can be placed in specific dbspaces, and that require the CREATE permission, includes tables, indexes, text indexes, and materialized views. Note that objects such as normal views and procedures do not have any underlying data and do not require the CREATE permission.
- A user can be granted the CREATE permission directly, or they can inherit the permission through membership in a group that has been granted the permission.
- It is possible to grant PUBLIC the CREATE permission on a specific dbspace, in which case any user who also has RESOURCE authority can create objects on the dbspace.
- A newly-created dbspace automatically grants CREATE permission on itself to PUBLIC.
- It is possible to revoke permissions, for example when trying to secure a dbspace. Permissions on the internal dbspaces system and temporary can also be managed to control access.
- Creating local temporary tables does not require any permissions; dbspace permissions do not affect the creation of local temporary tables. However, the creation of global temporary tables requires RESOURCE authority and CREATE permission on the temporary dbspace.

See also

- [“CREATE DBSPACE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function \[System\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“CREATE TABLE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“UNLOAD statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Creating dbspaces

You create a new database file, or dbspace, either from Sybase Central, or using the CREATE DBSPACE statement. The database file for a new dbspace can be located on the same disk drive as the main file or on another disk drive. You must have DBA authority to create dbspaces.

For each database, you can create up to twelve dbspaces in addition to the main dbspace. A newly-created dbspace is empty. When you create a new table or index you can place it in a specific dbspace with an IN clause in the CREATE statement or set the default_dbspace option before creating the table. If you don't specify an IN clause, and don't change the setting of the default_dbspace option, the table is created in the system dbspace.

Each table is contained entirely in the dbspace it is created in. By default, indexes appear in the same dbspace as their table, but you can place them in a separate dbspace by supplying an IN clause as part of the CREATE statement.

See also

- [“default_dbspace option \[database\]” on page 526](#)
- [“CREATE DBSPACE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“CREATE TABLE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)[“CREATE TABLE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“CREATE INDEX statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Create a dbspace

To create a dbspace (Sybase Central)

1. Open the **Dbspaces** folder for the database.
2. Choose **File » New » Dbspace**.
3. Follow the instructions in the **Create Dbspace Wizard**.

The new dbspace appears in the **Dbspaces** folder.

To create a dbspace (SQL)

- Execute a CREATE DBSPACE statement.

Examples

The following command creates a new dbspace called MyLibrary in the file *library.db* in the same directory as the main file:

```
CREATE DBSPACE MyLibrary
AS 'library.db';
```

The following command creates a table LibraryBooks and places it in the MyLibrary dbspace.

```
CREATE TABLE LibraryBooks (
  title CHAR(100),
  author CHAR(50),
  isbn CHAR(30)
) IN MyLibrary;
```

The following commands create a new dbspace named MyLibrary, set the default dbspace to the MyLibrary dbspace, and then create the LibraryBooks table in the MyLibrary dbspace.

```
CREATE DBSPACE MyLibrary
AS 'e:\\dbfiles\\library.db';
SET OPTION default_dbspace = 'MyLibrary';
CREATE TABLE LibraryBooks (
    title CHAR(100),
    author CHAR(50),
    isbn CHAR(30),
);
```

See also

- [“CREATE DBSPACE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“default_dbspace option \[database\]” on page 526](#)
- [“Working with tables” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“CREATE INDEX statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Pre-allocating space for database files

When you create a new database file, you can pre-allocate database space using the DATABASE SIZE clause of the CREATE DATABASE statement or by specifying the dbinit -dbs option. See [“CREATE DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#), and [“Initialization utility \(dbinit\)” on page 774](#).

As you use the database, SQL Anywhere automatically grows database files as needed. Rapidly-changing database files can lead to excessive file fragmentation on the disk, resulting in potential performance problems. As well, many small allocations are slower than one large allocation. If you are working with a database with a high rate of change, you can pre-allocate disk space for dbspaces or for transaction logs using either Sybase Central or the ALTER DBSPACE statement.

You must have DBA authority to alter the properties of a database file.

Performance tip

Running a disk defragmentation utility after pre-allocating disk space helps ensure that the database file is not fragmented over many disjointed areas of the disk drive. Performance can suffer if there is excessive fragmentation of database files.

To pre-allocate space (Sybase Central)

1. Open the **Dbspaces** folder.
2. Right-click the dbspace and choose **Pre-allocate Space**.
3. Enter the amount of space to add to the dbspace. You can add space in units of pages, bytes, kilobytes (KB), megabytes (MB), gigabytes (GB), or terabytes (TB).
4. Click **OK**.

To pre-allocate space (SQL)

1. Connect to a database.
2. Execute an ALTER DBSPACE statement.

Examples

Increase the size of the system dbspace by 200 pages.

```
ALTER DBSPACE system  
ADD 200;
```

Increase the size of the system dbspace by 400 megabytes.

```
ALTER DBSPACE system  
ADD 400 MB;
```

See also

- [“Creating dbspaces” on page 26](#)
- [“ALTER DBSPACE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Delete a dbspace

You can delete a dbspace using either Sybase Central or the DROP DBSPACE statement. Before you can delete a dbspace, you must delete all tables and indexes that use the dbspace. You must have DBA authority to delete a dbspace.

To delete a dbspace (Sybase Central)

1. Open the **Dbspaces** folder.
2. Right-click the dbspace and choose **Delete**.

To delete a dbspace (SQL)

1. Connect to a database.
2. Execute a DROP DBSPACE statement.

See also

- [“Drop tables” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“DROP DBSPACE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Using the utility database

The **utility database** is a phantom database with no physical representation. This feature allows you to execute database file administration statements such as CREATE DATABASE without first connecting to an existing physical database. The utility database has no database file, and therefore it cannot contain data.

The utility database is named **utility_db**. If you attempt to create or start a database with this name, the operation fails.

Executing the following statement after connecting to the utility database creates a database named *new.db* in the directory *c:\temp*.

```
CREATE DATABASE 'c:\\temp\\new.db';
```

See “CREATE DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

You can also retrieve values of connection properties and server properties using the utility database.

For example, executing the following statement against the utility database returns the default collation sequence, which will be used when creating a database:

```
SELECT PROPERTY( 'DefaultCollation' );
```

For information about connection and database server properties, see:

- “Connection properties” on page 598
- “Database server properties” on page 624

Allowed statements for the utility database

The following are the only statements that you can execute when connected to the utility database:

- ALTER DATABASE *dbfile* ALTER TRANSACTION LOG (see “ALTER DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)])
- “CREATE DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “CREATE DECRYPTED DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “CREATE DECRYPTED FILE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “DROP DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- CREATE USER DBA IDENTIFIED BY *new-password* (see “CREATE USER statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)])
- “RESTORE DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- REVOKE CONNECT FROM DBA (see “REVOKE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)])
- SELECT statement without a FROM or WHERE clause (see “SELECT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)])
- “START DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “STOP DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “STOP ENGINE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

Connecting to the utility database

You can start the utility database on a database server by specifying `utility_db` as the database name when connecting to the server. You can use the `-su` server option to set the utility database password for the DBA user, or to disable connections to the utility database. If the `-su` option is not specified when starting the utility database, then the user ID and password requirements are different for the personal server and the network server.

For the personal database server, if `-su` is not specified, then there are no security restrictions for connecting to the utility database. For the personal server, you must specify the user ID DBA. You must also specify a password, but it can be any password. It is assumed that anybody who can connect to the personal database server can access the file system directly so no attempt is made to screen users based on passwords.

To avoid typing the utility database password in plain text, when using the `-su` option, you can create a file that contains the password and then obfuscate it using the `dbfhide` utility. For example, suppose the file named `util_db_pwd.cfg` contains the utility database password. You could obfuscate this file using `dbfhide` and rename it to `util_db_pwd_hide.cfg`:

```
dbfhide util_db_pwd.cfg util_db_pwd_hide.cfg
```

The `util_db_pwd_hide.cfg` file can then be used to specify the utility database password:

```
dbsrv11 -su @util_db_pwd_hide.cfg -n my_server c:\mydb.db
```

See [“File Hiding utility \(dbfhide\)” on page 768](#).

For the network server, if `-su` is not specified, then you must specify the user ID DBA, and the password that is held in the `util_db.ini` file, stored in the same directory as the database server executable file. As this directory is on the server, you can control access to the file, and thereby control who has access to the password. The password is case sensitive.

Note

The `util_db.ini` file is deprecated. You should use the `-su` server option to specify the password for the utility database's DBA user. See [“-su server option” on page 224](#).

To connect to the utility database on the personal server (Interactive SQL)

1. Start a database server with the following command:

```
dbeng11 -n TestEng
```

For additional security, the `-su` option can be used to specify the utility database password.

2. Start Interactive SQL.
3. In the **Connect** window, type **DBA** for the **User ID**, and type any non-blank password. The password itself is not checked, but the field must not be empty.
4. On the **Database** tab, enter **utility_db** as the **Database Name** and **TestEng** as the **Server Name**.
5. Click **OK** to connect.

Interactive SQL connects to the utility database on the personal server named TestEng.

To connect to the utility database on the network server (Interactive SQL)

1. Start a database server with the following command:

```
dbsrv11 -n TestEng -su 9Bx231K
```

2. Start Interactive SQL.
3. In the **Connect** window, type **DBA** for the **User ID**, and type the password specified by the -su option.
4. On the **Database** tab, enter **util_db** as the **Database Name** and **TestEng** as the **Server Name**.
5. Click **OK** to connect.

Interactive SQL connects to the utility database on the network server named TestEng.

See [“SQL Anywhere database connections”](#) on page 85 and [“-su server option”](#) on page 224.

Note

When you are connected to the utility database, executing REVOKE CONNECT FROM DBA disables future connections to the utility database. This means that no future connections can be made to the utility database unless you use a connection that existed before the REVOKE CONNECT was done, or restart the database server. See [“REVOKE statement”](#) [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

Using util_db.ini with network database servers (deprecated)

Note

Because the use of the *util_db.ini* file is deprecated, it is recommended that you use the -su server option to specify the DBA user's password for the utility database.

Using *util_db.ini* relies on the physical security of the computer hosting the database server since the *util_db.ini* file can be easily read using a text editor.

For the network server, by default you cannot connect to the utility database without specifying -su or using *util_db.ini*. If you use *util_db.ini*, the file holds the password and is located in the same directory as the database server executable and contains the text:

```
[UTILITY_DB]  
PWD=password
```

To protect the contents of the *util_db.ini* file from casual direct access, you can add simple encryption to the file using the File Hiding utility (dbfhide). You can also use operating system features to limit access to the server file system.

For more information about obfuscating *.ini* files, see [“Hiding the contents of .ini files”](#) on page 768.

Specifying the permissions required to execute file administration statements

The `-gu` database server option controls who can execute file administration statements. You can use this option to specify which users are able to execute certain administration tasks. See “[-gu server option](#)” on page 198.

There are four levels of permission for the use of file administration statements:

-gu option	Effect	Applies to
all	Anyone can execute file administration statements	Any database including utility database
none	No one can execute file administration statements	Any database including utility database
DBA	Only users with DBA authority can execute file administration statements	Any database including utility database
utility_db	Only the users who can connect to the utility database can execute file administration statements	Only the utility database

Examples

To prevent the use of the file administration statements, start the database server using the `none` permission level of the `-gu` option. The following command starts a database server and names it `TestSrv`. It loads the `mytestdb.db` database, but prevents anyone from using that server to create or delete a database, or execute any other file administration statement regardless of their resource creation rights, or whether they can load and connect to the utility database.

```
dbsrv11 -n TestSrv -gu none c:\mytestdb.db
```

To permit only the users knowing the utility database password to execute file administration statements, start the server by running the following command.

```
dbsrv11 -n TestSrv -su secret -gu utility_db
```

The following command starts Interactive SQL as a client application, connects to the server named `TestSrv`, loads the utility database, and connects the user.

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=secret;DBN=utility_db;ENG=TestSrv"
```

Having executed the above command successfully, the user connects to the utility database, and can execute file administration statements.

Erasing a database

Erasing a database deletes all tables and data from disk, including the transaction log that records alterations to the database. All database files are read-only to prevent accidental modification or deletion of database files. By default, you need DBA authority to erase a database. You can change the required permissions by using the database server `-gu` option. See [“-gu server option” on page 198](#).

In Sybase Central, you can erase a database using the **Erase Database Wizard**.

In Interactive SQL, you can erase a database using the `DROP DATABASE` statement.

You can also erase a database from a command line with the `dberase` utility. However, the `dberase` utility does not erase dbspaces. If you want to erase a dbspace, you can do so with the `DROP DATABASE` statement or using the **Erase Database Wizard** in Sybase Central.

The database to be erased must not be running when the `dberase` utility, the **Erase Database Wizard**, or `DROP DATABASE` statement is used. You must be connected to a database to drop another database.

For information about connecting to the utility database, see [“Connecting to the utility database” on page 31](#).

Windows Mobile databases must be erased manually. See [“Erase a Windows Mobile database” on page 347](#).

To erase a database (Sybase Central)

1. Choose **Tools » SQL Anywhere 11 » Erase Database**.
2. Follow the instructions in the wizard.

Tip

You can also access the **Erase Database Wizard** from within Sybase Central by using any of the following methods:

- Selecting a database server, and choosing **File » Erase Database**.
- Right-clicking a server, and choosing **Erase Database**.

To erase a database (SQL)

1. Connect to a database other than the one you want to erase. For example, connect to the utility database.
2. Execute a `DROP DATABASE` statement.

For example, the following `DROP DATABASE` statement erases a database named `temp`.

```
DROP DATABASE 'c:\\temp\\temp.db';
```

See [“DROP DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

To erase a database (command line)

- Run the dberase utility.

For example, the following command removes the temp database.

```
dberase c:\temp\temp.db
```

See [“Erase utility \(dberase\)” on page 766](#).

Running the database server

Contents

Introduction to running SQL Anywhere database servers	38
Starting the database server	42
Some common options	46
Stopping the database server	58
Starting and stopping databases	59
Running the server outside the current session	62
Troubleshooting server startup	74
Running authenticated SQL Anywhere applications	76
Running SQL Anywhere Web Edition applications	82
Error reporting in SQL Anywhere	83

Introduction to running SQL Anywhere database servers

SQL Anywhere provides two versions of the database server:

- **The personal database server** This executable does not support client/server communications across a network. Although the personal database server is provided for single-user, same-computer use—for example, as an embedded database server—it is also useful for development work.

On Windows operating systems, except Windows Mobile, the name of the personal server executable is *dbeng11.exe*. On Unix operating systems its name is *dbeng11*. Only the network server is supported on Windows Mobile.

- **The network database server** This executable supports client/server communications across a network, and is intended for multi-user use.

On Windows operating systems, including Windows Mobile, the name of the network server executable is *dbsrv11.exe*. On Linux and Unix operating systems, the name is *dbsrv11*.

Server differences

The request-processing engine is identical in both the personal and network servers. Each one supports exactly the same SQL, and exactly the same database features. A database created with a personal database server can be used with a network database server and vice versa. The main differences include:

- **Network protocol support** Only the network server supports communications across a network.
- **Number of connections** The personal server has a limit of ten simultaneous connections. The limit for the network server depends on your license. See “[Server Licensing utility \(dblic\)](#)” on page 813.
- **Number of CPUs** With per-seat licensing, the network database server uses all CPUs available on the computer (the default). With CPU-based licensing, the network database server uses only the number of processors you are licensed for. The number of CPUs that the network database server can use may also be affected by your SQL Anywhere edition or the `-gt` server option. The personal database server is limited to a single processor. See:
 - “[Editions and licensing](#)” [[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction](#)]
 - “[-gt server option](#)” on page 196
- **Startup defaults** To reflect their use as a personal server and a network server for many users, the startup defaults are slightly different for each.

Network software requirements

If you are running a SQL Anywhere network server, you must have appropriate networking software installed and running.

The SQL Anywhere network server is available for Windows, Linux, and Unix operating systems.

SQL Anywhere supports the TCP/IP network protocol.

First steps

You can start a personal server running a single database in several ways:

- On Windows, from the **Start** menu, choose **Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » SQL Anywhere » Personal Server Sample**.
- Execute the following command in the directory where *demo.db* is located to start both a personal server and a database called *demo.db*:

```
dbeng11 demo
```

- Use a database file name in a connection string.
See [“Connecting to an embedded database” on page 126](#).

Where to specify commands

You can specify commands in several ways, depending on your operating system:

- Run the command at a command prompt.
- Place the command in a shortcut or desktop icon.
- Run the command in a batch file.
- Include the command as a StartLine (START) connection parameter in a connection string. See [“StartLine connection parameter \[START\]” on page 297](#).

There are slight variations in how you specify the basic command from platform to platform.

Start the database server

The way you start the database server varies slightly depending on the operating system you use. This section describes how to specify commands for the simple case of running a single database with default settings on each supported operating system.

Notes

- Except where otherwise noted, these commands start the personal server (**dbeng11**). To start a network server, replace **dbeng11** with **dbsrv11**.
- If the database file is in the starting directory for the command, you do not need to specify *path*.
- If you do not specify a file extension in *database-file*, the extension *.db* is assumed.

To start the personal database server using default options (Windows except Windows Mobile)

- Run the following command:

```
dbeng11 path\database-file
```

If you omit the database file, the **Server Startup Options** window appears where you can locate a database file by clicking **Browse**.

For more information about starting a database server on Windows Mobile, see [“Connecting to a database running on a Windows Mobile device” on page 336](#).

To start the personal database server using default options (Unix)

- Run the following command:

```
dbeng11 path/database-file
```

What else is there to it?

Although you can start a personal server in the simple way described in the previous section, there are many other aspects to running a database server in a production environment. For example,

- You can choose from many **options** to specify such features as how much memory to use as cache, how many CPUs to use (on multi-processor computers running a network database server), and which network protocols to use (network server only). Options are one of the major ways of tuning SQL Anywhere behavior and performance. See [“The SQL Anywhere database server” on page 156](#).
- You can run the server as a Windows **service**. When you run the server as a service, the server continues running even when you log off the computer. See [“Running the server outside the current session” on page 62](#).
- You can start the personal server from an application and shut it down when the application has finished with it. This configuration is typical when using the database server as an **embedded database**. See [“Connecting to an embedded database” on page 126](#).

Running SQL Anywhere on Windows Vista

SQL Anywhere supports the Windows Vista operating system. Following are some considerations relating to running SQL Anywhere software on Vista:

- **Vista security** Vista incorporates a new security model called User Account Control (UAC). UAC is enabled by default and may affect the behavior of programs that expect to be able to write files, especially when the computer supports more than one user. Depending on where and how files and directories are created, a file created by one user may have permissions that do not allow another user to read or write to that file. If you install SQL Anywhere into the default directories, then files and directories that require read/write access for multiple users are set up appropriately.
- **SQL Anywhere elevated operations agent** In Vista, certain actions require privilege elevation to execute when run under UAC. The following programs may require elevation in SQL Anywhere:

- *dbdsn.exe*
- *dbelevate11.exe*
- *dblic.exe*
- *dbsvc.exe*
- *installULNet.exe*
- *mlasinst.exe*
- *SetupVSPackage.exe*
- *ulcond11.exe*

The following DLLs require elevation when they are registered or unregistered:

- *dbctrs11.dll*
- *dbodbc11.dll*
- *dboledb11.dll*
- *dboledba11.dll*

On a Vista system with UAC activated, you may receive an elevation prompt for the SQL Anywhere elevated operations agent. The prompt is issued by the Vista User Account Control system to confirm that you want to continue running the identified program (if logged on as an administrator) or to provide administrator credentials (if logged on as a non-administrator).

- **Deployment considerations** The program *dbelevate11.exe* is used internally by SQL Anywhere components to perform operations that require elevated privileges. This executable *must* be included in deployments of SQL Anywhere.
- **ActiveSync support** The Microsoft ActiveSync utility is not supported in Vista. It is replaced by the Windows Mobile Device Center. You can use the SQL Anywhere ActiveSync Provider Installation utility with Windows Mobile Device Center.
- **SQL Anywhere executables signed** SQL Anywhere executables on Vista are signed by iAnywhere Solutions, Inc.
- **Windows services** Vista-compliant services are not allowed to interact with the desktop. On Windows Vista, no SQL Anywhere services interact with the desktop (even if **Allow Service To Interact With Desktop** is enabled in the service definition). SQL Anywhere database servers can be monitored from Sybase Central or the dbconsole utility. See [“SQL Anywhere Console utility \(dbconsole\)” on page 827](#).

Sybase Central disables the option to allow services to interact with desktop when running on Windows Vista.

- **Using an AWE cache** To use an AWE cache on Vista, you must run the database server as administrator. Starting a non-elevated database server with an AWE cache results in a warning that the database server must be run as an administrator to use AWE. See [“-cw server option” on page 176](#).

Starting the database server

The general form for the server command is as follows:

```
executable [ server-options ] [ database-file [ database-options ], ...]
```

If you supply no options and no database file, then on Windows operating systems a window appears, allowing you to browse to your database file.

The elements of the database server command include the following:

- **Executable** The personal server (dbeng11) or the network server (dbsrv11).
For more information about the executable names on different operating systems, see “[Introduction to running SQL Anywhere database servers](#)” on page 38.
- **Server options** These options control the behavior of the database server for all running databases.
- **Database file** You can specify zero, one, or more database file names. Each of these databases starts and remains available for applications.

Caution

The database file and the transaction log file must be located on the same physical computer as the database server or accessed via a SAN or iSCSI configuration. Database files and transaction log files located on a remote network directory can lead to poor performance, data corruption, and server instability.

For more information, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1034790>.

For best results, the transaction log should be kept on a different disk from the database files. See “[The transaction log](#)” on page 14.

- **Database options** For each database file you start, you can provide database options that control certain aspects of its behavior. See “[The SQL Anywhere database server](#)” on page 156.

Case sensitivity

Database and server options are generally case sensitive. You should enter all options in lowercase.

Listing available options

To list the database server options

- Run the following command:

```
dbeng11 -?
```

Logging database server actions

The **database server message log** contains informational messages, errors, warnings, and messages from the MESSAGE statement. Logging the actions that the server takes during the development process and when troubleshooting is useful.

These messages can appear in the following locations:

- the database server messages window (a system tray icon on Windows)
- the Sybase Central **Server Messages And Executed SQL** pane
- the SQL Anywhere Console utility
- the database server message log file
- a command prompt window or shell when running the database server as a command line application
- the Unix Syslog

See also

- [“-o server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-oe server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-on server option” on page 209](#)
- [“-os server option” on page 210](#)
- [“-ot server option” on page 210](#)

Logging database server messages to a file

By default, database server messages are sent to the database server messages window. In addition, you can send the output to a log file using the -o option. The following command sends output to a log file named *mydbserver_messages.txt*:

```
dbsrv11 -o mydbserver_messages.txt -c ...
```

You can control the size of the database server message log file, and specify what you want done when a file reaches its maximum size:

- Use the -o option to specify that a database server message log file should be used and to provide a name.
- Use the -ot option to specify that a database server message log file should be used and provide a name when you want the previous contents of the file to be deleted before messages are sent to it.
- In addition to -o or -ot, use the -on option to specify the size at which the database server message log file is renamed with the extension *.old* and a new file is started with the original name.
- In addition to -o or -ot, use the -os option to specify the size at which a new database server message log file is started with a new name based on the date and a sequential number.

You can specify a separate file where startup errors, fatal errors, and assertions are logged using the -oe option.

It is recommended that you do not end the database server message log file name with *.log* because this can create problems for utilities that perform operations using the transaction log.

See also

- [“-o server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-oe server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-on server option” on page 209](#)
- [“-os server option” on page 210](#)
- [“-ot server option” on page 210](#)

Logging SQL statements in Sybase Central

As you work with a database in Sybase Central, the application automatically generates SQL statements depending on your actions. You can keep track of these statements in a separate pane, called **Server Messages And Executed SQL**, or save the information to a file. The **Server Messages And Executed SQL** pane has a tab for each database and database server. The tab for database servers contains the same information as the database server messages window.

When you work with Interactive SQL, you can also log statements that you execute. See [“Logging commands” on page 687](#).

To log SQL statements generated by Sybase Central

1. Choose **View » Server Messages And Executed SQL**.
2. In the **Server Messages And Executed SQL** pane, click the tab with the database icon.
3. Right-click and choose **Options**.
4. Edit the logging options.
5. Click **Save**.
6. Choose a location to save the file and click **OK**.
7. Click **OK**.

Suppressing Windows event log messages

You can suppress Windows event log entries by setting a registry entry. The registry entry is *Software\Sybase\SQL Anywhere\11.0*. This entry can be placed in either the HKEY_CURRENT_USER or HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE hive.

To control event log entries, set the EventLogMask key, which is of type REG_DWORD. The value is a bit mask containing the internal bit values for the different types of event messages:

```
errors          EVENTLOG_ERROR_TYPE          0x0001
warnings       EVENTLOG_WARNING_TYPE        0x0002
information    EVENTLOG_INFORMATION_TYPE    0x0004
```

For example, if the EventLogMask key is set to 0, no messages appear. When you set this key to 1, informational and warning messages do not appear, but errors do. The default setting (no entry present) is for all message types to appear.

When changing the setting of the EventLogMask key, you must restart the database server for the change to take effect.

See also

- [“Network protocol options” on page 301](#)

Some common options

Some of the most commonly used options control the following settings:

- Using configuration files
- Naming the server and the databases
- Performance
- Permissions
- Maximum page size
- Special modes
- Threading
- Network communications (network server only)

Using configuration files to store server startup options

If you use an extensive set of options, you can store them in a configuration file and invoke that file in a server command. The configuration file can contain options on several lines. For example, the following configuration file starts the personal database server and the sample database. It sets a cache of 10 MB, and names this instance of the personal server **Elora**. Lines with # as the first character in the line are treated as comments.

```
# Configuration file for server Elora
-n Elora
-c 10M
samples-dir\demo.db
```

In the example, *samples-dir* is the name of your SQL Anywhere samples directory. On Unix, you would use a forward slash instead of the backslash in the file path.

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

If you name the file *sample.cfg*, you could use these options as follows:

```
dbeng11 @sample.cfg
```

See also

- [“@data server option” on page 165](#)
- [“Using configuration files” on page 737](#)
- [“Using conditional parsing in configuration files” on page 738](#)

Naming the server and the databases

You can use `-n` as a server option (to name the server) or as a database option (to name the database).

The server and database names are among the connection parameters that client applications may use when connecting to a database. The server name appears on the desktop icon and in the title bar of the database server messages window.

Naming the server

Providing a database server name helps avoid conflicts with other server names on your network. It also provides a meaningful name for users of client applications. The server keeps its name for its lifetime (until it is shut down). If you don't provide a server name, the server is given the name of the first database started.

You can name the server by supplying a `-n` option before the first database file. For example, the following command starts a server on the sample database and gives the server the name Cambridge:

```
dbeng11 -n Cambridge samples-dir\demo.db
```

If you supply a server name, you can start a database server without starting a database. The following command starts a server named Galt with no database started:

```
dbeng11 -n Galt
```

The maximum length of the server name is 250 bytes.

For more information about starting databases on a running server, see [“Starting and stopping databases” on page 59](#).

Note

On Windows and Unix, version 9.0.2 and earlier clients cannot connect to version 10.0.0 and later database servers with names longer than the following lengths:

- 40 bytes for Windows shared memory
- 31 bytes for Unix shared memory
- 40 bytes for TCP/IP

Naming databases

You may want to provide a meaningful database name for users of client applications. The database is identified by that name until it is stopped. The maximum length for database names is 250 bytes.

If you don't provide a database name, the default name is the root of the database file name (the file name without the `.db` extension). For example, in the following command the first database is named `mydata`, and the second is named `mysales`.

```
dbeng11 c:\mydata.db c:\sales\mysales.db
```

You can name databases by supplying a `-n` option following the database file. For example, the following command starts the sample database and names it `MyDB`:

```
dbeng11 samples-dir\demo.db -n MyDB
```

Case sensitivity

Server names and database names are case insensitive as long as the character set is single-byte. See [“Connection strings and character sets” on page 410](#).

Controlling performance and memory from the command line

Several options can have a major impact on database server performance, including:

- **Cache size** The amount of cache memory available to the database server can be a key factor in affecting performance. The database server takes an initial amount of cache memory that is either specified by the `-c` option or is a default value.

The `-c` option controls the amount of memory that SQL Anywhere uses as a cache.

Generally speaking, the more memory made available to the database server, the faster it performs. The cache holds information that may be required more than once. Accessing information in cache is many times faster than accessing it from disk. The default initial cache size is computed based on the amount of physical memory, the operating system, and the size of the database files. On Windows and Unix operating systems, the database server automatically grows the cache when the available cache is exhausted.

The database server messages window displays the size of the cache at startup, and you can use the following statement to obtain the current size of the cache:

```
SELECT PROPERTY( 'CacheSize' );
```

For more information about performance tuning, see [“Improving database performance” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

For more information about controlling cache size, see [“-c server option” on page 167](#).

On Windows and Unix, the database server automatically takes more memory for use in the cache as needed, as determined by a heuristic algorithm. See [“Using the cache to improve performance” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

You can use database options to configure the upper cache limit. See [“-ch server option” on page 170](#).

As well, you can force the cache to remain at its initial amount. See [“-ca server option” on page 169](#).

- **Multiprogramming level** The database server's multiprogramming level is the maximum number of server tasks that can execute concurrently. In general, a higher multiprogramming level increases the overall throughput of the server by permitting more requests to execute simultaneously. However, if the requests compete for the same resources, increasing the multiprogramming level can lead to additional contention and actually increase transaction response time.

In some cases, increasing the multiprogramming level can even lower the system's throughput. You can set the server's multiprogramming level with the `-gn` option. See [“-gn server option” on page 193](#) and [“Setting the database server's multiprogramming level” on page 53](#).

- **Number of processors** If you are running on a multi-processor computer using a network database server, you can set the number of processors with the `-gt` option. See [“-gt server option” on page 196](#) and [“Threading in SQL Anywhere” on page 50](#).

The number of CPUs that the database server can use may also be affected by your license or SQL Anywhere edition. See [“Editions and licensing” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

- **Other performance-related options** There are several options available for tuning network performance, including `-gb` (database process priority), and `-u` (buffered disk I/O). See [“The SQL Anywhere database server” on page 156](#).

Controlling permissions from the command line

Some options control the permissions required to perform certain global operations, including permissions to start and stop databases, load and unload data, and create and delete database files. See [“Running the database server in a secure fashion” on page 1081](#).

Setting a maximum page size

The database server cache is arranged in **pages**—fixed-size areas of memory. Since the server uses a single cache for its lifetime (until it is shut down), all pages must have the same size.

A database file is also arranged in pages, with a size that is specified on the command line. Every database page must fit into a cache page. By default, the server page size is the same as the largest page size of the databases on the command line. Once the server starts, you cannot start a database with a larger page size than the server.

To allow databases with larger page sizes to be started after startup, you can force the server to start with a specified page size using the `-gp` option. If you use larger page sizes, remember to increase your cache size. A cache of the same size accommodates only a fraction of the number of the larger pages, leaving less flexibility in arranging the space.

The following command starts a server that reserves a 64 MB cache and can accommodate databases of page sizes up to 8192 bytes.

```
dbsrv11 -gp 8192 -c 64M -n myserver
```

Running in special modes

You can run SQL Anywhere in special modes for particular purposes.

- **Read-only** You can run databases in read-only mode by supplying the `-r` option. Databases that have auditing turned on cannot be started in read-only mode. See [“-r server option” on page 216](#), and [“-r database option” on page 255](#).
- **In-memory mode** You can run databases entirely in memory by specifying the `-im` option. When you run in checkpoint mode only (`-im c`), the database server does not use a transaction log, but the database can be recovered to the most recent checkpoint. When you run the database in never write mode (`-im nw`), committed transactions are not written to the database file on disk, and all changes are lost when you shut down the database. Using either in-memory mode, your application can still make changes to the database or access it while the database is active. See [“-im server option” on page 199](#).

Separately licensed component required

In-memory mode requires a separate license. See “Separately licensed components” [*SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction*].

- **Bulk load** This is useful when loading large quantities of data into a database using the Interactive SQL INPUT command. Do not use the -b option if you are using LOAD TABLE to bulk load data. See “-b server option” on page 166, and “Importing and exporting data” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*].
- **Starting without a transaction log** Use the -f database option for recovery—either to force the database server to start after the transaction log has been lost, or to force the database server to start using a transaction log it would otherwise not find. Note that -f is a database option, not a server option.

Once the recovery is complete, you should stop your server and restart without the -f option. See “-f recovery option” on page 184.
- **Operating quietly** The database server supports quiet mode. You determine how quiet you want the server to operate, ranging from suppressing messages or the icon in the system tray, to complete silence. To operate a completely silent database server on Windows, specify the -qi, -qs, and -qw options. With these options set, there is no visual indication that the server is running as all icons and all possible startup error messages are suppressed. If you run the database server in quiet mode, you can use either (or both) the -o or -oe options to diagnose errors.

Note that the -qi and -qs options do not suppress windows caused by the -v (version) and -ep (prompt for database encryption password) server options.

Threading in SQL Anywhere

To understand the SQL Anywhere threading model, you must also understand the basic terminology and concepts of threading and request processing:

- **Request** A **request** is a unit of work, such as a query or SQL statement, sent to the database server over a connection. The lifetime of a request spans the time from when the request is first received by the database server to the time that the last of the results are returned, cursors are closed, or the request is canceled.
- **Task** A **task** is a unit of activity that is performed within the database server, and is the smallest unit of work that is scheduled by the server. Within the database server, each user request becomes at least one task, and possibly more if intra-query parallelism is involved. In addition to user requests, the database server can also schedule its own tasks to perform internal housekeeping chores, such as running the cleaner or processing timers. The maximum number of active tasks that can execute concurrently is set by the -gn option. If more tasks arrive at the database server than can be concurrently processed, they are queued for execution. If an active task, or a task for which processing has already begun, needs to block for some reason during its processing, such as while waiting for a lock, or for I/O to complete, it is still considered to be active. It therefore counts against the upper bound place by the value of the -gn option.
- **Thread** A **thread** is an operating system construct that represents an executing **thread-of-control** within an application. Every operating system process, including the database server, is executed by at

least one, and possibly many threads. A thread is scheduled outside the application by the operating system, and ultimately, all of an application's execution is performed by its threads. Tasks, within a SQL Anywhere database server, execute on an operating system thread. At startup, SQL Anywhere creates a fixed number of threads, controlled by the `-gtc` option (on Windows and Linux), or the `-gn` option (on Unix).

See also

- [“Controlling threading behavior” on page 52](#)
- [“Parallelism during query execution” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“-gn server option” on page 193](#)
- [“-gtc server option” on page 197](#)
- [“sa_clean_database system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Transaction blocking and deadlock” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Tasks on Unix

On Unix, a task is executed directly on an operating system thread. On these platforms, the value of the `-gn` option sets the number of operating system threads created when the database server starts; all tasks are serviced from this set of threads. When a thread becomes available, it picks up the next available task that requires processing. Once processing a task, a thread remains with that task until it has been completed. If the task needs to block for some reason, perhaps because it is pending an I/O operation, or while waiting for a lock, the thread voluntarily relinquishes control of the CPU back to the operating system scheduler allowing other threads to run on that CPU.

In addition to voluntarily relinquishing the CPU, a thread may be preempted by the operating system scheduler. Each application thread within a process is given a series of time slices in which to run, the length of which is determined by its priority and other system factors. When a thread reaches the end of its current time slice it is preempted by the operating system and scheduled to run again at a later time. The operating system scheduler then chooses another thread to execute for a time slice. This preemptive scheduling does not affect the processing of tasks in any visible way; when a thread is scheduled to run again, the task is picked up at the point where it left off.

Once processing of the active task is completed, the thread checks to see if any other tasks have come available for processing. If so, it picks up the next available task and continues. Otherwise, it relinquishes the CPU and waits for a new task to arrive at the database server.

See also

- [“-gn server option” on page 193](#)

Tasks on Windows and Linux

On Windows and Linux, tasks are executed on lightweight threads known as **fibers**. Fibers allow tasks running on threads to schedule amongst themselves co-operatively, rather than relying on the operating system thread scheduler. The result is that a context switch between fibers is much less expensive than a thread context switch as there is no interaction with the operating system kernel or scheduler. In multi-

threaded applications that otherwise do frequent thread context switching, the use of fibers can dramatically improve performance and scalability.

Because fibers do not rely on the operating system scheduler, a fiber must explicitly yield control to another fiber when it is waiting for some other activity to complete. For example, if a task that is executing on a fiber needs to block while waiting for an I/O operation to complete, it will relinquish control to another fiber. The thread hosting the original fiber is free to pick up another fiber immediately and begin its execution without a kernel context switch. If a fiber blocks and does not yield control, it blocks the thread that is hosting it and prevents other fibers from running on that thread. If more than one thread is hosting fibers, only the thread that is hosting the waiting fiber is blocked: other threads are still free to run fibers.

On platforms that support fibers, there are at least as many fibers created as required by the maximum concurrency setting of the server, as specified by the `-gn` option. The server may create more than this value so there is always a fiber available to service internal server tasks. See [“-gn server option” on page 193](#).

Controlling threading behavior

There are five main factors that control threading behavior, each of which are governed by a server option. Not all of these options are supported on every platform.

- **Multiprogramming level (-gn server option)** The `-gn` option controls the server's multiprogramming level. This value determines the maximum number of tasks that may be active at one time. Each database request uses at least one task, and possibly more if intra-query parallelism is involved. Additionally, the server will occasionally schedule tasks to perform internal housekeeping activities. When the number of tasks in the server exceeds the multiprogramming level, the outstanding tasks must wait until a currently-running, or active task completes. By default, a maximum of 20 tasks can execute concurrently for the network database server and the personal database server. See [“-gn server option” on page 193](#), and [“Setting the database server's multiprogramming level” on page 53](#).
- **Stack size per internal execution thread (-gss server option)** You can set the stack size per internal execution thread in the server using the `-gss` option. The `-gss` option allows lowering the memory usage of the database server, which may be useful in environments with limited memory. The only Windows operating system that supports this option is Windows Mobile. See [“-gss server option” on page 195](#).
- **Number of processors (-gt server option)** If you have more than one processor, you can control how many processors the threads exploit by specifying the `-gt` option. See [“-gt server option” on page 196](#).
- **Processor concurrency (-gtc server option)** You can specify the maximum number of threads that can run concurrently on a CPU. By default, the database server runs on all hyperthreads and cores of each licensed physical processors. See [“-gtc server option” on page 197](#).

Threading tips

- Increasing `-gn` can reduce the chance of thread deadlock occurring. See [“-gn server option” on page 193](#).
- Setting `-gt` to 1 can help work around concurrency problems. See [“-gt server option” on page 196](#).

- Investigating the Performance Monitor readings for Requests: Active and Requests: Unscheduled can help you determine an appropriate value for `-gn` on Windows. If the number of active requests is always less than `-gn`, you can lower `-gn`. If the number of total requests (active + unsheduled) is often larger than `-gn`, then you might want to increase the value for `-gn`. See [“Performance Monitor statistics” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#), and [“-gn server option” on page 193](#).

Processor use and threading example

The following example explains how the database server selects CPUs based on the settings of `-gt` and `-gtc`. For the purpose of the following examples, assume you have a system with 4 processors, with 2 cores on each processor. The physical processors are identified with letters, and the cores with numbers, so this system has processing units A0, A1, B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, and D1.

Scenario	Network database server settings
A single CPU license or <code>-gt 1</code> specified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>-gt 1</code> <code>-gtc 2</code> <code>-gn 20</code> <p>Threads can execute on A0 and A1.</p>
No licensing restrictions on the CPU with <code>-gtc 5</code> specified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>-gt 4</code> <code>-gtc 5</code> <code>-gn 20</code> <p>Threads can execute on A0, A1, B0, C0, and D0.</p>
A database server with a 3 CPU license and <code>-gtc 5</code> specified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>-gt 3</code> <code>-gtc 5</code> <code>-gn 20</code> <p>Threads can execute on A0, A1, B0, B1, and C0.</p>
No licensing restrictions on the CPU with <code>-gtc 1</code> specified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>-gt 4</code> <code>-gtc 1</code> <code>-gn 20</code> <p>Threads can execute only on A0.</p>

Setting the database server's multiprogramming level

The database server's **multiprogramming level** is the maximum number of tasks that can be active at a time, and is controlled by the `-gn` server option. An active task is one that is currently being executed by a thread (or fiber) in the database server. An active task may be executing an access plan operator, or performing some other useful work, but may also be blocked, waiting for a resource (such as an I/O operation, or a lock on a row). An unsheduled task is one that is ready to execute, but is waiting for an available thread or fiber. The number of active tasks that can execute simultaneously depends on the number of database server threads and the number of logical processors in use on the computer.

The multiprogramming level remains constant during server execution, and applies to all databases on that server. The default is 20 active tasks for the network database server and for the personal database server, except on Windows Mobile where the default is 3.

Raising the multiprogramming level

It can be difficult to determine when to raise or lower the multiprogramming level. For example, if a database application makes use of Java stored procedures, or if intra-query parallelism is enabled, then the additional server tasks created to process these requests may exceed the multiprogramming limit, and execution of these tasks will wait until another request completes. In this case, raising the multiprogramming level may be appropriate. Often, increases to the multiprogramming level will correspondingly increase the database server's overall throughput, as doing so permits additional tasks (requests) to execute concurrently. However, there are tradeoffs in raising the multiprogramming level that should be considered. They include the following:

- **Increased contention** By increasing the number of concurrent tasks, you may increase the probability of contention between active requests. The contention can involve resources such as schema or row locks, or on data structures and/or synchronization primitives internal to the database server. Such a situation may actually decrease server throughput.
- **Additional server overhead** Each active task requires the allocation and maintenance of a thread (in the case of Windows and Linux, a lightweight thread called a fiber) and additional bookkeeping structures to control its scheduling. In addition, each active task requires the preallocation of address space for its execution stack. The size of the stack varies by platform, but is roughly 1 MB on 32-bit platforms, and larger on 64-bit platforms. On Windows systems, the allocation of stack space affects the address space of the server process, but the stack memory is allocated on demand. On Unix platforms, including Linux, the backing memory for the stack is allocated immediately. So, setting a higher multiprogramming level increases the server's memory footprint, and reduces the amount of memory available for the cache because the amount of available address space is reduced.
- **Thrashing** The database server can reach a state when it uses significant resources simply to manage its execution overhead, rather than doing useful work for a specific request. This state is commonly called thrashing. Thrashing can occur, for example, when too many active requests are competing for space in the database cache, but the cache is not large enough to accommodate the working set of database pages used by the set of active requests. This situation can result in page stealing, in a manner similar to that which can occur with operating systems.
- **Impact on query processing** The database server selects a maximum number of memory-intensive requests that can be processed concurrently. Even if you increase the database server's multiprogramming level, requests may need to wait for memory to become available. See [“The memory governor” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).
- **Memory for data structures** The database server uses resources to parse and optimize statements. For very complex statements or small cache sizes, the memory consumed for server data structures can exceed the amount that is available. A memory governor limits the amount of memory used for each task's server data structures. Each task has the following limit:

$$(3/4 \text{ maximum cache size}) / (\text{number of currently active tasks})$$

If this limit is exceeded, the statement fails with an error.

Lowering the multiprogramming level

Reducing the database server's multiprogramming level by lowering the number of concurrently-executing tasks usually lowers the server's throughput. However, lowering the multiprogramming level may improve the response time of individual requests because there are fewer requests to compete for resources, and there is a lower probability of lock contention.

In SQL Anywhere, threads (fibers) execute tasks in a cooperative fashion. Once a task has completed, the thread (fiber) is free to pick up the next task awaiting execution. However, if a task is blocked, for example when waiting for row lock, the thread (fiber) is also blocked.

When the multiprogramming level is set too low, **thread deadlock** can occur. Suppose that the database server has n threads (fibers). Thread deadlock occurs when $n-1$ threads are blocked, and the last thread is about to block. The database server's kernel cannot permit this last thread to block, since doing so would result in all threads being blocked, and the server would hang. Rather, the database server ends the task that is about to block the last thread with SQLSTATE 40W06.

If the multiprogramming level is at a reasonable level for the workload, the occurrence of thread deadlock is symptomatic of an application design problem that results in substantial contention, and as a result, impairs scalability. One example is a table that every application must modify when inserting new data to the database. This technique is often used as part of a scheme to generate primary keys. However, the result is that it effectively serializes all the application's insert transactions. When the rate of insert transactions becomes higher than what the server can service because of the serialization on the shared table, thread deadlock usually occurs.

Choosing the multiprogramming level

It is recommended that you experiment with your application's workload to analyze the effects of the server's multiprogramming level on server throughput and request response time. Various performance counters are available as either property functions, or through the Windows Performance Monitor on Windows, to help you analyze database server behavior when testing your application. The performance counters related to active and unscheduled requests are important to this analysis.

If the number of active requests is always less than the value of the `-gn` database server option, you can consider lowering the multiprogramming level, but you must take into account the effects of intra-query parallelism, which adds additional tasks to the server's execution queues. If the effect of intra-query parallelism is marginal, lowering the multiprogramming level can be done safely without reducing overall system throughput. However, if the number of total requests (active + unscheduled) is often larger than `-gn`, then an increase in the multiprogramming level may be warranted, subject to the tradeoffs outlined above. Note that the Performance Monitor is not available for Unix or Linux.

Selecting communications protocols

Any communication between a client application and a database server requires a communications protocol. SQL Anywhere supports a set of communications protocols for communications across networks and for same-computer communications.

By default, the database server starts all available protocols. You can limit the protocols available to a database server using the `-x` option. On the client side, many of the same options can be controlled using the CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameter.

For more information about running the server using these options, see [“Supported network protocols” on page 142](#).

Available protocols for the personal server

The personal database server (*dbeng11.exe*) supports the following protocols:

- **Shared memory** This protocol is for same-computer communications, and always remains available. It is available on most platforms, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

For same-computer communications, Shared Memory tends to provide better performance than TCP/IP.

- **TCP/IP** This protocol is for same-computer communications from TDS clients, Open Client, or the jConnect JDBC driver. You must not disable TCP/IP if you want to connect from Open Client or jConnect.

For more information about TDS clients, see [“Using SQL Anywhere as an Open Server” on page 1123](#).

Available protocols for the network server

The network database server (*dbsrv11.exe*) supports the following protocols:

- **Shared memory** This protocol is for same-computer communications, and always remains available. It is available on all platforms.
- **TCP/IP** This protocol is supported on most platforms, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

Shared memory and terminal services

When using terminal services, shared memory clients can only find database servers running in the same terminal. If you use terminal services with a database server that is running as a service, only clients running on the console can connect. Clients running on non-console terminals cannot connect over shared memory. In these situations, you can use TCP/IP instead of shared memory to allow clients to connect.

For information about securing shared memory connections on Unix, see [“Security tips” on page 1066](#).

Specifying protocols

By using the `-x` option, you can instruct a database server to use only some of the available network protocols. The following command starts the sample database using the TCP/IP protocol:

```
dbsrv11 -x "tcpip" samples-dir\demo.db
```

Although not strictly required in this example, the quotes are necessary if there are spaces in any of the arguments to `-x`.

You can add additional parameters to tune the behavior of the server for each protocol. For example, the following command (typed all on one line) instructs the server to use two network cards, one with a specified port number.

```
dbsrv11 -x "tcpip(MyIP=192.75.209.12:2367,192.75.209.32)" samples-dir\demo.db
```

For more information about available network protocol options that can be used with the -x option, see [“Network protocol options” on page 301](#).

Stopping the database server

You can stop the database server by:

- Clicking **Shut Down** on the database server messages window.
- Using the dbstop utility.

The dbstop utility is useful in batch files, or for stopping a server on another computer. It requires a connection string in its command. See [“Stop Server utility \(dbstop\)” on page 831](#).

- Letting it shut down automatically by default when the application disconnects.
- Pressing Q when the database server messages window has the focus on Unix.

Example

To stop a server using the dbstop utility

1. Start a server. For example, the following command executed from the SQL Anywhere installation directory starts a server named Ottawa using the sample database:

```
dbsrv11 -n Ottawa samples-dir\demo.db
```

2. Stop the server using dbstop:

```
dbstop -c "ENG=Ottawa;UID=DBA;PWD=sql"
```

Who can stop the server?

When you start a server, you can use the `-gk` option to set the level of permissions required for users to stop the server with dbstop. For personal database servers, the default is all. The default level of permissions required is DBA for network database servers, but you can also set the value to all or none. (However, anyone at the computer can click **Shut Down** on the database server messages window.)

Shutting down operating system sessions

If you close an operating system session where a database server is running, or if you use an operating system command to stop the database server, the server shuts down, but not cleanly. The next time the database loads, recovery is required, and happens automatically.

For more information about recovery, see [“Backup and data recovery” on page 869](#).

It is better to stop the database server explicitly before closing the operating system session.

Examples of commands that do not stop a server cleanly include:

- Stopping the process in the Windows Task Manager
- Using a Unix `slay` or `kill` command

Starting and stopping databases

A database server can have more than one database loaded at a time. You can start databases and start the server at the same time, as follows:

```
dbeng11 demo sample
```

Caution

The database file must be on the same computer as the database server. Managing a database file that is located on a network drive can lead to file corruption.

Starting a database on a running server

You can also start databases after starting a server in one of the following ways:

- Connect to a database using a DatabaseFile (DBF) connection parameter while connected to a server. The DatabaseFile (DBF) connection parameter specifies a database file for a new connection. The database file is started on the current server.
See [“Connecting to an embedded database” on page 126](#), or [“DatabaseFile connection parameter \[DBF\]” on page 272](#).
- Use the START DATABASE statement, or choose **Start Database** from the **File** menu in Sybase Central when you have a server selected.
See [“START DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Limitations

- The server holds database information in memory using pages of a fixed size. Once a server has been started, you cannot start a database that has a larger page size than the server.
See [“Setting a maximum page size” on page 49](#).
- The -gd server option decides the permissions required to start databases.

Starting a database

With both Sybase Central and Interactive SQL, you can start a database without connecting to it.

To start a database on a server without connecting (Sybase Central)

1. Select the server and then choose **File » Start Database**.
2. In the **Start Database** window, enter the required values.

The database appears under the database server as a disconnected database.

To start a database on a server without connecting (SQL)

- Execute a START DATABASE statement.

See “[START DATABASE statement](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

Start the database file `c:\temp\temp.db` on the database server named `sample`.

```
START DATABASE 'c:\\temp\\temp.db'  
AS tempdb ON 'sample'  
AUTOSTOP OFF;
```

You must be connected to a database to start another database.

The `AUTOSTOP OFF` prevents the database from being stopped automatically when all connections have been disconnected. It is used here to illustrate a point later on in the discussion.

For more details about starting a database, see “[Running the database server](#)” on page 37.

Stopping a database

You can stop a database by:

- Disconnecting from a database started by a connection string. Unless you explicitly set the `AutoStop` (`ASTOP`) connection parameter to `NO`, this happens automatically.
See “[AutoStop connection parameter \[ASTOP\]](#)” on page 265.
- Using the `STOP DATABASE` statement from Interactive SQL or embedded SQL.
See “[STOP DATABASE statement](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

With both Sybase Central and Interactive SQL, you can stop a database running on a database server. You cannot stop a database you are currently connected to. You must first disconnect from the database, and then stop it. You must be connected to another database on the same database server to stop a database.

For more details about stopping a database, see “[Running the database server](#)” on page 37.

To stop a database on a server after disconnecting (Sybase Central)

1. Make sure you are connected to at least one other database on the same database server. If there is no other database running on the server, you can connect to the utility database.
2. Select the database you want to stop and choose **File » Stop Database**.

When disconnecting from the database, the database may disappear from the left pane. This occurs if your connection was the only remaining connection, and if `AUTOSTOP` was specified when the database was started. `AUTOSTOP` causes the database to be stopped automatically when the last connection disconnects.

To stop a database on a server after disconnecting (SQL)

1. If you aren't connected to any database on the server, then connect to a database such as the utility database.
2. Execute a `STOP DATABASE` statement.

Example

The following statements connect to the utility database and stops the tempdb database.

```
CONNECT to 'TestEng' DATABASE utility_db  
AS conn2  
USER 'DBA'  
IDENTIFIED BY 'sql';  
STOP DATABASE tempdb;
```

You must be connected to a database to stop another database.

See also

- [“Connecting to the utility database” on page 31](#)

Running the server outside the current session

When you log on to a computer using a user ID and a password, you establish a **session**. When you start a database server, or any other application, it runs within that session. When you log off the computer, all applications associated with the session shut down.

It is common to require database servers to be available all the time. You can run SQL Anywhere for Windows and for Unix so that when you log off the computer, the database server remains running.

- **Windows service** You can run the Windows database server as a service. This configuration can be convenient for running high availability servers. See [“Understanding Windows services” on page 64](#).
- **Unix daemon** You can run the Unix database server as a daemon using the `-ud` option, enabling the database server to run in the background, and to continue running after you log off. See [“Running the Unix database server as a daemon” on page 62](#).
- **Linux service** You can run the Linux database server as a service. This configuration has many convenient properties for running high availability servers. See [“Service utility \(dbsvc\) for Linux” on page 816](#).

In addition to creating services for SQL Anywhere database servers, you can also create Windows services for the following executables:

- SQL Anywhere Log Transfer Manager (LTM)
- SQL Remote Message Agent (dbremote)
- MobiLink server (mlsrv11)
- MobiLink synchronization client (dbmlsync)
- rshost utility (rshost)
- RSOE
- SQL Anywhere Broadcast Repeater (dbns11)
- Listener utility (dblsln)

See also

- [“Service utility \(dbsvc\) for Windows” on page 820](#)

Running the Unix database server as a daemon

To run the Unix database server in the background, and to enable it to run independently of the current session, you run it as a **daemon**.

Do not use '&' to run the database server in the background

If you use the Unix & (ampersand) command to run the database server in the background, it will not work—the server will either immediately shut down or stop responding. You must instead run the database server as a daemon.

As well, attempting to start a server in the background from within a program using the typical `fork()`–`exec()` sequence will not work. If you need to do this, add the `-ud` option to the list of database server options.

You can run the Unix database server as a daemon in one of the following ways:

1. Use the `-ud` option when starting the database server. For example:

```
dbsrv11 -ud demo
```

2. Use the `dbspawn` tool to start the database server. For example:

```
dbspawn dbsrv11 demo
```

One advantage of using `dbspawn` is that the `dbspawn` process does not shut down until it has confirmed that the daemon has started and is ready to accept requests. If for any reason the daemon fails to start, the exit code for `dbspawn` will be non-zero.

When you start the daemon directly using the `-ud` option, the `dbeng11` and `dbsrv11` commands create the daemon process and return immediately (exiting and allowing the next command to be executed) before the daemon initializes itself or attempts to open any of the databases specified in the command.

If you want to ensure that a daemon is running one or more applications that will use the database server, you can use `dbspawn` to ensure that the daemon is running before starting the applications. The following is an example of how to test this using a `csh` script.

```
#!/bin/csh
# start the server as a daemon and ensure that it is
# running before you start any applications
dbspawn dbsrv11 demo
if ( $status != 0 ) then
    echo Failed to start demo server
    exit
endif
# ok, now you can start the applications
...
```

This example uses an `sh` script to test whether the daemon is running before starting the applications.

```
#!/bin/sh
# start the server as a daemon and ensure that it is
# running before you start any applications
dbspawn dbsrv11 demo
if [ $? != 0 ]; then
    echo Failed to start demo server
    exit
fi
# ok, now you can start the applications
...
```

3. Spawn a daemon from within a C program, for example:

```
...
if( fork() == 0 ) {
    /* child process = start server daemon */
    execl( "/opt/sqlanywhere11/bin/dbsrv11",
          "dbsrv11", "-ud", "demo" );
    exit(1);
}
/* parent process */
...
```

Note that the `-ud` option is used.

See also

- [“-ud server option” on page 229](#)
- [“Start Server in Background utility \(dbspawn\)” on page 829](#)

Understanding Windows services

You can run the database server like a Microsoft Windows program rather than a service. However, there are limitations running it as a standard program and in multi-user environments.

Limitations of running as a standard executable

When you start a program, it runs under your Windows login session, which means that if you log off the computer, the program shuts down. This configuration restricts the use of the computer if you want to keep a program running most of the time, as is commonly the case with database servers. You must stay logged on to the computer running the database server for the database server to keep running. This configuration can also present a security risk as the Windows computer must be left in a logged on state.

Advantages of services

Installing an application as a Windows service enables it to run even when you log off.

When you start a service, it logs on using a special system account called LocalSystem (or another account that you specify). Since the service is not tied to the user ID of the person starting it, the service remains open even when the person who started it logs off. You can also configure a service to start automatically when the Windows computer starts, before a user logs on.

Managing services

Sybase Central provides a more convenient and comprehensive way of managing SQL Anywhere services than the Windows services manager. You can also use the `dbsvc` utility to create and modify services. See [“Service utility \(dbsvc\) for Windows” on page 820](#).

Programs that can be run as Windows services

You can run the following programs as services:

- Network database server (*dbsrv11.exe*)
- Personal database server (*dbeng11.exe*)
- SQL Remote Message Agent (*dbremote.exe*)
- Log Transfer Manager utility (*dbltm.exe*)
- MobiLink server (*mlsrv11.exe*)
- MobiLink synchronization client (*dbmlsync.exe*)
- MobiLink Relay Server (*rshost.exe*)
- MobiLink Relay Server Outbound Enabler (*rsoe.exe*)
- MobiLink Listener utility (*dblsn.exe*)
- SQL Anywhere Broadcast Repeater utility (*dbns11.exe*)
- SQL Anywhere Volume Shadow Copy Service (*dbvss11.exe*)

Not all of these applications are supplied in all editions of SQL Anywhere.

See also

- [“Creating Windows services” on page 65](#)

Managing Windows services

You can perform the following Windows service management tasks from the command line, or on the Services tab in Sybase Central:

- Create, edit, and delete services
- Start and stop services
- Modify the parameters governing a service
- Add databases to a service so that you can run several databases at one time

The service icons in Sybase Central display the current state of each service using an icon that indicates whether the service is running or stopped.

Creating Windows services

This section describes how to set up services using Sybase Central and the Service utility.

To create a new service (Sybase Central)

1. In the left pane, select **SQL Anywhere 11**.
2. In the right pane, click the **Services** tab.
3. Choose **File » New » Service**.
4. Follow the instructions in the **Create Service Wizard**.

Tip

You can also create services for the MobiLink plug-in. See [“Running the MobiLink server outside the current session” \[MobiLink - Server Administration\]](#).

To create a new service (Command line)

- Run a dbsvc command that includes the -w option.

For example, to create a personal server service called myserv where the database server runs as the LocalSystem user, enter the following command:

```
dbsvc -as -w myserv "c:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\bin32\dbeng11.exe"  
-n william -c 8m "c:\temp\sample.db"
```

See [“Service utility \(dbsvc\) for Windows” on page 820](#).

Notes

- Service names must be unique within the first eight characters.
- If you choose to start a service automatically, it starts whenever the computer starts Windows. If you choose to start the service manually, you need to start the service from Sybase Central each time. You may want to select **Disabled** if you are setting up a service for future use.
- When creating a service in Sybase Central, type options for the executable, without the executable name itself, in the window. For example, if you want a network server to run using the sample database with a cache size of 20 MB and the name myserver, you would type the following in the **Parameters** text box of the **Create Service Wizard** in Sybase Central:

```
-c 20M  
-n myserver samples-dir\demo.db
```

Line breaks are optional.

- Choose the account under which the service will run: the special LocalSystem account or another user ID.
For more information about this choice, see [“Setting the account options” on page 69](#).
- If you want the service to be accessible from the Windows desktop, select **Allow Service To Interact With Desktop**. If this option is cleared, no icon appears in the system tray and neither do any windows appear on the desktop.

See [“Configuring Windows services” on page 67](#).

Deleting Windows services

Deleting a service removes the service name from the list of services. Deleting a service does not remove any software from your hard disk.

If you want to re-install a service you previously deleting, you need to re-type the options.

To delete a Windows service (Sybase Central)

1. In the left pane, select **SQL Anywhere 11**.
In the right pane, click the **Services** tab.
2. In the right pane, select the service you want to remove and from the **File** menu, choose **Delete**.

To delete a Windows service (Command line)

- Run the `dbsvc` utility with the `-d` option.

For example, to delete the service called `myserv`, without prompting for confirmation, type the following command:

```
dbsvc -y -d myserv
```

See also

- [“Service utility \(dbsvc\) for Windows” on page 820](#)

Configuring Windows services

A service runs a database server or other application with a set of options.

In addition to the options, services accept other parameters that specify the account under which the service runs and the conditions under which it starts.

To change the parameters for a service

1. In the left pane, select **SQL Anywhere 11**.
2. In the right pane, select the service you want to change.
3. From the **File** menu, choose **Properties**.
4. Alter the parameters as needed on the tabs of the **Service Properties** window.
5. Click **OK** when finished.

Changes to a service configuration take effect the next time someone starts the service. The **Startup** option is applied the next time Windows is started.

Setting startup options

The following options govern startup behavior for SQL Anywhere services. You can set them on the **General** tab of the **Service Properties** window.

- **Automatic** If you choose the **Automatic** setting, the service starts whenever the Windows operating system starts. This setting is appropriate for database servers and other applications running all the time.

- **Manual** If you choose the **Manual** setting, the service starts only when a user with Administrator permissions starts it. For information about Administrator permissions, see your Windows documentation.
- **Disabled** If you choose the **Disabled** setting, the service does not start.

Specifying options

The options for a service are the same as those for the executable.

Caution

The **Configuration** tab of the **Service Properties** window provides a **Parameters** text box for specifying options for a service. Do not type the name of the program executable in this box.

Examples

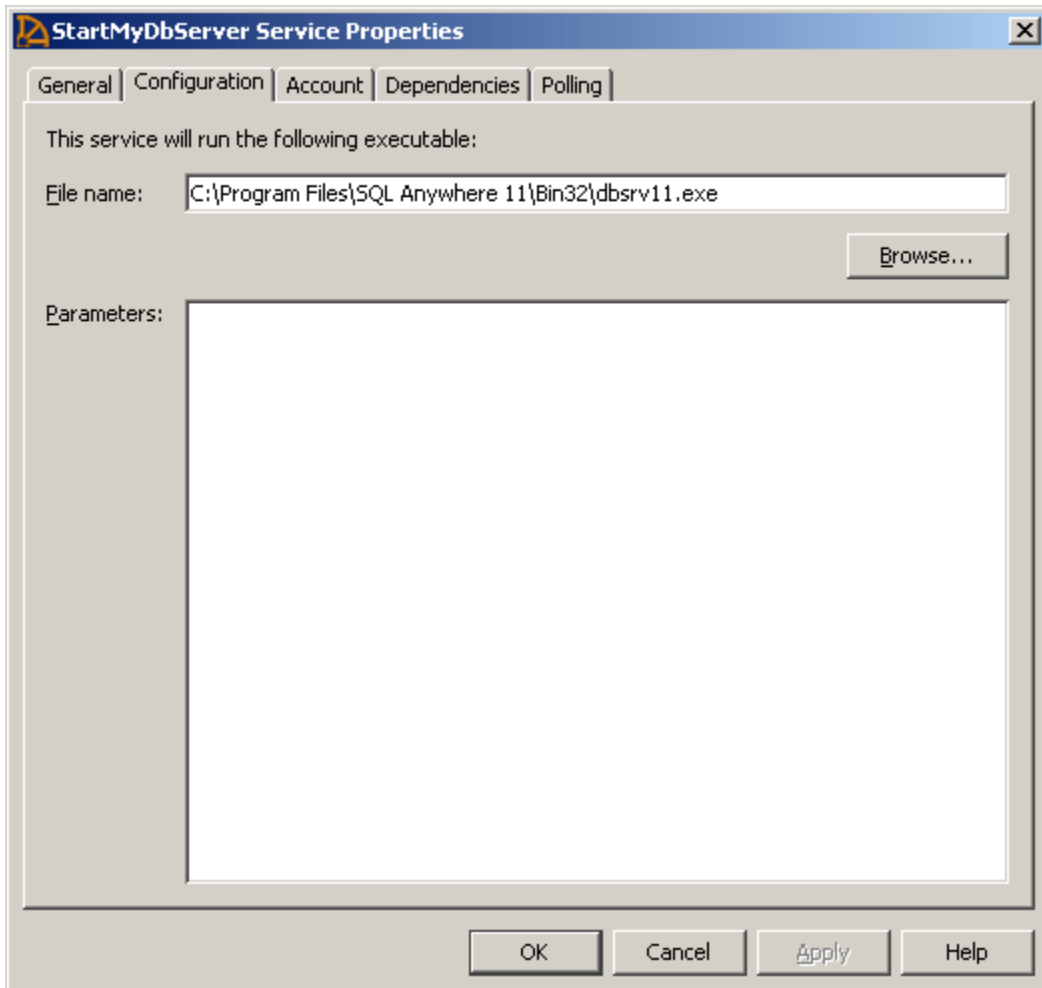
To start a network server service with a cache size of 20 MB, named my_server running two databases, you would type the following in the **Parameters** field:

```
-c 20M  
-n my_server  
c:\db_1.db  
c:\db_2.db
```

To start a SQL Remote Message Agent service connecting to the sample database as user ID DBA, you would type the following:

```
-c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBN=demo"
```

The following figure illustrates a sample **Service Properties** window.



Setting the account options

You can choose under which account the service runs. Most services run under the special LocalSystem account, which is the default option for services. You can set the service to log on under another account by opening the **Account** tab on the **Service Properties** window, and typing the account information.

If you choose to run the service under an account other than LocalSystem, that account must have the **Log On As A Service** privilege. This privilege can be granted from the Windows User Manager application under Advanced Privileges. The Service utility (dbsvc) also grants this privilege if it is required.

When an icon appears in the system tray

- If a service runs under LocalSystem, and **Allow Service To Interact With Desktop** is selected on the **Service Properties** window, an icon appears on the desktop of every user logged in to Windows on the

computer running the service. Any user can open the application window and stop the program running as a service.

- If a service runs under LocalSystem, and **Allow Service To Interact With Desktop** is cleared on the **Service Properties** window, no icon appears on the desktop for any user. Only users with permissions to change the state of services can stop the service.
- If a service runs under another account, no icon appears on the desktop. Only users with permissions to change the state of services can stop the service.

Changing the executable file

To change the program executable file associated with a service, click the **Configuration** tab on the **Service Properties** window and type the new path and file name in the File Name text box.

If you move an executable file to a new directory, you must modify this entry.

Adding new databases to a service

Each network server or personal server can run more than one database. If you want to run more than one database at a time, it is recommended that you do so by attaching new databases to your existing service, rather than by creating new services.

To add a new database to an existing service

1. From the **Context** dropdown list, choose **SQL Anywhere 11**.
2. In the right pane, click the **Services** tab.
3. Select the service and then from the **File** menu, choose **Properties**.
4. Click the **Configuration** tab.
5. Add the path and file name of the new database to the end of the list of options in the **Parameters** box.
6. Click **OK** to save the changes.

The new database starts the next time the service starts.

Databases can be started on running servers by client applications, such as Interactive SQL.

For more information about starting a database from Interactive SQL, see [“START DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

For more information about how to implement this function in an embedded SQL application, see [“db_start_database function” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

Starting a database from an application does not attach it to the service. If the service is stopped and restarted, the additional database will not be started automatically.

Setting the service polling frequency

Sybase Central can poll at specified intervals to check the state (started or stopped) of each service, and update the icons to display the current state. By default, polling is off. If you leave it off, you must click **Refresh Folder** to see changes to the state.

To set the Sybase Central polling frequency

1. From the **Context** dropdown list, choose **SQL Anywhere 11**.
2. In the right pane, click the **Services** tab.
3. Select the service and then from the **File** menu, choose **Properties**.
4. Click the **Polling** tab.
5. Select **Enable Polling**.
6. Set the polling frequency.

The frequency applies to all services, not just the one selected. The value you set in this window remains in effect for subsequent sessions until you change it.

7. Click **OK**.

Starting and stopping services

To start or stop a service

1. From the **Context** dropdown list, choose **SQL Anywhere 11**.
2. In the right pane, click the **Services** tab.
3. Select the service and then from the **File** menu, choose **Start** or **Stop**.

If you start a service, it keeps running until you stop it. Closing Sybase Central or logging off does not stop the service.

Stopping a database server service closes all connections to the database and stops the database server. For other applications, the program shuts down.

The Windows Service Manager

You can use Sybase Central to perform all the service management for SQL Anywhere. Although you can use the Windows **Service Manager** in the **Control Panel** for some tasks, you cannot install or configure a SQL Anywhere service from the Windows **Service Manager**.

If you open the Windows **Service Manager** (from the Windows **Control Panel**), a list of services appears. The names of the SQL Anywhere services are formed from the service name you provided when installing the service, prefixed by SQL Anywhere. All the installed services appear together in the list.

Service dependencies

In some circumstances you may want to run more than one executable as a service, and these executables may depend on each other. For example, you may want to run a server and a SQL Remote Message Agent or Log Transfer Manager to assist in replication.

In cases such as these, the services must start in the proper order. If a SQL Remote Message Agent service starts before the server has started, it fails because it cannot find the server.

You can prevent these problems by using **service groups**, which you manage from Sybase Central.

Service groups overview

You can assign each service on your system to be a member of a service group. By default, each service belongs to a group, as listed in the following table.

Service	Default group
Network server	SQLANYServer
Personal server	SQLANYEngine
MobiLink synchronization client	SQLANYMLSync
Replication Agent	SQLANYLTM
SQL Remote Message Agent	SQLANYRemote
MobiLink server	SQLANYMobiLink
Broadcast Repeater utility	SQLANYNS
MobiLink Listener	SQLANYLSN
SQL Anywhere Volume Shadow Copy Service	SQLANYVSS

Before you can configure your services to ensure that they start in the correct order, you must check that your service is a member of an appropriate group. You can check which group a service belongs to, and change this group, from Sybase Central.

To check and change which group a service belongs to

1. From the **Context** dropdown list, choose **SQL Anywhere 11**.
2. In the right pane, click the **Services** tab.
3. Select the service and then from the **File** menu, choose **Properties**.
4. Click the **Dependencies** tab. The top text box displays the name of the group the service belongs to.

5. Click **Change** to display a list of available groups on your system.
6. Select one of the groups, or type a name for a new group.
7. Click **OK** to assign the service to that group.

Managing service dependencies

With Sybase Central you can specify **dependencies** for a service. For example:

- You can ensure that at least one member of each of a list of service groups has started before the current service.
- You can ensure that any number of services start before the current service. For example, you may want to ensure that a particular network server has started before a SQL Remote Message Agent that is to run against that server starts.

To add a service or group to a list of dependencies

1. From the **Context** list, choose **SQL Anywhere 11**.
2. In the right pane, click the **Services** tab.
3. Select the service, and then choose **File » Properties**.
4. Click the **Dependencies** tab.
5. Click **Add Services** or **Add Service Groups** to add a service or group to the list of dependencies.
6. Select one of the services or groups from the list.
7. Click **OK** to add the service or group to the list of dependencies.

Troubleshooting server startup

This section describes some common problems that may occur when starting the database server.

Ensure that your transaction log file is valid

The server won't start if the existing transaction log is invalid. For example, during development you may replace a database file with a new version, without deleting the transaction log at the same time. However, doing so causes the transaction log file to be different than the database, and results in an invalid transaction log file.

Ensure that you have enough disk space for your temporary file

SQL Anywhere uses a temporary file to store information while running. This file is usually stored in the directory pointed to by the SATMP environment variable, typically *c:\temp*.

If you do not have enough disk space available to the temporary directory, you will have problems starting the server.

See [“SATMP environment variable” on page 379](#).

Ensure that network communication software is running

Appropriate network communication software must be installed and running before you run the database server. If you are running reliable network software with just one network installed, this process should be straightforward.

For more information about network communication issues, see [“Client/server communications” on page 141](#).

You should confirm that other software requiring network communications is working properly before running the database server.

If you are running under the TCP/IP protocol, you may want to confirm that ping and Telnet are working properly. The ping and Telnet applications are provided with many TCP/IP protocol stacks.

Debugging network communications startup problems

If you are having problems establishing a connection across a network, you can use debugging options at both the client and the server to diagnose problems. On the server, you use the `-z` option. The startup information appears on the database server messages window: you can use the `-o` option to log the results to an output file.

See [“-z server option” on page 239](#) and [“-o server option” on page 208](#).

Make sure you are using the right sasrv.ini file

If you are having problems establishing a connection to the correct server across a network, try deleting the *sasrv.ini* file. This file contains server information, including server name, protocol, and address. It is possible that the server information in this file is overriding information you specified in the connection string. Deleting this file causes SQL Anywhere to create a new *sasrv.ini* file containing the information you specify in the connection string. The default location of *sasrv.ini* is `%ALLUSERSPROFILE%\Application Data\SQL Anywhere 11` on Windows and `~/.sqlanywhere11` on Unix.

If you continue to experience problems establishing a connection, you should also delete any copy of *sasrv.ini* located in any of the following places:

- The *bin32* or *bin64* subdirectory of your SQL Anywhere installation directory (listed in the `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Sybase\SQL Anywhere\11.0\Location` registry key)
- Windows directory
- Windows system directory
- Anywhere else in your path

For more information about the *sasrv.ini* file, see [“Server name caching for faster connections” on page 137](#).

Create a debug log file

You can use the `LogFile` connection parameter to create a debug log file. Log files can provide more details about where a connection failure occurred, thereby helping you troubleshoot and correct the problem. See [“LogFile connection parameter \[LOG\]” on page 289](#).

Running authenticated SQL Anywhere applications

The OEM Edition of SQL Anywhere is provided for Sybase OEM Partners. With the OEM Edition of SQL Anywhere, an authenticated application can carry out any operation on the database, subject to the permissions granted to the user ID.

Unauthenticated connections have read-only access, and can perform inserts, updates, and deletes on temporary tables. Using unauthenticated connections allows complex reports to be created using stored procedures, and accessed using reporting tools, such as Crystal Reports.

The authentication mechanism is independent of any application programming language or tool, and is carried out on every connection, so you can use both authenticated connections and more restricted unauthenticated connections in your application.

Authentication is not a security mechanism. Anyone running an unauthenticated database server against the database can carry out any operation, subject to the usual SQL permissions scheme.

Developing an authenticated application

Developing an authenticated application is a simple process: a special authentication signature is incorporated into the database, and a second signature is incorporated into your application. When the application connects to the database, the signatures are compared to authenticate the application. The following steps are required to develop an authenticated SQL Anywhere application:

1. [“Obtaining authentication signatures” on page 76](#)
2. [“Authenticating your database” on page 77](#)
3. [“Authenticating your application” on page 78](#)

All the database tools included with SQL Anywhere, including Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, and the utilities, such as dbbackup, are self-authenticating. They are unrestricted in their operations against any authenticated database. If the database itself is not authenticated, the tools act in a restricted, read-only fashion.

You must use the OEM Edition of the SQL Anywhere database server for an authenticated application. This edition differs from the usual database server only in that it processes authentication instructions. The authentication instructions are ignored by other editions of the database server. If you do not use the authenticated database server, no restrictions are placed on unauthenticated applications.

Obtaining authentication signatures

Note

To get an authentication signature, you must have an OEM contract with Sybase iAnywhere.

To obtain your authentication signature

1. Go to http://www.sybase.com/sql_anywhere_authentication_registration.
2. Complete the form to obtain your authentication signatures. The following information is incorporated into your authentication mechanism:
 - **Company** The name of your company.
 - **Application Name** The name of your application.

For information about how the company name and application name are incorporated into the authentication mechanism, see “[Authenticating your database](#)” on page 77.

Once you complete the form, you will be emailed a database signature and an application signature within 48 hours. These signatures are long (81 character) strings of characters and digits. The email message containing your authentication information includes some examples of how to use the information. Some email systems force line breaks in these instructions. Make sure you rejoin lines broken in the email message for the instructions to work.

Authenticating your database

The OEM Edition of SQL Anywhere does not permit any operations to be carried out on an unauthenticated database.

You can use the Authenticated database property to determine if the database has been authenticated:

```
SELECT DB_PROPERTY ( 'Authenticated' );
```

For more information about database properties, see “[Database properties](#)” on page 639.

To authenticate a database

1. Set the `database_authentication` option for the database, using the following SQL authentication statement:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.database_authentication =  
    'company = company-name;  
    application = application-name;  
    signature = database-signature';
```

2. The `company-name` and `application-name` arguments are the values you supplied to Sybase when obtaining your signature, and `database-signature` is the database signature that you received from Sybase.
3. Restart the database for the option to take effect.

When the database server loads an authenticated database, it displays a message in the database server messages window describing the authenticated company and application. You can check that this message is present to verify that the `database_authentication` option has taken effect. The message has the following form:

```
This database is licensed for use with:  
Application: application-name  
Company: company-name
```

Tip

You can store the authentication statement in a SQL script file to avoid having to type in the long signature. You can run the SQL script from Interactive SQL by choosing **Run Script** from the **File** menu.

If you create a file named *authenticate.sql* in the *scripts* subdirectory of your SQL Anywhere installation directory and store the authentication statement in this file, it is applied whenever you create, rebuild, or upgrade a database. See [“Upgrading authenticated databases” on page 80](#).

Authenticating your application

An authenticated application must set the `connection_authentication` database option immediately after connecting. The option must be set on every connection immediately after the connection is established. ODBC or JDBC applications query the database about its capabilities, and the developer may not have control over these actions. For this reason, every connection has a thirty second grace period before the restrictions apply. The grace period allows an application to authenticate regardless of which development tool is being used.

You can use the Authenticated connection property to determine if the database has been authenticated:

```
SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY ( 'Authenticated' );
```

For more information about connection properties, see [“Connection properties” on page 598](#).

The following SQL statement authenticates the connection:

```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION connection_authentication =  
    'company = company-name;  
    application = application-name;  
    signature = application-signature';
```

The option must be set for the duration of the connection only by using the `TEMPORARY` keyword. The *company-name* and *application-name* must match those in the database authentication statement. The *application-signature* is the signature that you obtained from Sybase.

The database server verifies the application signature against the database signature. If the signature is verified, the connection is authenticated and has no restrictions on its activities beyond those imposed by the SQL permissions. If the signature is not verified, the connection is limited to those actions permitted by unauthenticated applications.

Executing the authentication statement

The way you execute the SET TEMPORARY OPTION statement that sets the authentication option depends on the programming interface you are using. The signatures listed here are not valid signatures. Examples are provided for setting the authentication option using the following interfaces:

- ODBC
- PowerBuilder
- JDBC
- ADO.NET
- Embedded SQL

Using special characters in the authentication option

If your company name has quotation marks, apostrophes, or other special characters (for example, Joe's Garage) you need to be careful about how you construct the authentication statement. The entire set of authentication options (Company=...;Application=...;Signature=...) is a SQL string. The rules for strings in SQL dictate that if you include a quotation mark inside the string, it must be doubled to be accepted. For example:

```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION connection_authentication=
'Company = Joe''s Garage;
Application = Joe''s Program;
Signature = 0fa55157edb8e14d818e...';
```

ODBC

Use the following statement:

```
SQLExecDirect(
    hstmt,
    "SET TEMPORARY OPTION connection_authentication=
    'Company=MyCo;
    Application=MyApp;
    Signature=0fa55159999e14d818e...';",
    SQL_NTS
);
```

The string must be entered on a single line, or you must build it up by concatenation.

PowerBuilder

Use the following PowerScript statement:

```
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE
"SET TEMPORARY OPTION connection_authentication=
'Company=MyCo;
Application=MyApp;
Signature=0fa551599998e14d818e...';"
USING SQLCA
```

JDBC

Use the following statement:

```
Statement Stmt1 = con.createStatement();
Stmt1.executeUpdate(
```

```
"SET TEMPORARY OPTION connection_authentication=  
'Company=MyCo;  
Application=MyApp;  
Signature=0fa55159999e14d818e...';"  
);
```

The string must be entered on a single line, or you must build it up by concatenation.

ADO.NET

Use the following statement:

```
SACommand cmd=new SACommand(  
"SET TEMPORARY OPTION connection_authentication=  
'Company=MyCo;  
Application=MyApp;  
Signature=0fa55159999e14d818e...';",  
con  
);  
cmd.ExecuteNonQuery();
```

The string must be entered on a single line, or you must build it up by concatenation.

Embedded SQL

```
Use the following statement:  
EXEC SQL SET TEMPORARY OPTION connection_authentication=  
'Company=MyCo;  
Application=MyApp;  
Signature=0fa55159999e14d818e...';
```

The string must be entered on a single line, or you must build it up by concatenation.

When connecting to an authenticated database, the connection and authentication steps are performed separately. However, some objects, such as the Visual Basic Grid object can attempt a separate, implicit connection, which does not automatically include authentication. In such cases, the connection is not authenticated and the database operation can fail. You can avoid this problem by including the `InitString` connection parameter in the connection string. The following example illustrates how you can modify a Visual Basic application to include the `InitString` connection parameter so that every connection is immediately followed by authentication:

```
mConnectionString =  
"Provider=SAPROV.11;  
UID=DBA;  
PWD=sql;  
ENG=test11;  
InitString=SET TEMPORARY OPTION connection_authentication=  
'Company=MyCo;  
Application=MyApp;  
Signature=0fa55157edb8e14d818e...'"  
mdbName.ConnectionString = mConnectionString  
mdbName.Open  
mIsSQL = True
```

Upgrading authenticated databases

The only way to preserve authentication information when upgrading or rebuilding a database is to store the authentication statement in the file *authenticate.sql*.

Upgrade utility unsupported for upgrading to version 11 or later

The Upgrade utility (dbupgrad) cannot be used to upgrade version 9.0.2 and earlier databases to version 10 or later. To upgrade older databases to version 11 or later, you must rebuild the database by performing an unload and reload. See “Upgrading SQL Anywhere” [[SQL Anywhere 11 - Changes and Upgrading](#)].

Create a file named *authenticate.sql* in the *install-dir\scripts* directory, with the following contents:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.database_authentication = 'authentication-statement'  
go
```

The go must appear in the file; otherwise, the statement is ignored.

For information about the content of the *authentication-statement* string, see “[database_authentication \[database\]](#)” on page 522.

Running SQL Anywhere Web Edition applications

SQL Anywhere Web Edition is a free version of SQL Anywhere available for the development and deployment of web applications. SQL Anywhere Web Edition may only be used for web browser applications, and can be run on Windows and Linux. There are no restrictions on database size, cache size, CPUs, optimization techniques, execution strategies, or SQL language support.

Some features are not available for applications using SQL Anywhere Web Edition and require you to either purchase them as separately licensable components, or upgrade to a paid SQL Anywhere license.

For more information about SQL Anywhere Web Edition including licensing information, feature availability, and platform support details, see the SQL Anywhere Web Edition FAQ at <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1057560>.

Error reporting in SQL Anywhere

When a fatal error or crash occurs and is detected by any of the following applications, an error report is created about what was happening at the time of the problem:

- Interactive SQL (dbisql)
- MobiLink Listener (dblsn)
- MobiLink server (mlsrv11)
- network server (dbsrv11)
- personal server (dbeng11)
- QAnywhere agent (qaagent)
- Replication Agent (dbltn)
- SQL Anywhere client for MobiLink (dbmlsync)
- SQL Anywhere Console utility (dbconsole)
- SQL Remote (dbremote)
- Sybase Central

The error report includes information such as the execution state of the threads at the time of the crash, so that iAnywhere is better able to diagnose the cause of the problem. By default, the error report is created in the diagnostic directory (specified by the SADIAGDIR environment variable), or if this location does not exist, it is created in the same directory as the database file.

Error report file names are composed as follows:

- a prefix that identifies the application:

Application identifier	Application
LSN	Listener utility
LTM	Replication Agent
MLC	MobiLink client
MLS	MobiLink server
QAA	QAnywhere agent
SA	Personal or network database server
SR	SQL Remote

- a value indicating the software version
- two fields linked with underscores that provide the timestamp for when the error report was created
- the application identifier
- the extension *.mini_core*

For example, *SA11_20051220_133828_32116.mini_core* is an error report from a SQL Anywhere version 11 database server from 2006/06/20, at 1:38:28 pm, from process 32116.

During normal database server operation, diagnostic information is also recorded about the database server, such as how many CPUs are on the computer, whether hyperthreading is enabled, and what options were specified when the server was started. This information can also be submitted using `dbsupport`.

How SQL Anywhere software submits error reports and diagnostic information

After the database server successfully writes out error report information, it launches Support utility (`dbsupport`) and passes it the name of the error report file to be submitted. By default, `dbsupport` attempts to prompt you to submit an error report when it is generated, but if `dbsupport` is unable to prompt you, then the report is not sent. iAnywhere encourages you to submit error reports when they occur. The report does not contain any information that identifies the sender.

Error reports and diagnostic information are uploaded to the iAnywhere Error Reporting web site via HTTP. This process saves you time by making it as convenient as possible to send relevant files to iAnywhere so that it is possible to diagnose and provide solutions to problems you encounter.

You can change the default behavior of `dbsupport` with the `-cc` option:

- The following command configures `dbsupport` to submit error reports automatically without prompting the user:

```
dbsupport -cc autosubmit
```

- The following command turns off automatic error report submission:

```
dbsupport -cc no
```

If you choose not to submit an error report, it remains in the diagnostic directory on your hard disk. The location of the diagnostic directory is specified by the `SADIAGDIR` environment variable. See [“SADIAGDIR environment variable” on page 375](#).

You can view the list of error reports with the `-lc` option:

- The following command generate a list of all crash reports that have not been submitted to iAnywhere Solutions:

```
dbsupport -lc
```

Submitting error reports to iAnywhere assists with diagnosing the cause of a fatal error or assertion. Once an error report is submitted, it is deleted from the computer where it was generated. See [“Support utility \(`dbsupport`\)” on page 833](#).

You can manually submit the error reports with the `-sc` option:

- The following command submits all crash report and diagnostic information stored in the diagnostic directory to iAnywhere Solutions:

```
dbsupport -sa
```

SQL Anywhere database connections

Contents

Connection parameters	86
Connecting with SQL Anywhere APIs	89
Connecting from desktop applications to a Windows Mobile database	91
Connecting from Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, or the SQL Anywhere Console utility	92
Creating ODBC data sources	97
Connecting to a database using OLE DB	104
Using integrated logins	106
Kerberos authentication	114
Sample SQL Anywhere database connections	124
Troubleshooting connections	132
Disconnecting from a database	140

A database connection forms a channel through which all activity from the client application takes place. Client applications cannot interact with the database server until a **connection** is made. When the database server connection is made, a user's ID determines what actions they are authorized to perform on the database server.

When a user connects to a database, the database server assigns the user's connection a unique **connection ID**. For each new connection to the database server, the server increments the connection ID value by 1. These connection IDs are logged in the -z server output. The connection ID can be used to filter request logging information, identify which connection has a lock on the database, or track the total number of connections to a server since it started and the order in which those connections were made. See [“Request logging” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#) and [“How locking works” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

You can use the CONNECTION_PROPERTY function to obtain a user's *connection-id*. See [“CONNECTION_PROPERTY function \[System\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Connection parameters

When connecting to a database, the application uses a set of **connection parameters** to define the connection. Connection parameters can include the server name, the database name, and the user ID.

Connection parameters provide more than one method for completing a task. For example, you can use the DatabaseName (DBN) connection parameter (recommended) or the DatabaseSwitches (DBS) parameter to start an embedded database.

Each connection parameter specifies a keyword-value pair of the form *parameter=value*. The following example specifies the password connection parameter for the default password:

```
Password=sql
```

Connection parameters are assembled into **connection strings**. In a connection string, a semicolon separates each connection parameter:

```
ServerName=demo11;DatabaseName=demo
```

Representing connection strings

Connection string examples can be represented in the following form:

```
parameter1=value1  
parameter2=value2  
...
```

This is equivalent to the following connection string:

```
parameter1=value1;parameter2=value2
```

You must enter a connection string on a single line with the parameter settings separated by semicolons.

Connection parameter syntax rules

- **Connection strings containing spaces** You must enclose the entire connection string in double quotes if any of the connection parameter values contain spaces.
- **Boolean values** Boolean (true or false) arguments are either YES, ON, 1, TRUE, Y, or T if true, or NO, OFF, 0, FALSE, N, or F if false.
- **Case sensitivity** Connection parameters are case insensitive, although their values may not be (for example, file names on Unix).

In order of precedence, you can get the connection parameters used by the interface library from the following places:

- **Connection string** You can pass parameters explicitly in the connection string.
- **SQLCONNECT environment variable** The SQLCONNECT environment variable can store connection parameters.
- **Data sources** ODBC data sources can store parameters.

- **Character set restrictions** It is recommended that the server name must be composed of the ASCII character set in the range 1 to 127. There is no such limitation on other parameters.
- **Priority** The following rules govern the priority of parameters:
 - The entries in a connect string are read left to right. If the same parameter is specified more than once, the last one in the string applies. ODBC, OLE DB, Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, and the SQL Anywhere Console utility are exceptions to this: if the same parameter is specified more than once, the first string applies.
 - If a string contains a data source or file data source entry, the profile is read from the configuration file, and the entries from the file are used if they are not already set. For example, if a connection string contains a data source name and sets some of the parameters contained in the data source explicitly, then in case of conflict the explicit parameters are used.
- **Connection string parsing** If there is a problem parsing the connection string, an error is generated that indicates which connection parameter caused the problem.
- **Empty connection parameters** Connection parameters that are specified with empty values are treated as a zero length string.

See also

- [“Connection parameters and network protocol options” on page 261](#)
- [“Connection strings and character sets” on page 410](#)

Connection parameters passed as connection strings

Connection parameters are passed to the interface library as a **connection string**. This string consists of a set of parameters, separated by semicolons:

```
parameter1=value1;parameter2=value2;...
```

Generally, the connection string built by an application and passed to the interface library does not correspond directly to the way users enter information. Instead, a user may complete a window, or the application may read connection information from an initialization file.

Many of the SQL Anywhere utilities accept a connection string as the `-c` option and pass the connection string unchanged to the interface library. The following example is a typical Backup utility (`dbbackup`) command line:

```
dbbackup -c "ENG=sample_server;DBN=demo;UID=DBA;PWD=sql" SQLAnybackup
```

See also

- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)

Resolving connection parameter conflicts

To resolve connection parameter conflicts:

- **Specify database files using DBF** Specify a database file in the StartLine (START) parameter or using the DatabaseFile (DBF) connection parameter (recommended).
- **Specify database names using DBN** Specify a database name in the StartLine (START) parameter, the DatabaseSwitches (DBS) connection parameter, or using the DatabaseName (DBN) connection parameter (recommended).
- **Specify database server names using ENG** Specify the name of the database server in the ServerName (ENG) parameter when you autostart a database file that is not already running. This ensures that the database connects to the intended database server.
- **Use the Start parameter to specify cache size** Use the StartLine (START) connection parameter to adjust the way the DatabaseFile (DBF) connection parameter starts a database file.

For example, the following embedded database connection parameters start a database server with extra cache:

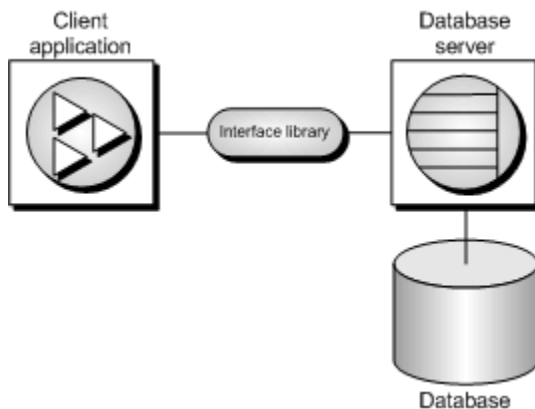
```
DBF=samples-dir\demo.db  
DBN=Sample  
ENG=Sample Server  
UID=DBA  
PWD=sql  
START=dbeng11 -c 8M
```

Connecting with SQL Anywhere APIs

To connect to a database, the client application must call one of the following SQL Anywhere API functions:

Interface	Details
ODBC	“SQL Anywhere ODBC API” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming] “Creating ODBC data sources” on page 97
OLE DB	“Connecting to a database using OLE DB” on page 104
ADO.NET	“Connecting to a database” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming]
Embedded SQL	“SQL Anywhere embedded SQL” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming]
Sybase Open Client	“Using SQL Anywhere as an Open Server” on page 1123 “Sybase Open Client API” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming]
iAnywhere JDBC driver	“Connecting from a JDBC client application” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming] “SQL Anywhere JDBC driver” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming]
jConnect JDBC driver	“Connecting from a JDBC client application” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming] “SQL Anywhere JDBC driver” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming]

The SQL Anywhere API uses connection information included in the call from the client application to locate and connect to the database server. Information sent by the client application can include information held in a data source, the SQLCONNECT environment variable, or the server address cache. The following figure is a simplified representation of the process.



Additional information

If you want ...	Consider reading ...
An overview of connecting from Sybase Central or Interactive SQL (including a description of the drivers involved)	“Connecting from Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, or the SQL Anywhere Console utility” on page 92
Some examples to get started quickly, including Sybase Central and Interactive SQL scenarios	“Sample SQL Anywhere database connections” on page 124
To learn about data sources	“Creating ODBC data sources” on page 97
To learn what connection parameters are available	“Connection parameters” on page 262
To see an in-depth description of how connections are established	“Troubleshooting connections” on page 132
To learn about network-specific connection issues	“Client/server communications” on page 141
To learn about character set issues affecting connections	“Connection strings and character sets” on page 410
To learn about connecting through a firewall	“Connecting across a firewall” on page 144

Connecting from desktop applications to a Windows Mobile database

You can connect from applications running on a desktop PC, such as Sybase Central or Interactive SQL, to a database server running on a Windows Mobile device. The connection uses TCP/IP over the ActiveSync link between the desktop computer and the Windows Mobile device.

See also

- [“Start a database server on your Windows Mobile device” on page 336](#)
- [“Create an ODBC data source to connect to your Windows Mobile device” on page 337](#)
- [“Determine the IP address of your Windows Mobile device” on page 336](#)

Connecting from Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, or the SQL Anywhere Console utility

This section provides procedures for using the **Connect** window. In Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, and the SQL Anywhere Console utility, you use the **Connect** window to define the database server connection parameters.

See also

- [“Sample SQL Anywhere database connections” on page 124](#)

Working with the Connect window

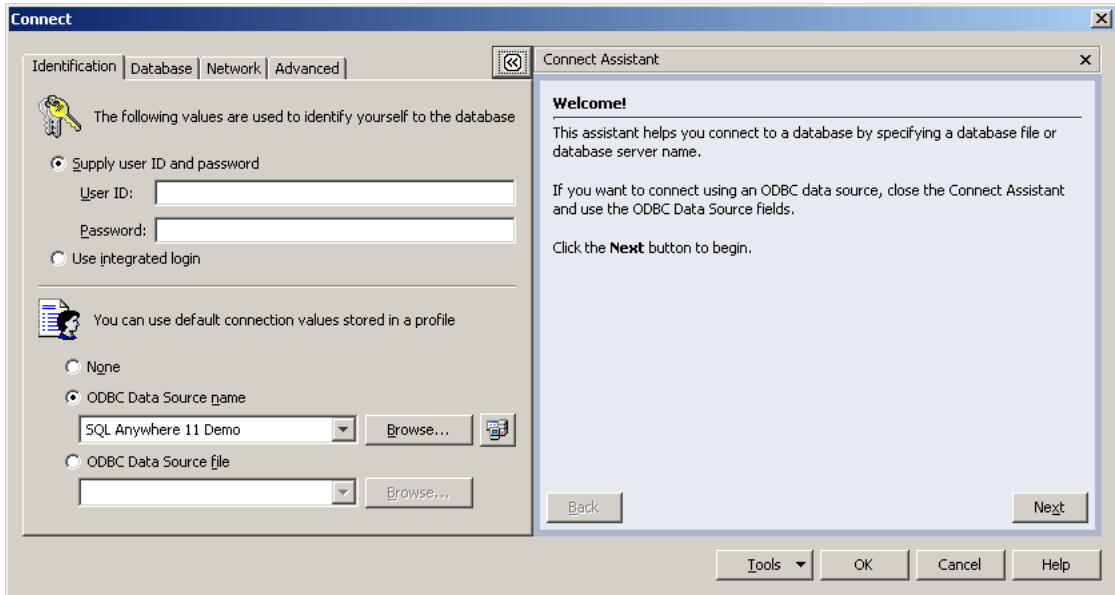
When connecting to a server or database from Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, or the SQL Anywhere Console utility, you use the **Connect** window to define the connection parameters. Information you enter in the **Connect** window is not preserved between sessions.

The connection parameters you specify in the **Connect** window are dependent on the number of databases running on the database server. To connect to a single database, you complete the **User ID** and **Password** fields. If there are multiple databases running on the database server, you must specify additional connection parameters such as the server or database name.

The **Connect** window includes:

- An **Identification** tab. Use this tab to specify your user name, password, and the data source.
- A **Database** tab. Use this tab to identify the server or database to connect to.
- An **Advanced** tab. Use this tab to specify additional connection parameters and a driver for the connection.

The **Connect** window has a **Connect Assistant** to help you connect to a database. To display or hide the **Connect Assistant**, click the arrow in the top right corner of the window.



Click **Tools** to access the following tools:

- The **Test Connection** tool tests your connection before exiting the **Connect** window.
- The **Copy Connection String To Clipboard** tool creates a connection string from the options you specified in the **Connect** window and copies the string into your clipboard.
- The **Save As ODBC Data Source** tool lets you quickly create an ODBC data source from the specified options.

After successfully connecting to the database, the database name appears in the **Folders** pane of Sybase Central, below the name of the database server it is running on. The user ID for the connection appears after the database name.

In Interactive SQL, the database name, user ID, and the database server name appear in the title bar.

Open the Connect window

When you start Sybase Central, you need to open the **Connect** window manually.

When you start Interactive SQL, the **Connect** window automatically appears. To open it manually, choose **SQL » Connect**.

To open the Connect window (Sybase Central)

- In Sybase Central, choose **Connections » Connect With SQL Anywhere 11**. Or, press F11 to open the **Connections** menu.

Tip

You can make subsequent connections to a given database easier and faster using a **connection profile**.

To open the Connect window (Interactive SQL)

1. In Interactive SQL, choose **SQL » Connect**.
Alternatively, you can press F11 to open the **Connect** window.
2. Specify the connection parameters for the database. For example, to connect to the sample database:
 - Click the **Identification** tab.
 - Click **ODBC Data Source Name**, and choose **SQL Anywhere 11 Demo**.
 - Click **OK**.

To open the Connect window (SQL Anywhere Console utility)

- Run the following command:

```
dbconsole
```

Sybase Central connection profiles

When you first connect to a database server or database, you enter a user ID, password, and other connection parameters. This information must be entered again when you make subsequent connections. To save time and simplify the connection process, you can create a connection profile to save the connection parameters for each database.

To use and manage connection profiles, choose **Connections » Connection Profiles**. This command opens the **Connection Profiles** window, where you can:

- connect using a connection profile
- edit an existing connection profile
- create a new connection profile
- set a description for a profile
- delete or remove profiles
- import or export a connection profile
- set a profile to connect automatically when Sybase Central is started

Note

Connection profiles are specific to Sybase Central. If you are building an ODBC application, you can use ODBC data sources to achieve functionality similar to connection profiles. See [“Creating ODBC data sources” on page 97](#).

Create a connection profile

To create a new connection profile

1. In Sybase Central, choose **Connections » Connection Profiles**.
2. Click **New**.
3. In the **Name** field, type a name for the new profile.
4. Select **New Connection Profile** and choose the appropriate plug-in from the list. The plug-in is the product, such as **SQL Anywhere 11** or **MobiLink 11**.
To base your new connection profile on an existing profile, select **Copy Connection Profile** and choose the profile from the **Existing Connection Profiles** list.
5. To allow other users to access the profile, select **Share This Connection Profile With Other Users**. This setting is useful on multi-user platforms such as Unix.
6. Click **OK**.
7. In the **Edit Connection Profile** window, enter the required values, and then click **OK** to close the window.

To connect automatically when Sybase Central starts

1. In Sybase Central, choose **Connections » Connection Profiles**.
2. In the **Connection Profiles** list, select a connection profile.
3. Click **Set Startup** to change the **Use On Startup** column from **No** to **Yes**.

Edit a connection profile

To edit the parameters of an existing connection profile

1. In Sybase Central, choose **Connections » Connection Profiles**.
2. In the **Connection Profiles** list, select a connection profile.
3. Click **Edit**.
4. In the **Edit Connection Profile** window, edit the values.

Import a connection profile

To import a connection profile

1. In Sybase Central, choose **Connections » Connection Profiles**.

2. Click **Import**.
3. In the **File Name** field, type the name of the connection profile file you want to import.
4. Click **OK**.

Export a connection profile

To export a connection profile

1. In Sybase Central, choose **Connections » Connection Profiles**.
2. In the **Connection Profiles** list, select a connection profile.
3. Click **Export**.
4. In the **File Name** field, type a file name for the connection profile.
5. Click **Save**.

Creating ODBC data sources

Microsoft **Open Database Connectivity (ODBC)** is a standard application programming interface for connecting client applications to Windows-based database management systems.

Many client applications, including application development systems, use the ODBC interface to access SQL Anywhere. When connecting to the database, ODBC applications typically use ODBC data sources. An ODBC data source is a set of connection parameters, stored in the registry or in a file.

Caution

Storing user IDs, encrypted or unencrypted passwords, and database keys in a data source is not recommended.

The SQL Anywhere ODBC driver is named *dbodbc11.dll*, and it is located in *install-dir\bin32*.

For more information about using SQL Anywhere with ODBC, see [“ODBC conformance” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

You can use ODBC data sources to connect to SQL Anywhere databases from the following applications:

- Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, and the SQL Anywhere Console utility.
- All SQL Anywhere utilities.
- PowerDesigner Physical Data Model and InfoMaker.
- Any application development environment that supports ODBC, such as Microsoft Visual Basic, Sybase PowerBuilder, and Borland Delphi.
- SQL Anywhere client applications on Unix. On Unix, the data source is stored as a file.

Storing SQL Anywhere connection parameters

You use an ODBC data source to connect to an ODBC database. The client computer requires an ODBC data source for each database connection.

The ODBC data source contains a set of connection parameters. You can store sets of SQL Anywhere connection parameters as an ODBC data source, in either the Windows registry or as files.

For SQL Anywhere, the use of ODBC data sources goes beyond Windows applications using the ODBC interface:

- SQL Anywhere client applications on Unix and Windows operating systems can use ODBC data sources.
- ODBC data sources can be used by all SQL Anywhere client interfaces except jConnect and Open Client. The data source is stored in a file on Unix and Windows Mobile operating systems.

If you have a data source, your connection string can name the data source to use:

- **Data source** Use the DataSourceName (DSN) connection parameter to reference a data source in the Windows registry:

DSN=my-data-source

- **File data source** Use the FileDataSourceName (FILEDSN) connection parameter to reference a data source held in a file:

FileDSN=mysource.dsn

Note

When creating a connection string, it can contain the name of an ODBC data source that contains connection parameters, and connection parameters that are specified explicitly. If a connection parameter is specified in the connection string and in the ODBC data source, the value that is specified explicitly takes precedence.

Create ODBC data sources using the Connect window

Use the **Connect** window to create ODBC data sources in Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, and the SQL Anywhere Console utility.

To create an ODBC data source using the Connect window

1. Open the **Connect** window. See [“Open the Connect window” on page 93](#).
2. Specify a **User ID**, **Password**, and **File Name**.
3. Choose **Tools » Save As ODBC Data Source**.
4. In the **Enter the name for this new data source** field, type a name for the data source.
5. In the **Select The Data Source Type** list, specify whether the data source is available for the current user or all users.
6. Click **Save**.
7. Click **OK**.

Create ODBC data sources using the ODBC Administrator

Use the Microsoft ODBC Administrator to create and edit data sources on Windows-based applications. Use the utility to work with User Data Sources, File Data Sources, and System Data Sources.

Caution

Storing user IDs, encrypted or unencrypted passwords, and database keys in a data source is not recommended.

To create an ODBC data source (ODBC Administrator)

1. Choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » ODBC Administrator**.
2. To create an ODBC data source for the current user, click the **User DSN** tab.

To create a system-wide ODBC data source, click the **System DSN** tab.

3. Click **Add**.
4. In the **Name** list, choose **SQL Anywhere 11**. Click **Finish**.
5. Specify the connection parameters for the ODBC data source.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click **OK**.

Creating a System ODBC data source on 64-bit Windows

64-bit versions of Windows maintain two sets of the System Data Source collection; one for 64-bit applications and one for 32-bit applications. To create a System Data Source that is accessible to both 64-bit and 32-bit applications, you must run a copy of the 32-bit ODBC Administrator (located in the *WINDOWS\SysWOW64* folder). To avoid connection problems, set up your 32-bit System Data Source exactly like your 64-bit System Data Source.

To edit an ODBC data source using the ODBC Administrator

1. Choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » ODBC Administrator**.
2. Click the **User DSN** tab.
3. In the **Name** list, click a data source.
4. Click **Configure**.
5. Edit the connection parameters for the ODBC data source.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click **OK**.

Create an ODBC data source with the dbdsn utility

File Data Sources can not be created with the dbdsn utility. Use the ODBC Administrator to create File Data Sources. System Data Sources are limited to Windows-based operating systems.

Caution

Storing user IDs, encrypted or unencrypted passwords, and database keys in a data source is not recommended.

To create an ODBC data source (Command line)

- Run a dbdsn command, specifying the connection parameters you want to use.

For example, the following command creates a data source for the sample database. The command must be entered on one line:

```
dbdsn -w "My DSN" -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=samples-dir\demo.db"
```

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

For more information about the *dbdsn* utility, see [“Data Source utility \(dbdsn\)” on page 752](#).

Creating a System ODBC data source on 64-bit Windows

64-bit versions of Windows maintain two sets of the System Data Source collection; one for 64-bit applications and one for 32-bit applications. To create a System Data Source that is accessible to both 64-bit and 32-bit applications, you must run the 32-bit version of *dbdsn* (located in the SQL Anywhere *bin32* folder). To avoid connection problems, set up your 32-bit System Data Source exactly like your 64-bit System Data Source.

Create an ODBC data source on Mac OS X

The SQL Anywhere ODBC driver must be added before you create the ODBC data source.

Caution

Storing user IDs, encrypted or unencrypted passwords, and database keys in a data source is not recommended.

To add the SQL Anywhere ODBC driver

1. Launch the ODBC Administrator from */Applications/Utilities*.
2. Select the **Drivers** tab.
3. Click **Add**.
4. In the **Description** field, type **SQL Anywhere 11**.
5. Click **Choose** and select the SQL Anywhere ODBC driver in both the **Driver File Name** and **Setup File Name** fields. By default, it is located in */Applications/SQLAnywhere11/System/lib/dbodbc11_r.bundle*.
The *_r* in the bundle name indicates that it is the threaded version of the driver. There is also an unthreaded version (*dbodbc11.bundle*) for use with unthreaded applications.
6. Click **OK**.

To create an ODBC data source

You can add the information with a text editor. The ODBC configuration files are located in */Library/ODBC* within your home directory. There is an *odbcinst.ini* file for driver information and an *odbc.ini* file for data source information.

You can also use the Data Source utility (*dbdsn*) to create ODBC data sources on Mac OS X. See [“Data Source utility \(dbdsn\)” on page 752](#).

1. Launch the ODBC Administrator from */Applications/Utilities*.
2. In the ODBC Administrator, click the **User DSN** tab, and then click **Add**.
3. In the **Name** list, click **SQL Anywhere 11**.

4. Click **Finish**.
5. In the **Data Source Name** field, type **Demo11**.
6. Add the following connection parameters. The connection parameters and values are case insensitive.

Keyword	Value
User ID	DBA
Password	sql
Start Line	dbeng11
Database File	<i>/Applications/SQLAnywhere11/System/demo.db</i>
ThreadManager	ON
Driver	SQL Anywhere 11

For more information about connection parameters, see [“Connection parameters and network protocol options” on page 261](#).

7. Click **OK**.
8. Click **Apply**.
9. Press Command+Q to exit the ODBC Administrator.

Using file data sources on Windows

Generally, on Windows-based operating systems, ODBC data sources are stored in the system registry. File data sources are an alternative, which are stored as files. In Windows, file data sources typically have the extension *.dsn*. They consist of sections, each section starting with a name enclosed in square brackets.

To connect using a File Data Source, use the FileDataSourceName (FILEDSN) connection parameter. You can not use both DataSourceName (DSN) and FileDataSourceName (FILEDSN) in the same connection.

File data sources can be distributed

Use File Data Sources to distribute the file to users and simplify the management of multiple user connections. If the file is placed in the default location for file data sources, it is picked up automatically by ODBC.

To create an ODBC file data source (ODBC Administrator)

1. Choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » ODBC Administrator**.
2. Click the **File DSN** tab.
3. Click **Add**.

4. In the **Name** list, click **SQL Anywhere 11**.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Follow the instructions in the **Create New Data Source Wizard**.

Using ODBC data sources on Windows Mobile

Windows Mobile does not provide an ODBC driver manager or an ODBC Administrator. On Windows Mobile, SQL Anywhere uses ODBC data sources stored in files. To use these data source definitions, use either the DSN or the FILEDSN keyword; on Windows Mobile DSN and FILEDSN are synonyms.

Caution

Storing user IDs, encrypted or unencrypted passwords, and database keys in a data source is not recommended.

Data source location

Windows Mobile searches for the data source files in the root directory of the device: `\filename.dsn`.

Each data source is held in a file. The file has the same name as the data source, with an extension of `.dsn`.

See also

- [“Using file data sources on Windows” on page 101](#)

A sample Windows Mobile data source

The following is a sample of an ODBC data source for Windows Mobile.

```
[ ODBC ]
DRIVER=\windows\dbodbc11.dll
UID=DBA
PWD=sql
Integrated=No
AutoStop=Yes
ServerName=SalesDB_remote
LINKS=tcip(host=192.168.0.55;port=2638;dobroadcast=none)
LOG=\sa_connection.txt
START=dbsrv11 -c 8M
```

See also

- [“Create an ODBC data source to connect to your Windows Mobile device” on page 337](#)

Using ODBC data sources on Unix

On Unix operating systems, ODBC data sources are held in a system information file. This file may or may not be named `.odbc.ini`. The following locations are searched, in order, for the system information file:

- The ODBCINI environment variable.

- The ODBC_INI environment variable.
- The ODBCHOME environment variable.
- The HOME environment variable.
- The user's home directory (~).
- The PATH environment variable.

Note

The ODBCINI and ODBC_INI environment variables point to the system information file (which may or may not be named *.odbc.ini*), while the ODBCHOME and HOME environment variables point to a path where the *.odbc.ini* file is located.

Both ODBCINI and ODBC_INI specify a full path, including the file name. If the system information file is located in a directory specified by ODBCINI or ODBC_INI, it does not have to be named *.odbc.ini*.

The following is a sample system information file:

```
[My Data Source]
ENG=myserver
CommLinks=tcPIP(Host=hostname)
UID=DBA
PWD=sql
```

You can enter any connection parameter in the system information file. See [“Connection parameters” on page 262](#).

Network protocol options are added as part of the CommLinks (LINKS) parameter. See [“Network protocol options” on page 301](#).

Caution

Storing user IDs, encrypted or unencrypted passwords, and database keys in a data source is not recommended.

On Unix, use the dbdsn utility to create and manage ODBC data sources.

Caution

On Unix, do not add simple encryption to the system information file (named *.odbc.ini* by default) with the File Hiding utility (dbfhide) unless you are using *only* SQL Anywhere data sources. If you plan to use other data sources (for example, for MobiLink synchronization), then obfuscating the contents of the system information file may prevent other drivers from functioning properly.

See also

- [“Creating ODBC data sources” on page 97](#)
- [“Data Source utility \(dbdsn\)” on page 752](#)
- [“ODBCHOME environment variable \[Unix\]” on page 371](#)
- [“ODBCINI and ODBC_INI environment variables \[Unix\]” on page 372](#)

Connecting to a database using OLE DB

This section describes how to connect to a SQL Anywhere database using OLE DB in the following environments:

- Microsoft ActiveX Data Objects (ADO) provides a programming interface for OLE DB data sources. You can access SQL Anywhere from programming tools such as Microsoft Visual Basic.
- Sybase PowerBuilder can access OLE DB data sources, and you can use SQL Anywhere as a PowerBuilder OLE DB database profile.

OLE DB uses the Component Object Model (COM) to make data from a variety of sources available to applications. Relational databases are among the classes of data sources that you can access through OLE DB.

See also

- [“Introduction to OLE DB” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)

OLE DB providers

An OLE DB provider is required for each type of data source you want to access. Each **OLE DB provider** is a dynamic-link library. To access SQL Anywhere, choose one of the following OLE DB providers:

- **Sybase SQL Anywhere OLE DB provider** The SQL Anywhere OLE DB provider provides access to SQL Anywhere as an OLE DB data source without the need for ODBC components. The short name for this provider is **SAOLEDB**.

The SAOLEDB provider is self registering. This registration process includes making registry entries in the COM section of the registry so that ADO can locate the DLL when the SAOLEDB provider is called. If you change the location of your DLL, you must re-register it.

- **Microsoft OLE DB provider for ODBC** Microsoft provides an OLE DB provider with a short name of **MSDASQL**.

The MSDASQL provider makes ODBC data sources appear as OLE DB data sources. It requires the SQL Anywhere ODBC driver.

See also

- [“Introduction to OLE DB” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)

Connecting from ADO

ADO is an object-oriented programming interface. In ADO, the **Connection** object represents a unique session with a data source.

You can use the following Connection object features to initiate a connection:

- The Provider property that holds the name of the provider. If you do not supply a Provider name, ADO uses the MSDASQL provider.
- The ConnectionString property that holds a connection string. This property holds a SQL Anywhere connection string, which is used in the same way as the ODBC driver. You can supply ODBC data source names, or explicit UserID, Password, DatabaseName, and other parameters, just as in other connection strings.
- The Open method initiates a connection.

Example

The following Visual Basic code initiates an OLE DB connection to SQL Anywhere:

```
' Declare the connection object
Dim myConn as New ADODB.Connection
myConn.Provider = "SAOLEDB"
myConn.ConnectionString = "DSN=SQL Anywhere 11 Demo"
myConn.Open
```

See also

- [“ADO programming with SQL Anywhere” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)

Using integrated logins

The **integrated login** feature allows you to maintain a single user ID and password for operating system and network logins, and database connections. To create an integrated login:

- Enable the integrated login feature.
- Create a database user to map the integrated login to (if one does not already exist).
- Create an integrated login mapping between a Windows user or group profile and an existing database user. The **Login Mappings** folder in Sybase Central lists all users with integrated login permissions.
- Connect from a client application and test the integrated login facility.

Supported operating systems

Integrated login capabilities are available for Windows-based database servers. Windows clients can use integrated logins to connect to a network server running on Windows.

Integrated login benefits

An integrated login is a mapping from one or more Windows users or Windows user group profiles to an existing database user. A user who has successfully navigated the security for that user profile or group and logged in to a computer can connect to a database without providing an additional user ID or password.

To do this, the database must be configured to use integrated logins and a mapping must have been granted between the user or group profile used to log in to the computer or network, and a database user.

Using an integrated login is more convenient for the user and permits a single security system for database and network security. The advantages of an integrated login include:

- Users do not need to type a user ID or password.
- Users are authenticated by the operating system. A single system is used for database security and computer or network security.
- Multiple user or group profiles can be mapped to a single database user ID.
- The name and password used to login to the Windows computer do not have to match the database user ID and password.

Caution

Integrated logins offer the convenience of a single security system, but there are important security implications that database administrators should be familiar with. See [“Security concerns: Unrestricted database access” on page 112](#) and [“Security concerns: Copied database files” on page 123](#).

Enable the integrated login feature

The `login_mode` database option determines whether the integrated login feature is enabled. As database options apply only to the database in which they are found, different databases can have a different integrated login setting even if they are loaded and running on the same server.

The `login_mode` database option accepts the following values:

- **Standard** Standard logins are permitted. This is the default setting. Standard connection logins must supply both a user ID and password, and do not use the Integrated or Kerberos connection parameters. An error occurs if an Integrated or Kerberos login connection is attempted.
- **Integrated** Integrated logins are permitted.
- **Kerberos** Kerberos logins are permitted. See [“Kerberos authentication” on page 114](#).

Caution

Setting the `login_mode` database option to not allow Standard logins restricts connections to only those users or groups who have been granted an integrated or Kerberos login mapping. Attempting to connect with a user ID and password generates an error unless you are a user with DBA authority.

To allow more than one type of login, specify multiple values for the `login_mode` option. For example, the following SQL statement sets the value of the `login_mode` database option to allow both standard and integrated logins:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.login_mode = 'Standard,Integrated';
```

If a database file can be copied, the temporary public `login_mode` option should be used (both for integrated and Kerberos logins). This way, integrated and Kerberos logins are not supported by default if the file is copied.

Create an integrated login

User profiles can only be mapped to an existing database user ID. When that database user ID is removed from the database, all integrated login mappings based on that database user ID are automatically removed.

A user or group profile does not have to exist for it to be mapped to a database user ID. More than one user profile can be mapped to the same database user ID.

You can use either the **Create Login Mapping Wizard** or a SQL statement to create an integrated login mapping.

To map an integrated login (Sybase Central)

You must have DBA authority to create or delete an integrated login mapping.

1. Open Sybase Central.
2. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
3. In the left pane, right-click **Login Mappings** » **New** » **Login Mapping**.

4. Click **Next**.
5. In the **Which Windows User Will Be Connecting To The Database** field, type the name of the user or group profile for whom the integrated login is to be created.
6. In the **Which Database User Do You Want To Associate With The Windows User** list, select the database user ID this user maps to
7. Follow the remaining instructions in the **Create Login Mapping Wizard**.

To map an integrated login (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a GRANT INTEGRATED LOGIN TO statement.

Example

The following SQL statement allows Windows users fran_whitney and matthew_cobb to log in to the database as the user DBA, without having to know or provide the DBA user ID or password.

```
GRANT INTEGRATED LOGIN  
TO fran_whitney, matthew_cobb  
AS USER DBA;
```

See “GRANT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

The following SQL statement allows Windows users who are members of the Windows NT group mywindowsusers to log in to the database as the user DBA, without having to know or provide the DBA user ID or password.

```
GRANT INTEGRATED LOGIN  
TO mywindowsusers  
AS USER DBA;
```

See “[Creating integrated logins for Windows user groups](#)” on page 109.

Revoke an integrated login permission

To revoke an integrated login permission (Sybase Central)

1. Open Sybase Central.
2. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
3. In the left pane, click **Login Mappings**.
4. In the right pane, right-click the login mapping you want to remove and click **Delete**.
5. Click **Yes**.

To revoke an integrated login permission (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.

2. Execute a REVOKE INTEGRATED LOGIN FROM statement.

Example

The following SQL statement removes integrated login permission from the Windows user pchin.

```
REVOKE INTEGRATED LOGIN  
FROM pchin;
```

See “REVOKE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

Connect to a database from a client application

To connect a client application to a database using an integrated login:

- Set the Integrated (INT) parameter in the list of connection parameters to YES.
- Do not specify a user ID or password in the connection string or **Connect** window.

If the Integrated (INT) parameter is set to YES in the connection string, an integrated login is attempted. The server attempts a standard login when the connection attempt fails and the login_mode database option is set to Standard,Integrated. See “[login_mode option \[database\]](#)” on page 540.

If an attempt to connect to a database is made without providing a user ID or password, an integrated login is attempted. The success of the login attempt is dependent on whether the current user profile name matches an integrated login mapping in the database.

Interactive SQL examples

In the following example, the connection attempt succeeds when the user logs in with a user profile that matches the integrated login mapping in the default database server:

```
CONNECT USING 'INTEGRATED=yes';
```

The Interactive SQL statement CONNECT can connect to a database when:

- A server is currently running.
- The default database has the login_mode database option set to accept integrated login connections.
- An integrated login mapping has been created that matches the current user's user profile name or for a Windows user group to which the user belongs.
- A user clicks **OK** *without* providing more information when the more connection information prompt appears.

Creating integrated logins for Windows user groups

When a Windows user logs in, if they do not have an explicit integrated login mapping, but belong to a Windows user group for which there is an integrated login mapping, the user connects to the database as the database user or group specified in the Windows user group's integrated login mapping.

Caution

Creating an integrated login for a Windows user group allows any user that is a member of the group to connect to the database without knowing a user ID or password.

See [“Prevent Windows user groups members from connecting to a database”](#) on page 111.

Members of multiple groups

If the Windows user belongs to more than one Windows user group, and more than one Windows user group on the computer has an integrated login mapping in the database, then the integrated login only succeeds if all the Windows user groups on the computer have integrated login mappings to the same database user ID. If multiple Windows user groups have integrated login mappings to different database user IDs, an error is returned and the integrated login fails.

For example, consider a database with two user IDs, dbuserA and dbuserB, and the Windows user windowsuser who belongs to the Windows user groups xpgroupA and xpgroupB.

This SQL statement...	Allows...
<pre>GRANT INTEGRATED LOGIN TO windowsuser AS USER dbuserA;</pre>	windowsuser to connect to the database using the integrated login mapping set explicitly for windowsuser.
<pre>GRANT INTEGRATED LOGIN TO xpgroupA AS USER dbuserB;</pre>	windowsuser to connect to the database using the integrated login mapping granted to xpgroupA.
<pre>GRANT INTEGRATED LOGIN TO xpgroupA AS USER dbuserB; GRANT INTEGRATED LOGIN xpgroupb AS USER dbuserB;</pre>	windowsuser to connect to the database because both Windows user groups that windowsuser belongs to have an integrated login mapping to the same database user.
<pre>GRANT INTEGRATED LOGIN TO xpgroupA AS USER dbuserA; GRANT INTEGRATED LOGIN TO xpgroupb AS USER dbuserB;</pre>	No connection to the database. When windowsuser attempts to connect to the database, the integrated login fails because each Windows user group has an integrated login mapping to a different database user and windowsuser is a member of both Windows user groups.

Domain Controller locations

By default, the computer on which the SQL Anywhere database server is running is used to verify Windows user group membership. If the Domain Controller server is on a different computer than the database server, you can specify the name of the Domain Controller server using the integrated_server_name option. For example:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.integrated_server_name = '\\myserver-1';
```


See “[integrated_server_name option \[database\]](#)” on page 535.

Prevent Windows user groups members from connecting to a database

There are two methods you can use to prevent a user who is a member of a Windows user group with an integrated login from connecting to a database using the group integrated login:

- Create an integrated login for the user to a database user ID that does not have a password.
- Created a stored procedure that is called by the login_procedure option to check whether a user is allowed to log in, and raise an exception when a disallowed user tries to connect.

Creating an integrated login to a user ID with no password

When a user is a member of a Windows user group that has an integrated login, but also has an explicit integrated login for their user ID, the user's integrated login is used to connect to the database. To prevent a user from connecting to a database using their Windows user group integrated login, you can create an integrated login for the Windows user to a database user ID without a password. Database user IDs that do not have a password can not connect to a database.

To create an integrated login to a user ID with no password

1. Add a user to the database without a password. For example:

```
CREATE USER db_user_no_password;
```

2. Create an integrated login for the Windows user that maps to the database user without a password. For example:

```
GRANT INTEGRATED LOGIN TO WindowsUser
AS USER db_user_no_password;
```

Creating a procedure to prevent Windows users from connecting

The login_procedure option specifies the stored procedure to call each time a connection to the database is attempted. By default, the dbo.sp_login_environment procedure is called. You can set the login_procedure option to call a procedure you have written that prevents specific users from connecting to the database.

The following example creates a procedure named login_check that is called by the login_procedure option. The login_check procedure checks the supplied user name against a list of users that are not allowed to connect to the database. If the supplied user name is found in the list, the connection fails. In this example, users named Joe, Harry, or Martha are not allowed to connect. If the user is not found in the list, the database connection proceeds as usual and calls the sp_login_environment procedure.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE DBA.user_login_check()
BEGIN
    DECLARE INVALID_LOGON EXCEPTION FOR SQLSTATE '28000';
    // Disallow certain users
    IF( CURRENT_USER IN ('Joe','Harry','Martha') ) THEN
        SIGNAL INVALID_LOGON;
    ELSE
        CALL sp_login_environment;
```

```
        END IF;  
    END  
go  
GRANT EXECUTE ON DBA.user_login_check TO PUBLIC  
go  
SET OPTION PUBLIC.login_procedure='DBA.user_login_check'  
go
```

Network aspects of integrated logins

If the database is located on a network server, then one of two conditions must be met for integrated logins to be used:

- The user profile used for the integrated login connection attempt must be identical on both the local computer and the server. The passwords for both user profiles must also be identical.

For example, when the user jsmith attempts to connect using an integrated login to a database loaded on a network server, identical user profile names and passwords must exist on both the local computer and the computer running the database server. The user jsmith must be permitted to log in to both computers.

- If network access is controlled by a Microsoft Domain, the user attempting an integrated login must have domain permissions with the Domain Controller server and be logged in to the network. A user profile on the network server matching the user profile on the local computer is not required.

Creating a default integrated login user

A default integrated login user ID can be created so that connecting via an integrated login will be successful even if no integrated login mapping exists for the user profile currently in use.

For example, if no integrated login mapping exists for the user profile name JSMITH, an integrated login connection attempt will normally fail when JSMITH is the user profile in use.

However, if you create a user ID named Guest in a database, an integrated login will successfully map to the Guest user ID if no integrated login mapping explicitly identifies the user profile JSMITH.

Caution

The default integrated login user permits anyone attempting an integrated login to connect to a database successfully if the database contains a user ID named Guest. The authorities granted to the Guest user ID determine the permissions and authorities granted to the newly-connected user.

Security concerns: Unrestricted database access

The integrated login feature works using the login control system of Windows in place of the SQL Anywhere security system to connect to a database without providing a user ID or password. Essentially, the user passes through the database security if they can log in to the computer hosting the database.

If the user successfully logs in to the Windows server as dsmith, they can connect to the database without further proof of identification provided there is either an integrated login mapping or a default integrated login user ID.

When using integrated logins, database administrators should give special consideration to the way Windows enforces login security to prevent unwanted access to the database.

Caution

Leaving the user profile Guest enabled can permit unrestricted access to a database that is hosted by that server.

If the Guest user profile is enabled and has a blank password, any attempt to log in to the server will be successful. It is not required that a user profile exist on the server, or that the login ID provided has domain login permissions. Literally any user can log in to the server using any login ID and any password: they are logged in by default to the Guest user profile.

This has important implications for connecting to a database with the integrated login feature enabled.

Consider the following scenario, which assumes the Windows server hosting a database has a Guest user profile that is enabled with a blank password.

- An integrated login mapping exists between the user fran_whitney and the database user ID DBA. When the user fran_whitney connects to the server with her correct login ID and password, she connects to the database as DBA, a user with full administrative rights.

But anyone else attempting to connect to the server as fran_whitney will successfully log in to the server regardless of the password they provide because Windows will default that connection attempt to the Guest user profile. Having successfully logged in to the server using the fran_whitney login ID, the unauthorized user successfully connects to the database as DBA using the integrated login mapping.

Disable the Guest user profile for security

The safest integrated login policy is to disable the Guest user profile on any Windows computer hosting a SQL Anywhere database. This can be done using the Windows User Manager utility.

Kerberos authentication

The Kerberos login feature allows you to maintain a single user ID and password for database connections, operating system, and network logins. The Kerberos login is more convenient for users and permits a single security system for database and network security. Its advantages include:

- The user does not need to provide a user ID or password to connect to the database.
- Multiple users can be mapped to a single database user ID.
- The name and password used to log in to Kerberos do not have to match the database user ID and password.

Kerberos is a network authentication protocol that provides strong authentication and encryption using secret-key cryptography. Users already logged in to Kerberos can connect to a database without providing a user ID or password.

Kerberos can be used for authentication. To delegate authentication to Kerberos you must:

- configure the server and database to use Kerberos logins
- create mapping between the user ID that logs in to the computer or network, and the database user

Caution

There are important security implications to consider when using Kerberos logins as a single security solution. See [“Security concerns: Copied database files” on page 123](#).

SQL Anywhere does not include the Kerberos software; it must be obtained separately. The following components are included with the Kerberos software:

- **Kerberos libraries** These are referred to as the Kerberos Client or GSS (Generic Security Services)-API runtime library. These Kerberos libraries implement the well-defined GSS-API. The libraries are required on each client and server computer that intends to use Kerberos. The built-in Windows SSPI interface can be used instead of a third-party Kerberos client library if you are using Active Directory as your KDC.
- **A Kerberos Key Distribution Center (KDC) server** The KDC functions as a storehouse for users and servers. It also verifies the identification of users and servers. The KDC is typically installed on a server computer not intended for applications or user logins.

SQL Anywhere supports Kerberos authentication from DBLib, ODBC, OLE DB, and ADO.NET clients, and Sybase Open Client and jConnect clients. Kerberos authentication can be used with SQL Anywhere transport layer security encryption, but SQL Anywhere does not support Kerberos encryption for network communications.

Windows uses Kerberos for Windows domains and domain accounts. Active Directory Windows Domain Controllers implement a Kerberos KDC. A third-party Kerberos client or runtime is still required on the database server computer for authentication in this environment, but the Windows client computers can use the built-in Windows SSPI interface instead of a third-party Kerberos client or runtime. See [“Use SSPI for Kerberos logins on Windows” on page 119](#).

Kerberos clients

Kerberos authentication is available on 32-bit Windows and Linux. For a list of tested Kerberos clients, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061807>.

The following table lists the default names and locations of the keytab and GSS-API files used by the supported Kerberos clients.

Kerberos client	Default keytab file	GSS-API library file name	Notes
Windows MIT Kerberos client	<i>C:\WINDOWS\krb5kt</i>	<i>gssapi32.dll</i>	The KRB5_KTNAME environment variable can be set before starting the database server to specify a different keytab file.
Windows CyberSafe Kerberos client	<i>C:\Program Files\CyberSafe\v5srvtab</i>	<i>gssapi32.dll</i>	The CSFC5KTNAME environment variable can be set before starting the database server to specify a different keytab file.
Unix MIT Kerberos client	<i>/etc/krb5.keytab</i>	<i>libgssapi_krb5.so¹</i>	The KRB5_KTNAME environment variable can be set before starting the database server to specify a different keytab file.
Unix CyberSafe Kerberos client	<i>/krb5/v5srvtab</i>	<i>libgss.so¹</i>	The CSFC5KTNAME environment variable can be set before starting the database server to specify a different keytab file.
Unix Heimdal Kerberos client	<i>/etc/krb5.keytab</i>	<i>libgssapi.so.1¹</i>	

¹ These file names may vary depending on your operating system and Kerberos client version.

Set up Kerberos authentication

To set up Kerberos authentication on a SQL Anywhere database

1. Install and configure the Kerberos client software, including the GSS-API runtime library, on both the client and server.

On Windows client computers using an Active Directory KDC, SSPI can be used and you do not need to install the Kerberos client. See [“Use SSPI for Kerberos logins on Windows” on page 119](#).

2. If necessary, create a Kerberos principal in the Kerberos Key Distribution Center (KDC) for each user.

A Kerberos principal is a Kerberos user ID in the format *user/instance@REALM*, where *instance* is optional. If you are already using Kerberos, the principal should already exist, so you will not need to create a Kerberos principal for each user.

Principals are case sensitive and must be specified in the correct case. Mappings for multiple principals that differ only in case are not supported (for example, you cannot have mappings for both *jjordan@MYREALM.COM* and *JJordan@MYREALM.COM*).

3. Create a Kerberos principal in the KDC for the SQL Anywhere database server.

The Kerberos principal for the database server has the format *server-name@REALM*, where *server-name* is the SQL Anywhere database server name. Principals are case significant, and the *server-name* cannot contain multibyte characters, or the characters */*, **, or *@*. The rest of the steps assume the Kerberos principal is *my_server_princ@MYREALM.COM*.

You must create a server service principal within the KDC because servers use a keytab file for KDC authentication. The keytab file is protected and encrypted.

4. Securely extract and copy the keytab for the principal *server-name@REALM* from the KDC to the computer running the SQL Anywhere database server. The default location of the keytab file depends on the Kerberos client and the platform. The keytab file's permissions should be set so that the SQL Anywhere server can read it, but unauthorized users do not have read permission.
5. Configure SQL Anywhere to use Kerberos

Configure SQL Anywhere to use Kerberos

1. Set up Kerberos authentication on the SQL Anywhere database. See [“Set up Kerberos authentication” on page 115](#).
2. Start the SQL Anywhere server with the *-krb* or *-kr* option to enable Kerberos authentication, or use the *-kl* option to specify the location of the GSS-API library and enable Kerberos.
3. Change the public or temporary public option *login_mode* to a value that includes Kerberos. You must have DBA authority to change the setting of this option. The *login_mode* database option determines whether Kerberos logins are allowed. As database options apply only to the database in which they are found, different databases can have a different Kerberos login setting, even if they are loaded and running on the same server. For example:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.login_mode = 'Kerberos,Standard';
```

The *login_mode* database option accepts one or more of the following values:

- **Standard** Standard logins are permitted. This value is the default. Standard connection logins must supply both a user ID and password, and do not use the Integrated or Kerberos connection parameters.
- **Integrated** Integrated logins are permitted.

- **Kerberos** Kerberos logins are permitted.

Caution

Setting the `login_mode` database option to Kerberos restricts connections to only those users who have been granted a Kerberos login mapping. Attempting to connect using a user ID and password generates an error unless you are a user with DBA authority.

4. Create a database user ID for the client. You can use an existing database user ID for the Kerberos login, as long as that user has the correct permissions. For example:

```
CREATE USER "kerberos-user"
IDENTIFIED BY abc123;
```

5. Execute a `GRANT KERBEROS LOGIN TO` statement to create a mapping from the client's Kerberos principal to an existing database user ID. This statement requires DBA authority. For example:

```
GRANT KERBEROS LOGIN TO "pchin@MYREALM.COM"
AS USER "kerberos-user";
```

If you want to connect when a Kerberos principal is used that does not have a mapping, ensure the Guest database user ID exists and has a password. See [“Creating a default integrated login user” on page 112](#).

6. Ensure the client user has already logged on (has a valid Kerberos ticket-granting ticket) using their Kerberos principal and that the client's Kerberos ticket has not expired. A Windows user logged in to a domain account already has a ticket-granting ticket, which allows them to authenticate to servers, providing their principal has enough permissions.

A ticket-granting ticket is a Kerberos ticket encrypted with the user's password that is used by the Ticket Granting Service to verify the user's identity.

7. Connect from the client, specifying the `KERBEROS` connection parameter (Often `KERBEROS=YES`, but `KERBEROS=SSPI` or `KERBEROS=GSS-API-library-file` can also be used). If the user ID or password connection parameters are specified, they are ignored. For example:

```
dbisql -c "KERBEROS=YES;ENG=my_server_princ"
```

Interactive SQL example

For example, a connection attempt using the following Interactive SQL statement is successful if the user logs in with a user profile name that matches a Kerberos login mapping in a default database of a server:

```
CONNECT USING 'KERBEROS=YES';
```

The Interactive SQL statement `CONNECT` can connect to a database if all the following are true:

- A server is currently running.
- The default database on the current server is enabled to accept Kerberos authenticated connections.
- A Kerberos login mapping has been created for the user's current Kerberos principal.
- If the user is prompted with a window by the server for more connection information (such as occurs when using Interactive SQL), the user clicks OK *without* providing more information.

See also

- “-kl server option” on page 201
- “-kr server option” on page 202
- “-krb server option” on page 203
- “login_mode option [database]” on page 540
- “GRANT statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “Create Kerberos login mappings” on page 118

Connect from an Open Client or jConnect application

To connect from an Open Client or jConnect application:

- Set up Kerberos authentication. See “Set up Kerberos authentication” on page 115.
- Configure SQL Anywhere to use Kerberos. See “Configure SQL Anywhere to use Kerberos” on page 116.
- Set up Open Client or jConnect as you would for Kerberos authentication with Adaptive Server Enterprise. The server name must be the SQL Anywhere server's name and is case significant. You cannot connect using an alternate server name from Open Client or jConnect.

For information about setting up the Kerberos principals and extracting the keytab, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1029260>.

See also

- “-krb server option” on page 203
- “-kr server option” on page 202
- “-kl server option” on page 201
- “login_mode option [database]” on page 540
- “GRANT statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “CREATE USER statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “Kerberos connection parameter [KRB]” on page 285
- “Troubleshooting Kerberos connections” on page 120

Create Kerberos login mappings

To create a Kerberos login mapping (Sybase Central)

1. Open Sybase Central.
2. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
3. In the left pane, right-click **Login Mappings** » **New** » **Login Mapping**.
4. Follow the instructions in the **Create Login Mapping Wizard**.

To create a Kerberos login mapping (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a GRANT KERBEROS LOGIN TO statement.
See [“GRANT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Example

The following SQL statement grants KERBEROS login permission to the Windows user pchin.

```
GRANT KERBEROS LOGIN TO "pchin@MYREALM.COM"  
AS USER "kerberos-user";
```

Revoke Kerberos login permission

To revoke a Kerberos login mapping (Sybase Central)

1. Open Sybase Central.
2. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
3. In the left pane, click **Login Mappings**.
4. In the right pane, right-click the login mapping and choose **Delete**.
5. Click **Yes**.

To revoke a Kerberos login mapping (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a REVOKE KERBEROS LOGIN FROM statement.
See [“REVOKE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Example

The following SQL statement removes KERBEROS login permission from the Windows user pchin.

```
REVOKE KERBEROS LOGIN  
FROM "pchin@MYREALM.COM";
```

Use SSPI for Kerberos logins on Windows

In a Windows domain, SSPI can be used on Windows-based computers without a Kerberos client installed on the client computer. Windows domain accounts already have associated Kerberos principals.

To connect using SSPI

1. Set up Kerberos authentication. See [“Set up Kerberos authentication” on page 115](#).

2. Start the SQL Anywhere server with the `-krb` option to enable Kerberos authentication. For example:

```
dbeng11 -krb -n my_server_princ C:\kerberos.db
```

3. Change the public or temporary public option `login_mode` to a value that includes Kerberos. You must have DBA authority to set this option. For example:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.login_mode = 'Kerberos';
```

4. Create a database user ID for the client. You can use an existing database user ID for the Kerberos login, as long as that user has the correct permissions. For example:

```
CREATE USER kerberos_user  
IDENTIFIED BY abc123;
```

5. Create a mapping from the client's Kerberos principal to an existing database user ID by executing a `GRANT KERBEROS LOGIN TO` statement. This statement requires DBA authority. For example:

```
GRANT KERBEROS LOGIN TO "pchin@MYREALM.COM"  
AS USER "kerberos-user";
```

6. Connect to the database from the client computer. For example:

```
dbisql -c "KERBEROS=SSPI;ENG=my_server_princ"
```

When `KERBEROS=SSPI` is specified in the connection string, a Kerberos login is attempted.

A connection attempt using the following Interactive SQL statement will also succeed, providing the user has logged on with a user profile name that matches a Kerberos login mapping in a default database of a server:

```
CONNECT USING 'KERBEROS=SSPI';
```

Troubleshooting Kerberos connections

If you get unexpected errors when attempting to enable or use Kerberos authentication, it is recommended that you enable additional diagnostic messages on the database server and client.

Specifying the `-z` option when you start the database server, or using `CALL sa_server_option('DebuggingInformation', 'ON')` if the server is already running includes additional diagnostic messages in the database server message log. The `LogFile` connection parameter writes client diagnostic messages to the specified file. As an alternative to using the `LogFile` connection parameter, you can execute the command `dbping -z`. The `-z` parameter displays diagnostic messages that should help identify the cause of the connection problem.

Difficulties starting the database server

Symptom	Common solutions
"Unable to load Kerberos GSS-API library" message	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure a Kerberos client is installed on the database server computer, including the GSS-API library • The database server <code>-z</code> output lists the name of the library that it is attempting to load. Verify the library name is correct. If necessary, use the <code>-kl</code> option to specify the correct library name. • Ensure the directory and any supporting libraries is listed in the library path (<code>%PATH%</code> on Windows). • If the database server <code>-z</code> output states the GSS-API library was missing entry points, then the library is not a supported Kerberos Version 5 GSS-API library.
"Unable to acquire Kerberos credentials for server name " <i>server-name</i> " message"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure there is a principal for <i>server-name@REALM</i> in the KDC. Principals are case sensitive, so ensure the database server name is in the same case as the user portion of the principal name. • Ensure the name of the SQL Anywhere server is the primary/user portion of the principal. • Ensure that the server's principal has been extracted to a keytab file and the keytab file is in the correct location for the Kerberos client. See "Kerberos clients" on page 115. • If the default realm for the Kerberos client on the database server computer is different from the realm in the server principal, use the <code>-kr</code> option to specify the realm in the server principal.
"Kerberos login failed" client error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the database server diagnostic messages. Some problems with the keytab file used by the server are not detected until a client attempts to authenticate.

Troubleshooting Kerberos client connections

If the client got an error attempting to connect using Kerberos authentication:

Symptom	Common solutions
"Kerberos logins are not supported" error and the LogFile includes the message "Failed to load the Kerberos GSS-API library"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure a Kerberos client is installed on the client computer, including the GSS-API library. • The file specified by LogFile lists the name of the library that it is attempting to load. Verify that the library name is correct, and use the Kerberos connection parameter to specify the correct library name, if necessary. • Ensure that the directory including any supporting libraries is listed in the library path (%PATH% on Windows). • If the LogFile output states the GSS-API library was missing entry points, then the library is not a supported Kerberos Version 5 GSS-API library.
"Kerberos logins are not supported" error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure the database server has enabled Kerberos logins by specifying one or more of the -krb, -kl, or -kr server options. • Ensure Kerberos logins are supported by SQL Anywhere on both the client and server platforms.
"Kerberos login failed" error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure the user is logged into Kerberos and has a valid ticket-granting ticket that has not expired. • Ensure the client computer and server computer both have their time synchronized to within less than 5 minutes.
"Login mode 'Kerberos' not permitted by login_mode setting" error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The public or temporary public database option setting for the login_mode option must include the value Kerberos to allow Kerberos logins.
"The login ID ' <i>client-Kerberos-principal</i> ' has not been mapped to any database user ID"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Kerberos principal must be mapped to a database user ID using the GRANT KERBEROS LOGIN statement. Note the full client principal including the realm must be provided to the GRANT KERBEROS LOGIN statement, and principals which differ only in the instance or realm are treated as different. • Alternatively, if you want any valid Kerberos principal which has not be explicitly mapped to be able to connect, create the guest database user ID with a password using GRANT CONNECT.

Security concerns: Setting temporary public options for added security

Setting the value of the `login_mode` option for a given database to allow a combination of standard, integrated, and Kerberos logins using the `SET OPTION` statement permanently enables the specified types of logins for that database. For example, the following statement permanently enables standard and integrated logins:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.login_mode = 'Standard,Integrated';
```

If the database is shut down and restarted, the option value remains the same and integrated logins remain enabled.

Setting the `login_mode` option using `SET TEMPORARY OPTION` still allows user access via integrated logins, but only until the database is shut down. The following statement changes the option value temporarily:

```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION PUBLIC.login_mode = 'Standard,Integrated';
```

If the permanent option value is `Standard`, the database will revert to that value when it is shut down.

Setting temporary public options can provide additional security for your database. When you add integrated or Kerberos logins to your database, the database relies on the security of the operating system on which it is running. If the database is copied to another computer, access to the database reverts to the SQL Anywhere security model.

See also

- [“Security concerns: Copied database files” on page 123](#)
- [“SET OPTION statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Security concerns: Copied database files

If the database file can be copied, use the temporary public `login_mode` option for integrated and Kerberos logins. If the file is copied, the integrated and Kerberos logins are not supported by default.

If a database contains sensitive information, the computer where the database files are stored should be protected from unauthorized access. Otherwise, the database files could be copied and unauthorized access to the data could be obtained on another computer. To increase database security:

- Make user passwords, especially those with DBA authority, complex and difficult to guess.
- Set the `PUBLIC.login_mode` database option to `Standard`. To enable integrated or Kerberos logins, only the *temporary* public option should be changed each time the server is started. This ensures that only `Standard` logins are allowed if the database is copied. See [“Security concerns: Setting temporary public options for added security” on page 123](#).
- Strongly encrypt the database file using the AES encryption algorithm. The encryption key should be complex and difficult to guess.

Sample SQL Anywhere database connections

The following examples show you how to connect to a SQL Anywhere database from the tools included with SQL Anywhere.

Connect to the sample database from Sybase Central or Interactive SQL

To connect to the sample database (Sybase Central)

1. Choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Sybase Central**.
2. Click **Connections » Connect With SQL Anywhere 11**.
3. Click **ODBC Data Source Name**, and then click **Browse**.
4. Select **SQL Anywhere 11 Demo**, and then click **OK**.

To connect to the sample database (Interactive SQL)

1. Choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Interactive SQL**.
2. Click **ODBC Data Source Name**, and then click **Browse**.
3. Select **SQL Anywhere 11 Demo**, and then click **OK**.

Note

You do not need to enter a user ID and a password for this connection because the data source already contains this information.

To connect to the sample database (specifying the database file location)

1. In Sybase Central or Interactive SQL, open the **Connect** window.
2. Click the **Identification** tab.
3. In the **User ID** field, type **DBA**.
4. In the **Password** field, type **sql**.
5. Click the **Database** tab.
6. In the **Database Name** field, type **demo.db**.
7. In the **Database File** field, browse to *samples-dir*. On Microsoft Windows XP operating systems the default location is *C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Shared Documents\SQL Anywhere 11\Samples\demo.db*.

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

8. Click **OK**.

Connect to the sample database on Mac OS X

Shortcuts are included on Mac OS X.

To connect to the sample database from Interactive SQL (Mac OS X)

1. In the Finder, locate the SQL Anywhere sample database. By default, it is located in */Applications/SQLAnywhere11/System/demo.db*.
2. Copy this file to a location where you have read and write access, such as the Desktop.
3. In the Finder, double-click **DBLauncher**.
By default, **DBLauncher** is located at the following path: */Applications/SQLAnywhere11*.
4. Select **Local Server**.
The **Local Server** option does not allow client/server communications over a network.
5. Click **Start** to start a personal database server named **demo**.
6. In the Finder, double-click **Interactive SQL** in */Applications/SQLAnywhere11*.
7. In the **User ID** field, type **DBA**.
8. In the **Password** field, type **sql**.
9. Click **OK**.

Connect to a local database

Use one of the following procedures to connect to a database residing on your computer. If the database is already loaded (started) on the server, only the database name is required to connect to the database. You do not need to specify a database file.

To simplify database access, use a connection profile. See [“Sybase Central connection profiles” on page 94](#).

To connect to a database already-running on a local server

1. Start Sybase Central or Interactive SQL.
If the **Connect** window does not appear:
 - In Sybase Central, choose **Connections » Connect With SQL Anywhere 11**.
 - In Interactive SQL, choose **SQL » Connect**.
2. Click the **Identification** tab.
3. In the **User ID** field, type a user name.
4. In the **Password** field, type a password for the database.
5. If the server is running a single database, click **OK**.

If the server is running multiple databases:

- Click the **Database** tab.
- In the **Database Name** field, type the name of the database.
- Click **OK**.

To start and connect to a database

1. Start Sybase Central or Interactive SQL.

If the **Connect** window does not appear:

- In Sybase Central, choose **Connections » Connect With SQL Anywhere 11**.
- In Interactive SQL, choose **SQL » Connect**.

2. Click the **Identification** tab.
3. In the **User ID** field, type a user name.
4. In the **Password** field, type a password for the database.
5. Click the **Database** tab.
6. In the **Database File** field, specify the file path, file name, and file extension, or click **Browse** to browse for a database file.
7. To create a database name that is different from the file name for subsequent connections, type a name in the **Database Name** field. Do not specify a file path or extension.
8. Click **OK**.

Connecting to an embedded database

An **embedded database**, designed for use by a single application, runs on the same computer as the application and is generally hidden from the user.

When an application uses an embedded database, the personal server is generally not running when the application connects. The database is started using the connection string, and by specifying the database file in the DatabaseFile (DBF) parameter of the connection string.

To improve query performance for autostarted databases, start the database as soon as possible, even if users are not connecting right away. This allows the cache to warm before queries are executed against the database. See [“Using cache warming” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

Using the DBF connection parameter

The DBF connection parameter specifies the database file to use. The database file automatically loads onto the default server, or starts a server if none are running.

The database unloads when there are no more connections to the database (generally when the application that started the connection disconnects). If the connection started the server, the database server stops once the database unloads.

In the following example, the sample database is loaded as an embedded database:

```
DBF=samples-dir\demo.db
UID=DBA
PWD=sql
```

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

Using the ENG connection parameter

When using an embedded database it is recommended that you use the `ServerName` (ENG) connection parameter. This ensures that the database connects to the correct database server if there are other applications running SQL Anywhere database servers on the same computer.

Using the StartLine [START] connection parameter

The following connection parameters show you how to customize the startup of the sample database as an embedded database. This is useful if you want to use options, such as the cache size:

```
START=dbeng11 -c 8M
DBF=samples-dir\demo.db
UID=DBA
PWD=sql
```

There are many connection parameters that affect how a server is started. It is recommended that you use the following connection parameters instead of providing the corresponding server options within the `StartLine` (START) connection parameter:

- `ServerName` (ENG)
- `DatabaseFile` (DBF)
- `DatabaseSwitches` (DBS)
- `DatabaseName` (DBN)

Using the ELEVATE connection parameter

If you are autostarting a database server on Windows Vista, you must specify `ELEVATE=YES` in your connection string so that autostarted database server executables are elevated. On Windows Vista, only elevated database servers can use AWE memory or call procedures as an administrator user.

See also

- [“DatabaseFile connection parameter \[DBF\]” on page 272](#)
- [“ServerName connection parameter \[ENG\]” on page 296](#)
- [“StartLine connection parameter \[START\]” on page 297](#)
- [“Elevate connection parameter” on page 279](#)
- [“Open the Connect window” on page 93](#)
- [“Sample SQL Anywhere database connections” on page 124](#)

Connect using a data source

You can save sets of connection parameters in a **data source**. All SQL Anywhere interfaces, except Open Client and jConnect, can use data sources.

To connect using a data source (Sybase Central or Interactive SQL)

1. Start Sybase Central or Interactive SQL.
If the **Connect** window does not appear:
 - In Sybase Central, choose **Connections » Connect With SQL Anywhere 11**.
 - In Interactive SQL, choose **SQL » Connect**.
2. Click the **Identification** tab.
3. In the **User ID** field, type a user name.
4. In the **Password** field, type a password for the database.
5. Do one of the following:
 - Click **ODBC Data Source Name** and enter the DataSourceName (DSN) connection parameter that references a data source in the Windows registry. Click **Browse** to view a list of data sources.
 - Click **ODBC Data Source File** and enter the FileDataSourceName (FILEDSN) connection parameter that references a data source held in a file. Click **Browse** to view a list of files.

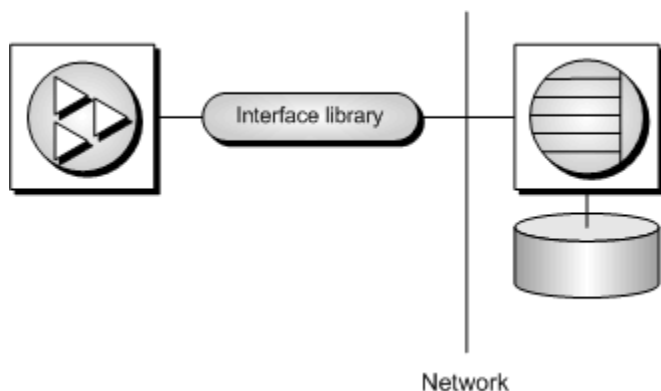
See also

- [“Open the Connect window” on page 93](#)
- [“Sample SQL Anywhere database connections” on page 124](#)
- [“Using ODBC data sources on Unix” on page 102](#)

Connect to a server on a network

When connecting to a database running on a network server on a local or wide area network, the client software must locate and connect to the database server. SQL Anywhere provides a network library to handle this task.

Network connections occur over a **network protocol**. TCP/IP is available on all platforms.



Specifying the server

SQL Anywhere server names must be unique on a local domain for a given network protocol. The following example connects to a server running on a network:

```
ENG=svr-name  
DBN=db-name  
UID=user-id  
PWD=password  
CommLinks=all
```

When `CommLinks=all` is specified, the client library searches for a personal server with the given name, and then searches the network for a server with the given name. See [“CommLinks connection parameter \[LINKS\]” on page 268](#).

Specifying the protocol

To improve performance, you can instruct the network library which protocols to use. The following parameters use the TCP/IP protocol:

```
ENG=svr-name  
DBN=db-name  
UID=user-id  
PWD=password  
CommLinks=tcPIP
```

The network library searches for a server by broadcasting over the network, which can be a time-consuming process. Once the network library locates a server, the client library stores its name and network address in a file (*sasrv.ini*), and reuses this entry for subsequent connection attempts to that server using the specified protocol. Subsequent connections are normally faster than a connection achieved by broadcast.

By default, all network connections in Sybase Central and Interactive SQL use the TCP/IP network protocol.

To connect to a database on a network server (Sybase Central or Interactive SQL)

1. Start Sybase Central or Interactive SQL.

If the **Connect** window does not appear:

- In Sybase Central, choose **Connections » Connect With SQL Anywhere 11**.
- In Interactive SQL, choose **SQL » Connect**.

2. Click the **Identification** tab.
3. In the **User ID** field, type a user name.
4. In the **Password** field, type a password for the database.
5. Click the **Database** tab.
6. In the **Server Name** field, type the name of the server or click **Find**.
7. In the **Database Name** field, type the name of the database.
8. Click **OK**.

See also

- [“Client/server communications” on page 141](#)
- [“Network protocol options” on page 301](#)
- [“Connecting across a firewall” on page 144](#)
- [“Open the Connect window” on page 93](#)
- [“Sample SQL Anywhere database connections” on page 124](#)

Using default connection parameters

You can use default behavior to make a connection and leave the connection parameters unspecified. However, using the default behavior in a production environment can cause problems if the application is installed with other SQL Anywhere applications. For more information about default behavior, see [“Troubleshooting connections” on page 132](#).

Default database server and database

Use the default parameters to connect to a single personal server with a single database:

```
UID=user-id  
PWD=password
```

Default database server

If more than one database is on a single personal server, use the default server settings, and specify the database you want to connect to:

```
DBN=db-name  
UID=user-id  
PWD=password
```

Default database

If more than one server is running, specify which server you want to connect to. You do not need to specify the database name if only a single database is on that server. The following connection string connects to a named server, using the default database:

```
ENG=server-name  
UID=user-id  
PWD=password
```

No defaults for a local server

The following connection string connects to a named local server, using a named database:

```
ENG=server-name  
DBN=db-name  
UID=user-id  
PWD=password
```

No defaults for a network server

To connect to a network server running on a different computer:

```
ENG=server-name  
DBN=dbn
```

```
UID=user-id  
PWD=password  
CommLinks=tcPIP
```

If CommLinks is not specified, only local shared memory connections are attempted.

If you are connecting from Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, or the SQL Anywhere Console utility (dbconsole), you can select the **Search Network For Database Servers** option on the **Connect** window to attempt a network connection.

Connecting from SQL Anywhere utilities

All SQL Anywhere database utilities use embedded SQL to communicate with the server.

How database utilities obtain connection parameter values

Many of the administration utilities obtain the connection parameter values by:

1. Using values specified on the command line. For example, the following command starts a backup of the default database on the default server using the user ID DBA and the password sql:

```
dbbackup -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql" c:\backup
```

For more information about the options for each database utility, see [“Database administration utilities” on page 735](#).

2. Using the SQLCONNECT environment variable settings if any values are missing. SQL Anywhere does not set this variable automatically.

See [“SQLCONNECT environment variable” on page 384](#).

Troubleshooting connections

An understanding of how SQL Anywhere establishes connections can help you resolve connectivity problems. For information about network-specific issues, including connections across firewalls, see [“Client/server communications” on page 141](#).

To establish a connection, SQL Anywhere:

- Locates the interface library
- Assembles a list of connection parameters
- Locates a server
- Locates the database
- Starts a personal server when the database server is not located

The SQL Anywhere connection procedure is the same for:

- Any **ODBC application** using the `SQLDriverConnect` function, which is the common connection method for ODBC applications. Many application development systems, such as Sybase PowerBuilder, belong to this class of application. The `SQLConnect` function is also available to ODBC applications.
- Any client application using **embedded SQL** and using the recommended function for connecting to a database (`db_string_connect`). In addition, the SQL `CONNECT` statement is available for embedded SQL applications and in Interactive SQL. It has two forms: `CONNECT AS ...` and `CONNECT USING`. All the database administration tools, including Interactive SQL, use `db_string_connect`.
- Any **ADO application** using the ADO DB Connection object. The Provider property is used to locate the OLE DB driver. The Connection String property may use **DataSource** as an alternative to **DataSourceName** and **User ID** as an alternative to **UserID**.
- Any application using the **iAnywhere JDBC driver** to pass the URL **jdbc:iAnywhere:** followed by a standard connection string as a parameter to the `DriverManager.getConnection` method. The connection string must include **DataSource=** and name a SQL Anywhere data source or include **Driver=SQL Anywhere 11** (this parameter is specified as **Driver=libdbodbc11.so** on Linux and Unix).

See also

- [“Troubleshooting server startup” on page 74](#)
- [“Troubleshooting network communications” on page 151](#)

Locating the interface library

Generally, the location of this DLL or shared library is transparent to the user.

ODBC driver location

For ODBC, the interface library is also called an ODBC driver. An ODBC client application calls the ODBC driver manager, and the driver manager locates the SQL Anywhere driver.

The ODBC driver manager searches the supplied data source to locate the driver. When you create a data source using the ODBC Administrator or dbdsn utility, SQL Anywhere fills in the current location for your ODBC driver. The data source information is stored in the Windows registry, or in the Unix system information file (named *.odbc.ini* by default).

Embedded SQL interface library location

Embedded SQL applications call the interface library by name. The name of the SQL Anywhere embedded SQL interface library is:

- **Windows** *dblib11.dll*
- **Unix** *libdblib11* with an operating-system-specific extension

OLE DB driver location

The provider name (SAOLEDB) is used to locate the SQL Anywhere OLE DB provider DLL (*dboledb11.dll*) based on entries in the registry. The entries are created when the SAOLEDB provider is installed or if it is re-registered.

ADO.NET

ADO.NET programs add a reference to the SQL Anywhere ADO.NET provider, which is named *iAnywhere.Data.SQLAnywhere.dll*. The .NET Data Provider DLL is added to the .NET Global Assembly Cache (GAC) when it is installed.

iAnywhere JDBC driver location

When you run your application, the Java package *jodbc.jar* must be in the classpath. The system must be able to locate the native DLLs or shared objects.

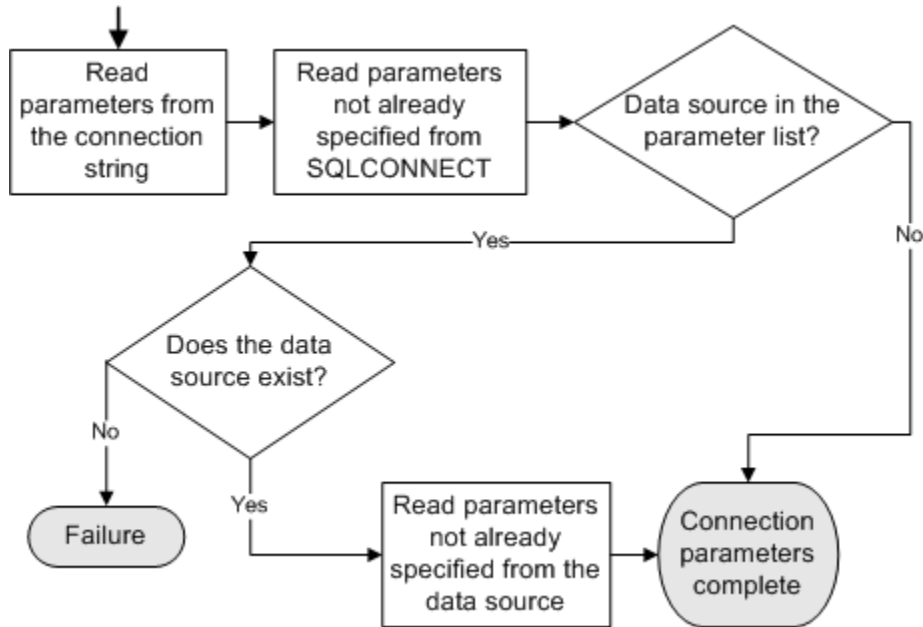
- **PC operating systems** On PC operating systems such as Windows, the current directory, the system path, and in the *Windows* and *Windows\system32* directories are searched.
- **Unix operating systems** On Unix, the system path and the user library path are searched.

When the library is located

A connection string is sent to the interface library when it is located by the client application. The string is used by the interface library to assemble a list of connection parameters, and establish a server connection.

Assembling a list of connection parameters

The following diagram illustrates how the interface library assembles the list of connection parameters and establishes a connection.



- **Precedence** Parameters held in more than one place are subject to the following order of precedence:

1. Connection string
2. SQLCONNECT
3. Data source

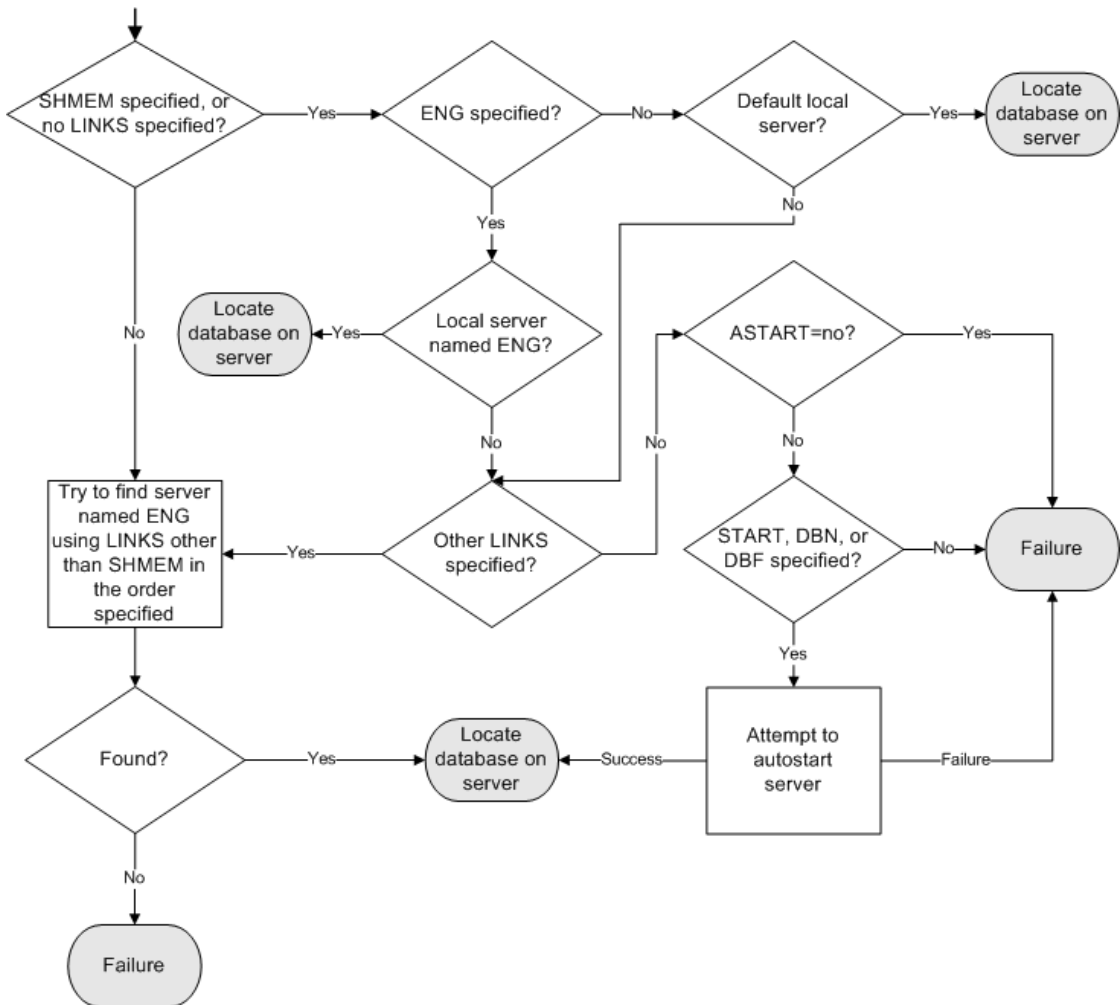
If a parameter is supplied both in a data source and in a connection string, the connection string value overrides the data source value.

- **Failure** Failure at this stage occurs only if you specify in the connection string or in SQLCONNECT a data source that does not exist.
- **Common parameters** Depending on other connections already in use, some connection parameters may be ignored, including:
 - **AutoStop** Ignored if the database is already loaded.
 - **DatabaseFile** Ignored if DatabaseName is specified and a database with this name is already running.

The interface library uses the completed list of connection parameters to attempt to connect.

Locating a database server

SQL Anywhere searches for the server name specified in the ServerName (ENG) connection parameter. SQL Anywhere searches for a default server if the ServerName (ENG) connection parameter is not used, and the CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameter is not specified or if the CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameter is specified and includes Shared Memory.



If SQL Anywhere locates a server, it tries to locate or load the required database on that server. See [“Locating the database” on page 136](#).

If SQL Anywhere can not locate a server, it may attempt to start a personal server, depending on the connection parameters.

Notes

- For local connections, locating a server is simple. For connections over a network, you can use the CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameter to tune the search in many ways by supplying network protocol options.
- You can specify a set of network protocol options for each network protocol in the argument to the CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameter.
- Each attempt to locate a server involves two steps. First, SQL Anywhere looks in the server name cache to see if a server of that name is available (this step is skipped if the value of DoBroadcast is none). Second, it uses the available connection parameters to attempt a connection.

- If the server is autostarted, information from the START, DBF, DBKEY, DBS, DBN, ENG, and AUTOSTOP connection parameters are used to construct the options for the autostarted server.
- If the server has an alternate server name, you can only use the alternate server name to connect to the database that specified the alternate server name. You cannot use the alternate server name to connect to any other databases running on that database server. See “[-sn database option](#)” on page 257.

Locating a database server using the Broadcast Repeater utility

The Broadcast Repeater utility allows SQL Anywhere clients to find SQL Anywhere database servers running on other subnets and through firewalls where UDP broadcasts normally do not reach, without using the HOST connection parameter or LDAP.

To use the Broadcast Repeater utility

1. Start a DBNS (database name service) process on any computer in a subnet.
2. Start a DBNS process on any computer in a different subnet and pass the computer name or IP address of the first computer as a parameter (using the *address* parameter).

The two DBNS processes make a TCP/IP connection to each other.

3. The DBNS processes now listen for broadcasts on each of their own subnets. Each DBNS process forwards requests over the TCP/IP connection to the other DBNS process, which re-broadcasts the requests on its subnets and also forwards responses back to the originating DBNS process, which sends them to the original client.
4. Regular SQL Anywhere broadcasts on either of the subnets reach database servers on the remote subnet, and clients are able to connect to database servers on the remote subnet without specifying the HOST parameter.

Any number of DBNS processes can communicate with each other. Each DBNS process connects to every other DBNS that it knows about, and the different DBNS processes share their lists of DBNS processes. For example, suppose you start two DBNS processes, A and B. If you start a third DBNS process, C, in a third subnet, passing the address of B to C, then B tells C about A, and C then connects to A.

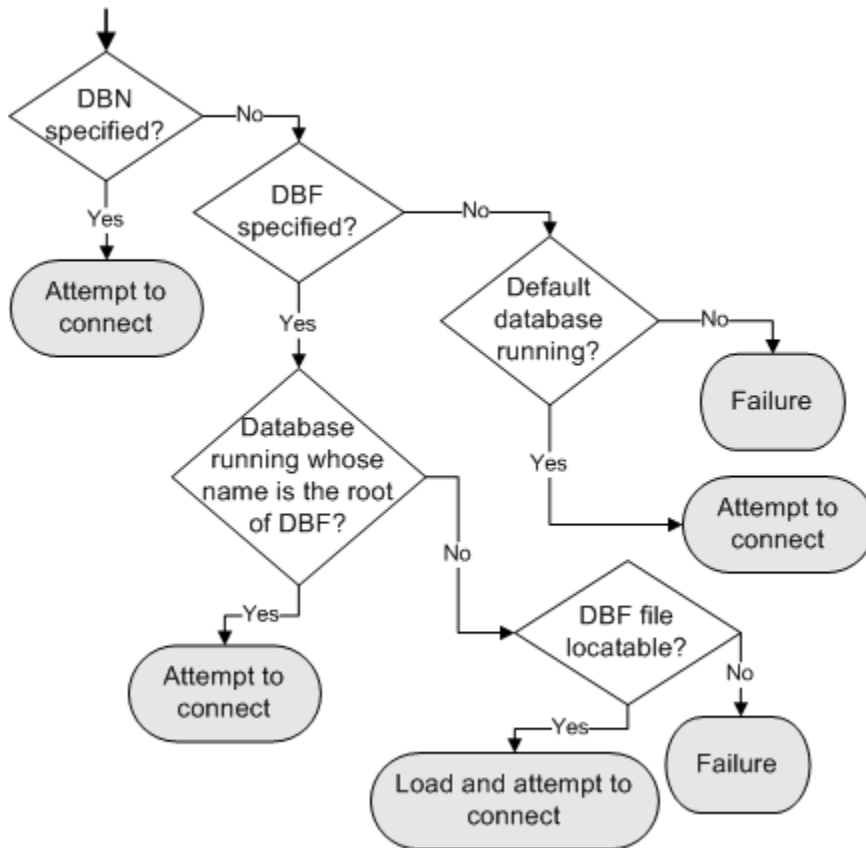
Running more than one DBNS process in a single subnet is not necessary, and is not recommended.

See also

- “[Broadcast Repeater utility \(dbns11\)](#)” on page 745

Locating the database

If SQL Anywhere successfully locates a server, it then tries to locate the database. For example:



Server name caching for faster connections

When the DoBroadcast (DOBROAD) protocol option is set to DIRECT or ALL, the network library looks for a database server on a network by broadcasting over the network using the CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameter.

Tuning the broadcast

The CommLinks (LINKS) parameter takes as an argument a string listing the protocols to use and, optionally for each protocol, a variety of network protocol options that tune the broadcast. See [“Network protocol options” on page 301](#).

Caching server information

Broadcasting over large networks searching for a server of a specific name can be time-consuming. Caching server addresses speeds up network connections by saving the protocol the first connection to a server was found on, and its address, to a file and using that information for subsequent connections.

The server information is saved in a cached file named *sasrv.ini*. The file contains a set of sections, each of the following form:

```
[Server name]
LINKS=protocol_name
Address=address_string
```

The default location of *sasrv.ini* is *%ALLUSERSPROFILE%\Application Data\SQL Anywhere 11* on Windows and *~/.sqlanywhere11* on Unix.

Note

It is very important that each server has a unique name. Giving different servers the same name can lead to identification problems.

How the cache is used

If the server name and protocol in the cache match the connection string, SQL Anywhere tries to connect using the cached address first. If that fails, or if the server name and protocol in the cache do not match the connection string, the connection string information is used to search for the server using a broadcast. If the broadcast is successful, the server name entry in the cache is overwritten. If no server is found, the server name entry in the cache is removed. If the DoBroadcast protocol option is set to none, any cached addresses are ignored.

Interactive SQL connections

Interactive SQL has a different behavior from the default embedded SQL behavior when a CONNECT statement is issued while already connected to a database. If no database or server is specified in the CONNECT statement, Interactive SQL connects to the current database, rather than to the default database. This behavior is required for database reloading operations. See [“CONNECT statement \[ESQL\] \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Testing that a server can be found

Use the *dbping* utility to troubleshoot connections and determine if a server with a specific name is available on your network.

The *dbping* utility takes a connection string as an option. The utility does not start the server and only the information required to locate the server are used by default. Use the *-d* option with the *dbping* utility to start the server.

Examples

The following command line tests to see if a server named Waterloo is available over a TCP/IP connection:

```
dbping -c "ENG=Waterloo;CommLinks=tcPIP"
```

The following command tests to see if a default server is available on the current computer.

```
dbping
```

See also

- [“Ping utility \(dbping\)” on page 804](#)

Testing embedded SQL connection performance

You can use the Ping utility (dbping) to obtain information about the performance of embedded SQL connections by specifying the -s or -st options. The following statistics are gathered:

Statistic	Description
DBLib connect and disconnect	The time to perform one DBLib connect and disconnect. Note that the performance of connecting and disconnecting using other interfaces, such as ODBC, is typically slower than DBLib because more requests are required to complete the connection.
Round trip simple request	The time it takes to send a request from the client to the server plus the time it takes to send a response from the server back to the client. The round trip time is twice the average latency.
Send throughput	The throughput based on transferring 100 KB of data for each iteration from dbping to the database server.
Receive throughput	The throughput based on transferring 100 KB of data for each iteration from the database server to dbping.

If your network has both high round trip times and high throughput, the reported throughput will be lower than your actual network throughput because of the high round trip times. Using dbping -s can be useful to give an indication of whether communication compression may improve performance. The performance statistics are approximate, and are more accurate when both the client and server computers are fairly idle. The transferred data can be compressed to approximately 25% of its original size if communication compression is used.

The following is an example of the output from dbping -s for the dbping command `dbping -s -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=sampleserver;LINKS=TCPIP"`:

```

SQL Anywhere Server Ping Utility Version 11.0.1.1658
Connected to SQL Anywhere 11.0.1.1657 server "sampleserver" and database
"sample" at address 10.25.107.108.
Performance statistic          Number          Total Time     Average
-----
DBLib connect and disconnect   175 times      1024 msec      5 msec
Round trip simple request      2050 requests  1024 msec      <1 msec
Send throughput                 7600 KB        1024 msec      7421 KB/sec
Receive throughput              10100 KB       1024 msec      9863 KB/sec
Ping database successful.

```

See also

- [“Ping utility \(dbping\)” on page 804](#)

Disconnecting from a database

To disconnect users from a database see [“Managing connected users” on page 467](#).

To disconnect from a database (Sybase Central)

1. Select a database.
2. Choose **File » Disconnect**.

To disconnect from a database (SQL)

- Execute a DISCONNECT statement.

See [“DISCONNECT statement \[ESQL\] \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#) and [“DROP CONNECTION statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

To disconnect other users from a database (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Use the sa_conn_info system procedure to determine the connection ID of the user you want to disconnect.
3. Execute a DROP CONNECTION statement.

Examples

The following statement shows how to use the DISCONNECT statement to disconnect the current connection, conn1, in Interactive SQL:

```
DISCONNECT conn1;
```

The following statement shows how to use DISCONNECT in embedded SQL:

```
EXEC SQL DISCONNECT :conn-name
```

The following statement drops connection number 4.

```
DROP CONNECTION 4;
```

Client/server communications

Contents

Supported network protocols	142
Using the TCP/IP protocol	143
Adjusting communication compression settings to improve performance	149
Troubleshooting network communications	151

Supported network protocols

Properly configured SQL Anywhere database servers run under the following networks and protocols:

- **Windows (except Windows 2003 Server)** TCP/IP protocol.
- **Windows 2003 Server (32-bit)** TCP/IP protocol.
- **Windows 2003 Server (64-bit)** TCP/IP protocol.
- **Windows Mobile** TCP/IP protocol.
- **Unix** TCP/IP protocol.

The client library for each platform supports the same protocols as the corresponding server. In order for SQL Anywhere to run properly, the network protocol (TCP/IP) must be installed and configured properly on both the client and server computers.

Using the TCP/IP protocol

TCP/IP is a suite of protocols that has gained widespread use with the expansion of the Internet and the world wide web.

UDP is a transport layer protocol that sits on top of IP. SQL Anywhere uses UDP on top of IP to do initial server name resolution and uses TCP for connection and communication after that.

When you use the TCP/IP protocol, you can secure client/server communications using transport-layer security and ECC or RSA encryption technology.

See “[Transport-layer security](#)” on page 1095.

IPv6 support in SQL Anywhere

On IPv6-enabled computers, the network database server listens by default on all IPv6 and IPv4 addresses. IPv6 is supported on Windows, Linux, Mac OS X, Solaris, AIX, and HP-UX.

In most cases, no changes are required to the server start line to use IPv6. In the cases where specifying an IP address is required, the server and the client libraries both accept IPv4 and IPv6 addresses. For example, if a computer has more than one network card enabled, it will probably have two IPv4 addresses and two IPv6 addresses. If you want the database server to listen on only one of the IPv6 addresses, you can specify an address in the following format:

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip(MyIP=fd77:55f:5a64:52a:202:5445:5245:444f) ...
```

Similarly, if a client application needs to specify the IP address of a server, the connection string or DSN can contain the address, in the following format:

```
...;LINKS=tcpip(HOST=fe80::5445:5245:444f);...
```

Each interface is given an interface identifier, which appears at the end of an IPv6 address. For example, if *ipconfig.exe* lists the address `fe80::5445:5245:444f%7`, the interface identifier is 7. When specifying an IPv6 address on a Windows platform, the interface identifier should be used. On Unix, you can specify either an interface identifier or interface name (the interface name is the name of the interface reported by *ifconfig*). For example, the interface name is `eth1` in the following IPv6 address:

`fe80::5445:5245:444f%eth1`. An interface identifier is required when specifying IPv6 addresses on Linux (kernel 2.6.13 and later). This requirement affects values specified by the following protocol options:

- Broadcast
- Host
- MyIP

For example, suppose *ipconfig.exe* lists two interfaces, one with the identifier 1 and the other 2. If you are looking for a database server that is on the network used by interface number 2, you can tell the client library to broadcast only on that interface:

```
LINKS=tcpip(BROADCAST=ff02::1%2)
```

Note that `ff02::1` is the IPv6 link-local multicast address.

See also

- [“Broadcast protocol option \[BCAST\]” on page 302](#)
- [“Host protocol option \[IP\]” on page 310](#)
- [“MyIP protocol option \[ME\]” on page 319](#)

Using TCP/IP with Windows

The TCP/IP implementation for database servers on all Windows platforms uses Winsock 2.2. Clients on Windows Mobile use the Winsock 1.1 standard.

If you do not have TCP/IP installed, you can install the TCP/IP protocol from the **Control Panel** by double-clicking **Network Settings**.

Tuning TCP/IP performance

Increasing the packet size may improve query response time, especially for queries transferring a large amount of data between a client and a server process. You can set the packet size using the `-p` option in the database server command, or by setting the `CommBufferSize (CBSIZE)` connection parameter in your connection profile.

See also

- [“-p server option” on page 211](#)
- [“CommBufferSize connection parameter \[CBSIZE\]” on page 267](#)

Connecting across a firewall

There are restrictions on connections when the client application is on one side of a firewall, and the server is on the other. Firewall software filters network packets according to network port. Also, it is common to disallow UDP packets from crossing the firewall.

When connecting across a firewall, you must use a set of protocol options in the `CommLinks (LINKS)` connection parameter of your application's connection string.

- **Host** Set this parameter to the host name on which the database server is running. You can use the short form IP.
- **ServerPort** If your database server is not using the default port of 2638, you must specify the port it is using. You can use the short form Port.
- **ClientPort** Set this parameter to a range of allowed values for the client application to use. You can use the short form CPort. This option may not be necessary depending on the firewall's configuration.
- **DoBroadcast=NONE** Set this parameter to prevent UDP from being used when connecting to the server.

The firewall must be configured to allow TCP/IP traffic between the SQL Anywhere server's address and all the SQL Anywhere clients' addresses. The SQL Anywhere server's address is the IP address of the computer running the SQL Anywhere server (the `HOST` parameter) and the SQL Anywhere server's IP port number (the `ServerPort` protocol option, default 2638). Each SQL Anywhere client's address consists of the IP address of the client computer, and the range of the client IP ports (the `ClientPort` protocol option). For the simplest configuration, all client ports can be allowed. If only specific client ports are allowed, specify a range with more ports than the maximum number of concurrent connections from each client computer, since there is a several minute timeout before a client port can be reused.

See [“ClientPort protocol option \[CPORT\]” on page 307](#).

Example

The following connection string fragment restricts the client application to ports 5050 through 5060, and connects to a server named `myeng` running on the computer at address `myhost` using the server port 2020. No UDP broadcast is performed because of the `DoBroadcast` option.

```
ENG=myeng;LINKS=tcip(ClientPort=5050-5060;HOST=myhost;PORT=2020;DoBroadcast=NONE)
```

See also

- [“CommLinks connection parameter \[LINKS\]” on page 268](#)
- [“ClientPort protocol option \[CPORT\]” on page 307](#)
- [“ServerPort protocol option \[PORT\]” on page 321](#)
- [“Host protocol option \[IP\]” on page 310](#)
- [“DoBroadcast protocol option \[DOBROAD\]” on page 309](#)

Connecting on a dial-up network connection

You can use connection and protocol options to assist with connecting to a database across a dial-up link.

On the client side, you should specify the following protocol options:

- **Host parameter** You should specify the host name or IP address of the database server using the `Host (IP)` protocol option. See [“Host protocol option \[IP\]” on page 310](#).
- **DoBroadcast parameter** If you specify the `Host (IP)` protocol option, there is no need to do a broadcast search for the database server. For this reason, use direct broadcasting. See [“DoBroadcast protocol option \[DOBROAD\]” on page 309](#).
- **MyIP parameter** You should set `MyIP=NONE` on the client side. See [“MyIP protocol option \[ME\]” on page 319](#).
- **TIMEOUT parameter** Set the `TIMEOUT (TO)` protocol option to increase the time the client will wait while searching for a server. See [“Timeout protocol option \[TO\]” on page 324](#).

A typical `CommLinks (LINKS)` connection parameter may look as follows:

```
LINKS=tcip(MyIP=NONE;DoBroadcast=DIRECT;HOST=server_ip)
```

Encrypting client/server communications over TCP/IP

By default, communication packets are not encrypted, which poses a potential security risk. You can secure communications between client applications and the database server over TCP/IP using simple encryption or transport-layer security. Transport-layer security provides server authentication, strong encryption using ECC or RSA encryption technology, and other features for protecting data integrity.

See [“Transport-layer security” on page 1095](#).

Connecting using an LDAP server

You can specify a central LDAP server to keep track of all database servers in an enterprise if you are operating on a Windows (except Windows Mobile) or Unix platform. When the database server registers itself with an LDAP server, clients can query the LDAP server and find the database server they are looking for, regardless of whether they are on a WAN, LAN, or going through firewalls. Clients do not need to specify an IP address (HOST=). The Server Enumeration utility (dblocate) can also use the LDAP server to find other such servers.

LDAP is only used with TCP/IP, and only on network database servers.

Using SQL Anywhere with an LDAP server on AIX

To use SQL Anywhere 11 with AIX 6, you must either create links in */usr/lib* or ensure that the directory containing the LDAP libraries is included in the LIBPATH to ensure that the LDAP system libraries are found.

To create links in */usr/lib*

- Run the following commands as the root user:

```
cd /usr/lib
ln -s /opt/IBM/ldap/V6.1/lib64/libibmldap.a libibmldap64.a
ln -s /opt/IBM/ldap/V6.1/lib/libibmldap.a
```

To add the directory containing the LDAP libraries to LIBPATH

1. Create links in */usr/lib* by running the following commands as the root user:

```
cd /usr/lib
ln -s /opt/IBM/ldap/V6.1/lib64/libibmldap.a libibmldap64.a
ln -s /opt/IBM/ldap/V6.1/lib/libibmldap.a
```

2. Ensure that the directory with the LDAP libraries are in the LIBPATH.

For example, for 64-bit libraries:

```
export LIBPATH=/opt/IBM/ldap/V6.1/lib64:$LIBPATH
```

For example, for 32-bit libraries:

```
export LIBPATH=/opt/IBM/ldap/V6.1/lib:$LIBPATH
```

Configuring the `saldap.ini` file

To enable this feature, a file containing information on how to find and connect to the LDAP server must be created on both the database server computer and on each client computer. By default the name of this file is `saldap.ini`, but it is configurable. If this file doesn't exist, LDAP support is silently disabled.

The file must be located in the same directory as the SQL Anywhere executables (for example, `install-dir\bin32` on Windows) unless a full path is specified with the LDAP parameter. The file must be in the following format:

```
[LDAP]
server=computer-running-LDAP-server
port=port-number-of-LDAP-server
basedn=Base-DN
authdn=Authentication-DN
password=password-for-authdn
search_timeout=age-of-timestamps-to-be-ignored
update_timeout=frequency-of-timestamp-updates
read_authdn=read-only-authentication-domain-name
read_password=password-for-authdn
```

You can add simple encryption to obfuscate the contents of the `saldap.ini` file using the File Hiding utility (`dbfhide`). See [“File Hiding utility \(`dbfhide`\)” on page 768](#).

If the name of the file is not `ldap.ini`, then you must use the LDAP parameter to specify the file name.

server The name or IP address of the computer running the LDAP server. This value is required on Unix. If this entry is missing on Windows, Windows looks for an LDAP server running on the local domain controller.

port The port number used by the LDAP server. The default is 389.

basedn The domain name of the subtree where the SQL Anywhere entries are stored. This value defaults to the root of the tree.

authdn The authentication domain name. The domain name must be an existing user object in the LDAP directory that has write access to the `basedn`. This parameter is required for the database server, and ignored on the client.

password The password for `authdn`. This parameter is required for the database server, and ignored on the client.

search_timeout The age of timestamps at which they are ignored by the client and/or the Server Enumeration utility (`dblocate`). A value of 0 disables this option so that all entries are assumed to be current. The default is 600 seconds (10 minutes).

update_timeout The frequency of timestamp updates in the LDAP directory. A value of 0 disables this option so that the database server never updates the timestamp. The default is 120 seconds (2 minutes).

read_authdn The read-only authentication domain name. The domain name must be an existing user object in the LDAP directory that has read access to the `basedn`. This parameter is only required if the LDAP server requires a non-anonymous binding before searching can be done. For example, this field is normally required if Active Directory is used as the LDAP server. If this parameter is missing, the bind is anonymous.

read_password The password for `authdn`. This parameter is only required on the client if the `read_authdn` parameter is specified.

Example

The following is a sample *saldap.ini* file:

```
[LDAP]
server=ldapsrvr
basedn=dc=iAnywhere,dc=com
authdn=cn=SASrvr,ou=iAnywhereASA,dc=iAnywhere,dc=com
password=secret
```

The entries are stored in a subtree of the basedn called iAnywhereASA. This entry must be created before SQL Anywhere can use LDAP. To create the subtree, you can use the LDAPADD utility, supplying the following information:

```
dn: ou=iAnywhereASA,basedn
objectClass: organizationalUnit
objectClass: top
ou: iAnywhereASA
```

When the server starts, it checks for an existing entry with the same name in the LDAP file. If one is found, it is replaced if either the location entries in LDAP match the database server attempting to start, or the timestamp field in the LDAP entry is more than 10 minutes old (the timeout value is configurable).

If neither of these entries is true, then there is another database server running with the same name as the one attempting to start, and startup fails.

To ensure that entries in LDAP are up-to-date, the database server updates a timestamp field in the LDAP entry every 2 minutes. If an entry's timestamp is older than 10 minutes, clients ignore the LDAP entry. Both of these settings are configurable.

On the client, the LDAP directory is searched before doing any broadcasting, so if the database server is found, no broadcasts are sent. The LDAP search is very fast, so if it fails, there is no discernible delay.

The Server Enumeration utility (dblocate) also uses LDAP—all database servers listed in LDAP are added to the list of database servers returned. This allows the Server Enumeration utility (dblocate) to list database servers that wouldn't be returned normally, for example, those which broadcasts wouldn't reach. Entries with timestamps older than 10 minutes are not included.

Adjusting communication compression settings to improve performance

Enabling compression for one or all connections, and setting the minimum size at which packets are compressed, can improve SQL Anywhere performance in some circumstances.

To determine if enabling compression will help in your particular situation, it is recommended that you conduct a performance analysis on your particular network and using your particular application before using communication compression in a production environment. Performance results will vary according to the type of network you are using, your applications, and the data you transfer.

The most basic way of tuning compression is as simple as enabling or disabling the Compression (COMP) connection parameter on either the connection or server level. More advanced fine tuning of compression performance is available by adjusting the CompressionThreshold (COMPTH) connection parameter.

Enabling compression increases the quantity of information stored in data packets, thereby reducing the number of packets required to transmit a particular set of data. By reducing the number of packets, the data can be transmitted more quickly.

For more information about performance analysis, see [“Performance Monitor statistics” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#), and [“sa_conn_compression_info system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Enabling compression

Enabling compression for a connection (or all connections) can significantly improve SQL Anywhere performance under some circumstances, including:

- When used over slow networks such as some wireless networks, some modems, serial links and some WANs.
- When used in conjunction with SQL Anywhere encryption over a slow network with built-in compression, since packets are compressed before they are encrypted.

Enabling compression, however, can sometimes also cause slower performance. For instance:

- Communication compression uses more memory and more CPU. It may cause slower performance, especially for LANs and other fast networks.
- Most modems and some slow networks already have built-in compression. In these cases, SQL Anywhere communication compression will not likely provide additional performance benefits unless you are also encrypting the data.

For more information about compression, see [“Compress connection parameter \[COMP\]” on page 270](#) and [“-pc server option” on page 212](#).

Modifying the compression threshold

You can also adjust the compression threshold to improve SQL Anywhere performance. For most networks, the compression threshold does not need to be changed.

When compression is enabled, individual packets may or may not be compressed, depending on their size. For example, SQL Anywhere does not compress packets smaller than the compression threshold, even if communication compression is enabled. As well, small packets (less than about 100 bytes) usually do not compress at all. Since CPU time is required to compress packets, attempting to compress small packets could actually decrease performance.

Generally speaking, lowering the compression threshold value may improve performance on very slow networks, while raising the compression threshold may improve performance by reducing CPU usage. However, since lowering the compression threshold value will increase CPU usage on both the client and server, a performance analysis should be done to determine whether changing the compression threshold is beneficial.

See [“CompressionThreshold connection parameter \[COMPTH\]” on page 271](#), and [“-pt server option” on page 212](#).

To adjust SQL Anywhere compression settings

1. Enable communication compression.

Large data transfers with highly compressible data and larger packet sizes tend to get the best compression rates.

For more information about enabling compression, see [“Compress connection parameter \[COMP\]” on page 270](#), and [“-pc server option” on page 212](#).

2. Adjust the CompressionThreshold setting.

Lowering the compression threshold value may improve performance on very slow networks, while raising the compression threshold may improve performance by reducing CPU usage.

For more information about adjusting the CompressionThreshold (COMPTH) connection parameter, see [“CompressionThreshold connection parameter \[COMPTH\]” on page 271](#), and [“-pt server option” on page 212](#).

Troubleshooting network communications

Network software involves several different components, increasing the likelihood of problems. Although some tips concerning network troubleshooting are provided here, the primary source of assistance in network troubleshooting should be the documentation and technical support for your network communications software, as provided by your network communications software vendor.

Use logging

Specifying the `-z` database server option displays diagnostic communication messages, and other messages to the database server messages window for troubleshooting purposes. These messages can help you diagnose how a connection is failing, what connection parameters are used for the connection attempt, and what communication links are being used.

Ensure that you are using compatible protocols

Ensure that the client and the database server are using the same protocol. The `-x` option for the server selects a list of protocols for the server to use, and the `CommLinks (LINKS)` connection parameter does the same for the client application.

You can use these options to ensure that each application is using the same protocol.

By default, the network database server uses all available protocols. The server supports client requests on any active protocol. By default, the client only uses the shared memory protocol. The client can use all available protocols by setting the `CommLinks (LINKS)` connection parameter to all.

See also

- [“-x server option” on page 234](#)
- [“CommLinks connection parameter \[LINKS\]” on page 268](#)

Ensure that you have current drivers

Old network adapter drivers can be a source of communication problems. You should ensure that you have the latest version of your network adapter. You should be able to obtain current network adapter drivers from the manufacturer or supplier of the card.

Testing the TCP/IP protocol

The ping utility can be useful to test that TCP/IP is installed and configured properly.

Using ping to test the IP layer

Each IP layer has an associated address—for IPv4, this address is a four-integer, dot-separated number (such as 191.72.109.12). Ping takes an IP address as an argument and attempts to send a single packet to the address.

First, determine if your own computer is configured correctly by using the ping utility to detect your computer. If your IP address is 191.72.109.12, you would run the following command and wait to see if the packets are routed at all:

```
ping 191.72.109.12
```

If the packets are routed, output similar to the following appears:

```
Pinging 191.72.109.12 with 32 bytes of data:  
Reply from 191.72.109.12: bytes=32 time<.10ms TTL=32  
Reply from 191.72.109.12: bytes=32 time<.10ms TTL=32  
Reply from 191.72.109.12: bytes=32 time<.10ms TTL=32  
...
```

This means that the computer is able to route packets to itself. This is reasonable assurance that the IP layer is set up correctly. You could also ask someone else running TCP/IP for their IP address and try using the ping utility to detect their computer.

You should ensure that you can ping the computer running the database server from the client computer before proceeding.

If you are attempting to connect to a host on an IPv6 network, you must first ensure that IPv6 is installed on the client computer. On Windows XP, run the command `ipv6 install` to install IPv6. IPv6 is installed by default on Windows Vista. Installing IPv6 is different on each Unix operating system; consult the operating system documentation for instructions on enabling IPv6.

Once IPv6 is installed and enabled, you can use the `ping6` command to do the same thing as the ping command described above. For example:

```
ping6 fe80::213:ceff:fe24:ca6  
  
Pinging fe80::213:ceff:fe24:ca6  
from fe80::213:ceff:fe24:ca6%6 with 32 bytes of data:  
  
Reply from fe80::213:ceff:fe24:ca6%6: bytes=32 time<1ms  
Reply from fe80::213:ceff:fe24:ca6%6: bytes=32 time<1ms  
Reply from fe80::213:ceff:fe24:ca6%6: bytes=32 time<1ms  
...
```

Diagnosing wiring problems

Faulty network wiring or connectors can cause problems that are difficult to track down. Try recreating problems on a similar computer with the same configuration. If a problem occurs on only one computer, it may be a wiring problem or a hardware problem.

A checklist of common problems

The following list presents some common problems and their solutions.

For information about troubleshooting connections to the database or database server, see [“Troubleshooting connections” on page 132](#) and [“Troubleshooting server startup” on page 74](#).

If you receive the message `Database server not found` when trying to connect, the client cannot find the database server on the network. Check for the following problems:

- Under the TCP/IP protocol, clients search for database servers by broadcasting a request. Such broadcasts will typically not pass through gateways, so any database server on a computer in another (sub)network, will not be found. If this is the case, you must supply the host name of the computer on which the server is running using the `HOST (IP)` protocol option.
- A firewall between the client and server may be preventing the connection. See [“Connecting across a firewall” on page 144](#).
- The personal server only accepts connections from the same computer. If the client and server are on different computers, you must use the network server.
- Your network drivers are not installed properly or the network wiring is not installed properly.
- If you receive the message `Unable to initialize requested communication links, one ore more links failed to start`. The probable cause is that your network drivers have not been installed. Check your network documentation to find out how to install the driver you want to use.
- The server should use the TCP/IP protocol if you are connecting via jConnect.
- If you are trying to connect to a database server on your local computer, make sure the **Search Network For Database Servers** option on the **Database** tab of the **Connect** window is cleared. You can select this option if you are trying to connect to a database server running on a computer other than your local computer.

For more information about network protocol options, see [“Network protocol options” on page 301](#).

Adjusting timeout values

If you are experiencing problems with connections unexpectedly disconnecting, consider adjusting either the liveness or the idle timeout values.

See also

- [“LivenessTimeout connection parameter \[LTO\]” on page 288](#)
- [“-tl server option” on page 225](#)
- [“Idle connection parameter” on page 283](#)
- [“-ti server option” on page 225](#)

The database server

Contents

The SQL Anywhere database server	156
Database server options	165
Database options	248

The SQL Anywhere database server

Starts a personal database server or network database server.

Syntax

```
{ dbeng11 | dbsrv11 }
[ server-options ] [ database-file [ database-options ] ...]
```

Server options

Server option	Description
<i>@data</i>	Reads in options from a configuration file or environment variable. See "@data server option" on page 165 .
<i>-?</i>	Displays usage information. See "-? server option" on page 166 .
<i>-b</i>	Runs in bulk operations mode. See "-b server option" on page 166 .
<i>-c size</i>	Sets initial cache size. See "-c server option" on page 167 .
<i>-ca 0</i>	Disables dynamic cache sizing [Windows, Unix, Mac OS X]. See "-ca server option" on page 169 .
<i>-cc { + - }</i>	Collects information about database pages to be used for cache warming. See "-cc server option" on page 169 .
<i>-ch size</i>	Sets the cache size upper limit [Windows, Unix, Mac OS X]. See "-ch server option" on page 170 .
<i>-cl size</i>	Sets the cache size lower limit [Windows, Unix, Mac OS X]. See "-cl server option" on page 171 .
<i>-cm size</i>	Specifies the amount of address space allocated for an Address Windowing Extensions (AWE) cache [Windows]. See "-cm server option" on page 172 .
<i>-cp location [;location ...]</i>	Specifies set of directories or jar files in which to search for classes. See "-cp server option" on page 173 .
<i>-cr { + - }</i>	Warms the cache with database pages. See "-cr server option" on page 174 .
<i>-cs</i>	Displays cache usage in the database server messages window. See "-cs server option" on page 175 .
<i>-cv { + - }</i>	Controls the appearance of messages about cache warming in the database server messages window. See "-cv server option" on page 175 .
<i>-cw</i>	Enables use of Address Windowing Extensions for setting the size of the database server cache [Windows]. See "-cw server option" on page 176 .

Server option	Description
-dt <i>temp-file-dir</i>	Specifies the directory where temporary files are stored. See “ -dt server option ” on page 179.
-ec <i>encryption-options</i>	Enables packet encryption [network server]. See “ -ec server option ” on page 180.
-ep	Prompts for encryption key. See “ -ep server option ” on page 183.
-es	Allows unencrypted connections over shared memory. See “ -es server option ” on page 184.
-f	Forces the database to start without a transaction log. See “ -f recovery option ” on page 184.
-fc <i>filename</i>	Specifies the file name of a DLL containing the file system full callback function. See “ -fc server option ” on page 185.
-fips	Requires the use of FIPS-approved algorithms for strong database and communication encryption [Windows]. See “ -fips server option ” on page 186.
-ga	Automatically unloads the database after the last non-HTTP client connection is closed. In addition, shut down after the last database is closed. See “ -ga server option ” on page 188.
-gb <i>level</i>	Sets database process priority class to <i>level</i> [Windows, Unix, Mac OS X]. See “ -gb server option ” on page 188.
-gc <i>num</i>	Sets maximum checkpoint timeout period to <i>num</i> minutes. See “ -gc server option ” on page 189.
-gd <i>level</i>	Sets database starting permission. See “ -gd server option ” on page 189.
-ge <i>size</i>	Sets the stack size for threads that run external functions. See “ -ge server option ” on page 190.
-gf	Disables firing of triggers. See “ -gf server option ” on page 191.
-gk <i>level</i>	Sets the permission required to stop the server. See “ -gk server option ” on page 191.
-gl <i>level</i>	Sets the permission required to load or unload data. See “ -gl server option ” on page 192.
-gm <i>num</i>	Sets the maximum number of connections. See “ -gm server option ” on page 192.

Server option	Description
-gn <i>num</i>	Sets the maximum number of tasks that the database server can execute concurrently. See “-gn server option” on page 193.
-gp <i>size</i>	Sets the maximum page size to <i>size</i> bytes. See “-gp server option” on page 194.
-gr <i>minutes</i>	Sets the maximum recovery time. See “-gr server option” on page 194.
-gss <i>size</i>	Sets the thread stack size to <i>size</i> bytes. See “-gss server option” on page 195.
-gt <i>num</i>	Sets the maximum number of physical processors that can be used (up to the licensed maximum). This option is only useful on multiprocessor systems. See “-gt server option” on page 196.
-gtc <i>logical-processors-to-use</i>	Controls the maximum processor concurrency that the database server allows. See “-gtc server option” on page 197.
-gu <i>level</i>	Sets the permission level for utility commands: <i>utility_db</i> , <i>all</i> , <i>none</i> , or <i>DBA</i> . See “-gu server option” on page 198.
-im <i>submode</i>	Runs the database server in memory, reducing or eliminating writes to disk. See “-im server option” on page 199.
-k	Controls the collection of Performance Monitor statistics. See “-k server option” on page 201.
-kl <i>GSS-API-library-file</i>	Specifies the file name of the Kerberos GSS-API library (or shared object on Unix) and enable Kerberos authenticated connections to the database server. See “-kl server option” on page 201.
-kr <i>server-realm</i>	Specifies the realm of the Kerberos server principal and enables Kerberos authenticated connections to the database server. See “-kr server option” on page 202.
-krb	Enables Kerberos-authenticated connections to the database server. See “-krb server option” on page 203.
-ks	Disables the creation of shared memory that the Performance Monitor uses to collect counter values from the database server [Windows]. See “-ks server option” on page 204.
-ksc	Specifies the maximum number of connections that the Performance Monitor can monitor [Windows]. See “-ksc server option” on page 204.
-ksd	Specifies the maximum number of databases that the Performance Monitor can monitor [Windows]. See “-ksd server option” on page 205.

Server option	Description
-m	Truncates the transaction log after each checkpoint for all databases. See “-m server option” on page 205 .
-n <i>name</i>	Uses <i>name</i> as the name of the database server. Note that the -n option is positional. See “-n server option” on page 206 .
-o <i>filename</i>	Outputs messages to the specified file. See “-o server option” on page 208 .
-oe <i>filename</i>	Specifies file to log startup errors, fatal errors and assertions to. See “-oe server option” on page 208 .
-on <i>size</i>	Specifies a maximum size for the database server message log file, after which the file is renamed with the extension <i>.old</i> and a new file is started. See “-on server option” on page 209 .
-os <i>size</i>	Limits the size of the log file for messages. See “-os server option” on page 210 .
-ot <i>filename</i>	Truncates the database server message log file and appends output messages to it. See “-ot server option” on page 210 .
-p <i>packet-size</i>	Sets the maximum network packet size [network server]. See “-p server option” on page 211 .
-pc	Compresses all connections except same-computer connections. See “-pc server option” on page 212 .
-pt <i>size_in_bytes</i>	Sets the minimum network packet size to compress. See “-pt server option” on page 212 .
-qi	Does not display the database server system tray icon or database server messages window [Windows]. See “-qi server option” on page 213 .
-qn	Does not minimize the database server messages window on startup [Windows and Linux]. See “-qn server option” on page 213 .
-qp	Suppresses messages about performance in the database server messages window. See “-qp server option” on page 214 .
-qs	Suppresses startup error windows. See “-qs server option” on page 215 .
-qw	Does not display the database server message window. See “-qw server option” on page 215 .
-r	Opens database in read-only mode. See “-r server option” on page 216 .

Server option	Description
-s <i>facility-ID</i>	Sets the Syslog facility ID [Unix, Mac OS X]. See “ -s server option ” on page 217.
-sb { 0 1 }	Specifies how the server reacts to broadcasts. See “ -sb server option ” on page 218.
-sf <i>feature-list</i>	Secures features for databases running on this database server. See “ -sf server option ” on page 218.
-sk <i>key</i>	Specifies a key that can be used to enable features that are disabled for the database server. See “ -sk server option ” on page 223.
-su <i>password</i>	Sets the password for the DBA user of the utility database (utility_db), or disable connections to the utility database. See “ -su server option ” on page 224.
-ti <i>minutes</i>	Sets the client idle time before shutdown—default 240 minutes. See “ -ti server option ” on page 225.
-tl <i>seconds</i>	Sets the default liveness timeout for clients in seconds—default 120 seconds. See “ -tl server option ” on page 225.
-tmf	Forces transaction manager recovery for distributed transactions [Windows]. See “ -tmf server option ” on page 226.
-tmt <i>milliseconds</i>	Sets the re-enlistment timeout for distributed transactions [Windows]. See “ -tmt server option ” on page 227.
-tq <i>time</i>	Sets quitting time [network server]. See “ -tq server option ” on page 227.
-u	Uses buffered disk I/O [Windows, Unix, Mac OS X]. See “ -u server option ” on page 228.
-ua	Turns off use of asynchronous I/O [Linux]. See “ -ua server option ” on page 228.
-uc	Starts the database server in shell mode [Unix and Mac OS X]. See “ -uc server option ” on page 228.
-ud	Runs as a daemon [Unix, Mac OS X]. See “ -ud server option ” on page 229.
-uf	Specifies the action to take when a fatal error occurs [Unix, Mac OS X]. See “ -uf server option ” on page 230.

Server option	Description
-ui	Opens the Server Startup Options window and displays the database server messages window, or starts the database server in shell mode if a usable display isn't available [Linux and Mac OS X]. See “-ui server option” on page 230 .
-um	Opens the Server Startup Options window and displays the database server messages window [Mac OS X]. See “-um server option” on page 231 .
-ut <i>minutes</i>	Touches temporary files every <i>min</i> minutes [Unix, Mac OS X]. See “-ut server option” on page 231 .
-ux	Displays the database server messages window and Server Startup Options window [Linux]. See “-ux server option” on page 232 .
-v	Displays database server version and stop. See “-v server option” on page 233 .
-vss	Enables and disables the Volume Shadow Copy Service (VSS). See “-vss server option” on page 233 .
-x <i>list</i>	Specifies a comma-separated list of communication links to use. See “-x server option” on page 234 .
-xa <i>authentication-info</i>	Specifies a list of database names and authentication strings for an arbiter server. See “-xa server option” on page 235 .
-xd	Prevents the database server from becoming the default database server. See “-xd server option” on page 236 .
-xf <i>state-file</i>	Specifies the location of the file used for maintaining state information about your database mirroring system. See “-xf server option” on page 237 .
-xs	Specifies server side web services communications protocols. See “-xs server option” on page 237 .
-z	Provides diagnostic information on communication links [network server]. See “-z server option” on page 239 .
-ze	Displays database server environment variables in the database server messages window. See “-ze server option” on page 240 .
-zl	Turns on capturing of the most recently-prepared SQL statement for each connection. See “-zl server option” on page 240 .
-zn <i>integer</i>	Specifies the number of request log file copies to retain. See “-zn server option” on page 241 .

Server option	Description
-zo <i>filename</i>	Redirects request logging information to a separate file. See “-zo server option” on page 242.
-zoc	Redirects web service client information to a file. See “-zoc server option” on page 243.
-zp	Turns on capturing of the plan most recently used by the query optimizer. See “-zp server option” on page 243.
-zr { all SQL none }	Turns on logging of SQL operations. The default is NONE. See “-zr server option” on page 244.
-zs <i>size</i>	Limits the size of the log file used for request logging. See “-zs server option” on page 245.
-zt	Turns on logging of request timing information. See “-zt server option” on page 246.

Database options

The following options can only be specified after a database file name in the database server command.

Database option	Description
-a <i>filename</i>	Applies the named transaction log file. See “-a database option” on page 248.
-ad <i>log-directory</i>	Specifies the directory containing transaction log files to be applied to the database. See “-ad database option” on page 248.
-ar	Applies any log files located in the same directory as the transaction log to the database. See “-ar database option” on page 249.
-as	Continues running the database after transaction logs have been applied (used in conjunction with -ad or -ar). See “-as database option” on page 250.
-dh	Does not display the database when dblocate is used against this server. See “-dh database option” on page 251.
-ds	Specifies the location of the dbspaces for the database. See “-ds database option” on page 251.
-ek <i>key</i>	Specifies encryption key. See “-ek database option” on page 252.
-m	Truncates (deletes) the transaction log after each checkpoint for the specified database. See “-m database option” on page 253.

Database option	Description
-n <i>name</i>	Names the database. See “ -n database option ” on page 253.
-r	Opens the specified database(s) in read-only mode. Database modifications not allowed. See “ -r database option ” on page 255.
-sm	Provides a database server name that can be used to access the read-only mirror database. See “ -sm database option ” on page 255.
-sn <i>alternate-server-name</i>	Provides an alternate server name for a single database running on a database server. See “ -sn database option ” on page 257.
-xp <i>mirroring-options</i>	Provides information to an operational server that allows it to connect to its partner and to the arbiter when database mirroring is being used. See “ -xp database option ” on page 258.

Remarks

The **dbeng11** command starts a personal database server. The **dbsrv11** command starts a network database server.

The *database-file* specifies the database file name. If *database-file* is specified without a file extension, SQL Anywhere looks for *database-file* with extension *.db*. If you use a relative path, it is read relative to the current working directory. You can supply a full path.

If you want to start a database server from a batch file, you must use the `dbspawn` utility. See “[Start Server in Background utility \(dbspawn\)](#)” on page 829.

The personal database server has a maximum of ten concurrent connections, uses at most one CPU for request processing, and doesn't support network client/server connections.

In addition, there are other minor differences, such as the default permission level that is required to start new databases, or the permissions required to execute the `CHECKPOINT` statement.

Both personal and network database servers are supplied for each supported operating system, with one exception. On Windows Mobile, only the network server is supplied. The support for TCP/IP in the network server enables you to perform tasks from your desktop computer, including database management, with Sybase Central.

Examples

The following command starts the SQL Anywhere sample database running on a personal database server:

```
dbeng11 "c:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Documents\SQL Anywhere 11\Samples\demo.db"
```

The following command starts the SQL Anywhere sample database running on a network database server:

```
dbsrv11 "c:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Documents\SQL Anywhere 11\Samples\demo.db"
```

The following example, entered all on one line, starts a server named **myserver** that starts with a cache size of 3 MB and loads the sample database:

```
dbeng11 -c 3m -n myserver "samples-dir\demo.db"
```

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory”](#) on page 390.

Database server options

These options apply to the server as a whole, not just to an individual database.

@data server option

Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } @data ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers, except Windows Mobile. It is supported for all database utilities except the Language Selection utility (dblank), the Rebuild utility (rebuild), the Certificate Creation utility (createcert), the Certificate Viewer utility (viewcert), the ActiveSync provider install utility (mlasinst), and the File Hiding utility (dbfhide).

Remarks

Use this option to read in command line options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. If both exist with the same name that is specified, the environment variable is used.

Configuration files can contain line breaks, and can contain any set of options. See [“Using configuration files” on page 737](#).

If you want to protect the information in a configuration file (for example, because it contains passwords) you can use the File Hiding (dbfhide) utility to obfuscate the contents of configuration files. See [“File Hiding utility \(dbfhide\)” on page 768](#).

The @data parameter can occur at any point in the command line, and parameters contained in the file are inserted at that point. Multiple files can be specified, and the file specifier can be used with command line options.

See also

- [“Using configuration files” on page 737](#)

Example

The following configuration file holds a set of options for a server named **myserver** that starts with a cache size of 4 MB and loads the sample database:

```
-c 4096  
-n myservers  
"c:\mydatabase.db"
```

If this configuration file is saved as *c:\config.txt*, it can be used in a command as follows:

```
dbsrv11 @c:\config.txt
```

The following configuration file contains comments:

```
#This is the server name:  
-n MyServer  
#These are the protocols:  
-x tcpip  
#This is the database file  
my.db
```

The following statement sets an environment variable that holds options for a database server that starts with a cache size of 4 MB and loads the sample database.

```
SET envvar=-c 4096 "c:\mydatabase.db";
```

This command starts the database server using an environment variable named **envvar**.

```
dbsrv11 @envvar
```

-? server option

Displays usage information.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -?
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers, except Windows Mobile.

Remarks

Displays a short description of each server option. The database doesn't perform any other task.

-b server option

Uses bulk operation mode.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -b ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This is useful for using the Interactive SQL INPUT command to load large quantities of data into a database.

The -b option should not be used if you are using LOAD TABLE to bulk load data.

When you use this option, the database server allows only one connection by one application. It keeps a rollback log, but it doesn't keep a transaction log. The multi-user locking mechanism is turned off.

When you first start the database server after loading data with the -b option, you should use a new log file.

Bulk operation mode doesn't disable the firing of triggers.

See also

- “Data recovery issues for bulk operations” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]
- “Performance aspects of bulk operations” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]

-c server option

Sets the initial memory reserved for caching database pages and other server information.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -c { size[ k | m | g | p ] } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

The amount of memory available for use as a database server cache is one of the key factors controlling performance. You can set the initial amount of cache memory using the `-c` server option. The more cache memory that can be given the server, the better its performance.

The *size* is the amount of memory, in bytes. Use **k**, **m**, or **g** to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes, respectively.

The unit **p** is a percentage either of the physical system memory, or of the maximum non-AWE cache size, whichever is lower. The maximum non-AWE cache size depends on the operating system. For example:

- 2.8 GB for Windows 32-bit Advanced Server, Enterprise Server, Datacenter Server, and Vista
- 3.8 GB for the 32-bit database server running on Windows x64 Edition
- 1.8 GB on all other 32-bit systems
- On Windows Mobile, the **p** option specifies a percentage of available physical memory

If you use **p**, the argument is a percentage. You can use `%` as an alternative to **p**, but as most non-Unix operating systems use `%` as an environment variable escape character, you must escape the `%` character. To set the initial cache size to 50 percent of the physical system memory, you would use the following:

```
dbeng11 -c 50%% ...
```

On Unix operating systems, the cache size is set to the lesser of:

- the value specified after `-c`
- 95% of (*available memory* - 5 MB)

On Windows Mobile, the cache size will be set to the lesser of:

- the value specified after `-c`

- 95% of (*available memory* - 2 MB)

If no `-c` option is provided, the database server computes the initial cache allocation as follows:

1. It uses the following operating-system-specific default cache sizes:
 - **Windows Mobile** 600 KB
 - **Windows** 2 MB
 - **Unix** 8 MB
2. It computes a runtime-specific minimum default cache size, which is the lesser of the following items:
 - 25% of the computer's physical memory
 - The sum of the sizes of the main database files specified on the command line. Additional dbspaces apart from the main database files aren't included in the calculation. If no files are specified, this value is zero.
3. It allocates the greater of the two values computed.

If your database is encrypted, you may want to increase the cache size. As well, if you are using dynamic cache resizing (`-ca` option), then the cache size that is used may be restricted by the amount of memory that is available.

See [“Increase the cache size” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

The database server messages window displays the size of the cache at startup, and you can use the following statement to obtain the current size of the cache:

```
SELECT PROPERTY( 'CacheSize' );
```

See also

- [“-ca server option” on page 169](#)
- [“-cc server option” on page 169](#)
- [“-ch server option” on page 170](#)
- [“-cl server option” on page 171](#)
- [“-cm server option” on page 172](#)
- [“-cr server option” on page 174](#)
- [“-cs server option” on page 175](#)
- [“-cv server option” on page 175](#)
- [“-cw server option” on page 176](#)
- [“Limiting cache memory use” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Increase the cache size” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Using the cache to improve performance” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Example

The following example, entered all on one line, starts a server named **myserver** that starts with a cache size of 3 MB and loads the sample database:

```
dbeng11 -c 3m -n myservers "samples-dir\demo.db"
```

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

-ca server option

Enforces a static cache size.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ca 0 ...
```

Applies to

Windows, Unix, Mac OS X

Remarks

You can disable automatic cache increase because of high server load by specifying `-ca 0` on the command line. If you do not include the `-ca 0` option, the database server automatically increases the cache size. The cache size still increases if the database server would otherwise run into the error `Fatal Error: dynamic memory exhausted`.

This server option must only be used in the form `-ca 0`.

This option is ignored if you are using an AWE cache. You can use the `-cw` option to create a larger cache using AWE. See [“-cw server option” on page 176](#).

See also

- [“-c server option” on page 167](#)
- [“-cc server option” on page 169](#)
- [“-ch server option” on page 170](#)
- [“-cl server option” on page 171](#)
- [“-cm server option” on page 172](#)
- [“-cr server option” on page 174](#)
- [“-cs server option” on page 175](#)
- [“-cv server option” on page 175](#)
- [“-cw server option” on page 176](#)
- [“Limiting cache memory use” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Example

The following example starts a server named **myserver** that has a static cache that is 40% of the available physical memory and loads the sample database:

```
dbsrv11 -c 40P -ca 0 -n myservers "samples-dir\demo.db"
```

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

-cc server option

Collects information about database pages to be used for cache warming the next time the database is started.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -cc { + | - } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

By default, page collection is turned on. When collection is turned on, the database server keeps track of each database page that is requested. Collection stops when the maximum number of pages has been collected, the database is shut down, or the collection rate falls below the minimum value. Note that you cannot configure the maximum number of pages collected or specify the value for the collection rate (the value is based on cache size and database size). Once collection stops, information about the requested pages is recorded in the database so those pages can be used to warm the cache the next time the database is started with the -cr option. Collection of referenced pages is turned on by default.

See also

- [“-c server option” on page 167](#)
- [“-ca server option” on page 169](#)
- [“-ch server option” on page 170](#)
- [“-cl server option” on page 171](#)
- [“-cm server option” on page 172](#)
- [“-cr server option” on page 174](#)
- [“-cs server option” on page 175](#)
- [“-cv server option” on page 175](#)
- [“-cw server option” on page 176](#)
- [“Using cache warming” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

-ch server option

Sets a maximum cache size, as a limit to automatic cache growth.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ch { size[ k | m | g | p ] } ...
```

Applies to

Windows, Unix, Mac OS X

Remarks

This option limits the size of the database server cache during automatic cache growth. By default the upper limit is approximately the lower of the maximum non-AWE cache size and 90% of the physical memory of the computer.

The *size* is the amount of memory, in bytes. Use **k**, **m**, or **g** to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes, respectively.

The unit **p** is a percentage either of the physical system memory, or of the maximum non-AWE cache size, whichever is lower. The maximum non-AWE cache size depends on the operating system. For example:

- 2.8 GB for Windows 32-bit Advanced Server, Enterprise Server and Datacenter Server
- 3.8 GB for the 32-bit database server running on Windows x64 Edition
- 1.8 GB on all other 32-bit systems
- On Windows Mobile, the **p** option specifies a percentage of available physical memory

If you use **p**, the argument is a percentage. You can use % as an alternative to P, but as most non-Unix operating systems use % as an environment variable escape character, you must escape the % character. To set the minimum cache size to 50 percent of the physical system memory, you would use the following:

This option is ignored if you are using an AWE cache. You can use the `-cw` option to create a larger cache using AWE. See [“-cw server option” on page 176](#).

```
dbeng11 -ch 50%% ...
```

See also

- [“-c server option” on page 167](#)
- [“-ca server option” on page 169](#)
- [“-cc server option” on page 169](#)
- [“-cl server option” on page 171](#)
- [“-cm server option” on page 172](#)
- [“-cr server option” on page 174](#)
- [“-cs server option” on page 175](#)
- [“-cv server option” on page 175](#)
- [“Limiting cache memory use” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Example

The following example starts a server named silver that has a maximum cache size of 2 MB and loads the sample database:

```
dbeng11 -ch 2m -n silver "samples-dir\demo.db"
```

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

-cl server option

Sets a minimum cache size as a lower limit to automatic cache resizing.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -cl { size[ k | m | g | p ] } ...
```

Applies to

Windows, Unix, Mac OS X

Remarks

This option sets a lower limit to the cache. If you specify an initial cache size with the `-c` option, then the minimum cache size is the same as the initial cache size. If the initial cache size is not specified, then the default initial cache size is 2 MB on Windows and 8 MB on Unix.

The *size* is the amount of memory, in bytes. Use **k**, **m**, or **g** to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes, respectively.

The unit **p** is a percentage either of the physical system memory, or of the maximum non-AWE cache size, whichever is lower. The maximum non-AWE cache size depends on the operating system. For example:

- 2.8 GB for Windows 32-bit Advanced Server, Enterprise Server and Datacenter Server
- 3.8 GB for the 32-bit database server running on Windows x64 Edition
- 1.8 GB on all other 32-bit systems
- On Windows Mobile, the **p** option specifies a percentage of available physical memory

If you use **p**, the argument is a percentage. You can use `%` as an alternative to **P**, but as most non-Unix operating systems use `%` as an environment variable escape character, you must escape the `%` character. To set the minimum cache size to 50 percent of the physical system memory, you would use the following:

```
dbeng11 -cl 50%% ...
```

This option is ignored if you are using an AWE cache. You can use the `-cw` option to create a larger cache using AWE. See [“-cw server option” on page 176](#).

See also

- [“-c server option” on page 167](#)
- [“-ca server option” on page 169](#)
- [“-cc server option” on page 169](#)
- [“-ch server option” on page 170](#)
- [“-cm server option” on page 172](#)
- [“-cr server option” on page 174](#)
- [“-cs server option” on page 175](#)
- [“-cv server option” on page 175](#)
- [“-cw server option” on page 176](#)
- [“Limiting cache memory use” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Example

The following example starts a server named `silver` that has a minimum cache size of 5 MB and loads the database file `example.db`:

```
dbeng11 -cl 5m -n silver "c:\example.db"
```

-cm server option

Specifies the amount of address space allocated for an Address Windowing Extensions (AWE) cache on Windows.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -cm { size[ k | m | g | p ] } ...
```

Applies to

Windows

Remarks

When using an AWE cache on any of the supported platforms, the database server uses its entire address space except for 512 MB to access the cache memory. The 512 MB address space is left available for other purposes, such as DLLs that the server must load and for non-cache memory allocations. On most systems, the default setting is enough. If you need to increase or decrease the amount of reserved address space, you can do so by specifying the `-cm` option. The database server displays the amount of address space it is using in the database server messages window at startup.

The *size* is the amount of memory, in bytes. Use **k**, **m**, or **g** to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes, respectively.

The unit **p** is a percentage of the maximum non-AWE cache size. If you use **p**, the argument is a percentage. You can use `%` as an alternative to **P**, but as most non-Unix operating systems use `%` as an environment variable escape character, you must escape the `%` character. To set the cache size to 50 percent of the address space, you would use the following:

```
dbeng11 -cm 50%% ...
```

See also

- “`-c` server option” on page 167
- “`-ca` server option” on page 169
- “`-cc` server option” on page 169
- “`-ch` server option” on page 170
- “`-cl` server option” on page 171
- “`-cr` server option” on page 174
- “`-cs` server option” on page 175
- “`-cv` server option” on page 175
- “`-cw` server option” on page 176
- “Limiting cache memory use” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*]

-cp server option

Specifies set of directories or jar files in which to search for classes.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -cp location[ ;location ... ] ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

It is recommended that all classes and JAR files that are being used with Java in the database be installed in the database. When you store the classes and JAR files within the database, the database can be easily moved to a different computer or operating system. Another benefit of installing classes and JAR files into the database is that the SQL Anywhere class loader can fetch the classes and resources from the database, allowing each connection that is using Java in the database to have its own instance of these classes and its own copy of static variables within these classes.

However, in cases where the class or JAR file *must* be loaded by the system class loader, they can be specified with the `-cp` server option. This option adds directories and JAR files to the classpath that the database server builds for launching the Java VM.

See also

- [“Introduction to Java support” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)
- [“How do I store Java classes in the database?” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)

-cr server option

Reloads (warms) the cache with database pages using information collected the last time the database was run.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -cr { + | - } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

You can instruct the database server to warm the cache using pages that were referenced the last time the database was started (page collection is turned on using the `-cc` option). Cache warming is turned on by default. When a database is started, the server checks the database to see if it contains a collection of pages requested the last time the database was started. If the database contains this information, the previously-referenced pages are then loaded into the cache.

Warming the cache with pages that were referenced the last time the database was started can improve performance when the same query or similar queries are executed against a database each time it is started.

See also

- [“-cc server option” on page 169](#)
- [“-cl server option” on page 171](#)
- [“-cm server option” on page 172](#)
- [“-cs server option” on page 175](#)
- [“-cv server option” on page 175](#)
- [“-cw server option” on page 176](#)
- [“Using cache warming” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

-cs server option

Displays cache size changes in the database server messages window.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -cs ...
```

Applies to

Windows, Unix

Remarks

For troubleshooting purposes, display cache information in the database server messages window whenever the cache size changes.

See also

- “-c server option” on page 167
- “-ca server option” on page 169
- “-cc server option” on page 169
- “-ch server option” on page 170
- “-cl server option” on page 171
- “-cm server option” on page 172
- “-cr server option” on page 174
- “-cv server option” on page 175
- “-cw server option” on page 176
- “Using cache warming” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]

-cv server option

Controls the appearance of messages about cache warming in the database server messages window.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -cv { + | - } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

When -cv+ is specified, a message appears in the database server messages window when any of the following cache warming activities occur:

- collection of requested pages starts or stops (controlled by the -cc server option)
- page reloading starts or stops (controlled by the -cr server option)

By default, this option is turned off.

See also

- “-c server option” on page 167
- “-ca server option” on page 169
- “-cc server option” on page 169
- “-ch server option” on page 170
- “-cl server option” on page 171
- “-cm server option” on page 172
- “-cr server option” on page 174
- “-cs server option” on page 175
- “-cw server option” on page 176
- “Using cache warming” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]

Example

The following command starts the database *mydatabase.db* with database page collection and page loading turned on, and logs messages about these activities to the database server messages window:

```
dbsrv11 -cc+ -cr+ -cv+ mydatabase.db
```

-cw server option

Enables use of Address Windowing Extensions (AWE) on Windows for setting the size of the database server cache.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -cw ...
```

Applies to

Windows

Remarks

The amount of memory available for use as a database server cache is one of the key factors controlling performance. Because Windows supports Address Windowing Extensions, you can use the -cw option to take advantage of large cache sizes based on the maximum amount of physical memory in the system.

AWE caches are not supported on 64-bit SQL Anywhere database servers.

Operating system	Maximum non-AWE cache size	Maximum amount of physical memory supported by Windows
Windows 2000 Professional	1.8 GB	4 GB
Windows 2000 Server	1.8 GB	4 GB
Windows 2000 Advanced Server	2.7 GB ¹	8 GB
Windows 2000 Datacenter Server	2.7 GB ¹	64 GB

Operating system	Maximum non-AWE cache size	Maximum amount of physical memory supported by Windows
Windows XP Home Edition	1.8 GB	2 GB
Windows XP Professional	1.8 GB	4 GB
Windows Server 2003, Web Edition	1.8 GB	2 GB
Windows Server 2003, Standard Edition	1.8 GB	4 GB
Windows Server 2003, Enterprise Edition	2.7 GB ¹	32 GB
Windows Server 2003, Datacenter Edition	2.7 GB ¹	64 GB
Windows Vista Ultimate	2.7 GB ²	4 GB
Windows Vista Enterprise	2.7 GB ²	4 GB
Windows Vista Business	2.7 GB ²	4 GB
Windows Vista Home Premium	2.7 GB ²	4 GB
Windows Vista Home Basic	2.7 GB ²	4 GB
Windows Vista Starter	2.7 GB ²	1 GB

¹ On Windows XP/200x, you must start the operating system using the **/3GB** option to use a cache of this size.

² On Windows Vista, you must restart the operating system after running the following command as an administrator to use a cache of this size:

```
bcdedit /set increaseuserva 3072
```

When using an AWE cache, most of the available physical memory in the system can be allocated for the cache.

If you can set a cache of the required size using a non-AWE cache, this is recommended because AWE caches allocate memory that can only be used by the database server. This means that while the database server is running, the operating system and other applications cannot use the memory allocated for the database server cache. AWE caches do not support dynamic cache sizing. Therefore, if an AWE cache is used and you specify the `-ch` or `-cl` options to set the upper and lower cache size, they are ignored.

By default, 512 MB of address space is reserved for purposes other than the SQL Anywhere AWE cache (address space is the amount of memory that can be accessed by a program at any given time). While this amount is enough in most cases, you can change the amount of reserved address space using the `-cm` option.

On Windows Vista, only elevated database servers can use AWE memory. If you are autostarting a database server on Windows Vista, you must specify `ELEVATE=YES` in your connection string so that autostarted database server executables are elevated. See [“Elevate connection parameter” on page 279](#).

To start a database server with an AWE cache, you must do the following:

- On Windows Vista, you must run the database server as an administrator.
- Have at least 130 MB of memory available on your system.
- On Windows XP/200x, if your system has between 2 GB and 16 GB of memory, add the `/3GB` option to the Windows boot line in the "[operating systems]" section of the *boot.ini* file.

On Windows Vista, if your system has between 2 GB and 16 GB of memory, you must run the following command as an administrator:

```
bcdedit /set increaseuserva 3072
```

On Windows XP/200x, if your system has more than 16 GB of memory, do not add the `/3GB` option to the Windows boot line in the [operating systems] section of the *boot.ini* file because Windows won't be able to address memory beyond 16 GB.

- On Windows XP/200x, if your system has more than 4 GB of memory, add the `/PAE` option to the Windows boot line in the [operating systems] section of the *boot.ini* file.

On Windows Vista if your system has more than 4 GB of memory, run the following command as an administrator:

```
bcdedit /set pae ForceEnable
```

- Grant the Lock Pages in Memory privilege to the user ID under which the server is run. The following steps explain how to do this on Windows XP.
 1. Log on to Windows as an administrator.
 2. Open the **Control Panel**.
 3. Double-click **Administrative Tools**.
 4. Double-click **Local Security Policy**.
 5. Open **Local Policies** in the left pane.
 6. Double-click **User Rights Assignment**.
 7. Double-click the **Lock Pages In Memory** policy in the right pane.
 8. Click **Add User Or Group**.
 9. Type the name of the user, and then click **OK**.
 10. Click **OK** on the **Lock Pages In Memory** window.
 11. Close all open windows and restart the computer for the setting to take effect.

If you specify the `-cw` option and the `-c` option on the command line, the database server attempts the initial cache allocation as follows:

1. The AWE cache is no larger than the cache size specified by the `-c` option. If the value specified by the `-c` option is less than 2 MB, AWE isn't used.
2. The AWE cache is no larger than all available physical memory less 128 MB.
3. The AWE cache is no smaller than 2 MB. If this minimum amount of physical memory isn't available, an AWE cache isn't used.

When you specify the `-cw` option and do not specify the `-c` option, the database server attempts the initial cache allocation as follows:

1. The AWE cache uses 100% of all available memory except for 128 MB that is left free for the operating system.
2. The AWE cache is no larger than the sum of the sizes of the main database files specified on the command line. Additional dbspaces apart from the main database files aren't included in the calculation. If no files are specified, this value is zero.
3. The AWE cache is no smaller than 2 MB. If this minimum amount of physical memory isn't available, an AWE cache isn't used.

When the server uses an AWE cache, the cache page size will be no smaller than 4 KB and dynamic cache sizing is disabled.

See [“Using the cache to improve performance” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

See also

- [“-c server option” on page 167](#)
- [“-ca server option” on page 169](#)
- [“-cc server option” on page 169](#)
- [“-ch server option” on page 170](#)
- [“-cl server option” on page 171](#)
- [“-cm server option” on page 172](#)
- [“-cr server option” on page 174](#)
- [“-cs server option” on page 175](#)
- [“-cv server option” on page 175](#)

Example

The following example starts a server named **myserver** that starts with a cache size of 12 GB and loads the database `c:\test\mydemo.db`:

```
dbeng11 -n myservers -c 12G -cw c:\test\mydemo.db
```

-dt server option

Specifies the directory where temporary files are stored.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -dt temp-file-dir ...
```

Applies to

All servers and operating systems, except shared memory connections on Unix.

Remarks

SQL Anywhere creates two types of temporary files: database server-related temporary files (created on all platforms), and communications-related temporary files (created only on Unix for both the client and the server).

You can use the `-dt` option to specify a directory for database server-related temporary files. If you do not specify this option when starting the database server, SQL Anywhere examines the following environment variables, in the order shown, to determine the directory in which to place the temporary file.

- SATMP
- TMP
- TMPDIR
- TEMP

If none of the environment variables are defined, SQL Anywhere places its temporary file in the current directory on Windows, and in the `/tmp` directory on Unix.

Temporary files for communications on Unix are not placed in the directory specified by `-dt`. Instead, the environment variables are examined, and `/tmp` is used if none of the environment variables are defined.

See also

- [“Overview of database files” on page 12](#)
- [“SATMP environment variable” on page 379](#)
- [“Place different files on different devices” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“sa_disk_free_space system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“temp_space_limit_check option \[database\]” on page 583](#)

-ec server option

Uses transport-layer security or simple encryption to encrypt all native SQL Anywhere packets (DBLib, ODBC, and OLE DB) transmitted to and from all clients. TDS packets aren't encrypted.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ec encryption-options ...
```

encryption-options :

```
{ NONE |  
  SIMPLE |  
  TLS ( TLS_TYPE=cipher;  
    [ FIPS={ Y | N }; ]  
    IDENTITY=server-identity-filename;  
    IDENTITY_PASSWORD=password ) }, ...
```

Applies to

NONE and SIMPLE apply to all servers and operating systems.

TLS applies to all servers and operating systems, except Windows Mobile.

For information about FIPS support, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

Remarks

You can use this option to secure communication packets between client applications and the database server using transport-layer security. See “[Transport-layer security](#)” on page 1095.

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See “[Separately licensed components](#)” [*SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction*].

The `-ec` option instructs the database server to accept *only* connections that are encrypted using one of the specified types. Connections over the TDS protocol, which include Java applications using jConnect, are always accepted regardless of the usage of the `-ec` option, and are never encrypted. Setting the TDS protocol option to NO disallows these unencrypted TDS connections. See “[TDS protocol option](#)” on page 323.

By default, communication packets aren't encrypted, which poses a potential security risk. If you are concerned about the security of network packets, use the `-ec` option. Encryption affects performance only marginally. The `-ec` option controls the server's encryption settings and requires at least one of the following parameters in a comma-separated list:

- **NONE** accepts connections that aren't encrypted.
- **SIMPLE** accepts connections that are encrypted with simple encryption. This type of encryption is supported on all platforms, and on previous versions of SQL Anywhere. Simple encryption doesn't provide server authentication, strong elliptic-curve or RSA encryption, or other features of transport-layer security.
- **TLS** accepts connections that are encrypted. The TLS parameter accepts the following required arguments:
 - **cipher** can be **RSA** or **ECC** for RSA and ECC encryption, respectively. For FIPS-approved RSA encryption, specify **TLS_TYPE=RSA;FIPS=Y**. RSA FIPS uses a separate approved library, but is compatible with clients specifying RSA with SQL Anywhere 9.0.2 or later.

For a list of supported platforms for FIPS, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

The cipher must match the encryption (ECC or RSA) used to create your certificates.

For information about enforcing the FIPS-approved algorithm, see “[-fips server option](#)” on page 186.

Note

Version 10 and later clients cannot connect to version 9.0.2 or earlier database servers using the ECC algorithm. If you require strong encryption for this configuration, use the RSA algorithm.

- **server-identity-filename** is the path and file name of the server identity certificate. If you are using FIPS-approved RSA encryption, you must generate your certificates using the RSA cipher.
For more information about creating the server certificate, which can be self-signed, or signed by a Certificate Authority or enterprise root certificate, see [“Creating digital certificates” on page 1101](#).
- **password** is the password for the server private key. You specify this password when you create the server certificate.

If the database server accepts simple encryption, but does not accept unencrypted connections, then any non-TDS connection attempts using no encryption automatically use simple encryption.

Starting the database server with `-ec SIMPLE` tells the database server to only accept connections using simple encryption. TLS connections (ECC, RSA, and RSA FIPS) fail, and connections requesting no encryption use simple encryption.

Starting the server with `-ec SIMPLE, TLS (TLS_TYPE=ECC)` tells the database server to only accept connections with ECC encryption *or* simple encryption. Both RSA and RSA FIPS connections fail, and connections requesting no encryption use simple encryption.

If you want the database server to accept encrypted connections over TCP/IP, but also want to be able to connect to the database from the local computer over shared memory, you can specify the `-es` option along with the `-ec` option when starting the database server. See [“-es server option” on page 184](#).

The `dbecc11.dll` and `dbrsa11.dll` files contain the ECC and RSA code used for encryption and decryption. The file `dbfips11.dll` contains the code for the FIPS-approved RSA algorithm. When you connect to the database server, if the appropriate file cannot be found, or if an error occurs, a message appears on the database server messages window. The server doesn't start if the specified types of encryption cannot be initiated.

The client's and the server's encryption settings must match or the connection will fail except in the following cases:

- if `-ec SIMPLE` is specified on the database server, but `-ec NONE` is not, then connections that do not request encryption can connect and automatically use simple encryption
- if the database server specifies RSA and the client specifies FIPS, or vice versa, the connection succeeds. In this case, the Encryption connection property returns the value specified by the database server.

See also

- [“Starting the database server with transport-layer security” on page 1107](#)
- [“Encryption connection parameter \[ENC\]” on page 280](#)
- [“-ek database option” on page 252](#)
- [“-ep server option” on page 183](#)
- [“-es server option” on page 184](#)
- [“DatabaseKey connection parameter \[DBKEY\]” on page 274](#)

Example

The following example specifies that connections with no encryption and simple encryption are allowed.

```
dbsrv11 -ec NONE,SIMPLE -x tcpip c:\mydemo.db
```


The following example specifies starts a database server that uses the elliptic-curve server certificate *eccserver.id*.

```
dbsrv11 -ec TLS(TLS_TYPE=ECC;IDENTITY=eccserver.id;IDENTITY_PASSWORD=test) -
x tcpip c:\mydemo.db
```

The following example starts a database server that uses the RSA server certificate *rsaserver.id*.

```
dbsrv11 -ec TLS(TLS_TYPE=RSA;IDENTITY=rsaserver.id;IDENTITY_PASSWORD=test) -
x tcpip c:\mydemo.db
```

The following example starts a database server that uses the FIPS-approved RSA server certificate *rsaserver.id*.

```
dbsrv11 -ec
TLS(TLS_TYPE=RSA;FIPS=Y;IDENTITY=rsaserver.id;IDENTITY_PASSWORD=test) -x
tcpip c:\mydemo.db
```

-ep server option

Prompts the user for the encryption key upon starting a strongly encrypted database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ep ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

The -ep option instructs the database server to make a window appear for the user to enter the encryption key for database started on the command line that require an encryption key. This server option provides an extra measure of security by never allowing the encryption key to be seen in clear text.

When used with the server, the user is prompted for the encryption key when the following are *all* true:

- the -ep option is specified
- the server is a Windows personal server, or the server is just starting up
- a key is required to start a database
- the server is either not a Windows service, or it is a Windows service with the interact with desktop option turned ON
- the server isn't a daemon (Unix)

If you want to secure communication packets between client applications and the database server use the -ec server option and transport-layer security. See [“Transport-layer security” on page 1095](#).

See also

- [“Starting the database server with transport-layer security” on page 1107](#)
- [“-ec server option” on page 180](#)
- [“-ek database option” on page 252](#)
- [“Encryption connection parameter \[ENC\]” on page 280](#)
- [“DatabaseKey connection parameter \[DBKEY\]” on page 274](#)

Example

The user is prompted for the encryption key when the *myencrypted.db* database is started:

```
dbsrv11 -ep -x tcpip myencrypted.db
```

-es server option

Allows unencrypted connections over shared memory.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ec encryption-options -es ...
```

Applies to

All servers and operating systems, except Windows Mobile.

Remarks

This option is only effective when specified with the `-ec` option. The `-es` option instructs the database server to allow unencrypted connections over shared memory. Connections over TCP/IP must use an encryption type specified by the `-ec` option. This option is useful in situations where you want remote clients to use encrypted connections, but for performance reasons you also want to access the database from the local computer with an unencrypted connection.

See also

- [“-ec server option” on page 180](#)
- [“Starting the database server with transport-layer security” on page 1107](#)

Example

The following example specifies that connections with simple encryption and unencrypted connections over shared memory are allowed.

```
dbsrv11 -ec SIMPLE -es -x tcpip c:\mydemo.db
```

-f recovery option

Forces the database server to start after the transaction log has been lost.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -f ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks**Caution**

This option is for use in recovery situations only.

If there is no transaction log, the database server performs a checkpoint recovery of the database and then shuts down—it doesn't continue to run. You can then restart the database server without the -f option for normal operation.

If there is a transaction log in the same directory as the database, the database server performs a checkpoint recovery, and a recovery using the transaction log, and then shuts down—it doesn't continue to run. You can then restart the database server without the -f option for normal operation.

Specifying a cache size when starting the server can reduce recovery time.

See also

- [“Running in special modes” on page 49](#)
- [“Backup and data recovery” on page 869](#)

Example

The following command forces the database server to start and perform a recovery of the database *mydatabase.db*:

```
dbeng11 mydatabase.db -f
```

-fc server option

Specifies the file name of a DLL (or shared object on Unix) containing the File System Full callback function.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -fc filename ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This option can be used to notify users, and possibly take corrective action, when a file system full condition is encountered. If you use the -fc option, the database server attempts to load the specified DLL and resolve the entry point of the callback function during startup. If the SQL Anywhere database server cannot find both the DLL and the entry point, the database server returns an error and shuts down. The DLL is user-supplied and can use the callback to, among other things, invoke a batch file (or shell script on Unix) you

have supplied to take diagnostic or corrective action. Alternatively, the callback function itself can perform such an action.

A sample disk full callback function is located in *samples-dir\SQLAnywhere\DiskFull*.

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

SQL Anywhere searches for the callback function DLL in the same locations as it searches for other DLLs and files.

For more information about where SQL Anywhere searches for files, see [“How SQL Anywhere locates files” on page 392](#).

When the database server detects a disk full condition, it invokes the callback function (if one has been provided), passing it the following information:

- the name of the dbspace where the condition was triggered
- the operating system-specific error code from the failed operation

The return code from the call to `xp_out_of_disk` indicates whether the operation that caused the condition should be aborted or retried. If a non-zero value is returned, the operation is aborted, otherwise it is retried. The callback function is invoked repeatedly as long as it returns zero and the file system operation fails.

On Microsoft Windows platforms, if the database server is started with a database server messages window (neither `-qi` nor `-qw` have been specified), and a callback DLL is not provided, a window appears when a disk full condition occurs. This window contains the dbspace name and error code, and allows the user to choose whether the operation that caused the disk full condition should be retried or aborted.

On all other operating systems, when `-fc` isn't specified and a disk full condition is encountered, a fatal error occurs.

You can create system events to track the available disk space of devices holding the database file, the log file, or the temporary file and alert administrators in case of a disk space shortage.

See [“CREATE EVENT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

See also

- [“Using callback functions” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)
- [“Understanding system events” on page 926](#)
- [“max_temp_space option \[database\]” on page 550](#)
- [“temp_space_limit_check option \[database\]” on page 583](#)

Example

When the database server starts, it attempts to load the *diskfull.dll* DLL.

```
dbeng11 -fc diskfull.dll
```

-fips server option

Requires that only FIPS-approved algorithms should be used for strong database and communication encryption.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -fips ...
```

Applies to

Windows

Remarks

Specifying this option forces all server encryption to use FIPS-approved algorithms. This option applies to strong database encryption, client/server transport-layer security, and web services transport-layer security. You can still use unencrypted connections and databases when the `-fips` option is specified, but you cannot use simple encryption.

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See [“Separately licensed components” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

For strong database encryption, the `-fips` option causes new databases to use the `AES_FIPS` type, even if `AES` is specified in the `ALGORITHM` clause of the `CREATE DATABASE` statement.

When the database server is started with `-fips`, you can run databases encrypted with `AES`, `AES256`, `AES_FIPS`, or `AES256_FIPS` strong encryption, but not databases encrypted with simple encryption. Unencrypted databases can also be started on the server when `-fips` is specified.

The SQL Anywhere security option must be installed on any computer used to run a database encrypted with `AES_FIPS` or `AES256_FIPS`.

For SQL Anywhere transport-layer security, the `-fips` option causes the server to use the FIPS-approved RSA encryption cipher, even if `RSA` is specified. If `ECC` is specified, an error occurs because a FIPS-approved elliptic-curve algorithm is not available.

For transport-layer security for web services, the `-fips` option causes the server to use `HTTPS FIPS`, even if `HTTPS` is specified.

When you specify `-fips`, the `ENCRYPT` and `HASH` functions use the FIPS-approved RSA encryption cipher, and password hashing uses the `SHA-256 FIPS` algorithm rather than the `SHA-256` algorithm.

See also

- [“Strong encryption” on page 1082](#)
- [“Transport-layer security” on page 1095](#)
- [“Encrypting SQL Anywhere web services” on page 1112](#)
- [“-ec server option” on page 180](#)
- [“ENCRYPT function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“HASH function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

-ga server option

Unloads the database after the last non-HTTP client connection disconnects.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ga ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems.

Remarks

Specifying this option on the network server causes each database to be unloaded after the last non-HTTP client connection disconnects. In addition to unloading each database after the last non-HTTP connection disconnects, the database server shuts down when the last database is stopped.

If the only connection to a database is an HTTP connection, and the database is configured to stop automatically, when the HTTP connection disconnects, the database is not unloaded. As well, if you specify the -ga option, and the database has an HTTP connection and a command sequence or TDS connection, when the last command sequence or TDS connection disconnects, the database autostops, and any HTTP connections are dropped.

See also

- [“Rebuilding databases” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“AutoStop connection parameter \[ASTOP\]” on page 265](#)

-gb server option

Sets the server process priority class.

Windows syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gb { idle | normal | high | maximum } ...
```

Unix syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gb level ...
```

Applies to

Windows, Unix, Mac OS X

Remarks

This option sets the server process priority class.

On Windows, normal and high are the commonly-used settings. The value idle is provided for completeness, and maximum may interfere with the running of your computer.

On Unix, the *level* is an integer from -20 to 19. The default value on Unix is the same as the nice value of the parent process. Lower *level* values represent a more favorable scheduling priority. All restrictions placed

on setting a nice value apply to the `-gb` option. For example, on most Unix platforms, only the root user can lower the priority level of a process (for example, changing it from 0 to -1).

-gc server option

Sets the maximum interval between checkpoints.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gc minutes ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Set the *maximum* length of time in minutes that the database server runs without doing a checkpoint on each database.

The default value is the setting of the `checkpoint_time` database option, which defaults to 60 minutes. If a value of 0 is entered, the default value of 60 minutes is used.

Checkpoints generally occur more frequently than the specified time.

See [“How the database server decides when to checkpoint” on page 910](#).

See also

- [“checkpoint_time option \[database\]” on page 514](#)
- [“Understanding the checkpoint log” on page 18](#)
- [“How the database server decides when to checkpoint” on page 910](#)

-gd server option

Sets the permissions required to start or stop a database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gd { DBA | all | none } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This is the permission required for a user to cause a new database file to be loaded by the server, or to stop a database on a running database server. The level can be one of the following:

- **DBA** Only users with DBA authority can start or stop databases.
- **all** All users can start or stop databases.

- **none** Starting and stopping databases isn't allowed apart from when the database server itself is started and stopped.

The default setting is all for the personal database server, and DBA for the network database server. Both uppercase and lowercase syntax is acceptable.

Note that when this option is set to DBA, the client application must already have a connection to the server to start or stop a database. Providing a DBA user ID and password on a new connection is not enough.

You can obtain the setting of the `-gd` option using the `StartDBPermission` server property:

```
SELECT PROPERTY ( 'StartDBPermission' );
```

See also

- [“Permissions overview” on page 452](#)

Example

The following steps illustrates how to use the `-gd` option for the network database server.

1. Start the network database server:

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip -su mypwd -n myserver -gd DBA
```

2. Connect to the utility database from Interactive SQL:

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=mypwd;ENG=myserver;DBN=utility_db"
```

3. Start a database:

```
START DATABASE demo  
ON myserver;
```

4. Connect to the database you have started:

```
CONNECT  
TO myserver  
DATABASE demo  
USER DBA IDENTIFIED BY sql;
```

-ge server option

Sets the stack size for external functions.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ge integer ...
```

Applies to

Windows

Remarks

Sets the stack size for threads running external functions, in bytes. The default is 32 KB.

See also

- [“Controlling threading behavior” on page 52](#)

-gf server option

Disables firing of triggers by the server.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gf ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

The -gf server option instructs the server to disable the firing of triggers.

See also

- [“fire_triggers option \[compatibility\]” on page 531](#)
- [“Introduction to triggers” \[*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*\]](#)

-gk server option

Sets the permissions required to stop the network server and personal server using dbstop.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gk { DBA | all | none } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

The allowed values include:

- **DBA** Only users with DBA authority can use dbstop to stop the server. This is the default for the network server.
- **all** All users can use dbstop to stop the server. This is the default for the personal server.
- **none** The server cannot be stopped using dbstop.

Both uppercase and lowercase syntax is acceptable.

See also

- [“Stop Server utility \(dbstop\)” on page 831](#)

-gl server option

Sets the permission required to load data using LOAD TABLE, and to unload data using UNLOAD or UNLOAD TABLE.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gl { DBA | all | none } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Using the UNLOAD TABLE or UNLOAD statement places data in files on the database server computer, and the LOAD TABLE statement reads files from the database server computer.

To control access to the file system using these statements, the -gl server option allows you to control the level of database permission that is required to use these statements.

The allowed values are as follows:

- **DBA** Only users with DBA authority can load or unload data from the database.
- **all** All users can load or unload data from the database.
- **none** Data cannot be unloaded or loaded.

Both uppercase and lowercase syntax is acceptable.

The default setting is all for personal database servers on non-Unix operating systems, and DBA for the network database server and the Unix personal server. These settings reflect the fact that, on non-Unix platforms, the personal database server is running on the current computer, and so the user already has access to the file system.

See also

- [“LOAD TABLE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“UNLOAD statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

-gm server option

Limits the number of concurrent connections to the server.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gm integer ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Defines the connection limit for the server. If this number is greater than the number that is allowed under licensing and memory constraints, it has no effect.

The database server allows one extra DBA connection above the connection limit to allow a user with DBA authority to connect to the server and drop other connections in an emergency.

-gn server option

Sets the maximum number of tasks that the database server can execute concurrently.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gn integer ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This option sets the maximum multiprogramming level of the database server. It limits the number of tasks (both user and system requests) that the database server can execute concurrently. If the database server receives an additional request while at this limit, the new request must wait until an executing task completes.

The maximum number of combined unscheduled and active requests is limited by the -gm server option, which limits the number of connections to the server.

Setting the -gn value too high can result in errors because the system resources for the database server are consumed by the large -gn value.

The default value is 20 active tasks for both the network database server and the personal database server, except on Windows Mobile where the default is 3, and the number of active tasks that can execute simultaneously depends on the number of database server threads and the number of logical processors in use.

The database server's kernel uses tasks as the scheduling unit. The execution of any user request requires at least one task. However, a request may cause the scheduling of additional tasks on its behalf. One example of this is if the request involves the execution of an external procedure or function (Java, Perl, CLR, and so on) that in turn makes database requests back into the database server.

When intra-query parallelism is involved, each access plan component executed in parallel is a task. These tasks count toward the -gn limit as if they were actually separate requests. However, tasks created for intra-query parallelism are not reflected in the database properties that track the number of active and inactive requests.

Caution

A stack of the size specified by `-gss` is allocated for each database server task, and the maximum number of tasks is specified by the `-gn` option. If you set both `-gss` and `-gn` to a high value, then the database server may not be able to start, or the size of the cache can be limited significantly. For example if you specified `-gss 16M` and `-gn 100` when starting the database server, then 1.6 GB of memory would be reserved just for stacks.

See also

- [“Threading in SQL Anywhere” on page 50](#)
- [“Setting the database server's multiprocessing level” on page 53](#)
- [“max_query_tasks option \[database\]” on page 547](#)
- [“-gm server option” on page 192](#)
- [“-gm server option” on page 192](#)
- [“-gtc server option” on page 197](#)

-gp server option

Sets the maximum allowed database page size.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gp { 2048 | 4096 | 8192 | 16384 | 32768 } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Database files with a page size larger than the page size of the server cannot be loaded. This option explicitly sets the page size of the server, in bytes.

If you do not use this option, then the page size of the first database on the command line is used.

On all platforms, if you do not use this option and start a server with no databases loaded, the default value is 4096.

See also

- [“Table and page sizes” \[*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*\]](#)
- [“Setting a maximum page size” on page 49](#)

-gr server option

Sets the maximum length of time (in minutes) for recovery from system failure.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gr minutes ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

When a database server is running with multiple databases, the recovery time that is specified by the first database started is used unless overridden by this option.

The value specified by the `-gr` option instructs the database server how often to perform a checkpoint. For example, if you set `-gr` to 5, then the database server tries to perform checkpoints often enough so that recovery takes no longer than 5 minutes. However, if recovery is necessary, it runs to completion, even if it takes longer than the length of time specified by `-gr`. The default value is the setting of the `recovery_time` database option, which defaults to 2 minutes.

The recovery time includes both the estimated recovery time and the estimated checkpoint time for the database.

See also

- [“recovery_time option \[database\]” on page 568](#)
- [“How the database server decides when to checkpoint” on page 910](#)

-gss server option

Sets the stack size per internal execution thread in the server.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gss { integer[ k | m ] } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and servers. For Windows, this option is supported on Windows XP and later.

Remarks

The number of internal execution threads is controlled by the `-gn` option and has a default value of 20. The `-gss` option allows you to lower the memory usage of the database server in environments with limited memory.

The *size* is the amount of memory to use, in bytes. Use `k` or `m` to specify units of kilobytes or megabytes, respectively.

Caution

A stack of the size specified by `-gss` is allocated for each database server task, and the maximum number of tasks is specified by the `-gn` option. If you set both `-gss` and `-gn` to a high value, then the database server may not be able to start, or the size of the cache can be limited significantly. For example if you specified `-gss 16M` and `-gn 100` when starting the database server, then 1.6 GB of memory would be reserved just for stacks.

On Windows XP and later, the default stack size used by the database server is 1 MB on 32-bit operating systems, and 4 MB on 64-bit operating systems. The maximum stack size used by the database server is 16 MB on 32-bit operating systems, and 256 MB on 64-bit operating systems. This option is ignored on Windows 2000.

On Unix, the default and minimum stack size per internal execution thread is 500 KB, and the maximum stack size is 4 MB.

This option is supported on Pocket PC 2003 and later. On supported Windows Mobile platforms, the default and minimum stack size is 64 KB and the maximum stack size is 512 KB. On earlier Windows Mobile platforms, 1MB per thread of address space is reserved.

See also

- [“Threading in SQL Anywhere” on page 50](#)

-gt server option

Sets the maximum number of physical processors that can be used (up to the licensed maximum). This option is only useful on multiprocessor systems.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -gt integer ...
```

Applies to

Windows (except Windows Mobile), Linux, and Solaris.

Remarks

The personal database server is always limited to a single processor. With per-seat licensing, the network database server uses all CPUs available on the computer (the default). With CPU-based licensing, the network database server uses only the number of processors you are licensed for. The number of CPUs that the network database server can use may also be affected by your SQL Anywhere edition. See [“Editions and licensing” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

When you specify a value for the -gt option, the database server adjusts its affinity mask (if supported on that hardware platform) to restrict the database server to run on only that number of physical processors. If the database server is licensed for n processors, the server will, by default, run on all logical processors (hyperthreads and cores) of n physical processors. This can be further restricted with the -gtc option.

Valid values for the -gt option are between 1 and the minimum of:

- the number of physical processors on the computer
- the maximum number of CPUs that the server is licensed for if CPU-licensing is in effect

If the -gt value specified lies outside this range, the lower or upper limit is imposed. For the personal database server (dbeng11) the server uses a -gt value of 1.

See also

- [“-gn server option” on page 193](#)
- [“-gtc server option” on page 197](#)
- [“Threading in SQL Anywhere” on page 50](#)

-gtc server option

Controls the maximum processor concurrency that the database server allows.

Syntax

```
{ dbrsv11 | dbeng11 } -gtc logical-processors-to-use ...
```

Applies to

Linux, Solaris, and Windows operating systems executing on Intel-compatible x86 and x64 platforms, excluding Windows Mobile.

Remarks

When you start the database server, the number of physical and logical processors detected by the database server appears in the database server messages window.

Physical processors are sometimes referred to as **packages** or **dies**, and are the CPUs of the computer. Additional logical processors exist when the physical processors support hyperthreading or are themselves configured as **multiprocessors** (usually referred to as multi-core processors). The operating system schedules threads on logical processors.

The -gtc option allows you to specify the number of logical processors that can be used by the database server. Its effect is to limit the number of database server threads that are created at server startup. This limits the number of active database server tasks that can execute concurrently at any one time. By default, the number of threads created is 1 + the number of logical processors on all licensed physical processors.

By default, the database server allows concurrent use of all logical processors (cores or hyperthreads) on each licensed physical processor. For example, on a single-CPU system that supports hyperthreading, by default the database server permits two threads to run concurrently on one physical processor. If the -gtc option is specified, and the number of logical processors to be used is less than the total available for the number of physical processors that are licensed, then the database server allocates logical processors based on round-robin assignment. Specifying 1 for the -gtc option implicitly disables intra-query parallelism (parallel processing of individual queries). Intra-query parallelism can also be explicitly limited or disabled outright using the max_query_tasks option. See [“max_query_tasks option \[database\]” on page 547](#).

See also

- [“-gn server option” on page 193](#)
- [“-gt server option” on page 196](#)
- [“Parallelism during query execution” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Threading in SQL Anywhere” on page 50](#)

Example

Consider the following examples for a Windows-based SMP computer. In each case, assume a 4-processor system with 2 cores on each physical processor for a total of 8 logical processors. The physical processors are identified with letters and the logical processors (cores in this case) are identified with numbers. This 4-processor system therefore has processing units A0, A1, B0, B1, C0, C1, D0, and D1.

Scenario	Network database server settings
A single CPU license or -gt 1 specified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● -gt 1 ● -gtc 2 ● -gn 20 <p>Threads can execute on A0 and A1.</p>
No licensing restrictions on the CPU with -gtc 5 specified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● -gt 4 ● -gtc 5 ● -gn 20 <p>Threads can execute on A0, A1, B0, C0, and D0.</p>
A database server with a 3 CPU license and -gtc 5 specified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● -gt 3 ● -gtc 5 ● -gn 20 <p>Threads can execute on A0, A1, B0, B1, and C0.</p>
No licensing restrictions on the CPU with -gtc 1 specified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● -gt 4 ● -gtc 1 ● -gn 20 <p>Threads can execute only on A0.</p>

-gu server option

Sets the permission levels for utility commands.

Syntax

{ **dbsrv11** | **dbeng11** } **-gu** { **all** | **none** | **DBA** | **utility_db** } ...

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Sets permission levels for utility commands such as CREATE DATABASE and DROP DATABASE. The level can be set to one of the following: utility_db, all, none, or DBA. The default is DBA.

The `utility_db` level restricts the use of these commands to only those users who can connect to the utility database. The `all`, `none`, and `DBA` levels permit all users, no users, or users with DBA authority, respectively, to execute utility commands.

See also

- [“Specifying the permissions required to execute file administration statements” on page 33](#)

-im server option

Runs the database server in memory, reducing or eliminating writes to disk.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -im { c | nw } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Separately licensed component required

In-memory mode requires a separate license. See [“Separately licensed components” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

Remarks

This feature is most useful on systems with a large amount of available memory, typically enough to hold all the database files within the cache. There are two in-memory modes available:

- **Checkpoint only (-im c)** When running in checkpoint-only mode, the database server does not use a transaction log, so you cannot recover to the most recent committed transaction. However, because the checkpoint log is enabled, the database can be recovered to the most recent checkpoint. Normally when you run a database without a transaction log, the database server still performs a checkpoint on a commit, which affects performance. However, when you run the database server in checkpoint only mode, the database server does not perform a checkpoint after each commit.

This mode is useful in applications where increased performance is desirable, and the loss of committed transactions after the most recent checkpoint is acceptable.

The following restrictions apply when running in checkpoint-only mode:

1. There is no transaction log.
 2. There is no temporary file.
 3. Checkpoints are allowed both on demand and at the database server's normal checkpoint frequency.
 4. Dirty pages are flushed to disk only on checkpoint.
- **Never write (-im nw)** When running in never write mode, committed transactions are not written to the database file on disk. All changes are lost if the database is shut down or crashes, so database files are always left in their original state. Requests to extend or create new dbspaces are allowed, but the changes are not reflected in the database files. You can create and use new dbspaces, but they are not

written to disk. Making a backup in never write mode is not useful because any changes to the system dbspace are not written to the file.

The following restrictions apply when running in never write mode:

1. There is no transaction log.
2. There is no checkpoint log.
3. There is no temporary file.
4. Dirty database pages are never flushed to disk.
5. The original database file is never modified.

Because changes are never written to the original database files, if a persistent copy of current database contents is required, you must use the dbunload utility or the UNLOAD TABLE statement. You can also use SQL queries to retrieve the changes, but you must then manually write these changes to the database file.

The performance benefits gained from in-memory mode depend on the application workload and the speed of the I/O subsystem. The largest performance gains are seen in applications that insert or update large amounts of data, and in applications that commit and checkpoint frequently.

Often, performance of the in-memory modes is as good as, or better than the performance of using transactional global temporary tables. The smallest performance improvement may be seen with applications that predominately query the database. In general, when using in-memory mode, the best performance can be achieved by pre-growing the cache to an amount large enough to hold the full expected contents of the database files. This eliminates much of the overhead involved in growing the cache in increments while the application is running.

Caution

Since pages are not flushed from cache in never write mode, it is possible to exhaust the available cache if the amount of data in the database grows too large. When this happens, SQL Anywhere issues an error and stops processing requests. For this reason, never write mode should be used with caution, and always with a cache large enough to hold the expected complete working set of pages that an application may use. Since checkpoints continue to occur in the "checkpoint only" mode, there is a reduced risk of the server running out of available cache as compared to the "never write" mode.

For the LOAD TABLE and some ALTER TABLE statements, the checkpoint log is used to partially reverse the effects of a failure or to recover from an error. In never write mode, a checkpoint log is not created and you cannot partially reverse the effects of some statements if they fail or an error occurs. Incorrect or incomplete data could remain in tables. See [“Understanding the checkpoint log” on page 18](#).

See also

- [“Separately licensed components” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#)
- [“-c server option” on page 167](#)
- [“Use in-memory mode” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

-k server option

Controls the collection of Performance Monitor statistics.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -k ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

The database server collects Performance Monitor statistics by default.

If you specify `-k` when you start the database server, then the server does not collect Performance Monitor statistics. The `-k` option does not affect the collection of column statistics used by the query optimizer.

This option should only be used in situations where the database server is running on a multi-processor computer where it can be shown by testing to improve performance. For most workloads, the benefit will be negligible, so use of this option is not recommended. When you disable the performance counters, this information is not available for analyzing performance problems.

You can also change the setting for the collection of Performance Monitor statistics using the `sa_server_option` system procedure. See “[sa_server_option system procedure](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

See also

- “[-ks server option](#)” on page 204
- “[-ksc server option](#)” on page 204
- “[-ksd server option](#)” on page 205
- “[Monitoring statistics using Sybase Central Performance Monitor](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*]

-kl server option

Specifies the file name of the Kerberos GSS-API library (or shared object on Unix) and enables Kerberos authenticated connections to the database server.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -kl GSS-API-library-file ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems except Windows Mobile.

Remarks

This option specifies the location and name of the Kerberos GSS-API. This option is only required if the Kerberos client uses a different file name for the Kerberos GSS-API library than the default, or if there are

multiple GSS-API libraries installed on the computer running the database server. A Kerberos client must already be installed and configured, and SSPI cannot be used by the database server.

Specifying this option enables Kerberos authentication to the database server.

See also

- [“-kr server option” on page 202](#)
- [“-krb server option” on page 203](#)
- [“Kerberos connection parameter \[KRB\]” on page 285](#)
- [“Kerberos authentication” on page 114](#)
- [“GRANT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Example

The following command starts a database server that uses the *libgssapi_krb5.so* shared object for Kerberos authentication.

```
dbsrv11 -kl libgssapi_krb5.so -n my_server_princ /opt/myapp/kerberos.db
```

-kr server option

Specifies the realm of the Kerberos server principal and enable Kerberos authenticated connections to the database server.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -kr server-realm ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems except Windows Mobile.

Remarks

This option specifies the realm of the Kerberos server principal. Normally, the principal used by the database server for Kerberos authentication is *server-name@default-realm*, where *default-realm* is the default realm configured for the Kerberos client. Use this option if you want the server principal to use a different realm than the default realm, in which case the server principal used is *server-name@server-realm*.

Specifying this option enables Kerberos authentication to the database server.

See also

- [“-kl server option” on page 201](#)
- [“-krb server option” on page 203](#)
- [“Kerberos connection parameter \[KRB\]” on page 285](#)
- [“Kerberos authentication” on page 114](#)
- [“GRANT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Example

The following command starts a database server that accepts Kerberos logins and uses the principal `my_server_princ@MYREALM` for authentication.

```
dbeng11 -kr MYREALM -n my_server_princ C:\kerberos.db
```

-krb server option

Enables Kerberos-authenticated connections to the database server.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -krb ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems except Windows Mobile.

Remarks

This option enables Kerberos authentication to the database server. You must specify one or more of the `-krb`, `-kl`, and `-kr` options for the database server to be able to authenticate clients using Kerberos.

Before you can use Kerberos authentication, a Kerberos client must already be installed and configured on both the client and database server computers. Additionally, the principal `server-name@REALM` must already exist in the Kerberos KDC, and the keytab for the principal `server-name@REALM` must already have been securely extracted to the keytab file on the database server computer. The database server will not start if the `-krb` option is specified, but this setup has not been performed.

Note

The database server name cannot contain any of the following characters: `/`, `\`, or `@`, and database server names with multibyte characters cannot be used with Kerberos.

The `login_mode` database option must be set to allow Kerberos logins, and Kerberos client principals must be mapped to database user IDs using the `GRANT KERBEROS LOGIN` statement.

See also

- “`-kl` server option” on page 201
- “`-kr` server option” on page 202
- “Kerberos connection parameter [KRB]” on page 285
- “Kerberos authentication” on page 114
- “GRANT statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Example

For a Kerberos principal for the database server named `my_server_princ@MYREALM`, the following command starts a database server named `my_server_princ`.

```
dbsrv11 -krb -n my_server_princ C:\kerberos.db
```

-ks server option

Disables the creation of shared memory that the Performance Monitor uses to collect counter values from the database server.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ks 0 ...
```

Applies to

Windows

Remarks

When you specify this option, the Performance Monitor does not show any server, database, or connection statistics for the current database server.

See also

- [“Monitoring statistics using Sybase Central Performance Monitor” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“-k server option” on page 201](#)
- [“-ksc server option” on page 204](#)
- [“-ksd server option” on page 205](#)

-ksc server option

Specifies the maximum number of connections that the Performance Monitor can monitor.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ksc integer ...
```

Applies to

Windows

Remarks

By default, the Performance Monitor monitors 10 connections.

See also

- [“Monitoring statistics using Sybase Central Performance Monitor” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“-k server option” on page 201](#)
- [“-ks server option” on page 204](#)
- [“-ksd server option” on page 205](#)

-ksd server option

Specifies the maximum number of databases that the Performance Monitor can monitor.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ksd integer ...
```

Applies to

Windows

Remarks

By default, the Performance Monitor monitors two databases.

See also

- “Monitoring statistics using Sybase Central Performance Monitor” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]
- “-k server option” on page 201
- “-ks server option” on page 204
- “-ksc server option” on page 204

-m server option

Truncates the transaction log when a checkpoint is done.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -m ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This option truncates the transaction log when a checkpoint is done, either at shutdown or as a result of a checkpoint scheduled by the server.

Caution

When this option is selected, there is no protection against media failure on the device that contains the database files.

This option provides a way to automatically limit the growth of the transaction log. Checkpoint frequency is still controlled by the `checkpoint_time` and `recovery_time` options (which you can also set on the command line).

The `-m` option is useful for limiting the size of the transaction log in situations where high volume transactions requiring fast response times are being processed, and the contents of the transaction log aren't being relied upon for recovery or replication. The `-m` option provides an alternative to operating without a transaction

log at all, in which case a checkpoint would be required following each COMMIT and performance would suffer as a result. When the `-m` option is specified, there is no protection against media failure on the device that contains the database files. Other alternatives for managing the transaction log (for example, using the BACKUP statement and events) should be considered before using the `-m` option.

To avoid database file fragmentation, it is recommended that where this option is used, the transaction log be placed on a separate device or partition from the database itself.

When this option is used, no operations can proceed while a checkpoint is in progress.

Caution

Do not use the `-m` option with databases that are being replicated or synchronized. Replication and synchronization, used by SQL Remote and MobiLink, inherently rely on transaction log information.

See also

- [“-m database option” on page 253](#)
- [“The transaction log” on page 14](#)
- [“Understanding the checkpoint log” on page 18](#)
- [“Transaction Log utility \(dblog\)” on page 842](#)
- [“checkpoint_time option \[database\]” on page 514](#)
- [“recovery_time option \[database\]” on page 568](#)

-n server option

Sets the name of the database server.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -n server-name database-filename ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

By default, the database server receives the name of the first database file with the path and extension removed. For example, if the server is started on the file `samples-dir\demo.db` and no `-n` option is specified, the name of the server is `demo`.

When a database server starts, it attempts to become the default database server on that computer. The first database server to start when there is no default server becomes the default database server. Shared memory connection attempts on that computer that do not explicitly specify a database server name connect to the default server.

Note

It is recommended that you use the `-xd` option for database servers being used by deployed applications, and that all clients explicitly specify the name of the database server to which they should connect by using the `ENG` connection parameter. This ensures that the database connects to the correct database server when a computer is running multiple SQL Anywhere database servers.

There is no character set conversion performed on the server name. If the client character set and the database server character set are different, using extended characters in the server name can cause the server to not be found. If your clients and servers are running on different operating systems or locales, you should use 7-bit ASCII characters in the server name. See [“Connection strings and character sets” on page 410](#).

Database server names must be valid identifiers. Long database server names are truncated to different lengths depending on the protocol. Database server names cannot:

- begin with white space, single quotes, or double quotes
- end with white space
- contain semicolons
- be longer than 250 bytes

Note

On Windows and Unix, version 9.0.2 and earlier clients cannot connect to version 10.0.0 and later database servers with names longer than the following lengths:

- 40 bytes for Windows shared memory
- 31 bytes for Unix shared memory
- 40 bytes for TCP/IP

The server name specifies the name to be used in the `ServerName (ENG)` connection parameter of client application connection strings or profiles. With shared memory, unless `-xd` is specified, there is a default database server that is used if no server name is specified, provided that at least one database server is running on the computer.

Running multiple database servers with the same name is not recommended.

There are two `-n` options

The `-n` option is positional. If it appears before any database file names, it is a server option and names the server. If it appears after a database file name, it is a database option and names the database.

For example, the following command names the database server `SERV` and the database `DATA`:

```
dbsrv11 -n SERV sales.db -n DATA
```

See [“-n database option” on page 253](#).

See also

- [“Identifiers” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“ServerName connection parameter \[ENG\]” on page 296](#)
- [“Naming the server and the databases” on page 46](#)
- [“-xd server option” on page 236](#)

-o server option

Prints all database server messages to the database server message log file.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -o filename ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Print all database server messages, including informational messages, errors, warnings, and MESSAGE statement output, to the specified file, and to the database server messages window. If you specify the -qi option with -o, all messages appear only in the database server message log file.

It is recommended that you do not end the file name with *.log* because this can create problems for utilities that perform operations using the transaction log.

You can obtain the name of the database server message log file by executing the following command:

```
SELECT PROPERTY ( 'ConsoleLogFile' );
```

See also

- [“Logging database server actions” on page 43](#)
- [“-oe server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-on server option” on page 209](#)
- [“-os server option” on page 210](#)
- [“-ot server option” on page 210](#)
- [“-qi server option” on page 213](#)

-oe server option

Specifies a file name to log startup errors, fatal errors, and assertions.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -oe filename ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Each line in the output log file is prefixed with the date and time. Startup errors include such errors as:

- Couldn't open/read database file: *database file*
- A database server with that name has already started

Fatal errors and assertions are logged to the Windows Application Event Log (except on Windows Mobile) or the Unix system log regardless of whether `-oe` is specified.

It is recommended that you do not end the file name with `.log` because this can create problems for utilities that perform operations using the transaction log.

See also

- [“-o server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-on server option” on page 209](#)
- [“-os server option” on page 210](#)
- [“-ot server option” on page 210](#)
- [“-qi server option” on page 213](#)

-on server option

Specifies a maximum size for the database server message log, after which the file is renamed with the extension `.old` and a new file is started.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -on { size[ k | m | g ] } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

The *size* is the maximum file size for the database server message log, in bytes. Use **k**, **m**, or **g** to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes respectively. The minimum size limit is 10 KB. By default, there is no maximum size limit.

When the database server message log reaches the specified size, the database server renames the file with the extension `.old`, and starts a new file with the original name.

Note

If the `.old` database server message log file already exists, it is overwritten. To avoid losing old database server message log files, use the `-os` option instead.

This option cannot be used with the `-os` option.

It is recommended that you do not end the database server message log file name with `.log` because this can create problems for utilities that perform operations using the transaction log.

See also

- [“Logging database server actions” on page 43](#)
- [“-o server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-oe server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-os server option” on page 210](#)
- [“-ot server option” on page 210](#)

-os server option

Specifies a maximum size for the database server message log file, at which point the file is renamed.

Syntax

```
{ dbrsv11 | dbeng11 } -os { size[ k | m | g ] } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

The *size* is the maximum file size for logging database server messages, in bytes. Use **k**, **m**, or **g** to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes respectively. The minimum size limit is 10 KB. By default, there is no maximum size limit.

Before the database server logs output messages to the database server message log file, it checks the current file size. If the log message will make the file size exceed the specified size, the database server renames the database server message log file to *yymmddxx.slg*, where *yymmdd* represents the year, month, and day the file was created, and *xx* is a number that starts at 00 and continues incrementing.

This option allows you to identify old database server message log files that can be deleted to free up disk space.

This option cannot be used with the `-on` option.

It is recommended that you do not end the database server message log file name with *.log* because this can create problems for utilities that perform operations using the transaction log.

See also

- [“Logging database server actions” on page 43](#)
- [“-o server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-oe server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-on server option” on page 209](#)
- [“-ot server option” on page 210](#)

-ot server option

Truncates the database server message log file and appends output messages to it.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ot logfile ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

The functionality is the same as the `-o` option except the database server message log file is truncated before any messages are written to it. You can obtain the name of the database server message log file using the following command:

```
SELECT PROPERTY ( 'ConsoleLogFile' );
```

It is recommended that you do not end the database server message log file name with `.log` because this can create problems for utilities that perform operations using the transaction log.

See also

- [“Logging database server actions” on page 43](#)
- [“-o server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-oe server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-on server option” on page 209](#)
- [“-os server option” on page 210](#)

-p server option

Sets the maximum size of communication packets.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -p integer ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

The default is 7300 bytes on all operating systems except Windows Mobile. On Windows Mobile, the default is 1460 bytes. The minimum value is 500 bytes and the maximum value is 16000.

You can change the communication buffer size for a connection by setting the `CommBufferSize (CBSIZE)` connection parameter.

See also

- [“-pc server option” on page 212](#)
- [“-pt server option” on page 212](#)
- [“CommBufferSize connection parameter \[CBSIZE\]” on page 267](#)

-pc server option

Compresses all connections except for same-computer connections.

Syntax

```
dbsrv11 -pc ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and network servers, except web servers.

Remarks

The packets sent between a SQL Anywhere client and server can be compressed using the -pc option. Compressing a connection may improve performance under some circumstances. Large data transfers with highly compressible data tend to get the best compression rates. This option can be overridden for a particular client by specifying COMPRESS=NO in the client's connection parameters.

By default, connections are not compressed. Specifying the -pc option compresses all connections except same-computer connections, web services connections, and TDS connections. TDS connections (including jConnect) do not support SQL Anywhere communication compression.

Same-computer connections over any communication link are not compressed, even if the -pc option or COMPRESS=YES connection parameter is used.

See also

- [“-p server option” on page 211](#)
- [“-pt server option” on page 212](#)
- [“Adjusting communication compression settings to improve performance” on page 149](#)
- [“Compress connection parameter \[COMP\]” on page 270](#)
- [“Use the compression features” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

-pt server option

Increases or decreases the size limit at which packets are compressed.

Syntax

```
dbsrv11 -pt size ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and network servers.

Remarks

This parameter takes an integer value representing the minimum byte-size of packets to be compressed. Values less than 80 are not recommended. The default is 120 bytes.

Under some circumstances, changing the compression threshold can help performance of a compressed connection by allowing you to compress packets only when compression will increase the speed at which the packets are transferred. The default setting should be appropriate for most cases.

If both client and server specify different compression threshold settings, the client setting applies.

See also

- [“-p server option” on page 211](#)
- [“-pc server option” on page 212](#)
- [“Adjusting communication compression settings to improve performance” on page 149](#)
- [“CompressionThreshold connection parameter \[COMPTH\]” on page 271](#)
- [“Use the compression features” \[*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*\]](#)

-qi server option

Controls whether database server system tray icon and database server messages window appear.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -qi ...
```

Applies to

Windows

Remarks

This option leaves no visual indication that the server is running, other than possible startup error windows. You can use either (or both) the -o or -oe log files to diagnose errors.

See also

- [“-qn server option” on page 213](#)
- [“-qp server option” on page 214](#)
- [“-qs server option” on page 215](#)
- [“-qw server option” on page 215](#)
- [“-o server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-oe server option” on page 208](#)

-qn server option

Specifies that the database server messages window is not minimized on startup.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -qn ...
```

Applies to

Windows

Linux (if X window server is used)

Remarks

By default, the database server messages window automatically minimizes once database server startup completes. When this option is specified, the database server messages window does not minimize after the database server starts.

The database server messages window may appear in the background if an application autostarting the database server it is not active and `-qn` is specified.

On Linux, you must specify the `-ux` option (use X window server) with the `-qn` option.

See also

- [“-ux server option” on page 232](#)
- [“-qi server option” on page 213](#)
- [“-qp server option” on page 214](#)
- [“-qs server option” on page 215](#)
- [“-qw server option” on page 215](#)

Example

The following command starts the database server on Linux or Solaris, displays the database server messages window, and does not minimize the database server messages window once the database server is started:

```
dbeng11 -ux -qn sample.db
```

-qp server option

Specifies that messages about performance do not appear in the database server messages window.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -qp ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Do not display messages about performance in the database server messages window. Messages that are suppressed include the following:

- No unique index or primary key for table '*table-name*'
- Database file "*mydatabase.db*" consists of *nnn* fragments

See also

- [“-qi server option” on page 213](#)
- [“-qn server option” on page 213](#)
- [“-qs server option” on page 215](#)
- [“-qw server option” on page 215](#)

-qs server option

Suppresses startup error windows.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -qs ...
```

Applies to

Windows

Remarks

This option suppresses startup error windows. Examples of startup errors include the database server not being able to open or read a database file or a database server not starting because another database server with the specified name is already running.

On Windows platforms, if the server isn't being autostarted, these errors appear in a window and must be cleared before the server stops. These windows do not appear if the -qs option is used.

If there is an error loading the language DLL, no window appears if -qs was specified on the command line and not in @data. This error isn't logged to the -o or -oe logs, but rather to the Windows Application Event Log (except on Windows Mobile).

Usage errors are suppressed if -qs is on the command line, but not in @data expansion.

See also

- [“-qi server option” on page 213](#)
- [“-qn server option” on page 213](#)
- [“-qp server option” on page 214](#)
- [“-qw server option” on page 215](#)
- [“-o server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-oe server option” on page 208](#)

-qw server option

Specifies that the database server messages window does not appear.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -qw ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This option suppresses the database server messages window. On Windows platforms, the database server system tray icon is still visible. You can use either (or both) the `-o` or `-oe` log files to diagnose errors.

See also

- [“-qi server option” on page 213](#)
- [“-qn server option” on page 213](#)
- [“-qp server option” on page 214](#)
- [“-qs server option” on page 215](#)

-r server option

Forces all databases that start on the database server to be read-only. No changes to the database(s) are allowed: the database server doesn't modify the database file(s) or transaction log files.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -r ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Opens all database files as read-only with the exception of the temporary file when the option is specified before any database names on the command line. If the `-r` option is specified after a database name, only that specific database is read-only. You can make changes on temporary tables, but `ROLLBACK` has no effect, since the transaction and rollback logs are disabled.

A database distributed on a CD-ROM device is an example of a database file that cannot be modified. You can use read-only mode to access this sort of database.

If you attempt to modify the database, for example with an `INSERT` or `DELETE` statement, a `SQLSTATE_READ_ONLY_DATABASE` error is returned.

Databases that require recovery cannot be started in read-only mode. For example, database files created using an online backup cannot be started in read-only mode if there were any open transactions when the backup was started, since these transactions would require recovery when the backup copy is started.

Databases with auditing turned on cannot be started in read-only mode.

If you are checking the validity of a backup copy, you should run the database in read-only mode so that it is not modified in any way. See [“Validate a database” on page 918](#).

See also

- “-r database option” on page 255
- “auditing option [database]” on page 511
- “Deploying databases on read-only media” [*SQL Anywhere Server - Programming*]
- “Running in special modes” on page 49

Example

To open two databases in read-only mode

```
dbeng11 -r database1.db database2.db
```

To open only the first of two databases in read-only mode.

```
dbeng11 database1.db -r database2.db
```

-s server option

Sets the user ID for Syslog messages.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -s { none | user | daemon | localn } ...
```

Applies to

Unix, Mac OS X

Remarks

Sets the system user ID used in messages to the Syslog facility. The default is user for database servers that are started in the foreground, and daemon for those that are run in the background (for example, started by dbspawn, autostarted by a client, or started with the -ud database server option).

A value of none prevents any Syslog messages from being logged. The localn argument allows you to use a facility identifier to redirect messages to a file. You can specify a number between 0 and 7, inclusive, for n. Refer to the Unix Syslog(3) man page for more information.

The following steps illustrate how to redirect messages on Solaris, but you can also do this on Linux, AIX, and Mac OS X. Note that on other platforms, such as HP-UX, the *syslog.conf* file is found in a different location. You can place the */var/adm/sqlanywhere* file in whatever location you want.

To redirect messages to a file using a facility identifier

1. Choose a unique facility identifier that isn't already being used by another application that is running on your system.

You can do this by looking in the */etc/syslog.conf* file to see if any of the localn facilities are referenced.

2. Edit the */etc/syslog.conf* file and add the following line, where localn is the facility identifier you chose in step 1:

```
localn.err;localn.info;localn.notice /var/adm/sqlanywhere
```

3. Create the `/var/adm/sqlanywhere` file:

```
touch /var/adm/sqlanywhere
```

4. Tell the `syslogd` process that you have modified the `syslog.conf` file by finding the process ID of `syslogd`:

```
ps -ef | grep syslogd
```

and then executing the following command where `pid` is the process ID of `syslogd`:

```
kill -HUP pid
```

5. Start your SQL Anywhere database server with the following command, where **localn** is the facility identifier you chose in step 1:

```
dbeng11 -s localn ...
```

Now any messages that the SQL Anywhere database server reports to Syslog are redirected to the `/var/adm/sqlanywhere` file.

See also

- [“MESSAGE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

-sb server option

Specifies how the server reacts to broadcasts.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -sb { 0 | 1 } ...
```

Applies to

TCP/IP

Remarks

Using `-sb 0` causes the server not to start up any UDP broadcast listeners. In addition to forcing clients to use the `DoBroadcast=NONE` and `HOST=` options to connect to the server, this option causes the server to be unlisted when using `dblocate`.

Using `-sb 1` causes the server to not respond to broadcasts from `dblocate`, while leaving connection logic unaffected. You can connect to the server by specifying `LINKS=tcip` and `ENG=name`.

See also

- [“BroadcastListener protocol option \[BLISTENER\]” on page 303](#)

-sf server option

Enables and disables features for databases running on the current database server.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -sf feature-list ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This option allows you to enable and disable features for a database server. These settings affect all databases running on the database server. You can enable all disabled (secured) features for a connection by setting the `secure_feature_key` option to the key specified by the `-sk` option. Any connection that sets the `secure_feature_key` option to the key specified by `-sk` can also change the set of secured features for a database server using the **SecureFeatures** property of the `sa_server_option` system procedure.

The *feature-list* is a comma-separated list of feature names or feature sets to secure for the database server. Use *feature-name* to indicate that the feature should be disabled, and *-feature-name* to indicate that the feature should be removed from the disabled features list. For example, the following command indicates that only dbspace features are enabled:

```
dbeng11 -n secure_server -sf all,-dbspace
```

The following *feature-name* values are supported (values enclosed in parentheses are the short forms of feature names that can also be specified):

- **none** Specifies that no features are disabled.
- **all** Disables all features that can be disabled including the following groups.
 - **client** Disables all features that allow access to client-related input/output. This includes access to the client computing environment. This set consists of the following features.
 - **read_client_file** Disables the use of statements that can cause a client file to be read. For example, the `READ_CLIENT_FILE` function and the `LOAD TABLE` statement. See [“Accessing data on client computers” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).
 - **write_client_file** Disables the use of all statements that can cause a client file to be written to. For example, the `UNLOAD` statement and the `WRITE_CLIENT_FILE` function. See [“Accessing data on client computers” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).
 - **local** Disables all local-related features. This includes access to the server computing environment. This set consists of the **local_call**, **local_db**, **local_io**, and **local_log** feature subsets described below.
 - **local_call** Disables all features that provide the ability to execute code that is not directly part of the server and is not controlled by the server. This set consists of the following features.
 - **cmdshell** Disables the use of the `xp_cmdshell` procedure. See [“xp_cmdshell system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).
 - **external_procedure** Disables the use of external stored procedures. This setting does *not* disable the use of the `xp_*` system procedures (such as `xp_cmdshell`, `xp_readfile`, and so on) that are built into the database server. Separate feature control options are provided for these system procedures. See [“Calling external libraries from procedures” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

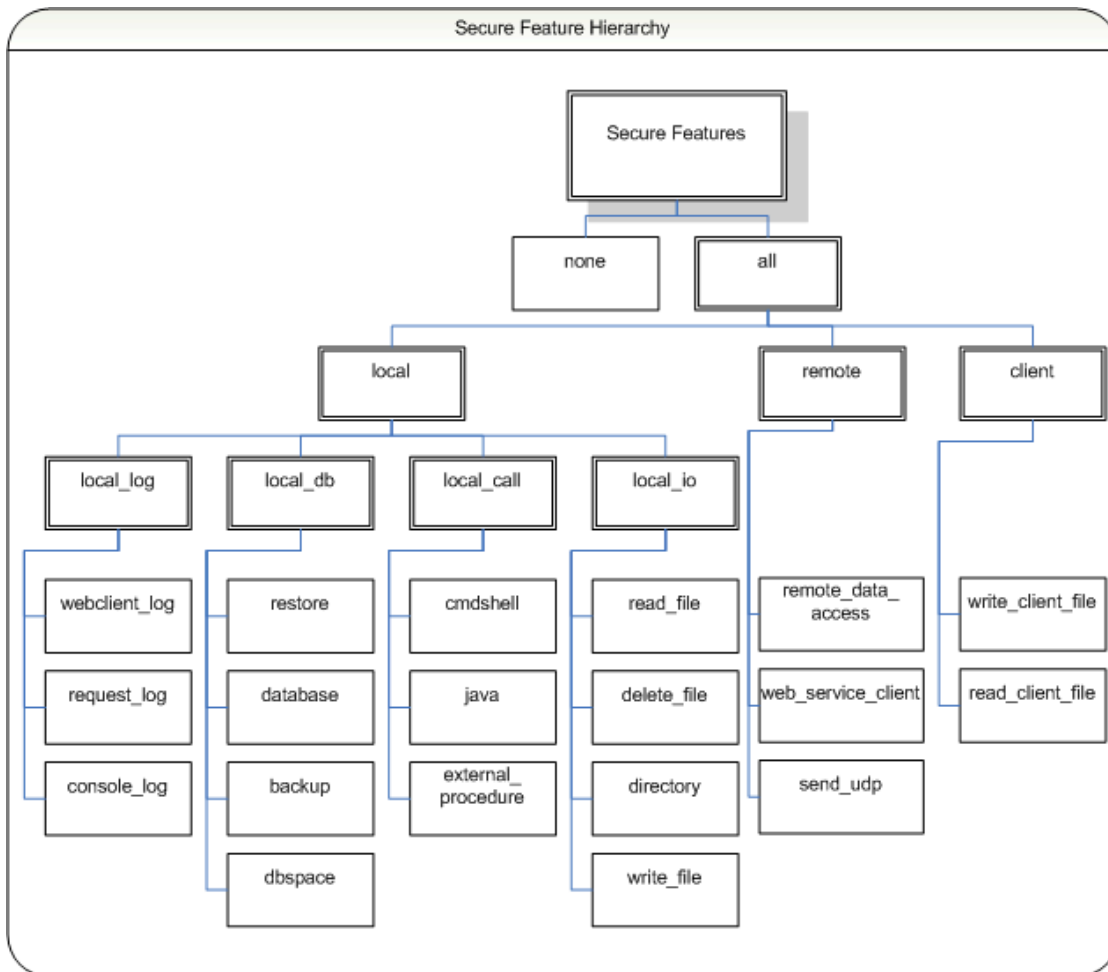
- **java** Disables the use of Java-related features, such as Java procedures. See “[Creating a Java class for use with SQL Anywhere](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming](#)].
- **local_db** Disables all features related to database files. This set consists of the following features.
 - **backup** Disables the use of the BACKUP statement, and therefore, the ability to run server-side backups. You can still perform client-side backups using dbbackup. See “[BACKUP statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].
 - **restore** Disables the use of the RESTORE DATABASE statement. See “[RESTORE DATABASE statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].
 - **database** Disables the use of the CREATE DATABASE, ALTER DATABASE, DROP DATABASE, CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE, CREATE DECRYPTED FILE, CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE, and CREATE DECRYPTED DATABASE statements.
 - **dbspace** Disables the use of the CREATE DBSPACE, ALTER DBSPACE, and DROP DBSPACE statements.
- **local_io** Disables all features that allow direct access to files and their contents. This set consists of the following features.
 - **read_file** Disables the use of statements that can cause a local file to be read. For example, the xp_read_file system procedure, the LOAD TABLE statement, and the use of OPENSTRING(FILE ...). The alternate names load_table and xp_read_file are deprecated.
 - **write_file** Disables the use of all statements that can cause a local file to be written to. For example, the UNLOAD statement and the xp_write_file system procedure. The alternate names unload_table and xp_write_file are deprecated.
 - **delete_file** Disables the use of all statements that can cause a local file to be deleted. For example, it disables the use of the db_delete_file DBLib function, which deletes database files. The db_delete_file function is used by the dbbackup -x and -xo options, so securing db_delete_file causes dbbackup to fail if the -x or -xo options are specified. See “[db_delete_file function](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming](#)].
 - **directory** Disables the use of directory class proxy tables. This feature is also disabled when remote_data_access is disabled.
- **local_log** Disables all logging features that result in creating or writing data directly to a file on disk. This set consists of the following features.
 - **request_log** Disables the ability to change the request log file name and also disables the ability to increase the limits of the request log file size or number of files. You can specify the request log file and limits on this file, in the command to start the database server; however, they cannot be changed once the server is started. When request log features are disabled, you can still turn request logging on and off, and reduce the maximum file size and number of request logging files. See “[Request logging](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)].
 - **console_log** Disables the ability to change the database server message log file name using the ConsoleLogFile option of the sa_server_option system procedure . It also disables the ability to increase the maximum size of the log file using the ConsoleLogMaxSize option

of the `sa_server_option` system procedure . You can specify a server log file and its size when starting the database server.

- **webclient_log** Disables the ability to change the web service client log file name using the `WebClientLogFile` option of the `sa_server_option` system procedure. You can specify a web service client log file when starting the database server. See “[-zoc server option](#)” on page 243.
- **remote** Disables all features that allow remote access or communication with remote processes. This set consists of the following features.
 - **remote_data_access** Disables the use of any remote data access services, such as proxy tables.
 - **send_udp** Disables the ability to send UDP packets to a specified address using the `sa_send_udp` system procedure.
 - **web_service_client** Disables the use of web service client stored procedure calls (that is, stored procedures that issue HTTP requests).

Feature set hierarchy

The following table lists all the feature set keywords and their hierarchy. For example, **local_io** encompasses the **read_file**, **write_file**, **delete_file**, and **directory** features.



See also

- “-sk server option” on page 223
- “secure_feature_key [database]” on page 574
- “sa_server_option system procedure” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “Specifying secured features” on page 1072

Example

The following command starts a database server named `secure_server` with access to the request log and with all remote data access features disabled. The key specified by the `-sk` option can be used later with the `secure_feature_key` database option to enable these features for a specific connection.

```

dbsrv11 -n secure_server -sf request_log,remote -sk j978kls12
    
```

If a user connected to a database running on the `secure_server` database server sets the `secure_feature_key` option to the value specified by `-sk`, that connection has access to the request log and remote data access features:


```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION secure_feature_key = 'j978kls12';
```

The following command disables all features, with the exception of local database features:

```
dbeng11 -n secure_server -sf all,-local_db
```

-sk server option

Specifies a key that can be used to enable features that are disabled for the database server.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -sk key ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

When you secure features for a database server using the `-sf` option, you can also include the `-sk` option, which specifies a key that can be used with the `secure_feature_key` database option to enable secured features for a connection. That connection can also use the `sa_server_option` system procedure to modify the features or feature sets that are secured for all databases running on the database server.

If the `secure_feature_key` option is set to any value other than the one specified by `-sk`, no error is given, and the features specified by `-sf` remain secured for the connection.

See also

- [“-sf server option” on page 218](#)
- [“secure_feature_key \[database\]” on page 574](#)
- [“sa_server_option system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Specifying secured features” on page 1072](#)

Example

The following command starts a database server named `secure_server` with access to the backup features disabled. The key specified by the `-sk` option can be used later to enable these features for a specific connection.

```
dbsrv11 -n secure_server -sf backup -sk j978kls12
```

Setting the `secure_feature_key` option to the value specified by `-sk` for a connection to a database running on the `secure_server` database server allows that connection to perform backups or change the features that are disabled on the `secure_server` database server:

```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION secure_feature_key = 'j978kls12';
```

The user could then disable the use of all secured features for databases running on `secure_server` by executing the following command:

```
CALL sa_server_option( 'SecureFeatures', 'all' );
```

-su server option

Sets the password for the DBA user of the utility database (utility_db), or disable connections to the utility database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -su password ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This option specifies the initial password for the DBA user of the utility database. The password is case sensitive. You can specify **none** for the password to disable all connections to the utility database. To avoid having the utility database password in clear text on the command line, you can use dbfhide to obfuscate a file containing the password, and then reference the obfuscated file on the command line.

If you are using a personal database server and do not specify the -su option, connections to the utility database are allowed with the DBA user ID and any password. If you are using the network database server and do not specify the -su option, connections to the utility database are not allowed unless the *util_db.ini* file exists and the user ID is DBA with a password that matches the password in the *util_db.ini* file. On a network server, if both -su and *util_db.ini* are used, *util_db.ini* is ignored. Note that the *util_db.ini* file is deprecated.

You can execute a CREATE USER DBA IDENTIFIED BY *new-password* statement while connected to utility_db to change the password for the DBA user of the utility database. The REVOKE CONNECT FROM DBA statement can be used to disable connections to the utility_db database.

See also

- “Connecting to the utility database” on page 31
- “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768
- “CREATE USER statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “REVOKE statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Example

The following command disables all connections to the utility database:

```
dbeng11 -su none c:\inventory.db
```

In the following example, the file named *util_db_pwd.cfg* that contains the utility database password is obfuscated using dbfhide and renamed *util_db_pwd_hide.cfg*:

```
dbfhide util_db_pwd.cfg util_db_pwd_hide.cfg
```

The *util_db_pwd_hide.cfg* file can then be used to specify the utility database password:

```
dbsrv11 -su @util_db_pwd_hide.cfg -n my_server c:\inventory.db
```

-ti server option

Disconnects inactive connections.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ti minutes ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Disconnect connections that haven't submitted a request for the specified number of *minutes*. The default is 240 (4 hours). The maximum value is 32767. A client computer in the middle of a database transaction holds locks until the transaction is ended or the connection is disconnected. The -ti option is provided to disconnect inactive connections, freeing their locks.

The -ti option is very useful when used in conjunction with dbsrv11 since most connections will be over network links (TCP).

The -ti option is useful with dbeng11 only for local TCP/IP connections. Using -ti has no effect on connections to a local server using shared memory.

Setting the value to zero disables checking of inactive connections, so that no connections are disconnected.

See also

- “-tl server option” on page 225
- “sa_server_option system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Adjusting timeout values” on page 153

-tl server option

Sets the period at which to send liveness packets.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -tl seconds ...
```

Applies to

All database servers using TCP/IP.

Remarks

A liveness packet is sent periodically across a client/server TCP/IP communications protocol to confirm that a connection is intact. If the server runs for a LivenessTimeout period (default 2 minutes) without detecting a liveness packet on a connection, the communication is severed, and the server drops the connection associated with that client. Unix non-threaded clients and TDS connections do not do liveness checking.

The `-tl` option on the server sets the `LivenessTimeout` value for all clients that do not specify a liveness period.

Liveness packets are sent when a connection hasn't sent any packets for between one third and two thirds of the `LivenessTimeout` value.

When there are more than 200 connections, the server automatically calculates a higher `LivenessTimeout` value based on the stated `LivenessTimeout` value, so the server can handle a large number of connections more efficiently. Liveness packets are sent between one third and two thirds of the `LivenessTimeout` on each idle connection. Large numbers of liveness packets aren't sent at the same time. If liveness packets take a long time to send (depending on the network, the computer's hardware, and the CPU and network load on the computer), it is possible that liveness packets will be sent after two thirds of the `LivenessTimeout`. A warning appears in the database server message log if the liveness sends take a long time. If this warning occurs, consider increasing the `LivenessTimeout` value.

Although it isn't generally recommended, you can disable liveness by specifying the following:

```
dbsrv11 -tl 0
```

Rather than disabling the `LivenessTimeout` option, consider increasing the value to 1 hour as follows:

```
dbsrv11 -tl 3600
```

See also

- “`-ti` server option” on page 225
- “`sa_server_option` system procedure” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “Adjusting timeout values” on page 153

-tmf server option

Helps recover from distributed transactions in unusual circumstances.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -tmf ...
```

Applies to

Windows

Remarks

Used during recovery of distributed transactions when the distributed transaction coordinator isn't available. It could also be used if starting a database with distributed transactions in the transaction log, on a platform where the distributed transaction coordinator isn't available.

Caution

If you use this option, distributed transactions are not recovered properly. It is not intended for routine use.

See also

- “-tmt server option” on page 227
- “Recovery from distributed transactions” [[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming](#)]

-tmt server option

Sets a re-enlistment timeout for participation in distributed transactions.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -tmt milliseconds ...
```

Applies to

Windows

Remarks

Used during recovery of distributed transactions. The value specifies how long the database server should wait to be reenlisted. By default there is no timeout (the database server waits indefinitely).

See also

- “-tmf server option” on page 226
- “Recovery from distributed transactions” [[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming](#)]

-tq server option

Shuts down the server at a specified time.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -tq { datetime | time } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This option is useful for setting up automatic off-line backup procedures. See “[Backup and data recovery](#)” on page 869.

The format for the time is in *hh:mm* (24 hour clock), and can be preceded by an optional date. If a date is specified, the date and time must be enclosed in double quotes and be in the format *YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM*.

See also

- “sa_server_option system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

-u server option

Opens files using the operating system disk cache.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -u ...
```

Applies to

Windows, Unix

Remarks

Files are opened using the operating system disk cache in addition to the database cache.

While the operating system disk cache may improve performance in some cases, in general better performance is obtained without this option, using the database cache only.

If the server is running on a dedicated computer, you shouldn't use the -u option, as the database cache itself is generally more efficient. You may want to use the -u option if the server is running on a computer with several other applications (so that a large database cache may interfere with other applications) and yet IO-intensive tasks are run intermittently on the server (so that a large cache will improve performance).

-ua server option

Turns off use of asynchronous I/O.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ua ...
```

Applies to

Linux

Remarks

By default, the database server uses asynchronous I/O on Linux when possible. To use asynchronous I/O, the following conditions must be met:

1. The library *libaio.so* can be loaded at run time.
2. The kernel has asynchronous I/O support.

If you want to turn off the use of asynchronous I/O, specify the -ua option on the database server command line.

-uc server option

Starts the database server in shell mode. This is the default.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -uc ...
```

Applies to

Unix, Mac OS X

Remarks

Starts the database server in shell mode. You should only specify one of -uc, -ui, -um, or -ux. When you specify -uc, this starts the database server in the same manner as previous releases of the software.

For more information about starting the database server as a daemon, see [“-ud server option” on page 229](#).

See also

- [“-ui server option” on page 230](#)
- [“-um server option” on page 231](#)
- [“-ux server option” on page 232](#)

-ud server option

Runs as a daemon.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ud ...
```

Applies to

Unix, Mac OS X

Remarks

Using this option lets you run the server so that it continues running after the current user session ends.

When you start the daemon directly using the -ud option, the dbeng11 and dbsrv11 commands create the daemon process and return immediately (exiting and allowing the next command to be executed) before the daemon initializes itself or attempts to open any of the databases specified in the command.

One advantage of using dbspawn instead of the -ud option is that the dbspawn process does not shut down until it has confirmed that the daemon has started and is ready to accept requests. If for any reason the daemon fails to start, the exit code for dbspawn is non-zero.

See also

- [“Start Server in Background utility \(dbspawn\)” on page 829](#)
- [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)
- [“Running the server outside the current session” on page 62](#)
- [“Security tips” on page 1066](#)

-uf server option

Specifies the action to take when a fatal error occurs.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -uf action ...
```

Applies to

Unix, Mac OS X

Remarks

Use this option to specify which of the following actions is taken when a fatal error occurs:

- **abort** the Unix abort function is called, and a core file is generated.
- **default** the database server behaves in the same manner as abort in all cases, except when a device-full fatal error occurs. In this case, it behaves in the same manner as defunct. This action prevents the system from trying to write a core file on a full device. This is the default behavior.
- **defunct** the database server continues running and does not call abort. Any new connection attempts made to the database server receive the SQL error of the original fatal error.

See also

- [“-oe server option” on page 208](#)
- [“Support utility \(dbsupport\)” on page 833](#)
- [“Error reporting in SQL Anywhere” on page 83](#)
- [“Logging database server actions” on page 43](#)

-ui server option

On Linux this option opens the **Server Startup Options** window, displays the database server messages window, and starts the database server whether or not the X window server starts. On Mac OS X -ui displays database server messages in a new window and starts the database server in shell mode if a usable display isn't available.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ui ...
```

Applies to

Linux with X window server support, Mac OS X

Remarks

On Linux the -ui option allows you to use the **Server Startup Options** window to specify server options when starting the database server, and to display the database server messages window once the database server has started. On Mac OS X, server messages are redirected to a new window within *DBLauncher.app*.

On Linux, when the `-ui` option is the only option specified on the server command line, the **Server Startup Options** window appears where you can enter options for starting the database server. On Mac OS X you must use the `-ui` option with the other options required to start the database server.

The database server attempts to find a usable display when `-ui` is specified. If it cannot find one, for example because the `DISPLAY` environment variable isn't set or because X window server isn't running, then the database server starts in shell mode. If you do not want the database server to start when it cannot locate a usable display, specify the `-ux` option rather than `-ui`. You should only specify one of `-uc`, `-ui`, `-um`, or `-ux`.

For information about starting the database server as a daemon, see [“-ud server option” on page 229](#).

See also

- [“-uc server option” on page 228](#)
- [“-um server option” on page 231](#)
- [“-ux server option” on page 232](#)

-um server option

Displays database server messages in a new window within *DBLauncher.app*.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -um ...
```

Applies to

Mac OS X

Remarks

The `-um` option allows you to connect to the *DBLauncher.app* instance, if it is running, and displays messages in a new window within *DBLauncher.app*. The `-um` option must be used with the other options required to start the database server. Server messages appear in this window instead of in the shell. Closing this window shuts down the database server. If a connection to the *DBLauncher.app* instance cannot be established, the database server does not start.

For the database server to connect to a *DBLauncher.app* instance, both must be running in the same Mac OS X security context. For example, a database server started from an ssh session cannot find a *DBLauncher.app* instance that was started by Launch Services.

For information about starting the database server as a daemon, see [“-ud server option” on page 229](#).

See also

- [“-uc server option” on page 228](#)
- [“-ui server option” on page 230](#)

-ut server option

Touches temporary files.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ut minutes ...
```

Applies to

Unix, Mac OS X

Remarks

This option causes the server to touch temporary files at specified intervals.

-ux server option

Opens the **Server Startup Options** window or displays the database server messages window on Linux (use the X window server).

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ux ...
```

Applies to

Linux with X window server support

Remarks

The -ux option allows you to do two things when starting the database server: use the **Server Startup Options** window to specify server options when starting the database server and display the database server messages window once the server has started.

When the -ux option is the only option specified on the server command line, the **Server Startup Options** window appears where you can enter options for starting the database server.

The server must be able to find a usable display when -ux is specified. If it cannot find one, for example because the DISPLAY environment variable isn't set or because X window server isn't running, then the database server fails to start. If you want the database server to start, even if it cannot find a usable display, use the -ui option instead of -ux.

If you specify other server options in addition to -ux, then the database server messages window appears once the database server is started. You should only specify one of -uc, -ui, or -ux.

For more information about starting the database server as a daemon, see [“-ud server option” on page 229](#).

See also

- [“-uc server option” on page 228](#)
- [“-ui server option” on page 230](#)
- [“-qn server option” on page 213](#)

Example

The following command displays the **Server Startup Options** window where you can enter options for starting the database server:

```
dbeng11 -ux
```

The following command starts the database server and displays the database server messages window:

```
dbeng11 -ux sample.db
```

-v server option

Displays the software version.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -v ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Supplies the database server version in a window, and then stops. You can also obtain the software version by right-clicking the title bar of the database server messages window and choosing **About**.

-vss server option

Enables and disables the Volume Shadow Copy Service (VSS).

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -vss { + | - } ...
```

Applies to

32-bit Microsoft Windows XP and 32-bit and 64-bit editions of Microsoft Windows 2003 and later operating systems.

Remarks

By default, all SQL Anywhere databases can use the VSS service for backups if the SQL Anywhere VSS writer (*dbvss11.exe*) is running. You can use VSS without the SQL Anywhere VSS writer to back up databases. However, you might need to use the full SQL Anywhere recovery procedures to restore those databases. To prevent a database server from participating in the VSS service, include **-vss-** when starting the database server.

See also

- [“Using the SQL Anywhere Volume Shadow Copy Service \(VSS\)” on page 884](#)
- [“Service utility \(dbsvc\) for Windows” on page 820](#)
- [“Recover from media failure on the data” on page 897](#)

Example

The following command starts the *mydatabase.db* database and instructs the database server not to participate in VSS operations even if the (*dbvss11.exe*) writer is running:

```
dbsrv11 -vss- mydatabase.db
```

-x server option

Specifies server side network communications protocols.

Syntax 1

```
dbsrv11 -x { all | none | srv-protocols } ...
```

```
srv-protocols:  
  { tcpip parmlist },...  
parmlist:  
  ( parm=value;...)
```

Syntax 2

```
dbeng11 -x { all | none | eng-protocols } ...
```

```
eng-protocols:  
  { tcpip [ parmlist ] },...  
parmlist:  
  ( parm=value;...)
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Use the -x option to specify which communications protocols, in addition to shared memory, you want to use to listen for client connection broadcasts.

If you do not specify the -x option, the server attempts to listen for client connection broadcasts using all protocols supported by the database server running on your operating system, including shared memory.

If you specify the -x option with one or more protocols, the server attempts to listen for client connection broadcasts using the specified protocol(s) and also using a shared memory protocol.

For information about securing shared memory connections on Unix, see [“Security tips” on page 1066](#).

Note

If you are running Windows Mobile and specify the -x option, the server only attempts to listen for client connection broadcasts using the TCP/IP protocol unless you explicitly request otherwise.

Regardless of which settings you choose for the -x option, the server always listens for connection broadcasts using the shared memory protocol. In addition to the shared memory protocol, you can also specify the following:

- **ALL** Listen for connection attempts by the client using all communications protocols that are supported by the server on this platform, including shared memory. This is the default.
- **NONE** Listen for connection attempts by the client using only the shared memory protocol.
- **TCPIP (TCP)** Listen for connection attempts by the client using the TCP/IP protocol. The TCP/IP protocol is supported by the network server on all operating systems, and by the personal database server for same-computer communications.

By default, the database server listens for broadcasts on port 2638, and redirects them to the appropriate port. This ensures a connection in most cases.

You can override this default and cause the server not to listen on port 2638 by setting the option `-sb 0`, or by turning off the `BroadcastListener` option (`BroadcastListener=0`). Additionally, if the client and server are communicating through a firewall, the client must send the packet to the exact port the server is listening on by specifying `DoBroadcast=None` and `Host=`.

See [“ServerPort protocol option \[PORT\]” on page 321](#).

For some protocols, additional parameters may be provided, in the format

```
-x tcpip(PARM1=value1;PARM2=value2;...)
```

For more information about available parameters, see [“Network protocol options” on page 301](#).

For Unix, quotation marks are required if more than one parameter is supplied:

```
-x "tcpip(PARM1=value1;PARM2=value2;...)"
```

See also

- [“-xa server option” on page 235](#)
- [“-xd server option” on page 236](#)
- [“-xf server option” on page 237](#)
- [“-xp database option” on page 258](#)
- [“-xs server option” on page 237](#)
- [“CommLinks connection parameter \[LINKS\]” on page 268](#)
- [“Supported network protocols” on page 142](#)

Example

Allow only shared memory and TCP/IP communications:

```
-x tcpip
```

-xa server option

Specifies a comma-separated list of database names and authentication strings for an arbiter server.

Syntax

```
dbsrv11 -xa auth=auth-strings;DBN=database-names
```

Applies to

All operating systems, network server only.

Remarks

This option is only specified when starting the arbiter server in a database mirroring system.

The authentication string must match the authentication string specified for the primary and mirror servers.

If the lists of authentication strings and database names each contain only one entry, the server will act as the arbiter for only one database mirroring system; otherwise, each list must contain the same number of entries.

See also

- [“DatabaseName connection parameter \[DBN\]” on page 275](#)
- [“-sn database option” on page 257](#)
- [“-x server option” on page 234](#)
- [“-xf server option” on page 237](#)
- [“-xp database option” on page 258](#)
- [“-xs server option” on page 237](#)

Example

The following command starts an arbiter database server named arbiter.

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip -n arbiter -xa AUTH=abc;DBN=demo -xf c:\arbiterstate.txt
```

-xd server option

Prevents the database server from becoming the default database server.

Syntax

```
dbsrv11 -xd ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems, network server only.

Remarks

When a database server starts, it attempts to become the default database server on that computer. The first database server to start when there is no default server becomes the default database server. Shared memory connection attempts on that computer that do not explicitly specify a database server name connect to the default server.

Specifying this option prevents the database server from becoming the default database server. If this option is specified, clients that do not specify a database server name cannot find the database server over shared memory. The -xd option also prevents the database server from using the default TCP port. If a TCP port is not specified, the database server uses a port other than port 2638.

See also

- “-n server option” on page 206
- “StartLine connection parameter [START]” on page 297
- “-x server option” on page 234

-xf server option

Specifies the location of the file used for maintaining state information about your database mirroring system.

Syntax

```
dbsrv11 -xf state-file ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems, network server only.

Remarks

The -xf option specifies the location of the file used for maintaining state information about the mirroring system. This option is required for database mirroring. By default, the state information file is named *server-name.mirror_state*.

For more information about the database mirroring state information file, see “[State information files](#)” on page 944.

See also

- “-sn database option” on page 257
- “-x server option” on page 234
- “-xa server option” on page 235
- “-xp database option” on page 258
- “-xs server option” on page 237

Example

The following command (entered all on one line) starts a database server named server1, that uses the state information file *c:\server1state.txt*.

```
dbsrv11.exe -n server1 -x tcpip{DOBROADCAST=no}
-xf c:\server1state.txt mydemo.db -sn mirrordemo
-xp "partner=(ENG=server2;LINKS=tcpip(TIMEOUT=1));
AUTH=abc;arbiter=(ENG=arbsrv;LINKS=tcpip(TIMEOUT=1));
MODE=sync"
```

-xs server option

Specifies server-side web services communications protocols.

Syntax

```
{ dbeng11 | dbsrv11 } -xs { protocol,... } ...
```

```
protocol : {  
  NONE  
  | HTTP [ ( option=value;... ) ]  
  | HTTPS [ ( option=value;... ) ]  
  
  HTTPS-only options:  
  FIPS={ Y | N }  
  IDENTITY=server-identity-filename  
  IDENTITY_PASSWORD=password
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Use the `-xs` option to specify which web protocols you want to use to listen for requests.

If you do not specify the `-xs` option, the database server doesn't attempt to listen for web requests.

If you specify the `-xs` option with one or more protocols, the server attempts to listen for web requests using the specified protocol(s).

Note

If you want to start multiple web servers at the same time, then you must change the port for one of them since they both have the same default port.

You can use the HTTPS or the FIPS-approved HTTPS protocols for transport-layer security. See [“Encrypting SQL Anywhere web services” on page 1112](#).

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See [“Separately licensed components” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

Regardless of which settings you specify with the `-xs` option, the server always listens for connection attempts using the shared memory protocol. You can specify any of the following:

- **option** For a list of supported *option* values for each protocol, see [“Network protocol options” on page 301](#).
- **HTTP** Listen for web requests by the client using the HTTP protocol. The default port on which to listen is 80.
- **HTTPS** Listen for web requests by the client using the HTTPS protocol. The default port on which to listen is 443. You must specify the server's certificate and password to use HTTPS. The password must be an RSA certificate because HTTPS uses RSA encryption.

The SQL Anywhere HTTP server supports HTTPS connections using SSL version 3.0 and TLS version 1.0.

You can specify **HTTPS**, or **HTTPS** with **FIPS=Y** for FIPS-approved RSA encryption. FIPS-approved HTTPS uses a separate approved library, but is compatible with HTTPS.

Note

The Mozilla Firefox browser can connect when FIPS-approved HTTPS is used. However, the cipher suite used by FIPS-approved HTTPS is not supported by most versions of the Internet Explorer, Opera, or Safari browsers—if you are using FIPS-approved HTTPS, these browsers may not be able to connect.

For information about enforcing the FIPS-approved algorithm, see “[-fips server option](#)” on page 186.

- **server-identity-filename** The path and file name of the server identity. For HTTPS, you must use an RSA certificate.
- **password** The password for the server private key. You specify this password when you create the server certificate.
- **NONE** Do not listen for web requests. This is the default.

For more information about available parameters, see “[Network protocol options](#)” on page 301.

On Unix, quotation marks are required if more than one parameter is supplied:

```
-xs "HTTP(OPTION1=value1;OPTION2=value2;...)"
```

See also

- “[-sn database option](#)” on page 257
- “[-x server option](#)” on page 234
- “[-xa server option](#)” on page 235
- “[-xf server option](#)” on page 237
- “[-xp database option](#)” on page 258
- “[SQL Anywhere web services](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - Programming*]

Example

Listen for HTTP web requests on port 80:

```
dbeng11 web.db -xs HTTP(PORT=80)
```

Listen for web requests using HTTPS:

```
dbeng11 web.db -xs
HTTPS(FIPS=N;PORT=82;IDENTITY=eccserver.id;IDENTITY_PASSWORD=test)
```

-z server option

Displays diagnostic communication messages, and other messages, for troubleshooting purposes.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -z ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This should only be used when tracking problems. The information appears in the database server messages window.

See also

- [“-ze server option” on page 240](#)

-ze server option

Displays database server environment variables in the database server messages window.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ze ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers except Windows Mobile.

Remarks

When you specify the `-ze` option, environment variables are listed in the database server messages window on startup. You can log the contents of the database server messages window to a file by specifying the `-o` option when starting the database server.

See also

- [“SQL Anywhere environment variables” on page 365](#)
- [“-o server option” on page 208](#)
- [“-z server option” on page 239](#)

Example

The following command starts a database server named `myserver`, and outputs the environment variables set for the server to the database server messages window and the file `server-log.txt`.

```
dbeng11 -n myservers -ze -o server-log.txt
```

-zl server option

Turns on capturing of the most recently-prepared SQL statement for each connection to databases on the server.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -zl ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This feature can also be turned on using the RememberLastStatement server setting. You can obtain the most recently-prepared SQL statement for a connection using the LastStatement value of the CONNECTION_PROPERTY function. The sa_conn_activity stored procedure allows you to obtain the most recently-prepared SQL statement for all current connections to databases on the server.

The LastStatement value is set when a statement is prepared, and is cleared when a statement is dropped. Only one statement string is remembered for each connection.

If sa_conn_activity reports a non-empty value for a connection, it is most likely the statement that the connection is currently executing. If the statement had completed, it would likely have been dropped and the property value would have been cleared. If an application prepares multiple statements and retains their statement handles, the LastStatement value does not reflect what a connection is currently doing.

For stored procedure calls, only the outermost procedure call appears, not the statements within the procedure.

Caution

When -zl is specified or when the RememberLastStatement server setting is turned on, any user can call the sa_conn_activity system procedure or obtain the value of the LastStatement connection property to find out the most recently-prepared SQL statement for any other user. This option should be used with caution and turned off when it isn't required.

See also

- LastStatement property: “[Connection properties](#)” on page 598
- “sa_conn_activity system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “sa_server_option system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

-zn server option

Specifies the number of request log file copies to retain.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -zn integer
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

If request logging is enabled over a long period of time, the request log file can become large. The -zn option allows you to specify the number of request log file copies to retain. It only takes effect if -zs is also specified. The -zs option allows you to create a new log file and rename the original log file when the original log file reaches a specified size. See “[-zs server option](#)” on page 245.

For example, if you redirect request logging information to the file *req.out*, and specify five request log file copies using the -zn option, the server creates files in the following order: *req.out.1*, *req.out.2*, *req.out.3*, *req.out.4*, and *req.out.5*. When these files exist and the active request log fills again, the following happens:

- *req.out.1* is deleted
- the files *req.out.2* to *req.out.5* are renamed *req.out.1* to *req.out.4*
- the copy of the active log is renamed *req.out.5*

Request logging is turned on using the `-zr` option and redirected to a separate file using the `-zo` option. You can also set the number of request logs using the `sa_server_option` system procedure where *nn* specifies the number of request log file copies:

```
CALL sa_server_option('RequestLogNumFiles',nn);
```

See also

- “`-zo` server option” on page 242
- “`-zr` server option” on page 244
- “`-zs` server option” on page 245
- “`sa_server_option` system procedure” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “Request logging” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*]

Example

In the following example, entered all on one line, request logging information is output to a request log file named *mydatabase.log*, which has a maximum size of 10 KB, and three copies of the request log are kept:

```
dbeng11 "c:\my_data\mydatabase.db" -zr all -zn 3  
-zs 10 -zo mydatabase.log
```

-zo server option

Redirects request logging information to a file separate from the regular log file.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -zo filename ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Request logging is turned on using the `-zr` option. You can direct the output from this file to a different file that is not the regular log file by specifying the `-zo` option.

This option also prevents request logging from appearing in the database server messages window.

See also

- “`-zn` server option” on page 241
- “`-zr` server option” on page 244
- “`-zs` server option” on page 245
- “Request logging” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*]

-zoc server option

Redirects web service client information to a file.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -zoc filename ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

The web service client log file contains HTTP requests and transport data recorded for outbound web service client calls. Logging is enabled automatically when you specify the -zoc server option. You can enable and disable logging to this file using the `sa_server_option` system procedure:

```
CALL sa_server_option( 'WebClientLogging', 'ON' );
```

See also

- WebClientLogging property: “Database server properties” on page 624
- WebClientLogFile property: “Database server properties” on page 624
- “sa_server_option system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “SQL Anywhere web services” [[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming](#)]
- “CREATE FUNCTION statement (web services)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “CREATE PROCEDURE statement (web services)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

Example

The following command starts the database server so that it listens for HTTP web requests on port 80, and logs outbound web service client information to the file `clientinfo.txt`:

```
dbeng11 web.db -xs HTTP(PORT=80) -zoc clientinfo.txt
```

-zp server option

Turns on capturing of the plan most recently used by the query optimizer.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -zp ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Include this option if you want the database server to store the query execution plan that was used most recently by each connection. This feature can also be turned on using the `RememberLastPlan` server setting

with the `sa_server_option` system procedure. You can view the text of the most recently-used plan by using the `LastPlanText` connection property.

See also

- LastPlanText property: “Connection properties” on page 598
- “sa_conn_activity system procedure” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “sa_server_option system procedure” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

-zr server option

Enables request logging of operations.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -zr { SQL | HOSTVARS | PLAN | PROCEDURES | TRIGGERS | OTHER |  
BLOCKS | REPLACE | ALL | YES | NONE | NO } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This option should only be used when tracking problems. The information appears in the database server messages window or is sent to the request log.

The values for `-zr` return the following types of information:

- **SQL** enables logging of the following:
 - START DATABASE statements
 - STOP DATABASE statements
 - STOP ENGINE statements
 - Statement preparation and execution
 - EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement
 - Option settings
 - COMMIT statements
 - ROLLBACK statements
 - PREPARE TO COMMIT operations
 - Connects and disconnects
 - Beginnings of transactions
 - DROP STATEMENT statements
 - Cursor explanations
 - Cursor open, close, and resume
 - Errors
- **PLAN** enables logging of execution plans (short form). Execution plans for procedures are also recorded if logging of procedures (PROCEDURES) is enabled.

- **HOSTVARS** enables logging of host variable values. If you specify HOSTVARS, the information listed for SQL is also logged.
- **PROCEDURES** enables logging of statements executed from within procedures.
- **TRIGGERS** enables logging of statements executed from within triggers.
- **OTHER** enables logging of additional request types not included by SQL, such as FETCH and PREFETCH. However, if you specify OTHER but do not specify SQL, it is the equivalent of specifying SQL+OTHER. Including OTHER can cause the log file to grow rapidly and could negatively impact server performance.
- **BLOCKS** enables logging of details showing when a connection is blocked and unblocked on another connection.
- **REPLACE** at the start of logging, the existing request log is replaced with a new (empty) one of the same name. Otherwise, the existing request log is opened and new entries are appended to the end of the file.
- **ALL** logs all supported information. This setting is equivalent to specifying SQL+PLAN+HOSTVARS+PROCEDURES+TRIGGERS+OTHER+BLOCKS. This setting can cause the log file to grow rapidly and could negatively impact server performance.
- **NO or NONE** turns off logging to the request log.

Once the database server is started, you can change the request log settings to log more or less information using the `sa_server_option` system procedure. See “[sa_server_option system procedure](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

You can find the current value of the RequestLogging setting using the following query:

```
SELECT PROPERTY( 'RequestLogging' );
```

See also

- “[-zn server option](#)” on page 241
- “[-zo server option](#)” on page 242
- “[Request logging](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*]

-zs server option

Limits the size of the request log.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -zs { size[ k | m | g ] } ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Request logging is turned on using the `-zr` option, and redirected to a separate file using the `-zo` option. You can limit the size of the file using the `-zs` option.

The *size* is the maximum file size for the request log, in bytes. Use **k**, **m**, or **g** to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes respectively.

If you specify `-zs 0`, then there is no maximum size for the request logging file, and the file is never renamed. This is the default value.

When the request log file reaches the size specified by either the `-zs` option or the `sa_server_option` system procedure, the file is renamed with the extension `.old` appended (replacing an existing file with the same name if one exists). The request log file is then restarted.

See also

- “`-zn` server option” on page 241
- “`-zo` server option” on page 242
- “`-zr` server option” on page 244
- “`sa_server_option` system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Request logging” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]

Example

The following example shows how the `-zs` option is used to control log file size. Suppose you start a database server with the following command line:

```
dbeng11 -zr all -zs 10k -zo mydatabase.log
```

A new log file `mydatabase.log` is created. When this file reaches 10 KB in size, any existing `mydatabase.old` files are deleted, `mydatabase.log` is renamed to `mydatabase.old`, and a new `mydatabase.log` file is started. This process is repeated each time the `mydatabase.log` file reaches the specified size (in this case 10 KB).

-zt server option

Turns on logging of request timing information.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -zt ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Once the database server is started, you can change the status for logging of request timing information using the `sa_server_option` system procedure. See “`sa_server_option` system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

You can find the current value of the RequestTiming setting using the following query:


```
SELECT PROPERTY( 'RequestTiming' );
```

See also

- “sa_performance_diagnostics system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “sa_performance_statistics system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Request logging” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]

Database options

These options are specified after the database file, and apply only to that database.

-a database option

Applies the named transaction log. The `-a` database option must be specified after the *database-file*, and applies only to that database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } [ server-options ] database-file -a log-filename ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

This option is used to recover from media failure on the database file. When this option is specified, the database server applies the log and then shuts down—it doesn't continue to run. If you need to apply multiple transaction logs, you must know the correct order in which to apply them when using `-a`. The database server automatically applies multiple transaction logs in the correct order if you use the `-ad` or `-ar` option instead of `-a`.

Specifying a cache size when starting the server can reduce recovery time.

See [“Backup and data recovery” on page 869](#).

See also

- [“Recover from media failure on the data” on page 897](#)
- [“Recovering a database with multiple transaction logs” on page 893](#)
- [“-ad database option” on page 248](#)
- [“-ar database option” on page 249](#)
- [“-as database option” on page 250](#)

Example

The following example, entered all on one line, applies the log file *demo.log* to a backup copy of the sample database.

```
dbeng11 "c:\backup\demo.db" -a "c:\backup\demo.log"
```

-ad database option

Specifies the directory containing transaction log files to be applied to the database. The `-ad` database option must be specified after the *database-file*, and applies only to that database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } [ server-options ] database-file -ad log-directory ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

When you include the `-ad` option, the specified directory is scanned for transaction log files associated with the database. Transaction log files with starting log offsets greater than or equal to the start log offset stored in the database file are applied, in log offset order. Once all the transaction log files have been applied, the database is stopped. You must also specify the `-as` option if you want the database to continue running once the transaction log files have been applied.

See also

- [“Recover from media failure on the data” on page 897](#)
- [“Recovering a database with multiple transaction logs” on page 893](#)
- [“-a database option” on page 248](#)
- [“-ar database option” on page 249](#)
- [“-as database option” on page 250](#)

Example

The database server applies the log files in the *backup* directory to the *mysample.db* database and then stops the database once the log files have been applied.

```
dbeng11 "c:\mysample.db" -ad "c:\backup"
```

The database server applies the log files in the *backup* directory to the *mysample.db* database and the database continues running once the log files have been applied.

```
dbeng11 "c:\mysample.db" -ad "c:\backup" -as
```

-ar database option

Specifies that any transaction log files located in the same directory as the current transaction log should be applied to the database. The `-ar` database option must be specified after the *database-file*, and applies only to that database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } [ server-options ] database-file -ar ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

When you include the `-ar` option, the database server looks for transaction log files associated with the database that are located in the same directory as the current transaction log. The transaction log location is

obtained from the database. Transaction log files with starting log offsets greater than or equal to the start log offset stored in the database are applied, in log offset order. Once all the transaction log files have been applied, the database is stopped. You must also specify the `-as` option if you want the database to continue running once the transaction log files have been applied.

See also

- [“Recover from media failure on the data” on page 897](#)
- [“Recovering a database with multiple transaction logs” on page 893](#)
- [“-a database option” on page 248](#)
- [“-ad database option” on page 248](#)
- [“-as database option” on page 250](#)

Example

The database server applies the transaction log files (whose location is obtained from the database) to the *mysample.db* database. The database continues running after the transaction log files have been applied.

```
dbeng11 "c:\mysample.db" -ar -as
```

-as database option

Specifies that the database should continue to run after transaction logs have been applied (used in conjunction with `-ad` or `-ar`). The `-as` database option must be specified after the *database-file*, and applies only to that database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } [ server-options ] database-file { -ad log-dir | -ar } -as ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

The `-as` option must be specified in conjunction with either the `-ad` or `-ar` option. When you include `-as`, the database continues running after the transaction logs are applied to it.

See also

- [“Recover from media failure on the data” on page 897](#)
- [“Recovering a database with multiple transaction logs” on page 893](#)
- [“-a database option” on page 248](#)
- [“-ad database option” on page 248](#)
- [“-ar database option” on page 249](#)

Example

The database server applies the transaction log files to the *mysample.db* database. In this case, because `-ar` is specified, the database server obtains the location of the transaction logs from the database. The database continues running after the log files have been applied.

```
dbeng11 "c:\mysample.db" -ar -as
```

The database server applies the log files in the *backup* directory to the *mysample.db* database. The database continues running after the log files have been applied.

```
dbeng11 "c:\mysample.db" -ad "c:\backup" -as
```

-ds database option

Specifies the directory where the dbspaces for the database are located. The `-ds` database option must be specified after the *database-file*, and applies only to that database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } -ds dbspace-directory ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

When a dbspace directory is specified, the database server only searches this directory for dbspaces. The location of the dbspace appears in the database server messages window.

If your backup includes dbspaces with full path names, you can use this option to start the backed up copy of the database on the same computer as the original database while the original database is still running.

See also

- “Using additional dbspaces” on page 25
- “START DATABASE statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “STOP DATABASE statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “default_dbspace option [database]” on page 526

Example

The following example starts a database server that looks for dbspaces in the directory *c:\backup\Nov15*:

```
dbeng11 c:\backup\Nov15\my.db -ds c:\backup\Nov15\
```

The following example starts a database server that looks for dbspaces in the current directory:

```
dbeng11 my.db -ds
```

-dh database option

Prevents this database from appearing when the Server Enumeration utility (*dblocate*) is used against this server. The `-dh` database option must be specified after the *database-file*, and applies only to that database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } [ server-options ] database-file -dh ...
```

Applies to

All platforms.

Remarks

The `-dh` option makes a database undetectable when the Server Enumeration utility (`dblocate`) is run against the server. Therefore, when `dblocate` is used with the `-d` option, the `-dn` option, or the `-dv` option, the database isn't listed.

See also

- [“Server Enumeration utility \(`dblocate`\)” on page 810](#)

-ek database option

Specifies the key for a strongly encrypted database. The `-ek` database option must be specified after the *database-file*, and applies only to that database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } [ server-options ] database-file -ek key ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and servers.

Remarks

You must provide the key value with the `-ek` option to start an encrypted database. The key is a string, including mixed cases, numbers, letters, and special characters.

If you want to enter the encryption key in a window so it cannot be seen in clear text, use the `-ep` server option. See [“`-ep` server option” on page 183](#).

If you want to secure communication packets between client applications and the database server use the `-ec` server option and transport-layer security. See [“Transport-layer security” on page 1095](#).

See also

- [“`-ec` server option” on page 180](#)
- [“`-ep` server option” on page 183](#)
- [“DatabaseKey connection parameter \[DBKEY\]” on page 274](#)
- [“Encrypting and decrypting a database” on page 1082](#)

Example

The following example starts a database and specifies the encryption key on the command line.

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip mydata.db -ek "Akmm9u70y"
```

-m database option

Truncates the transaction log when a checkpoint is done. The -m database option must be specified after the *database-file*, and applies only to that database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } [ server-options ] database-file -m ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Truncates the transaction log when a checkpoint is done, either at shutdown or as a result of a checkpoint scheduled by the server. This option provides a way to limit the growth of the transaction log automatically. Checkpoint frequency is still controlled by the *checkpoint_time* and *recovery_time* options (or -gc and -gr database server command line options).

The -m option is useful where high volume transactions requiring fast response times are being processed, and the contents of the transaction log aren't being relied upon for recovery or replication. When this option is selected, there is no protection against media failure on the device that contains the database files.

To avoid database file fragmentation, it is recommended that where this option is used, the transaction log be placed on a separate device or partition from the database itself.

This option is the same as the -m server option, but applies only to the current database or the database identified by the *database-file* variable.

Caution

Do not use the -m option with databases that are being replicated or synchronized. Replication and synchronization, used by SQL Remote and MobiLink, inherently rely on transaction log information.

See also

- “-m server option” on page 205
- “The transaction log” on page 14
- “Transaction Log utility (dblog)” on page 842

Example

The following example starts a database server named silver and loads the database *salesdata.db*. When a checkpoint is done, the transaction log contents are deleted.

```
dbsrv11 -n silver "c:\inventory details\salesdata.db" -m
```

-n database option

Sets the name of the database. The -n database option must be specified after the *database-file*, and applies only to that database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } [ server-options ] database-file -n string ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Both database servers and databases can be named. Since a database server can load several databases, the database name is used to distinguish the different databases.

By default, the database receives the name of the database file with the path and extension removed. For example, if the database is started on *samples-dir\demo.db* and no **-n** option is specified, the name of the database is *demo*.

Database names cannot:

- begin with white space, single quotes, or double quotes
- end with white space
- contain semicolons
- be longer than 250 bytes

You can only use the database name *utility_db* to connect to the SQL Anywhere utility database. See [“Using the utility database” on page 30](#).

See also

- [“Naming the server and the databases” on page 46](#)
- [“-n server option” on page 206](#)

Example

The following example starts the database server with a cache size of 3 MB, loads the database, and names the database *test*. Since no database server name has been specified, the server takes its name from the first database, so the server's name is also *test*.

```
dbsrv11 -c 3MB "c:\mydata.db" -n "test"
```

There are two **-n** options

The **-n** option is position dependent. If it appears before a database file name, it is a server option and names the server. If it appears after a database file name, it is a database option and names the database.

For example, the following command names the server *SERV* and the database *DATA*:

```
dbsrv11 -n SERV c:\mydata.db -n DATA
```

See [“-n server option” on page 206](#).

-r database option

Starts the named database as read-only. No changes to the database(s) are allowed: the database server does not modify the database file(s) and transaction log files. The -r database option must be specified after the *database-file*, and applies only to that database.

Syntax

```
{ dbsrv11 | dbeng11 } [ server-options ] database-file -r ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems and database servers.

Remarks

Opens all database files (the main database file, dbspaces, transaction log, and transaction log mirrors) as read-only with the exception of the temporary file when the option is specified before any database names on the command line. If the -r option is specified after a database name, only that specific database is read-only. You can make changes on temporary tables, but ROLLBACK has no effect, since the transaction and rollback logs are disabled.

A database distributed on a CD-ROM device is an example of a database file that cannot be modified. You can use read-only mode to access this sort of database.

If you attempt to modify the database, for example with an INSERT or DELETE statement, a `SQLSTATE_READ_ONLY_DATABASE` error is returned.

Databases that require recovery cannot be started in read-only mode. For example, database files created using an online backup cannot be started in read-only mode if there were any open transactions when the backup was started, since these transactions would require recovery when the backup copy is started.

You cannot start a database in read-only mode if auditing is turned on.

See also

- [“-r server option” on page 216](#)
- [“auditing option \[database\]” on page 511](#)

Example

To open two databases in read-only mode

```
dbeng11 -r database1.db database2.db
```

To open only the first of two databases in read-only mode.

```
dbeng11 database1.db -r database2.db
```

-sm database option

Provides an alternate database server name that can be used to access the read-only mirror database.

Syntax

```
dbsrv11 [ server-options ] database-file -sm alternate-server-name
```

Applies to

All operating systems, network server only.

Remarks

The *alternate-server-name* is only active when the database server is acting as mirror for the database. By using the `-sm` and `-sn` command-line options, an application can always connect to the database on the primary or the mirror server, without knowing which physical server is acting as primary or mirror.

See also

- “Separately licensed components” [[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction](#)]
- “Configuring read-only access to a database running on the mirror server” on page 956
- “`-xa` server option” on page 235
- “`-xf` server option” on page 237
- “`-xp` database option” on page 258
- “START DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Introduction to database mirroring” on page 938
- “Server Enumeration utility (dblocate)” on page 810
- ReadOnly property: “Database properties” on page 639

Example

The following command starts the databases *satest.db* and *sample.db* on a database server named *myserver*. The `-sn` option instructs the database server to use *mysampleprimary* as an alternate server name when connecting to *sample.db*, while the `-sm` option instructs the database server to use *mysamplemirror* as an alternate server name to connect to *sample.db*, running on the mirror server.

```
dbsrv11 -n myserver satest.db sample.db -sn mysampleprimary -sm
mysamplemirror
-xp "partner=( ENG=server2;LINKS=TCPIP( PORT=2637;TIMEOUT=1 ) );auth=abc;
arbiter=( ENG=arbiter;LINKS=TCPIP;( PORT=2639;TIMEOUT=1 ) );mode=sync"
```

You can connect to *sample.db* while it is running on the *primary server* using any of the following connection parameters:

- ENG=myserver;DBN=sample
- ENG=mysampleprimary
- ENG=mysampleprimary;DBN=sample

You cannot connect to *satest.db* using ENG=mysampleprimary.

You can connect to *sample.db* while it is running on the *mirror server* using any of the following connection parameters:

- ENG=myserver;DBN=sample
- ENG=mysamplemirror
- ENG=mysamplemirror;DBN=sample

You cannot connect to *satest.db* using `ENG=mysamplemirror`.

-sn database option

Provides an alternate server name for a single database running on a database server. The `-sn` database option must be specified after the *database-file*, and applies only to that database.

Syntax

```
dbsrv11 [ server-options ] database-file -sn alternate-server-name
```

Applies to

All operating systems, network server only.

Remarks

The database server can be configured to listen for more than one server name for a particular database server. Server names other than the real server name are called alternate server names, and are specific to a particular database running on the database server. Clients using the alternate server name to connect can *only* connect to the database that specified the alternate server name.

Alternate server names must be unique on the network; otherwise, the database fails to start. If the database is started in the server command and the alternate server name is not unique, the server fails to start. You can also provide an alternate server name using the `START DATABASE` statement.

Clients that specify an alternate server name can only connect to the database that specified the alternate server name. They cannot connect to any other database running on that database server. If the `DBN` or `DBF` connection parameter is specified, it must match the database name or database file, respectively. If the `DBN` or `DBF` connection parameter is not specified, then the database acts as the default database for that server.

The Server Enumeration utility (`dblocate`) detects alternate server names.

Using alternate server names for database mirroring

When using database mirroring, an alternate server name *must* be specified for client applications to be able to connect to the current primary server without knowing in advance which server is the primary server and which is the mirror server. Both operational servers *must* use the same name for the alternate server name.

See also

- “Separately licensed components” [[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction](#)]
- “-xa server option” on page 235
- “-xf server option” on page 237
- “-xp database option” on page 258
- “START DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Introduction to database mirroring” on page 938
- “Server Enumeration utility (`dblocate`)” on page 810
- AlternateServerName property: “Database properties” on page 639

Example

The following command starts the databases *satest.db* and *sample.db* on a database server named *myserver*. The `-sn` option instructs the database server to use *mysample* as an alternate server name when connecting to *sample.db*.

```
dbsrv11 -n myserver satest.db sample.db -sn mysample
```

You can connect to *sample.db* using any of the following connection parameters:

- ENG=myserver;DBN=sample
- ENG=mysample
- ENG=mysample;DBN=sample

You cannot connect to *satest.db* using ENG=mysample.

-xp database option

Provides information to an operational server that allows it to connect to its partner and to the arbiter when database mirroring is being used. The `-xp` database option must be specified after the *database-file*, and applies only to that database.

Syntax

```
dbsrv11 [ server-options ] database-file  
-xp partner=( partner-conn );  
auth=auth-str;  
[ ;arbiter=( arbiter-conn ) ]  
[ ;mode=[ sync | async | page ]  
[ ;autofailover=[ YES | NO ] ]  
[ ;pagetimeout=n ]  
[ ;preferred=[ YES | NO ] ...
```

Applies to

All operating systems, except Windows Mobile, network server only.

Remarks

When you specify `-xp`, you must also specify the location of the database mirroring state information file with the `-xf` option.

if the connection parameters specified in the `-xp` option are invalid, and there are multiple databases running on the server, then the mirrored database fails to start and does not attempt to reconnect. If the mirrored database is the only database running on the database server, then the database server does not start.

partner-conn Specifies the connection string for the partner server. A user ID and password are not required. It is recommended that you specify a timeout to reduce failover time.

auth-str Specifies the authentication string used by the arbiter.

arbiter-conn Specifies the connection string for the arbiter server. A user ID and password are not required. It is recommended that you specify a timeout to reduce failover time.

mode Specifies the synchronization mode used for database mirroring: synchronous (sync), asynchronous (async), or asyncfullpage (page).

autofailover Specifies whether the mirror server automatically takes over as the primary server when the original primary server goes down. This option does not apply to synchronous mode.

Note

It is recommended that if you are using asynchronous or asyncfullpage mode, that you set the -xp autofailover option to yes. Then, if the primary server goes down, the mirror server automatically takes over as the primary server.

pagetimeout Specifies how often, in seconds, transaction log pages are sent to the mirror server, whether or not they are full. This option applies only when using asyncfullpage mode.

preferred Specifies whether the server is the preferred server in the mirroring system. The preferred server assumes the role of primary server whenever possible. See [“Specifying a preferred database server” on page 956](#).

See also

- [“Separately licensed components” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#)
- [“Choosing a database mirroring mode” on page 942](#)
- [“-sn database option” on page 257](#)
- [“-xa server option” on page 235](#)
- [“-xf server option” on page 237](#)
- MirrorMode property: [“Database properties” on page 639](#)

Example

The following command specifies parameters for the partner server named server2 and the arbiter server named arbsrv.

```
dbsrv11 -n server1 mydata.db -sn mydata  
-xp "partner=(ENG=server2;LINKS=tcPIP(TIMEOUT=1));  
AUTH=abc;arbiter=(ENG=arbsrv;LINKS=tcPIP(TIMEOUT=1))"
```

Connection parameters and network protocol options

Contents

Connection parameters	262
Network protocol options	301

Connection parameters

Connection parameters are included in connection strings. They can be entered in the following places:

- In an application's connection string. See [“Assembling a list of connection parameters” on page 133](#) and [“Connection parameters passed as connection strings” on page 87](#).
- In an ODBC data source. See [“Creating ODBC data sources” on page 97](#).
- In the SQL Anywhere **Connect** window. See [“Connecting from SQL Anywhere utilities” on page 131](#).

The **ODBC Configuration For SQL Anywhere 11** window and the SQL Anywhere **Connect** window for Windows operating systems share a common format. Some of the parameters correspond to checkboxes and fields in these windows, while others can be entered in the text box on the **Advanced** tab.

Notes

- Connection parameters are case insensitive, although their values may not be (for example, file names on Unix).
- Boolean parameters are turned on with YES, Y, ON, TRUE, T, or 1, and are turned off with any of NO, N, OFF, FALSE, F, and 0. The parameters are case insensitive.
- The Usage for each connection parameter describes the circumstances under which the parameter is to be used. Common usage entries include the following:
 - **Embedded databases** When SQL Anywhere is used as an embedded database, the connection starts a personal server and loads the database. When the application disconnects from the database, the database is unloaded and the server stops.
 - **Running local databases** This refers to the case where a SQL Anywhere personal server is already running, and the database is already loaded on the server.
 - **Network servers** When SQL Anywhere is used as a network server, the client application must locate a server already running somewhere on the network and connect to a database.
- You can use the dbping utility to test connection strings. The -c option is used to specify the connection parameters. For example, suppose a personal server with the name demo11 is running the sample database (which can be started with the command `dbeng11 samples-dir\demo.db`). The following string returns the message `Ping database successful` if a database server named demo11 is running on the local computer and has a database named demo running:

```
dbping -d -c "ENG=demo11;DBN=demo;UID=DBA;PWD=sql"
```

The following command, however, returns the message `Ping database failed - Database server not running` if no database server named other-server is running on the local computer:

```
dbping -d -c "ENG=other-server;UID=DBA;PWD=sql"
```

See [“Ping utility \(dbping\)” on page 804](#).

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)

AppInfo connection parameter [APP]

Assists administrators in identifying the origin of particular client connections from a database server.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

String

Default

Empty string

Remarks

This connection parameter is sent to the database server from embedded SQL, ODBC, OLE DB, or ADO.NET clients and from applications using the iAnywhere JDBC driver. It is not available from Open Client or jConnect applications.

It consists of a generated string that holds information about the client process, such as the IP address of the client computer, the operating system it is running on, and so on. The string is associated in the database server with the connection, and you can retrieve it using the following statement:

```
SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY( 'AppInfo' );
```

Clients can also specify their own string, which is appended to the generated string. The AppInfo property string is a sequence of semicolon-delimited **key=value** pairs. The valid keys are as follows:

- **API** DBLIB, ODBC, OLEDB, ADO.NET, iAnywhereJDBC, PHP, PerlDBD, or DBEXPRESS.
- **APPINFO** If you specified AppInfo in the connection string, the string entered.
- **EXE** The name of the client executable (Windows, Linux, and Solaris).
- **HOST** The host name of the client computer.
- **IP** The IP address of the client computer.
- **OS** The operating system name and version number (for example, Windows 2000).
- **OSUSER** The operating system user name associated with the client process. If the client process is impersonating another user (or the set ID bit is set on Unix), the impersonated user name is returned. An empty string is returned for version 10.0.1 and earlier clients, and for HTTP and TDS clients.
- **PID** The process ID of the client (Windows and Unix only).
- **THREAD** The thread ID of the client (Windows and Unix only).
- **TIMEZONEADJUSTMENT** The number of minutes that must be added to the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) to display time local to the connection.
- **VERSION** The version of the client library in use, including major and minor values, and a build number (for example 11.0.0.2023).

If you specify a debug log file in your client connection parameters, the APPINFO string is added to the file.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“request_timeout option \[database\]” on page 570](#)
- AppInfo property: [“Connection properties” on page 598](#)

Example

Connect to the sample database from Interactive SQL (the iAnywhere JDBC driver is used by default):

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=samples-dir\demo.db"
```

View the application information:

```
SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY( 'AppInfo' );
```

The result is as follows (in a single string):

```
IP=ip-address;  
HOST=computer-name;  
OSUSER=user-name;  
OS=Windows XP Build 2600 Service Pack 2;  
EXE='C:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\Bin32\dbisql.exe';P  
ID=0xcac;  
THREAD=0xca8;VERSION=11.0.0.1200;  
API=iAnywhereJDBC;  
TIMEZONEADJUSTMENT=-240
```

Connect to the sample database from Interactive SQL, appending your own information to the AppInfo property:

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=samples-dir\demo.db;APP=Interactive SQL  
connection"
```

View the application information:

```
SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY( 'AppInfo' );
```

The result is as follows (in a single string):

```
IP=ip-address;  
HOST=computer-name;  
OSUSER=user-name;  
OS=Windows XP Build 2600 Service Pack 2;  
EXE=C:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\Bin32\dbisql.exe;  
PID=0xcac;  
THREAD=0xba8;  
VERSION=11.0.0.1200;  
API=iAnywhereJDBC;  
TIMEZONEADJUSTMENT=-240;  
APPINFO='Interactive SQL connection'
```

AutoStart connection parameter [ASTART]

Controls whether a local database server is started if no connection is found.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

YES, NO

Default

YES

Remarks

By default, if no server is found during a connection attempt, and a database file, database name, or the START connection parameter is specified, then a database server is started on the same computer. You can turn this behavior off by setting the AutoStart (ASTART) connection parameter to NO in the connection string. The database server is not autostarted if the CommLinks [LINKS] parameter includes TCPIP.

To improve query performance for autostarted databases, start the database as soon as possible, even if users are not connecting right away. This allows the cache to warm before queries are executed against the database. See [“Using cache warming” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Locating a database server” on page 134](#)
- [“CommLinks connection parameter \[LINKS\]” on page 268](#)
- [“Elevate connection parameter” on page 279](#)

AutoStop connection parameter [ASTOP]

Controls whether a database is stopped when there are no more open non-HTTP connections.

Usage

Embedded databases

Values

YES, NO

Default

YES

Remarks

By default, any database server that is started from a connection string is stopped when there are no more non-HTTP connections to it. As well, any database that is loaded from a connection string is unloaded when there are no more non-HTTP connections to it. This behavior is equivalent to AutoStop=YES.

If you supply `AutoStop=NO`, any database that you start in that connection remains running when there are no more non-HTTP connections to it. As a result, the database server remains operational as well.

If the only connection to a database is an HTTP connection, and the database is configured to stop automatically, when the HTTP connection disconnects, the database does not autostop. As well, if a database that is configured to stop automatically has an HTTP connection and a command sequence or TDS connection, when the last command sequence or TDS connection disconnects, the database autostops, and any HTTP connections are dropped. See [“-ga server option” on page 188](#) and [“AutoStop connection parameter \[ASTOP\]” on page 265](#).

The `AutoStop (ASTOP)` connection parameter is used only if you are connecting to a database that is not currently running. It is ignored if the database is already started.

In .NET applications, you should be careful when using the `AutoStop` connection parameter. Closing a connection will close it as far as the application is concerned, but active connections remain open when connection pooling is enabled. As a result the server does not shut down, even though you may expect it to do so.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Connection pooling” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)
- [“Starting and stopping databases” on page 59](#)
- [“START DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

CharSet connection parameter [CS]

Specifies the character set to be used on this connection.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

String

Default

The local character set.

For more information about how the local character set is determined, see [“Determining locale information” on page 424](#).

Remarks

If you supply a value for `CharSet`, the specified character set is used for the current connection. Setting `CharSet=none` disables character set conversion for the connection.

When unloading data, you can specify the character set using the CharSet connection parameter. For more information about valid character set values, see [“Recommended character sets and collations” on page 433](#).

To avoid lossy character set conversions, setting the CHARSET connection parameter is not recommended when using Unicode client APIs. Unicode client APIs include ADO.NET, OLE DB, and the iAnywhere JDBC driver. ODBC is also a Unicode client API when the wide (Unicode) functions are used.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“SACHARSET environment variable” on page 374](#)
- [“Understanding the locale character set” on page 415](#)

CommBufferSize connection parameter [CBSIZE]

Sets the maximum size of communication packets, in bytes.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

Integer [**k**]

Default

If no CommBufferSize value is set, the CommBufferSize is controlled by the setting on the server, which defaults to 7300 bytes on all operating systems except Windows Mobile. On Windows Mobile, the default is 1460 bytes.

Remarks

The CommBufferSize (CBSIZE) connection parameter specifies the size of communication packets, in bytes. Use **k** to specify units of kilobytes. The minimum value of CommBufferSize is 500 bytes, and the maximum is 16000 bytes.

The protocol stack sets the maximum size of a packet on a network. If you set the CommBufferSize to be larger than that permitted by your network, the communication packets are broken up by the network software. The default size is a multiple of the standard ethernet TCP/IP maximum packet size (1460 bytes).

A larger packet size may improve performance for multi-row fetches and fetches of larger rows, but it also increases memory usage for both the client and the server.

If CommBufferSize is not specified on the client, the connection uses the server's buffer size. If CommBufferSize is specified on the client, the connection uses the CommBufferSize value.

Using the -p database server option to set the CommBufferSize causes all clients that do not specify their own CommBufferSize to use the size specified by the -p database server option.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Tuning TCP/IP performance” on page 144](#)
- [“-p server option” on page 211](#)

Example

To set the buffer size to 1460 bytes:

```
...  
CommBufferSize=1460  
...
```

Alternatively, you can set this parameter by entering its value in the **Buffer Size** text box on the **Network** tab of the **ODBC Configuration For SQL Anywhere 11** window.

CommLinks connection parameter [LINKS]

Specifies client-side network protocol options.

Usage

Anywhere. The CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameter is optional for connections to a personal server, and required for connections to a network server.

Values

String

Default

Use only the shared memory communication protocol to connect.

Remarks

If you do not specify a CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameter, the client searches for a server on the current computer only, and only using a shared memory connection. This is the default behavior, and is equivalent to CommLinks=ShMem. The shared memory protocol is the fastest communication link between a client and server running on the same computer, as is typical for applications connecting to a personal database server.

For information about securing shared memory connections on Unix, see [“Security tips” on page 1066](#).

If you specify CommLinks=ALL, the client searches for a server using all available communication protocols. Since there may be an impact on performance if you specify CommLinks=ALL, use this setting only when you don't know which protocol to use.

If you specify one or more protocols in the CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameter, the client uses the named communication protocol(s), *in the order specified*, to search for a network database server. Note that if shared memory is specified, an attempt to connect using shared memory is made first, and then the remaining communication protocols are tried in the order in which they are specified. A connection error

appears and the connection attempt aborts if the connection fails to connect using a specified protocol, even if there are protocols remaining in the list to try.

CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameter values are case insensitive, and include:

- **SharedMemory (ShMem)** Start the shared memory protocol for same-computer communication. This is the default setting. The client tries shared memory first if it is included in a list of protocols, regardless of the order in which protocols appear.
- **ALL** Attempt to connect using the shared memory protocol first, followed by all remaining and available communication protocols. Use this setting if you are unsure of which communication protocol(s) to use.
- **TCPIP (TCP)** Start the TCP/IP communication protocol. TCP/IP is supported on all operating systems. A personal database server is not autostarted if the CommLinks [LINKS] parameter includes TCPIP.

Each of these values can have additional network protocol options supplied.

See [“Network protocol options” on page 301](#).

You may want to use a specific protocol, as opposed to ALL, for the following reasons:

- The network library starts slightly faster if the client uses only necessary network protocols.
- Connecting to the database may be faster.
- You must specify the protocol explicitly if you want to tune the broadcast behavior of a particular protocol by providing additional network protocol options.

The CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameter corresponds to the database server -x option.

See also

- [“Network protocol options” on page 301](#)
- [“Client/server communications” on page 141](#)
- [“-x server option” on page 234](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Server name caching for faster connections” on page 137](#)
- CommLinks property: [“Connection properties” on page 598](#)

Examples

The following connection string fragment starts the TCP/IP protocol only:

```
CommLinks=tcPIP
```

The following connection string fragment starts the shared memory protocol and searches for the database server over shared memory. If the search fails, it then starts the TCP/IP protocol and searches for the server on the local network.

```
CommLinks=tcPIP,shMem
```

The following connection string fragment starts the shared memory protocol and searches for the server over shared memory. If the search fails, the TCP protocol is started and it searches for the server on the local

network, and the host kangaroo. Note that if the server is found over shared memory, the TCP link is *not* started.

```
CommLinks=shmem,tcpip(HOST=kangaroo)
```

Compress connection parameter [COMP]

Turns compression on or off for a connection. Compressing a connection may improve performance under some circumstances.

Usage

Anywhere except with TDS connections. TDS connections (including jConnect) do not support SQL Anywhere communication compression.

Values

YES, NO

In the case of a difference between client and server settings, the client setting applies.

Default

NO

If a value is not set for the Compress connection parameter, the compression status is controlled by the setting on the server, which defaults to no compression.

Remarks

The packets sent between a SQL Anywhere client and server can be compressed using the Compress (COMP) connection parameter. Large data transfers with highly compressible data tend to get the best compression rates.

Specify YES or NO to turn communication compression on or off for the connection. They are case insensitive.

It is recommended that you conduct a performance analysis on the particular network and using the particular application before using communication compression in a production environment.

To enable compression for all remote connections on the server, use the `-pc` server option.

Note that same-computer connections over any communication link will not enable compression, even if the `-pc` option or `COMPRESS=YES` parameter is used.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“-pc server option” on page 212](#)
- [“Adjusting communication compression settings to improve performance” on page 149](#)
- [“Use the compression features” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Examples

The following connection string fragment turns packet compression ON:

```
Compress=YES
```

The following connection string fragment turns packet compression OFF:

```
Compress=NO
```

CompressionThreshold connection parameter [COMPTH]

Increases or decreases the size limit at which packets are compressed. Changing the compression threshold can help performance of a compressed connection by allowing you to only compress packets when compression will increase the speed at which the packets are transferred.

Usage

Anywhere except TDS. Only applies to compressed connections.

Values

Integer [**k**]

If both the client and server specify different compression threshold settings, the client setting applies.

Default

120

If no CompressionThreshold value is set, the compression threshold value is controlled by the setting on the server, which defaults to 120 bytes.

Remarks

When compression is enabled, individual packets may or may not be compressed, depending on their size. For example, SQL Anywhere does not compress packets smaller than the compression threshold, even if communication compression is enabled. As well, small packets (less than about 100 bytes) usually do not compress at all. Since CPU time is required to compress packets, attempting to compress small packets could actually decrease performance.

This value represents the minimum size, in bytes, of packets to be compressed. Use **k** to specify units of kilobytes. The minimum supported value is 1 byte, and the maximum supported value is 32767 bytes. Values less than 80 bytes are not recommended.

Generally speaking, lowering the compression threshold value may improve performance on very slow networks, while raising the compression threshold may improve performance by reducing CPU. However, since lowering the compression threshold value will increase CPU usage on both the client and server, a performance analysis should be done to determine whether changing the compression threshold is beneficial.

See also

- [“-pt server option” on page 212](#)
- [“Adjusting communication compression settings to improve performance” on page 149](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)

Example

Connect, with a compression threshold of 100 bytes.

```
CompressionThreshold=100
```

ConnectionName connection parameter [CON]

Names a connection, to make switching to it easier in multi-connection applications.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

String

Default

No connection name.

Remarks

An optional parameter, providing a name for the particular connection you are making. You can leave this unspecified unless you are going to establish more than one connection, and switch between them.

The connection name is not the same as the data source name.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“SET CONNECTION statement \[Interactive SQL\] \[ESQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Example

Connect, naming the connection first-con:

```
CON=first-con
```

DatabaseFile connection parameter [DBF]

Indicates which database file you want to load and connect to when starting a database that is not running.

If you want to connect to an already-running database, use the DatabaseName (DBN) parameter.

Usage

Embedded databases

Values

String

Default

There is no default setting.

Remarks

The DatabaseFile (DBF) connection parameter is used to load and connect to a specific database file that is not running on a database server.

- If the database you want to connect to is not running, use the DatabaseFile (DBF) connection parameter so the database can be started.
- If the file name does not include an extension, SQL Anywhere looks for a file with the *.db* extension.
- The path of the file is relative to the working directory of the database server. If you start the server from a command prompt, the working directory is the directory that you are in when entering the command. If you start the server from an icon or shortcut, it is the working directory that the icon or shortcut specifies. It is recommended that you supply a complete path and file name.
- If you specify both the database file and the database name, an attempt is made to connect to a running database with the specified name (the database file is ignored), and if that fails, an attempt is made to autostart a database using both the database file and database name. The database server is not autostarted if the CommLinks [LINKS] parameter includes TCPIP.

You can also use UNC file names.

For more information about using UNC file names, see [“The SQL Anywhere database server” on page 156](#).

It is recommended that deployed applications specify a database server name using the ServerName (ENG) parameter when attempting to autostart a database file if it is not running. Otherwise, the application may connect to a different database server than intended. For example, the database server could connect to a different version of the SQL Anywhere server that is part of an embedded application and already running.

Caution

The database file must be on the same computer as the database server. Starting a database file that is located on a network drive can lead to file corruption.

See also

- [“-gd server option” on page 189](#)
- [“CommLinks connection parameter \[LINKS\]” on page 268](#)
- [“DatabaseName connection parameter \[DBN\]” on page 275](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Connecting to an embedded database” on page 126](#)

Examples

The DatabaseFile (DBF) connection parameter in the following example loads and connects to the sample database, *demo.db*:

```
DBF=samples-dir\demo.db
```

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

The following two examples assume that you have started a database file named *cities.db*, and renamed the database Kitchener as follows:

```
dbeng11 cities.db -n Kitchener
```

To successfully start and connect to a database and name it Kitchener:

```
DBN=Kitchener;DBF=cities.db
```

Specifying `DBF=cities.db` would fail to connect to the running database named Kitchener.

DatabaseKey connection parameter [DBKEY]

Starts an encrypted database with a connect request.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

String

Default

None

Remarks

You must specify this parameter when you start an encrypted database with a connect request. You do not need to specify this parameter if you are connecting to an encrypted database that is already running.

The encryption key is a string, including mixed cases, numbers, letters, and special characters. Database keys cannot include leading spaces, trailing spaces, or semicolons.

If you want to secure communication packets between client applications and the database server use the `-ec` server option and transport-layer security. See [“Transport-layer security” on page 1095](#).

See also

- [“Configuring client applications to use transport-layer security” on page 1108](#)
- [“-ec server option” on page 180](#)
- [“-ek database option” on page 252](#)
- [“-ep server option” on page 183](#)
- [“-es server option” on page 184](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Encryption connection parameter \[ENC\]” on page 280](#)

Example

The following fragment illustrates the use of the DatabaseKey (DBKEY) connection parameter:

```
"UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=myeng;DBKEY=V3moj3952B;DBF=samples-dir\demo.db"
```

DatabaseName connection parameter [DBN]

Identifies a loaded database to which a connection needs to be made when connecting to a database that is already running.

If you want to connect to a database that is not running, use the DatabaseFile (DBF) parameter.

Usage

Running local databases or network servers

Values

String

Default

There is no default setting.

Remarks

Whenever a database is started on a server, it is assigned a database name, either by the administrator using the -n option, or by the server using the base of the file name with the extension and path removed.

You can only use the database name utility_db to connect to the SQL Anywhere utility database. See [“Using the utility database” on page 30](#).

Note

The DatabaseName (DBN) connection parameter is recommended for naming databases, rather than using the -n option with the DatabaseSwitches (DBS) connection parameter.

If the database you want to connect to is already running, you should specify the database name rather than the database file.

A connection will only occur if the name of the running database matches the name that is specified in the DatabaseName (DBN) parameter.

Note

If you specify both the database file and the database name, an attempt is made to connect to a running database with the specified name (the database file is ignored), and if that fails, an attempt is made to autostart a database using both the database file and database name.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“DatabaseName protocol option \[DBN\]” on page 308](#)

Example

To start a database file named *cities.db* and rename the database Kitchener, you can use the following command:

```
dbeng11 cities.db -n Kitchener
```

Assuming you have run the above command, you can successfully connect to the running database named Kitchener as follows:

```
DBN=Kitchener
```

Alternatively, you could use the following to successfully connect to the running database named Kitchener:

```
DBN=Kitchener;DBF=cities.db
```

However, specifying the following would fail to connect to the database named Kitchener:

```
DBF=cities.db
```

DatabaseSwitches connection parameter [DBS]

Provides database-specific options when starting a database.

Usage

Connecting to a server when the database is not loaded. This connection parameter autostarts a server with the specified database and options if a database server is not running.

Values

String

Default

No options.

Remarks

You should supply DatabaseSwitches only if you are connecting to a database that is not currently running. When the server starts the database specified by DatabaseFile, the server uses the supplied DatabaseSwitches to determine startup options for the database.

Only *database* options can be supplied using this parameter. Server options must be supplied using the StartLine connection parameter.

See [“Database options” on page 248](#).

Note

The DatabaseName (DBN) connection parameter is recommended for naming databases, rather than using the -n option with the DatabaseSwitches (DBS) connection parameter.

See also

- [“The SQL Anywhere database server” on page 156](#)
- [“StartLine connection parameter \[START\]” on page 297](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“DatabaseName connection parameter \[DBN\]” on page 275](#)

Example

The following command, entered on one line at a command prompt, connects to the default database server, loads the database file *demo.db* (DatabaseFile (DBF) connection parameter), names it my-db (DatabaseName (DBN) connection parameter) and starts it in read-only mode (-r option).

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=samples-dir\demo.db;DBN=my-db;DBS=-r"
```

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

DataSourceName connection parameter [DSN]

Tells the ODBC driver manager or embedded SQL library where to look in the registry or the system information file (named *.odbc.ini* by default) to find ODBC data source information.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

String

Default

There is no default data source name.

Remarks

It is common practice for ODBC applications to send only a data source name to ODBC. The ODBC driver manager and ODBC driver locate the data source, which contains the remainder of the connection parameters.

In SQL Anywhere, embedded SQL applications can also use ODBC data sources to store connection parameters.

See also

- [“FileDataSourceName connection parameter \[FILEDSN\]” on page 282](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Using ODBC data sources on Unix” on page 102](#)
- [“Creating ODBC data sources” on page 97](#)

Example

The following parameter uses a data source name:

```
DSN=My Database
```

DisableMultiRowFetch connection parameter [DMRF]

Turns off multi-row fetches across the network.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

YES, NO

Default

NO

Remarks

By default, when the database server gets a simple fetch request, the application asks for extra rows. You can disable this behavior by setting this parameter to YES.

See [“Using cursors in procedures and triggers” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

Setting the DisableMultiRowFetch (DMRF) connection parameter to YES is equivalent to setting the prefetch database option to Off.

See [“Prefetching rows” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“prefetch option \[database\]” on page 563](#)

Example

The following connection string fragment prevents prefetching:

```
DMRF=YES
```


Elevate connection parameter

Elevates autostarted database server executables automatically on Windows Vista.

Usage

Windows Vista only

Values

YES, NO

Default

NO

Remarks

You can specify `ELEVATE=YES` in your connection string so that autostarted database server executables are elevated. This allows non-elevated client processes to autostart elevated servers, which is necessary on Windows Vista because non-elevated servers cannot use AWE memory. This parameter is ignored if the database server is not autostarted. You must specify the `-cw` option when starting the database server command to use an AWE cache.

See also

- [“-cm server option” on page 172](#)
- [“-cw server option” on page 176](#)

Example

The following connection string fragment causes autostarted database servers to be elevated on Windows Vista so that they can use an AWE cache:

```
"Elevate=YES;START=dbeng11 -cw"
```

EncryptedPassword connection parameter [ENP]

Provides a password, stored in an encrypted fashion in a data source.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

String

Default

None

Remarks

Caution

Data sources are stored on disk as a file or in the registry. Storing passwords in clear text or using an encrypted password is a significant security risk. It is not recommended if there is any sensitive data stored in the database. When you enter a password into a data source, it can be stored in an encrypted form to provide slightly more security than storing it in clear text.

On Unix, this information is stored in the system information file (named *.odbc.ini* by default).

For more information about how the system information file is located, see [“Using ODBC data sources on Unix” on page 102](#).

If both the Password (PWD) connection parameter and the EncryptedPassword (ENP) connection parameter are specified, Password (PWD) takes precedence.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Password connection parameter \[PWD\]” on page 291](#)

Encryption connection parameter [ENC]

Encrypts packets sent between the client application and the server using transport-layer security or simple encryption.

Usage

TLS: supported for TCP/IP only

NONE or SIMPLE: anywhere

Values

```
Encryption= { NONE
| SIMPLE
| TLS( TLS_TYPE=cipher;
  [ FIPS={ Y | N }; ]
  TRUSTED_CERTIFICATES=public-certificate;
  [ CERTIFICATE_COMPANY=organization; ]
  [ CERTIFICATE_NAME=common-name; ]
  [ CERTIFICATE_UNIT=organization-unit ] )
```

Default

NONE

Remarks

You can use this parameter if you want to secure communications between client applications and the database server using transport-layer security or simple encryption. See [“Transport-layer security” on page 1095](#).

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See [“Separately licensed components” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

The Encryption (ENC) connection parameter accepts the following arguments:

- **NONE** Accepts communication packets that are not encrypted.
- **SIMPLE** Accepts communication packets that are encrypted with simple encryption supported on all platforms and on previous versions of SQL Anywhere. Simple encryption does not provide server authentication, strong elliptic-curve or RSA encryption, or other features of transport-layer security.

If the database server accepts simple encryption, but does not accept no encryption, then any non-TDS connection attempts using no encryption automatically use simple encryption.

Starting the database server with `-ec SIMPLE` tells the database server to accept only connections using simple encryption. TLS connections (ECC, RSA, RSA FIPS) fail, and connections requesting no encryption use simple encryption.

Starting the database server with `-ec SIMPLE, TLS(TLS_TYPE=ECC; . . .)` tells the database server to accept only connections with ECC TLS encryption *or* simple encryption. Both RSA and RSA FIPS connections fail, and connections requesting no encryption use simple encryption.

- **cipher** can be **RSA** or **ECC** for RSA and ECC encryption, respectively. For FIPS-approved RSA encryption specify **TLS_TYPE=RSA;FIPS=Y**. RSA FIPS uses a separate approved library, but is compatible with servers specifying RSA with SQL Anywhere 9.0.2 or later.

The connection fails if the cipher does not match the encryption (RSA or ECC) used to create your certificates.

The client can use the following arguments to verify the field values in the server's public certificate:

- `trusted_certificates`
- `certificate_company`
- `certificate_unit`
- `certificate_name`

For more information about verifying certificate fields for server authentication, see [“Verifying certificate fields” on page 1109](#).

For more information about using digital certificates, see [“Creating digital certificates” on page 1101](#).

You can use the `CONNECTION_PROPERTY` system function to retrieve the encryption settings for the current connection:

```
SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY ( 'Encryption' );
```

The function returns one of five values: `None`, `Simple`, `ecc_tls`, `rsa_tls`, or `rsa_tls_fips` depending which type of encryption is being used by the connection.

See [“CONNECTION_PROPERTY function \[System\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

See also

- [“Configuring client applications to use transport-layer security” on page 1108](#)
- [“-ec server option” on page 180](#)
- [“-ek database option” on page 252](#)
- [“-ep server option” on page 183](#)
- [“-es server option” on page 184](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“DatabaseKey connection parameter \[DBKEY\]” on page 274](#)
- [“certificate_company protocol option” on page 304](#)
- [“certificate_name protocol option” on page 305](#)
- [“certificate_unit protocol option” on page 306](#)
- [“trusted_certificates protocol option” on page 325](#)

Examples

The following connection string fragment connects to a database server named demo with a TCP/IP link, using transport-layer security and elliptic-curve encryption:

```
"ENG=demo;LINKS=tcpip;ENCRYPTION=tls(tls_type=ecc;trusted_certificates=eccroot.crt)"
```

The following connection string fragment connects to a database server named demo with a TCP/IP link, using transport-layer security and RSA encryption:

```
"ENG=demo;LINKS=tcpip;ENCRYPTION=tls(tls_type=rsa;fips=n;trusted_certificates=rsaroot.crt)"
```

The following connection string fragment connects to a database server named demo with a TCP/IP link, using simple encryption:

```
"ENG=demo;LINKS=tcpip;ENCRYPTION=simple"
```

EngineName connection parameter [ENG]

This is a synonym for the ServerName (ENG) connection parameter. See [“ServerName connection parameter \[ENG\]” on page 296](#).

FileDataSourceName connection parameter [FILEDSN]

Tells the client library there is an ODBC file data source holding information about the database to which you want to connect.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

String

Default

There is no default name.

Remarks

File data sources hold the same information as ODBC data sources stored in the registry. File data sources can be easily distributed to end users so that connection information does not have to be reconstructed on each computer.

Both ODBC and embedded SQL applications can use File data sources.

See also

- [“DataSourceName connection parameter \[DSN\]” on page 277](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Using file data sources on Windows” on page 101](#)

ForceStart connection parameter [FORCE]

Start a database server without attempting to connect to one.

Usage

Only with the `db_start_engine` function.

Values

YES, NO

Default

NO

Remarks

By setting `ForceStart=YES`, the `db_start_engine` function starts a server without attempting to connect to one, even if there is one already running.

See also

- [“db_start_engine function” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)

Idle connection parameter

Specifies a connection's idle timeout period.

Usage

Anywhere except with TDS and Shared Memory connections. Shared Memory and TDS connections (including jConnect) ignore the SQL Anywhere Idle (IDLE) connection parameter.

Values

Integer

Default

None

Remarks

The Idle (IDLE) connection parameter applies only to the current connection. You can have multiple connections on the same server set to different timeout values.

If no connection idle timeout value is set, the idle timeout value is controlled by the setting on the server, which defaults to 240 minutes. In case of a conflict between timeout values, the connection timeout value supercedes any server timeout value whether specified or unspecified.

The minimum value for the IDLE connection parameter is 1 minute, and the maximum supported value is 32767 minutes. If you specify 0, idle timeout checking is turned off for the connection.

See also

- [“-ti server option” on page 225](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Adjusting timeout values” on page 153](#)

Example

The following connection string fragment sets the timeout value for this connection to 10 minutes:

```
"ENG=myeng;LINKS=tcpip;IDLE=10"
```

Integrated connection parameter [INT]

Specifies whether an integrated login can be attempted.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

YES, NO

Default

NO

Remarks

The Integrated (INT) connection parameter has the following settings:

- **YES** An integrated login is attempted. If the connection attempt fails and the `login_mode` option is set to Standard,Integrated, a standard login is attempted.
- **NO** This is the default setting. No integrated login is attempted.

For a client application to use an integrated login, the server must be running with the `login_mode` database option set to a value that includes Integrated.

See also

- [“login_mode option \[database\]” on page 540](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Using integrated logins” on page 106](#)

Example

The following data source fragment uses an integrated login:

```
INT=YES
```

Kerberos connection parameter [KRB]

Specifies whether Kerberos authentication can be used when connecting to the database server.

Usage

All platforms except Windows Mobile.

Values

YES, NO, SSPI, or *GSS-API-library-file*

Default

NO

Remarks

The Kerberos [KRB] connection parameter has the following settings:

- **YES** A Kerberos authenticated login is attempted.
- **NO** No Kerberos authenticated login is attempted. This is the default.
- **SSPI** A Kerberos authenticated login is attempted, and the built-in Windows SSPI interface is used instead of a GSS-API library. SSPI can only be used on Windows platforms, and it cannot be used with a Key Distribution Center (KDC) other than the Domain Controller Active Directory KDC. If your Windows client computer has already logged in to a Windows domain, SSPI can be used without needing to install or configure a Kerberos client.

- **GSS-API-library-file** A Kerberos authenticated login is attempted, and this string specifies the file name of the Kerberos GSS-API library (or shared object on Unix). This is only required if the Kerberos client uses a different file name for the Kerberos GSS-API library than the default, or if there are multiple GSS-API libraries installed on the computer.

The UserID and Password connection parameters are ignored when using a Kerberos authenticated login.

To use Kerberos authentication, a Kerberos client must already be installed and configured (nothing needs to be done for SSPI), the user must have already logged in to Kerberos (have a valid ticket-granting ticket), and the database server must have enabled and configured Kerberos authenticated logins.

See also

- [“-kl server option” on page 201](#)
- [“-kr server option” on page 202](#)
- [“-krb server option” on page 203](#)
- [“Kerberos authentication” on page 114](#)
- [“GRANT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Use SSPI for Kerberos logins on Windows” on page 119](#)

Examples

```
Kerberos=YES  
Kerberos=SSPI  
Kerberos=c:\Program Files\MIT\Kerberos\bin\gssapi32.dll
```

Language connection parameter [LANG]

Specifies the language of the connection.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

The two-letter combination representing a language. For example, specifying LANG=DE sets the default language to German.

Default

The language specified by (in order) the SALANG environment variable, the dlang utility, or the installer.

Remarks

This connection parameter establishes the language for the connection. Any errors or warnings from the server are delivered in the specified language, assuming that the server supports the language.

If no language is specified, the default language is used. The default language is the language specified by, in order, the SALANG environment variable, the dlang utility, or the installer.

For more information about language codes, see [“Understanding the locale language” on page 413](#).

This connection parameter only affects the connection. Messages returned from SQL Anywhere tools and utilities appear in the default language, while the messages returned from the server appear in the connection's language.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)

LazyClose connection parameter [LCLOSE]

Controls whether cursor requests are queued until the next request or performed immediately. Queuing close cursor requests saves a round trip and improves performance.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

YES, NO, AUTO

Default

AUTO

Remarks

- **YES** Always queue the cursor close request, which saves a round trip, but can cause locks and other resources to be held after the cursor is closed by the client. The cursor close is performed when the next request is sent to the database server on the same connection. Any isolation level 1 cursor stability locks still apply to the cursor while the `CLOSE cursor-name` database request is queued.
- **NO** Close the cursor immediately.
- **AUTO** Queue the cursor close request and save a round trip, only when doing so doesn't change how long locks or significant server resources are held. If the cursor uses isolation level 1 cursor stability locks, or could consume significant server resources that are not released until the cursor is closed, then the cursor is closed immediately. A query that requires a work table is an example of a cursor that can consume significant server resources.

When this connection parameter is set to YES or AUTO, cursors are not closed until the next database request.

Enabling this option can improve performance, if your network exhibits poor latency or your application sends many cursor open and close requests.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Reduce requests between client and server” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

LivenessTimeout connection parameter [LTO]

Controls the shutdown of connections when they are no longer intact.

Usage

Network server only.

All platforms except non-threaded Unix applications.

Values

Integer, in seconds

Default

None

If no LivenessTimeout value is set, the LivenessTimeout is controlled by the setting on the server, which defaults to 120 seconds.

Remarks

A **liveness packet** is sent periodically across a client/server TCP/IP communication protocol to confirm that a connection is intact. If the client runs for the LivenessTimeout period without detecting a liveness request or response packet, the communication is ended.

Liveness packets are sent when a connection has not sent any packets for between one third and two thirds of the LivenessTimeout value.

When there are more than 200 connections to a server, the server automatically calculates a higher LivenessTimeout value based on the stated LivenessTimeout value. This enables the server to handle a large number of connections more efficiently.

Alternatively, you can set this parameter by entering its value in the **LivenessTimeout** text box on the **Network** tab of the **ODBC Configuration For SQL Anywhere 11** window.

The minimum value for the LivenessTimeout connection parameter is 30 seconds, and the maximum value is 32767 seconds. If you specify 0, liveness timeout checking is turned off for the connection. Any non-zero value less than the minimum value is reset to the minimum value. For example, a connection string containing "LivenessTimeout=5" uses "LivenessTimeout=30".

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“-tl server option” on page 225](#)

Example

The following connection string fragment sets a LivenessTimeout value of 10 minutes:

```
LTO=600
```

LogFile connection parameter [LOG]

Sends client error messages and debugging messages to a file.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

String

Default

No log file.

Remarks

If you want to save client error messages and debugging messages in a file, use the LogFile (LOG) connection parameter.

If the file name does not include a path, it is relative to the current working directory of the client application.

The LogFile (LOG) connection parameter is connection-specific, so from a single application you can set different LogFile arguments for different connections.

Typical log file contents are as follows:

```

Mon Aug 28 2006 12:29:46
12:29:46 Attempting to connect using:
UID=DBA;PWD=*****;DBF='C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Documents\SQL
Anywhere 11\Samples\demo.db';ENG=demo11;START='C:\Program Files\
SQL Anywhere 11\bin32\dbeng11.exe';CON='Sybase Central 1';
ASTOP=YES;LOG=c:\mylog.txt
12:29:46 Attempting to connect to a running server...
12:29:46 Trying to start SharedMemory link ...

12:29:46 SharedMemory link started successfully

12:29:46 Attempting SharedMemory connection (no sasrv.ini cached address)

12:29:46 Failed to connect over SharedMemory

12:29:46 No server found, attempting to run START line...
12:29:47 Autostarted server, attempting to connect using:
UID=DBA;PWD=*****;DBF='C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Documents\
SQL Anywhere 11\Samples\demo.db';ENG=demo11;START='C:\Program Files\
SQL Anywhere 11\bin32\dbeng11.exe';CON='Sybase Central 1';ASTOP=YES
12:29:47 Attempting SharedMemory connection (no sasrv.ini cached address)

12:29:47 Connected to server over SharedMemory

12:29:47 Connected to SQL Anywhere Server version 11.0.0.2456
12:29:47 Application information:
12:29:47 IP=10.25.99.227;HOST=mymachine-XP;OS='Windows XP Build 2600
Service Pack 2';PID=0x21c;THREAD=0xa38;EXE='C:\Program Files\
SQL Anywhere 11\bin32\scjview.exe';VERSION=11.0.0.2456;
API=iAnywhereJDBC;TIMEZONEADJUSTMENT=-240
12:29:47 Connected to the server, attempting to connect to a
running database...

```

```
12:29:48 [ 1] Connected to database successfully
12:29:53 [ 1] The number of prefetch rows has been reduced to 168 due
           to the prefetch buffer
12:29:53 [ 1] limit. Consider using the PrefetchBuffer connection parameter.
```

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“LogFile protocol option \[LOG\]” on page 314](#)

Example

The following command line starts Interactive SQL, connecting to the sample database with a LogFile (LOG) connection parameter:

```
dbisql -c "DSN=SQL Anywhere 11 Demo;LOG=d:\logs\test.txt"
```

NewPassword connection parameter [NEWPWD]

Allows users to change passwords, even if they have expired, without DBA intervention.

Usage

Anywhere. The client library prompting for a new password is only supported on Microsoft Windows.

Values

String, *

Default

The password is not changed, and the client library does not prompt for a new password.

Remarks

This connection parameter is very effective when you implement a login policy using the `password_life_time` or `password_expiry_on_next_login` options. Alternatively, you can implement a password expiry policy by having the `login_procedure` signal the `Password has expired` error.

If the user provides a new password, the database server authenticates the user ID and password and attempts to change the password before the `login_procedure` option is called. This process allows the user to change an expired password without the involvement of a DBA. If you have set the `verify_password_function` option, the new password is verified. If you are authenticating with an Integrated or Kerberos login, the original password is not validated and the database server ignores the new password value and the password is not changed.

On Microsoft Windows, if you use the special value `*`, the client library prompts for a new password during a connection attempt only if the existing password has expired. The user must provide their existing password, provide their new password, and confirm their new password. When the user completes the fields and clicks OK, the old password is authenticated and the database server attempts to change the password. If you have set the `verify_password_function` option, the new password is verified. The process of verifying

if a user's password has expired, prompting for a password, and authenticating and changing the password occurs with a single connect call to the client library.

A user receives a `Password has expired` error if their environment does not support password prompting. In a Microsoft Windows environment, the prompt window might not correctly prevent interaction with the calling application's window (it may not be modal or have the correct parent window) if the calling application has multiple top-level windows or if the application's top level windows are minimized.

In a Windows environment, if you use the `ODBC SQLDriverConnect` function and the `DriverCompletion` argument is anything other than `SQL_DRIVER_NOPROMPT`, the connection prompts for a new password if the password has expired. The connection might prompt for a new password in OLE DB when the `DBPROP_INIT_PROMPT` property is anything other than `DBPROMPT_NOPROMPT`. Both cases function as if the `NewPassword=*` connection parameter was specified.

See also

- [“GRANT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“login_procedure option \[database\]” on page 541](#)
- [“verify_password_function option \[database\]” on page 591](#)
- [“post_login_procedure option \[database\]” on page 561](#)

Example

The following connection string changes the password of user `Test1` when they connect:

```
"UID=Test1;PWD=welcome;NEWPWD=hello"
```

In a Windows environment, the following connection string prompts the user `Test1` for a new password when the existing password expires:

```
"UID=Test1;PWD=welcome;NEWPWD=*"
```

Password connection parameter [PWD]

Provides a password for a connection.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

String

Default

No password provided.

Remarks

Every user of a database has a password. The password must be supplied for the user to be allowed to connect to the database. Passwords have a maximum length of 255 bytes and are case sensitive. Passwords cannot include leading spaces, trailing spaces, or semicolons.

The Password (PWD) connection parameter is not encrypted. If you are storing passwords in a data source, you should use the EncryptedPassword (ENP) connection parameter. Sybase Central and the SQL Anywhere ODBC configuration tool both use encrypted passwords.

If both the Password (PWD) connection parameter and the EncryptedPassword (ENP) connection parameter are specified, the Password (PWD) connection parameter takes precedence.

Alternatively, you can set this parameter in the **Password** text box in the **Connect** window and **ODBC Configuration For SQL Anywhere 11** window.

Caution

Storing the password in a DSN or text file is a significant security risk. It is not recommended if there is any sensitive data stored in the database. Sybase Central and the SQL Anywhere ODBC Configuration tool both store the password in a DSN using encrypted passwords, but even encrypted passwords provide only a low level of security.

See also

- [“Setting a password” on page 457](#)
- [“Increasing password security” on page 1068](#)
- [“EncryptedPassword connection parameter \[ENP\]” on page 279](#)
- [“GRANT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Case sensitivity” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)

Example

The following connection string fragment supplies the user ID DBA and password sql.

```
UID=DBA;PWD=sql
```

PrefetchBuffer connection parameter [PBUF]

Sets the maximum amount of memory for buffering rows, in bytes.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

Integer [k | m]

Default

512 KB (524288) all platforms except Windows Mobile

64 KB (65536 bytes) Windows Mobile

Remarks

The PrefetchBuffer (PBUF) connection parameter controls the memory allocated on the client to store prefetched rows. The value is in bytes, but you can use **k** or **m** to specify units of kilobytes or megabytes, respectively. This connection parameter accepts values between 64 KB and 8 MB.

In some circumstances, increasing the number of prefetched rows can improve query performance. You can increase the number of prefetched rows using the PrefetchRows (PROWS) and PrefetchBuffer (PBUF) connection parameters.

Increasing the PrefetchBuffer (PBUF) connection parameter also increases the amount of memory used to buffer GET DATA requests. This may improve performance for some applications that process many GET DATA (SQLGetData) requests.

For compatibility with previous versions, if a value less than 16384 is specified, it is interpreted as kilobytes.

Using kilobytes without the k suffix in the PrefetchBuffer connection parameter is deprecated. See [“PrefetchRows connection parameter \[PROWS\]” on page 294](#).

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)

Examples

The following connection string fragment could be used to determine if the PrefetchBuffer memory limit is reducing the number of prefetched rows.

```
...PrefetchRows=100;LogFile=c:\client.txt
```

The following string could be used to increase the memory limit to 256 KB:

```
...PrefetchRows=100;PrefetchBuffer=256k
```

PrefetchOnOpen connection parameter

Sends a prefetch request with a cursor open request when this parameter is enabled.

Usage

ODBC

Values

YES, NO

Default

NO

Remarks

Enabling this option sends a prefetch request with a cursor open request, thereby eliminating a network request to fetch rows each time a cursor is opened. Columns must already be bound in order for the prefetch

to occur on the open. Rebinding columns between the cursor open and the first fetch when using `PrefetchOnOpen` will cause reduced performance.

Making ODBC calls to `SQLExecute` or `SQLExecDirect` on a query or stored procedure which returns a result set causes a cursor open.

Enabling this option can improve performance if your:

- network exhibits poor latency
- application sends many cursor open and close requests

PrefetchRows connection parameter [PROWS]

Sets the maximum number of rows to prefetch when querying the database.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

Integer

Default

10

200 for ADO.NET

Remarks

Increasing the number of rows prefetched from the database server by the client can improve performance on cursors that only fetch relative 0 or 1, with either single row or wide fetches. Wide fetches include embedded SQL array fetches and ODBC block fetches.

Improvements occur under the following conditions:

- The application fetches many rows (several hundred or more) with very few absolute fetches.
- The application fetches rows at a high rate, and the client and server are on the same computer or connected by a fast network.
- Client/server communication is over a slow network, such as a dial-up link or wide area network.

The number of rows prefetched is limited both by the `PrefetchRows` (`PROWS`) connection parameter and the `PrefetchBuffer` (`PBUF`) connection parameter, which limits the memory available for storing prefetched rows. See [“PrefetchBuffer connection parameter \[PBUF\]” on page 292](#).

The maximum number of rows that can be prefetched is 1000.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)

Example

The following connection string fragment sets the number of prefetched rows to 100:

```
...PrefetchRows=100;...
```

RetryConnectionTimeout connection parameter [RetryConnTO]

Instructs the client library (dblib, ODBC, ADO, and so on) to keep retrying the connection attempt, as long as the server is not found, for the specified period of time.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

Integer

Default

0

Remarks

The value specified by this connection is a timeout, in seconds. It is *not* a counter of the number of times to retry the connection attempt. The default value of zero indicates that the connection attempt should only be tried once. There is a half-second delay between iterations, and the retries only occur if the connection attempt failed because the database server was not found. Any other error is returned immediately. If the database server is not found, the connection attempt will take at least as long as the time specified by the `RetryConnectionTimeout` connection parameter.

Note that the default TCP timeout is 5 seconds, so if your connection string contains a value for `RetryConnTO` that is less than 5, for example `LINKS=tcp;RetryConnTO=3`, then the connection attempt still takes 5 seconds.

See also

- [“Timeout protocol option \[TO\]” on page 324](#)

Example

The following connection string fragment tells the client library to continue to retry the connection attempt for at least 5 seconds:

```
...RetryConnTO=5;...
```

ServerName connection parameter [ENG]

Specifies the name of a running database server to which you want to connect. This is a synonym for EngineName.

Usage

Network servers or personal servers.

Values

String

Default

The default local database server.

Remarks

When a database server starts, it attempts to become the default database server on that computer. The first database server to start when there is no default server becomes the default database server. Shared memory connection attempts on that computer that do not explicitly specify a database server name connect to the default server.

ServerName is not needed if you want to connect to the default local database server.

You must supply a ServerName if more than one local database server is running, or if you want to connect to a network server. In the **Connect** window, and in the **ODBC Configuration For SQL Anywhere 11** window, this is the **Server Name** field.

If you are autostarting a server, you can provide a server name using this parameter.

The server name is interpreted according to the character set of the client computer. Non-ASCII characters are not recommended in server names.

Names must be valid identifiers. Database server names cannot:

- begin with white space, single quotes, or double quotes
- end with white space
- contain semicolons
- be longer than 250 bytes

On Windows and Unix, version 9.0.2 and earlier clients cannot connect to version 10.0.0 and later database servers with names longer than the following lengths:

- 40 bytes for Windows shared memory
- 31 bytes for Unix shared memory
- 40 bytes for TCP/IP

Note

It is recommended that you include the `ServerName` parameter in connection strings for deployed applications. This ensures that the application connects to the correct server in the case where a computer is running multiple SQL Anywhere database servers, and can help prevent timing-dependent connection failures.

It is recommended that you use the `-xd` option for database servers being used by deployed applications, and that all clients explicitly specify the name of the database server to which they should connect by using the `ENG` connection parameter. This ensures that the database connects to the correct database server when a computer is running multiple SQL Anywhere database servers.

See also

- “Identifiers” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “-n server option” on page 206
- “-xd server option” on page 236
- “Connection parameters” on page 86
- “Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87
- “Connecting to an embedded database” on page 126

Example

Connect to a server named Guelph:

```
ENG=Guelph
```

StartLine connection parameter [START]

Starts a personal database server running from an application.

Usage

Embedded databases

Values

String

Default

No StartLine parameter.

Remarks

You should supply a StartLine (START) connection parameter only if you are connecting to a database server that is not currently running. The StartLine connection parameter is a command line to start a personal database server. The database server is not autostarted if the CommLinks [LINKS] parameter includes TCPIP.

Note

If you want to specify the database name, database file, or server, it is recommended that you use the DBN, DBF, and ENG connection parameters, rather than the StartLine connection parameter.

The following command uses the recommended syntax:

```
START=dbeng11 -c 8M;ENG=mydb;DBN=mydb;DBF=c:\sample.db
```

The following syntax is not recommended:

```
START=dbeng11 -c 8M -n mydb "c:\sample.db"
```

For more information about available options, see [“The SQL Anywhere database server” on page 156](#).

Note

The StartLine connection parameter is only used to start a database server if a connection cannot be made to the specified database server or the database cannot be started and connected to on a database server that is already running. For example, suppose you start a database server running a database as follows:

```
dbeng11 c:\mydb.db
```

Connect another database (without specifying a database server name using the ENG connection parameter):

```
dbisql -c "START=dbsrv11 -c 8M;DBN=seconddb;DBF=c:\myseconddb.db;UID=DBA;PWD=sql"
```

In this case, the dbsrv11 database server is not started. Instead, the dbeng11 database server that was used to start *mydb.db* is used to start and connect to *myseconddb.db*.

However, if `ENG=server-name` had been specified, and a database server named *server-name* was not running, then the dbsrv11 database server would have started.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“CommLinks connection parameter \[LINKS\]” on page 268](#)
- [“Connecting to an embedded database” on page 126](#)

Example

The following data source fragment starts a personal database server with a cache of 8 MB.

```
StartLine=dbeng11 -c 8M;DBF=samples-dir\demo.db
```

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

Unconditional connection parameter [UNC]

Stops a database server using the `db_stop_engine` function, or a database using the `db_stop_database` function, even when there are connections to the database server.

Usage

db_stop_engine and db_stop_database functions only

Values

YES, NO

Default

NO

Remarks

The db_stop_engine and db_stop_database functions shut down a database server or database, respectively. If you specify UNC=YES in the connection string, the database server or database is shut down even if there are active connections. If Unconditional is not set to YES, then the database server or database is shut down only if there are no active connections.

See also

- [“db_stop_database function” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)
- [“db_stop_engine function” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)
- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)

Userid connection parameter [UID]

Specifies the user ID used to log in to the database.

Usage

Anywhere

Values

String

Default

None

Remarks

You must always supply a user ID when connecting to a database, unless you are using an integrated or Kerberos login.

See also

- [“Connection parameters” on page 86](#)
- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Database permissions and authorities overview” on page 446](#)

Example

The following connection string fragment supplies the user ID DBA and password sql:

```
UID=DBA;PWD=sql
```

Network protocol options

Network protocol options (for both the client and the server) enable you to work around peculiarities of different network protocol implementations.

You can supply the network protocol options in the server command. For example:

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip(PARM1=value1;PARM2=value2;...)
```

From the client side, you enter the protocol options as the CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameter:

```
CommLinks=tcpip(PARM1=value1;PARM2=value2;...)
```

If there are spaces in a parameter, the network protocol options must be enclosed in quotation marks to be parsed properly by the system command interpreter:

```
dbsrv11 -x "tcpip(PARM1=value1;PARM2=value2;...)"
CommLinks="tcpip(PARM1=value1;PARM2=value2;...)"
```

The quotation marks are also required under Unix if more than one parameter is given because Unix interprets the semicolon as a command separator.

Boolean parameters are turned on with YES, Y, ON, TRUE, T, or 1, and are turned off with any of NO, N, OFF, FALSE, F, and 0. The parameters are case insensitive.

The examples provided should all be entered on a single line; you can also include them in a configuration file and use the @ server option to invoke the configuration file.

TCP/IP, HTTP, and HTTPS protocol options

The options available for TCP/IP, HTTP, and HTTPS are as follows.

TCP/IP	HTTP and HTTPS
“Broadcast protocol option [BCAST]” on page 302	“DatabaseName protocol option [DBN]” on page 308
“BroadcastListener protocol option [BLISTENER]” on page 303	“Identity protocol option” on page 311
“ClientPort protocol option [CPORT]” on page 307	“Identity_Password protocol option” on page 312
“DoBroadcast protocol option [DOBRoad]” on page 309	“KeepaliveTimeout protocol option [KTO]” on page 312
“Host protocol option [IP]” on page 310	“LocalOnly protocol option [LOCAL]” on page 314
“LDAP protocol option [LDAP]” on page 313	“LogFile protocol option [LOG]” on page 314

TCP/IP	HTTP and HTTPS
“LocalOnly protocol option [LOCAL]” on page 314	“LogFormat protocol option [LF]” on page 315
“MyIP protocol option [ME]” on page 319	“LogMaxSize protocol option [LSIZE]” on page 316
“ReceiveBufferSize protocol option [RCVBUFSZ]” on page 320	“LogOptions protocol option [LOPT]” on page 317
“SendBufferSize protocol option [SNDBUFSZ]” on page 320	“MaxConnections protocol option [MAX-CONN]” on page 318
“ServerPort protocol option [PORT]” on page 321	“MaxRequestSize protocol option [MAX-SIZE]” on page 318
“TDS protocol option” on page 323	“MyIP protocol option [ME]” on page 319
“Timeout protocol option [TO]” on page 324	“ServerPort protocol option [PORT]” on page 321
“VerifyServerName protocol option [VERIFY]” on page 326	“Timeout protocol option [TO]” on page 324

Broadcast protocol option [BCAST]

Specifies the IP address that should be used to send broadcast messages.

Usage

TCP/IP

Values

String, in the form of an IP address

Default

Broadcasts to all addresses on the same subnet.

Remarks

The default broadcast address is created using the local IP address and subnet mask. The subnet mask indicates which portion of the IP address identifies the network, and which part identifies the host.

For example, for a subnet of 10.24.98.x, with a mask of 255.255.255.0, the default broadcast address would be 10.24.98.255.

When specifying an IPv6 address on a Windows platform, the interface identifier should be used. Unix platforms support both interface identifiers and interface names in IPv6 addresses. The interface identifier is required on Linux (kernel 2.6.13 and later). See [“IPv6 support in SQL Anywhere” on page 143](#).

See also

- [“BroadcastListener protocol option \[BLISTENER\]” on page 303](#)
- [“DoBroadcast protocol option \[DOBROAD\]” on page 309](#)
- [“Locating a database server using the Broadcast Repeater utility” on page 136](#)

Example

The following connection string example tells the client to broadcast only on interface number 2 when using IPv6:

```
LINKS=tcpip(BROADCAST=ff02::1%2)
```

BroadcastListener protocol option [BLISTENER]

Controls broadcast listening for the specified port.

Usage

TCP/IP (server side)

Values

YES, NO

Default

YES

Remarks

This option allows you to turn broadcast listening OFF for this port.

Using **-sb 0** is the same as specifying `BroadcastListener=NO` on TCP/IP.

If broadcast listening is off, then the database server does not respond to UDP broadcasts. This means that clients must use either the `HOST=` TCP protocol option to specify the hostname of the database server, or register the database server with LDAP and use LDAP on the clients to find the database server. This also means that the `dblocate` utility does not include the database server in its output.

See also

- [“-sb server option” on page 218](#)
- [“Broadcast protocol option \[BCAST\]” on page 302](#)
- [“DoBroadcast protocol option \[DOBROAD\]” on page 309](#)

Example

Start a database server that accepts TCP/IP connections, and requires that TCP/IP connections use the Host protocol option:

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip(BroadcastListener=NO) ...
```

The following is a fragment of a client connection string to connect to the database server:

```
...LINKS=tcpip;HOST=myserver;...
```

certificate_company protocol option

Forces the client to accept server certificates only when the Organization field on the certificate matches this value.

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See “[Separately licensed components](#)” [*SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction*].

Syntax

certificate_company=*organization*

Usage

TLS, HTTPS

Default

None

Remarks

SQL Anywhere clients trust all certificates signed by the certificate authority, so they may also trust certificates that the same certificate authority has issued to other companies. Without a means to discriminate, your clients might mistake a competitor's database server for your own and accidentally send it sensitive information. This option specifies a further level of verification, that the Organization field in the identity portion of the certificate also matches a value you specify.

HTTPS is only supported for web services client procedures. See “[CREATE PROCEDURE statement \(web services\)](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

See also

- “[certificate_name protocol option](#)” on page 305
- “[certificate_unit protocol option](#)” on page 306
- “[trusted_certificates protocol option](#)” on page 325
- “[Encryption connection parameter \[ENC\]](#)” on page 280
- “[Encrypting SQL Anywhere client/server communications](#)” on page 1107
- “[Certificate Creation utility \(createcert\)](#)” on page 747

Example

The following command connects the SQL Anywhere sample database to Interactive SQL using transport-layer security.

```
dbisql -c
"UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=demo;LINKS=tcPIP;ENC=TLS(
tls_type=RSA;FIPS=n;trusted_certificates=c:\temp\myident;
certificate_unit='SA';certificate_company='Sybase iAnywhere';
certificate_name='Sybase')"
```

certificate_name protocol option

Forces the client to accept server certificates only when the Common Name field on the certificate matches this value.

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See “[Separately licensed components](#)” [*SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction*].

Syntax

certificate_name=*common-name*

Usage

TLS, HTTPS

Default

None

Remarks

SQL Anywhere clients trust all certificates signed by the certificate authority, so they may also trust certificates that the same certificate authority has issued to other companies. Without a means to discriminate, your clients might mistake a competitor's database server for your own and accidentally send it sensitive information. This option specifies a further level of verification, that the Common Name field in the identity portion of the certificate also matches a value you specify.

HTTPS is only supported for web services client procedures. See “[CREATE PROCEDURE statement \(web services\)](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

See also

- “[certificate_company protocol option](#)” on page 304
- “[certificate_unit protocol option](#)” on page 306
- “[trusted_certificates protocol option](#)” on page 325
- “[Encryption connection parameter \[ENC\]](#)” on page 280
- “[Encrypting SQL Anywhere client/server communications](#)” on page 1107
- “[Certificate Creation utility \(createcert\)](#)” on page 747

Example

The following command connects the SQL Anywhere sample database to Interactive SQL using transport-layer security.

```
dbisql -c
"UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=demo;LINKS=tcip;ENC=TLS(
tls_type=RSA;FIPS=n;trusted_certificates=c:\temp\myident;
certificate_unit='SA';certificate_company='Sybase iAnywhere';
certificate_name='Sybase')"
```

certificate_unit protocol option

Forces the client to accept server certificates only when the Organization Unit field on the certificate matches this value.

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See “Separately licensed components” [[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction](#)].

Syntax

`certificate_unit=organization-unit`

Usage

TLS, HTTPS

Default

None

Remarks

SQL Anywhere clients trust all certificates signed by the certificate authority, so they may also trust certificates that the same certificate authority has issued to other companies. Without a means to discriminate, your clients might mistake a competitor's database server for your own and accidentally send it sensitive information. This option specifies a further level of verification, that the Organization Unit field in the identity portion of the certificate also matches a value you specify.

HTTPS is only supported for web services client procedures. See “[CREATE PROCEDURE statement \(web services\)](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

See also

- “[certificate_company protocol option](#)” on page 304
- “[certificate_name protocol option](#)” on page 305
- “[trusted_certificates protocol option](#)” on page 325
- “[Encryption connection parameter \[ENC\]](#)” on page 280
- “[Encrypting SQL Anywhere client/server communications](#)” on page 1107
- “[Certificate Creation utility \(createcert\)](#)” on page 747

Example

The following command connects the SQL Anywhere sample database to Interactive SQL using transport-layer security.

```
dbisql -c
"UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=demo;LINKS=tcPIP;ENC=TLS(
tls_type=RSA;FIPS=n;trusted_certificates=c:\temp\myident;
certificate_unit='SA';certificate_company='Sybase iAnywhere';
certificate_name='Sybase')"
```

ClientPort protocol option [CPORT]

Designates the port number on which the client application communicates using TCP/IP.

Usage

TCP/IP (client side only)

Values

Integer

Default

Assigned dynamically per connection by the networking implementation. If you do not have firewall restrictions, it is recommended that you do not use this parameter.

Remarks

This option is provided for connections across firewalls, as firewall software filters according to TCP/UDP port. It is recommended that you do not use this parameter unless you need to for firewall reasons.

The ClientPort option designates the port number on which the client application communicates using TCP/IP. You can specify a single port number, or a combination of individual port numbers and ranges of port numbers. For example:

- (cport=1234)
- (cport=1234,1235,1239)
- (cport=1234-1238)
- (cport=1234-1237,1239,1242)

It is best to specify a list or a range of port numbers if you want to make multiple connections using a given Data Source or a given connect string. If you specify a single port number, then your application will be able to maintain only one connection at a time. In fact, even after closing the one connection, there is a several minute timeout period during which no new connection can be made using the specified port. When you specify a list and/or range of port numbers, the application keeps trying port numbers until it finds one to which it can successfully bind.

See also

- [“Host protocol option \[IP\]” on page 310](#)
- [“DoBroadcast protocol option \[DOBROAD\]” on page 309](#)
- [“ServerPort protocol option \[PORT\]” on page 321](#)
- [“Connecting across a firewall” on page 144](#)

Examples

The following connection string fragment makes a connection from an application using port 6000 to a server named my-server using port 5000:

```
CommLinks=tcpip(ClientPort=6000;ServerPort=5000);ServerName=my-server
```

The following connection string fragment makes a connection from an application that can use ports 5050 through 5060, and ports 5040 and 5070 for communicating with a server named my-server using the default server port:

```
CommLinks=tcpip(ClientPort=5040,5050-5060,5070);  
ServerName=my-server
```

DatabaseName protocol option [DBN]

Specifies the name of a database to use when processing web requests, or uses the REQUIRED or AUTO keyword to specify whether database names are required as part of the URI.

Usage

HTTP, HTTPS

Values

AUTO, REQUIRED, *database-name*

Default

AUTO

Remarks

If this parameter is set to REQUIRED, the URI must specify a database name.

If this parameter is set to AUTO, the URI may specify a database name, but does not need to do so. If the URI contains no database name, the default database on the server is used to process web requests. Since the server must determine whether the URI contains a database name when set to AUTO, you should avoid ambiguity in your web site design.

If this parameter is set to the name of a database, that database is used to process all web requests. The URI must not contain a database name.

Example

The following command starts two databases, but permits only one of them to be accessed via HTTP.

```
dbsrv11 -xs http(DBN=web) samples-dir\demo.db web.db
```

DoBroadcast protocol option [DOBROAD]

Controls how a client searches for a database server, and controls whether the database server broadcasts when it starts.

Usage

TCP/IP

Values

ALL, NONE, DIRECT (client side)

YES, NO (server side)

Default

ALL (client side)

YES (server side)

Remarks

Client usage With DoBroadcast=ALL a broadcast is performed to search for a database server. The broadcast goes first to the local subnet. If HOST= is specified, broadcast packets are also sent to each of the hosts. All broadcast packets are UDP packets.

With DoBroadcast=DIRECT, no broadcast is performed to the local subnet to search for a database server. Broadcast packets are sent only to the hosts listed in the HOST (IP) protocol option. If you specify DoBroadcast=DIRECT, the HOST (IP) protocol option is required.

Specifying DoBroadcast=NONE causes no UDP broadcasts to be used and the server address cache (*sasrv.ini*) is ignored. A TCP/IP connection is made directly with the HOST/PORT specified, and the server name is verified. With TCP/IP, you can choose not to verify the server name by setting the VerifyServerName (VERIFY) protocol option to NO. The HOST (IP) protocol option is a required parameter, unless LDAP is being used, while the ServerPort (PORT) protocol option is optional.

For DIRECT and NONE, you must specify the server host with the HOST option.

Server usage Setting DoBroadcast=NO prevents the database server from broadcasting to find other servers with the same name when starting up. This is useful in certain rare circumstances, but it is not generally recommended.

See also

- [“Broadcast protocol option \[BCAST\]” on page 302](#)
- [“BroadcastListener protocol option \[BLISTENER\]” on page 303](#)

Example

The following command starts a client without broadcasting to search for a database server. Instead, the server is looked for only on the computer named silver.

```
CommLinks=tcpip(DOBROADCAST=DIRECT;HOST=silver) demo
```

Host protocol option [IP]

Specifies additional computers outside the immediate network to be searched by the client library.

Usage

TCP/IP

Values

String

Default

No additional computers.

Remarks

HOST specifies additional computers outside the immediate network to be searched by the client library. On the server, the search is performed to avoid starting a server with a duplicate name. Specifying a host in the HOST protocol option does not mean that the database server must be running on a specified hosts.

For TCP/IP, the address can be the *hostname* IP address. You may optionally specify a PORT value as well.

When specifying an IPv6 address on a Windows platform, the interface identifier should be used. Unix platforms support both interface identifiers and interface names in IPv6 addresses. The interface identifier is required on Linux (kernel 2.6.13 and later). See [“IPv6 support in SQL Anywhere” on page 143](#).

The server prints addressing information to the database server messages window during startup if the `-z` option is used. In addition, the client application writes this information to its log file if the LogFile connection parameter is specified.

You can use a comma-separated list of addresses to search for more than one computer. You can also append a port number to an IP address, using a colon as separator. Alternatively, you can specify the host and server ports explicitly, as in `HOST=myhost ; PORT=5000`. For IPv6 addresses, you must enclose the address in parentheses, for example `(fe80 : : 5445 : 5245 : 444f) : 2638`.

To specify multiple values for a single parameter, use a comma-separated list. When you specify multiple ports and servers, you can associate a particular port with a specific server by specifying the port in the HOST (IP) protocol option instead of the PORT parameter.

IP and HOST are synonyms.

See also

- [“ClientPort protocol option \[CPORT\]” on page 307](#)

Examples

The following connection string fragment instructs the client to look on the computers kangaroo and 197.75.209.222 (port 2369) to find a database server:

```
LINKS=tcip(IP=kangaroo,197.75.209.222:2369)
```


The following connection string fragment instructs the client to look on the computers my-server and kangaroo to find a database server. A connection is attempted to the first host that responds running on port 2639.

```
LINKS=tcpip(HOST=my-server,kangaroo;PORT=2639)
```

The following connection string fragment instructs the client to look for a server on host1 running on port 1234 and for a server on host2 running on port 4567. The client does not look on host1 on port 4567 or on host2 on port 1234.

```
LINKS=tcpip(HOST=host1:1234,host2:4567)
```

The following connection string fragment instructs the client to look for a server on an IPv6 address:

```
LINKS=tcpip(HOST=fe80::5445:5245:444f)
```

The following examples demonstrate using IPv6 addresses with the Host protocol option:

```
Global scope address, unique everywhere, so no interface index is required
// no index required
-c "links=tcpip(Host=fd77:55d:59d9:56a:202:55ff:fe76:df19)"
// all communication is done through interface 2
-c "links=tcpip(Host=fd77:55d:59d9:56a:202:55ff:fe76:df19%2)"
// all communication is done through eth0
-c "links=tcpip(Host=fd77:55d:59d9:56a:202:55ff:fe76:df19%eth0)"

Link scope address, addresses are unique on each interface
// possibly ambiguous (this host may exist through both eth0 and eth1)
-c "links=tcpip(Host=fe80::202:55ff:fe76:df19)"
// not ambiguous because it must use interface 2
-c "links=tcpip(Host=fe80::202:55ff:fe76:df19%2)"
// not ambiguous because it must use eth0
-c "links=tcpip(Host=fe80::202:55ff:fe76:df19%eth0)"
```

Identity protocol option

Specifies the name of an identity file.

Usage

HTTPS

Values

String

Default

There is no default identity file name.

Remarks

This required option specifies the name of an identity file. The identity file contains the public certificate and its private key, and for certificates that are not self-signed, the identity file also contains all the signing certificates, which includes, among other things, the encryption certificate. The password for this certificate must be specified with the Identity_Password parameter.

See also

- [“Setting up transport-layer security” on page 1099](#)
- [“Identity_Password protocol option” on page 312](#)

Example

Start a server that requires web connections to use a particular encryption certificate.

```
dbsrv11 -xs https(Identity=cert.file;Identity_Password=secret) ...
```

Identity_Password protocol option

Specifies the password for the encryption certificate.

Usage

HTTPS

Values

String

Default

There is no default identity file password.

Remarks

This required option specifies the password that matches the encryption certificate specified by the Identity protocol option.

See also

- [“Setting up transport-layer security” on page 1099](#)
- [“Identity protocol option” on page 311](#)

Example

Start a server that requires web connections to use a particular encryption certificate.

```
dbsrv11 -xs https(Identity=cert.file;Identity_Password=secret) ...
```

KeepaliveTimeout protocol option [KTO]

Specifies the maximum time, in seconds, that the database server waits for a complete request.

Usage

HTTP

Values

Integer

Default

60

Remarks

Normally, a connection is closed after each request. When a client requests the Keep-Alive option, an HTTP connection can be kept open after each request and response, so that multiple requests can be executed on the same connection.

Once a connection is opened, the client has the specified amount of time to send the complete HTTP request, including the body for POST requests. On connections where Keep-Alive is requested, the timeout is reset after sending a result, so the beginning of each request is like the opening of a new connection.

If you do not want the connection to time out, specify `kto=0`.

The difference between the `KeepaliveTimeout` and `Timeout` protocol options is that `KeepaliveTimeout` specifies the total time from opening the connection, while `Timeout` specifies the maximum amount of time between packets within the request.

See also

- [“Working with HTTP headers” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)
- [“Timeout protocol option \[TO\]” on page 324](#)

LDAP protocol option [LDAP]

Allows clients to find database servers without specifying the IP address.

Usage

TCP/IP

ValuesYES, NO, or *filename***Default**

YES

The default file name is *saldap.ini*.

Remarks

Having the database server register itself with an LDAP server allows clients to query the LDAP server. This allows clients running over a WAN or through a firewall to find servers without specifying the IP address. It also allows the `Locate` utility (`dblocate`) to find such servers.

Specifying `LDAP=filename` turns LDAP support on and uses the specified file as the configuration file. Specifying `LDAP=YES` turns LDAP support on and uses *saldap.ini* as the configuration file.

You can hide the contents of the *saldap.ini* file with simple encryption using the File Hiding utility. See [“Hiding the contents of .ini files” on page 768](#).

LDAP is only used with TCP/IP.

See also

- [“Connecting using an LDAP server” on page 146](#)

LocalOnly protocol option [LOCAL]

Allows a client to choose to connect only to a server on the local computer, if one exists.

Usage

TCP/IP, HTTP, HTTPS

Values

YES, NO

Default

NO

Remarks

If no server with the matching server name is found on the local computer, a server will not be autostarted.

The LocalOnly (LOCAL) protocol option is only useful if DoBroadcast=ALL (the default) is also specified.

LocalOnly=YES uses the regular broadcast mechanism, except that broadcast responses from servers on other computers are ignored.

You can use the LocalOnly (LOCAL) protocol option with the server to restrict connections to the local computer. Connection attempts from remote computers will not find this server, and the Locate [dblocate] utility will not see this server. Running a server with the LocalOnly (LOCAL) protocol option set to YES allows the network server to run as a personal server without experiencing connection or CPU limits.

See also

- [“Broadcast protocol option \[BCAST\]” on page 302](#)
- [“Starting a database server that listens for web requests” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)

LogFile protocol option [LOG]

Specifies the name of the file where the database server writes information about web requests.

Usage

HTTP, HTTPS

Values

Filename

Default

None

Remarks

Specify the name of the file to which the database server is to write information about web requests.

See also

- [“LogFormat protocol option \[LF\]” on page 315](#)
- [“LogMaxSize protocol option \[LSIZE\]” on page 316](#)
- [“LogOptions protocol option \[LOPT\]” on page 317](#)

LogFormat protocol option [LF]

Controls the format of messages written to the log file and which fields appear in them.

Usage

HTTP, HTTPS

Values*Format-string***Default**`@T - @W - @I - @P - "@M @U @V" - @R - @L - @E`**Remarks**

This parameter controls the format of messages written to the log file and which fields appear in them. If they appear in the string, the current values are substituted for the following codes as each message is written.

- **@@** The @ character.
- **@B** Date and time that processing of the request started, unless the request could not be queued due to an error.
- **@C** Date and time that the client connected.
- **@D** Name of the database associated with the request.
- **@E** Text of the error message, if an error occurred.
- **@F** Date and time that processing of the request finished.
- **@I** IP address of the client.
- **@L** Length of the response, in bytes, including headers and body.
- **@M** HTTP request method.
- **@P** Listener port associated with the request.

- **@Q** Date and time that the request was queued for processing, unless the request could not be queued due to an error.
- **@R** Status code and description of the HTTP response.
- **@S** HTTP status code.
- **@T** Date and time that the current log entry was written.
- **@U** Requested URI.
- **@V** Requested HTTP version.
- **@W** Time taken to process the request (@F - @B), or 0.000 if the request was not processed due to an error.

See also

- [“LogFile protocol option \[LOG\]” on page 314](#)
- [“LogMaxSize protocol option \[LSIZE\]” on page 316](#)
- [“LogOptions protocol option \[LOPT\]” on page 317](#)

LogMaxSize protocol option [LSIZE]

Controls the maximum size of the log file where the database server writes information about web requests.

Usage

HTTP, HTTPS

Values

Integer [**k** | **m** | **g**]

Default

0

Remarks

When the log file reaches the stated size, it is renamed and another log file is created. If LogMaxSize is zero, the log file size is unlimited. The default value is in bytes, but you can use **k**, **m**, or **g** to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes, respectively.

See also

- [“LogFile protocol option \[LOG\]” on page 314](#)
- [“LogFormat protocol option \[LF\]” on page 315](#)
- [“LogOptions protocol option \[LOPT\]” on page 317](#)

LogOptions protocol option [LOPT]

Specifies the types of messages that are recorded in the log where the database server writes information about web requests.

Usage

HTTP, HTTPS

Values

NONE, OK, INFO, ERRORS, ALL, *status-codes*, REQHDRS, RESHDRS, HEADERS

Default

ALL

Remarks

The values available include keywords that select particular types of messages, and HTTP status codes. Multiple values may be specified, separated by commas.

The following keywords control which categories of messages are logged:

- **NONE** Log nothing.
- **OK** Log requests that complete successfully (20x HTTP status codes).
- **INFO** Log requests that return over or not modified status codes (30x HTTP status codes).
- **ERRORS** Log all errors (40x and 50x HTTP status codes).
- **ALL** Log all requests.

The following common HTTP status codes are also available. They can be used to log requests that return particular status codes:

- **C200** OK
- **C400** Bad request
- **C401** Unauthorized
- **C403** Forbidden
- **C404** Not found
- **C408** Request timeout
- **C501** Not implemented
- **C503** Service unavailable

In addition, the following keywords may be used to obtain more information about the logged messages:

- **REQHDRS** When logging requests, also write request headers to the log file.

- **RESHDRS** When logging requests, also write response headers to the log file.
- **HEADERS** When logging requests, also write both request and response headers to the log file (same as REQHDRS,RESHDRS).

See also

- [“LogFile protocol option \[LOG\]” on page 314](#)
- [“LogFormat protocol option \[LF\]” on page 315](#)
- [“LogMaxSize protocol option \[LSIZE\]” on page 316](#)

MaxConnections protocol option [MAXCONN]

Specifies the number of simultaneous connections accepted by the database server.

Usage

HTTP, HTTPS

Values

Size

Default

5 (personal server)

Number of licensed connections (network server)

Remarks

The number of simultaneous connections accepted by the server. The value 0 indicates no limit.

See also

- [“MaxRequestSize protocol option \[MAXSIZE\]” on page 318](#)

MaxRequestSize protocol option [MAXSIZE]

Specifies the size of the largest request the database server can accept.

Usage

HTTP, HTTPS

Values

Integer [**k** | **m** | **g**]

Default

100k

Remarks

The size of the largest request accepted by the server. The default value is in bytes, but you can use **k**, **m**, or **g** to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes, respectively. If the size of a request exceeds this limit, the connection is closed and a 413 `ENTITY TOO LARGE` response is returned to the client. This value limits only the size of the request, not that of the response. The value 0 disables this limit, but should be used with extreme caution. Without this limit, a rogue client could overload the server or cause it to run out of memory.

See also

- [“MaxConnections protocol option \[MAXCONN\]” on page 318](#)

Example

The following command line (entered all on one line) instructs the server to accept requests up to 150000 bytes in size:

```
dbsrv11 -xs http{MaxRequestSize=150000}
```

MyIP protocol option [ME]

Controls whether the client attempts to determine addressing information.

Usage

TCP/IP, HTTP, HTTPS

Values

String

Remarks

The MyIP (ME) protocol option is provided for computers with more than one network adapter.

Each adapter has an IP address. By default, the database server uses every network interface it finds. If you don't want your database server to listen on all network interfaces, specify the address of each interface you want to use in the MyIP (ME) protocol option.

If the keyword `NONE` is supplied as the IP number, no attempt is made to determine the addressing information. The `NONE` keyword is intended for clients on computers where this operation is expensive, such as computers with multiple network cards or remote access (RAS) software and a network card. It is not intended for use on the server.

Separate multiple IP addresses with commas.

When specifying an IPv6 address on a Windows platform, the interface identifier should be used. Unix platforms support both interface identifiers and interface names in IPv6 addresses. The interface identifier is required on Linux (kernel 2.6.13 and later). See [“IPv6 support in SQL Anywhere” on page 143](#).

See also

- [“Using the TCP/IP protocol” on page 143](#)

Example

The following command line (entered all on one line) instructs the server to use two network cards.

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip(MyIP=192.75.209.12,192.75.209.32) "samples-dir\demo.db"
```

The following command line (entered all on one line) instructs the database server to use an IPv6 network card:

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip(MyIP=fe80::5445:5245:444f) "samples-dir\demo.db"
```

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

The following connection string fragment instructs the client to make no attempt to determine addressing information.

```
LINKS=tcpip(MyIP=NONE)
```

ReceiveBufferSize protocol option [RCVBUFSZ]

Sets the size for a buffer used by the TCP/IP protocol stack.

Usage

TCP/IP

Values

Integer [**k** | **m** | **g**]

Default

Computer-dependent.

Remarks

You may want to increase the value if BLOB performance over the network is important. By default, the specified buffer size is in bytes. Use **k**, **m**, or **g** to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes, respectively.

See also

- [“Using the TCP/IP protocol” on page 143](#)

SendBufferSize protocol option [SNDBUFSZ]

Sets the size for a buffer used by the TCP/IP protocol stack.

Usage

TCP/IP

Values

Integer [**k** | **m** | **g**]

Default

Computer-dependent.

Remarks

The default value is in bytes, but you can use **k**, **m**, or **g** to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes, respectively. You may want to increase the value if BLOB performance over the network is important.

See also

- [“Using the TCP/IP protocol” on page 143](#)

ServerPort protocol option [PORT]

Specifies the port the database server is running on.

Usage

TCP/IP, HTTP, HTTPS

Values

Integer

Default

The default value for TCP/IP is 2638. The default value for HTTP is 80. The default value for HTTPS is 443.

Remarks

The Internet Assigned Numbers Authority has assigned the SQL Anywhere database server port number 2638 to use for TCP/IP communications. However, other applications are not disallowed from using this reserved port, and this may result in an addressing collision between the database server and another application.

In the case of the database server, the ServerPort protocol option designates the port number on which to communicate using TCP/IP. You can specify a single port number, or a combination of individual port numbers and ranges of port numbers. For example:

- (port=1234)
- (port=1234,1235,1239)
- (port=1234-1238)
- (port=1234-1237,1239,1242)

When you specify a list and/or range of port numbers, the database server attempts to bind to all specified port numbers.

The database server always listens on UDP port 2638 on most operating systems, even if you specify a different port using a network protocol option. Applications can connect to the database server without specifying a port number. Having this port available allows SQL Anywhere clients to find SQL Anywhere database servers running on other subnets and through firewalls.

For a client, the ServerPort protocol option informs the client of the port or ports on which database servers are listening for TCP/IP communication. The client broadcasts to every port that is specified by the ServerPort (PORT) protocol option to find the server.

If you use a web server, by default, the database server listens on the standard HTTP and HTTPS ports of 80 and 443, respectively.

If you start a database server using TCP/IP port number 2638 (the default), then the server also listens to UDP port 2638. The database server listens to UDP ports and responds to requests on these ports so that clients can locate the database server by server name.

If the database server's TCP/IP port number is not 2638, then the server listens to the same UDP port as the TCP/IP port.

UDP packets sent by the database server in response to client broadcasts contain no sensitive information. The data contained in these packets is limited to:

- database server name
- port number
- database server version
- names of databases running on the database server

You can hide database names from broadcast requests by using the `-dh` option. You can also specify `-sb 0` to disable the UDP listeners completely.

Differences on Mac OS X

Mac OS X does not allow multiple processes to bind to the same UDP port. When the database server is running on one of these platforms, it only listens to the specified UDP port or port 2638 if no port is specified.

This means that clients *must* specify the TCP/IP port number if the server is not using the default port (2638).

For example if the database server is started with the command `dbsrv11 -n MyServer samples-dir/demo.db`, a client on the same subnet can find the server using the following connection parameters `ENG=MyServer;LINKS=tcPIP`. If another server is started on Mac OS X, with the following command `dbsrv11 -n SecondServer -x tcPIP(PORT=7777) samples-dir/demo.db`, a client on the same subnet can find the server using the connection parameters `ENG=SecondServer;LINKS=tcPIP(PORT=7777)`. Note that if the database server was running on a platform other than Mac OS X, then the client would not need to specify the PORT parameter.

Additionally, on Mac OS X, if a SQL Anywhere database server is already using port 2638, and a second network database server was started without the PORT protocol option, the second network server would fail to start. The reason for this is users need to know and specify the server's port number in their connection parameters. Personal servers start successfully, even if port 2638 is in use, because shared memory is normally used to connect to personal servers.

See also

- [“-x server option” on page 234](#)
- [“-xs server option” on page 237](#)
- [“-sb server option” on page 218](#)

Example

The following example shows how to use the PORT protocol option to specify the port the server starts on.

1. Start a network database server:

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip -n server1
```

Port number 2638 is now taken.

2. Attempt to start another database server:

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip -n server2
```

The default port is currently allocated, and so the server starts on another port. On Mac OS X, this will fail.

3. If another web server on your computer is already using port 80 or you do not have permission to start a server on this low of a port number, you may want to start a server that listens on an alternate port, such as 8080:

```
dbsrv11 -xs http(port=8080) -n server3 web.db
```

TDS protocol option

Controls whether TDS connections to a database server are allowed.

Usage

TCP/IP (server side only)

Values

YES, NO

Default

YES

Remarks

To disallow TDS connections to a database server, set TDS to NO. If you want to ensure that only encrypted connections are made to your server, this protocol option is the only way to disallow TDS connections.

See also

- [“-ec server option” on page 180](#)

Example

The following command starts a database server using the TCP/IP protocol, but disallowing connections from Open Client or jConnect applications.

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip(TDS=NO) ...
```

Timeout protocol option [TO]

Specifies the length of time, in seconds, to wait for a response when establishing communications.

Usage

TCP/IP, HTTP, HTTPS

Values

Integer, in seconds

Default

5 for TCP/IP.

30 for HTTP and HTTPS.

Remarks

Timeout also specifies the length of time to wait for a response when disconnecting. You may want to try longer times if you are having trouble establishing TCP/IP communications.

On the database server, this is the amount of time to wait after sending the broadcast looking for servers with the same name. It is only used on server startup, and does not affect client connections.

When using HTTP or HTTPS on the server, this parameter specifies the maximum idle time permitted when receiving a request. If this limit is reached, the connection is closed and a 408 REQUEST TIMEOUT is returned to the client. The value 0 disables idle timeout, but should be used with extreme caution. Without this limit, a rogue client could consume the server's resources and prevent other clients from connecting.

See also

- [“KeepaliveTimeout protocol option \[KTO\]” on page 312](#)

Example

The following data source fragment starts a TCP/IP communication link only, with a timeout period of twenty seconds.

```
...  
CommLinks=tcpip(TO=20)  
...
```

trusted_certificates protocol option

Specifies the path and file name of a file that contains one or more trusted certificates.

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See “[Separately licensed components](#)” [*SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction*].

Syntax

```
trusted_certificates=public-certificate
```

Usage

TLS, HTTPS

Default

None

Remarks

Clients use the trusted_certificates encryption protocol option to specify trusted database server certificates. The trusted certificate can be a server's self-signed certificate, a public enterprise root certificate, or a certificate belonging to a commercial Certificate Authority. If you are using FIPS-approved RSA encryption, you must generate your certificates using RSA. If TLS is specified in the Encryption connection parameter, this protocol option is required.

HTTPS is only supported for web services client procedures. See “[CREATE PROCEDURE statement \(web services\)](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

See also

- “[certificate_company protocol option](#)” on page 304
- “[certificate_name protocol option](#)” on page 305
- “[certificate_unit protocol option](#)” on page 306
- “[Encryption connection parameter \[ENC\]](#)” on page 280
- “[Encrypting SQL Anywhere client/server communications](#)” on page 1107
- “[Certificate Creation utility \(createcert\)](#)” on page 747

Example

The following command connects the SQL Anywhere sample database to Interactive SQL using transport-layer security.

```
dbisql -c
"UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=demo;LINKS=tcPIP;ENC=TLS(
tls_type=RSA;FIPS=n;trusted_certificates=c:\temp\myident;
certificate_unit='SA';certificate_company='Sybase iAnywhere';
certificate_name='Sybase')"
```

VerifyServerName protocol option [VERIFY]

Controls whether clients must verify the database server name before connecting.

Usage

TCP/IP (client side only)

Values

YES, NO

Default

YES

Remarks

When connecting over TCP using the DoBroadcast=NONE parameter, the client makes a TCP connection, then verifies that the name of the server found is the same as the one it's looking for. Specifying VerifyServerName=NO skips the verification of the server name. This allows SQL Anywhere clients to connect to a SQL Anywhere server if they know only an IP address/port.

The server name must still be specified in the connection string, but it is ignored. The VerifyServerName (VERIFY) protocol option is used only if DoBroadcast=NONE is specified.

If the server is using -sb 0 or BroadcastListener=NO, the client does not need to specify DoBroadcast=NONE to connect to it, although the client must still specify HOST=. The dblocate utility will not find the server.

Note

It is recommended that you only use this parameter in the rare circumstance where it is not possible to give each server a unique server name, and use that unique name to connect. Giving each server a unique server name, and connecting to the server using that name is still the best way to connect.

See also

- [“DoBroadcast protocol option \[DOBROAD\]” on page 309](#)

SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile

Contents

Installing SQL Anywhere on a Windows Mobile device	328
Using the Windows Mobile sample applications	331
Connecting to a database running on a Windows Mobile device	336
Configuring Windows Mobile databases	339
Running the database server on Windows Mobile	348
Using the administration utilities on Windows Mobile	349
SQL Anywhere feature support on Windows Mobile	356

Installing SQL Anywhere on a Windows Mobile device

Requirements

- Microsoft ActiveSync 3.5 or later.
- A Windows Mobile device supported by SQL Anywhere.
For a list of Windows Mobile devices supported by SQL Anywhere, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1002288>.
- A computer running a supported Windows operating system.

Windows Mobile file locations

The location of your SQL Anywhere install on Windows Mobile depends on the type of device and location you are installing to. No subdirectories are created. All DLLs are installed in the *\Windows* directory.

Location	Installation directory
Storage card	<i>\storage-card\Sybase SQL Anywhere 11</i>
Main memory	<i>\Program Files\SQLAny11</i>
Storage card	<i>\storage-card\SQLAny11</i>

Caution

It is recommended that you do not install SQL Anywhere on a storage card, such as an SD card.

When the Windows Mobile device resumes from being suspended, all open files, including executables and DLLs, located on a removable device may be closed by the operating system. The operating system itself loses access to the executables and DLLs that were in use by programs that were running when the device was suspended. In this case, the operating system may silently remove the process (such as the SQL Anywhere database server) from the system without an error message.

Installation considerations: Using ICU on Windows Mobile

The Unicode Collation Algorithm (UCA) is an algorithm for sorting the entire Unicode character set. It provides linguistically correct comparison, ordering, and case conversion. The UCA was developed as part of the Unicode standard. SQL Anywhere implements the UCA using the International Components for Unicode (ICU) open source library, developed and maintained by IBM.

On Windows Mobile, you require ICU if UCA is used as the NCHAR collation or the CHAR collation. You also require ICU on Windows Mobile if your CHAR character set does not match your operating system character set.

By default, the ICU library is not installed on Windows Mobile because it adds approximately 1.7 MB to the size of the SQL Anywhere installation on Windows Mobile. However, you can modify your SQL Anywhere installation if you require the ICU library.

If you do not install the ICU library, you must choose either a collation whose character set matches the Windows Mobile character set or the UTF8BIN collation as the CHAR collation when creating your database. Also, you must choose the UTF8BIN collation as the NCHAR collation when creating your database.

Creating databases on the desktop to deploy to Windows Mobile

When creating a database on the desktop to deploy to a Windows Mobile device, you can only use the UCA collation if the ICU library is installed on the Windows Mobile device. A database that uses the UCA is unusable on Windows Mobile if the ICU library is not installed on the device.

For more information about ICU, see [“Unicode Collation Algorithm \(UCA\)” on page 417](#) and [“Character set conversion” on page 410](#).

Installation considerations: Using the .NET Compact Framework on Windows Mobile

Although ADO.NET 3.5 is the most recent version of the API, the majority of devices that SQL Anywhere supports have only ADO.NET 1.x support installed. To use ADO.NET version 2.0 or 3.5 on a device, download and install the support for ADO.NET 2.0 and 3.5 from Microsoft on your device.

- **Version 2.0** For information about developing an application with ADO.NET 2.0, see [“SQL Anywhere .NET Data Provider” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#) and [“iAnywhere.Data.SQLAnywhere namespace \(.NET 2.0\)” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).
- **Version 3.5** For information about developing an application with ADO.NET 3.5, see [“SQL Anywhere .NET Data Provider” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#) and [“iAnywhere.Data.SQLAnywhere namespace \(.NET 2.0\)” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

For more information about using ADO.NET, see [“Tutorial: Using the SQL Anywhere .NET Data Provider” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

Installation considerations: Limitations on Windows Mobile 5.0 for smartphone

All SQL Anywhere Server Windows Mobile functionality is supported on the smartphone, with the following limitations for Windows Mobile 5.0:

- **The shared memory protocol is not supported** TCP/IP is used, even if you do not specify a communication protocol. You must always specify a database server name when making a connection; if you do not, the connection fails.

- **The Server Startup Options window is not supported** The **Server Startup Options** window appears when you start the database server and do not specify any options. If you provide an incomplete or incorrect command when trying start the database server, an error appears and the database server does not start.
- **ODBC connections may not prompt for connection information** When you use the ODBC DriverCompletion parameter to SQLDriverConnect, you may be prompted for additional connection information. This prompt does not appear. If SQLDriverConnect fails, it does not prompt, and it returns an error.
- **Unload/reload is not supported** You must rebuild the Windows Mobile database on another platform and then copy the database to the Windows Mobile device. This is the recommended method for rebuilding a Windows Mobile database. See:
 - [“Rebuilding databases on Windows Mobile” on page 345](#)
 - [“Rebuilding databases” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Install SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile

Use the following procedure to install SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile on your Windows Mobile device.

To install SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile

1. Connect your Windows Mobile device to a computer running a supported Windows operating system.
2. Choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Deploy SQL Anywhere For Windows Mobile**.
3. Follow the instructions in the **SQL Anywhere Deployment Wizard**.

Using the Windows Mobile sample applications

The sample database named *demo.db* is located in the *\My Documents* directory on Windows Mobile devices. Two versions of the sample database are available for Windows Mobile; one that includes the International Components for Unicode (ICU) libraries, and one that does not. SQL Anywhere implements character set conversion using the ICU open source library, developed and maintained by IBM.

For more information about ICU and Windows Mobile, see [“Installation considerations: Using ICU on Windows Mobile”](#) on page 328.

The following sample applications are included with your SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile installation:

- ADO.NET Sample
- ESQL Sample
- ODBC Sample
- SQL Anywhere Server Example

You can use these applications to access the sample database and examine the capabilities of SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile.

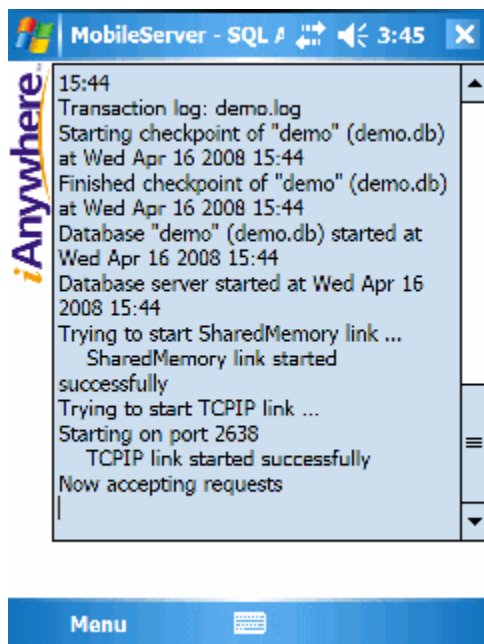
The SQL Anywhere Server Example

The SQL Anywhere Server Example starts the sample database on a network database server using preset server options and connection parameters.

To start the SQL Anywhere Server Example

- On your Windows Mobile device, navigate to the SQL Anywhere installation directory by tapping **Start** » **Programs** » **SQLAny11** » **Server**.

The sample database starts running on the network database server. Once it starts, the database server appears as an icon in the bottom right corner of the **Today** screen on your device. You can view the database server messages window by tapping this icon.



You can now connect to the sample database running on your Windows Mobile device from a computer. When you are finished using the sample database, you must shut down the database server.

To shut down the database server

1. Tap the network database server icon located in the bottom right corner of the Today screen.
2. On the menu, tap **Shut Down**.

The ADO.NET Sample

To use the ADO.NET Sample, you must have the Microsoft .NET Compact Framework version 2.0 or 3.0 installed on your device. The Microsoft .NET Compact Framework version 2.0 is included with Windows Mobile 6 devices, but not with Windows Mobile 5 devices. The ADO.NET Sample supports only Windows Mobile Classic and Professional devices with touch screens.

You can download this component from the Microsoft Download Center at <http://www.microsoft.com/downloads/search.aspx?displaylang=en>.

The ADO.NET Sample demonstrates a simple application that uses the ADO.NET programming interface. This application allows you to start the sample database running on the network database server and access and modify data using SQL statements.

The source code for this sample is located in *samples-dir\SQLAnywhere\ce\ado_net_sample*.

You can load this project in Visual Studio from *samples-dir\SQLAnywhere\ce\ado_net_sample\ado_net_sample.sln*.

Note

In the ADO.NET Sample user interface, SQL statements must be entered on a single line.

To use the ADO.NET Sample

1. Tap **Start » Programs » SQLAny11 » ADO.NET Sample**.
2. Tap **Connect**.
3. Tap **Exec SQL** to execute the default SQL statement, **SELECT * FROM Employees**.
Data from the Employees table appears in the data window.
4. Navigate through the data in the Employees table using the scroll bars on the side and bottom of the data window.
5. Type the following query that accesses a more specific range of data:

```
SELECT EmployeeID, Surname FROM Employees;
```
6. Tap **Exec SQL** to execute the SQL statement.
The specified range of data replaces the data that was in the data pane.
7. Type **SELECT * FROM Employees ORDER BY EmployeeID** and tap **Exec SQL**.
Notice the employee Matthew Cobb, with EmployeeID 105.
8. Type **UPDATE Employees SET Surname = 'Jones' WHERE Surname = 'Cobb'**, and then tap **Exec SQL** to execute the SQL statement.
9. Type **SELECT * FROM Employees ORDER BY EmployeeID** and tap **Exec SQL**.
Notice that Matthew's last name has been changed from Cobb to Jones.
10. Type **UPDATE Employees SET Surname = 'Cobb' WHERE Surname = 'Jones'** and then tap **Exec SQL** to reverse the change you made to the sample database.
11. Verify that the changes were reversed by typing **SELECT * FROM Employees ORDER BY EmployeeID** and then tapping **Exec SQL**.
Notice that Matthew's last name has been changed back to Cobb.
12. Access data from another table by typing **SELECT * FROM Customers**, and then tapping **Exec SQL**.
All the data from the Customers table appears in the data window, replacing the data from the Employees table.
13. Shut down the database server by tapping **Disconnect**.
The ADO.NET Sample disconnects, and the database server automatically shuts down.
14. Close the ADO.NET Sample by tapping **x** in the top right corner of the window.

The ESQL Sample

The ESQL Sample demonstrates a simple application that uses the embedded SQL programming interface. This application allows you to start the sample database running on the network database server, and access data using SQL statements.

The source code for this sample can be found in *samples-dir\SQLAnywhere\ce\esql_sample*.

You can load this project file in Visual Studio 2005 from: *samples-dir\SQLAnywhere\ce\sql_sample\esql_sample.sln*.

Note

In the ESQL Sample user interface, SQL statements *must* be entered on a single line.

To use the ESQL Sample

1. Start the ESQL Sample by tapping **Start » Programs » SQLAny11 » ESQL Sample**.
2. Tap **Connect** to connect to the sample database using the default connection string.
3. Tap **ExecSQL** to execute the default SQL statement, **SELECT * FROM Employees**.
Data from the Employees table appears in the data window.
4. Use the scroll bars to view Employee table data.
5. To access data in the Customers table, type **SELECT * FROM Customers**, and tap **ExecSQL**.
Customer data replaces the Employee data in the data window.
6. Tap **Disconnect** to shut down the network database server.
The ESQL Sample disconnects and the network database server shuts down.
7. Close the ESQL Sample by tapping **x** in the top right corner of the window.

The ODBC Sample

The ODBC Sample demonstrates a simple application that uses the ODBC programming interface. This application allows you to start the sample database running on the network database server, and access data using basic SQL statements.

The source code for this sample can be found in *samples-dir\SQLAnywhere\ce\odbc_sample*.

You can load this project file in Visual Studio 2005 from: *samples-dir\SQLAnywhere\ce\odbc_sample\odbc_sample.sln*.

Note

In the ODBC Sample user interface, SQL statements *must* be entered on a single line.

To use the ODBC Sample

1. Start the ODBC Sample by tapping **Start » Programs » SQLAny11 » ODBC Sample**.
2. Tap **Connect**.
3. Tap **ExecSQL** to execute the default SQL statement, **SELECT * FROM Employees**.
Data from the Employees table appears in the data window.
4. Use the scroll bars to view Employee table data.
5. To access data in the Customers table, type **SELECT * FROM Customers** and tap **ExecSQL**.
Customer data replaces the Employee data in the data window.
6. Tap **Disconnect** to shut down the network database server.
The ODBC Sample disconnects and the network database server shuts down.
7. Close the ESQL Sample.

Connecting to a database running on a Windows Mobile device

If you want to connect an application running on a computer to a database running on a Windows Mobile device, you can connect over TCP/IP using the ActiveSync link between the computer and the Windows Mobile device. This allows you to administer a Windows Mobile database using the administration utilities on the computer.

See also

- [“Using the administration utilities on Windows Mobile” on page 349](#)

Start a database server on your Windows Mobile device

If you want to connect from your desktop computer to a database server that is running on Windows Mobile, you must select the TCP/IP option when starting the server.

To start the database server on your Windows Mobile device for a remote connection

1. From the **Start** menu, tap **Programs » SQLAny11**.
2. Tap **Server**.
3. In the **Database** field, type the name of the database file that you want to start or click **Browse** to locate the database.

By default, the sample database is located in `\My Documents\demo.db`.

4. In the **Server Name** field, type the database server name that you want to use.

The default name for the sample database server is **demo**.

5. Select **Use TCP/IP**.

A TCP/IP connection is necessary to connect from a computer to the database running on your Windows Mobile device.

6. Tap **OK** to start the sample database running on the network database server.

Now you can create an ODBC data source to connect from the computer to your Windows Mobile device.

See also

- [“Create an ODBC data source to connect to your Windows Mobile device” on page 337](#)

Determine the IP address of your Windows Mobile device

When connecting to a database that is running on Windows Mobile, you may need the IP address to establish the connection.

To determine the IP address of your Windows Mobile device

1. From the **Start** menu, tap **Server**.
2. In the **Database** field, type `\My Documents\demo.db` or click **Browse** to locate the database.
3. In the **Server Name** field, type the server name that you want to use.
4. Select **Use TCP/IP**.

A TCP/IP connection is necessary to connect from a computer to the database running on your Windows Mobile device.
5. In the **Options** field, type `-z`.

With the `-z` option, the server writes out its IP address during startup. The address may change if you disconnect your Windows Mobile device from the network and then re-connect it.

For more information, see [“-z server option” on page 239](#).
6. Tap **OK** to start the sample database running on the network database server.
7. Navigate to the **Today** screen on your device.
8. Tap the database server icon located in the bottom right corner of the screen.

The IP address appears in the database server messages window.

Now you can create an ODBC data source to connect from the computer to your Windows Mobile device.

For more information, see [“Create an ODBC data source to connect to your Windows Mobile device” on page 337](#).

Create an ODBC data source to connect to your Windows Mobile device

This section describes how to create an ODBC data source on your Windows computer that connects to a database running on your Windows Mobile device.

For more information about ODBC data sources, see [“Creating ODBC data sources” on page 97](#).

To create an ODBC data source to connect to your Windows Mobile device

1. On the Windows desktop computer, choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » ODBC Administrator**.
2. On the **User DSN** tab, click **Add**.
3. Select **SQL Anywhere 11**, and then click **Finish**.
4. On the **ODBC** tab, in the **Data Source Name** field, type **MobileServer**.
5. Click the **Login** tab, select **Supply User ID And Password**. Make sure the **User ID** and **Password** fields are blank.

Each time you connect to a database, you must supply a user ID and password.

6. Click the **Network** tab, select **TCP/IP** and type the connection parameters.

For example, type **Host=169.254.2.1;Port=2638;DoBroadcast=none**.

- **Host** specifies the IP address that the Windows Mobile device listens on.

If you connected a Windows Mobile device using a USB connection, use the default IP address of **169.254.2.1**.

For more information, see [“Start a database server on your Windows Mobile device” on page 336](#).

- **Port** specifies the port number that the Windows Mobile device listens on. This parameter is optional.

The default proxy port is **2638**.

- **DoBroadcast** controls how the TCP/IP connection is made. This parameter is optional.

When **DoBroadcast=none** is specified, the TCP/IP connection is made directly with the port specified. Use this setting if you created a proxy port to connect to your Windows Mobile device.

When **DoBroadcast=direct** is specified, no broadcast is performed to the local subnet to search for a database server. Instead, the Host IP address is required.

For more information, see [“DoBroadcast protocol option \[DOBROAD\]” on page 309](#).

7. Click **OK**.

You can now use this data source to connect from a computer to a database running on your Windows Mobile device.

For more information, see [“Using the administration utilities on Windows Mobile” on page 349](#).

Configuring Windows Mobile databases

Most SQL features available in the full version of SQL Anywhere are also available in the Windows Mobile version. These include transaction processing, referential integrity actions, procedures and triggers, and so on. However, the Java features and the remote data access features are not available on Windows Mobile.

You should be mindful of the unsupported features when setting database properties on a database intended for a Windows Mobile device.

For a complete list of unsupported features, see [“SQL Anywhere feature support on Windows Mobile” on page 356](#).

The following settings are configured during database creation. Once set, these properties can only be changed by rebuilding the database.

- **Case sensitivity or insensitivity** See [“Case sensitivity” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).
- **Treatment of trailing blanks in comparisons** By default, databases are created with trailing blanks classified as extra characters. For example, 'Dirk' is not the same as 'Dirk '. You can create databases with blank padding, so that trailing blanks are ignored. See [“Ignore trailing blanks in comparisons” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).
- **Page size** See [“Table and page sizes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).
- **Collation sequence and character set** When creating databases for Windows Mobile, you should use a collation based on the same single- or multibyte character set that Windows would use for the language of interest. For example, if you are using English, French, or German, use the 1252Latin1 collation. If you are using Japanese, use the 932JPN collation, and if you are using Korean, use the 949KOR collation. See [“Understanding collations” on page 416](#).

Note

Do not specify a locale or a sorttype in the tailoring options string when creating a database for use on Windows Mobile. If you do, it is likely that the will not start on the Windows Mobile device. For more information about collation tailoring options, see [“Collation tailoring options” on page 420](#).

Because character set translation is not supported on Windows Mobile, you must use either the operating system character set or UTF-8 for Windows Mobile databases.

You must choose whether you want to install the ICU library when creating your Windows Mobile database. See [“Installation considerations: Using ICU on Windows Mobile” on page 328](#).

Using a transaction log on Windows Mobile

The transaction log stores all changes made to a database, in the order in which they are made. In the event of media failure on a database file, the transaction log is essential for database recovery. It also makes your work more efficient. By default, the transaction log is placed in the same directory as the database file. It is created when the database is started for the first time on your Windows Mobile device.

When you copy an existing database to your Windows Mobile device, you can copy both the database and transaction log files. If you do not copy the transaction log file to the device, a new transaction log is created when you start the database on your Windows Mobile device. The new transaction log does not contain the information contained in the original transaction log. This can be problematic if the database was not shut down properly the last time it was used, or if the database is involved in synchronization. The best practice is to copy both the database and the transaction log file to the Windows Mobile device.

See also

- [“The transaction log” on page 14](#)

Using jConnect on Windows Mobile

jConnect is a pure Java JDBC driver for SQL Anywhere. Sybase Central and Interactive SQL give you the option to enable the jConnect JDBC driver so that Java applications can access SQL Anywhere databases.

By default, jConnect is not enabled by the **Create Database Wizard** for databases being created for Windows Mobile. However, you can choose to enable jConnect if you require it.

Adding jConnect support to a database adds many entries to the system tables. This adds to the size of the database and, more significantly, adds about 200 KB to the memory requirements for running the database, even if you do not use any jConnect functionality.

If you are not going to use jConnect, and you are running in a limited-memory environment like Windows Mobile, it is recommended that you do not jConnect support to your database.

See also

- [“Using the jConnect JDBC driver” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)

Using encryption on Windows Mobile

You can choose to secure your database either with simple or strong encryption. The only way to change the encryption setting after a database has been initialized is by rebuilding the entire database.

See also

- [“Encrypting and decrypting a database” on page 1082](#)
- [“Keeping your Windows Mobile database secure” on page 1093](#)

Creating a Windows Mobile database

You can create a SQL Anywhere database for your Windows Mobile device:

- With the Sybase Central **Create Database Wizard** to create a database that can be copied directly to your Windows Mobile device.

- With the Initialization utility (dbinit) to create a database that can be copied manually to your Windows Mobile device.
- With the CREATE DATABASE statement in Interactive SQL to create a database that can be copied manually to your Windows Mobile device.

Note

When you run a database on Windows Mobile, the database server automatically turns on checksums. This helps to provide early detection if the database file becomes corrupt.

For information about decisions you need to make creating a Windows Mobile database, see:

- [“Using a transaction log on Windows Mobile” on page 339](#)
- [“Installation considerations: Using ICU on Windows Mobile” on page 328](#)
- [“Installation considerations: Using the .NET Compact Framework on Windows Mobile” on page 329](#)

Create a Windows Mobile database using Sybase Central

Sybase Central has features to make database creation easy for Windows Mobile. Sybase Central enforces the requirements for Windows Mobile databases, and gives you the option of copying the database file to your device.

To create a Windows Mobile database in Sybase Central and copy it directly to your Windows Mobile device

1. Connect your Windows Mobile device to your computer.
2. Choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Sybase Central**.
3. Choose **Tools » SQL Anywhere 11 » Create Database**.
4. Click **Create A Database On This Computer**. Click **Next**.
5. Specify a file name and directory to store the database file in on your computer, and then click **Next**.
6. Select **Create This Database For Windows Mobile** and then click **Next**.
7. Select **Copy The Database To Your Windows Mobile Device** and then click **Next**.
8. Specify the Windows Mobile directory to copy your database files to. The default location is the main device directory.

Tip

Copy the database to the *My Documents* directory of your Windows Mobile device to make it simpler to start the database.

When starting a database on your Windows Mobile device using the **Server Startup Options** window, you can only use **Browse** to search for the database file in the *My Documents* directory.

If the database is not stored in the *My Documents* directory, you must type the path of the database in the **Database** field of the **Server Startup Options** window.

Optionally, you can select the **Delete The Desktop Database After Copying** option.

If you choose not to delete the computer copy, a copy of the database file is stored on your computer in the directory that you specified in Step 5. Click **Next**.

9. Specify if you would like to copy the database to your Windows Mobile device.

10. Specify the directory where you want to save the transaction log file. Click **Next**.

On your Windows Mobile device, the transaction log file is created in the same directory as the database file when the database is started on the network database server for the first time.

11. Specify whether you want to use a transaction log mirror. Click **Next**.

12. Clear the **Install jConnect Metadata Support** option and then click **Next**.

13. Set the level of encryption for your database by selecting the appropriate option and then click **Next**.

If you select strong encryption, you must specify an encryption key. It is recommended that you choose a value for your key that is at least 16 characters long, contains a mix of upper and lowercase, and includes numbers, letters, and special characters.

Caution

Be sure to store a copy of your key in a safe location. You require the key each time you want to start or modify the database. A lost key will result in a completely inaccessible database, from which there is no recovery.

14. Select a page size and click **Next**.

15. On the **Specify Additional Settings** page, select **Include Checksum With Each Database Page** and then click **Next**.

16. Follow the remaining instructions in the wizard and then click **Finish** to create the database and copy it to your device.

A window appears, tracking the progress of the files being copied to your Windows Mobile device. Click **Close**

Specify a collation sequence for NCHAR data

If NCHAR UCA sorting is not required, the NCHAR collation sequence should be UTF8BIN. In this way, the ICU libraries (*dbicu11.dll* and *dbicudt11.dll*) are not required by the database server. Select **Use The Following Supplied Collation**, and then select **UTF8BIN**.

17. Once the wizard has copied the database to your Windows Mobile device, verify the location of the files:

From the **Start** menu, tap **Programs** » **File Explorer** and navigate to the Windows Mobile directory that you copied the database to.

The database file is listed there. The transaction log file does not appear until the first time you start the database on your Windows Mobile device.

Create a Windows Mobile database using dbinit

The Initialization utility (dbinit) can be used to create databases that can be used on Windows Mobile. However, you cannot copy them directly to a Windows Mobile device from this utility. You must manually copy databases created with the dbinit utility to your Windows Mobile device.

To create a database using the dbinit utility

1. At a command prompt, navigate to the directory where you want to create your database. For example:

```
cd temp
```

2. Create your database by running the following command:

```
dbinit -s database-name.db
```

The -s option enables checksums for the database.

Tip

You can also configure database properties such as encryption and page size using the Initialization utility. See [“Initialization utility \(dbinit\)” on page 774](#).

3. Copy the database to your Windows Mobile device.

For more about copying the database to your Windows Mobile device, see [“Copy a database to your Windows Mobile device” on page 344](#).

Create a Windows Mobile database using the CREATE DATABASE statement

The CREATE DATABASE statement can be used to create databases in Interactive SQL on your computer. However, you cannot copy them directly to a Windows Mobile device from this application. You must manually copy databases to your Windows Mobile device.

To create a database using the CREATE DATABASE statement

1. Choose **Start** » **Programs** » **SQL Anywhere 11** » **Interactive SQL**.

If the **Connect** window does not appear automatically, choose **SQL** » **Connect**.

2. On the **Identification** tab, click **ODBC Data Source Name** and type **SQL Anywhere 11 Demo** in the adjacent field.

3. Click **OK**.
4. Type the following statement in the **SQL Statements** pane of Interactive SQL:

```
CREATE DATABASE 'c:\\temp\\database-name.db'  
TRANSACTION LOG ON  
CHECKSUM ON;
```

Tip

You can also configure database properties such as encryption and page size using the CREATE DATABASE statement. See “CREATE DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

5. From the **SQL** menu, choose **Execute**.

A database and transaction log are created in the *c:\temp* directory of your computer.

For information about copying the database to your Windows Mobile device, see “[Copy a database to your Windows Mobile device](#)” on page 344.

Copy a database to your Windows Mobile device

Any existing SQL Anywhere database can be copied to your Windows Mobile device using the method described in this section. However, you must keep in mind that any database features that are not supported on Windows Mobile will not work when you copy the database to your Windows Mobile device. See “[SQL Anywhere feature support on Windows Mobile](#)” on page 356.

To copy a database to your Windows Mobile device

1. Connect the Windows Mobile device to your computer.
2. Open Windows Explorer on your computer.
3. Browse to the directory on your computer containing the database that you want to copy.
4. Right-click the database file and choose **Copy**.
5. Open a second instance of Windows Explorer.
6. Browse to the directory on your Windows Mobile device where you want to store the database file.

Tip

When starting a database on your Windows Mobile device using the **Server Startup Options** window, you can only use **Browse** to search for the database file in the *My Documents* directory.

If the database is not stored in the *My Documents* directory, you must type the path of the database in the **Database** field of the **Server Startup Options** window.

7. Right-click an open area of the Windows Explorer window for your Windows Mobile device and then choose **Paste**.

The file is copied to the Windows Mobile device.

Rebuilding databases on Windows Mobile

When rebuilding a database on Windows Mobile, you have the following options:

- Rebuild the Windows Mobile database on another platform and then copy the database to the Windows Mobile device. This is the recommended method for rebuilding a Windows Mobile database.
- Repopulate an empty database using `dbmlsync`.
- Repopulate an empty database using `dbremote`.
- Use `dbunload` on the Windows Mobile device. This option is not available on smartphones.

The first three options are recommended when upgrading a Windows Mobile database. However, if these options are not available to you, you can use `dbunload` on Windows Mobile. Before deciding to use `dbunload` on Windows Mobile, you should consider the following implications of using `dbunload` on Windows Mobile:

- the size of the database server's temporary file (both the unload and reload can cause this file to grow to several megabytes)
- the extra space required for `dbunload` and related components
- the extra cost of having multiple copies of a database on the Windows Mobile device

Because running `dbunload` on a Windows Mobile device can require more resources than some devices have available, upgrading the database on a different platform is recommended whenever possible.

Note

If you want to run `dbunload` on a Windows Mobile device, you must choose the **Unload/Reload Support** option in the **Deploy SQL Anywhere 11 for Windows Mobile Wizard**. You can modify your SQL Anywhere installation to add this support if you did not select this option when you first installed SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile.

Notes about using `dbunload` on Windows Mobile

To use `dbunload` on a Windows Mobile device, ensure you have performed the following tasks:

- The following files should be deployed to your SQL Anywhere installation directory (by default, `\Program Files\SQLAny11`):
 - `dbsrv11.exe`
 - `dbunlspt.exe`
 - `dbunload.exe`
 - `dbrunsql.exe`
- The following files should be deployed to the `\Windows` directory:
 - `dblgen11.dll`
 - `dblib11.dll`
 - `dbscript11.dll`
 - `dbtool11.dll`
 - `dbusen.dll`

- The following registry entry string value should be set to the SQL Anywhere software directory:
HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Sybase\SQL Anywhere\11.0\Location.

The following steps can be embedded into third-party Windows Mobile applications so that the process is automated for the end user. If you choose to do this, then you should consider using the `-qc` and/or `-q dbunload` and `dbrunsql` options or calling the `DBUnload` function in *dbtool11.dll*.

To unload a database on Windows Mobile (dbunload)

1. On a platform other than Windows Mobile, create a new, empty SQL Anywhere 11 database.

The CHAR collation sequence should match that of the existing database. If NCHAR UCA sorting is not required, the NCHAR collation sequence should be UTF8BIN. In this way, the ICU libraries (*dbicu11.dll*, *dbicudt11.dll*) are not required by the database server.

2. Copy the SQL Anywhere 11 software and the empty SQL Anywhere 11 database file to the Windows Mobile device. See “Notes about using dbunload on Windows Mobile” on page 345.
3. Ensure there are no database servers running on the device.
4. Run the following command:

```
dbunload-path\dbunload -c "UID=DBA;PWD=DBA-  
password;CHARSET=none;DBF=existing-database" unload-directory
```

5. Ensure that dbunload succeeded, and then close the dbunload window.
6. Run the following command:

```
dbrunsql-path\dbrunsql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;CHARSET=none;DBF=new-empty-  
SQLAnywhere11databasefile" -g- \reload.sql
```

7. Ensure that dbrunsql succeeded, and then close the dbrunsql window.
8. Remove the *reload.sql* file and *unload-directory* from the Windows Mobile device.

Backing up a Windows Mobile database

Backup and recovery is vital to ensure you do not lose data in the event of data corruption or media failure. It is best to back up your Windows Mobile database to a physically separate location to safeguard against data loss because of theft or loss of the Windows Mobile device, or media failure on the Windows Mobile device.

Most backup and recovery utilities are available on Windows Mobile. However, these utilities are not useful since you cannot use the utilities on Windows Mobile to store backups in a physically separate location. Instead, data can be backed up by copying the entire database file to a computer. You can also use synchronization to maintain an up-to-date copy of your Windows Mobile database on a computer. See “Understanding MobiLink synchronization” [*MobiLink - Getting Started*].

Erase a Windows Mobile database

SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile does not support the **Erase Database Wizard**, the DROPDATABASE statement, or the Erase utility (dberase). You must manually erase databases from your Windows Mobile device. The database must not be running when you attempt to delete it.

There are two methods for erasing a database from your Windows Mobile device. You can erase a database through the device interface, or you can connect your device to a computer and erase the database using Windows Explorer.

After you delete the database, delete the transaction log file, if one exists.

To erase a database using the device interface

1. From the **Start** menu, tap **Programs » File Explorer** and navigate to the directory containing the database file that you want to erase.
2. Tap and hold the database file.
3. Tap **Delete**.
4. Tap **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

To erase a database using Windows Explorer

1. Place your Windows Mobile device in its cradle and ensure that it connects to the computer via ActiveSync.
2. Open Windows Explorer on your computer.
3. Browse to the Windows Mobile directory where the database file is stored.
4. Right-click the database file and choose **Delete**.
5. Click **Yes**.

Running the database server on Windows Mobile

The usual client/server arrangement has the database server running on a computer with more power and resources than the client applications. Clearly, this is not the case with Windows Mobile; instead, the less powerful computer is running the database server.

The network database server is supplied for Windows Mobile. Its file name is *dbsrv11.exe*. The network database server supports communications over TCP/IP. Because Windows Mobile supports the network database server, you can run administration utilities on a computer to execute tasks on your Windows Mobile database. For example:

- You can use Sybase Central on your computer to manage your database.
- You can use Interactive SQL on your computer to load and unload data, and perform queries.

For more information, see [“Using the administration utilities on Windows Mobile” on page 349](#).

The Windows Mobile database server does not start the TCP/IP network link unless it is explicitly requested.

For more information about starting a database server on Windows Mobile, see [“Tutorial: Running Windows Mobile databases from Sybase Central” on page 349](#).

On Windows Mobile, attempting to start a second SQL Anywhere database server while a first database server is already running brings the first server to the foreground. This is standard behavior for Windows Mobile applications. Because of this behavior, you cannot run two database servers at the same time on a Windows Mobile device. However, SQL Anywhere supports running multiple databases on a single database server.

Specifying server options on Windows Mobile

You can specify server and database when starting the database server to tune SQL Anywhere behavior and performance. You can choose from many options to specify such features as how much memory the cache can use, the level of permission needed to start a database on the database server, and the network protocols to use.

On Windows Mobile, options are specified in the **Server Startup Options** window. This is different than other Windows operating systems where database server options can be set on the command line. Most server options are available for Windows Mobile.

For more information about database server options, see [“The database server” on page 155](#).

For information about unsupported options, see [“Database server option support on Windows Mobile” on page 358](#).

Using the administration utilities on Windows Mobile

This section describes specific considerations for using the SQL Anywhere database administration utilities with Windows Mobile databases.

Tutorial: Running Windows Mobile databases from Sybase Central

Sybase Central is a database management tool that provides a graphical user interface for administering SQL Anywhere. Sybase Central can also be used for managing other products, including MobiLink synchronization.

Once you complete this tutorial, you will be able to perform key tasks associated with the database server: starting and stopping the server, running single and multiple databases on a database server, and connecting to a database.

Requirements

- Complete all the tasks in the following sections before you begin the tutorial:
 - [“Connecting to a database running on a Windows Mobile device” on page 336](#)
 - [“Create an ODBC data source to connect to your Windows Mobile device” on page 337](#)
- Connect your Windows Mobile device to a computer.

Before you begin

You need to create two Windows Mobile databases for use in the tutorial.

To create databases for your Windows Mobile device

1. Connect your Windows Mobile device to the computer.
2. Choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Sybase Central**.
3. Choose **Tools » SQL Anywhere 11 » Create Database**.
4. Follow the instructions in the **Create Database Wizard**.
5. On the **Specify A Database** page, click **Browse** and select a location for the database file. Name the database file **Alpha**.
6. On the **Choose To Create For Windows Mobile** page, click **Create This Database For Windows Mobile** and then click **Next**.

The wizard tests the connection to your Windows Mobile device.
7. On the **Choose To Copy The Database** page, select **Copy The Database To Your Windows Mobile Device**.
8. In the **Windows Mobile File Name** field, type `\\My Documents\\Alpha.db`.

9. Select **Delete The Desktop Database After Copying** and then click **Next**.
10. On the **Specify A Collation Sequence For NCHAR Data** page, select **Use The Following Supplied Collation**, and then select **UTF8BIN**.
For more information, see [“Installation considerations: Using ICU on Windows Mobile” on page 328](#).
11. Click **Finish**.
12. Click **Close**.
13. Repeat this procedure and create a database called `\My Documents\Beta.db`.

Lesson 1: Start the database server

This section describes the simple case of running a single database on Windows Mobile.

To start a database on the server

1. On your Windows Mobile device, tap **Start » Server**.
2. In the **Database** field, type the name of the database file that you want to start or tap **Browse** and locate the *Alpha.db* file in the *My Documents* directory.
3. In the **Server Name** field, type **MobileServer**.
4. Select **Use TCP/IP**.
A TCP/IP connection is necessary to connect from a computer to the database running on your Windows Mobile device. You will connect from your computer in a later lesson.
5. In the **Options** field, type **-gd all**.
The **-gd** option sets the permissions to allow any user to start additional databases on the network database server. This is necessary in a later lesson. See [“-gd server option” on page 189](#).
6. Tap **OK** to start the Alpha database running on the network database server.
7. Navigate to the **Today** screen on your device.
8. Tap the database server icon located in the bottom right corner of the screen.

When the message `Now accepting requests` appears in the database server messages window, you can proceed to the next lesson.

What's next?

Next, you will learn how to start multiple databases on the network database server on Windows Mobile.

Lesson 2: Start multiple databases on the Windows Mobile database server

On Windows Mobile devices, attempting to start a second SQL Anywhere database server while a first database server is already running brings the first database server to the foreground. This is standard behavior for Windows Mobile applications. Because of this behavior, two database servers cannot run at the same time on a Windows Mobile device. As an alternative to running multiple database servers, one server can run multiple databases.

To connect to a database from Sybase Central

1. Choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Sybase Central**.
2. Choose **Connections » Connect With SQL Anywhere 11**.
3. Click the **Identification** tab and complete the following fields:
 - **User ID** DBA
 - **Password** sql
4. Click **ODBC Data Source Name**.
5. Click **Browse**, choose the **MobileServer** data source that you created in [“Create an ODBC data source to connect to your Windows Mobile device” on page 337](#).
6. Click the **Database** tab and type **MobileServer** in the **Server Name** field.
7. Click **OK** to connect to the *Alpha.db* database running on your Windows Mobile device.
8. If you fail to connect to the database server:
 - Click the **Network** tab.
 - Click **TCP/IP**.
 - Complete the **Host** and **Port(s)** fields.
 - Click **OK**.

Now that you have started the database server and connected to the Alpha database, you can start additional databases on your Windows Mobile device.

To start a second database on the network database server

1. In the left pane of Sybase Central, right-click **MobileServer** and choose **Start Database**.
2. In the **Database File** field, type `\My Documents\Beta.db`.
3. Click **OK** to start the database on the network database server.

The database is loaded on the network database server. Now you must initiate a connection from your computer.

To connect to the second database

1. In Sybase Central, choose **File » Connect**.

2. Click the **Identification** tab, and complete the following fields:
 - **User ID** DBA
 - **Password** sql
3. Click the **Database** tab and complete the following fields:
 - **Database File** Beta
 - **Server Name** MobileServer
4. Click **OK** to connect to the Beta database running on your Windows Mobile device.

You can now view and manipulate the data in the Alpha and Beta databases using Sybase Central.

What's next?

Next, you will learn how to disconnect from the databases and shut down the database server on Windows Mobile.

Lesson 3: Shut down the database server on Windows Mobile

Before you can shut down the network database server on your Windows Mobile device, you must stop the connections from your computer.

To disconnect from the Windows Mobile databases

1. In Sybase Central, choose **Connections » Disconnect**.
2. Select the connection that corresponds to the Alpha database.
3. Click **OK**.
4. Choose **Connections » Disconnect**.

The Beta database is disconnected.

Now that you have disconnected from the Windows Mobile databases in Sybase Central, you can shut down the network database server.

To shut down the server

1. On the Windows Mobile device, tap the **Database Server** icon located in the bottom right corner of the **Today** screen.
2. Tap **Menu » Shut Down**.

Where do I go from here?

Once you connect to a database from Sybase Central, you can add data to the tables in your database, add and edit database objects, and perform other administrative tasks.

For information about administering databases from Sybase Central, see:

- “Using the SQL Anywhere plug-in” on page 671
- “Working with database objects” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*]

Tutorial: Managing Windows Mobile databases with Interactive SQL

Interactive SQL is an application that allows you to query and alter data in your database, and modify the structure of your database. Interactive SQL provides a pane for you to enter SQL statements, and panes that display information about how the query was processed and the result set.

This tutorial provides a brief introduction to using Interactive SQL from a computer to manage databases on your Windows Mobile device. You will learn how to connect to the sample database on your Windows Mobile device from Interactive SQL. Once connected, you can use Interactive SQL to execute SQL statements.

Lesson 1: Start the sample database

The sample database must be running on your Windows Mobile device before you can connect to it from Interactive SQL.

To start the sample database

1. On your Windows Mobile device, tap **Start » Server**.
2. In the **Database** field, type the path of the sample database. The default location is **\My Documents \demo.db**. If you installed the software to a different location, use the Browse button to locate the database.
3. In the **Server Name** field, type **MobileServer**.
4. In the **Cache** field, type **5MB**.

The default cache size on Windows Mobile is 600 KB. However, a larger cache size is recommended because it can help improve performance.

5. Select **Use TCP/IP**. This tutorial assumes that you will use the default proxy port number, 2638.
6. Click **OK** to start the sample database running on the network database server.
7. Navigate to the **Today** screen on your device.
8. Tap the **Server** icon located in the bottom right corner of the screen.

When the message `Now accepting requests` appears in the database server messages window, you are ready to move on to the next lesson.

What's next?

Next you will learn how to connect from Interactive SQL to the database running on your Windows Mobile device.

Lesson 2: Start Interactive SQL and connect

Now that the sample database is running on your Windows Mobile device, connect to it from Interactive SQL to view and manage the database from your computer.

To connect from Interactive SQL to a database on your Windows Mobile device

1. On the desktop computer, choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Interactive SQL**.
2. Click the **Identification** tab and complete the following fields:
 - **User ID** Type **DBA**.
 - **Password** Type **sql**.
3. Select **ODBC Data Source Name**.
4. Click **Browse**, choose the **MobileServer** data source that you created in [“Create an ODBC data source to connect to your Windows Mobile device” on page 337](#).
5. Click **OK**.
6. Click the **Database** tab and type **MobileServer** in the **Server Name** field. If you fail to connect to the server:
 - Click the **Network** tab.
 - Click **TCP/IP**.
 - Complete the **Host** and **Port(s)** fields.
 - Click **OK**.
7. Click **OK** to connect to the sample database running on your Windows Mobile device.

What's next?

You can now view and manage the data in the sample database from Interactive SQL.

Lesson 3: Execute queries against a Windows Mobile database

One of the principal uses of Interactive SQL is to browse table data. Interactive SQL retrieves information by sending a request to your database server. The database server, in turn, looks up the information, and returns it to Interactive SQL.

To execute a SQL statement against a Windows Mobile database

1. In the SQL Statements pane, execute the following statement:

```
SELECT * FROM Employees;
```
2. From the **SQL** menu, choose **Execute** to execute the statement.

All the data from the Employees table appears in the **Results** pane.

3. From the **SQL** menu, choose **Disconnect** to disconnect from the Windows Mobile database.

Where do I go from here?

Once you connect to a database from Interactive SQL, you can view and manipulate the data, and add and modify database objects.

For information about Interactive SQL, writing queries, and using SQL statements, see:

- [“Using Interactive SQL” on page 676](#)
- [“Querying data” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Summarizing, grouping, and sorting query results” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Joins: Retrieving data from several tables” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“SQL statements” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

SQL Anywhere feature support on Windows Mobile

This section lists the components and features of SQL Anywhere that are unsupported or have altered functionality on Windows Mobile. Where available, alternatives to unsupported features are listed.

For more information about supported and unsupported components on Windows Mobile, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

SQL Anywhere includes several tools for administering databases. These include Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, and utilities. None of these administration tools can be deployed to Windows Mobile. Instead, database administration is performed from a Windows-based computer that is connected to the Windows Mobile device.

For more information, see “Using the administration utilities on Windows Mobile” on page 349.

Component or feature	Considerations
Application profiling	When you create a tracing session for a database running on Windows Mobile, you must configure tracing using the Database Tracing Wizard (you cannot use the Application Profiling Wizard). As well, you must trace data from the Windows Mobile device to a copy of the Windows Mobile database running on a database server on a desktop computer. You cannot automatically create a tracing database from a Windows Mobile device, and you cannot trace to the local database on a Windows Mobile device. See “ Application profiling ” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage</i>].
Database mirroring	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
External stored procedures	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
iAnywhere JDBC driver	Unsupported on Windows Mobile. You can use jConnect on Windows Mobile.
Java in the database	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
jConnect	The jConnect driver can be enabled when you create a database for Windows Mobile. This can be useful if you want to move the database to a computer that supports Java. However, enabling the jConnect driver adds to the size of the database and, more significantly, adds about 200 KB to the memory requirements for running the database. This additional memory requirement should be considered when running the database in a limited-memory environment like Windows Mobile. See “ Using jConnect on Windows Mobile ” on page 340.

Component or feature	Considerations
Kerberos authentication	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
LDAP authentication	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
ODBC clients	Windows Mobile does not provide an ODBC driver manager or an ODBC Administrator, so SQL Anywhere uses ODBC data sources stored in files. See “Using ODBC data sources on Windows Mobile” on page 102.
Open Client	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
Parallel backups	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
Personal database server (dbeng11)	Only the network database server (<i>dsrv11</i>) is supported on Windows Mobile. This executable supports local connections and client/server communications across a network.
Remote data access (including directory access servers)	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.

SQL statement support on Windows Mobile

This section describes SQL statements that are not supported on Windows Mobile, and those that have altered or limited functionality.

For a complete list of SQL statements, see [“SQL statements”](#) [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

SQL statement	Considerations
BACKUP statement	Only the BACKUP DATABASE DIRECTORY clause is supported on Windows Mobile.
CREATE DATABASE statement	The CREATE DATABASE statement can be used to initialize a database on a computer, which can later be copied to a Windows Mobile device. See “Creating a Windows Mobile database” on page 340.
CREATE EVENT statement	DiskSpace event types are not supported on Windows Mobile. However, you can use this statement to define the GlobalAutoIncrement event type or the ServerIdle event type.
CREATE EXISTING TABLE statement	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.

SQL statement	Considerations
CREATE EXTERN-LOGIN statement	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
CREATE FUNCTION statement	The CREATE FUNCTION statement can be used on Windows Mobile to create user-defined SQL functions for use in the database. Note that the EXTERNAL NAME clause is not supported on Windows Mobile.
CREATE SERVER statement	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
CREATE TABLE statement	The AT clause of the CREATE TABLE statement for creating proxy tables is not supported on Windows Mobile.
DROP DATABASE statement	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
DROP SERVER statement	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
INSTALL JAVA statement	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
REMOVE JAVA statement	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
REORGANIZE TABLE statement	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
RESTORE DATABASE statement	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
START JAVA statement	Unsupported on Windows Mobile
STOP JAVA statement	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.

Database server option support on Windows Mobile

This section describes those database server options that are not supported or have altered functionality on Windows Mobile.

Option	Considerations
@ data option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-? server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.

Option	Considerations
-cm server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-cw server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-ec server option	Strong communication encryption (TLS) is not supported on Windows Mobile. Only the none and simple settings are supported. See “-ec server option” on page 180.
-gb server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-ge server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-qi server option	When running, the network database server appears as an icon in the bottom right corner of the Today screen on your Windows Mobile device. This feature cannot be disabled.
-s server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-tmf server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-tmt server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-u server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-ua server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-uc server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-ud server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-uf server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-ui server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-ut server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-ux server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-xp server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
-ze server option	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.

Sybase Central wizard support on Windows Mobile

The following table lists the Sybase Central wizards that are not supported or have altered functionality on Windows Mobile and provides alternatives where possible.

Wizard	Considerations
Backup Database Wizard	<p>Archive backups are not supported on Windows Mobile. The Backup Database Wizard is not supported. See “Types of backup” on page 872.</p> <p>As an alternative on Windows Mobile, you can use the Create Backup Images Wizard, which makes a separate backup of the database and transaction log files. See “Use the Backup Database Wizard” on page 883.</p>
Change Log File Settings Wizard	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
Create Database Wizard	This wizard provides options for creating database on Windows Mobile, provided Windows Mobile services are installed on the computer running Sybase Central. See “Creating a Windows Mobile database” on page 340 .
Create Maintenance Plan Wizard	<p>The following options are not available on Windows Mobile:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Full Archive Backup ● Back up to Tape ● Email the Maintenance Plan Report
Erase Database Wizard	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
Migrate Database Wizard	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
Restore Database Wizard	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
Create Service Wizard	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
Translate Log File Wizard	Unsupported on Windows Mobile.
Unload Database Wizard	This wizard cannot map to the Windows Mobile directory where the database files are stored. However, you can unload a Windows Mobile database by copying it to your computer and using the Unload Database Wizard .

Wizard	Considerations
Upgrade Database Wizard	This wizard is not supported on Windows Mobile. However, you can upgrade a Windows Mobile database by copying it to your computer and using this wizard before copying the database back to your Windows Mobile device. See “Upgrading SQL Anywhere” [SQL Anywhere 11 - Changes and Upgrading] .

SQL Remote support on Windows Mobile

SQL Remote is supported on Windows Mobile with the following exceptions:

Component or feature	Considerations
Extraction utility (dbxtract)	Windows Mobile does not support this utility. If necessary, a Windows Mobile database can be copied to a computer so that the Extraction utility can be used.

Configuring Your Database

This section describes the files used by SQL Anywhere, database limitations, and how to configure database properties and options. It also describes how to configure your SQL Anywhere installation to handle international language issues.

SQL Anywhere environment variables	365
File locations and installation settings	389
International languages and character sets	399
Managing user IDs, authorities, and permissions	439
Database options	487
Connection, database, and database server properties	597
Physical limitations	653

SQL Anywhere environment variables

Contents

Introduction to SQL Anywhere environment variables	366
DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable [Mac OS X]	368
LD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable [Linux and Solaris]	369
LIBPATH environment variable [AIX]	370
ODBCHOME environment variable [Unix]	371
ODBCINI and ODBC_INI environment variables [Unix]	372
PATH environment variable	373
SACHARSET environment variable	374
SADIAGDIR environment variable	375
SALANG environment variable	377
SALOGDIR environment variable	378
SATMP environment variable	379
SHLIB_PATH environment variable [HP-UX]	381
SQLANY11 environment variable	382
SQLANYSAMP11 environment variable	383
SQLCONNECT environment variable	384
SQLPATH environment variable	385
SQLREMOTE environment variable	386
SYBASE environment variable	387
TMP, TEMPDIR, and TEMP environment variables	388

Introduction to SQL Anywhere environment variables

SQL Anywhere uses environment variables to store various types of information. Not all environment variables need to be set in all circumstances.

For SQL Anywhere Server, you can view the environment variables set for a particular server by starting the server with the `-ze` option. See [“-ze server option” on page 240](#).

Setting environment variables on Windows

The SQL Anywhere installer creates or modifies the following environment variables in your computer's properties: `PATH` and `SQLANY11`. After installing SQL Anywhere, you must restart your computer for these environment variables to take effect.

Other environment variables can be set by modifying the properties for your computer, or within command prompts or batch files by using the `SET` command.

Setting environment variables for the Finder in Mac OS X

The SQL Anywhere installer sets the following environment variables: `DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH`, `ODBCINI`, `PATH`, and `SQLANY11`. Rebooting is not required.

Terminal sessions do not inherit environment variables from the Finder. The following section describes how to set environment variables for terminal sessions.

Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X

Once SQL Anywhere 11 is installed, each user must set some environment variables for the system to locate and run SQL Anywhere applications. The SQL Anywhere installer creates two files, `sa_config.sh` and `sa_config.csh`, for this purpose. These files are installed in `install-dir/bin32` and `install-dir/bin64`. Each file sets all needed user environment variables.

As the names imply, one file is designed to work under Bourne shell (`sh`) and its derivatives (such as `ksh` or `bash`). The other file is designed to work under C-shell (`csh`) and its derivatives (such as `tcsh`).

Some statements are commented out in each of these batch files. The system administrator may want to edit these files and remove comments, depending on the configuration of their system.

To run a SQL Anywhere application, you have several choices:

1. If you add the environment variables from the `sa_config` files to your system environment, you can run applications by launching them from a GUI, such as X window server, or by typing the application name in a terminal window.
2. In a terminal window, if you source one of the `sa_config` files, you can run the application by typing its name.
3. `install-dir/bin32s` and `install-dir/bin64s` contain scripts with the same names as SQL Anywhere applications. These scripts set the appropriate environment variables before launching the application. You can run the application by running the corresponding script. You do not have to source an `sa_config` file before you run these scripts.

Sourcing files on Unix and Mac OS X

To **source** a file means to execute commands contained in a text file in the current instance of the shell. This is accomplished using a command built into the shell.

Under Bourne shell and its derivatives, the name of this command is `.` (a single period). For example, if SQL Anywhere is installed in `/opt/sqlanywhere11`, the following statement sources `sa_config.sh`:

```
./opt/sqlanywhere11/bin32/sa_config.sh
```

Under C-shell and its derivatives, the command is `source`. For example, if SQL Anywhere is installed in `/opt/sqlanywhere11`, the following statement sources `sa_config.csh`:

```
source /opt/sqlanywhere11/bin32/sa_config.csh
```

DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable [Mac OS X]

Specifies the directories that are searched at run time for libraries required by SQL Anywhere applications on Mac OS X.

Syntax

`DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH=`*path-list*

Default

/Applications/SQLAnywhere11/System/lib32

Remarks

The *sa_config.sh* and *sa_config.csh* files, created by the installer, are scripts that create or modify this and other environment variables.

See also

- [“LD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable \[Linux and Solaris\]” on page 369](#)
- [“LIBPATH environment variable \[AIX\]” on page 370](#)
- [“SHLIB_PATH environment variable \[HP-UX\]” on page 381](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

LD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable [Linux and Solaris]

Specifies the directories that are searched at run time for libraries required by SQL Anywhere applications on Linux and Solaris.

Syntax

LD_LIBRARY_PATH=*path-list*

Default

- */opt/sqlanywhere11/lib32* (32-bit platforms)
- */opt/sqlanywhere11/lib64* (64-bit platforms)

Remarks

The *sa_config.sh* and *sa_config.csh* files, created by the installer, are scripts that create or modify this and other environment variables.

See also

- [“DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable \[Mac OS X\]” on page 368](#)
- [“LIBPATH environment variable \[AIX\]” on page 370](#)
- [“SHLIB_PATH environment variable \[HP-UX\]” on page 381](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

LIBPATH environment variable [AIX]

Specifies the directories that are searched at run time for libraries required by SQL Anywhere applications on AIX.

Syntax

LIBPATH=*path-list*

Default

- */usr/lpp/sqlanywhere11/lib32* (32-bit platforms)
- */usr/lpp/sqlanywhere11/lib64* (64-bit platforms)

Remarks

The *sa_config.sh* and *sa_config.csh* files, created by the installer, are scripts that create or modify this and other environment variables.

See also

- [“DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable \[Mac OS X\]” on page 368](#)
- [“LD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable \[Linux and Solaris\]” on page 369](#)
- [“SHLIB_PATH environment variable \[HP-UX\]” on page 381](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

ODBCHOME environment variable [Unix]

Specifies the location of the *.odbc.ini* file.

Syntax

ODBCHOME=*odbc-ini-directory*

Remarks

The *.odbc.ini* file is the system information file that contains ODBC data sources. If the file is named anything other than *.odbc.ini*, you must use the ODBCINI or ODBC_INI environment variables to specify its location.

For information about the algorithm for locating ODBC data sources, see [“Using ODBC data sources on Unix” on page 102](#).

See also

- [“ODBCINI and ODBC_INI environment variables \[Unix\]” on page 372](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

ODBCINI and ODBC_INI environment variables [Unix]

Specifies the path and name of the system information file containing ODBC data sources.

Syntax

`ODBCINI=odbc-ini-file`

`ODBC_INI=odbc-ini-file`

Remarks

The file name does not need to be *.odbc.ini* if it is specified using one of these environment variables. Both environment variables are provided for compatibility with other products.

For information about the algorithm for locating ODBC data sources, see [“Using ODBC data sources on Unix” on page 102](#).

See also

- [“ODBCHOME environment variable \[Unix\]” on page 371](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

PATH environment variable

Specifies the locations of directories containing SQL Anywhere executables.

Syntax

PATH=*path-list*

Default

Note

The following paths are only added if the corresponding component is installed.

Operating system	Default location
Windows (32-bit)	<i>C:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\bin32</i>
Windows (64-bit)	<i>C:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\bin64</i>
Mac OS X (32-bit)	<i>/Applications/SQLAnywhere11/System/bin32</i>
Mac OS X (64-bit)	<i>/Applications/SQLAnywhere11/System/bin64</i>
AIX (32-bit)	<i>/usr/lpp/sqlanywhere11/bin32</i>
AIX (64-bit)	<i>/usr/lpp/sqlanywhere11/bin64</i>
Other Unix operating systems (32-bit)	<i>/opt/sqlanywhere11/bin32</i>
Other Unix operating systems (64-bit)	<i>/opt/sqlanywhere11/bin64</i>
Linux, Solaris Sparc	<i>/opt/sqlanywhere11/openserver/OCS-15_0/bin</i>

Remarks

On Windows, the PATH environment variable is modified by the installer to include the directories where SQL Anywhere executables are located.

On Unix, the *sa_config.sh* and *sa_config.csh* files, created by the installer, are scripts that create or alter this and other environment variables.

See also

- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

SACHARSET environment variable

Specifies the character set used by SQL Anywhere.

Syntax

SACHARSET=*charset*

Remarks

The *charset* is a character set name.

For information about recommended character sets, see [“Recommended character sets and collations” on page 433](#).

If SACHARSET is not specified, the character set comes from the operating system.

See also

- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

SADIAGDIR environment variable

Specifies the location of the SQL Anywhere diagnostic directory.

Syntax

SADIAGDIR=*diagnostic-information-directory*

Default

Operating system	Default location
Windows	<i>%ALLUSERSPROFILE%\Application Data\SQL Anywhere 11\diagnostics</i>
Unix	<i>\$HOME/.sqlanywhere11/diagnostics</i>
Windows Mobile	Directory where the database server is running

Remarks

SQL Anywhere stores crash reports and feature statistics information in a diagnostic directory. The SADIAGDIR environment variable is used to determine the location of the diagnostic directory where SQL Anywhere writes crash reports.

If the directory specified by this environment variable does not exist, then the database server operates as though the environment variable is not set.

On Windows (except Windows Mobile), diagnostics are written to the first writable directory in the following list:

1. The directory specified by the SADIAGDIR environment variable.
2. The directory of the current executable.
3. The current directory.
4. The temporary directory. See [“SATMP environment variable” on page 379](#) and [“TMP, TEMPDIR, and TEMP environment variables” on page 388](#).

On Windows Mobile, diagnostics are written to the first writable directory in the following list:

1. The directory of the current executable.
2. The current directory.
3. The temporary directory. See [“Registry settings on Windows Mobile” on page 398](#).

On Unix, diagnostics are written to the first writable directory in the following list:

1. The directory specified by the SADIAGDIR environment variable.
2. The directory specified by *\$HOME/.sqlanywhere11/diagnostics*.
3. The current directory.

4. The temporary directory. See [“SATMP environment variable” on page 379](#) and [“TMP, TEMPDIR, and TEMP environment variables” on page 388](#).

Note

On Unix, writing crash reports to the user's home directory is not recommended when the database or MobiLink server is running as a daemon, or the user is root/nobody. Because of this, the Unix install prompts you for a suitable location and sets the SADIAGDIR environment variable in the *sa_config.sh* and *sa_config.csh* files.

See also

- [“Support utility \(dbsupport\)” on page 833](#)
- [“Error reporting in SQL Anywhere” on page 83](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

SALANG environment variable

Specifies the language code for SQL Anywhere.

Syntax

SALANG=*language-code*

Remarks

The *language-code* is a two-letter combination representing a language. For example, setting **SALANG=DE** sets the default language to German.

For information about supported language codes, see [“Understanding the locale language” on page 413](#).

The first of the following methods that returns a value determines the default language:

1. Check the SALANG environment variable.
2. (Windows) Check the registry as set during installation or by *dblang.exe*. See [“Language Selection utility \(dblang\)” on page 791](#).
3. Query the operating system for language information.
4. If no language information is set, English is the default.

See also

- [“Language Selection utility \(dblang\)” on page 791](#)
- [“Registry settings on installation” on page 397](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

SALOGDIR environment variable

Specifies the location of the *backup.syb* file.

Syntax

SALOGDIR=*directory-name*

Remarks

If the SALOGDIR environment variable is set, it is assumed to contain the path for a directory where the backup history file, *backup.syb* can be written. This file is updated each time you execute a BACKUP or RESTORE statement.

On Windows, the *backup.syb* file is created in the first writable location in the following list:

1. The SALOGDIR environment variable.
2. The installation directory.

On 32-bit Windows platforms, the default location is *install-dir\bin32*. If this directory does not exist, an error is given.

3. The directory of the database server executable.
4. Write the *backup.syb* file in the root directory of the current drive.

On Unix, the *backup.syb* file is created in the first writable location in the following list:

1. The SALOGDIR environment variable.
2. The HOME environment variable.
3. Write the *backup.syb* file to the directory where the database server was started.

See also

- [“BACKUP statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

SATMP environment variable

Specifies the location of temporary files used by the database server and the SQL Anywhere command line utilities that require a temporary directory.

Syntax

SATMP=*directory-name*

Remarks

SQL Anywhere creates two types of temporary files: database server-related temporary files (created on all platforms), and communications-related temporary files (created only on Unix for both the client and the server).

The SATMP environment variable specifies the location of temporary files used by the database server and the SQL Anywhere command line utilities that require a temporary directory. It is useful when running the database server as a service because it enables you to hold the temporary file in a directory that cannot be accessed by other programs.

If the location of the temporary file is not specified with the `-dt` option when the database server is started, then the database server checks the value of the SATMP environment variable to determine where to place the temporary file. If the SATMP environment variable does not exist, then the first of the TMP, TMPDIR, or TEMP environment variables to exist is used. On Unix, if none of the above environment variables exist, `/tmp` is used.

On Windows Mobile, you can specify the directory to use as the server's temporary directory in the registry.

For information about the temporary file location on Windows Mobile, see [“Registry settings on Windows Mobile” on page 398](#).

On Unix, both the client and the database server must set SATMP to the same value when connecting via shared memory.

For information about securing shared memory connections on Unix, see [“Security tips” on page 1066](#).

If you want to restrict the permissions of the temporary files created by the database server or client on Unix, you must set this environment variable to a directory that is not in the following list:

- `/tmp`
- `/tmp/.SQLAnywhere`
- the value of the TMP environment variable, if set
- the value of the TMPDIR environment variable, if set
- the value of the TEMP environment variable, if set
- a symbolic link pointing to any of the above directories

When SATMP is set to a directory that is not listed above, the database server searches up the given directory path looking for directories owned by the current user with permissions set to 770, 707, or 700. If the permissions are not set to one of these values, files are created with permissions set to 777. For each directory that is found, the database server removes the appropriate permissions (other, group, and other+group, respectively) from the permission mask used to create temporary files.

Caution

Setting SATMP to a directory that is not included in the list above may affect the ability of users using different Unix accounts to connect to the database server over shared memory.

See also

- [“-dt server option” on page 179](#)
- [“TMP, TEMPDIR, and TEMP environment variables” on page 388](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)
- [“Place different files on different devices” \[*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*\]](#)

Using shared memory connections with older software

In SQL Anywhere version 9 and earlier, the environment variable ASTMP is equivalent to SATMP. If you are using shared memory to connect version 9 and version 10 software, you must set the SATMP and ASTMP environment variables to specify the (same) location of the temporary directory.

SHLIB_PATH environment variable [HP-UX]

Specifies the directories that are searched at run time for libraries required by SQL Anywhere applications on HP-UX.

Syntax

SHLIB_PATH=*path-list*

Default

- */opt/sqlanywhere11/lib32* (32-bit platforms)
- */opt/sqlanywhere11/lib64* (64-bit platforms)

Remarks

The *sa_config.sh* and *sa_config.csh* files, created by the installer, are scripts that create or modify this and other environment variables.

See also

- [“DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable \[Mac OS X\]” on page 368](#)
- [“LD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable \[Linux and Solaris\]” on page 369](#)
- [“LIBPATH environment variable \[AIX\]” on page 370](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

SQLANY11 environment variable

Specifies the location of the directory containing SQL Anywhere 11.

Syntax

SQLANY11=*directory-name*

Default

Operating system	Location
Windows	<i>C:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11</i>
AIX	<i>/usr/lpp/sqlanywhere11</i>
Mac OS X	<i>/Applications/SQLAnywhere11/System</i>
Other Unix operating systems	<i>/opt/sqlanywhere11</i>

Remarks

This environment variable should be set for several reasons. For example, samples require this environment variable to locate SQL Anywhere applications.

On Windows, the installer sets the location of the SQLANY11 environment variable.

On Unix, the *sa_config.sh* and *sa_config.csh* files, created by the installer, are scripts that create or modify this and other environment variables.

See also

- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

SQLANYSAMP11 environment variable

Specifies the location of the SQL Anywhere samples directory.

Syntax

SQLANYSAMP11=*directory-name*

Default

Operating system	Default location
Windows	<i>C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Documents\SQL Anywhere 11\Samples</i>
Windows Vista	<i>C:\Users\Public\Documents\SQL Anywhere 11\Samples</i>
Mac OS X	<i>/Applications/SQLAnywhere11/Samples</i>
AIX	<i>/usr/lpp/sqlanywhere11/samples</i>
Other Unix operating systems	<i>/opt/sqlanywhere11/samples</i>

Remarks

On Windows, the installer sets the location of the SQLANYSAMP11 environment variable.

On Unix, the *sa_config.sh* and *sa_config.csh* files, created by the installer, are scripts that create or modify this and other environment variables.

See also

- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

SQLCONNECT environment variable

Specifies additional connection parameters used when connecting to the database server.

Syntax

SQLCONNECT=*parameter=value*; ...

Remarks

This string is a list of parameter settings, of the form *parameter=value*, delimited by semicolons.

Connection parameters specified by the SQLCONNECT environment variable are not used if they have already been specified in the connection string.

For information about the supported connection parameters, see [“Connection parameters” on page 262](#).

Password security risk

Because the password is in plain text, putting it into the SQLCONNECT environment variable is a security risk.

See also

- [“Resolving connection parameter conflicts” on page 87](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

SQLPATH environment variable

Specifies the location of command and Help files.

Syntax

SQLPATH=*path-list*

Remarks

Interactive SQL searches the directories specified in SQLPATH for command files and Help files before searching the system path.

See also

- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

SQLREMOTE environment variable

Specifies subdirectories that are addresses for the SQL Remote FILE message link.

Syntax

SQLREMOTE=*path*

Remarks

Addresses for the FILE message link in SQL Remote are subdirectories of the SQLREMOTE environment variable. This environment variable should specify a shared directory.

On Windows operating systems, except Windows Mobile, an alternative to setting the SQLREMOTE environment variable is to set the *SQL Remote\Directory* registry entry to the proper root directory.

See also

- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

SYBASE environment variable

Specifies the home directory for the installation of some Sybase applications, including Adaptive Server Enterprise, Open Client, Open Server, and utilities such as DSEdit.

Syntax

SYBASE=*directory-name*

Remarks

You only need to set this environment variable if you are using other Sybase applications.

See also

- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)

TMP, TMPDIR, and TEMP environment variables

Specifies the location of SQL Anywhere temporary files.

Syntax

TMP=*path*

TMPDIR=*path*

TEMP=*path*

Remarks

SQL Anywhere software may create temporary files for various operations. A temporary file is created when the database server starts, and is erased when the database server stops. As its name suggests, the temporary file is used while the database server is running to hold temporary information. The temporary file does not hold information that needs to be kept between sessions.

Temporary files are held in the directory specified by one of the TMP, TMPDIR, or TEMP environment variables. If more than one of these environment variables is specified, then the first of TMP, TMPDIR, and TEMP is used.

SQL Anywhere Server checks the SATMP environment variable first. If it is not specified, then these environment variables are checked. See [“SATMP environment variable” on page 379](#).

If none of the environment variables is defined, temporary files are placed in the current working directory of the server. On Unix only, if none of these environment variables are found, then */tmp* is used.

On Windows Mobile, you can use the registry to specify the directory to use as the server's temporary directory.

For more information about setting the temporary directory value, see [“Registry settings on Windows Mobile” on page 398](#).

Using shared memory connections with older software

In SQL Anywhere version 9 and earlier, the environment variable ASTMP is equivalent to SATMP. If you are using shared memory to connect version 9 and version 10 software, you must set the SATMP and ASTMP environment variables to specify the location of the temporary file.

See also

- [“-dt server option” on page 179](#)
- [“SATMP environment variable” on page 379](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Windows” on page 366](#)
- [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X” on page 366](#)
- [“Place different files on different devices” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

File locations and installation settings

Contents

Installation directory structure	390
How SQL Anywhere locates files	392
Registry and INI files	396

Installation directory structure

When you install SQL Anywhere, several directories are created. Some of the files in these directories are essential, and others are not. This section describes the directory structure.

SQL Anywhere software, whether you receive it as a product or bundled as part of another product, is installed under a single installation directory. The `SQLANY11` environment variable specifies the location of the installation directory. See [“SQLANY11 environment variable” on page 382](#).

SQL Anywhere installation directory

The SQL Anywhere installation directory itself holds several items, including the following:

- **Read Me First** A Read Me First file named *readme.txt* holds last minute information.

For platforms other than Windows Mobile, there are several directories under the installation directory:

- **Executable directories** There is a separate directory for each operating system platform, which holds configuration files and context-sensitive help files.

On Windows, except Windows Mobile, these files are installed in the *bin32* or *bin64* directory. If you are using Unix, they are installed in the *bin32* or *bin64* and *lib32* or *lib64* directories.

You only have the directories required for your operating system version.

- **java directory** JAR files are stored in this directory.
- **scripts directory** The scripts directory contains SQL scripts that are used by the database administration utilities and as examples.
- **SDK\Include directory** The `\SDK\Include` directory contains header files for developing C/C++ applications for SQL Anywhere. On Unix, this directory is called *include*.

Windows Mobile file locations

On Windows Mobile devices, all files are installed in the installation directory `\Program Files\SQLAny11`, except for DLLs, which are installed in the `\Windows` directory. No subdirectories are created.

Unix file locations

The language resources are installed in the *res* directory, and the shared objects are installed in the *lib32* or *lib64* directory.

Samples directory

When you install SQL Anywhere 11, you can choose the directory where the samples are installed. The documentation refers to this location as *samples-dir*.

The `SQLANYSAMP11` environment variable specifies the location of *samples-dir*. See [“SQLANYSAMP11 environment variable” on page 383](#).

On Windows, you can access the samples from the **Start** menu by choosing **Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Sample Applications And Projects**.

The following table shows default and typical locations of *samples-dir* for each supported operating system:

Operating system	Default installation location (<i>samples-dir</i>)	Typical installation location
Windows XP/200x	%ALLUSERSPROFILE%\Documents\SQL Anywhere 11\Samples	C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Documents\SQL Anywhere 11\Samples ¹
Windows Vista	%PUBLIC%\Documents\SQL Anywhere 11\Samples	C:\Users\Public\Documents\SQL Anywhere 11\Samples
Windows Mobile	\Program Files\SQLAny11	
Unix and Linux	/opt/sqlanywhere11/samples	Script provided to copy samples to user-specified directory.
Mac OS X	/Applications/SQLAnywhere11/Samples	Script provided to copy samples to user-specified directory.

¹ When accessing the SQL Anywhere samples directory in Windows Explorer, the location is *Documents and Settings > All Users > Shared Documents > SQL Anywhere 11 > Samples*. However, if you are accessing the SQL Anywhere samples directory from a command prompt, the path is *C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Documents\SQL Anywhere 11\Samples*.

How SQL Anywhere locates files

The client library and the database server need to locate files for two main purposes:

- DLLs and initialization files are required to run SQL Anywhere. If an incorrect DLL is located, there is the possibility of version mismatch errors.
- Some files are specified in SQL statements and need to be located at run time, such as `INSTALL JAVA` or `LOAD TABLE`.

Examples of SQL statements that use file names include the following:

- **INSTALL JAVA statement** The name of the file that holds Java classes.
- **LOAD TABLE and UNLOAD TABLE statements** The name of the file from which data should be loaded or to which the data should be unloaded.
- **CREATE DATABASE statement** A file name is needed for this statement and similar statements that can create files.

In some cases, SQL Anywhere uses a simple algorithm to locate files. In other cases, a more extensive search is performed.

Simple file searching

In many SQL statements (such as `LOAD TABLE`, or `CREATE DATABASE`), the file name is interpreted as relative to the current working directory of the database server.

Also, when a database server is started and a database file name (`DatabaseFile (DBF)` parameter) is supplied, the path is interpreted as relative to the current working directory.

Extensive file searching on Windows

On Windows, SQL Anywhere programs, including the database server and administration utilities, can perform a more extensive search for required files such as DLLs or shared libraries. In these cases, SQL Anywhere programs look for files in the following order:

1. The module's directory (the directory where the program executable file or library file is located).
2. The executable directory (the directory where the program executable file or library is located).
3. The installation path (the SQL Anywhere installation directory, *install-dir*). *install-dir* is a single directory specified by the `SQLANY11` environment variable if it is defined.
4. No path (the current working directory).
5. The Location registry entry.
6. System-specific directories. This includes directories where common operating system files are held, such as the *Windows* directory and the *Windows\system32* directory on Windows operating systems.
7. The `PATH` directories. Directories in the system path and the user's path are searched.

Note

On Windows, SQL Anywhere searches the following paths relative to each location in the preceding list:

1. .
2. ..
3. *.\bin32* and *..\bin32* (32-bit programs only)
4. *.\bin64* and *..\bin64* (64-bit programs only)
5. *.\java* (for Java-related files)
6. *..\java* (for Java-related files)
7. *.\scripts* (for SQL script files)
8. *..\scripts* (for SQL script files)

Extensive file searching on Windows Mobile

On Windows Mobile, SQL Anywhere programs, including the database server and administration utilities, can perform a more extensive search for required files such as DLLs or shared libraries. In these cases, SQL Anywhere programs look for files in the following order:

1. The module's directory (the directory where the program executable file or library file is located).
2. The executable directory (the directory where the program executable file or library is located).
3. No path (the current working directory).
4. The Location registry entry.
5. System-specific directories. This includes directories where common operating system files are held, such as *Windows*.

Note

On Windows Mobile, SQL Anywhere searches the following paths relative to each location in the preceding list:

1. .
2. ..
3. *.\bin32*
4. *..\bin32*
5. *.\java* (for Java-related files)
6. *..\java* (for Java-related files)
7. *.\scripts* (for SQL script files)
8. *..\scripts* (for SQL script files)

Extensive file searching on Unix

On Unix, SQL Anywhere programs, including the database server and administration utilities, can perform a more extensive search for required files such as DLLs or shared libraries. In these cases, SQL Anywhere programs look for files in the following order:

1. The executable path (if it can be determined).
2. The installation path (the SQL Anywhere installation directory, *install-dir*). *install-dir* is a single directory specified by the SQLANY11 environment variable if it is defined.
3. No path (the current working directory).
4. The PATH environment variable.
5. The LIBPATH environment variable:
 - LD_LIBRARY_PATH on Linux and Solaris
 - LD_LIBRARY_PATH and SHLIB_PATH on HP-UX
 - LIBPATH on AIX
 - DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH on Mac OS X

Note

On Unix, SQL Anywhere searches the following paths relative to each location in the preceding list:

1. .
2. ..
3. *./bin32* and *../bin32* (32-bit programs only)
4. *./bin64* and *../bin64* (64-bit programs only)
5. *./lib32* and *../lib32* (library files for 32-bit programs only)
6. *./lib64* and *../lib64* (library files for 64-bit programs only)
7. *./java* (for Java-related files)
8. *../java* (for Java-related files)
9. *./scripts* (for SQL script files)
10. *../scripts* (for SQL script files)
11. *./res* (for *.res* files)
12. *../res* (for *.res* files)
13. *./tix* (for *.tix* files)
14. *../tix* (for *.tix* files)

Registry and INI files

On Windows operating systems (except Windows Mobile), SQL Anywhere uses several registry settings. On Unix, these settings are stored in initialization files instead.

The software installation makes these settings for you, and in general operation you should not need to access the registry or initialization files. The settings are provided here for those people who make modifications to their operating environment.

The contents of *.ini* files used by SQL Anywhere can be obfuscated with simple encryption using the File Hiding utility. See “[File Hiding utility \(dbfhide\)](#)” on page 768.

Caution

You should not add simple encryption to the system information file (named *.odbc.ini* by default) with the File Hiding utility (dbfhide) on Unix unless you are only using SQL Anywhere data sources. If you plan to use other data sources (for example, for MobiLink synchronization), then obfuscating the contents of the system information file may prevent other drivers from functioning properly.

Current user and local machine settings

Some operating systems hold two levels of system settings. Some settings are specific to an individual user and are used only when that user is logged on; these settings are called **current user** settings. Some settings are global to the computer, and are available to all users; these are called **local machine** settings. You must have administrator permissions on your computer to change local machine settings.

SQL Anywhere respects both current user and local machine settings. On Windows XP, for example, these are held in the *HKEY_CURRENT_USER* key and the *HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE* key, respectively.

Current user takes precedence

If a setting is made in both the current user and local machine registries, the current user setting takes precedence over the local machine setting.

When local machine settings are needed

If you are running a SQL Anywhere program as a **service**, you should ensure that the settings are made at the *local machine* level.

Services can continue to run under a special account when you log off a computer as long as you do not shut the computer down entirely. They can be made independent of individual accounts, and therefore need access to local machine settings.

In addition to SQL Anywhere programs, some web servers run as services. You must set local machine settings for Apache or IIS to work with such a web server.

In general, the use of local machine settings is recommended.

Registry structure

On Windows (except Windows Mobile), you can access the registry directly with the registry editor. The SQL Anywhere registry entries are held in either the *HKEY_CURRENT_USER* or *HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE* keys, in the following location:

```
Software
  Sybase
    SQL Anywhere
      11.0
        Sybase Central
          6.0.0
```

Modifying your registry is dangerous

Modify your registry at your own risk. It is recommended that you back up your system before modifying the registry.

Registry settings on installation

On Windows, the installation program makes the following settings in the *HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE* \Software\Sybase registry. The following list describes some of these registry settings:

- **SQL Anywhere\11.0\Location** This entry holds the installation directory location for the SQL Anywhere software. For example:

```
Location "c:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11"
```

- **SQL Anywhere\11.0\Samples Location** This entry holds the installation directory location for sample programs. For example:

```
Samples Location "C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Documents\SQL Anywhere 11\Samples\"
```

- **SQL Anywhere\11.0\Online Resources** This entry holds the location for the Online Resources documentation. For example:

```
Online Resources "c:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\support\ianywhere.html"
```

- **SQL Anywhere\11.0\Language** This entry holds a two-letter code indicating the current language for messages and errors. For example:

```
Language "EN"
```

The language is set based on the language selection specified during installation. See [“Understanding the locale language” on page 413](#).

- **Sybase Central\6.0.0\Language** This entry holds a two-letter code indicating the current language for messages and errors. For example:

```
Language "EN"
```

This entry is used by Sybase Central. The language is set based on the language selection specified during installation. See [“Understanding the locale language” on page 413](#).

Registry settings on Windows Mobile

You can specify which directory you want to use as the server's temporary directory on Windows Mobile by setting the following value in the registry:

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\Sybase\SQL Anywhere\11.0\TempFolder

TempFolder is the name of the temporary directory you want to use. The server does one of the following:

- use the specified directory if it exists.
- attempt to create the specified directory if it does not already exist, as long as the parent directory already exists.

If the specified directory does not exist and cannot be created, the database server:

- uses the *\Temp* directory if it exists.
- attempts to create a *\Temp* directory if it does not already exist.

If the *\Temp* directory does not exist and cannot be created, the server uses the current directory.

International languages and character sets

Contents

Localized versions of SQL Anywhere	400
Understanding character sets	407
Understanding locales	413
Understanding collations	416
International language and character set tasks	424
Character set and collation reference information	429

Localized versions of SQL Anywhere

Localization refers to the linguistic and cultural adaptation of a product to a target locale, which is usually a combination of language and country/region. Localization affects many components, including packaging, installation, documentation, software user interface, and error/warning/information messages.

SQL Anywhere software is localized to five languages:

- English
- French
- German
- Japanese
- Simplified Chinese

Language choice is determined at installation.

Localized versions of the documentation are available in English, German, Japanese, and simplified Chinese.

On Windows, the **Start** menu items allow the software to be reconfigured between the installed language and English. The Language Selection utility (dblank) allows the software to be reconfigured to any of the available languages, including the additional deployment languages. See [“Deployment software localization on Windows” on page 401](#) and [“Language Selection utility \(dblank\)” on page 791](#).

The following table shows the availability of each language by operating system platform.

Platform	English	French	German	Japanese	Simplified Chinese
Windows	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows Mobile	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Linux	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes
Unix	Yes				
Mac OS X	Yes				

Full software and documentation localization

SQL Anywhere for Windows is available in the following languages, suitable for development, deployment and administration:

- English
- French
- German
- Japanese
- Simplified Chinese

For English, German, Japanese, and Simplified Chinese, all SQL Anywhere components are localized, including:

- Packaging
- Installer
- Documentation and context-sensitive help
- Software
 - **Start** menu items and program folders
 - Database servers and client libraries
 - MobiLink server and client
 - SQL Remote client
 - Administration tools, including Interactive SQL, Sybase Central, and all related plug-ins
 - Command-line tools, such as dbinit and dbunload

For French, the installer, software, and context-sensitive help are localized.

The following components are not localized and are only available in English:

- DataWindow .NET
- InfoMaker
- PowerDesigner Physical Data Model

Deployment software localization on Windows

In addition to the five main languages listed previously, SQL Anywhere provides deployment software resources for the following languages:

- Italian
- Korean
- Lithuanian
- Polish
- Portuguese (Brazilian)
- Russian
- Spanish
- Traditional Chinese
- Ukrainian

Deployment localization applies to a subset of software components typically deployed to end users. Packaging, documentation, administration, development, and installation software are not localized. Localized software components include:

- Database servers and client libraries
- MobiLink server and client
- SQL Remote client
- Command-line tools, such as dbinit and dbunload

SQL Anywhere international features

Internationalization refers to the ability of software to handle a variety of languages and their appropriate characters sets, independently of the language in which the software is running, or the operating system on which the software is running. SQL Anywhere has full internationalization capabilities. The following features discuss the most commonly requested and used capabilities.

- **Unicode support** SQL Anywhere supports Unicode as follows:
 - Client support for UTF-16 in SQL Anywhere client libraries for ODBC, OLE DB, ADO.NET, and JDBC
 - NCHAR data types for storing Unicode character data in UTF-8
 - CHAR data types can use UTF-8 encoding
- **Code pages and character sets** The SQL Anywhere database server and related tools support Windows (ANSI/ISO), UTF-8, and Unix code pages and character sets.
- **Collations** SQL Anywhere supports two collation algorithms: the SQL Anywhere Collation Algorithm (SACA), and the Unicode Collation Algorithm (UCA) using International Components for Unicode (ICU).

For more information about ICU, see [“What is ICU, and when is it needed?” on page 403](#).

SACA provides fast, compact, and reasonable sorting at the expense of linguistic correctness. UCA provides linguistic correctness, but with a small expense in storage requirements and execution time. See [“Understanding collations” on page 416](#).

For advanced ordering and comparison capabilities, SQL Anywhere also provides the SORTKEY and COMPARE functions. These functions provide advanced linguistic sorting capabilities, like the ordering found in a dictionary or telephone book. Where appropriate, case-insensitive and accent-insensitive ordering and comparisons are provided. See [“SORTKEY function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#) and [“COMPARE function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

SQL Anywhere also contains design features allowing for automatic use of SORTKEY-based ordering on character columns. The sort_collation database option specifies the sort ordering to be used when an ORDER BY is specified for a character column. Computed columns may also be used to store sort keys for character columns so that they do not need to be computed each time that an ORDER BY is specified. See [“sort_collation option \[database\]” on page 575](#).

- **Character set conversion** SQL Anywhere converts data between the character set encoding on your server and client systems, and maintains the integrity of your data, even in mixed character set environments. See [“Character set conversion” on page 410](#).
- **Identifiers** SQL Anywhere supports the use of identifiers containing most single-byte and multibyte characters without requiring quotes. Exceptions are generally limited to spaces and punctuation symbols.
- **Currency** Currency symbols, including the euro symbol, are supported for ordering. SQL Anywhere provides no currency formatting support.
- **Date and time formats** SQL Anywhere supports the Gregorian calendar, and provides a variety of formats for date and time strings. Custom formatting can be done using the `date_format`, `time_format`, and `timestamp_format` database options. The `date_format` and `timestamp_format` options default to an ISO-compatible format for the date, YYYY-MM-DD. SQL Anywhere provides the `CONVERT` function, which provides output formatting of dates and times into a variety of popular formats. See:
 - [“date_format option \[database\]” on page 523](#)
 - [“time_format option \[compatibility\]” on page 584](#)
 - [“timestamp_format option \[compatibility\]” on page 585](#)
 - [“CONVERT function \[Data type conversion\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

See also

- [“Creating a database with a named collation” on page 426](#)
- [“Recommended character sets and collations” on page 433](#)

What is ICU, and when is it needed?

ICU, or International Components for Unicode, is an open source library developed and maintained by IBM. ICU facilitates software internationalization by providing Unicode support. SQL Anywhere implements certain character set conversions and collation operations using ICU.

When is ICU needed on the database server? (all platforms except Windows Mobile)

Ideally, ICU should always be available for use by the database server. The following table specifies when and why ICU is needed:

ICU is needed when...	Notes
UCA is used as the collation for the NCHAR or CHAR character set.	UCA requires ICU.
The database character set is not UTF-8 but is a multi-byte character set.	For password conversion from the database character set to UTF-8 (database passwords are stored in UTF-8, internally).

ICU is needed when...	Notes
The client and database character sets are different, and when either of them is multi-byte (including UTF-8). This includes Unicode ODBC, OLE DB, ADO.NET, and iAnywhere JDBC applications, regardless of the database character set where at least one of these clients do not have ICU.	Proper conversion to and from a multi-byte character set requires ICU.
The database character set is not UTF-8 and conversion between CHAR and NCHAR values is required.	The database server requires ICU to convert UTF-8 to another character set.
An embedded SQL client uses an NCHAR character set other than UTF-8.	The database server requires ICU to convert UTF-8 to another character set. Note that the default embedded SQL client NCHAR character set is the same as the initial client CHAR character set. This can be changed using the <code>db_change_nchar_charset</code> function. See “db_change_nchar_charset function” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming] .
The CSCONVERT or SORTKEY functions are used. The CSCONVERT function is called to convert between character sets that conform to the requirements of the third point above.	Character set conversion in the case of the third point above requires ICU. Sortkey generation for many sortkey labels requires UCA, which, in turn, requires ICU. See “CSCONVERT function [String]” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference] and “SORTKEY function [String]” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference] .

When is ICU needed on the database server? (Windows Mobile)

The following table specifies when and why ICU is needed for Windows Mobile:

ICU is needed when...	Notes
UCA is used as the NCHAR collation or the CHAR collation.	UCA requires ICU.
The SORTKEY function is used.	Sortkey generation for many sortkey labels requires UCA, which, in turn, requires ICU. See “SORTKEY function [String]” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference] .

ICU is needed when...	Notes
The CHAR character set does not match the OS character set.	Even if the character sets match, using ICU is recommended because it improves character set conversion if you are using NCHAR, or if the CHAR character set is multibyte.

Note

If you do not install the ICU library, you must choose either a collation whose character set matches the Windows Mobile character set or the UTF8BIN collation as the CHAR collation when creating your database. Also, you must choose the UTF8BIN collation as the NCHAR collation when creating your database.

When can I get correct character set conversion on the database server without ICU?

You can get correct character set conversion without ICU when both the database character set and client character set are single-byte and *sqlany.cvf* is available (all platforms), or if the operating system supports the conversion (Windows only). This is because single-byte to single-byte conversions can be processed without ICU, provided that the *sqlany.cvf* file is available, or the host operating system has the appropriate converters installed.

When is ICU needed on the client? (all platforms except Windows Mobile)

For Unicode client applications, you are likely to get better combined client and database server performance when all clients have ICU installed, regardless of the database character set. This is because some of the required conversion activity may be offloaded from the database server to the client, and because fewer conversions are required.

Also, if you are using ODBC on Windows platforms, you must have ICU installed on the client, even for ANSI applications. This is because the driver manager converts ANSI ODBC calls to Unicode ODBC calls.

Character set questions and answers

The following table identifies where you can find answers to questions.

To answer the question ...	Consider reading ...
How do I decide which collation to use for my database?	“Understanding collations” on page 416
How are characters represented in software, and in SQL Anywhere in particular?	“Understanding character sets” on page 407
What collations does SQL Anywhere provide?	“Choosing collations” on page 419

To answer the question ...	Consider reading ...
What character set encodings does SQL Anywhere support?	“Supported character sets” on page 429
I have a different character set on client computers from that in use in the database. How can I get characters to be exchanged properly between client and server?	“Character set conversion” on page 410
What character sets can I use for connection strings?	“Connection strings and character sets” on page 410
How do I change the collation sequence of an existing database?	“Changing a database from one collation to another” on page 427

Understanding character sets

This section provides general information about software issues related to international languages and character sets.

Overview of character sets, encodings, and collations

Each piece of software works with a **character set**. A character set is a set of symbols, including letters, digits, spaces, and other symbols. An example of a character set is ISO-8859-1, also known as Latin1.

To properly represent these characters internally, each piece of software employs an **encoding**, also known as **character encoding**. An encoding is a method by which each character is mapped onto one or more bytes of information, and is presented as a hexadecimal number. An example of an encoding is UTF-8.

Sometimes the terms character set and encoding are used interchangeably, since the two aspects are so closely related.

A **code page** is one form of encoding. A code page is a mapping of characters to numeric representations, typically an integer between 0 and 255. An example of a code page is Windows code page 1252.

For the purposes of this documentation, the terms encoding, character encoding, character set encoding, and code page are synonymous.

Database servers, which sort characters (for example, listing names alphabetically), use a **collation**. A collation is a combination of a character encoding (a map between characters and their representation) and a **sort order** for the characters. There may be more than one sort order for each character set; for example, a case sensitive order and a case insensitive order, or two languages may sort the same characters in a different order.

Characters are printed or displayed on a screen using a **font**, which is a mapping between characters in the character set and their appearance. Fonts are handled by the operating system.

Operating systems also use a **keyboard mapping** to map keys or key combinations on the keyboard to characters in the character set.

Language issues in client/server computing

Database users working at client applications may see or access strings from the following sources:

- **Data in the database** Strings and other text data are stored in the database. The database server processes these strings when responding to requests. For example, the database server may be asked to supply all the last names beginning with a letter ordered less than N in a table. This request requires string comparisons to be performed, and assumes a character set ordering.
- **Database server software messages** Applications can cause database errors to be generated. For example, an application may submit a query that references a column that does not exist. In this case, the database server returns a warning or error message. This message is held in a **language resource library**, which is a DLL or shared library used by SQL Anywhere.

- **Client application** The client application interface displays text, and internally the client application may process text.
- **Client software messages** The client library uses the same language library as the database server to provide messages to the client application.
- **Operating systems** The client and server operating systems may provide messages or process text.

For a satisfactory working environment, all these sources of text must work together. Loosely speaking, they must all be working in the user's language and/or character set.

Single-byte character sets

Many languages have few enough characters to be represented in a single-byte character set. In such a character set, each character is represented by a single byte: a two-digit hexadecimal number.

At most, 256 characters can be represented in a single byte. No single-byte character set can hold all the characters used internationally, including accented characters. This problem was addressed by the development of a set of code pages, each of which describes a set of characters appropriate for one or more national languages. For example, code page 1253 contains the Greek character set, and code page 1252 contains Western European languages. There are many code pages, and many names for code pages. The above examples are code pages for Windows.

Upper and lower pages

With few exceptions, characters 0 to 127 are the same for all the code pages. The mapping for this range of characters is called the **ASCII** character set. It includes the English language alphabet in upper and lowercase, and common punctuation symbols and the digits. This range is often called the **seven-bit** range (because only seven bits are needed to represent the numbers up to 127) or the **lower** page. The characters from 128 to 255 are called **extended characters**, or **upper** code page characters, and vary from one code page to another.

Problems with code page compatibility are rare if the only characters used are from the English alphabet, as these are represented in the ASCII portion of each code page (0 to 127). However, if other characters are used, as is generally the case in any non-English environment, there can be problems if the database and the application use different code pages.

For example, suppose a database using the UTF-8 character set loads a table from a file containing cp1252 data, and the encoding is not specified as cp1252 on the LOAD TABLE statement. Because the encoding is not specified, the data is assumed to be encoded in UTF-8, so no character conversion takes place; the cp1252 encoding is stored directly in the database. This means that characters such as the euro symbol, represented in cp1252 as hex 80, are not converted into UTF-8. The euro symbol in UTF-8 is represented by the three-byte sequence E2 82 AC, but, in this case, will be stored in the database as 80. Subsequently, when an application requests data, the database server attempts to convert the data from UTF-8 to the client character set. The conversion will produce corrupted characters.

Multibyte character sets

Some languages, such as Japanese and Chinese, have many more than 256 characters. These characters cannot all be represented using a single byte, and therefore must be encoded using a multibyte encoding. In addition, some character sets use the much larger number of characters available in a multibyte representation to represent characters from many languages in a single, more comprehensive, character set. An example of this is UTF-8.

Multibyte character sets may be of **variable width** whereby some characters are single-byte characters; others are double-byte, and so on.

For more information about multibyte character sets and collations, see [“SQL Anywhere Collation Algorithm \(SACA\)” on page 416](#).

Example

As an example, characters in code page 932 (Japanese) are either one or two bytes in length. If the value of the first byte, also called the **lead byte**, is in the range of hexadecimal values from `\x81` to `\x9F` or from `\xE0` to `\xFC` (decimal values 129-159 or 224-252), the character is a two-byte character and the subsequent byte, also called a **follow byte**, completes the character. A follow byte is any byte(s) other than the first byte.

If the first byte is outside the lead byte range, the character is a single-byte character and the next byte is the first byte of the following character.

ANSI and OEM code pages in Windows

For Windows users, there are two code pages in use. Applications using the Windows graphical user interface use the Windows code page. Windows code pages are compatible with ISO character sets, and also with ANSI character sets. They are often referred to as **ANSI code pages**.

Character-mode applications (those using a command prompt window) in Windows use code pages that were used in DOS. These are called **OEM code pages** (Original Equipment Manufacturer) for historical reasons.

SQL Anywhere supports collations based on both OEM and ANSI code pages. The OEM collations are provided for compatibility, but they should not be used for new databases. See [“Supported and alternate collations” on page 429](#).

Character sets in a SQL Anywhere database

A SQL Anywhere database can use one or two character sets (encodings) for storing character data. The CHAR data types, including CHAR, VARCHAR and LONG VARCHAR, use a single-byte or multibyte character set. UTF-8 may be used. The NCHAR data types, including NCHAR, NVARCHAR, and LONG NVARCHAR, use UTF-8.

When using the LOAD TABLE statement, and functions like CSCONVERT, TO_CHAR, and TO_NCHAR, you can refer to the database character set as `db_charset`, and to the database NCHAR character set as `nchar_charset`.

For more information about the CHAR and NCHAR data types, see [“Character data types” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Character set conversion

SQL Anywhere can perform character set conversion between character sets that represent the same characters, but at different positions in the character set or code page. There needs to be a degree of compatibility between the character sets for this to be possible. For example, character set conversion is possible between EUC-JIS and cp932 character sets, but not between EUC-JIS and cp1252.

SQL Anywhere implements character set conversion using the International Components for Unicode (ICU) open source library, developed and maintained by IBM.

For more information about character set conversion for the purposes of comparing values that are in different data types, see [“Comparisons between data types” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Connection strings and character sets

If all of your clients do not use the same character sets, connection strings may be a challenge during character set conversion. This is because the connection string is parsed by the client library to locate or start a database server. However, this parsing is done with no knowledge of the character set or language in use by the database server.

The interface library parses the connection string as follows:

1. The connection string is broken down into its *keyword=value* pairs. This can be done independently of the character set, as long as you do not use curly braces { } around CommLinks (LINKS) connection parameters. Instead, use the recommended parentheses (). Curly braces are valid **follow bytes** (bytes other than the first byte) in some multibyte character sets.
2. The server is located. There is no character set conversion performed on the server name. If the client character set and the database server character set are different, using extended characters in the server name can cause the server to not be found.

If your clients and servers are running on different operating systems or locales, you should use 7-bit ASCII characters in the server name.

3. The DatabaseName (DBN) or DatabaseFile (DBF) connection parameters are converted from client character set to the database server character set.
4. Once the database is located, the remaining connection parameters are converted to the database's character set.

SQL statements and character sets

SQL Anywhere Server character set conversion causes all SQL statements to be converted to the database character set prior to parsing and execution. A side-effect of this conversion is that any characters in the

SQL statement that cannot be converted to the database character set are converted to a substitution character. A SQL statement with an arbitrary Unicode character can be executed in one of the following ways:

- Use the UNISTR function to specify the Unicode character values
- Use a host variable to specify the Unicode character values
- Use UTF-8 as the database character set

If you select UTF8BIN as the char collation the database character set is UTF-8. If you specify UTF-8 encoding the char collation is UCA.

The Unicode Collation Algorithm (UCA) provides advanced comparison, ordering, and case conversion, but it can affect performance. Although UTF8BIN is space-efficient and fast, the sort order and comparison is binary. Specify the char collation as UTF8BIN if you require Unicode characters in your SQL statements, but do not need the full power of UCA for sorting and comparison. Use UCA only when necessary, by using the SORTKEY and COMPARE functions.

See also

- [“SORTKEY function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“COMPARE function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Unicode Collation Algorithm \(UCA\)” on page 417](#)
- [“SQL Anywhere Collation Algorithm \(SACA\)” on page 416](#)

Troubleshooting unexpected symbols when viewing data

When selecting and viewing data using a client application such as Interactive SQL, unexpected symbols such as squares, arrows, and question marks, may appear as characters in the data.

There are two main reasons why this can happen. The first reason is because there is a problem with the underlying data that is stored in the database. For example, if character set conversion was required when the data was inserted into the database, and some characters in the original character set did not have an equivalent character in the database character set, then substitution characters were inserted instead.

The second, and more common, reason why unexpected symbols can appear in the client application is because the font used to display the data does not support the characters. You can resolve this problem by changing to a Unicode font. If it is not possible to change the font for the client application, you can also change the operating system default font.

For example, suppose you are on a Windows system that uses the standard English font (Tahoma), which does not support the display of Japanese characters. However, your database character set is cp932 and the database contains Japanese data, and when you query the database, characters in the results display as small boxes. In Interactive SQL, you can change the font used to display results by choosing **Tools » Options » Results » Font**, and specifying a Unicode font such as Arial Unicode MS, or Lucida Sans Unicode. Unicode fonts are a good choice because they are capable of displaying characters from many languages.

If your client application does not provide font settings that you can change, it is likely using your default operating system font. In this case, consult your operating system documentation for information about how to change the default system font, and change it to a Unicode font.

See also

- [“Substitution characters” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Using Interactive SQL” on page 676](#)

International aspects of case sensitivity

SQL Anywhere is always **case preserving** and **case insensitive** for identifiers, such as system view names and column names. The names are stored in the case in which they are created, but any access to the identifiers is done in a case insensitive manner.

For example, the names of the system views are stored in uppercase (SYSDOMAIN, SYSTAB, and so on), but access is case insensitive, so that the two following statements are equivalent:

```
SELECT * FROM systab;  
SELECT * FROM SYSTAB;
```

The equivalence of upper and lowercase characters is defined in the collation. There are some collations where particular care is required when assuming case insensitivity of identifiers. For example, Turkish collations have a case-conversion behavior that can cause unexpected and subtle errors. The most common error is that a system object containing a letter **I** or **i** is not found.

For more information about Turkish character sets and collations, see [“Turkish character sets and collations” on page 436](#).

Understanding locales

Both the database server and the client library recognize their language and character set environment using a **locale definition**.

Introduction to locales

The application locale, or client locale, is used by the client or client library when making requests to the database server, to determine the character set in which results should be returned, and the language of error messages, warnings, and other messages. The database server compares its own locale with the application locale to determine whether character set conversion is needed. Different databases on a server may have different locale definitions, and each client may have its own locale.

The locale consists of the following components:

- **Language** The language is a two-character string using the ISO-639 standard values (for example, DE for German). Both the database server and the client have language values for their locale.

The database server uses the locale language to determine the language libraries to load. When creating a database, if no collation is specified, the database server also uses the language, together with the character set, to determine which collation to use.

The client library uses the locale language to determine the language libraries to load, and the language to request from the database. See [“Understanding the locale language” on page 413](#).

- **Character set** The character set is the code page, or encoding, in use. The client and server both have character set values, and they may differ. If they differ, character set conversion is used to enable interoperability. See [“Understanding the locale character set” on page 415](#).

Understanding the locale language

The locale language is the language being used by the user of the client application, or expected to be used by users of the database server. For more information about how to find locale settings, see [“Determining locale information” on page 424](#).

The client library, and the database server, both determine the language component of the locale in the same manner:

1. Use the value of the SALANG environment variable, if it exists. See [“SALANG environment variable” on page 377](#).
2. In the case of Windows, if the SALANG environment variable doesn't exist, check the SQL Anywhere language registry entry. See [“Registry settings on installation” on page 397](#).
3. Check the operating system language setting.
4. If the language still cannot be determined by the above settings, default to English.

Language label values

The following table displays the valid language label values, together with the equivalent ISO 639 language codes:

Language	ISO_639 language code	Language label	Alternative label
Arabic	AR	arabic	N/A
Czech	CS	czech	N/A
Danish	DA	danish	N/A
Dutch	NL	dutch	N/A
English	EN	us_english	english
Finnish	FI	finnish	N/A
French	FR	french	N/A
German	DE	german	N/A
Greek	EL	greek	N/A
Hebrew	HE	hebrew	N/A
Hungarian	HU	hungarian	N/A
Italian	IT	italian	N/A
Japanese	JA	japanese	N/A
Korean	KO	korean	N/A
Lithuanian	LT	lithuanian	N/A
Norwegian	NO	norwegian	norweg
Polish	PL	polish	N/A
Portuguese	PT	portuguese	portugue
Russian	RU	russian	N/A
Simplified Chinese	ZH	chinese	simpchin
Spanish	ES	spanish	N/A
Swedish	SV	swedish	N/A

Language	ISO_639 language code	Language label	Alternative label
Thai	TH	thai	N/A
Traditional Chinese	TW	tchinese	tradchin
Turkish	TR	turkish	N/A
Ukrainian	UK	ukrainian	N/A

Understanding the locale character set

Both application and server locale definitions have a character set. The application uses its character set when requesting character strings from the database server. The database server compares the database character set with that of the application to determine whether character set conversion is needed. If the database server cannot convert to and from the client character set, the connection fails.

1. If the SCHARSET environment variable is set, its value is used to determine the character set. See [“SCHARSET environment variable” on page 374](#).

The database server uses SCHARSET only when creating new databases, and then only if no collation is specified.

2. If the connection string specifies a character set, it is used. For more information, see [“CharSet connection parameter \[CS\]” on page 266](#).
3. Open Client applications check the *locales.dat* file in the *locales* subdirectory of the *Sybase* release directory.
4. Character set information from the operating system is used to determine the locale:
 - On Windows operating systems, the current Windows ANSI code page is used.
 - On Unix platforms, the following Locale Environment Variables are examined, in the specified order: LC_ALL, LC_MESSAGES, LC_CTYPE, LANG. For the first of these environment variables found to be set, its value is used to determine the character set. If the character set cannot be determined from the operating system, the default of iso_1 (also referred to as Windows code page 28591, ISO 8859-1 Latin I, ISO 8859-1 Latin-1, or iso_8859-1:1987) is used.
5. On any other platform, a default code page cp1252 is used.

For more information about how to find locale settings, see [“Determining locale information” on page 424](#).

Understanding collations

A collation describes how to sort and compare characters from a particular character set or encoding. SQL Anywhere supports two collation algorithms: the SQL Anywhere Collation Algorithm (SACA), and the Unicode Collation Algorithm (UCA). SACA provides fast, compact, and reasonable sorting at the expense of linguistic correctness. UCA provides linguistic correctness, but with a small expense in storage requirements and execution time.

This section describes the supplied collations, and provides suggestions about which collations to use.

For more information about how to create a database with a specific collation, see [“Creating a database with a named collation” on page 426](#) and [“Initialization utility \(dbinit\)” on page 774](#).

For information about customization of the UCA collation using collation tailoring syntax, see [“Collation tailoring options” on page 420](#).

SQL Anywhere Collation Algorithm (SACA)

The SQL Anywhere Collation Algorithm provides reasonable comparison, ordering, and case conversion of single-byte and multibyte character sets. The algorithm is space efficient and fast. The mapped form of a string, such as an index, is the same length as the original string. The mappings for comparison, ordering, and case conversion use a simple table lookup of each byte value of the string.

The SACA has been provided with SQL Anywhere since its early days as Watcom SQL.

Single-byte character sets

In a typical collation for a single-byte character set, all accented and unaccented forms of a character are mapped to the same value, making the collation accent insensitive. Accented and unaccented forms of the same letter compare as exactly equal and sort near each other.

The collation also provides conversion between uppercase and lowercase letters, preserving accents.

Multibyte character sets

In multibyte character sets, the lead-bytes are mapped into the 256 distinct values. Follow bytes are compared using their binary value.

For most collations for multibyte character sets, this mapping technique provides a reasonable ordering because the character set encoding groups characters into 256-byte pages identified by the lead byte. The pages, and the characters within each page, are in a reasonable order in the character set. The collations typically preserve the ordering of the pages (lead bytes) within the character set. Some pages may be ordered by other characteristics. For example, the 932JPN collation provided for Japanese code page 932 groups the full-width (Kanji) and half-width (katakana) characters.

Case conversion is provided only for the 7-bit English characters.

UTF-8 character sets

UTF-8 is a multibyte character set. Each character contains from one to four bytes. SQL Anywhere provides the UTF8BIN collation for sorting UTF-8 characters.

In UTF8BIN, lead bytes are mapped into 256 distinct values, and follow bytes are compared using their binary values. Because of the representation of characters in UTF-8 and the limitation of 256 distinct mapping values, it is not possible to group related characters such as accented and unaccented forms of the same letter. The ordering is essentially binary.

Case conversion is supported only for the 7-bit English characters.

Unicode Collation Algorithm (UCA)

The Unicode Collation Algorithm is an algorithm for sorting the entire Unicode character set. It provides linguistically correct comparison, ordering, and case conversion. The UCA was developed as part of the Unicode standard. SQL Anywhere implements the UCA using the International Components for Unicode (ICU) open source library, developed and maintained by IBM.

Note

The default UCA ordering sorts most characters in most languages into an appropriate order. However, because of the sorting and comparison variations between languages sharing characters, the UCA cannot provide proper sorting for all languages. For this purpose, ICU provides a syntax for tailoring the UCA. See [“Collation tailoring options” on page 420](#).

The UCA provides advanced comparison, ordering, and case conversion at a small cost in space and time.

The mapped form of a string is longer than the original string. The algorithm provides sophisticated handling of more complex characters.

Unlike the SQL Anywhere Collation Algorithm, the Unicode Collation Algorithm is only for use with single-byte and UTF-8 character sets, and it separates each character into one or more attributes. For letters, these attributes are base character, accent, and case.

Non-letters typically have only one attribute, the base character.

UCA compares character strings as follows:

- Compare the base characters. If one string of base characters differs from the other, then the comparison is complete. Accent and case are not considered.
- If the database is accent sensitive, compare the accents. If the accents differ, then the comparison is complete. Case is not considered.
- If the database is case sensitive, compare the case of each character.

The original string values are equal if and only if the base characters, accents, and case are the same for both strings.

Example

Suppose UCA is used to compare the strings in the first column of the table below. The subsequent columns describe the three attributes for each string. Notice that the base characters are identical; the words differ only in accents and case.

String	Base characters	Accents	Case
noel	noel	none, none, none, none	lower, lower, lower, lower
noël	noel	none, none, accent, none	lower, lower, lower, lower
Noel	noel	none, none, none, none	upper, lower, lower, lower
Noël	noel	none, none, accent, none	upper, lower, lower, lower

The following table shows the ordering that would occur in the four possible combinations of accent- and case-sensitivity using UCA:

Accent sensitive	Case sensitive	ORDER BY result	Explanation
N	N	Noel, Noël, Noël, noel in any order	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accents ignored • Case ignored • All values considered equal • Random order within set of four
Y	N	Noel, noel in any order, followed by Noël, Noël in any order	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No-accents before accents, so e before ë • Case ignored, N and n are in random order within each set of two
N	Y	Noel, Noël in any order, followed by Noël, noel in any order	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uppercase before lowercase, so N before n • Accents ignored, e and ë are in random order within each set of two
Y	Y	Noel noel Noël noël	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No-accents before accents, so e before ë • Uppercase before lowercase, so N before n

Collations in a SQL Anywhere database

CHAR collation

CHAR data types, including CHAR, VARCHAR, and LONG VARCHAR, can use a collation that uses the SQL Anywhere Collation Algorithm or they can use the Unicode Collation Algorithm. In either case, the collation used is referred to as the CHAR collation.

NCHAR collation

NCHAR data types, including NCHAR, NVARCHAR, and LONG NVARCHAR, can use the Unicode Collation Algorithm or can use the UTF8BIN collation, which uses the SQL Anywhere Collation Algorithm.

Choosing case and accent sensitivity

When a SQL Anywhere database is created, if case sensitivity is not specified, then it is case insensitive. It can be made case sensitive by specifying the appropriate option. It is not possible to change the case sensitivity after the database has been created without rebuilding the database.

The case sensitivity for the database determines the case sensitivity for both the SACA and UCA collations, and so it also determines the case sensitivity of both the CHAR and NCHAR collations.

When a SQL Anywhere database is created, if accent sensitivity is not specified, then it is accent insensitive. It can be made accent sensitive by specifying the appropriate option. It is not possible to change the accent sensitivity after the database has been created without rebuilding the database.

The accent sensitivity for the database affects only the UCA collation, whether it is used for the CHAR or NCHAR collations or both. If you choose SACA collations for both CHAR and NCHAR collations, then the options for accent sensitivity have no effect. Accent sensitivity is an attribute of SACA collations and cannot be specified using the options provided when creating the database.

Choosing collations

When you create a database, SQL Anywhere can choose a default collation based on operating system language and character set settings. In most cases, the default collation is a suitable choice, but you can also explicitly choose a collation to match your needs from the wide selection of supplied collations. In some cases, SQL Anywhere supports more than one collation for a particular language.

You should choose a collation that uses a character set and sort order that are appropriate for the data in your database. You can also specify collation tailoring options for additional control over the sorting and comparing of characters. For more information about creating databases, see [“Creating a database” on page 21](#).

For more information about data sorting and international features, see [“SQL Anywhere international features” on page 402](#).

See also

- [“Creating a database with a named collation” on page 426](#)
- [“Recommended character sets and collations” on page 433](#)
- [“CREATE DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Initialization utility \(dbinit\)” on page 774](#)

Considerations when choosing a collation

When choosing the collation for your database, consider the following:

- There is a performance cost, and extra complexity in system configuration, when you use character set conversion. Choose a collation that avoids the need for character set conversion. Character set conversion is not used if the database server and client use the same character set.

You can avoid character set conversion by using a collation sequence in the database that matches the character set in use on your client computer operating system. In the case of Windows operating systems on the client computer, choose the ANSI character set.

- If your client computers use a variety of character sets, or if the database must store Unicode data, consider using the UCA and/or UTF8BIN collations. However, note that the UCA collation cannot be used with multibyte character sets other than UTF-8.
- Choose a collation that uses a character set and sort order appropriate for the data in the database. It is often the case that there are several collations that meet this requirement.

Collation tailoring options

If you choose the UCA collation when you create a database, you can optionally specify collation tailoring options. If you do not choose UCA as the collation, you can still use tailoring syntax to control case sensitivity. You can also specify tailoring options when comparing or sorting data using the COMPARE and SORTKEY functions.

Collation tailoring options take the form of keyword-value pairs. Following is a table of the supported keywords, including their allowed alternate forms, and their allowed values.

Note

Databases created with collation tailoring options cannot be started using a pre-10.0.1 database server.

Keyword	Collation	Alternate forms	Allowed values
Locale	UCA	(none)	Any valid locale code. For example, en.

Keyword	Collation	Alternate forms	Allowed values
CaseSensitivity	All supported collations	CaseSensitive, Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • respect Respect case differences between letters. For the UCA collation, this is equivalent to UpperFirst. For other collations, it depends on the collation itself. • ignore Ignore case differences between letters. • UpperFirst Always sort uppercase first (Aa). • LowerFirst Always sort lowercase first (aA).
AccentSensitivity	UCA	AccentSensitive, Accent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • respect Respect accent differences between letters. • ignore Ignore accent differences between letters. • French Respect accent sensitivity with French rules.

Keyword	Collation	Alternate forms	Allowed values
PunctuationSensitivity	UCA	PunctuationSensitive, Punct	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ignore Ignore differences in punctuation. • primary Use first level sorting (consider letter, only). For example, a > b. • quaternary Use fourth level sorting: consider letter first, then case, then accent, and then punctuation. For example, multi-Byte, multibyte, multi-byte, and multi-Byte, are sorted as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ multiByte ○ multibyte ○ multi-Byte ○ multi-byte <p>You cannot specify quaternary with a case or accent insensitive database.</p>

Keyword	Collation	Alternate forms	Allowed values
SortType	UCA	(none)	<p>The type of sort to use. Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● phonebook ● traditional ● standard ● pinyin ● stroke ● direct ● posix ● big5han ● gb2312han <p>For more information about these sort types, see Unicode Technical Standard #35, at http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr35/.</p>

Note

To tailor a UCA collation to conform to the Swedish Academy's 2005 standards in which V and W are considered to be different characters at the primary level, specify UCA (`locale=swe;sorttype=phonebook`). Without `sorttype=phonebook`, V and W are considered to be the same character in the Swedish locale.

See also

- “CREATE DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Initialization utility (dbinit)” on page 774
- “COMPARE function [String]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “SORTKEY function [String]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

How SQL Anywhere chooses the default collation for a new database

When a new database is created, and the collation is not explicitly specified, SQL Anywhere uses the language and character set to determine the collation.

- The language comes from the SALANG environment variable (if it exists), the registry, or the operating system. See “[SALANG environment variable](#)” on page 377.
- The character set comes from the SACHARSET environment variable (if it exists) or the operating system. See “[SACHARSET environment variable](#)” on page 374.

International language and character set tasks

This section groups together the tasks associated with international language and character set issues.

Determining the default collation

If you do not explicitly specify a collation when creating a database, a default collation is used. The default collation depends on the operating system you are working on.

To determine the default collation for your computer

1. Start Interactive SQL.
2. Connect to the sample database.
3. Enter the following query:

```
SELECT PROPERTY( 'DefaultCollation' );
```

The default collation is returned.

For more information about this collation, see [“Choosing collations” on page 419](#).

Determining locale information

You can determine locale information using functions such as `PROPERTY`, `DB_PROPERTY`, and `CONNECTION_PROPERTY`. The following table shows how to use these functions to return locale information about the client connection, database, and database server.

System function and parameter	Return value
<code>SELECT PROPERTY('CharSet');</code>	Character set of the database server. Usually the character set of the computer hosting the server.
<code>SELECT PROPERTY('DefaultCollation');</code>	Default CHAR collation used by the database server for creating databases.
<code>SELECT PROPERTY('DefaultNcharCollation');</code>	Default NCHAR collation used by the database server for creating databases.
<code>SELECT PROPERTY('Language');</code>	The locale language for the database server.
<code>SELECT DB_PROPERTY('CharSet');</code>	Character set used to store CHAR data in the database.

System function and parameter	Return value
<code>SELECT DB_PROPERTY('NcharCharSet');</code>	Character set used to store NCHAR data in the database.
<code>SELECT DB_PROPERTY('MultiByteCharSet');</code>	Whether CHAR data uses a multibyte character set (On=yes, Off=no).
<code>SELECT DB_PROPERTY('Language');</code>	Comma-separated list of two-letter codes representing the languages supported by database CHAR collation.
<code>SELECT DB_PROPERTY('Collation');</code>	CHAR collation name in use by the database server.
<code>SELECT DB_PROPERTY('NcharCollation');</code>	NCHAR collation name in use by the database server.
<code>SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY('CharSet');</code>	Client's CHAR data character set.
<code>SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY('NcharCharSet');</code>	Character set of NCHAR data for the connection.
<code>SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY('Language');</code>	Client language for the connection.

See also

- “PROPERTY function [System]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “DB_PROPERTY function [System]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “CONNECTION_PROPERTY function [System]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

Setting locales

You can use the default locale on your operating system, or explicitly set a locale for use by the SQL Anywhere components on your computer.

To set the SQL Anywhere locale

1. If the default locale is appropriate for your needs, you do not need to take any action.

For more information about how to find out the default locale of your operating system, see [“Determining locale information” on page 424](#).

2. If you need to change the locale, you can set either or both of the SALANG and SACHARSET environment variables:

```
SACHARSET=charset
SALANG=language-code
```

The *charset* is a valid character set label, and *language-code* is a language code from the list of valid languages. See [“Language label values” on page 414](#).

For more information about setting environment variables on different operating systems, see [“SQL Anywhere environment variables” on page 365](#).

Creating a database with a named collation

You can specify the collation for each database when you create the database. The default collation is inferred from the code page and language of the database server's computer's operating system.

For information about using the NCHAR collation, see [“NCHAR collation” on page 419](#).

To specify a database collation when creating a database (command prompt)

1. Run the following command to list the recommended collation sequences:

```
dbinit -l
```

The first column of the list is the collation label, which you supply when creating the database.

2. Create a database using the dbinit utility, specifying a collation sequence using the -z option. The following command creates a database with a Greek collation.

```
dbinit -z 1253ELL mydb.db
```

The following command creates a case sensitive database, *spanish.db*, which uses the 1262spa collation for non-NCHAR data. For NCHAR data, the UCA collation is specified, with locale es, and sorting by lowercase first.

```
dbinit -c -z 1252spa -zn uca(locale=es;case=LowerFirst) spanish.db
```

To specify a database collation when creating a database (SQL)

- You can use the CREATE DATABASE statement to create a database. The following statement creates a database with a Greek collation:

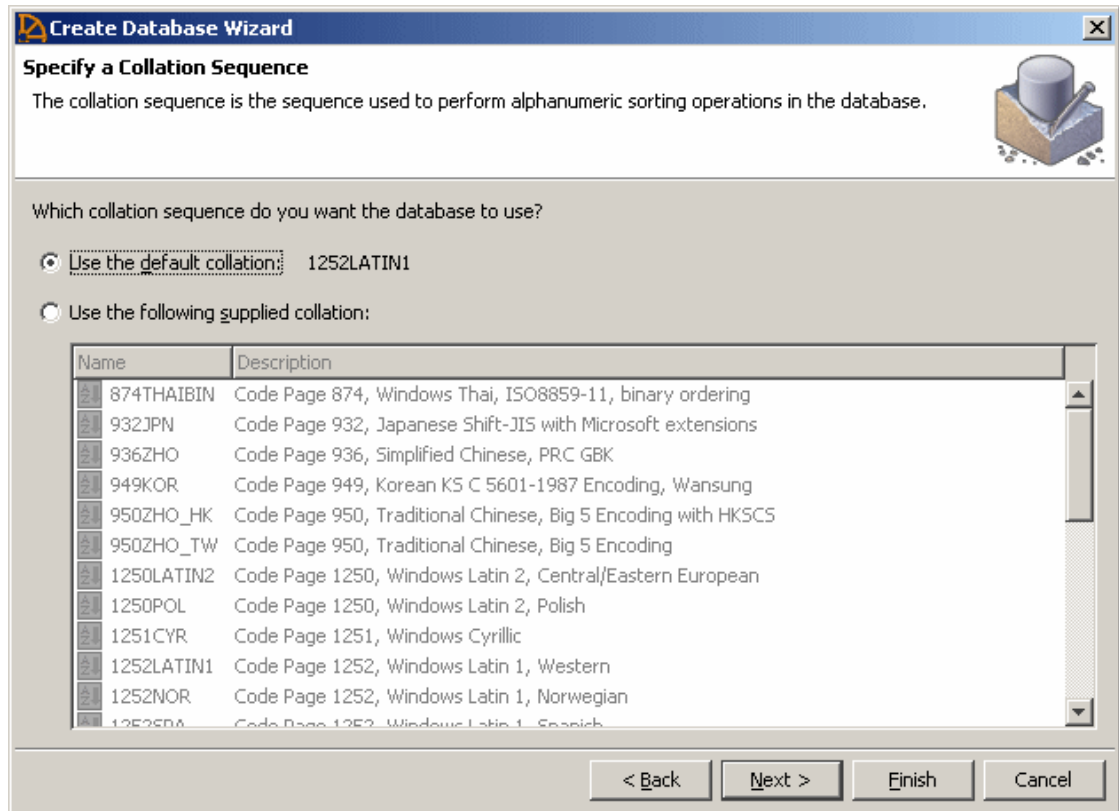
```
CREATE DATABASE 'mydb.db'  
COLLATION '1253ELL';
```

The following statement creates a database using code page 1252 and uses the UCA for both CHAR and NCHAR data types. Accents and case are respected during comparison and sorting.

```
CREATE DATABASE 'c:\\uca.db'  
COLLATION 'UCA'  
ENCODING 'CP1252'  
NCHAR COLLATION 'UCA'  
ACCENT RESPECT  
CASE RESPECT;
```

To specify a database collation when creating a database (Sybase Central)

- You can use the **Create Database Wizard** in Sybase Central to create a database. The wizard has a page where you choose a collation from a list.



See also

- “Tutorial: Creating a SQL Anywhere database” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]
- “Creating a database” on page 21
- “CREATE DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Initialization utility (dbinit)” on page 774

Changing a database from one collation to another

Changing a database to another collation requires a rebuild of the database. Collations are chosen at database creation time and cannot be changed.

To change collations

1. Determine the character set for the existing database as follows:

```
SELECT DB_PROPERTY( 'CharSet' );
```

For early versions of SQL Anywhere, this property may not exist. The character set is also implied by the collation name. For example, collation 1252LATIN1 uses code page 1252.

2. Determine the character set for the data in the existing database.

This should be the same as, or compatible with, the database character set. If it is not, it is an excellent reason to rebuild the database, but requires great care in the rebuilding process.

In particular, if you have been using a database with collation 850LATIN1 with earlier versions of SQL Anywhere that either did not support character set conversion (versions 5 and earlier) or disabled it by default (versions 6 and 7), and if your client applications were normal Windows applications, you may have code page 1252 character data in your database that is expecting data to be in code page 850. A simple test for this case is to use UNLOAD TABLE with the ENCODING option to unload some character data, then view it in Windows Notepad. If accented data is correct, then the character data in the database matches the Windows ANSI code page, which for English and other Western European languages is code page 1252. If the data appears correct in a DOS-based editor, then the character data matches the Windows OEM code page, which is likely 437 or 850.

3. Unload the database.

If the data character set is incompatible with the database character set, it is critical that the data be unloaded without character set conversion. Depending on the version of SQL Anywhere being used, you can use the internal unload feature of dbunload, or manually unload the data using the UNLOAD TABLE statement.

4. Create the new database, specifying the collations and character sets you want to use.

5. Load the data into the new database.

If the unloaded data and schema (*reload.sql*) match the character set of the computer used to do the reload, you can use the external reload option of dbunload. The server's character set conversion will automatically convert the data to the correct character set for the database.

If the data's encoding does not match the character set of the database, and you are loading data using LOAD TABLE statements (internal reload), you must use the ENCODING clause; the database server does not, by default, perform character set conversion for data loaded using LOAD TABLE statements.

If the data's encoding does not match the code page of the computer on which you are working, and you are loading using INPUT statements (external reload), you must use the ENCODING clause; otherwise, the database server assumes that the data is in the computer's native character set.

See also

- [“LOAD TABLE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“UNLOAD statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“INPUT statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Creating a database with a named collation” on page 426](#)
- [“Unload utility \(dbunload\)” on page 845](#)
- [“Rebuilding databases” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“CharSet connection parameter \[CS\]” on page 266](#)

Character set and collation reference information

The following sections provide information about character sets and collations for SQL Anywhere.

Supported character sets

SQL Anywhere supports a growing list of hundreds of character sets and labels. Character set encodings are known by a wide variety of names or labels. To view the list of character sets supported by SQL Anywhere, run the following command:

```
dbinit -le
```

Each line of output lists the most common labels for a given character set encoding, in comma separated form. The first label in each line of output is the preferred SQL Anywhere name for the character set encoding. The others are the labels used by different authorities, organizations, or standards. These are IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority), MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions), ICU (International Components for Unicode), Java, and ASE (Adaptive Server Enterprise).

If you do not find the character set you are looking for, you can also execute the following command to see a longer list that includes labels that are less common:

```
dbinit -le+
```

When a character set encoding label is specified, SQL Anywhere searches for the label in the set of labels known to it. Different authorities sometimes use the same label for different character sets. SQL Anywhere does its best to resolve ambiguities by context. For example, a JDBC application that references a character set by an ambiguous label resolves to a Java standard label. It is recommended that the SQL Anywhere label always be used to avoid any ambiguities. An excellent resource for understanding character set encoding labels is [International Components for Unicode](#).

In addition to the character set encoding labels returned by the `dbinit -le` option, you can also use the following character set aliases:

- **os_charset** Alias for the character set used by the operating system hosting the database server.
- **char_charset** Alias for the CHAR character set used by the database.
- **nchar_charset** Alias for the NCHAR character set used by the database.

An easy way to determine if a certain character set or label is supported is to test it using the `CSCONVERT` function. See [“CSCONVERT function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Supported and alternate collations

The following table lists compatibility collations introduced in SQL Anywhere version 8 that can be used with the `SORTKEY` and `COMPARE` functions.

In SQL Anywhere version 10, implementation of the `SORTKEY` and `COMPARE` functions changed to ICU (International Components for Unicode) and UCA (Unicode Collation Algorithm) and collation names now

map to the UCA collation. Sorting and comparison in SQL Anywhere version 10 and later may not be identical to earlier versions of SQL Anywhere.

See also

- [“COMPARE function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“SORTKEY function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“What is ICU, and when is it needed?” on page 403](#)

Collation label	Description
874THAIBIN	Code Page 874, Windows Thai, ISO8859-11, binary ordering
932JPN	Code Page 932, Japanese Shift-JIS with Microsoft extensions
936ZHO	Code Page 936, Simplified Chinese, PRC GBK 2312-80 8-bit encoding
949KOR	Code Page 949, Korean KS C 5601-1987 encoding, Wansung
950ZHO_HK	Code Page 950, Traditional Chinese, Big 5 encoding with HKSCS
950ZHO_TW	Code Page 950, Traditional Chinese, Big 5 encoding
1250LATIN2	Code Page 1250, Windows Latin 2, Central/Eastern European
1250POL	Code Page 1250, Windows Latin 2, Polish
1251CYR	Code Page 1251, Cyrillic
1252LATIN1	Code Page 1252, Windows Latin 1, Western
1252NOR	Code Page 1252, Windows Latin 1, Norwegian
1252SPA	Code Page 1252, Windows Latin 1, Spanish
1252SWEFIN	Code Page 1252, Windows Latin 1, Swedish/Finnish
1253ELL	Code Page 1253, Windows Greek, ISO8859-7 with extensions
1254TRK	Code Page 1254, Windows Latin 5, Turkish, ISO 8859-9 with extensions
1254TRKALT	Code Page 1254, Windows Turkish, ISO8859-9 with extensions, I-dot equals I-no-dot
1255HEB	Code Page 1255, Windows Hebrew, ISO8859-8 with extensions
1256ARA	Code Page 1256, Windows Arabic, ISO8859-6 with extensions
1257LIT	Code Page 1257, Lithuanian

Collation label	Description
EUC_CHINA	Simplified Chinese GB 2312-80 Encoding
EUC_JAPAN	Japanese EUC JIS X 0208-1990 and JIS X 0212-1990 Encoding
EUC_KOREA	Korean KS C 5601-1992 Encoding, Johab
EUC_TAIWAN	Taiwanese Big 5 Encoding
ISO1LATIN1	ISO8859-1, ISO Latin 1, Western, Latin 1 Ordering
ISO9LATIN1	ISO8859-15, ISO Latin 9, Western, Latin 1 Ordering
ISO_1	ISO8859-1, Latin 1, Western
ISO_BINENG	Binary ordering, English ISO/ASCII 7-bit letter case mappings
UCA	Standard default UCA collation
UTF8BIN	UTF-8, 8-bit multibyte encoding for Unicode, binary ordering

Alternate collations

Alternate collations are available for compatibility with older versions of SQL Anywhere, or for special purposes. To see the full list of supported alternate collations, run the following command:

```
dbinit -l+
```

Adaptive Server Enterprise collations

The following table lists the supported Adaptive Server Enterprise collations for use with features such as the SORTKEY function.

Description	Collation name	Collation ID
Default Unicode multilingual	default	0
CP 850 Alternative: no accent	altnoacc	39
CP 850 Alternative: lowercase first	altdict	45
CP 850 Western European: no case, preference	altnocsp	46
CP 850 Scandinavian dictionary	scandict	47
CP 850 Scandinavian: no case, preference	scannocp	48
GB Pinyin	gbpinyin	n/a

Description	Collation name	Collation ID
Binary sort	binary	50
Latin-1 English, French, German dictionary	dict	51
Latin-1 English, French, German no case	nocase	52
Latin-1 English, French, German no case, preference	nocasep	53
Latin-1 English, French, German no accent	noaccent	54
Latin-1 Spanish dictionary	espdict	55
Latin-1 Spanish no case	espnocs	56
Latin-1 Spanish no accent	espnoac	57
ISO 8859-5 Russian dictionary	rusdict	58
ISO 8859-5 Russian no case	rusnocs	59
ISO 8859-5 Cyrillic dictionary	cyrdict	63
ISO 8859-5 Cyrillic no case	cyrnocs	64
ISO 8859-7 Greek dictionary	elldict	65
ISO 8859-2 Hungarian dictionary	hundict	69
ISO 8859-2 Hungarian no accents	hunnoac	70
ISO 8859-2 Hungarian no case	hunnocs	71
ISO 8859-5 Turkish dictionary	turdict	72
ISO 8859-5 Turkish no accents	turnoac	73
ISO 8859-5 Turkish no case	turnocs	74
CP 874 (TIS 620) Royal Thai dictionary	thaidict	1
ISO 14651 ordering standard	14651	22
Shift-JIS binary order	sjisbin	179
Unicode UTF-8 binary sort	utf8bin	24
EUC JIS binary order	eucjisbn	192

Description	Collation name	Collation ID
GB2312 binary order	gb2312bn	137
CP932 MS binary order	cp932bin	129
Big5 binary order	big5bin	194
EUC KSC binary order	euckscbn	161

Recommended character sets and collations

While SQL Anywhere recognizes the names of hundreds of character sets, code pages, encodings and collations, this section provides listings of those that are recommended for use with Windows and Unix platforms, depending on the language in use.

You can use the `dbinit -le` option to obtain a list of all the available character set encodings for a SQL Anywhere database. See [“Initialization utility \(dbinit\)” on page 774](#).

Note

For languages not found in the tables below, the UTF-8 encoding should be used with collations UCA or UTF8BIN.

Windows platforms

Language	Windows Code Page	Character set label	Collation	Alternate collation
Arabic	1256	Windows-1256	1256ARA	
Central and Eastern European	1250	Windows-1250	1250LATIN2	
Danish	1252	Windows-1252	1252LATIN1	
Dutch	1252	Windows-1252	1252LATIN1	
English	1252	Windows-1252	1252LATIN1	
Finnish	1252	Windows-1252	1252SWEFIN	
French	1252	Windows-1252	1252LATIN1	
German	1252	Windows-1252	1252LATIN1	
Greek	1253	Windows-1253	1253ELL	
Hebrew	1253	Windows-1253	1255HEB	

Language	Windows Code Page	Character set label	Collation	Alternate collation
Italian	1252	Windows-1252	1252LATIN1	
Japanese	932	Windows-31J	932JPN	
Korean	949	IBM949	949KOR	
Lithuanian	1257	Windows-1257	1257LIT	
Norwegian	1252	Windows-1252	1252NOR	
Polish	1250	Windows-1250	1250POL	
Portuguese	1252	Windows-1252	1252LATIN1	
Russian	1251	Windows-1251	1251CYR	
Simplified Chinese	936	GBK	936ZHO	
Spanish	1252	Windows-1252	1252SPA	
Swedish	1252	Windows-1252	1252SWEFIN	
Thai	874	TIS-620	874THAIBIN	
Traditional Chinese - Hong Kong	950	Big5-HKSCS	950ZHO_HK	
Traditional Chinese - Taiwan	950	Big5	950ZHO_TW	
Turkish	1254	Windows-1254	1254TRK	1254TRKALT
Ukrainian	1251	Windows-1251	1251CYR	
Western European	1252	Windows-1252	1252LATIN1	

Unix platforms

Language	Character set label	Collation	Alternate collation
Arabic	ISO_8859-6:1987	UCA	
Central and Eastern European	ISO_8859-2:1987	UCA	
Danish	ISO-8859-15	ISO9LATIN1	ISO1LATIN1
Dutch	ISO-8859-15	ISO9LATIN1	ISO1LATIN1

Language	Character set label	Collation	Alternate collation
English	ISO-8859-15	ISO9LATIN1	ISO1LATIN1
Finnish	ISO-8859-15	ISO9LATIN1	ISO1LATIN1
French	ISO-8859-15	ISO9LATIN1	ISO1LATIN1
German	ISO-8859-15	ISO9LATIN1	ISO1LATIN1
Greek	ISO_8859-7:1987	UCA	
Hebrew	ISO_8859-8:1988	UCA	
Italian	ISO-8859-15	ISO9LATIN1	ISO1LATIN1
Japanese	EUC-JP ¹	EUC_JAPAN	
Korean	EUC-KR	EUC_KOREA	
Lithuanian	(use UTF-8)	UCA or UTF8BIN	
Norwegian	ISO-8859-15	ISO9LATIN1	ISO1LATIN1
Polish	ISO_8859-2:1987	UCA	
Portuguese	ISO-8859-15	ISO9LATIN1	ISO1LATIN1
Russian	ISO_8859-5:1988	UCA	
Simplified Chinese	GB2312	EUC_CHINA	
Spanish	ISO-8859-15	ISO9LATIN1	ISO1LATIN1
Swedish	ISO-8859-15	ISO9LATIN1	ISO1LATIN1
Thai	(use UTF-8)	UCA or UTF8BIN	
Traditional Chinese - Hong Kong	Big5-HKSCS	950ZHO_HK	950TWN
Traditional Chinese - Taiwan	EUC-TW	EUC_TAIWAN	
Traditional Chinese - Taiwan	Big5	950ZHO_TW	
Turkish	ISO_8859-9:1989	920TRK	
Ukrainian	ISO_8859-5:1988	UCA	

Language	Character set label	Collation	Alternate collation
Western European	ISO-8859-15	ISO9LATIN1	ISO1LATIN1

¹ EUC-JP is an alternate label for the SQL Anywhere label Extended_UNIX_Code_Packed_Format_for_Japanese.

Turkish character sets and collations

The Turkish language has two forms of what appears to be the letter **I**. One form, referred to as **I-dot**, appears as the following:

ı, İ

The second form, referred to as **I-no-dot**, appears as the following:

ı, İ

Even though these letters appear as variations of the same letter, in the Turkish alphabet they are considered to be distinct letters. SQL Anywhere provides the Turkish collation 1254TRK to support these variations.

Turkish rules for case conversion of these characters are incompatible with ANSI SQL standard rules for case conversion. For example, Turkish says that the lowercase equivalent of **İ** is:

ı

However, the ANSI standard says that it is:

i

For this reason, correct case-insensitive matching is dependent on whether the text being matched is Turkish or English/ANSI. In many contexts, there is not enough information to make such a distinction, which leads to some non-standard behaviors in such databases.

For example, consider the following statements, executed against a database using the 1254TRK collation:

```
SELECT * FROM syshistory //actual table name is SYSHISTORY
SELECT * FROM fig //actual name is FIG
```

The first statement references a system object, and ANSI SQL conversion rules are required to match the name. The second statement references a user object, and Turkish conversion rules are required to match the name. However, the database server cannot tell which conversion rules to use until it knows what the object is, and it cannot know what the object is, until it knows what conversion rules to use. The situation cannot be resolved properly for both system and user objects. In this example, since the database server is using the Turkish collation 1254TRK, the first statement fails because lowercase **i** is not considered equivalent to uppercase **I**, and the second statement succeeds.

The incompatibility of Turkish and ANSI standards requires that system object references in Turkish databases specify the object name in the *correct* case, that is, the case used to create the object. The first statement above should be written as follows:

```
SELECT * FROM SYSHISTORY
```

In fact, only the letter I must be in the correct case.

As an alternative, it is acceptable, although unusual, to write the statement as follows:

```
SELECT * FROM syshistory //I-no-dot
```

Note that keywords, such as INSERT, are case-insensitive even in Turkish databases. SQL Anywhere knows that all keywords use only English letters, so it uses ANSI case conversion rules when matching keywords. SQL Anywhere also applies this knowledge for certain other identifiers, such as built-in functions. However, objects whose names are stored in the catalog must be specified using the correct case or letter, as described above.

Data in case-insensitive Turkish databases

Similar rules govern data in case-insensitive Turkish databases. For example if a data value is

```
FIG
```

then a lowercase reference to that data should be

```
fig
```

Then, the same I-dot character is used in both forms.

Alternative Turkish collation 1254TRKALT

For some application developers, the Turkish letter I problem can cause significant problems. While the correct solution is to ensure that all object references are in the proper case or that the proper form of the letter I is used, in some cases it may be more expedient to make a decision to violate the Turkish rules in favor of the ANSI rules.

SQL Anywhere provides the collation 1254TRKALT, which is identical to 1254TRK, except that it makes I-dot and I-no-dot equivalent characters.

It is important to understand the consequences of this change. In a 1254TRKALT database, the following strings are equal:

```
fig
```

```
flg
```

This is not correct for a Turkish user, but may be acceptable in some cases.

The second issue appears when using ORDER BY. Consider the following strings:

```
ia
ia
is
is
```

In a 1254TRK database, an ORDER BY of the strings would produce the following:

```
ia
is
ia
is
```

because I-no-dot is less than I-dot. In a 1254TRKALT database, the order would be

```
ia
ia
is
is
```

because I-no-dot is equal to I-dot.

Managing user IDs, authorities, and permissions

Contents

Managing login policies overview	440
Database permissions and authorities overview	446
Managing user permissions and authorities overview	455
Managing connected users	467
Managing groups	468
Database object names and prefixes	475
Using views and procedures for extra security	477
Changing ownership on nested objects	480
How user permissions are assessed	482
Managing the resources connections use	483
Users and permissions in the catalog	484

Managing login policies overview

A **login policy** is a named object in a database that consists of a set of rules that are applied when you create a database connection for a user. All new databases include a root login policy. You can modify the root login policy values, but you cannot delete the policy. Login policies govern only the rules for user login and are separate from authorities and permissions. Login policies are not inherited through group memberships.

The following settings are governed by a login policy:

- Password life time
- Password grace time
- Password expiry on next login
- Locked
- Maximum connections
- Maximum failed login attempts
- Maximum days since login
- Maximum non-DBA connections

The user account is assigned the root login policy when:

- you create a new user account and do not specify a login policy
- you use the Unload utility (dbunload) to rebuild a database created by a previous version of SQL Anywhere
- you upgrade a SQL Anywhere version 10 database using the Upgrade utility (dbupgrad) or the ALTER DATABASE UPGRADE statement

You can create, alter, and drop login policies. As well, you can create, alter, and drop users, and assign login policies to them. The `sa_get_user_status` system procedure lets you get information about the current status of a user. See “[sa_get_user_status system procedure](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

Inheritance of login policy settings

A default login policy called **root** is stored in the database and contains the default option values for all policies. If you want to use different settings than the defaults, you can either alter the root policy, or create a policy and then alter it to contain overrides for the defaults. A policy inherits its default settings from the root policy, unless it is altered to contain overrides.

For example, suppose the root policy value for `max_connections` is 5. You create a policy called `myPolicy` and alter it to set `max_connections` to `Unlimited`. Then, you create a user and assign the `myPolicy` login policy. When the user logs in, their login policy option settings are inherited from the root login policy with the exception of `max_connections`, which is set to `Unlimited`.

Inheritance of default values from the root policy is important to understand because if you subsequently change the value of an option setting in the root policy, you impact users of policies that rely on the default value for that setting. Similarly, if a root value is changed, it does not impact any users of policies that contain an override for that setting.

Modify the root login policy

To modify the root login policy (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. In the left pane, click **Login Policies**.
3. In the right pane, right-click **root** and choose **Properties**.
4. Modify a policy value and click **OK**.

To modify the root login policy (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute an ALTER LOGIN POLICY statement.

Example

This example creates overrides in the root login policy for the locked and max_connections values.

```
ALTER LOGIN POLICY root
locked=on
max_connections=5;
```

See also

- [“ALTER LOGIN POLICY statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Creating a new login policy

If you do not assign users to a login policy you create, they are assigned the root login policy.

To create a login policy (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Right-click **Login Policies** and then choose **New » Login Policy**.
3. Follow the instructions in the **Create Login Policy Wizard**.

To create a login policy (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a CREATE LOGIN POLICY statement. If you specify a login policy that already exists, the statement fails.

Example

This example creates the Test1 login policy with option values.

```
CREATE LOGIN POLICY Test1;
```

See also

- [“CREATE LOGIN POLICY statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Assigning a login policy to an existing user” on page 442](#)
- [“Altering a login policy” on page 443](#)

Creating a user and assigning a login policy

If you create a user account and do not assign a login policy, they are assigned the root login policy.

To create a new user and assign a login policy (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Right-click **Users & Groups** and choose **New » User**.
3. Follow the instructions in the **Create User Wizard**.

To create a new user and assign a login policy (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a CREATE USER statement.

Example

This example creates a user called SQLTester with the password "welcome" and assigns the Test1 login policy.

```
CREATE USER SQLTester IDENTIFIED BY welcome  
LOGIN POLICY Test1;
```

See also

- [“CREATE USER statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Creating new users” on page 455](#)

Assigning a login policy to an existing user

If you do not assign a customized login policy, users are assigned the root login policy. Use this procedure to change a user's login policy assignment.

To assign a login policy to an existing user (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. In the left pane, click **Users & Groups**.

3. In the right pane, right-click a user and then choose **Properties**.
4. In the **Login Policy** list, choose a login policy.
5. Click **OK**.

To assign a login policy to an existing user (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute an ALTER USER statement.

Example

This example assigns the Test2 login policy to SQLTester.

```
ALTER USER SQLTester  
LOGIN POLICY Test2;
```

See also

- “ALTER USER statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Creating new users” on page 455

Altering a login policy

To alter a login policy (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. In the left pane, click **Login Policies**.
3. In the right pane, right-click a login policy and choose **Properties**.
4. Alter the login policy value.
5. Click **OK**.

To alter a login policy (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute an ALTER LOGIN POLICY statement.

Example

This example creates overrides in the Test1 login policy for the locked and max_connections values.

```
ALTER LOGIN POLICY Test1  
locked=on  
max_connections=5;
```

See also

- [“ALTER LOGIN POLICY statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Assigning a login policy to an existing user” on page 442](#)

Dropping a login policy

You cannot drop the root login policy. You must assign users to another login policy before dropping a customized login policy.

Note

You cannot drop a login policy if it is still assigned to a user.

To drop a login policy (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. In the left pane, click **Login Policies**.
3. On the **Login Policies** pane, right-click a login policy and choose **Delete**.
4. Click **Yes**.

To drop a login policy (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a DROP LOGIN POLICY statement.

Example

This example drops the Test1 login policy.

```
DROP LOGIN POLICY Test1;
```

See also

- [“DROP LOGIN POLICY statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Managing login policies on read only databases

When you start a database in a read-only mode, the login policies are based on the existing persistent state of the database. The effect of any login policies you assign is limited to the current session.

If login management is enabled on a database that you later start in read-only mode, the following rules apply:

- Login management by the server is based on the state of the database before it is started.
- Explicit statements that change the state of the database are denied and result in an error.

- The server continues to maintain dynamic information, such as `failed_login_attempts` and `last_login_time`, for each user. However, this information is maintained in transient memory and is lost when you shut down the database. The database returns to the same state before you started it.
- If the account is locked by the existing login management policy, a user cannot log in. Also, the usual methods for changing a password during log in are unavailable.
- If the database is read only due to its role as a mirror database in a high availability system, then the effect of any statement executed on the primary database is reflected in the mirror database. Also, the dynamic information collected on the primary server is sent to the mirror database and is merged in transient memory with the information collected for the mirror database.

Database permissions and authorities overview

Each user of a database has a name they enter when connecting to the database (user ID), and they belong to at least one group. Users and groups also have authorities and permissions attributed to them that allow them to perform their tasks while maintaining the security and privacy of information within the database.

A **permission** grants the ability to perform a create, modify, query, use, or delete database objects such as tables, views, users, and so on. An **authority** grants the ability to perform a task at the database level, such as backing up the database, or performing diagnostic tracing. SQL Anywhere allows you to grant permissions and authorities to user and groups.

While all permissions are inheritable (from the groups to which the user belongs), only some authorities are inheritable.

Inheriting authorities

The following table lists the authorities you can assign to users, and whether they are inherited through group membership:

Authority	Inherited through group membership	More information
BACKUP	No	See “BACKUP authority” on page 448.
DBA	No	See “DBA authority” on page 449.
PROFILE	Yes	See “PROFILE authority” on page 450.
READCLIENTFILE	Yes	See “READCLIENTFILE authority” on page 450.
READFILE	Yes	See “READFILE authority” on page 451.
REMOTE DBA		
RESOURCE	No	See “RESOURCE authority” on page 451.
VALIDATE	No	See “VALIDATE authority” on page 451.
WRITECLIENTFILE	Yes	See “WRITECLIENTFILE authority” on page 452.

Inheritance of permissions

The following table lists the permissions you can assign to users, and whether they are inherited through group membership:

Permission	Inherited through group membership		More information
ALL	Yes	Allows the user to perform all tasks associated with a database object (equivalent to granting ALTER, DELETE, INSERT, REFERENCES, SELECT, and UPDATE)	See “GRANT statement” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
ALTER	Yes	Allows the user to alter a database object	See “Permissions inherited through group membership” on page 453.
CONNECT	No	Allows the user to connect to the database	See “Creating new users” on page 455.
CONSOLIDATE	No	Identifies a consolidated database in SQL Remote	See “CONSOLIDATE permission” [SQL Remote].
DELETE	Yes	Allows the user to delete a database object	See “GRANT statement” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
INSERT	Yes	Allows the user to insert data into a database object	See “GRANT statement” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
INTEGRATED LOGIN	No	Allows the user to connect to the database using an integrated login	See “Using integrated logins” on page 106.
KERBEROS LOGIN	No	Allows the user to connect to the database using a Kerberos login	See “Kerberos authentication” on page 114.
PUBLISH	No	Identifies the publisher of a database in SQL Remote	See “PUBLISH permission” [SQL Remote].
REFERENCES	Yes	Allows the user to create indexes on a table, and create foreign keys that reference the table	See “GRANT statement” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].

Permis- sion	Inherited through group membership		More information
REMOTE	No	Identifies a remote database in SQL Remote and Mobi-Link	See “GRANT REMOTE DBA statement [Mobi-Link] [SQL Remote]” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference</i>].
SELECT	Yes	Allows the user to query a database object	See “GRANT statement” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference</i>].
UPDATE	Yes	Allows the user to update a database object	See “GRANT statement” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference</i>].

See also: “GRANT statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

Negative permissions

SQL Anywhere does not support negative permissions. This means that you cannot revoke a permission that was not explicitly granted.

For example, suppose user bob is a member of a group called sales. If a user grants DELETE permission on a table, T, to sales, then bob can delete rows from T. If you want to prevent bob from deleting from T, you cannot simply execute a REVOKE DELETE on T from bob, since the DELETE ON T permission was never granted directly to bob. In this case, you would have to revoke bob's membership in the sales group.

See:

- “GRANT statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “REVOKE statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Authorities overview

In SQL Anywhere, **authorities** can be thought of as database-level permissions. As such, they are not necessarily associated with any object within the database (other than the user). For example, a user with BACKUP authority is allowed to back up the database. Authorities can also include database object permissions. For example, a user with PROFILE authority can perform application profiling and database tracing tasks, which involves using system tables and system procedures that are not available to other users (other than users with DBA authority).

BACKUP authority

The BACKUP authority allows a user to back up databases and transaction logs with archive or image backups using the BACKUP statement or dbbackup utility. BACKUP authority is not inherited through

group membership, and can be granted only by a user with DBA authority. See “[BACKUP statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)] and “[Backup utility \(dbbackup\)](#)” on page 740.

DBA authority

When you create a database, a single usable user ID is also created. By default, the first user ID is **DBA**, and the password is initially **sql** (passwords are case sensitive). You can change the name and password of the DBA user using the DBA USER and DBA PASSWORD clauses of the CREATE DATABASE statement or by specifying the dbinit -dba option. See “[CREATE DATABASE statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)], and “[Initialization utility \(dbinit\)](#)” on page 774.

The DBA user ID automatically has DBA authority within the database. This level of permission enables DBA users to perform any activity in the database. They can create tables, change table structures, create new user IDs, revoke permissions from users, back up the database, and so on.

DBA authority is not inherited by group membership.

You only have DBA authority on a database if you are connected to it.

Users with DBA authority

A user with DBA authority becomes the database administrator. References made to the database administrator, or DBA, include *any* user or users with DBA authority.

Although DBA authority may be granted or transferred to other user IDs, this chapter assumes that the DBA user ID is the database administrator, and that the abbreviation DBA means both the DBA user ID and any user ID with DBA authority.

Adding new users

The DBA has the authority to add new users to the database. As the DBA adds users, they are also granted permissions to perform tasks on the database. Some users may need to simply look at the database information using SQL queries, others may need to add information to the database, and others may need to modify the structure of the database itself. Although some of the responsibilities of the DBA may be handed over to other user IDs, the DBA is responsible for the overall management of the database by virtue of the DBA authority.

The DBA has authority to create database objects and assign ownership of these objects to other user IDs.

Caution

To prevent unauthorized access to your data, you should change the password for the DBA user (or change the DBA user and password) before deploying the database.

PROFILE authority

The PROFILE authority allows a user to perform the following profiling, tracing, and diagnostic operations:

- application profiling
- diagnostic tracing
- procedure profiling
- request logging (request log creation and analysis)
- run the Index Consultant

The PROFILE authority is not inheritable by group membership.

Users with PROFILE authority are automatically added to the diagnostics group.

Performing procedure profiling and request logging requires the user to use the `sa_server_option` system procedure for configuration. Access to this procedure is granted to users with PROFILE authority, but only for the options related to procedure profiling and request logging.

When performing application profiling and diagnostic tracing, users with PROFILE authority, but not DBA authority, cannot create a separate database for storing the profiling and tracing data unless they have specific permissions to unload a database. However, they can store the data in the same database or in another database to which they can already connect.

To grant this authority, the database must have been created by a SQL Anywhere 11 database server, or have been upgraded to a version 11 database using the Upgrade utility (`dbupgrad`), or the `ALTER DATABASE UPGRADE` statement. See [“Upgrade utility \(dbupgrad\)” on page 860](#) and [“ALTER DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

See also

- [“Application profiling” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Advanced application profiling using diagnostic tracing” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Index Consultant” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Procedure profiling using system procedures” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Request logging” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“DBA authority” on page 449](#)
- [“sa_server_option system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

READCLIENTFILE authority

The READCLIENTFILE authority allows a user to read files on the client computer, for example when loading data from a file on a client computer.

The READCLIENTFILE authority can be inherited through group membership.

See also

- “Accessing data on client computers” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]
- “WRITECLIENTFILE authority” on page 452
- “GRANT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “LOAD TABLE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “READ_CLIENT_FILE function [String]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

READFILE authority

The READFILE authority allows a user to use the OPENSTRING clause in a SELECT statement to read a file. Without READFILE authority, the user can still use the OPENSTRING clause to query a string or BLOB value, but not a file.

The READFILE authority can be inherited through group membership.

For more information about using the OPENSTRING clause in a SELECT statement, see “[FROM clause](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

REMOTE DBA authority

The REMOTE DBA authority grants a limited set of DBA permissions to SQL Remote or MobiLink synchronization users. The remote DBA authority avoids having to grant full DBA authority, thereby avoiding security problems associated with distributing DBA user IDs and passwords.

For more information about using the REMOTE DBA authority, see “[GRANT REMOTE DBA statement \[MobiLink\] \[SQL Remote\]](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

RESOURCE authority

The RESOURCE authority allows a user to create database objects, such as tables, views, stored procedures, and triggers. The RESOURCE authority is not inherited through group membership, and can be granted only by a user with DBA authority.

To create a trigger, a user needs both RESOURCE authority and ALTER permissions on the table to which the trigger applies.

DBA authority is required to create database objects with different owners.

VALIDATE authority

The VALIDATE authority allows a user to perform database, table, index, and checksum validation using the VALIDATE statement or dbvalid utility. The VALIDATE authority is not inherited through group membership, and can be granted only by a user with DBA authority.

See also

- “VALIDATE statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “Validation utility (dbvalid)” on page 862

WRITECLIENTFILE authority

The WRITECLIENTFILE authority allows a user to write to files on a client computer, for example when using the UNLOAD TABLE statement to write data to a client computer.

The WRITECLIENTFILE authority can be inherited through group membership.

See also

- “Accessing data on client computers” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*]
- “READCLIENTFILE authority” on page 450
- “GRANT statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “READ_CLIENT_FILE function [String]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “WRITE_CLIENT_FILE function [String]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “UNLOAD statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Permissions overview

In SQL Anywhere, permissions allow users to access, create, modify, and delete database objects (tables, views, procedures, and so on). For example, to select data from a table, the user must either own the table, or have SELECT permissions on it.

A user's permissions can be grouped into the following main categories:

- **Permissions explicitly set for the user or group** These are the permissions that are explicitly set for a user or group to control whether they can create, modify, execute, or delete database objects.
- **Permissions acquired through ownership of an object** These are the permissions acquired by virtue of creating a data base object. For example, if a user creates a table, their ownership allows them to modify or delete the object.
- **Permissions inherited through group membership** These are the permissions inherited from a group to which a user or group belongs.
- **Permissions on disabled objects** You can grant permissions on disabled objects. Permissions to disabled objects are stored in the database and become effective when the object is enabled.

Permissions explicitly set for the user or group

You can give a user permission to execute system procedures and functions by granting EXECUTE permission for that object.

For tables, views, and dbspaces, there are several distinct permissions you may grant to user IDs:

Permission	Description
ALTER	Permission to alter the structure of a table or create a trigger on a table.
CREATE ON	Permission to create database objects on the specified dbspace.
DELETE	Permission to delete rows from a table or view.
INSERT	Permission to insert rows into a table or view.
REFERENCES	Permission to create indexes on a table and to create foreign keys that reference a table.
SELECT	Permission to look at information in a table or view.
UPDATE	Permission to update rows in a table or view. This can also granted on a set of columns in a table or view.
ALL	All the above permissions.

For more information about the permissions you can set on database objects, see [“GRANT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Permissions acquired through ownership of an object

A user who creates a new object within the database is called the **owner** of that object, and automatically has permission to perform any operation on that object. The owner of a table may modify the structure of that table, for instance, or may grant permissions to other database users to update the information within the table.

Users with DBA authority have permission to modify any component within the database, and so could delete a table created by another user. They have all the permissions regarding database objects that the owners of each object have. As well, users with DBA authority can also create database objects for other users. In this case, the owner of an object is not the user ID that executed the CREATE statement. Despite this possibility, the owner and creator of database objects as the same user are referred to interchangeably.

See also

- [“Groups without passwords” on page 472](#)

Permissions inherited through group membership

Setting permissions individually for each user of a database can be a time-consuming and error-prone process. For most databases, permission management based on groups, rather than on individual user IDs, is a much more efficient approach.

Each user ID can be a member of multiple groups, and they inherit all permissions from each of the groups.

For example, you may create groups for different departments in a company database (sales, marketing, and so on) and assign these groups permissions. Each salesperson becomes a member of the sales group, and automatically gains access to the appropriate areas of the database.

Managing user permissions and authorities overview

This section describes how to create new users and grant permissions and authorities to them. For most databases, the bulk of permission management should be performed using **groups**, rather than by assigning permissions to individual users one at a time. However, as a group is simply a user ID with special properties, you should read and understand this section before moving on to the discussion of managing groups.

Setting up individual user IDs

Even if there are no security concerns regarding a multi-user database, there are good reasons for setting up an individual user ID for each user. In addition to granting permissions to individual users, you can also grant permissions to groups of users. The administrative overhead is very low if a group with the appropriate permissions is set up.

You may want to use individual user IDs since:

- The Log Translation utility (dblog) can selectively extract the changes made by individual users from a transaction log. This is very useful when troubleshooting or piecing together what happened if data is incorrect.
- Sybase Central displays much more useful information so you can tell which connections belong to which users.
- Row locking messages (with the blocking option set to Off) are more informative.

Creating new users

You can create new users in both Sybase Central and Interactive SQL. In Sybase Central, you manage users or groups in the **Users & Groups** folder. In Interactive SQL, you can add a new user using the CREATE USER statement. For both tools, you need DBA authority to create new users.

All new users are automatically added to the PUBLIC group. Once you have created a new user, you can:

- add the user to other groups. See [“Granting group membership to existing users or groups” on page 469](#).
- set the user's permissions on tables, views, and procedures. See [“Managing user permissions and authorities overview” on page 455](#).
- set the user as the publisher or as a remote user of the database. See [“User permissions” \[SQL Remote\]](#).
- assign a login policy to the user. By default, a user is assigned to the root login policy. However, you can create and assign custom login policies. See [“Managing login policies overview” on page 440](#).

Initial permissions for new users

By default, the permissions assigned to new users include:

- the ability to connect to the database (assuming a password has been specified for the user)
- the ability to view the data stored in the system views

- the ability to execute most system stored procedures

To access tables in the database, new users need to be assigned permissions.

A user with DBA authority can set the permissions granted automatically to new users by assigning permissions to the special PUBLIC user group. See [“Special groups” on page 473](#).

Restrictions on user IDs and passwords

User IDs cannot:

- begin with white space, single quotes, or double quotes
- end with white space
- contain semicolons

Passwords are case sensitive and they cannot:

- begin with white space, single quotes, or double quotes
- end with white space
- contain semicolons
- be longer than 255 bytes in length

See [“Setting a password” on page 457](#).

To create a new user (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Right-click **Users & Groups** and then choose **New » User**.
3. Follow the instructions in the **Create User Wizard**.

To create a new user (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a CREATE USER statement.

Example

This example adds a new user to the database with the user ID of M_Haneef and a password of Welcome.

```
CREATE USER M_Haneef  
IDENTIFIED BY Welcome;
```

See also

- [“CREATE USER statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Setting a password

A user must have a password to be able to connect to the database. Passwords are case sensitive and they cannot:

- begin with white space, single quotes, or double quotes
- end with white space
- contain semicolons
- be longer than 255 bytes in length

When passwords are created or changed, they are converted to UTF-8 before being hashed and stored in the database. If the database is unloaded and reloaded into a database with a different character set, existing passwords continue to work. If the server cannot convert from the client's character set to UTF-8, then it is recommended that the password be composed of 7-bit ASCII characters as other characters may not work correctly.

Changing a password

To change a user password (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Click **Users & Groups**.
3. In the **Users & Groups** list, right-click a user and then choose **Properties**.
4. Select **This User Has A Password**.
5. Complete the **Password** and **Confirm Password** fields.
6. Click **Apply**.
7. Click **OK**.

To change a user password (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a ALTER USER statement.

Example

```
ALTER USER M_Haneef  
IDENTIFIED BY welcome;
```

Changing the DBA password

The default password for the DBA user for all databases is sql. You should change this password to prevent unauthorized access to your database.

To change the DBA password (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Click **Users & Groups**.
3. In the **Users & Groups** list, right-click **DBA** and then choose **Properties**.
4. Select **This User Has A Password**.
5. Complete the **Password** and **Confirm Password** fields.
6. Click **Apply**.
7. Click **OK**.

To change the DBA password (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a ALTER USER statement.

Example

The following command changes the password for the DBA user to welcome_DBA:

```
ALTER USER DBA
IDENTIFIED BY welcome_DBA;
```

See also

- [“ALTER USER statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Setting user and group options

In Sybase Central, configurable options for users and groups are located in the **User Options** and **Group Options** windows (the same window as for setting database options). In Interactive SQL, you can specify an option in a SET OPTION statement.

To set options for a user or group (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Click **Users & Groups**.
3. Right-click a user or group and then choose **Options**.
4. In the **Options** list, click an option.
5. Click **Set Permanent Now**.
6. Click **Close**.

To set the options for a user or group (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a SET OPTION statement.

See also

- [“Set properties for database objects” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Database options” on page 493](#)

Granting authorities

You grant authorities in much the same way as you grant permissions.

To grant an authority to a user ID

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a GRANT statement, specifying the authorities you are granting, and the user-id of the recipient.

For example, to grant DBA authority, the appropriate SQL statement is:

```
GRANT DBA TO user-id;
```

For more information about the supported authorities in SQL Anywhere, see [“Authorities overview” on page 448](#).

Granting permissions on tables

You can assign a set of permissions on individual tables and grant users combinations of these permissions to define their access to a table.

You can use either Sybase Central or Interactive SQL to set permissions. In Interactive SQL, you can use the GRANT statement to grant the following permissions on tables:

- The ALTER permission allows a user to alter the structure of a table or to create triggers on a table. The REFERENCES permission allows a user to create indexes on a table and to create foreign keys. These permissions grant the authority to modify the database schema, and so will not be assigned to most users. These permissions do not apply to views.
- The DELETE, INSERT, and UPDATE permissions grant the authority to modify the data in a table.
- The SELECT permission grants authority to look at data in a table, but does not give permission to change it.
- The ALL permission grants all the above permissions.
- The REFERENCES, SELECT, and UPDATE permissions can be restricted to a set of columns in the table or view.

To grant permissions on tables or columns (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Click **Tables**.
3. Right-click a table and then choose **Properties**.
4. Click the **Permissions** tab and configure the permissions for the table:
 - Click **Grant**.
 - Double-click a user or group.
 - In the permissions table, click the fields beside the user or group to set specific permissions.
 - Select a user and click **Change** to set specific permissions for a columns.
 - Click **OK**.
 - To revoke all permissions, select a user or group and click **Revoke**.
5. Click **Apply**.

Tips

You can also assign permissions from the **User Properties** or **Group Properties** window. To assign permissions to multiple users or groups, use the **Table Properties** window. To assign permissions to multiple tables, use the **User Properties** window.

To grant permissions on tables or columns (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a GRANT statement to assign the permission.
See “GRANT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

Example 1

All table permissions are granted in a very similar fashion. You can grant permission to M_Haneef to delete rows from the table named sample_table as follows:

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority, or as the owner of sample_table.
2. Execute the following SQL statement:

```
GRANT DELETE
ON sample_table
TO M_Haneef;
```

Example 2

You can grant permission to M_Haneef to update the column_1 and column_2 columns only in the table named sample_table as follows:

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority, or as the owner of sample_table.
2. Execute the following SQL statement:

```
GRANT UPDATE ( column_1, column_2 )
ON sample_table
TO M_Haneef;
```

Table permissions are limited in that they generally apply to all the data in a table, although the REFERENCES, SELECT, and UPDATE permissions can be granted to a subset of columns. You can fine-tune user permissions by creating procedures that perform actions on tables, and then granting users the permission to execute the procedure.

See also

- “GRANT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

Granting permissions on views

Setting permissions on views is similar to setting them on tables.

For more information about the SQL statements involved, see “[Granting permissions on tables](#)” on page 459.

A user may perform an operation through a view if one or more of the following are true:

- The appropriate permission(s) on the view for the operation has been granted to the user by a user with DBA authority.
- The user has the appropriate permission(s) on all the base table(s) for the operation.
- The user was granted appropriate permission(s) for the operation on the view by a non-DBA user. This user must be either the owner of the view or have WITH GRANT OPTION of the appropriate permission(s) on the view. The owner of the view must be either:
 - a user with DBA authority.
 - a user that does not have DBA authority, but also the owner of all the base table(s) referred to by the view.
 - a user that does not have DBA authority, and is not the owner of some or all the base table(s) referred to by the view. However, the view owner has SELECT permission WITH GRANT OPTION on the base table(s) not owned and any other required permission(s) WITH GRANT OPTION on the base table(s) not owned for the operation.

Instead of the owner having permission(s) WITH GRANT OPTION on the base table(s), permission(s) may have been granted to PUBLIC. This includes SELECT permission on system tables.

UPDATE permissions can be granted on an entire view or on individual columns within a view.

Note

You can grant permissions on disabled views. Permissions to disabled views are stored in the database and become effective when the object is enabled.

To grant permissions on views (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Click **Views**.
3. Right-click a view and then choose **Properties**.
4. Click the **Permissions** tab.
5. Configure the permissions for the view:
 - Click **Grant**.
 - Double-click a user or group.
 - In the permissions table, click the fields beside the user or group to set specific permissions.
 - To revoke all permissions, select a user or group and click **Revoke**
6. Click **Apply**.

Tip

You can also assign permissions from the **User Properties** or **Group Properties** window. Use the **View Properties** window to assign permissions to multiple users or groups. Use the **User Properties** or **Group Properties** window to assign permissions to multiple views.

See also

- [“GRANT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Granting users the right to grant permissions

You can assign each of the table and view permissions described with the WITH GRANT OPTION. This option gives the right to pass on the permission to other users.

In Sybase Central, you can specify a grant option by displaying the properties window of a user, group, or table, clicking the **Permissions** tab, and double-clicking the fields provided so that a check mark with two '+' signs appears.

Note

You can only specify WITH GRANT OPTION for users. Members of groups do not inherit the WITH GRANT OPTION if it is granted to a group.

Example

You can grant permission to M_Haneef to delete rows from the table named sample_table, and the right to pass on this permission to other users, as follows:

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority, or as the owner of sample_table
2. Execute the SQL statement:


```
GRANT DELETE ON sample_table  
TO M_Haneef  
WITH GRANT OPTION;
```

See “GRANT statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

See also

- “Granting permissions on tables” on page 459
- “Permissions and authorities of groups” on page 471

Granting permissions on procedures

A user with DBA authority or the owner of the procedure may grant permission to execute stored procedures. The EXECUTE permission is the only permission that may be granted on a procedure.

The method for granting permissions to execute a procedure is similar to that for granting permissions on tables and views. However, the WITH GRANT OPTION clause of the GRANT statement does not apply to the granting of permissions on procedures.

You can use either Sybase Central or Interactive SQL to set permissions.

To grant permissions on procedures (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Click **Procedures & Functions**.
3. Right-click a procedure and then choose **Properties**.
4. Click the **Permissions** tab.
5. Configure the permissions for the procedure:
 - Click **Grant**.
 - Double-click a user or group.
 - To allow or revoke permission to execute a procedure, select a user or group and click the **Execute** column. A checkmark indicates the user or group can execute the procedure.
 - To revoke all permissions, select a user or group and click **Revoke**.
6. Click **Apply**.

Tip

You can also assign permissions from the **User Properties** or **Group Properties** window. Use the **Procedure Properties** window to assign permissions to multiple users or groups. Use the **User Properties** or **Group Properties** window to assign permissions to multiple procedures.

To grant permissions on procedures (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority or as the owner of the procedure.

2. Execute a GRANT EXECUTE ON statement.

Example

You can grant M_Haneef permission to execute a procedure named my_procedure, as follows:

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority or as owner of my_procedure procedure.
2. Execute the SQL statement:

```
GRANT EXECUTE
ON my_procedure
TO M_Haneef;
```

Execution permissions of procedures

Procedures execute with the permissions of their owner. Any procedure that updates information in a table will execute successfully *only* if the owner of the procedure has UPDATE permissions on the table.

As long as the procedure owner has the proper permissions, the procedure executes successfully when called by any user assigned permission to execute it, whether they have permissions on the underlying table. You can use procedures to allow users to perform well-defined activities on a table, without having any general permissions on the table.

See also

- “GRANT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Granting permissions on tables” on page 459

Execution permissions of triggers

The server executes triggers in response to a user action. Triggers do not require permissions to be executed. When a trigger executes, it does so with the permissions of the creator of the table with which it is associated.

See “[Trigger execution permissions](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)].

Granting and revoking remote permissions

In Sybase Central, you can manage the remote permissions of both users and groups. Remote permissions allow normal users and groups to become remote users in a SQL Remote replication setup to exchange replication messages with the publishing database.

Granting remote permissions

You cannot grant remote permissions to a user until you define at least one message type in the database.

To grant remote permissions to a group, you must explicitly grant remote permissions to each user in the group. Remote permissions are not inherited by members of a group.

Revoking remote permissions

Revoking remote permissions reverts a remote user to a normal user. Revoking these permissions also automatically unsubscribes that user from all publications.

To grant remote permissions to users (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Click **Users & Groups**.
3. Right-click a user and then choose **Change To Remote User**.
4. Complete the fields and click **OK**.

After granting a user remote permissions, you can subscribe the user to publications.

To revoke remote permissions from remote users

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Click **Users & Groups** or **SQL Remote Users**.
3. Right-click a user and then choose **Revoke Remote**.
4. Click **Yes**.

See [“SQL Remote introduction” \[SQL Remote\]](#).

Revoking user permissions and authorities

A user's permissions are a combination of those that have been granted and those that have been revoked. By revoking and granting permissions, you can manage the pattern of user permissions on a database.

A user with DBA authority or the owner of the procedure must issue this command.

If you are revoking connect permissions or table permissions from another user, the other user must not be connected to the database. You cannot revoke connect permissions from dbo.

The REVOKE statement revokes permissions that have been explicitly granted to the user (that is, not inherited from the groups to which they belong). The syntax for the REVOKE statement is the same as for the GRANT statement. For example, to revoke user M_Haneef's ability to execute my_procedure, the command is:

```
REVOKE EXECUTE
ON my_procedure
FROM M_Haneef;
```

To revoke their permission to delete rows from sample_table, the command is:

```
REVOKE DELETE
ON sample_table
FROM M_Haneef;
```

When you add a user to a group, the user inherits all the permissions and inheritable authorities assigned to that group. SQL Anywhere does not allow you to revoke a subset of the permissions and authorities that a user inherits as a member of a group. You can only revoke permissions that are explicitly given by a GRANT statement. If you need to remove inherited permissions or authorities from a user, consider creating a new group with the required permissions and authorities, and making the user a member, or remove the user from the group and explicitly grant the permissions they require.

See also

- “REVOKE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “GRANT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

Deleting users from the database

You can delete a user from the database using both Sybase Central and Interactive SQL. The user being removed cannot be connected to the database during this procedure.

Deleting a user also deletes all database objects (such as tables) that they own.

Only a user with DBA authority can delete a user.

To delete a user from the database (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Click **Users & Groups**.
3. Right-click a user and then choose **Delete**.
4. Click **Yes**.

To delete a user from the database (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a DROP USER statement.

Example

Remove the user M_Haneef from the database.

```
DROP USER M_Haneef;
```

See also

- “DROP USER statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “REVOKE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Revoking user permissions and authorities” on page 465
- “Deleting groups from the database” on page 473

Managing connected users

If you are working with Sybase Central, you can keep track of all users connected to the database. You can view properties of these connected users, and you can disconnect them if you want.

To display a list of all users connected to a database

- Select the database in the left pane, and click the **Connected Users** tab in the right pane.

This tab displays all users currently connected to the database, regardless of the application that they used to connect (Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, or a custom client application).

To inspect the properties of a user's connection to a database

1. Select the database in the left pane, and click the **Connected Users** tab in the right pane.
2. Right-click the user and then choose **Properties**.
3. Review the properties for the user and click **OK**.

To disconnect users from a database

1. Select the database in the left pane, and click the **Connected Users** tab in the right pane.
2. Right-click the user and then choose **Disconnect**.

Managing groups

A group can be thought of as a user ID with special permissions, such as the ability to have members. You grant and revoke permissions and authorities for a group in exactly the same manner as you do for users.

You can construct a hierarchy of groups where each group is a member of another group. Members, whether they be users or groups, inherit the authorities and permissions from its parent group. A user ID may belong to more than one group; the user-to-group relationship is many-to-many.

Just as with users, you can grant or revoke group permissions on a table, view, or procedure. When you do so, all members of the group inherit the change.

You can create a group without a password. This enables you to prevent users from connecting to the database using the group user ID. See [“Groups without passwords” on page 472](#).

To administer authorities and permissions for a group, follow the same procedures that you do for administering permissions and authorities for users. See [“Managing user permissions and authorities overview” on page 455](#).

To administer remote permissions for groups, see [“Granting and revoking remote permissions” on page 464](#).

Special inheritance notes for groups

With the exception of the grant permission (GRANT ... WITH GRANT OPTION statement), users and groups inherit all permissions of the groups they are members of.

Members of a group can inherit only the following authorities set for the group they belong to.

- READCLIENTFILE
- READFILE
- WRITECLIENTFILE

Brief example

In the following example, two groups, group1 and group 2, are created. A user, bobsmith, is created and given membership in both groups. A table, table1, is created and group2 is given SELECT and INSERT permissions on the new table.

```
GRANT CONNECT, GROUP TO group1;
GRANT CONNECT, GROUP TO group2;
GRANT CONNECT TO bobsmith IDENTIFIED BY sql;
GRANT MEMBERSHIP IN GROUP group1 TO bobsmith;
GRANT MEMBERSHIP IN GROUP group2 TO bobsmith;

CREATE TABLE DBA.table1( column1 INT, modified_by VARCHAR(128) DEFAULT
USER );
GRANT SELECT, INSERT ON DBA.table1 TO group2;
```

Because bobsmith is a member of group2, he inherits select and insert permissions on table1 and can insert values into it as shown below:

```
CONNECT USER bobsmith IDENTIFIED BY sql;
INSERT INTO DBA.table1(column1) VALUES(1);
```

Creating groups

To create a new group (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Right-click **Users & Groups** and then choose **New » Group**.
3. Follow the instructions in the **Create Group Wizard**.

To create a new group (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a GRANT GROUP TO statement. If the user ID you specify in this statement has not been created, the statement fails.

Example

Create the user ID personnel.

```
CREATE USER personnel  
IDENTIFIED BY group_password;
```

Make the user ID personnel a group.

```
GRANT GROUP TO personnel;
```

See also

- “GRANT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “CREATE USER statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Creating new users” on page 455

Granting group membership to existing users or groups

You can add existing users to groups or add groups to other groups in both Sybase Central and Interactive SQL. In Sybase Central, you can control group membership in the right pane of users or groups. In Interactive SQL, you can make a user a member of a group with the GRANT statement.

When you assign a user membership in a group, they inherit all the permissions on tables, views, and procedures associated with that group. They also inherit any inheritable authorities.

Only a user with DBA authority can grant membership in a group.

To add a user or group to another group (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Click **Users & Groups**.

3. Double-click a user or group.
4. For a user:
 - From the **File** menu, choose **New » Memberships**.

For a group:

- Click the **Memberships** tab.
 - From the **File** menu, choose **New » Memberships**.
5. In the **Name** list, double-click a group.

The new group appears on the **Memberships** tab in the right pane.

To add a user or group to another group (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a GRANT MEMBERSHIP IN GROUP statement, specifying the group and the users involved.

Example

Grant the user M_Haneef membership in the personnel group:

```
GRANT MEMBERSHIP
IN GROUP personnel
TO M_Haneef;
```

See also

- [“Database permissions and authorities overview” on page 446](#)
- [“GRANT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Creating new users” on page 455](#)

Revoking group membership

You can remove users or groups from a group in both Sybase Central and Interactive SQL.

Removing a user or group from a group does *not* delete them from the database (or from other groups). To do this, you must delete the user/group itself.

Only a user with DBA authority can revoke membership in a group.

When you add a user to a group, the user inherits all the permissions assigned to that group. SQL Anywhere does not allow you to revoke a subset of the permissions that a user inherits as a member of a group because you can only revoke permissions that are explicitly given by a GRANT statement. If you need to have different permissions for different users, you can create different groups with the appropriate permissions, or you can explicitly grant each user the permissions they require.

To remove a user or group from another group (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.

2. Click **Users & Groups**.
3. Double-click a user or group.
4. In the **Memberships** pane, right-click a group and then choose **Remove Memberships**.

Tip

You can also remove a user by double-clicking the group, clicking the **Members** tab in the right pane, right-clicking the user or group and choosing **Remove Members**.

To remove a user or group from another group (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a REVOKE MEMBERSHIP IN GROUP statement, specifying the group and user name.

Example

Remove the user M_Haneef from the personnel group:

```
REVOKE MEMBERSHIP
IN GROUP personnel
FROM M_Haneef;
```

See also

- [“REVOKE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Creating new users” on page 455](#)
- [“Deleting users from the database” on page 466](#)
- [“Deleting groups from the database” on page 473](#)

Permissions and authorities of groups

You grant permissions to groups in exactly the same way as any other user ID. Permissions on tables, views, and procedures are inherited by members of the group, including other groups and their members.

Ownership of database objects is associated with a single user ID and is not inherited by group members. If the user ID personnel creates a table, then the personnel user ID is the owner of that table and has the authority to make any changes to the table, and to grant privileges concerning the table to other users. Other user IDs who are members of personnel are not the owners of this table, and do not have these rights. Only granted permissions are inherited. For example, if a user with DBA authority or the personnel user ID explicitly grants SELECT permission on a table to the personnel user ID, all group members inherit select access to the table.

You can grant some authorities to groups as well.

Notes

Members of a group do not inherit the DBA, RESOURCE, and GROUP permissions. Even if the user ID has RESOURCE authority, the members of personnel do not have RESOURCE authority.

Note

You can only specify WITH GRANT OPTION for users. Members of groups do not inherit the WITH GRANT OPTION if it is granted to a group.

Referring to tables owned by groups

Groups are used for finding tables and procedures in the database. For example, the following query always finds the view SYS.SYSGROUPS, because all users belong to the PUBLIC group, and PUBLIC belongs to the SYS group which owns the SYSGROUPS view:

```
SELECT * FROM SYSGROUPS;
```

The SYSGROUPS view contains a list of *group-name*, *member-name* pairs representing the group memberships in your database.

If a table named employees is owned by the user ID personnel, and if **M_Haneef** is a member of the personnel group, then **M_Haneef** can refer to the employees table simply as employees in SQL statements. Users who are not members of the personnel group need to use the **qualified** name personnel.employees.

Creating a group to own the tables

A good practice to follow, that allows everyone to access the tables without qualifying names, is to create a group whose only purpose is to own the tables. Do not grant any permissions to this group, but make all users members of the group. You can then create permission groups and grant users membership in these permission groups as warranted.

If a user owns a table that has the same name as a table owned by a group, using the unqualified table name refers to the table owned by the user, not the one owned by the group. As well, if a user belongs to more than one group that has a table with the same name, the user must qualify the table name.

See [“Database object names and prefixes” on page 475](#).

Groups without passwords

Users connected to a group's user ID have certain permissions. A user belonging to a group would have ownership permissions over any tables in the database created in the name of the group's user ID.

It is possible to set up a database so that only the DBA handles groups and their database objects, rather than permitting other user IDs to make changes to group membership. You can do this by disallowing connection as the group's user ID when creating the group. To do this, enter the CREATE USER statement without a password. The following statement creates a user ID personnel:

```
CREATE USER personnel;
```

This user ID can be granted group permissions, and other user IDs can be granted membership in the group, inheriting any permissions that have been given to personnel. However, nobody can connect to the database using the personnel user ID because it has no valid password.

The user ID personnel can be an owner of database objects, even though no user can connect to the database using this user ID. The CREATE TABLE statement, CREATE PROCEDURE statement, and CREATE VIEW statement all allow the owner of the object to be specified as a user other than that executing the statement. Only a user with DBA authority can perform this assignment of ownership.

Special groups

When you create a database, the SYS, PUBLIC, and dbo groups are also automatically created. None of these groups has passwords, so it is not possible to connect to the database as SYS, PUBLIC, or dbo. However, these groups serve important functions in the database.

The SYS group

The SYS group owns the system tables and views for the database, which contain the full description of database schema, including all database objects and all user IDs.

For more information about the system tables and views, together with a description of access to the tables, see “Tables” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)] and “System views” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

The PUBLIC group

The PUBLIC group has SELECT permission on the system tables. As well, the PUBLIC group is a member of the SYS group, and has read access for some of the system tables and views, so any user of the database can find out information about the database schema. If you want to restrict this access, you can REVOKE PUBLIC's membership in the SYS group.

Any new user ID is automatically a member of the PUBLIC group and inherits any permissions specifically granted to that group by a user with DBA authority. You can also REVOKE membership in PUBLIC for users if you want.

The dbo group

The dbo group owns many system stored procedures and views. The dbo group is a member of the SYS group. The PUBLIC group is a member of the dbo group. The dbo group also owns tables used for UltraLite and MobiLink.

Deleting groups from the database

You can delete a group from the database using both Sybase Central and Interactive SQL.

Deleting users or groups from the database is different from *removing* them from other groups. Deleting a group from the database does *not* delete its members from the database, although they lose membership in the deleted group.

Only a user with DBA authority can delete a group.

To delete a group from the database (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Click **Users & Groups**.
3. Right-click the group and then choose **Delete**.
4. Click **Yes**.

To delete a group from the database (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a REVOKE CONNECT FROM statement.

Example

Remove the group personnel from the database.

```
REVOKE CONNECT FROM personnel;
```

See also

- [“REVOKE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Revoking user permissions and authorities” on page 465](#)
- [“Deleting users from the database” on page 466](#)

Database object names and prefixes

The name of every database object is an identifier.

For information about the rules for valid identifiers, see “Identifiers” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

In queries and sample SQL statements throughout this book, database objects from the sample database are generally referred to using their simple name. For example:

```
SELECT *
FROM Employees;
```

Tables, procedures, and views all have an owner. The DBA user ID owns the tables in the sample database. In some circumstances, you must prefix the object name with the owner user ID, as in the following statement.

```
SELECT *
FROM DBA.Employees;
```

The Employees table reference is said to be **qualified**. In other circumstances it is enough to give the object name. This section describes when you need to use the owner prefix to identify tables, views and procedures, and when you do not.

When referring to a database object, you require a prefix unless:

- You are the owner of the database object.
- The database object is owned by a group ID of which you are a member.

Example

Consider the following example of a corporate database. The user ID company created all the tables, and since this user ID belongs to the database administrator, it therefore has DBA authority.

```
CREATE USER Company
IDENTIFIED BY secret;
GRANT DBA TO Company;
```

The company user ID created the tables in the database.

```
CONNECT USER company IDENTIFIED BY secret;
CREATE TABLE company.Customers ( ... );
CREATE TABLE company.Products ( ... );
CREATE TABLE company.Orders ( ... );
CREATE TABLE company.Invoices ( ... );
CREATE TABLE company.Employees ( ... );
CREATE TABLE company.Salaries ( ... );
```

Not everybody in the company should have access to all information. Consider two user IDs in the sales department, Joe and Sally, who should have access to the Customers, Products, and Orders tables. To do this, you create a Sales group.

```
CREATE USER Sally IDENTIFIED BY xxxxxx;
CREATE USER Joe IDENTIFIED BY xxxxxx;
CREATE USER Sales IDENTIFIED BY xxxxxx;
GRANT GROUP TO Sales;
GRANT ALL ON Customers TO Sales;
```

```
GRANT ALL ON Orders TO Sales;  
GRANT SELECT ON Products TO Sales;  
GRANT MEMBERSHIP IN GROUP Sales TO Sally;  
GRANT MEMBERSHIP IN GROUP Sales TO Joe;
```

Now Joe and Sally have permission to use these tables, but they still have to qualify their table references because the table owner is Company, and Sally and Joe are not members of the Company group:

```
SELECT *  
FROM company.Customers;
```

To rectify the situation, make the Sales group a member of the Company group.

```
GRANT GROUP TO Company;  
GRANT MEMBERSHIP IN GROUP Company TO Sales;
```

Now Joe and Sally, being members of the Sales group, are indirectly members of the Company group, and can reference their tables without qualifiers. The following command now works:

```
SELECT *  
FROM Customers;
```

Note

Joe and Sally do not have any extra permissions because of their membership in the company group. The company group has not been explicitly granted any table permissions. (The company user ID has implicit permission to look at tables like Salaries because it created the tables and has DBA authority.) So, Joe and Sally still get an error executing either of these commands:

```
SELECT *  
FROM Salaries;  
SELECT *  
FROM company.Salaries;
```

In either case, Joe and Sally do not have permission to look at the Salaries table.

Using views and procedures for extra security

For databases that require a high level of security, defining permissions directly on tables has limitations. Any permission granted to a user on a table applies to the whole table. There are many cases when users' permissions need to be shaped more precisely than on a table-by-table basis. For example:

- It is not desirable to give access to personal or sensitive information stored in an employee table to users who need access to other parts of the table.
- You may want to give sales representatives update permissions on a table containing descriptions of their sales calls, but limit such permissions to their own calls.

In these cases, you can use views and stored procedures to tailor permissions to suit the needs of your organization. This section describes some of the uses of views and procedures for permission management.

See also

- [“Working with views” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Granting permissions on views” on page 461](#)

Using views for tailored security

Views are computed tables that contain a selection of rows and columns from base tables. Views are useful for security when it is appropriate to give a user access to just one portion of a table. The portion can be defined in terms of rows or in terms of columns. For example, you may want to disallow a group of users from seeing the Salary column of an employee table, or you may want to limit a user to see only the rows of a table they have created.

Example 1

The Sales manager needs access to information in the database concerning employees in the department. However, there is no reason for the manager to have access to information about employees in other departments.

This example describes how to create a user ID for the sales manager, create views that provide the information she needs, and grant the appropriate permissions to the sales manager user ID.

1. Create the new user ID using the GRANT statement. While logged in as a user with DBA authority, execute the following statements:

```
CONNECT DBA
IDENTIFIED BY sql;

CREATE USER SalesManager
IDENTIFIED BY sales;
```

2. Define a view that only looks at sales employees as follows:

```
CREATE VIEW EmployeeSales AS
SELECT EmployeeID, GivenName, Surname
FROM Employees
WHERE DepartmentID = 200;
```

The table reference could be qualified with the owner to avoid an ambiguous reference to an identically named table.

3. Give SalesManager permission to look at the view:

```
GRANT SELECT
ON EmployeeSales
TO SalesManager;
```

You use exactly the same command to grant permission on views and on tables.

Example 2

The next example creates a view which allows the Sales Manager to look at a summary of sales orders. This view requires information from more than one table for its definition:

1. Create the view.

```
CREATE VIEW OrderSummary AS
SELECT OrderDate, Region, SalesRepresentative, CompanyName
FROM SalesOrders
KEY JOIN Customers;
```

2. Grant permission for the Sales Manager to examine this view.

```
GRANT SELECT
ON OrderSummary
TO SalesManager;
```

3. To check that the process has worked properly, connect to the SalesManager user ID and look at the views you created:

```
CONNECT SalesManager
IDENTIFIED BY sales;
SELECT *
FROM DBA.EmployeeSales;
SELECT *
FROM DBA.OrderSummary;
```

No permissions have been granted to the Sales Manager to look at the underlying tables. The following commands produce permission errors.

```
SELECT * FROM GROUPO.Employees;
SELECT * FROM GROUPO.SalesOrders;
```

Other permissions on views

The previous example shows how to use views to tailor SELECT permissions. You can grant INSERT, DELETE, and UPDATE permissions on views in the same way.

Using procedures for tailored security

While views restrict access on the basis of data, procedures restrict the actions a user may take. A user can have EXECUTE permission on a procedure without having any permissions on the table or tables on which the procedure acts. See [“Granting permissions on procedures” on page 463](#).

Strict security

For strict security, you can disallow all access to the underlying tables, and grant permissions to users or groups of users to execute certain stored procedures. This approach strictly defines the manner in which data in the database can be modified.

Changing ownership on nested objects

Views and procedures can access underlying objects that are owned by different users. For example, if `usera`, `userb`, `userc`, and `userd` were four different users, `userd.viewd` could be based on `userc.viewc`, which could be based on `userb.viewb`, which could be based on `usera.tablea`. Similarly for procedures, `userd.procd` could call `userc.procc`, which could call `userb.procb`, which could insert into `usera.tablea`.

The following Discretionary Access Control (DAC) rules apply to nested views and tables:

- To create a view, the user must have `SELECT` permission on all the base objects (for example tables and views) in the view.
- To access a view, the view owner must have been granted the appropriate permission on the underlying tables or views with the `GRANT OPTION` and the user must have been granted the appropriate permission on the view.
- Updating with a `WHERE` clause requires both `SELECT` and `UPDATE` permission.
- If a user owns the tables in a view definition, the user can access the tables through a view, even if the user is not the owner of the view and has not been granted access on the view.

The following DAC rules apply to nested procedures:

- A user does not require any permissions on the underlying objects (for example tables, views or procedures) to create a procedure.
- For a procedure to execute, the owner of the procedure needs the appropriate permissions on the objects that the procedure references.
- Even if a user owns all the tables referenced by a procedure, the user will not be able to execute the procedure to access the tables unless the user has been granted `EXECUTE` permission on the procedure.

Following are some examples that describe this behavior.

Example 1: User1 creates table1, and user2 creates view2 on table1

- User1 can always access `table1`, since `user1` is the owner.
- User1 can always access `table1` through `view2`, since `user1` is the owner of the underlying table. This is true even if `user2` does not grant permission on `view2` to `user1`.
- User2 can access `table1` directly or through `view2` if `user1` grants permission on `table1` to `user2`.
- User3 can access `table1` if `user1` grants permission on `table1` to `user3`.
- User3 can access `table1` through `view2` if `user1` grants permission on `table1` to `user2` with grant option *and* `user2` grants permission on `view2` to `user3`.

Example 2: User2 creates procedure2 that accesses table1

- User1 can access table1 through procedure2 if user2 grants EXECUTE permission on procedure2 to user1. Note that this is different from the case of view2, where user1 did not need permission on view2.

Example 3: User1 creates table1, user2 creates table2, and user3 creates view3 joining table1 and table2

- User3 can access table1 and table2 through view3 if user1 grants permission on table1 to user3 *and* user2 grants permission on table2 to user3.
- If user3 has permission on table1 but not on table2, then user3 cannot use view3, even to access the subset of columns belonging to table1.
- User1 or user2 can use view3 if (a) user1 grants permission with grant option on table1 to user3, (b) user2 grants permission with grant option on table2 to user3, *and* (c) user3 grants permission on view3 to that user.

How user permissions are assessed

Groups do introduce complexities in the permissions of individual users. Suppose user M_Haneef has SELECT and UPDATE permissions on a specific table individually, but is also a member of two groups. Suppose one of these groups has no access to the table at all, and one has only SELECT access. What are the permissions in effect for this user?

SQL Anywhere decides whether a user ID has permission to perform a specific action in the following manner:

1. If the user ID has DBA authority, the user ID can perform any action in the database.
2. Otherwise, permission depends on the permissions assigned to the individual user. If the user ID has been granted permission to perform the action, then the action proceeds.
3. If no individual settings have been made for that user, permission depends on the permissions of each of the groups to which the member belongs. If any of these groups has permission to perform the action, the user ID has permission by virtue of membership in that group, and the action proceeds.

This approach minimizes problems associated with the order in which permissions are set.

Managing the resources connections use

Building a set of users and groups allows you to manage permissions on a database. Another aspect of database security and management is to limit the resources an individual user can use.

For example, you may want to prevent a single connection from taking too much of the available memory or CPU resources, so you can avoid having a connection slow down other users of the database.

SQL Anywhere provides a set of database options that users with DBA authority can use to control resources. These options are called **resource governors**.

Setting options

You can set database options using the SET OPTION statement, with the following syntax:

```
SET [ TEMPORARY ] OPTION ... [ userid. | PUBLIC. ] option-name = [ option-value ]
```

Resources that can be managed

You can use the following options to manage resources:

- **max_cursor_count** Limits the number of cursors for a connection. See “[max_cursor_count option \[database\]](#)” on page 545.
- **max_statement_count** Limits the number of prepared statements for a connection. See “[max_statement_count option \[database\]](#)” on page 549.
- **priority** Sets the priority level at which requests from a connection are executed. See “[priority option \[database\]](#)” on page 565.
- **max_priority** Controls the maximum priority level for connections. See “[max_priority option \[database\]](#)” on page 547.

Database option settings are not inherited through the group structure.

See also

- “[Database options](#)” on page 493
- “[SET OPTION statement](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Users and permissions in the catalog

The database system views contain information about the current users of a database and about their permissions.

The special user ID SYS owns the system views. You cannot connect using the SYS user ID.

Users with DBA authority have SELECT access to all system views, but not the underlying system tables. The access of other users to some tables and views is also limited. For example, only a user with DBA authority has access to the SYS.SYSUSERPERM view, which contains all information about the permissions of users of the database, and the encrypted passwords of each user ID. However, SYS.SYSUSERPERMS is a view containing all information in SYS.SYSUSERPERM except for the password, and by default all users have SELECT access to this view. You can fully modify all permissions and group memberships set up in a new database for SYS, PUBLIC, DBA, and dbo.

The following table summarizes the system views containing information about user IDs, groups, and permissions. The user ID SYS owns all the listed views, and so their qualified names are SYS.SYSUSERPERM and so on.

Appropriate SELECT queries on these views generate all the user ID and permission information stored in the database.

View	Default	Contents
SYSCOLAUTH	PUBLIC	Information from SYSCOLPERM in a more readable format. See “ SYSCOLAUTH consolidated view ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
SYSCOLPERM	PUBLIC	All columns with SELECT or UPDATE permission given by the GRANT command. See “ SYSCOLPERM system view ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
DUMMY	PUBLIC	Dummy table that can be used to find the current user ID. See “ DUMMY system table ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
SYSGROUP	PUBLIC	One row for each member of each group. See “ SYSGROUP system view ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
SYSGROUPS	PUBLIC	Information from SYSGROUP in a more readable format. See “ SYSGROUPS consolidated view ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
SYSPROCAUTH	PUBLIC	Information from SYSROCPERM in a more readable format. See “ SYSPROCAUTH consolidated view ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].

View	Default	Contents
SYSROCPERM	PUBLIC	Each row holds one user granted permission to use one procedure. See “ SYSROCPERM system view ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
SYSTABAUTH	PUBLIC	Information from SYSTABLEPERM in a more readable format. See “ SYSTABAUTH consolidated view ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
SYSTABLEPERM	PUBLIC	All permissions on table given by the GRANT commands. See “ SYSTABLEPERM system view ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
SYSUSER	DBA only	Information on all users in the database. See “ SYSUSER system view ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
SYSUSERAUTH	DBA only	All information in SYSUSERPERM except for user numbers. See “ SYSUSERAUTH compatibility view (deprecated) ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
SYSUSERAUTHORITY	PUBLIC	Authority granted for each user ID. See “ SYSUSERAUTHORITY system view ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
SYSUSERLIST	PUBLIC	All information in SYSUSERAUTH except for passwords. See “ SYSUSERLIST compatibility view (deprecated) ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
SYSUSERPERM	DBA only	Database-level permissions and password for each user ID. See “ SYSUSERPERM compatibility view (deprecated) ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
SYSUSERPERMS	PUBLIC	All information in SYSUSERPERM except for passwords. See “ SYSUSERPERMS compatibility view (deprecated) ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].

Database options

Contents

Introduction to database options 488

Introduction to database options

Database options control many aspects of database behavior. For example, you can use database options for the following purposes:

- **Compatibility** You can control how much like Adaptive Server Enterprise your SQL Anywhere database operates, and whether SQL that does not conform to SQL/2003 generates errors.
- **Error handling** You can control what happens when errors such as dividing by zero, or overflow errors, occur.
- **Concurrency and transactions** You can control the degree of concurrency, and details of COMMIT behavior.

Setting database options

You set options with the SET OPTION statement. It has the following general syntax:

```
SET [ EXISTING ] [ TEMPORARY ] OPTION  
[ userid. | PUBLIC. ] option-name = [ option-value ]
```

Specify a user ID or group name to set the option for that user or group only. Every user belongs to the PUBLIC group. If no user ID or group is specified, the option change is applied to the currently logged on user ID that issued the SET OPTION statement.

Any option, whether user-defined or not, must have a public setting before a user-specific value can be assigned. The database server does not support setting TEMPORARY values for user-defined options.

For example, the following statement applies an option change to the user DBA, if DBA is the user that issues it:

```
SET OPTION blocking_timeout = 3;
```

The following statement applies a change to the PUBLIC user ID, a user group to which all users belong. You must have DBA authority to execute this statement.

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.login_mode = 'Standard';
```

If *option-value* is omitted, the specified option setting is deleted from the database. If it was a personal option setting, the value reverts back to the PUBLIC setting. If a TEMPORARY option is deleted, the option setting reverts back to the permanent setting.

See “[SET OPTION statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

To set options for a database (Sybase Central)

1. Open the database server.
2. Right-click the database and choose **Options**.
3. Edit the values.

Tips

With the **Database Options** window, you can also set database options for specific users and groups (when you open this window for a user or group, it is called the **User Options** window or **Group Options** window, respectively).

When you set options for the database itself, you are actually setting options for the PUBLIC group in that database because all users and groups inherit option settings from PUBLIC.

Caution

Changing option settings while fetching rows from a cursor is not supported because it can lead to unreliable results. For example, changing the `date_format` setting while fetching from a cursor would lead to different date formats among the rows in the result set. Do not change option settings while fetching rows.

Note

In databases that use a Turkish collation or are case sensitive, executing a query on `SYSOPTION` or a query like the following may not match any rows if the option name is used with the wrong case:

```
SELECT * FROM sa_conn_properties( ) WHERE propname = 'BLOCKING';
```

For information about the proper case for option names, see [“Alphabetical list of options” on page 503](#).

Scope and duration of database options

You can set options at 3 levels of scope: public, user, and temporary.

Temporary options take precedence over user and public settings. User-level options take precedence over public settings. If you set a user level option for the current user, the corresponding temporary option is set as well.

Some options (such as `COMMIT` behavior) are database-wide in scope. Setting these options requires DBA authority. Other options (such as `isolation_level`) can also be applied to just the current connection, and need no special permissions.

Changes to option settings take place at different times, depending on the option. Changing a global option such as `recovery_time` takes place the next time the database is started.

Generally, only options that affect the current connection take place immediately. You can change option settings in the middle of a transaction, for example. One exception to this is that *changing options when a cursor is open can lead to unreliable results*. For example, changing `date_format` may not change the format for the next row when a cursor is opened. Depending on the way the cursor is being retrieved, it may take several rows before the change works its way to the user.

Setting public options

DBA authority is required to set an option for the PUBLIC user ID.

Changing the value of an option for the PUBLIC user ID sets the permanent value of the option for all users who have not SET their own value. An option value cannot be set for an individual user ID unless there is already a PUBLIC user ID setting for that option.

Some options which can only be set for the PUBLIC user take effect immediately for existing connections, even though the changed setting will not be visible to users via the CONNECTION_PROPERTY function. An example of this is the global_database_id option. For this reason, PUBLIC-only options should not be changed while other users are connected to the database.

Setting temporary options

Adding the TEMPORARY keyword to the SET OPTION statement changes the duration of the change. Ordinarily an option change is permanent. It does not change until it is explicitly changed using the SET OPTION statement.

When the SET TEMPORARY OPTION statement is executed, the new option value takes effect only for the current connection, and only for the duration of the connection.

When the SET TEMPORARY OPTION is used to set a PUBLIC option, the change is in place for as long as the database is running. When the database is shut down, temporary options for the PUBLIC user ID revert back to their permanent value.

Setting a temporary option for the PUBLIC user ID offers a security advantage. For example, when the login_mode option is enabled, the database relies on the login security of the system on which it is running. Enabling it as a temporary option setting means that a database relying on the security of a Windows domain will not be compromised if the database is shut down and copied to a local computer. In this case, the login_mode option will revert to its permanent value, which could be Standard, a mode where integrated logins are not permitted.

Setting options for a SQL statement

The INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, SELECT, UNION, EXCEPT, and INTERSECT statements have an OPTION clause that lets you specify how materialized views are used by the statement and how the query is optimized. This clause can also be used to specify an option setting that takes precedence over any public or temporary option settings that are in effect, for that statement only. You can change the setting of the following options in the OPTION clause:

- isolation_level
- max_query_tasks
- optimization_goal
- optimization_level
- optimization_workload
- user_estimates

Finding option settings

You can obtain a list of option settings, or the values of individual options, in a variety of ways.

Getting a list of option values

- Current option settings for your connection are available as a subset of **connection properties**. You can list all connection properties using the `sa_conn_properties` system procedure.

```
CALL sa_conn_properties;
```

To order this list alphabetically, you can execute the following statement:

```
SELECT *
FROM sa_conn_properties( )
ORDER BY PropName;
```

If you want to filter the result or order by anything other than name, you could also use a WHERE clause. For example:

```
SELECT *
FROM sa_conn_properties( )
WHERE PropDescription LIKE '%cache%'
ORDER BY PropNum;
```

See “[sa_conn_properties system procedure](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

- In Interactive SQL, the SET statement with no arguments lists the current setting of options.

```
SET;
```

- In Sybase Central, select a database, and then choose **File » Options**.
- Use the following query on the SYSOPTIONS system view to display all PUBLIC values, and those USER values that have been explicitly set:

```
SELECT *
FROM SYSOPTIONS;
```

Getting individual option values

You can obtain a single setting using the CONNECTION_PROPERTY system function. For example, the following statement reports the value of the ansi_blanks option:

```
SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY ( 'ansi_blanks' );
```

See “[CONNECTION_PROPERTY function \[System\]](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

Monitoring option settings

You can use the `sa_server_option` system procedure to instruct the database server to send a message or return an error when an attempt is made to set a database option.

You use the OptionWatchList property to create a list the options that you want to monitor, and the OptionWatchAction property to specify the action the database server should take when an attempt is made to set an option that is being monitored.

For example, the following command instructs the database server to monitor the database options `automatic_timestamp`, `float_as_double`, and `tsql_hex_constant`:

```
CALL dbo.sa_server_option(
'OptionWatchList','automatic_timestamp,float_as_double,tsql_hex_constant' );
```

The following command instructs the database server to return an error if an attempt is made to set an option specified in the OptionWatchList property:

```
CALL dbo.sa_server_option( 'OptionWatchAction','ERROR' );
```

See also

- “sa_server_option system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- OptionWatchAction and OptionWatchList properties: “[Database server properties](#)” on page 624

Initial option settings

Connections to SQL Anywhere can be made through the TDS protocol (Open Client and jConnect JDBC connections) or through the SQL Anywhere protocol (ODBC and embedded SQL).

If you have users who use both TDS and the SQL Anywhere-specific protocol, you can configure their initial settings using stored procedures. SQL Anywhere uses this method to set Open Client connections and jConnect connections to reflect default Adaptive Server Enterprise behavior.

The initial settings are controlled using the login_procedure option. This option names a stored procedure to run when users connect. The default setting is to use the sp_login_environment system procedure. You can change this behavior as necessary.

In turn, sp_login_environment checks to see if the connection is being made over TDS. If it is, it calls the sp_tsq_environment procedure, which sets several options to new default values for the current connection.

See also

- “login_procedure option [database]” on page 541
- “sp_login_environment system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “sp_tsq_environment system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

Deleting option settings

If *option-value* is omitted, the specified option setting is removed from the database. If it was a personal option setting, the value reverts back to the PUBLIC setting. If a TEMPORARY option is deleted, the option setting reverts back to the permanent setting.

For example, the following statement resets the ansi_blanks option to its default value:

```
SET OPTION ansi_blanks =;
```

See “[SET OPTION statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

Option classification

SQL Anywhere provides many options. It is convenient to divide them into a few general classes. The classes of options are:

- “Database options” on page 493
- “Compatibility options” on page 498
- “SQL Remote options” on page 502
- “Interactive SQL options” on page 708

Database options

This section lists all database options.

Option	Values	Default
“allow_snapshot_isolation option [database]” on page 504	On, Off	Off
“auditing option [database]” on page 511	On, Off	Off
“auditing_options option [database]” on page 512	Reserved	Reserved
“background_priority option [database] [deprecated]” on page 512	On, Off	Off
“blocking option [database]” on page 513	On, Off	On
“blocking_timeout option [database]” on page 513	Integer (in milliseconds)	0
“checkpoint_time option [database]” on page 514	Number of minutes	60
“cis_option option [database]” on page 515	0, 7	0
“cis_rowset_size option [database]” on page 515	Integer	50
“collect_statistics_on_dml_updates option [database]” on page 516	On, Off	On
“conn_auditing option [database]” on page 518	On, Off	On
“connection_authentication option [database]” on page 518	String	Empty string
“cooperative_commit_timeout option [database]” on page 520	Integer (in milliseconds)	250

Option	Values	Default
“cooperative_commits option [database]” on page 521	On, Off	On
“database_authentication [database]” on page 522	String	Empty string
“date_format option [database]” on page 523	String	YYYY-MM-DD
“date_order option [database]” on page 525	MDY, YMD, DMY	YMD
“debug_messages option [database]” on page 525	On, Off	Off
“dedicated_task option [database]” on page 526	On, Off	Off
“default_dbSPACE option [database]” on page 526	String	Empty string (use the system dbSPACE)
“default_timestamp_increment option [database] [MobiLink client]” on page 527	Integer (in microseconds from 1 to 1000000)	1
“delayed_commit_timeout option [database]” on page 528	Integer (in milliseconds)	500
“delayed_commits option [database]” on page 528	On, Off	Off
“exclude_operators option [database]” on page 530	Reserved	Reserved
“extended_join_syntax option [database]” on page 530	On, Off	On
“first_day_of_week option [database]” on page 532	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	7 (Sunday is the first day of the week)
“for_xml_null_treatment option [database]” on page 533	Empty, Omit	Omit
“force_view_creation option [database]” on page 533	Reserved	Reserved
“global_database_id option [database]” on page 533	Integer	2147483647
“http_session_timeout option [database]” on page 534	Integer	30

Option	Values	Default
“integrated_server_name option [database]” on page 535	String	NULL
“isolation_level option [database] [compatibility]” on page 535	0, 1, 2, 3, snapshot, statement-snapshot, readonly-statement-snapshot	0
“java_location option [database]” on page 537	String	Empty string
“java_main_userid option [database]” on page 538	String	Default DBA user
“java_vm_options option [database]” on page 538	String	Empty string
“log_deadlocks option [database]” on page 539	On, Off	Off
“login_mode option [database]” on page 540	Standard, Integrated, Kerberos, Mixed (deprecated)	Standard
“login_procedure option [database]” on page 541	String	sp_login_environment
“materialized_view_optimization option [database]” on page 543	Disabled, Fresh, Stale, <i>N</i> { Minute[s] Hour[s] Day[s] Week[s] Month[s] }	Stale
“max_client_statements_cached option [database]” on page 544	Integer	10
“max_cursor_count option [database]” on page 545	Integer	50
“max_plans_cached option [database]” on page 546	Integer	20
“max_priority option [database]” on page 547	Critical, High, Above Normal, Normal, Below normal, Low, Background	Normal

Option	Values	Default
“max_query_tasks option [database]” on page 547	Integer	0
“max_recursive_iterations option [database]” on page 548	Integer	100
“max_statement_count option [database]” on page 549	Integer >=0	50
“max_temp_space option [database]” on page 550	Integer [k m g p]	0
“min_password_length option [database]” on page 551	Integer >=0	0 characters
“odbc_describe_binary_as_varbinary [database]” on page 553	On, Off	Off
“odbc_distinguish_char_and_varchar option [database]” on page 553	On, Off	Off
“oem_string option [database]” on page 554	String (up to 128 bytes)	Empty string
“on_charset_conversion_failure option [database]” on page 556	Ignore, Warning, Error	Ignore
“optimization_goal option [database]” on page 557	First-row or All-rows	All-rows
“optimization_level option [database]” on page 558	0-15	9
“optimization_workload option [database]” on page 560	Mixed, OLAP	Mixed
“pinned_cursor_percent_of_cache option [database]” on page 560	Integer, between 0-100	10
“post_login_procedure option [database]” on page 561	String	Empty string
“precision option [database]” on page 563	Integer, between 1 and 127, inclusive	30
“prefetch option [database]” on page 563	Off, Conditional, Always	Conditional

Option	Values	Default
“preserve_source_format option [database]” on page 564	On, Off	On
“prevent_article_pkey_update option [database] [MobiLink client]” on page 565	On, Off	On
“priority option [database]” on page 565	Critical, High, Above Normal, Normal, Below normal, Low, Background	Normal
“quoted_identifier option [compatibility]” on page 567	On, Off	On
“read_past_deleted option [database]” on page 567	On, Off	On
“recovery_time option [database]” on page 568	Integer, in minutes	2
“remote_idle_timeout option [database]” on page 568	Integer, in seconds	15
“request_timeout option [database]” on page 570	Integer (0 through 86400, in seconds)	0
“return_date_time_as_string option [database]” on page 571	On, Off	Off
“rollback_on_deadlock [database]” on page 572	On, Off	On
“row_counts option [database]” on page 572	On, Off	Off
“scale option [database]” on page 573	Integer, between 0 and 127, inclusive, and less than the value specified for the precision database option	6
“secure_feature_key [database]” on page 574	String	NULL
“sort_collation option [database]” on page 575	Internal, collation_name, or collation_id	Internal

Option	Values	Default
“subsume_row_locks option [database]” on page 581	On, Off	On
“suppress_tds_debugging option [database]” on page 581	On, Off	Off
“synchronize_mirror_on_commit option [database]” on page 582	On, Off	Off
“tds_empty_string_is_null option [database]” on page 582	On, Off	Off
“temp_space_limit_check option [database]” on page 583	On, Off	On
“time_zone_adjustment option [database]” on page 584	Integer, or negative integer enclosed in quotation marks, or string, representing time in hours and minutes, preceded by + or -, enclosed in quotation marks	Set by either the client's or the database server's time zone, depending on the client's connection type
“truncate_timestamp_values option [database] [MobiLink client]” on page 586	On, Off	Off
“updatable_statement_isolation option [database]” on page 588	0, 1, 2, 3	0
“update_statistics option [database]” on page 589	On, Off	On
“user_estimates option [database]” on page 590	Enabled, Disabled, Override-Magic	Override-Magic
“verify_password_function option [database]” on page 591	String	Empty string
“wait_for_commit option [database]” on page 595	On, Off	Off
“webservice_namespace_host option [database]” on page 595	NULL, hostname-string	NULL

Compatibility options

The following options allow you to make SQL Anywhere behavior compatible with Adaptive Server Enterprise, or to support both old behavior and allow ISO SQL/2003 behavior.

For further compatibility with Adaptive Server Enterprise, some of these options can be set for the duration of the current connection using the Transact-SQL SET statement instead of the SQL Anywhere SET OPTION statement. See [“SET statement \[T-SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Default settings

The default setting for some of these options differs from the Adaptive Server Enterprise default setting. To ensure compatibility across your SQL Anywhere and Adaptive Server Enterprise databases, you should explicitly set each of the compatibility options listed in this section.

When a connection is made using the Open Client or JDBC interfaces, some option settings are explicitly set for the current connection to be compatible with Adaptive Server Enterprise. These options are listed in the following table.

Options for Open Client and JDBC connection compatibility with Adaptive Server Enterprise

Option	Setting
allow_nulls_by_default	Off
ansi_blanks	Off
ansi_substring	On
ansinull	On
chained	Off
continue_after_raiseerror	On
escape_character	Off
on_tsq_error	Continue for jConnect connections
time_format	HH:NN:SS.SSS
timestamp_format	YYYY-MM-DD HH:NN:SS.SSS
tsql_outer_joins	Off
tsql_variables	On

Transact-SQL and SQL/2003 compatibility options

The following table lists the compatibility options, their allowed values, and their default settings.

Option	Values	Default
“allow_nulls_by_default option [compatibility]” on page 503	On, Off	On
“ansi_blanks option [compatibility]” on page 506	On, Off	Off
“ansi_close_cursors_on_rollback option [compatibility]” on page 507	On, Off	Off
“ansi_permissions option [compatibility]” on page 507	On, Off	On
“ansi_update_constraints option [compatibility]” on page 509	Off, Cursors, Strict	Cursors
“ansinull option [compatibility]” on page 510	On, Off	On
“chained option [compatibility]” on page 514	On, Off	On
“close_on_endtrans option [compatibility]” on page 516	On, Off	On
“continue_after_raiseerror option [compatibility]” on page 519	On, Off	On
“conversion_error option [compatibility]” on page 520	On, Off	On
“date_format option [database]” on page 523	String	YYYY-MM-DD
“date_order option [database]” on page 525	MDY, YMD, DMY	YMD
“escape_character option [compatibility]” on page 530	Reserved	Reserved
“fire_triggers option [compatibility]” on page 531	On, Off	On
“isolation_level option [database] [compatibility]” on page 535	0, 1, 2, 3	0
“nearest_century option [compatibility]” on page 552	Integer (between 0 and 100 inclusive)	50

Option	Values	Default
“non_keywords option [compatibility]” on page 552	String (Comma-separated keywords list)	Empty string (No keywords turned off)
“on_tsq_error option [compatibility]” on page 557	Stop, Conditional, Continue	Conditional
“quoted_identifier option [compatibility]” on page 567	On, Off	On
“sql_flagger_error_level option [compatibility]” on page 575	Off, SQL:1992/Entry, SQL:1992/Intermediate, SQL:1992/Full, SQL:1999/Core, SQL:1999/Package, SQL:2003/Core, SQL:2003/Package, Ultralite	Off
“sql_flagger_warning_level option [compatibility]” on page 576	Off, SQL:1992/Entry, SQL:1992/Intermediate, SQL:1992/Full, SQL:1999/Core, SQL:1999/Package, SQL:2003/Core, SQL:2003/Package, Ultralite	Off
“string_truncation option [compatibility]” on page 580	On, Off	On
“time_format option [compatibility]” on page 584	String	HH:NN:SS.SSS
“timestamp_format option [compatibility]” on page 585	String	YYYY-MM-DD HH:NN:SS.SSS
“tsql_outer_joins option [compatibility]” on page 588	On, Off	Off
“tsql_variables option [compatibility]” on page 588	On, Off	Off

Synchronization options

The following database options can be set to configure SQL Anywhere databases used as MobiLink synchronization clients.

Option	Values	Default
“default_timestamp_increment option [database] [MobiLink client]” on page 527	Integer (in microseconds from 1 to 1000000)	1
“delete_old_logs option [MobiLink client] [SQL Remote] [Replication Agent]” on page 529	On, Off, Delay, <i>n</i> days	Off
“prevent_article_pkey_update option [database] [MobiLink client]” on page 565	On, Off	On
“truncate_timestamp_values option [database] [MobiLink client]” on page 586	On, Off	Off

SQL Remote options

The following options are included to provide control over SQL Remote replication behavior.

Option	Values	Default
“blob_threshold option [SQL Remote]” on page 512	Integer (in bytes)	256
“compression option [SQL Remote]” on page 517	Integer, from -1 to 9	6
“delete_old_logs option [MobiLink client] [SQL Remote] [Replication Agent]” on page 529	On, Off, Delay, <i>n</i> days	Off
“external_remote_options [SQL Remote]” on page 531	On, Off	Off
“qualify_owners option [SQL Remote]” on page 566	On, Off	On
“quote_all_identifiers option [SQL Remote]” on page 566	On, Off	Off
“replication_error option [SQL Remote]” on page 569	Stored procedure name	(no procedure)

Option	Values	Default
“replication_error_piece option [SQL Remote]” on page 570	Stored procedure name	(no procedure)
“save_remote_passwords option [SQL Remote]” on page 573	On, Off	On
“sr_date_format option [SQL Remote]” on page 577	<i>date-string</i>	<i>YYYY/MM/DD</i>
“sr_time_format option [SQL Remote]” on page 578	<i>time-string</i>	<i>HH:NN:SS.SSSSSS</i>
“sr_timestamp_format [SQL Remote]” on page 579	<i>timestamp-string</i>	<i>YYYY/MM/DD HH:NN:SS.SSSSSS</i>
“subscribe_by_remote option [SQL Remote]” on page 580	On, Off	On
“verify_all_columns option [SQL Remote]” on page 591	On, Off	Off
“verify_threshold option [SQL Remote]” on page 594	Integer (in bytes)	1000

Replication Agent options

The following options are included to provide control over Replication Agent replication behavior.

Option	Values	Default
“delete_old_logs option [MobiLink client] [SQL Remote] [Replication Agent]” on page 529	On, Off, Delay, <i>n</i> days	Off
“replicate_all option [Replication Agent]” on page 569	On, Off	Off

Alphabetical list of options

This section lists options alphabetically.

allow_nulls_by_default option [compatibility]

Controls whether new columns that are created without specifying either NULL or NOT NULL are allowed to contain NULL values.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Off for Open Client and jConnect connections

Remarks

The `allow_nulls_by_default` option is included for Transact-SQL compatibility. See [“Setting options for Transact-SQL compatibility” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

allow_read_client_file option [database]

Controls whether to allow the reading of files on a client computer.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Scope

DBA authority required.

Remarks

This option must be enabled to read from files on a client computer, for example using the `READ_CLIENT_FILE` function.

See also

- [“Accessing data on client computers” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“READ_CLIENT_FILE function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“READCLIENTFILE authority” on page 450](#)
- [“LOAD TABLE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“isql_allow_read_client_file option \[Interactive SQL\]” on page 715](#)
- [“allow_write_client_file option \[database\]” on page 506](#)
- [“isql_allow_write_client_file option \[Interactive SQL\]” on page 715](#)
- [“Client-side data security” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

allow_snapshot_isolation option [database]

Controls whether snapshot isolation is enabled or disabled.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required.

Remarks

This option controls whether snapshot isolation is enabled for the database. Once this option is set to On, the database server starts recording the original versions of updated rows in the temporary file in the event that a transaction uses snapshot isolation.

If there are transactions in progress when the setting of the `allow_snapshot_isolation` option is changed, then the change does not take effect immediately. Any transactions that are running when the option setting is changed from Off to On *must* complete before snapshots can be used. When the setting of the option is changed from On to Off, any outstanding snapshots are allowed to complete before the database server stops collecting version information, and new snapshots are not initiated.

You can view the current snapshot isolation setting for a database by querying the value of the `SnapshotIsolationState` database property:

```
SELECT DB_PROPERTY ( 'SnapshotIsolationState' );
```

The `SnapshotIsolationState` property has one of the following values:

- **On** Snapshot isolation is enabled for the database.
- **Off** Snapshot isolation is disabled for the database.
- **in_transition_to_on** Snapshot isolation will be enabled once the current transactions complete.
- **in_transition_to_off** Snapshot isolation will be disabled once the current transactions complete.

See also

- [“isolation_level option \[database\] \[compatibility\]” on page 535](#)
- [“updatable_statement_isolation option \[database\]” on page 588](#)
- [“Snapshot isolation” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Isolation levels and consistency” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Enabling snapshot isolation” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Example

The following statement enables snapshot isolation for a database:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.allow_snapshot_isolation = 'On';
```

allow_write_client_file option [database]

Controls whether to allow the writing of files to a client computer.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Scope

DBA authority required.

Remarks

This option must be enabled to write files to a client computer, for example using the WRITE_CLIENT_FILE function.

See also

- “Accessing data on client computers” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*]
- “WRITE_CLIENT_FILE function [String]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “WRITECLIENTFILE authority” on page 452
- “UNLOAD statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “isql_allow_write_client_file option [Interactive SQL]” on page 715
- “allow_read_client_file option [database]” on page 504
- “isql_allow_read_client_file option [Interactive SQL]” on page 715
- “Client-side data security” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*]

ansi_blanks option [compatibility]

Controls behavior when character data is truncated at the client side.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

The ansi_blanks option has no effect unless the database ignores trailing blanks in string comparisons and pads strings that are fetched into character arrays. It forces a truncation error whenever a value of data type CHAR(*N*) is read into a C char[*M*] variable for values of *N* greater than or equal to *M*. With ansi_blanks set to Off, a truncation error occurs only when at least one non-blank character is truncated.

For embedded SQL with the ansi_blanks option set to On, when you supply a value of data type DT_STRING, you must set the sqllen field to the length of the buffer containing the value (at least the length of the value

plus space for the terminating null character). With `ansi_blanks` set to `Off`, the length is determined solely by the position of the `NULL` character. The value of the `ansi_blanks` option is determined when the connection is established. Changing the option once the connection has been made does not affect this `sqlen` embedded SQL behavior.

When a database is blank padded, this option controls truncation warnings sent to the client if the expression being fetched is `CHAR` or `NCHAR` (not `VARCHAR` or `NVARCHAR`) and it is being fetched into a `char` or `nchar` (not `VARCHAR` or `NVARCHAR`) host variable. If these conditions hold and the host variable is too small to hold the fetched expression once it is blank padded to the expression's maximum length, a truncation warning is raised and the indicator contains the minimum number of bytes required to hold the fetched expression if it is blank padded to its maximum length. If the expression is `CHAR(N)` or `NCHAR(N)`, the indicator may be set to a value other than `N` to take in account character set translation of the value returned and character length semantics.

ansi_close_cursors_on_rollback option [compatibility]

Controls whether cursors that were opened `WITH HOLD` are closed when a `ROLLBACK` is performed.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

The draft SQL/3 standard requires all cursors be closed when a transaction is rolled back. By default, on a rollback SQL Anywhere closes only those cursors that were opened without a `WITH HOLD` clause. This option allows you to force closure of all cursors.

The `close_on_endtrans` option overrides the `ansi_close_cursors_on_rollback` option.

See also

- [“close_on_endtrans option \[compatibility\]” on page 516](#)

ansi_permissions option [compatibility]

Controls permissions checking for `DELETE` and `UPDATE` statements.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. Takes effect immediately. DBA authority required.

Remarks

With ansi_permissions set to On, the SQL/2003 permissions requirements for DELETE and UPDATE statements are checked. The default value is Off in Adaptive Server Enterprise. The following table outlines the differences.

SQL statement	Permissions required with ansi_permissions off	Permissions required with ansi_permissions on
UPDATE	UPDATE permission on the columns where values are being set	UPDATE permission on the columns where values are being set SELECT permission on all columns appearing in the WHERE clause SELECT permission on all columns on the right side of the SET clause
DELETE	DELETE permission on the table	DELETE permission on the table SELECT permission on all columns appearing in the WHERE clause

The ansi_permissions option can be set only for the PUBLIC group. No private settings are allowed.

ansi_substring option [compatibility]

Controls the behavior of the SUBSTRING (SUBSTR) function when negative values are provided for the start or length parameters.

Allowed values

Off, On

Default

On

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Description

When the ansi_substring option is set to On, the behavior of the SUBSTRING function corresponds to ANSI/ISO SQL/2003 behavior. A negative or zero start offset is treated as if the string were padded on the left with non-characters, and gives an error if a negative length is provided.

When this option is set to Off, the behavior of the SUBSTRING function is the same as in previous releases of SQL Anywhere: a negative start offset means an offset from the end of the string, and a negative length means the desired substring ends length characters to the left of the starting offset. Also, using a start offset of 0 is equivalent to a start offset of 1.

The setting of this option does not affect the behavior of the BYTE_SUBSTR function. It is recommended that you avoid using non-positive start offsets or negative lengths with the SUBSTRING function. Where possible, use the LEFT or RIGHT functions instead.

See also

- “SUBSTRING function [String]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “LEFT function [String]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “RIGHT function [String]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Examples

The following examples show the difference in the values returned by the SUBSTRING function based on the setting of the ansi_substring option.

```
SUBSTRING( 'abcdefgh',-2,4 );
ansi_substring = Off ==> 'gh' // substring starts at second-last character
ansi_substring = On ==> 'a' // takes the first 4 characters of
// ???abcdefgh and discards all ?

SUBSTRING( 'abcdefgh',4,-2 );
ansi_substring = Off ==> 'cd'
ansi_substring = On ==> value -2 out of range for destination

SUBSTRING( 'abcdefgh',0,4 );
ansi_substring = Off ==> 'abcd'
ansi_substring = On ==> 'abc'
```

ansi_update_constraints option [compatibility]

Controls the range of updates that are permitted.

Allowed values

Off, Cursors, Strict

Default

Cursors

Remarks

SQL Anywhere provides several extensions that allow updates that are not permitted by the ANSI SQL standard. These extensions provide powerful, efficient mechanisms for performing updates. However, in some cases, they cause behavior that is not intuitive. This behavior can produce anomalies such as lost updates if the user application is not designed to expect the behavior of these extensions.

The ansi_update_constraints option controls whether updates are restricted to those permitted by the SQL/2003 standard.

If the option is set to Strict, the following updates are prevented:

- Updates of cursors containing JOINS
- Updates of columns that appear in an ORDER BY clause
- The FROM clause is not allowed in UPDATE statements

If the option is set to Cursors, these same restrictions are in place, but only for cursors. If a cursor is not opened with FOR UPDATE or FOR READ ONLY, the database server chooses updatability based on the SQL/2003 standard. If the `ansi_update_constraints` option is set to Cursors or Strict, cursors containing an ORDER BY clause default to FOR READ ONLY; otherwise, they continue to default to FOR UPDATE.

See also

- [“UPDATE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

ansinull option [compatibility]

Controls the interpretation of NULL values.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

This option is implemented primarily for Transact-SQL (Adaptive Server Enterprise) compatibility. The `ansinull` option affects the results of comparison predicates with NULL constants, and also affects warnings issued for grouped queries over NULL values.

With `ansinull` set to On, ANSI three-valued logic is used for all comparison predicates in a WHERE or HAVING clause, or in an On condition. Any comparisons with NULL using = or != evaluate to unknown.

Setting `ansinull` to Off means that SQL Anywhere uses two-valued logic for the following four conditions:

expr = NULL

expr != NULL

expr = @var // @var is a procedure variable, or a host variable

expr != @var

In each case, the predicate evaluates to either true or false—never unknown. In such comparisons, the NULL value is treated as a special value in each domain, and an equality (=) comparison of two NULL values yields true. Note that the expression *expr* must be a relatively simple expression, referencing only columns, variables, and literals; subqueries and functions are not permitted.

With `ansinull` set to On, the evaluation of any aggregate function, except COUNT(*), on an expression that contains at least one NULL value, may generate the warning `null value eliminated in aggregate function (SQLSTATE=01003)`. With `ansinull` set to Off, this warning does not appear.

Limitations

- Setting ansinull to Off affects only WHERE, HAVING, or ON predicates in SELECT, UPDATE, DELETE, and INSERT statements. The semantics of comparisons in a CASE or IF statement, or in IF expressions, are unaffected.
- Adaptive Server Enterprise 12.5 introduced a change in the behavior of LIKE predicates with a NULL pattern string when ansinull is set to Off. In SQL Anywhere, LIKE predicates remain unaffected by the setting of ansinull.

auditing option [database]

Enables and disables auditing in the database.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. Takes effect immediately. DBA authority required.

Remarks

This option turns auditing on and off.

Auditing is the recording of details about many events in the database in the transaction log. Auditing provides some security features, at the cost of some performance. When you turn on auditing for a database, you cannot stop using the transaction log. You must turn auditing off before you turn off the transaction log. Databases with auditing on cannot be started in read-only mode.

For the auditing option to work, you must set the auditing option to On, and also specify which types of information you want to audit using the sa_enable_auditing_type system procedure. Auditing will not take place if either of the following are true:

- The auditing option is set to Off
- Auditing options have been disabled

If you set the auditing option to On, and do not specify auditing options, all types of auditing information are recorded. Alternatively, you can choose to record any combination of the following: permission checks, connection attempts, DDL statements, public options, and triggers using the sa_enable_auditing_type system procedure.

See also

- “Auditing database activity” on page 1074
- “sa_enable_auditing_type system procedure” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “sa_disable_auditing_type system procedure” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Example

Turn on auditing

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.auditing = 'On';
```

auditing_options option [database]

This option is reserved for system use. Do not change the setting of this option.

background_priority option [database] [deprecated]

Deprecated. Limits impact on the performance of connections other than the current connection.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

If you set this option temporarily, that setting applies to the current connection only. Different connections under the same user ID can have different settings for this option.

Intra-query parallelism is not used for connections with background_priority set to on. See “[Parallelism during query execution](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*].

Remarks

Setting this option to On causes requests to execute at the Background priority level. When this option is set to Off, requests execute at the value specified by the Priority option.

See also

- “priority option [database]” on page 565
- “max_priority option [database]” on page 547

blob_threshold option [SQL Remote]

Controls the size of value that the Message Agent treats as a long object (BLOB).

Allowed values

Integer, in bytes

Default

256

Remarks

Any value longer than the `blob_threshold` option is replicated as a BLOB. That is, it is broken into pieces and replicated in chunks before being reconstituted using a SQL variable and concatenating the pieces at the recipient site.

Each SQL statement must fit within a message, so you should not set the value of this option to a size larger than your message size (50 KB by default).

See also

- [“SQL Remote options” \[SQL Remote\]](#)

blocking option [database]

Controls the behavior in response to locking conflicts.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

If the blocking option is set to On, any transaction attempting to obtain a lock that conflicts with an existing lock held by another transaction waits until every conflicting lock is released or until the `blocking_timeout` is reached. If the lock is not released within `blocking_timeout` milliseconds, then an error is returned for the waiting transaction. If the blocking option is set to Off, the transaction that attempts to obtain a conflicting lock receives an error.

See also

- [“blocking_timeout option \[database\]” on page 513](#)

blocking_timeout option [database]

To control how long a transaction waits to obtain a lock.

Allowed values

Integer, in milliseconds

Default

0

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

When the blocking option is set to On, any transaction attempting to obtain a lock that conflicts with an existing lock waits for blocking_timeout milliseconds for the conflicting lock to be released. If the lock is not released within blocking_timeout milliseconds, then an error is returned for the waiting transaction.

Setting this option to 0 forces all transactions attempting to obtain a lock to wait until all conflicting transactions release their locks.

See also

- [“blocking option \[database\]” on page 513](#)

chained option [compatibility]

Controls the transaction mode in the absence of a BEGIN TRANSACTION statement.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Off for Open Client and jConnect connections

Remarks

Controls the Transact-SQL transaction mode. In Unchained mode (chained=Off), each statement is committed individually unless an explicit BEGIN TRANSACTION statement is executed to start a transaction. In chained mode (chained=On) a transaction is implicitly started before any data retrieval or modification statement.

checkpoint_time option [database]

Sets the maximum number of minutes that the database server will run without doing a checkpoint.

Allowed values

Integer

Default

60

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required. You must shut down and restart the database server for the change to take effect.

Remarks

This option is used with the recovery_time option to decide when checkpoints should be done.

See also

- [“Understanding the checkpoint log” on page 18](#)
- [“recovery_time option \[database\]” on page 568](#)
- [“How the database server decides when to checkpoint” on page 910](#)

cis_option option [database]

Controls whether debugging information for remote data access appears in the database server messages window.

Allowed values

0, 7

Default

0

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group.

Remarks

This option controls whether information about how queries are executed on a remote database appears in the database server messages window when using remote data access. Set this option to 7 to see debugging information in the database server messages window. When this option is set to 0 (the default), debugging information for remote data access does not appear in the database server messages window.

Once you have turned on remote tracing, the tracing information appears in the database server messages window. You can log this output to a file by specifying the -o server option when you start the database server. See [“-o server option” on page 208](#).

cis_rowset_size option [database]

Sets the number of rows that are returned from remote servers for each fetch.

Allowed values

Integer

Default

50

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect when a new connection is made to a remote server.

Remarks

This option sets the ODBC FetchArraySize value when using ODBC to connect to a remote database server.

close_on_endtrans option [compatibility]

Controls the closing of cursors at the end of a transaction.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Off for jConnect connections

Remarks

When close_on_endtrans is set to On, cursors are closed whenever a transaction is committed unless the cursor was opened WITH HOLD. The behavior when a transaction is rolled back is governed by the ansi_close_cursors_on_rollback option.

When close_on_endtrans is set to Off, cursors are not closed at either a commit or a rollback, regardless of the ansi_close_cursors_on_rollback option setting or whether the cursor was opened WITH HOLD or not.

Setting this to Off provides Adaptive Server Enterprise compatible behavior.

See also

- [“ansi_close_cursors_on_rollback option \[compatibility\]” on page 507](#)

collect_statistics_on_dml_updates option [database]

Controls the gathering of statistics during the execution of data-altering DML statements such as INSERT, DELETE, and UPDATE.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

The database server updates statistics during normal statement execution and uses the gathered statistics to self-tune the column statistics. Set the `collect_statistics_on_dml_updates` option to `Off` to disable the updating of statistics during the execution of data-altering DML statements such as `INSERT`, `DELETE`, and `UPDATE`.

Under normal circumstances, it should not be necessary to turn this option off. However, in environments where significantly large amounts of data are frequently changing, setting this option to `Off` may improve performance—assuming `update_statistics` is also set to `On`.

The difference between the `collect_statistics_on_dml_updates` option and the `update_statistics` option is that the `update_statistics` option compares the actual number of rows that satisfy a predicate with the number of rows that are estimated to satisfy the predicate, and then updates the estimates. The `collect_statistics_on_dml_updates` option modifies the column statistics based on the values of the specific rows that are inserted, updated, or deleted.

See also

- [“update_statistics option \[database\]” on page 589](#)
- [“Updating column statistics to improve optimizer performance” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

compression option [SQL Remote]

Sets the level of compression for SQL Remote messages.

Allowed values

Integer, from -1 to 9

Default

6

Remarks

The values have the following meanings:

- **-1** Send messages in version 5 format. The Message Agent from version 5 cannot read messages sent by the Message Agent from version 6 and later. You should ensure that the compression option is set to -1 until all Message Agents in your system are upgraded to version 6 or later.
- **0** No compression.
- **1 to 9** Increasing degrees of compression. Creating messages with high compression can take longer than creating messages with low compression.

See also

- [“SQL Remote options” \[SQL Remote\]](#)

conn_auditing option [database]

Controls whether auditing is enabled or disabled for each connection when the auditing option is set to On.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Scope

Can be set as a temporary option only, for the duration of the current connection. DBA authority required.

Remarks

The setting of the conn_auditing option is only respected when it is set in a login procedure (specified by the login_procedure database option). Setting conn_auditing to On turns on auditing for the connection. However, auditing information is not recorded unless the auditing option is also set to On. You can execute the following statement to determine whether a connection is being audited:

```
SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY ( 'conn_auditing' );
```

See also

- [“Controlling auditing” on page 1074](#)
- [“auditing option \[database\]” on page 511](#)
- [“login_procedure option \[database\]” on page 541](#)

connection_authentication option [database]

Specifies an authentication string that is used to verify the application signature against the database signature for authenticated applications.

Allowed values

String

Default

Empty string

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection only.

Remarks

This option only takes effect when you are using the OEM Edition of the SQL Anywhere database server.

Authenticated applications must set the `connection_authentication` database option for every connection immediately after the connection is established. If the signature is verified, the connection is authenticated and has no restrictions on its activities beyond those imposed by the SQL permissions. If the signature is not verified, the connection is limited to those actions permitted by unauthenticated applications.

The `connection_authentication` option must be set for the duration of the current connection only by using the `TEMPORARY` keyword. The following SQL statement authenticates the connection:

```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION connection_authentication =  
  'company = company-name;  
  application = application-name;  
  signature = application-signature';
```

The *company-name* and *application-name* must match those in the database authentication statement. The *application-signature* is the application signature that you obtained from Sybase.

If your company name has quotation marks, apostrophes, or other special characters, you must double them in the string for it to be accepted.

For more information about configuring and using the OEM Edition of SQL Anywhere, see [“Running authenticated SQL Anywhere applications” on page 76](#).

See also

- [“database_authentication \[database\]” on page 522](#)

Example

The following example specifies an authentication string that contains special characters:

```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION connection_authentication=  
  'Company = Joe''s Garage;  
  Application = Joe''s Program;  
  Signature = 0fa55157edb8e14d818e...';
```

continue_after_raiserror option [compatibility]

Controls behavior following a `RAISERROR` statement.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

The `RAISERROR` statement is used within procedures and triggers to generate an error. When this option is set to Off, the execution of the procedure or trigger is stopped whenever the `RAISERROR` statement is encountered.

If you set the `continue_after_raisererror` option to `On`, the `RAISERROR` statement no longer signals an execution-ending error. Instead, the `RAISERROR` status code and message are stored and the most recent `RAISERROR` is returned when the procedure completes. If the procedure that caused the `RAISERROR` was called from another procedure, the `RAISERROR` is not returned until the outermost calling procedure ends.

Intermediate `RAISERROR` statuses and codes are lost after the procedure ends. If, at return time, an error occurs along with the `RAISERROR`, then the information for the new error is returned and the `RAISERROR` information is lost. The application can query intermediate `RAISERROR` statuses by examining the `@@error` global variable at different execution points.

The setting of the `continue_after_raisererror` option is used to control behavior following a `RAISERROR` statement *only* if the `on_tsql_error` option is set to `Conditional` (the default). If you set the `on_tsql_error` option to `Stop` or `Continue`, the `on_tsql_error` setting takes precedence over the `continue_after_raisererror` setting.

See also

- [“on_tsql_error option \[compatibility\]” on page 557](#)

conversion_error option [compatibility]

Controls the reporting of data type conversion failures on fetching information from the database.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

This option controls whether data type conversion failures, when data is fetched from the database or inserted into the database, are reported by the database as errors (`conversion_error` set to `On`) or as a warning (`conversion_error` set to `Off`).

When `conversion_error` is set to `On`, the `SQLE_CONVERSION_ERROR` error is generated. If the option is set to `Off`, the warning `SQLE_CANNOT_CONVERT` is produced.

If conversion errors are reported as warnings only, the `NULL` value is used in place of the value that could not be converted. In embedded SQL, an indicator variable is set to `-2` for the column or columns that cause the error.

cooperative_commit_timeout option [database]

Governs when a `COMMIT` entry in the transaction log is written to disk.

Allowed values

Integer, in milliseconds

Default

250

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

This option has meaning only when `cooperative_commits` is set to On. The database server waits for the specified number of milliseconds for other connections to fill a page of the log before writing to disk. The default setting is 250 milliseconds.

See also

- [“cooperative_commits option \[database\]” on page 521](#)

cooperative_commits option [database]

Controls when commits are written to disk.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

If `cooperative_commits` is set to Off, a COMMIT is written to disk when the database server receives it, and the application is then allowed to continue.

If `cooperative_commits` is set to On (the default) and if there are other active connections, the database server does not immediately write the COMMIT to the disk. Instead, the application waits for up to the maximum length set by the `cooperative_commit_timeout` option for something else to put on the pages before they are written to disk.

Setting `cooperative_commits` to On, and increasing the `cooperative_commit_timeout` setting, increases overall database server throughput by cutting down the number of disk I/Os, but at the expense of a longer turnaround time for each individual connection.

If both `cooperative_commits` and `delayed_commits` are set to On, and the `cooperative_commit_timeout` interval passes without the pages getting written, the application is resumed (as if the commit had worked), and the remaining interval (`delayed_commit_timeout` - `cooperative_commit_timeout`) is used as a `delayed_commits` interval. The pages are then written, even if they are not full.

See also

- [“delayed_commits option \[database\]” on page 528](#)

database_authentication [database]

Sets the authentication string for a database.

Allowed values

String

Default

Empty string

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. You must restart the database for this option to take effect.

Remarks

This option only takes effect when you are using the OEM Edition of the SQL Anywhere database server.

When a database is authenticated, only connections that specify the correct authentication signature can perform operations on the database. Connections that are not authenticated operate in read-only mode. You must use the OEM Edition of SQL Anywhere if you want to use authenticated databases.

To authenticate a database, set the database_authentication option for the database:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.database_authentication =  
'company = company-name;  
application = application-name;  
signature = database-signature';
```

The *company-name* and *application-name* arguments are the values you supplied to Sybase when obtaining your signature, and *database-signature* is the database signature that you received from Sybase.

If your company name has quotation marks, apostrophes, or other special characters, you must double them in the string for it to be accepted.

When the database server loads an authenticated database, it displays a message in the database server messages window describing the authenticated company and application. You can check that this message is present to verify that the database_authentication option has taken effect. The message has the following form:

```
This database is licensed for use with:  
Application: application-name  
Company: company-name
```

You can store the authentication statement in a SQL script file to avoid having to type in the long signature repeatedly. If you store the authentication statement in the file *install-dir\scripts\authenticate.sql*, it is applied whenever you create, rebuild, or upgrade a database.

For more information about configuring and using the OEM Edition of SQL Anywhere, see [“Running authenticated SQL Anywhere applications” on page 76](#).

See also

- [“connection_authentication option \[database\]” on page 518](#)

Example

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.database_authentication =
  'company = MyCompany;
  application = MySQLAnywhereApp;
  signature = 0fa55157edb8e14d818e';
```

date_format option [database]

Sets the format for dates retrieved from the database.

For more information about controlling the interpretation of date formats, see [“date_order option \[database\]” on page 525](#).

Allowed values

String

Default

'YYYY-MM-DD' (this corresponds to ISO date format specifications)

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

The format is a string using the following symbols:

Symbol	Description
<i>yy</i>	Two digit year
<i>yyyy</i>	Four digit year
<i>mm</i>	Two digit month
<i>mmm[m...]</i>	Character short form for months
<i>d</i>	Single digit day of week, (1 = Sunday, 7 = Saturday)
<i>dd</i>	Two digit day of month
<i>ddd[d...]</i>	Character short form for days of the week
<i>jjj</i>	Day of the year, from 1 to 366

Each symbol is substituted with the appropriate data for the date that is being formatted.

If the character data is multibyte, the length of each symbol reflects the number of characters, not the number of bytes. For example, the 'mmm' symbol specifies a length of three characters for the month.

For symbols that represent character data (such as *mmm*), you can control the case of the output as follows:

- Type the symbol in all uppercase to have the format appear in all uppercase. For example, MMM produces JAN.
- Type the symbol in all lowercase to have the format appear in all lowercase. For example, mmm produces jan.
- Type the symbol in mixed case to have SQL Anywhere choose the appropriate case for the language that is being used. For example, in English, typing Mmm produces May, while in French it produces mai.

For symbols that represent numeric data, you can control zero-padding with the case of the symbols:

- Type the symbol in same-case (such as MM or mm) to allow zero padding. For example, yyyy/mm/dd could produce 2002/01/01.
- Type the symbol in mixed case (such as Mm) to suppress zero padding. For example, yyyy/Mm/Dd could produce 2002/1/1.

Note

If you change the setting for `date_format` in a way that re-orders the date format, be sure to change the `date_order` option to reflect the same change, and vice versa. See [“date_order option \[database\]” on page 525](#).

See also

- [“time_format option \[compatibility\]” on page 584](#)
- [“timestamp_format option \[compatibility\]” on page 585](#)

Example

The following table illustrates `date_format` settings, together with the output from the following statement, executed on Monday, April 14, 2008.

```
SELECT CAST( CURRENT DATE AS VARCHAR );
```

<code>date_format</code>	<code>CURRENT DATE</code>
yyyy/mm/dd/ddd	2008/04/14/mon
yyyy/Mm/Dd/ddd	2008/4/14/mon
jjj	105
mmm yyyy	apr 2008
Mmm yyyy	Apr 2008
mm-yyyy	04-2008

date_order option [database]

Controls the interpretation of date formats.

For more information about setting the format for dates retrieved from the database, see [“date_format option \[database\]” on page 523](#).

Allowed values

MDY, YMD, DMY

Default

YMD (this corresponds to ISO date format specifications)

For Open Client and jConnect connections, the default is set to MDY

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

The database option date_order is used to determine whether 10/11/12 is Oct 11 1912, Nov 12 1910, or Nov 10 1912.

Note

If you change the setting for date_order in a way that re-orders the date format, be sure to change the date_format and timestamp_format options to reflect the same change, and vice versa. See [“date_format option \[database\]” on page 523](#), and [“timestamp_format option \[compatibility\]” on page 585](#).

debug_messages option [database]

Controls whether MESSAGE statements that include a DEBUG ONLY clause are executed.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

This option allows you to control the behavior of debugging messages in stored procedures and triggers that contain a MESSAGE statement with the DEBUG ONLY clause specified. By default, this option is set to Off and debugging messages do not appear when the MESSAGE statement is executed. By setting debug_messages to On, you can enable the debugging messages in all stored procedures and triggers.

Note

DEBUG ONLY messages are inexpensive when the debug_messages option is set to Off, so these statements can usually be left in stored procedures on a production system. However, they should be used sparingly in locations where they would be executed frequently; otherwise, they may result in a small performance penalty.

See also

- [“MESSAGE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

dedicated_task option [database]

Dedicates a request handling task to handling requests from a single connection.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Scope

Can be set as a temporary option only, for the duration of the current connection. DBA authority required.

Remarks

When the dedicated_task connection option is set to On, a request handling task is dedicated exclusively to handling requests for the connection. By pre-establishing a connection with this option enabled, you will be able to gather information about the state of the database server if it becomes otherwise unresponsive.

default_dbspace option [database]

Changes the default dbspace in which tables are created.

Allowed values

String.

Default

Empty string

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

For each database, you can create up to twelve dbspaces in addition to the system (main) dbspace. When a table is created without specifying a dbspace, the dbspace named by this option setting is used. If this option is not set, is set to the empty string, or is set to system, then the system dbspace is used.

When you create temporary tables or indexes, they are always placed in the TEMPORARY dbspace, regardless of the setting of the default_dbspace option. If you specify the IN clause when creating a base table, the dbspace specified by the IN clause is used, rather than the dbspace specified by the default_dbspace option.

If all tables are created in a location other than the system dbspace, then the system dbspace is only used for the checkpoint log and system tables. This is useful if you want to put the checkpoint log on a separate disk from the rest of your database objects for performance reasons. You can place the checkpoint log in a separate disk by changing all CREATE TABLE statements to specify the dbspace, or by changing this option before creating any tables.

See also

- [“Using additional dbspaces” on page 25](#)
- [“Place different files on different devices” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“CREATE DBSPACE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Example

In the following example, a new dbspace named MyLibrary is created. The default dbspace is then set to the MyLibrary dbspace and the table LibraryBooks is stored in the MyLibrary dbspace instead of the system dbspace.

```
CREATE DBSPACE MyLibrary
AS 'c:\\dbfiles\\library.db';
SET OPTION default_dbspace = 'MyLibrary';
CREATE TABLE LibraryBooks (
    title CHAR(100),
    author CHAR(50),
    isbn CHAR(30),
);
```

default_timestamp_increment option [database] [MobiLink client]

Specifies the number of microseconds to add to a column of type TIMESTAMP to keep values in the column unique.

Allowed values

Integer, between 1 and 1000000 inclusive

Default

1

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

Since a `TIMESTAMP` value is precise to six decimal places in SQL Anywhere, by default 1 microsecond (0.000001 of a second) is added to differentiate between two identical `TIMESTAMP` values.

Some software, such as Microsoft Access, truncates `TIMESTAMP` values to three decimal places, making valid comparisons a problem. You can set the `truncate_timestamp_values` option to `On` to specify the number of decimal place values SQL Anywhere stores to maintain compatibility.

For MobiLink synchronization, if you are going to set this option, it must be set prior to performing the first synchronization.

See also

- [“truncate_timestamp_values option \[database\] \[MobiLink client\]” on page 586](#)

delayed_commit_timeout option [database]

Specifies the maximum delay between an application executing a `COMMIT` and the `COMMIT` actually being written to disk when the `delayed_commits` option is set to `On`.

Allowed values

Integer, in milliseconds

Default

500

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the `PUBLIC` group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

This option has meaning only when `delayed_commits` is set to `On`. It governs when a `COMMIT` entry in the transaction log is written to disk. With `delayed_commits` set to `On`, the database server waits for the number of milliseconds set in the `delayed_commit_timeout` option for other connections to fill a page of the log before writing the current page contents to disk. See [“delayed_commits option \[database\]” on page 528](#).

delayed_commits option [database]

Determines when the database server returns control to an application following a `COMMIT`.

Allowed values

`On`, `Off`

Default

`Off` (this corresponds to ISO `COMMIT` behavior)

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

When set to On, the database server replies to a COMMIT statement immediately instead of waiting until the transaction log entry for the COMMIT has been written to disk. When set to Off, the application must wait until the COMMIT is written to disk.

When this option is On, the log is written to disk when the log page is full or according to the `delayed_commit_timeout` option setting, whichever is first. There is a slight chance that a transaction may be lost even though committed if a system failure occurs after the database server replies to a COMMIT, but before the page is written to disk. Setting `delayed_commits` to On, and the `delayed_commit_timeout` option to a high value, promotes a quick response time at the slight risk of losing a committed transaction during recovery.

If both `cooperative_commits` and `delayed_commits` are set to On, and if the `cooperative_commit_timeout` interval passes without the pages getting written, the application is resumed (as if the commit had worked), and the remaining interval (`delayed_commit_timeout` - `cooperative_commit_timeout`) is used as a `delayed_commits` interval after which the pages will be written, even if they are not full.

See also

- [“cooperative_commit_timeout option \[database\]” on page 520](#)
- [“cooperative_commits option \[database\]” on page 521](#)
- [“delayed_commit_timeout option \[database\]” on page 528](#)

delete_old_logs option [MobiLink client] [SQL Remote] [Replication Agent]

Controls whether transaction logs are deleted when their transactions have been replicated or synchronized.

Allowed values

On, Off, Delay, *n* days

Default

Off

Remarks

This option is used by SQL Anywhere MobiLink clients, by SQL Remote, and by the SQL Anywhere Replication Agent. The default setting is Off. When it is set to On, each old transaction log is deleted when all the changes it contains have been replicated or synchronized successfully. When it is set to DELAY, each old transaction log with a file name indicating that it was created on the current day is not deleted, even if all changes have been sent and confirmed. When it is set to *n* days, logs that were created before *n* days ago are deleted.

For more information about how to use the `delete_old_logs` option in conjunction with the `BACKUP` statement to delete old copies of transaction logs, see “[BACKUP statement](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

Example

If, on January 18 you run `dbmsync` against a remote database that has set the `delete_old_logs` option to 10 days, `dbmsync` deletes offline transaction logs that were created on or before January 7. The remote database would set the option as follows:

```
SET OPTION delete_old_logs = '10 days';
```

See also

- “[SQL Anywhere client logging](#)” [*MobiLink - Client Administration*]
- “[MirrorLogDirectory \(mld\) extended option](#)” [*MobiLink - Client Administration*]
- “[SQL Remote options](#)” [*SQL Remote*]

escape_character option [compatibility]

This option is reserved for system use. Do not change the setting of this option.

exclude_operators option [database]

This option is reserved for system use. Do not change the setting of this option.

extended_join_syntax option [database]

Controls whether queries with duplicate correlation names syntax for multi-table joins are allowed, or reported as an error.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

If this option is set to On, then SQL Anywhere allows duplicate correlation names to be used in the null-supplying side of outer joins. All tables or views specified with the same correlation name are interpreted as the same instance of the table or view.

The following FROM clause illustrates the SQL Anywhere interpretation of a join using duplicate correlation names where C1 and C2 are search conditions:

```
( R left outer join T on ( C1 ), T join S on ( C2 ) )
```

If the option is set to On, this join is interpreted as follows:

```
( R left outer join T on ( C1 ) ) join S on ( C2 )
```

If the option is set to Off, the following error is generated:

SQL Anywhere Error -137: Table 'T' requires a unique correlation name.

Note

To see the result of eliminating duplicate correlation names, you can view the rewritten statement using the REWRITE function with the second argument set to ANSI.

See also

- “REWRITE function [Miscellaneous]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

external_remote_options [SQL Remote]

Indicates where the message link parameters should be stored.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

This option is used by SQL Remote to indicate whether the message link parameters should be stored in the database (Off) or externally (On).

fire_triggers option [compatibility]

Controls whether triggers are fired in the database.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

When set to On, triggers are fired. When set to Off, no triggers are fired, including referential integrity triggers (such as cascading updates and deletes). Only a user with DBA authority can set this option. The option is overridden by the -gf option, which turns off all trigger firing regardless of the fire_triggers setting.

This option is relevant when replicating data from Adaptive Server Enterprise to SQL Anywhere because all actions from Adaptive Server Enterprise transaction logs are replicated to SQL Anywhere, including actions performed by triggers.

See also

- [“-gf server option” on page 191](#)
- [“Introduction to triggers” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

first_day_of_week option [database]

Sets the numbering of the days of the week.

Allowed values

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

Default

7 (Sunday is the first day of the week)

Remarks

The values have the following meaning:

Value	Meaning
1	Monday
2	Tuesday
3	Wednesday
4	Thursday
5	Friday
6	Saturday
7	Sunday

The value specified by this option affects the result of the DATEPART function when obtaining a weekday value. You can also change the first day of week using the DATEFIRST option in the SET statement.

The value specified by this option does not affect the result of the DOW function. For example, even if the first day of the week is set to Monday, the DOW function returns a 2 for Monday.

See also

- [“DATEPART function \[Date and time\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“SET statement \[T-SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

for_xml_null_treatment option [database]

Controls the treatment of NULL values in queries that use the FOR XML clause.

Allowed values

Empty, Omit

Default

Omit

Remarks

If you execute a query that includes the FOR XML clause, the `for_xml_null_treatment` option determines how NULL values are treated. By default, elements and attributes that contain NULL values are omitted from the result. Setting this option to Empty generates empty elements or attributes if the value is NULL.

See also

- “Using the FOR XML clause to retrieve query results as XML” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]
- “SELECT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

force_view_creation option [database]

This option is reserved for system use. Do not change the setting of this option.

Caution

The `force_view_creation` option should only be used within a *reload.sql* script. This option is used by the Unload utility (dbunload) and should not be set explicitly.

global_database_id option [database]

Controls the range of values for columns created with DEFAULT GLOBAL AUTOINCREMENT. For use in generating unique primary keys in a replication environment.

Allowed values

Non-negative integer

Default

2147483647

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required.

Remarks

The value you specify for this option is the starting value. For columns created with DEFAULT GLOBAL AUTOINCREMENT, when a row is inserted into the table that does not include a value for the DEFAULT GLOBAL AUTOINCREMENT column, the database server generates a value for the column. The value is determined by the global_database_id value and the partition size for the column.

Setting global_database_id to the default value indicates that DEFAULT GLOBAL AUTOINCREMENT is disabled. In this case NULL is generated as a default.

You can find the value of the option in the current database using the following statement:

```
SELECT DB_PROPERTY( 'GlobalDBID' );
```

This feature is of particular use in replication environments to ensure unique primary keys.

See also

- [“CREATE TABLE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- GlobalDBID property: [“Database properties” on page 639](#)
- MobiLink: [“Setting the global database ID” \[MobiLink - Server Administration\]](#)
- SQL Remote: [“Duplicate primary key errors” \[SQL Remote\]](#)
- [“Reloading tables with autoincrement columns” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Changes and Upgrading\]](#)

Example

The following example sets the database identification number to 100.

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.global_database_id = '100';
```

http_session_timeout option [database]

Specify the amount of time, in minutes, that the client waits for an HTTP session to time out before giving up.

Allowed values

Integer (1 to 525600)

Default

30

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required.

Remarks

This option provides variable session timeout control for web service applications. A web service application can change the timeout value from within any request that owns the HTTP session, but a change to the timeout value can impact subsequent queued requests if the HTTP session times out. The web application must include logic to detect whether a client is attempting to access an HTTP session that no longer exists. This can be done by examining the value of the SessionCreateTime connection property to determine whether

a timestamp is valid: if the HTTP request is not associated with the current HTTP session, then the SessionCreateTime connection property contains an empty string.

If you need a connection to persist for the duration of the HTTP session, it is recommended that you use the SessionTimeout option in the sa_set_http_option system procedure. See “[sa_set_http_option system procedure](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

See also

- SessionTimeout, SessionCreateTime, and http_session_timeout properties: “[Connection properties](#)” on page 598
- “[sa_set_http_option system procedure](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “[Using HTTP sessions](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - Programming*]

integrated_server_name option [database]

Specifies the name of the Domain Controller server used for looking up Windows user group membership for integrated logins.

Allowed values

String

Default

NULL

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required.

Remarks

This option allows a user with DBA authority to specify the name of the Domain Controller server that is used to look up group membership when using Windows user groups for integrated logins. By default, the computer that SQL Anywhere is running on is used for verifying group membership.

See also

- “[Creating integrated logins for Windows user groups](#)” on page 109
- “[GRANT statement](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Example

The following example specifies that group membership is verified on the computer server-1.

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.integrated_server_name = '\\server-1';
```

isolation_level option [database] [compatibility]

Controls the locking isolation level.

Allowed values

0, 1, 2, 3, snapshot, statement-snapshot, readonly-statement-snapshot

Default

0

1 for Open Client, jConnect, and TDS connections

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

This option controls the locking isolation level as follows:

- **0** Allow dirty reads, non-repeatable reads, and phantom rows.
- **1** Prevent dirty reads. Allow non-repeatable reads and phantom rows.
- **2** Prevent dirty reads and non-repeatable reads. Allow phantom rows.
- **3** Serializable. Prevent dirty reads, non-repeatable reads, and phantom rows.
- **snapshot** Use a snapshot of committed data from the time when the first row is read or updated by the transaction.
- **statement-snapshot** For each statement, use a snapshot of committed data from the time when the first row is read from the database. Non-repeatable reads and phantom rows can occur within a transaction, but not within a single statement.
- **readonly-statement-snapshot** For read-only statements, use a snapshot of committed data from the time when the first row is read from the database. Non-repeatable reads and phantom rows can occur within a transaction, but not within a single statement. For updatable statements, use the isolation level specified by the `updatable_statement_isolation` option (can be one of 0 (the default), 1, 2, or 3).

For more details about supported isolation levels, see [“Isolation levels and consistency” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

The `allow_snapshot_isolation` option must be set to On to use the snapshot, statement-snapshot, or readonly-statement-snapshot settings.

If you are using the iAnywhere JDBC driver, the default isolation level is 0.

Queries running at isolation level snapshot, statement-snapshot, or readonly-statement-snapshot see a snapshot of a committed state of the database.

You can override any temporary or public settings for this option within individual INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, SELECT, UNION, EXCEPT, and INTERSECT statements by including an OPTION clause in the statement. See:

- “INSERT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “UPDATE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “DELETE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “SELECT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “UNION clause” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “EXCEPT clause” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “INTERSECT clause” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

See also

- “allow_snapshot_isolation option [database]” on page 504
- “updatable_statement_isolation option [database]” on page 588
- “Snapshot isolation” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]
- “Isolation levels and consistency” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]
- “Choosing isolation levels” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]

java_location option [database]

Specifies the path of the Java VM for the database.

Allowed values

String

Default

Empty string

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required.

Remarks

By default, this option contains an empty string. In this case, the database server searches the JAVA_HOME environment variable, the path, and other locations for the Java VM. The JavaVM database property allows you to query which Java VM the database server will use if the java_location option is not set.

See also

- “java_main_userid option [database]” on page 538
- “java_vm_options option [database]” on page 538
- JavaVM property: “Database properties” on page 639
- “Choosing a Java VM” [[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming](#)]

java_main_userid option [database]

Specifies the database user whose connection can be used for installing classes and other Java-related administrative tasks.

Allowed values

String

Default

DBA user (the default user created when the database is initialized)

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required.

Remarks

The specified user ID should have DBA authority so they can perform the required operations. The password for this user is not required.

See also

- [“java_location option \[database\]” on page 537](#)
- [“java_vm_options option \[database\]” on page 538](#)
- [“Choosing a Java VM” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)

java_vm_options option [database]

Specifies command line options that the database server uses when it launches the Java VM.

Allowed values

String

Default

Empty string

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required.

Remarks

This option lets you specify options that the database server uses when launching the Java VM specified by the java_location option. These additional options can be used to set up the Java VM for debugging purposes or to run as a service on Unix platforms. In some cases, additional options are required to use the Java VM in 64-bit mode instead of 32-bit mode.

See also

- [“java_location option \[database\]” on page 537](#)
- [“java_main_userid option \[database\]” on page 538](#)
- [“Choosing a Java VM” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)

Example

The following example uses the `java_vm_options` option to keep the Java VM running on Unix when the database server is started as a service and the user needs to log out:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.java_vm_options = '-Xrs';
```

The following example instructs the Java VM to use 64-bit mode on HP-UX:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.java_vm_options = '-d64';
```

log_deadlocks option [database]

Controls whether deadlock reporting is turned on or off.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

When this option is set to On, the database server logs information about deadlocks in an internal buffer. The size of the buffer is fixed at 10000 bytes. You can view the deadlock information using the `sa_report_deadlocks` stored procedure. The contents of the buffer are cleared when this option is set to Off.

When deadlock occurs, information is reported for only those connections involved in the deadlock. The order in which connections are reported is based on which connection is waiting for which row. For thread deadlocks, information is reported about all connections.

When you have deadlock reporting turned on, you can also use the Deadlock system event to take action when a deadlock occurs. See [“Understanding system events” on page 926](#).

See also

- [“sa_report_deadlocks system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Determining who is blocked” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Tutorial: Diagnosing deadlocks” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

login_mode option [database]

Controls the use of integrated and Kerberos logins for the database.

Allowed values

One or more of: Standard, Integrated, Kerberos, Mixed (deprecated)

Default

Standard

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

This option specifies whether standard, integrated, and Kerberos logins are permitted. One or more of the following login modes are accepted (the values are case insensitive):

- **Standard** Standard logins are permitted. This is the default setting. Standard connection logins must supply both a user ID and password, and do not use the Integrated or Kerberos connection parameters.
- **Integrated** Integrated logins are permitted.
- **Kerberos** Kerberos logins are permitted.
- **Mixed (deprecated)** This is equivalent to specifying Standard,Integrated.

If you specify multiple login modes, the database server allows all the specified modes.

Caution

Setting the login_mode database option to not allow Standard logins restricts connections to only those users or groups who have been granted an integrated or Kerberos login mapping. Attempting to connect with a user ID and password generates an error. The only exceptions to this are users with DBA authority.

You can specify multiple values in a comma-separated list. This list cannot contain white space. For example, the following setting allows both standard and integrated logins:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.login_mode = 'Standard,Integrated';
```

If a database file is not secured and can be copied by unauthorized users, the temporary public login_mode option should be used (both for integrated and Kerberos logins). This way, integrated and Kerberos logins are not supported by default if the file is copied.

See also

- [“Using integrated logins” on page 106](#)
- [“Kerberos authentication” on page 114](#)
- [“Security concerns: Copied database files” on page 123](#)

Example

Enable only integrated logins (standard logins and Kerberos logins fail):

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.login_mode = 'Integrated';
```

Enable standard and Kerberos logins (integrated logins fail):

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.login_mode = 'Standard,Kerberos';
```

Enable standard, integrated, and Kerberos logins:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.login_mode = 'Standard,Integrated,Kerberos';
```

login_procedure option [database]

Specifies a login procedure that sets connection compatibility options at startup.

Allowed values

String

Default

sp_login_environment system procedure

Scope

DBA authority required.

Remarks

This login procedure calls the sp_login_environment procedure at run time to determine the database connection settings. The login procedure is called after all the checks have been performed to verify that the connection is valid. The procedure specified by the login_procedure option is not executed for event connections.

You can customize the default database option settings by creating a new procedure and setting login_procedure to call the new procedure. This custom procedure needs to call either sp_login_environment or detect when a TDS connection occurs (see the default sp_login_environment code) and call sp_tsq_environment directly. Failure to do so can break TDS-based connections. You should not edit either sp_login_environment or sp_tsq_environment.

A password expired error message with SQLSTATE 08WA0 can be signaled by a user defined login procedure to indicate to a user that their password has expired. Signaling the error allows applications to check for the error and process expired passwords. It is recommended that you use a login policy to implement password expiry and not a login procedure that returns the expired password error message.

If you use the NewPassword=* connection parameter, signaling this error is required for the client libraries to prompt for a new password. If the procedure signals SQLSTATE 28000 (invalid user ID or password) or SQLSTATE 08WA0 (expired password), or the procedure raises an error with RAISERROR, the login fails and an error is returned to the user. If you signal any other error or if another error occurs, then the user login is successful and a message is written to the database server message log.

See also

- [“post_login_procedure option \[database\]” on page 561](#)
- [“sp_login_environment system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“sp_tsqf_environment system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Increasing password security” on page 1068](#)
- [“NewPassword connection parameter \[NEWPWD\]” on page 290](#)
- [“CREATE PROCEDURE statement \(web services\)” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Example

The following example shows how you can disallow a connection by signaling the INVALID_LOGON error.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE DBA.login_check( )
  BEGIN
    DECLARE INVALID_LOGON EXCEPTION FOR SQLSTATE '28000';
    // Allow a maximum of 3 concurrent connections
    IF( DB_PROPERTY( 'ConnCount' ) > 3 ) THEN
      SIGNAL INVALID_LOGON;
    ELSE
      CALL sp_login_environment;
    END IF;
  END
END
go

GRANT EXECUTE ON DBA.login_check TO PUBLIC
go

SET OPTION PUBLIC.login_procedure='DBA.login_check'
go
```

For more information about an alternate way to disallow connections, see [“RAISERROR statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

The following example shows how you can block connection attempts if the number of failed connections for a user exceeds 3 within a 30 minute period. All blocked attempts during the block out period receive an invalid password error and are logged as failures. The log is kept long enough for a DBA to analyze it.

```
CREATE TABLE DBA.ConnectionFailure(
  pk INT PRIMARY KEY DEFAULT AUTOINCREMENT,
  user_name CHAR(128) NOT NULL,
  tm TIMESTAMP NOT NULL DEFAULT CURRENT_TIMESTAMP
)
go

CREATE INDEX ConnFailTime ON DBA.ConnectionFailure(
  user_name, tm )
go

CREATE EVENT ConnFail TYPE ConnectFailed
HANDLER
BEGIN
  DECLARE usr CHAR(128);
  SET usr = event_parameter( 'User' );

  // Put a limit on the number of failures logged.
  IF (SELECT COUNT(*) FROM DBA.ConnectionFailure
    WHERE user_name = usr
    AND tm >= DATEADD( minute, -30,
```



```

        CURRENT_TIMESTAMP )) < 20 THEN
INSERT INTO DBA.ConnectionFailure( user_name )
VALUES( usr );
COMMIT;
// Delete failures older than 7 days.
DELETE DBA.ConnectionFailure
WHERE user_name = usr
AND tm < dateadd( day, -7, CURRENT_TIMESTAMP );
COMMIT;
END IF;
END
go

CREATE PROCEDURE DBA.login_check( )
BEGIN
DECLARE usr CHAR(128);
DECLARE INVALID_LOGON EXCEPTION FOR SQLSTATE '28000';
SET usr = CONNECTION_PROPERTY( 'userid' );
// Block connection attempts from this user
// if 3 or more failed connection attempts have occurred
// within the past 30 minutes.
IF ( SELECT COUNT( * ) FROM DBA.ConnectionFailure
WHERE user_name = usr
AND tm >= DATEADD( minute, -30,
CURRENT_TIMESTAMP ) ) >= 3 THEN
SIGNAL INVALID_LOGON;
ELSE
CALL sp_login_environment;
END IF;
END
go

GRANT EXECUTE ON DBA.login_check TO PUBLIC
go

SET OPTION PUBLIC.login_procedure='DBA.login_check'
go

```

The following example shows how to signal the Password has expired message. It is recommended that you use a login policy to implement password expiry notification.

```

CREATE PROCEDURE DBA.check_expired_login( )
BEGIN
DECLARE PASSWORD_EXPIRED EXCEPTION FOR SQLSTATE '08WA0';

IF( condition-to-check-for-expired-password ) THEN
SIGNAL PASSWORD_EXPIRED;
ELSE
CALL sp_login_environment;
END IF;
END;

```

For information about login policies, see [“Managing login policies overview”](#) on page 440.

materialized_view_optimization option [database]

Controls how materialized views are used by the optimizer to answer queries efficiently.

Allowed values

Disabled, Fresh, Stale, *N* { Minute[s] | Hour[s] | Day[s] | Week[s] | Month[s] }

Default

Stale

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection, for an individual user, or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

The `materialized_view_optimization` option lets you specify the circumstances under which the optimizer can use stale materialized views.

Data in a materialized view becomes stale when data in any of the base tables referenced by the materialized view is updated. You should consider the acceptable degree of data staleness when deciding the refresh frequency for the materialized view, and the time it takes to refresh the view, since the view is not available for querying during the refresh process. You should also consider whether it is acceptable for the database server to return results that may not reflect the current state of the database. You can choose from the following settings for this option:

- **Disabled** Do not use materialized views for query optimization.
- **Fresh** Use a materialized view only if it is fresh (data in underlying tables has not been modified since the view was last refreshed).
- **Stale** Use materialized views even if they are stale. This is the default setting.
- **N { Minute[s] | Hour[s] | Day[s] | Week[s] | Month[s] }** Use fresh and stale materialized views, as long as the stale materialized views have been refreshed within the specified time period. Values specified in minutes must be less than 2^{31} minutes. The database server treats a week as 7 days and a month as 30 days.

When a query directly references a materialized view, the view is used regardless of staleness; the `materialized_view_optimization` option has no effect in this case.

max_client_statements_cached option [database]

Controls the number of statements cached by the client.

Allowed values

Integer, 0 to 100

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Changing the value takes effect immediately.

Default

10

Description

Client statement caching reduces database requests and statement prepares when identical SQL statements are prepared multiple times. When the same SQL text is prepared and dropped repeatedly, the client caches the statement, leaving it prepared on the database server, even after it has been dropped by the application. Caching the statement saves the database server the extra work of dropping and re-preparing the statement. If a schema change occurs, a database option setting changes, or a DROP VARIABLE statement is executed, the prepared statement is dropped automatically and is prepared again the next time the SQL statement is executed, ensuring that a cached statement that could cause incorrect behavior is never reused.

This option specifies the maximum number of statements that can remain prepared (cached). Cached statements are not counted toward the `max_statement_count` resource governor.

The setting of this option applies to connections made using embedded SQL, ODBC, OLE DB, ADO.NET, and the iAnywhere JDBC driver. It does not apply to Open Client, jConnect, or HTTP connections.

Setting this option to 0 disables client statement caching. Increasing this value has the potential to improve performance if the application is repeatedly preparing and dropping more than ten of the same SQL statements. For example, if an application loops through twenty-five SQL statements, preparing and dropping them each iteration through the loop, and each iteration each of these SQL statements have the exact same text, setting this option to 25 may improve performance.

Increasing the value of this option increases memory use on the client and places more cache pressure on the database server. If a significant number of cached statements cannot be reused because of schema changes or option settings, statement caching is disabled automatically for the connection. If statement caching is automatically turned off, the client periodically turns statement caching on again to re-evaluate the decision and determine whether re-enabling statement caching would be beneficial.

See also

- [“max_statement_count option \[database\]” on page 549](#)
- ClientStmtCacheHits and ClientStmtCacheMisses properties: [“Connection properties” on page 598](#)
- ClientStmtCacheHits and ClientStmtCacheMisses properties: [“Database server properties” on page 624](#)

max_cursor_count option [database]

Controls a resource governor that limits the maximum number of cursors that a connection can use at once.

Allowed values

Integer

Default

50

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately. DBA authority required to set this option for *any* connection.

Remarks

This resource governor allows a DBA to limit the number of cursors per connection that a user can use. If an operation would exceed the limit for a connection, an error is generated, indicating that the governor for the resource has been exceeded.

If a connection executes a stored procedure, that procedure is executed under the permissions of the procedure owner. However, the resources used by the procedure are assigned to the current connection.

You can remove resource limits by setting the option to 0 (zero).

max_plans_cached option [database]

Specifies the maximum number of execution plans to be stored in a cache.

Allowed values

Integer

Default

20

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately. DBA authority required to set this option for the PUBLIC group.

Remarks

This option specifies the maximum number of plans cached for each connection. The optimizer caches the execution plan for queries, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements that are performed inside stored procedures, functions, and triggers. After a statement in a stored procedure, stored function, or trigger is executed several times by a connection, the optimizer builds a reusable plan for the statement.

Reusable plans do not use the values of host variables for selectivity estimation or rewrite optimizations. As a result of this, the reusable plan can have a higher cost than if the statement was re-optimized. When the cost of the reusable plan is close to the best observed cost for a statement, the optimizer adds the plan to the plan cache.

The cache is cleared when you execute statements, such as CREATE TABLE and DROP TABLE, that modify the table schema. Statements that reference declared temporary tables are not cached.

Setting this option to 0 disables plan caching.

See also

- “Plan caching” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]
- max_plans_cached property: “[Connection properties](#)” on page 598

max_priority option [database]

Controls the maximum priority level for connections.

Allowed values

Critical, High, Above Normal, Normal, Below normal, Low, Background

Default

Normal

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately. DBA authority required.

If you set this option temporarily, that setting applies to the current connection only. Different connections under the same user ID can have different settings for this option.

Remarks

The scheduling of different priority levels allows all requests to get some CPU time, regardless of the priority level of the request. Higher priority requests get more time slices than lower priority ones.

See also

- [“priority option \[database\]” on page 565](#)

max_query_tasks option [database]

Specifies the maximum number of server tasks that the database server can use to process a query in parallel.

Allowed values

Integer

Default

0

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

The max_query_tasks option sets the maximum level of parallelism that can be used for any SQL statement. The option sets the number of database server tasks that can be used to process a query in parallel. The default value is 0, which allows the database server to use as many tasks as it chooses. Any other value for the max_query_tasks option sets the maximum number of tasks allowed per query. Setting the max_query_tasks option to 1 disables intra-query parallelism.

For more information about server tasks, threads, and query execution, see [“Threading in SQL Anywhere” on page 50](#) and [“Setting the database server's multiprocessing level” on page 53](#).

The number of tasks the database server can use for all requests is limited by the threshold set using the `-gn` option at startup. This number is a global maximum for all databases and connections serviced by that server. The number of tasks used for a request is also limited by the number of logical processors available to the database server. For example, setting the processor concurrency to 1 with the `-gtc` option disables intra-query parallelism.

When enabled, intra-query parallelism is used to process `SELECT` statements that meet certain qualifications. The presence of an exchange operator in the access plan for a query indicates that intra-query parallelism was used.

You can override any temporary or public settings for this option within individual `INSERT`, `UPDATE`, `DELETE`, `SELECT`, `UNION`, `EXCEPT`, and `INTERSECT` statements by including an `OPTION` clause in the statement. See:

- [“INSERT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“UPDATE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“DELETE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“SELECT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“UNION clause” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“EXCEPT clause” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“INTERSECT clause” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

See also

- [“-gn server option” on page 193](#)
- [“-gt server option” on page 196](#)
- [“-gtc server option” on page 197](#)
- [“Parallelism during query execution” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- `max_query_tasks` property: [“Database server properties” on page 624](#)

max_recursive_iterations option [database]

Limits the maximum number of iterations a recursive common table expression can make.

Allowed values

Integer

Default

100

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the `PUBLIC` group. Takes effect immediately. DBA authority required to set this option for the `PUBLIC` group.

Remarks

Computation of a recursive common table expression aborts and an error is generated if the computation fails to complete within the specified number of iterations. Recursive subqueries often increase geometrically in the amount of resources required for each additional iteration. Set this option to limit the amount of time and resources that will be consumed before infinite recursion is detected, yet permit your recursive common table expressions to work as intended.

Setting this option to 0 disables recursive common table expressions.

See also

- [“Common table expressions” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

max_statement_count option [database]

Controls a resource governor that limits the maximum number of prepared statements that a connection can use simultaneously.

Allowed values

Integer

Default

50

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately. DBA authority required to set this option for *any* connection.

Remarks

Applications that use prepared statements can receive the error "Resource governor for 'prepared statements' exceeded" if the prepared statements are not explicitly dropped once they are no longer required. The max_statement_count database option is a resource governor that allows a DBA to limit the number of prepared statements used per connection. If an operation would exceed the limit for a connection, an error is generated, indicating that the governor for the resource has been exceeded.

If a connection executes a stored procedure, that procedure is executed under the permissions of the procedure owner. However, the resources used by the procedure are assigned to the current connection.

The database server maintains data structures for each prepared statement a connection creates. These structures are only freed when the application signals to the database server that the prepared statements are no longer needed or if the connection disconnects. To reduce the statement count for a connection, you must execute the equivalent of a DROP STATEMENT request. The following table lists the commands you can execute for the APIs supported by SQL Anywhere:

Interface	Statement
ADO	RecordSet.Close

Interface	Statement
ADO.NET	SADaReader.Close or SADaReader.Dispose
embedded SQL	DROP STATEMENT
Java	resultSet.Close, Statement.Close
ODBC	SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_DROP) or SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt)

Note

In Java and .NET, it is recommended that you drop statements explicitly. You should not rely on garbage collection to perform this cleanup because the language routines do not issue server calls to deallocate the statement resources. In addition, there is no guarantee of when the garbage collection routines will execute.

If a server needs to support more than the default number of prepared statements at any one time for any one connection, then the `max_statement_count` setting should be set to a higher value. Note, however, that larger numbers of active prepared statements consume additional server memory. You can disable the prepared statement resource governor entirely by setting the `max_statement_count` option to 0 (zero), but this is not recommended. Doing so makes the database server vulnerable to shutting down with an out-of-memory condition for applications that do not properly free prepared statements.

See also

- “Preparing statements” [[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming](#)]
- “DROP STATEMENT statement [ESQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

max_temp_space option [database]

Controls the maximum amount of temporary file space a connection can use.

Allowed values

Integer [**k** | **m** | **g** | **p**]

Default

0

Scope

Can be set for a temporary option for the duration of the current connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately. DBA authority required.

Remarks

This option allows you to specify the maximum amount of temporary file space a connection can use before the request fails because it exceeds the temporary file space limit. The `temp_space_limit_check` option must be set to On (the default) for the `max_temp_space` option to take effect.

The default value 0 indicates that there is no fixed limit on the amount of temporary file space a connection can request. Any other value specifies the number of bytes of temporary file space a connection can use. You can use **k**, **m**, or **g** to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes, respectively. If you use **p**, the argument is a percentage of the total amount of temporary file space available.

For connections that request temporary file space, the database server checks the limit against the setting of the `max_temp_space` option to make sure the request is under the maximum size. If the connection requests more temporary space than is allowed, the request fails and the error `SQLSTATE_TEMP_SPACE_LIMIT` is generated.

Can be set for an individual connection or for the `PUBLIC` group. Takes effect immediately. DBA authority required to set this option for the `PUBLIC` group.

See also

- “`temp_space_limit_check` option [database]” on page 583
- “`sa_disk_free_space` system procedure” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Example

Set a 1 GB limit for a connection:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.max_temp_space = '1g';
```

Both of the following statements set a 1 MB limit for a connection:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.max_temp_space = 1048576;
```

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.max_temp_space = '1m';
```

Use five percent of the total temporary space available:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.max_temp_space = '5p';
```

min_password_length option [database]

Sets the minimum length for new passwords in the database.

Allowed values

Integer

The value is in bytes. For single-byte character sets, this is the same as the number of characters.

Default

0 characters

Scope

Can only be set for the `PUBLIC` group. Takes effect immediately. DBA authority required.

Remarks

This option allows the database administrator to impose a minimum length on all new passwords for greater security. Existing passwords are not affected. Passwords have a maximum length of 255 bytes and are case sensitive.

See also

- [“verify_password_function option \[database\]” on page 591](#)

Example

Set the minimum length for new passwords to 6 bytes.

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.min_password_length = 6;
```

nearest_century option [compatibility]

Controls the interpretation of two-digit years in string-to-date conversions.

Allowed values

Integer, between 0 and 100 inclusive

Default

50

Remarks

This option controls the handling of two-digit years when converting from strings to dates or timestamps.

The nearest_century setting is a numeric value that acts as a rollover point. Two digit years less than the value are converted to 20yy, while years greater than or equal to the value are converted to 19yy.

The historical SQL Anywhere behavior is to add 1900 to the year. Adaptive Server Enterprise behavior is to use the nearest century, so for any year where value yy is less than 50, the year is set to 20yy.

non_keywords option [compatibility]

Turns off individual keywords, allowing their use as identifiers.

Allowed values

String

Default

Empty string

Remarks

This option turns off individual keywords. This provides a way of ensuring that applications created with older versions of the product are not broken by new keywords. If you have an identifier in your database

that is now a keyword, you can either add double quotes around the identifier in all applications or scripts, or turn off the keyword using the `non_keywords` option.

The following statement prevents `TRUNCATE` and `SYNCHRONIZE` from being recognized as keywords:

```
SET OPTION non_keywords = 'TRUNCATE, SYNCHRONIZE';
```

Each new setting of this option replaces the previous setting. The following statement clears all previous settings.

```
SET OPTION non_keywords =;
```

A side-effect of this option is that SQL statements that use a turned off keyword cannot be used: they produce a syntax error.

See also

- [“Keywords” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

odbc_describe_binary_as_varbinary [database]

Controls how the SQL Anywhere ODBC driver describes `BINARY` columns.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

This option allows you to choose whether you want all `BINARY` and `VARBINARY` columns to be described to your application as `BINARY` or `VARBINARY`. By default, the SQL Anywhere ODBC driver describes both `BINARY` and `VARBINARY` columns as `SQL_BINARY`. When this option is set to On, the ODBC driver describes `BINARY` and `VARBINARY` columns as `SQL_VARBINARY`. Regardless of the setting of this option, it is not possible to distinguish between `BINARY` and `VARBINARY` columns.

It may be useful to turn this option On if you are using Delphi applications where `BINARY` columns are always zero-padded, but `VARBINARY` columns are not. You can improve performance in Delphi by setting this option to On so that all columns are treated as variable length data types.

See also

- [“BINARY data type” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“VARBINARY data type” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

odbc_distinguish_char_and_varchar option [database]

Controls how the SQL Anywhere ODBC driver describes `CHAR` columns.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

When a connection is opened, the SQL Anywhere ODBC driver uses the setting of this option to determine how CHAR columns are described. If this option is set to Off (the default), then CHAR columns are described as SQL_VARCHAR. If this option is set to On, then CHAR columns are described as SQL_CHAR. VARCHAR columns are always described as SQL_VARCHAR.

The `odbc_distinguish_char_and_varchar` option also controls whether NCHAR columns are described as SQL_WCHAR or SQL_WVARCHAR. If this option is set to Off, then NCHAR columns are described as SQL_WVARCHAR. If this option is set to On, then NCHAR columns are described as SQL_WCHAR. NVARCHAR columns are always described as SQL_WVARCHAR.

See also

- “NCHAR data type” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “NVARCHAR data type” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

oem_string option [database]

Stores user-specified information in the header page of the database file.

Allowed values

String (up to 128 bytes)

Default

Empty string

Scope

Can only be set for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately. DBA authority required.

Remarks

You can store information in the header page of the database file and later extract the information by reading the file directly from your application. This page is stored in the system dbspace file header. If you specify a value for the OEM string that is longer than 128 bytes, an error is returned.

You may find it useful to store such information as schema versions, the application name, the application version, and so on. Alternatively, without starting the database, an application could use the OEM string to determine whether the database file is associated with the application, or design your application to use the information to validate that the database file is intended for your application, by storing a string that the application reads for validation purposes before using the database file. You could also extract metadata to display to users.

To set the `oem_string` in the system dbspace file header, execute the following statement:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.oem_string=user-specified-string;
```

The *user-specified-string* value is stored both in the `ISYSOPTIONS` system table and the system dbspace file header. You must define the string in the required character set before you specify it in a `SET OPTION` statement because no translation is done on the string when it is supplied in the `SET OPTION` statement. You can use the `CSCONVERT` function to convert the string to the required character set.

You can query the value of the `oem_string` in the following ways:

- Using the `oem_string` connection property:

```
SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY( 'oem_string' );
```

- Using the `SYSOPTION` system view:

```
SELECT setting FROM SYSOPTION WHERE "option" = 'oem_string';
```

To query the `oem_string` option from an application

1. Open the database system dbspace file.
2. Read the first page of the file into a buffer.
3. Search the buffer for the two byte prefix and suffix sequences before and after the OEM string.

The prefix and suffix strings are defined in *sqldef.h* as `DB_OEM_STRING_PREFIX` and `DB_OEM_STRING_SUFFIX`, respectively. All the bytes between these two strings define the OEM string that is defined in the database.

SQL Anywhere includes two sample programs in the *oem_string* directory:

- *dboem.cpp* is a C program that illustrates how to extract the OEM string and print it to the database server messages window.
- *dboem.pl* illustrates how to extract the OEM string and print it to the stdout within a PERL script.

Caution

Applications cannot write directly to the OEM string in the database because it corrupts the database header page.

On Windows, applications cannot read the file directly when a server has the database file loaded. The database server has an exclusive lock on the file. However, on any supported Unix platform, applications that have read permissions can read the file directly at any time. However, changes to the OEM string may not show up in the file immediately. Issuing a checkpoint causes the database server to flush page 0 to disk, and reflect the current OEM string value.

Should the database server fail between changing the OEM string and the next checkpoint, the file header may not reflect the new OEM string value; the new OEM string value will be set correctly after the database goes through recovery.

See also

- [“CSCONVERT function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Example

The following example encrypts the OEM string that contains information about the database file and stores it in the database header file:

```
BEGIN
  DECLARE @v VARCHAR(100);
  SET @v = BASE64_ENCODE( ENCRYPT( 'database version 10', 'abc' ) );
  EXECUTE IMMEDIATE 'SET OPTION PUBLIC.oem_string = ''' || @v || '''';
END;
```

You can retrieve the value of the OEM string using the following command:

```
SELECT DECRYPT(
  BASE64_DECODE(
    CONNECTION_PROPERTY( 'oem_string' ) ), 'abc' )
```

on_charset_conversion_failure option [database]

Controls what happens if an error is encountered during character conversion.

Allowed values

Ignore, Warning, Error

Default

Ignore

Remarks

Controls what happens if an error is encountered during character conversion, as follows:

- **Ignore** Errors and warnings do not appear.
- **Warning** Reports substitutions and illegal characters as warnings. Illegal characters are not translated.
- **Error** Reports substitutions and illegal characters as errors.

When character set conversion is required between the client and the database, this option governs whether to ignore, return a warning, or return an error, when illegal characters are detected, or when character substitution is used.

Single-byte to single-byte converters are not able to report substitutions and illegal characters, and must be set to Ignore.

This option does not control the behavior when lossy conversion takes place on the client. For example, SQL statements from the client must be in, or converted to, the CHAR database character set. Suppose a Unicode client application prepares a SQL statement, and that statement contains characters that cannot be represented in the CHAR database character set. Substitution characters are used instead. However, because the lossy conversion took place on the client, the database server is unaware of the lossy conversion.

See also

- “Comparisons between CHAR and NCHAR” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Converting NCHAR to CHAR” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Substitution characters” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

on_tsql_error option [compatibility]

Controls error-handling in stored procedures.

Allowed values

String (see below for allowed values)

Default

Conditional

Continue for jConnect connections

Remarks

This option controls error handling in stored procedures.

- **Stop** Stop execution immediately upon finding an error.
- **Conditional** If the procedure uses ON EXCEPTION RESUME, and the statement following the error handles the error, continue, otherwise exit.
- **Continue** Continue execution, regardless of the following statement. If there are multiple errors, the first error encountered in the stored procedure is returned.

Both the Conditional and Continue settings for on_tsql_error are used for Adaptive Server Enterprise compatibility, with Continue most closely simulating Adaptive Server Enterprise behavior. To have errors reported earlier, use the Conditional setting when creating new Transact-SQL stored procedures.

When this option is set to Stop or Continue, it supercedes the setting of the continue_after_raiserror option. However, when this option is set to Conditional (the default), behavior following a RAISERROR statement is determined by the setting of the continue_after_raiserror option.

See also

- “CREATE PROCEDURE statement (web services)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “CREATE PROCEDURE statement [T-SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Transact-SQL procedure language overview” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]
- “continue_after_raiserror option [compatibility]” on page 519

optimization_goal option [database]

Determines whether query processing is optimized towards returning the first row quickly, or minimizing the cost of returning the complete result set.

Allowed values

First-row, All-rows

Default

All-rows

Remarks

The `optimization_goal` option controls whether SQL Anywhere optimizes SQL data manipulation language (DML) statements for response time or total resource consumption.

If the option is set to All-rows (the default), then SQL Anywhere optimizes a query to choose an access plan with the minimal estimated total retrieval time. Setting `optimization_goal` to All-rows may be appropriate for applications that intend to process the entire result set, such as PowerBuilder DataWindow applications. A setting of All-rows is also appropriate for insensitive (ODBC static) cursors since the entire result is materialized when the cursor is opened. It may also be appropriate for scroll (ODBC keyset-driven) cursors, since the intent of such a cursor is to permit scrolling through the result set.

If the option is set to First-row, SQL Anywhere chooses an access plan that is intended to reduce the time to fetch the first row of the query's result, possibly at the expense of total retrieval time. In particular, the SQL Anywhere optimizer will typically avoid, if possible, access plans that require the materialization of results to reduce the time to return the first row. With this setting, the optimizer favors access plans that utilize an index to satisfy a query's ORDER BY clause, rather than plans that require an explicit sorting operation.

You can use the `FASTFIRSTROW` table hint in a query's FROM clause to set the optimization goal for a specific query to First-row, without having to change the `optimization_goal` setting.

For more information about using the `FASTFIRSTROW` table hint, see [“FROM clause” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

You can override any temporary or public settings for this option within individual INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, SELECT, UNION, EXCEPT, and INTERSECT statements by including an OPTION clause in the statement. See:

- [“INSERT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“UPDATE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“DELETE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“SELECT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“UNION clause” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“EXCEPT clause” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“INTERSECT clause” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

optimization_level option [database]

Controls the amount of effort made by the SQL Anywhere query optimizer to find an access plan for a SQL statement.

Allowed values

0-15

Default

9

Remarks

The `optimization_level` option controls the amount of effort that the SQL Anywhere optimizer spends on optimizing SQL data manipulation language (DML) statements. This option controls the maximum number of alternative join strategies that the optimizer will consider for any SELECT block. The higher the setting of `optimization_level`, the greater the maximum number of join strategies that the optimizer will consider.

If the option is set to 0, then the SQL Anywhere optimizer chooses the first access plan it considers for execution, in effect avoiding any cost-based comparison of alternative plans. In addition, with level 0 some semantic optimizations of nested queries are disabled. If this option is set to a value higher than 0, the optimizer evaluates alternative strategies and chooses the one with the lowest expected cost. If this option is set to a value greater than the default (9), the optimizer is more aggressive in its search for alternative strategies, possibly resulting in much higher elapsed time spent in the optimization phase.

In typical scenarios, this option is temporarily set to lower levels (0, 1, or 2) when the application desires faster OPEN times for a DML statement. It is known that although the statement may be complex, the query's execution time is very small, and the specific access plan chosen by the optimizer is less consequential. It is not recommended that the PUBLIC setting of `optimization_level` be changed from its default.

The effect of setting the `optimization_level` option is independent of the settings of the `optimization_goal` and `optimization_workload` options.

Simple DML statements (single-block, single-table queries that contain equality conditions in the WHERE clause that uniquely identify a specific row) are optimized heuristically and bypass the cost-based optimizer altogether. The optimization of simple DML statements is not affected by the setting of the `optimization_level` option. The count of the number of requests optimized through the optimizer bypass mechanism is available as the `QueryBypassed` connection property.

For more information about the `QueryBypassed` connection property, see [“Connection properties” on page 598](#).

You can override any temporary or public settings for this option within individual INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, SELECT, UNION, EXCEPT, and INTERSECT statements by including an OPTION clause in the statement. See:

- “INSERT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “UPDATE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “DELETE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “SELECT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “UNION clause” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “EXCEPT clause” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “INTERSECT clause” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

optimization_workload option [database]

Determines whether query processing is optimized towards a workload that is a mix of updates and reads or a workload that is predominantly read-based.

Allowed values

Mixed, OLAP

Default

Mixed

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required.

Remarks

The optimization_workload option controls whether SQL Anywhere optimizes queries for a workload that is a mix of updates and reads or predominantly read only.

If the option is set to Mixed (the default), SQL Anywhere chooses query optimization algorithms appropriate for a workload that is a mixture of short inserts, updates, and deletes and longer running read-only queries.

If the option is set to OLAP, SQL Anywhere chooses algorithms appropriate for a workload that consists for the most part of long-running queries, combined with batch updates. In particular, the optimizer may choose to use the Clustered Hash Group By query execution algorithm.

When the option is set to OLAP, the Clustered Hash Group By algorithm is enabled. If the option is set to Mixed (the default), it is disabled.

You can override any temporary or public settings for this option within individual INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, SELECT, UNION, EXCEPT, and INTERSECT statements by including an OPTION clause in the statement. See:

- “INSERT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “UPDATE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “DELETE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “SELECT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “UNION clause” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “EXCEPT clause” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “INTERSECT clause” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

See also

- “ClusteredHashGroupBy algorithm (GrByHClust)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]

pinned_cursor_percent_of_cache option [database]

Specifies how much of the cache can be used for pinning cursors.

Allowed values

Integer, between 0-100

Default

10

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required.

Remarks

The database server uses pages of virtual memory for the data structures needed to implement cursors. These pages are kept locked in memory between fetch requests so they are readily available when the next fetch request arrives.

To prevent these pages from occupying too much of the cache in low memory environments, a limit is placed on the percentage of the cache allowed to be used for pinning cursors. You can use the `pinned_cursor_percent_of_cache` option to adjust this limit.

The option value is specified as a percentage from 0 to 100, with a default of 10. Setting the option to 0 means that cursor pages are not pinned between fetch requests.

post_login_procedure option [database]

Specifies a procedure whose result set contains messages that should be displayed by applications when a user connects.

Allowed values

String

Default

`post_login_procedure` system procedure

Scope

DBA authority required.

Remarks

When the `post_login_procedure` option is set to anything other than an empty string, applications can call the procedure specified by the option as part of the connection process to determine what messages should be displayed to the user, if any. The option values should be of the form *owner.function-name* to prevent a user from overriding the function.

The SQL Anywhere plug-in for Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, and `dbisqlc` call the procedure if this option is set and display any messages returned by the procedure in a window. Other applications that are not included with SQL Anywhere should be modified to call the procedure given by this option and display messages if you need this functionality.

One case where an application may need to display a message on connection is to notify the user that their password is about to expire if a password expiry system is implemented. This functionality could be used to notify the user each time they connect if their password will expire in the next few days, and before it actually expires.

The procedure specified by this option must return a result set with one or more rows and two columns. The first column of type VARCHAR(255) returns the text of the message, or NULL if there is no message. The second column of type INT returns the action type. Allowed values for actions are:

- **0** Display the message (if any).
- **1** Display the message and prompt the user for a password change.
- **2-99** Reserved.
- **100 and greater** User defined.

The SQL Anywhere plug-in, dbisql, and dbisqlc display all non-NULL messages, regardless of the action value. If the action is set to 1, then the SQL Anywhere plug-in and dbisql (but not dbisqlc) prompt the user to change the password, and then set the new password to the user-specified value.

For an example that uses post_login_procedure and includes advanced password rules and implementing password expiration, see Using a password verification function.

See also

- [“login_procedure option \[database\]” on page 541](#)
- [“Increasing password security” on page 1068](#)

Example

The following example uses a procedure named p_post_login_check that warns users that their password is about to expire and then prompts them to change their password.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE DBA.p_post_login_check( )
RESULT( message_text VARCHAR(255), message_action INT )
BEGIN
  DECLARE message_text          CHAR(255);
  DECLARE message_action        INT;

  -- assume the password_about_to_expire variable was
  -- set by the login procedure
  IF password_about_to_expire = 1 THEN
    SET message_text = 'Your password is about to expire';
    SET message_action = 1;
  ELSE
    SET message_text = NULL;
    SET message_action = 0;
  END IF;
  -- return message (if any) through this result set
  SELECT message_text, message_action;
END;

GRANT EXECUTE ON DBA.p_post_login_check TO PUBLIC;

SET OPTION PUBLIC.post_login_procedure = 'DBA.p_post_login_check';
```

precision option [database]

Specifies the maximum number of digits in the result of any decimal arithmetic.

Allowed values

Integer, between 1 and 127, inclusive

Default

30

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

Precision is the total number of digits to the left and right of the decimal point. The scale option specifies the minimum number of digits after the decimal point when an arithmetic result is truncated to the maximum precision.

Multiplication, division, addition, subtraction, and aggregate functions can all have results that exceed the maximum precision.

For example, when a DECIMAL(8,2) is multiplied with a DECIMAL(9,2), the result could require a DECIMAL(17,4). If precision is 15, only 15 digits will be kept in the result. If scale is 4, the result will be a DECIMAL(15,4). If scale is 2, the result will be a DECIMAL(15,2). In both cases, there is a possibility of overflow.

prefetch option [database]

Controls whether rows are fetched to the client side before being made available to the client application.

Allowed values

Off, Conditional, Always

Default

Conditional

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

This option controls whether rows are fetched to the client side in advance of being made available to the client application. Fetching several rows at a time, even when the client application requests rows one at a time (for example, when looping over the rows of a cursor) can cut down on response time and improve overall throughput by cutting down the number of requests to the database.

- Off means no prefetching is done.
- Conditional (the default) causes prefetching to occur unless the cursor type is SENSITIVE or the query includes a proxy table.
- Always means prefetching is done even for sensitive cursor types and cursors that involve a proxy table.

The Always value must be used with caution, as it affects some cursor semantics. For example, it causes the sensitive cursor to become asensitive. Old values may be fetched if the value was updated between the prefetch and the application's fetch request. In addition, using prefetch on a cursor that involves a proxy table can cause the error -668, Cursor is restricted to FETCH NEXT operations, if the client attempts to re-fetch prefetch rows. A client may attempt to re-fetch prefetch rows after a rollback or on a fetch relative 0, if a fetch column is re-bound or bound for the first time after the first fetch, or in some cases when GET DATA is used.

The value sensitive cursor types include the ESQL SENSITIVE and SCROLL cursor types, and the ODBC and OLE DB DYNAMIC and KEYSET cursor types.

The setting of the prefetch option is ignored by Open Client and jConnect connections.

If the DisableMultiRowFetch connection parameter is set to YES, the prefetch database option is ignored and no prefetching is done.

This option previously accepted the value On. This value is now an alias for Conditional.

See also

- [“Prefetching rows” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)
- [“DisableMultiRowFetch connection parameter \[DMRF\]” on page 278](#)

preserve_source_format option [database]

Controls whether the original source definition of procedures, triggers, views, and event handlers is saved in system files. If saved, it is saved in the column source in SYSTAB, SYSPROCEDURE, SYSTRIGGER, and SYSEVENT.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required.

Remarks

When preserve_source_format is On, the database server saves the formatted source from CREATE and ALTER statements on procedures, views, triggers, and events, and puts it in the appropriate system view's source column.

Unformatted source text is stored in the same system tables, in the columns `proc_defn`, `trigger_defn`, and `view_defn`. However, these definitions are not easy to read in Sybase Central. The formatted source column allows you to view the definitions with the spacing, comments, and case that you want.

This option can be turned off to reduce space used to save object definitions in the database. The option can be set only for the user `PUBLIC`.

prevent_article_pkey_update option [database] [MobiLink client]

Controls updates to the primary key columns of tables involved in publications.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

Setting this option to On disallows updates to the primary key columns of tables that are part of a publication. This option helps ensure data integrity, especially in a replication and synchronization environment.

Caution

It is strongly recommended that you do not set this option to Off in a synchronization or replication environment.

priority option [database]

Sets the priority level at which requests from a connection are executed.

Allowed values

Critical, High, Above Normal, Normal, Below Normal, Low, Background

Default

Normal

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the `PUBLIC` group. Takes effect immediately.

If you set this option temporarily, the setting applies to the current connection only. Different connections under the same user ID can have different settings for this option.

Remarks

The value of this option cannot be set higher than the value of the `max_priority` option.

See also

- [“max_priority option \[database\]” on page 547](#)

qualify_owners option [SQL Remote]

Controls whether SQL statements being replicated by SQL Remote should use qualified object names.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

When qualification is not needed in SQL Anywhere installations, messages will be slightly smaller with this option set to Off.

See also

- [“SQL Remote options” \[SQL Remote\]](#)

query_mem_timeout option [database]

Sets the maximum time, in milliseconds, that a request waits for a memory grant.

Allowed values

-1, 0, positive integer

Default

-1

Remarks

When this option is set to -1 (the default) or any value less than 0, the request waits for a memory grant for up to 50 times the estimated execution time for the request. If this option is set to 0, the request waits forever for memory to be granted. Otherwise, the value is the maximum time, in milliseconds, that a request waits for a memory grant.

See also

- [“The memory governor” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

quote_all_identifiers option [SQL Remote]

Controls whether SQL statements being replicated by SQL Remote should use quoted identifiers.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

When this option is Off, dbremote quotes identifiers that require quotes by SQL Anywhere (as it has always done).

When the option is On, all identifiers are quoted.

See also

- [“SQL Remote options” \[SQL Remote\]](#)

quoted_identifier option [compatibility]

Controls the interpretation of strings that are enclosed in double quotes.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Off for Open Client and jConnect connections

Remarks

This option controls whether strings that are enclosed in double quotes are interpreted as identifiers (On) or as literal strings (Off). The quoted_identifier option is included for Transact-SQL compatibility.

See [“Setting options for Transact-SQL compatibility” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

read_past_deleted option [database]

Controls server behavior on uncommitted deletes at isolation levels 1 and 2.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

If `read_past_deleted` is On (the default), sequential scans at isolation levels 1 and 2 skip uncommitted deleted rows. If Off, sequential scans block on uncommitted deleted rows at isolation levels 1 and 2 (until the deleting transaction commits or rolls back). This option changes server behavior at isolation levels 1 and 2.

For most purposes, this option should be left On. If set to Off, the blocking behavior depends on the plan chosen by the optimizer (if there is an index that could possibly be used).

recovery_time option [database]

Sets the maximum length of time, in minutes, that the database server will take to recover from system failure.

Allowed values

Integer, in minutes

Default

2

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required. Takes effect when server is restarted.

Remarks

This option is used with the `checkpoint_time` option to decide when checkpoints should be done.

SQL Anywhere uses a heuristic to estimate the recovery time based on the operations that have been performed since the last checkpoint, and includes both the estimated recovery time and the estimated checkpoint time for the database. So, the recovery time is not exact.

See also

- [“The automatic recovery process” on page 889](#)
- [“checkpoint_time option \[database\]” on page 514](#)
- [“-gr server option” on page 194](#)
- [“How the database server decides when to checkpoint” on page 910](#)

remote_idle_timeout option [database]

Controls how many seconds of inactivity web service client procedures and functions tolerate.

Allowed values

Integer, in seconds

Default

15

Remarks

This option affects web service client procedures and functions. If more time than the specified number of seconds passes without activity, the procedure or function times out.

replicate_all option [Replication Agent]

Allows an entire database to act as a primary site in a Replication Server setup.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

This option is only used by the SQL Anywhere Replication Agent. When it is set to On, the entire database is set to act as a primary site in a Replication Server installation. All changes to the database are sent to Replication Server by the Replication Agent.

See also

- [“Replicating an entire database” on page 1158](#)

replication_error option [SQL Remote]

Allows you to specify a stored procedure to be called by the Message Agent when a SQL error occurs.

Allowed values

Stored procedure name

Default

No procedure

Remarks

For SQL Remote, the replication_error option allows you to specify a stored procedure to be called by the Message Agent when a SQL error occurs. By default, no procedure is called.

The procedure must have a single argument of type CHAR, VARCHAR, or LONG VARCHAR. The procedure is called once with the SQL error message and once with the SQL statement that causes the error. In some circumstances (such as foreign key violations), the SQL statement that caused the error is not available, so the stored procedure can only be called once.

Although the option allows you to track and monitor SQL errors in replication, you must still design them out of your setup; this option is not intended to resolve such errors.

See also

- [“SQL Remote options” \[SQL Remote\]](#)
- [“replication_error_piece option \[SQL Remote\]” on page 570](#)

replication_error_piece option [SQL Remote]

Works in conjunction with the replication_error option to allow you to specify a LONG VARCHAR stored procedure to be called by the Message Agent when a SQL error occurs during SQL Remote replication.

Allowed values

Stored procedure name

Default

No procedure

Remarks

If an error occurs and replication_error is defined, then the replication_error procedure is called with the full error string.

If replication_error and replication_error_piece are both defined, then the error is broken up into VARCHAR pieces. replication_error is called with the first piece and replication_error_piece is called repeatedly with the remaining pieces.

See also

- [“replication_error option \[SQL Remote\]” on page 569](#)
- [“SQL Remote options” \[SQL Remote\]](#)

request_timeout option [database]

Controls the maximum time a single request can run. This option can be used to prevent a connection from consuming a significant amount of server resources for a long period of time.

Allowed values

Integer, 0 through 86400 (one day), in seconds

Default

0

Remarks

When this option is set to 0, requests do not time out.

Any request that takes longer than approximately request_timeout seconds (wall-clock time, not CPU time) is interrupted and an error is returned to the user. The error returned is SQLE_REQUEST_TIMEOUT: "Request interrupted due to timeout". If a request is blocked, and the blocking_timeout option is set to 0,

then the request can remain blocked for a maximum of `request_timeout` seconds before returning a blocking error (for example, `SQLLE_LOCKED: "User '1' has the row in '2' locked"`).

User and public values 1 to 14 are not allowed. This prevents users from being locked out of the database server if connecting takes a long time (for example, because of a complex login procedure).

This option can be used with both database client and HTTP/HTTPS requests. Note that setting the option in a stored procedure or HTTP/HTTPS request has no effect on the current request since the option value at the beginning of the request is used.

Setting the `request_timeout` public option should be done with caution as this can cause applications that have long running requests (such as `dbvalid`, `dbbackup`, and `dbunload`) to fail. Also, applications that do not use significant server resources, but that can block on another user can fail when `request_timeout` is set. One way to address these types of problems is to set the `request_timeout` option only for certain applications in the login procedure based on a connection's `APPINFO` value.

Setting this option may not prevent applications from using significant server resources if each request evaluates quickly, for example when fetching a result set containing many rows.

See also

- [“blocking_timeout option \[database\]” on page 513](#)
- [“AppInfo connection parameter \[APP\]” on page 263](#)

return_date_time_as_string option [database]

Controls how a date, time, or timestamp value is passed to the client application when queried.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Scope

Can be set as a temporary option only, for the duration of the current connection.

Remarks

This option indicates whether date, time, and timestamp values are returned to applications as a date or time data type or as a string.

When this option is set to On, the database server converts the date, time, or timestamp value to a string before it is sent to the client to preserve the `timestamp_format`, `date_format`, or `time_format` option setting.

Sybase Central and Interactive SQL automatically turn the `return_date_time_as_string` option On.

See also

- [“date_format option \[database\]” on page 523](#)
- [“time_format option \[compatibility\]” on page 584](#)
- [“timestamp_format option \[compatibility\]” on page 585](#)

rollback_on_deadlock [database]

Controls how transactions are treated when a deadlock occurs.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Scope

Can be set by any user and can be set for the PUBLIC group and individual connections. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

When this option is set to On, a transaction is automatically rolled back if it encounters a deadlock. The rollback happens after the current request completes. If this option is set to Off, SQL Anywhere automatically rolls back the statement that encountered the deadlock, and returns an error to that transaction indicating which form of deadlock occurred. Note that rolling back the statement likely would not release any of the locks acquired by the statement.

For more information about deadlocks, see [“Deadlock” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

row_counts option [database]

Specifies whether the database will always count the number of rows in a query when it is opened.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

If this option is set to Off, the row count is usually only an estimate. If this option is set to On, the row count is always accurate.

Caution

When row_counts is set to On, it may take significantly longer to execute queries. In fact, it will usually cause SQL Anywhere to execute the query twice, doubling the execution time.

save_remote_passwords option [SQL Remote]

Saves the password that is entered in the message link.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

If you are storing the message link parameters externally, rather than in the database, you may not want to save the passwords. You can prevent the passwords from being saved by setting this option to Off.

See also

- [“SQL Remote options” \[SQL Remote\]](#)

scale option [database]

Specifies the minimum number of digits after the decimal point when an arithmetic result is truncated to the maximum precision.

Allowed values

Integer, between 0 and 127, inclusive, and less than the value specified for the precision database option

Default

6

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

Multiplication, division, addition, subtraction, and aggregate functions can all have results that exceed the maximum precision.

See also

- [“precision option \[database\]” on page 563](#)

secure_feature_key [database]

Allows you to enable features for the connection that were secured using the database server `-sf` option.

Allowed values

String

Default

NULL

Scope

Can be set as a temporary option only, for the duration of the current connection.

Remarks

You can specify features that cannot be used by databases running on a server by including the `-sf` option when you start the database server. The `-sk` server option lets you specify a key that can be used to re-enable all secured (disabled) features for a connection and gives that connection authority to change the features that are secured for all databases running on the database server. When you set the value of the `secure_feature_key` temporary option to the value specified by `-sk` when the database server was started, then all features are re-enabled for that database connection, and on that connection you can use the `sa_server_option` system procedure to control access to database features.

If the `secure_feature_key` option is set to any value other than the one specified by `-sk`, no error is given, and the features specified by `-sf` remain disabled for the connection.

See also

- [“-sk server option” on page 223](#)
- [“-sf server option” on page 218](#)
- [“sa_server_option system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Specifying secured features” on page 1072](#)

Example

The following command starts a database server named `secure_server` with access to the request log and all remote data access features disabled. The key specified by the `-sk` option can be used later to enable these features for a specific database connection.

```
dbsrv11 -n secure_server -sf request_log,remote -sk j978kls12 testdb.db
```

Setting the `secure_feature_key` option to the value specified by `-sk` for a database running on the `secure_server` database server enables access to the request log and remote data access features for that connection:

```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION secure_feature_key = 'j978kls12';
```


sort_collation option [database]

Allows implicit use of the SORTKEY function on ORDER BY expressions.

Allowed values

Internal, collation_name, or collation_id

Default

Internal

Remarks

When the value of this option is Internal, the ORDER BY clause remains unchanged.

When the value of this option is set to a valid collation name or collation ID, CHAR or NCHAR string expressions in the ORDER BY clause are treated as if the SORTKEY function had been invoked. String expressions that use other string data types, such as BINARY, UUID, XML, or VARBIT are not modified.

See also

- [“SORTKEY function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Example

Set the sort collation to binary:

```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION sort_collation='binary';
```

Having the sort collation set to binary transforms the following queries:

```
SELECT Name, ID
FROM Products
ORDER BY Name, ID;
SELECT name, ID
FROM Products
ORDER BY 1, 2;
```

The queries are transformed into:

```
SELECT Name, ID
FROM Products
ORDER BY SORTKEY(Name, 'binary'), ID;
```

sql_flagger_error_level option [compatibility]

Controls the response to any SQL that is not part of the specified standard.

Allowed values

- Off
- SQL:1992/Entry
- SQL:1992/Intermediate
- SQL:1992/Full
- SQL:1999/Core
- SQL:1999/Package
- SQL:2003/Core
- SQL:2003/Package
- Ultralite

Default

Off

Remarks

This option flags as an error any SQL that is not part of the specified standard. For example, specifying SQL:2003/Package causes the database server to flag syntax that is not full SQL/2003 syntax.

The default behavior, Off, turns error flagging off.

For compatibility with previous SQL Anywhere versions, the following values are also accepted, and are mapped as specified below:

- **E** This option corresponds to SQL:1992/Entry.
- **I** This option corresponds to SQL:1992/Intermediate.
- **F** This option corresponds to SQL:1992/Full.
- **W** This option corresponds with Off.

See also

- [“sa_ansi_standard_packages system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“SQLFLAGGER function \[Miscellaneous\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“sql_flagger_warning_level option \[compatibility\]” on page 576](#)
- [“SQL preprocessor” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)

sql_flagger_warning_level option [compatibility]

Controls the response to any SQL that is not part of the specified standard.

Allowed values

- Off
- SQL:1992/Entry
- SQL:1992/Intermediate
- SQL:1992/Full
- SQL:1999/Core
- SQL:1999/Package
- SQL:2003/Core
- SQL:2003/Package
- Ultralite

Default

Off

Remarks

This option flags any SQL that is not part of a specified standard as a warning. For example, specifying SQL:2003/Package causes the database server to flag syntax that is not full SQL/2003 syntax.

The default behavior, Off, turns warning flagging off.

For compatibility with previous versions, the following values are also accepted, and are mapped as specified below:

- **E** This option corresponds to SQL:1992/Entry.
- **I** This option corresponds to SQL:1992/Intermediate.
- **F** This option corresponds to SQL:1992/Full.
- **W** This option corresponds to Off.

See also

- “sa_ansi_standard_packages system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “SQLFLAGGER function [Miscellaneous]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “sql_flagger_error_level option [compatibility]” on page 575
- “SQL preprocessor” [[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming](#)]

sr_date_format option [SQL Remote]

Sets the format for dates retrieved from the database.

Allowed values

String (composed of the symbols listed below)

Default

YYYY/MM/DD

Remarks

The Message Agent uses this option when replicating columns that store a date. The format is a string using the following symbols:

Symbol	Description
<i>YY</i>	Two digit year
<i>YYYY</i>	Four digit year
<i>MM</i>	Two digit month)
<i>MMM</i> [<i>m...</i>]	Character short form for months—as many characters as there are "m"s
<i>DD</i>	Two digit day of month

Each symbol is substituted with the appropriate data for the date that is being formatted.

For symbols that represent character data (such as *MMM*), you can control the case of the output as follows:

- Type the symbol in all uppercase to have the format appear in all uppercase. For example, *MMM* produces JAN.
- Type the symbol in all lowercase to have the format appear in all lowercase. For example, *mmm* produces jan.
- Type the symbol in mixed case to have SQL Anywhere choose the appropriate case for the language that is being used. For example, in English, typing *Mmm* produces May, while in French it produces mai.

If the character data is multibyte, the length of each symbol reflects the number of characters, not the number of bytes. For example, the '*mmm*' symbol specifies a length of three characters for the month.

For symbols that represent numeric data, you can control zero-padding with the case of the symbols:

The option is a string build from the following symbols:

- Type the symbol in same-case (such as *MM* or *mm*) to allow zero padding. For example, *yyyy/mm/dd* could produce 2002/01/01.
- Type the symbol in mixed case (such as *Mm*) to suppress zero padding. For example, *yyyy/Mm/Dd* could produce 2002/1/1.

See also

- [“sr_time_format option \[SQL Remote\]” on page 578](#)
- [“sr_timestamp_format \[SQL Remote\]” on page 579](#)
- [“SQL Remote options” \[SQL Remote\]](#)

sr_time_format option [SQL Remote]

Sets the format for times retrieved from the database.

Allowed values

String (composed of the symbols listed below)

Default

HH:NN:SS.SSSSS

Remarks

The Message Agent uses this option when replicating columns that store a time. The format is a string using the following symbols:

Symbol	Description
<i>HH</i>	Two digit hours (24-hour clock).
<i>NN</i>	Two digit minutes.
<i>MM</i>	Two-digit minutes if following a colon (as in hh:mm).
<i>SS.ssssss</i>	Seconds and fractions of a second, up to six decimal places. Not all platforms support timestamps to a precision of six places.

Each symbol is substituted with the appropriate data for the time that is being formatted. Any format symbol that represents character rather than digit output can be put in uppercase, which causes the substituted characters to also be in uppercase. For numbers, using mixed case in the format string suppresses leading zeros.

Remarks

Using mixed case in the formatting string suppresses leading zeroes.

See also

- [“sr_date_format option \[SQL Remote\]” on page 577](#)
- [“sr_timestamp_format \[SQL Remote\]” on page 579](#)
- [“SQL Remote options” \[SQL Remote\]](#)

sr_timestamp_format [SQL Remote]

Sets the format for timestamps that are retrieved from the database.

Allowed values

The format strings are taken from the sr_date_format option combined with sr_time_format option settings.

Default

yyyy/mm/dd hh:nn:ss.Ssssss

Remarks

The Message Agent replicates datetime information using this option. The default setting is the `sr_date_format` option setting combined with the `sr_time_format` option setting.

See also

- “`sr_date_format` option [SQL Remote]” on page 577
- “`sr_time_format` option [SQL Remote]” on page 578
- “SQL Remote options” [*SQL Remote*]

string_truncation option [compatibility]

Determines whether an error is raised when a string is truncated.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

If the truncated characters consist only of spaces, no exception is raised. The setting of On corresponds to ANSI/ISO SQL/2003 behavior. When this option is set to Off, the exception is not raised and the character string is silently truncated.

String truncation may occur in several places. For example, using INSERT, UPDATE, CAST, or assignment to a variable may truncate a string if the declared destination type is too short.

See also

- “Character data types” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

subscribe_by_remote option [SQL Remote]

Controls interpretation of NULL or empty-string SUBSCRIBE BY values.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

When the option is set to On, operations from remote databases on rows with a SUBSCRIBE BY value that is NULL or an empty string assume that the remote user is subscribed to the row. When it is set to Off, the remote user is assumed not to be subscribed to the row.

The only limitation of this option is that it will lead to errors if a remote user really does want to INSERT (or UPDATE) a row with a NULL or empty subscription expression (for information held only at the consolidated database). This is reasonably obscure and can be worked around by assigning a subscription value in your installation that belongs to no remote user.

See also

- [“SQL Remote options” \[SQL Remote\]](#)
- [“Using the subscribe_by_remote option with many-to-many relationships” \[SQL Remote\]](#)

subsume_row_locks option [database]

Controls when the database server acquires individual row locks for a table.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

If the subsume_row_locks option is On (the default) then whenever a table *t* is locked exclusively with LOCK TABLE *t* IN EXCLUSIVE MODE, the database server no longer acquires individual row locks for *t*.

This can result in a significant performance improvement if extensive updates are made to *t* in a single transaction, especially if *t* is large relative to cache size. It also allows for atomic update operations that are larger than the lock table can currently handle (approximately 2-4 million rows).

When this option is On, keyset cursors over a table locked in this fashion will return row changed warnings for every row in the cursor, if any row in the database has been modified. Note that the database server could turn an updatable cursor with an ORDER BY into a keyset cursor as a result.

suppress_tds_debugging option [database]

Determines whether TDS debugging information appears in the database server messages window.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

When the database server is started with the `-z` option, debugging information appears in the database server messages window, including debugging information about the TDS protocol.

The `suppress_tds_debugging` option restricts the debugging information about TDS that appears in the database server messages window. When this option is set to `Off` (the default) TDS debugging information appears in the database server messages window.

synchronize_mirror_on_commit option [database]

Controls when database changes are assured to have been sent to a mirror server when running in asynchronous or `asynfullpage` mode.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

The `synchronize_mirror_on_commit` option allows fine-grained control over when database changes are assured to have been sent to a mirror server when running in asynchronous or `asynfullpage` mode. The option is `Off` by default. When set to `On`, each `COMMIT` causes any changes recorded in the transaction log to be sent to the mirror server, and an acknowledgement to be sent by the mirror server to the primary server once the changes are received by the mirror server. The option can be set for specific transactions using `SET TEMPORARY OPTION`. It may also be useful to set the option for specific applications by examining the `APPINFO` string in a login procedure. This allows mirroring behavior to be tailored to meet the needs of different applications.

See also

- [“Introduction to database mirroring” on page 938](#)

tds_empty_string_is_null option [database]

Controls whether empty strings are returned as `NULL` or a string containing one blank character for TDS connections.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

By default, this option is set to Off and empty strings are returned as a string containing one blank character for TDS connections. When this option is set to On, empty strings are returned as NULL strings for TDS connections. Non-TDS connections distinguish empty strings from NULL strings.

temp_space_limit_check option [database]

Checks the amount of temporary file space used by a connection and fails the request if the amount of space requested is greater than the connection's allowable quota.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required.

Remarks

When temp_space_limit_check is set to On (the default), if a connection requests more than its quota of temporary file space, then the request fails and the error SQLSTATE_TEMP_SPACE_LIMIT is returned. When this option is set to Off, the database server does not check the amount of temporary file space used by a connection. If a connection requests more than its quota of temporary space when this option is set to Off, a fatal error can occur.

The temporary file space quota for a connection is the minimum of the following two thresholds:

1. the maximum amount of temporary file space permitted for each connection as specified by the setting of the max_temp_space option
2. the maximum potential size of the temporary file divided by the number of connections

This threshold is used only if the temporary file has grown to 80% or more of its maximum size, which is determined by the amount of free space remaining on the device as reported by the operating system. When a connection requests more temporary file space than the quota allows, that connection's current request fail with SQLSTATE 54W05 (TEMP_SPACE_LIMIT).

You can specify a hard limit on the amount of temporary file space used by a connection with the max_temp_space option.

See also

- [“sa_disk_free_space system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“max_temp_space option \[database\]” on page 550](#)

time_format option [compatibility]

Sets the format for times retrieved from the database.

Allowed values

String (composed of the symbols listed below)

Default

HH:NN:SS.sss

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

The format is a string using the following symbols:

Symbol	Description
<i>HH</i>	Two digit hours
<i>NN</i>	Two digit minutes
<i>SS.ssssss</i>	Seconds and fractions of a second, up to six decimal places. Not all platforms support timestamps to a precision of six places.
<i>AA</i>	A.M. or P.M. (12 hour clock)—omit <i>AA</i> and <i>PP</i> for 24 hour time
<i>PP</i>	PM if needed (12 hour clock)—omit <i>AA</i> and <i>PP</i> for 24 hour time

Each symbol is substituted with the appropriate data for the time that is being formatted. Any format symbol that represents character rather than digit output can be put in uppercase, which causes the substituted characters to also be in uppercase. For numbers, using mixed case in the format string suppresses leading zeros.

See also

- [“date_format option \[database\]” on page 523](#)
- [“timestamp_format option \[compatibility\]” on page 585](#)

time_zone_adjustment option [database]

Allows a connection's time zone adjustment to be modified.

Allowed values

Integer (for example, 300)

Negative integer enclosed in quotation marks (for example, '-300')

String representing a time in hours and minutes, preceded by + or - and enclosed in quotation marks (for example, '+5:00', or '-5:00')

Default

If the client is connecting via embedded SQL, ODBC, OLE DB, ADO, or ADO.NET, the default value is set according to the client's time zone. If the client is connecting via jConnect or Open Client, the default is based on the database server's time zone.

Remarks

The `time_zone_adjustment` option value is the same value as that returned by `SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY('TimeZoneAdjustment');`. The value represents the number of minutes that must be added to the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) to display time local to the connection.

See also

- `TimeZoneAdjustment` property: [“Connection properties” on page 598](#)

timestamp_format option [compatibility]

Sets the format for timestamps that are retrieved from the database.

Allowed values

String (composed of the symbols listed below)

Default

YYYY-MM-DD HH:NN:SS.SSS

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

The format is a string using the following symbols:

Symbol	Description
<i>YY</i>	Two digit year
<i>YYYY</i>	Four digit year
<i>MM</i>	Two digit month, or two digit minutes if following a colon (as in ' <i>HH:MM</i> ')
<i>MMM</i> [<i>m...</i>]	Character short form for months—as many characters as there are "m"s
<i>DD</i>	Two digit day of month

Symbol	Description
<i>DDD</i> [<i>d...</i>]	Character short form for day of the week
<i>HH</i>	Two digit hours
<i>NN</i>	Two digit minutes
<i>SS</i> . <i>sssss</i>	Seconds and fractions of a second, up to six decimal places. Not all platforms support timestamps to a precision of six places.
<i>AA</i>	A.M. or P.M. (12 hour clock)—omit <i>AA</i> and <i>PP</i> for 24 hour time
<i>PP</i>	PM if needed (12 hour clock)—omit <i>AA</i> and <i>PP</i> for 24 hour time

Each symbol is substituted with the appropriate data for the date that is being formatted.

For symbols that represent character data (such as *MMM*), you can control the case of the output as follows:

- Type the symbol in all uppercase to have the format appear in all uppercase. For example, *MMM* produces JAN.
- Type the symbol in all lowercase to have the format appear in all lowercase. For example, *mmm* produces jan.
- Type the symbol in mixed case to have SQL Anywhere choose the appropriate case for the language that is being used. For example, in English, typing *Mmm* produces May, while in French it produces mai.

If the character data is multibyte, the length of each symbol reflects the number of characters, not the number of bytes. For example, the '*mmm*' symbol specifies a length of three characters for the month.

For symbols that represent numeric data, you can control zero-padding with the case of the symbols:

- Type the symbol in same-case (such as *MM* or *mm*) to allow zero padding. For example, *yyyy/mm/dd* could produce 2002/01/01.
- Type the symbol in mixed case (such as *Mm*) to suppress zero padding. For example, *yyyy/Mm/Dd* could produce 2002/1/1.

Note

If you change the setting for `timestamp_format` in a way that re-orders the date format, be sure to change the `date_order` option to reflect the same change, and vice versa. See [“date_order option \[database\]” on page 525](#).

See also

- [“date_format option \[database\]” on page 523](#)
- [“time_format option \[compatibility\]” on page 584](#)

truncate_timestamp_values option [database] [MobiLink client]

Limits the resolution of timestamp values.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. DBA authority required. This option should not be enabled for databases already containing timestamp data.

Remarks

A `TIMESTAMP` value is precise to six decimal places in SQL Anywhere. However, to maintain compatibility with other software, which may truncate the `TIMESTAMP` value to three decimal places, you can set the `truncate_timestamp_values` option to `On` to limit the number of decimal places SQL Anywhere stores. The `default_timestamp_increment` option determines the number of decimal places to which the `TIMESTAMP` value is truncated.

For MobiLink synchronization, if you are going to set this option, it must be set prior to performing the first synchronization.

If the database server finds `TIMESTAMP` values with a higher resolution than that specified by the combination of `truncate_timestamp_values` and `default_timestamp_increment`, an error is reported.

In most cases, unloading the database and then reloading it into a new database in which the `truncate_timestamp_values` and `default_timestamp_increment` values have been set is the easiest solution to ensure the proper `TIMESTAMP` values are used. However, depending on the type of `TIMESTAMP` columns in your table, you can also do the following:

- If the `TIMESTAMP` columns are defined with `DEFAULT TIMESTAMP` or `DEFAULT UTC TIMESTAMP` (so that the value is automatically updated by the database server when the row is modified), you must delete all the rows in the table before the `truncate_timestamp_values` option is changed. You can delete the rows using the `DELETE` or `TRUNCATE TABLE` statement.
- If the `TIMESTAMP` column is defined with a value other than `DEFAULT TIMESTAMP` or `DEFAULT UTC TIMESTAMP`, you can execute an `UPDATE` statement that casts the values to a string and then back to a `TIMESTAMP`. For example,

```
UPDATE T
  SET ts = CAST( DATEFORMAT( ts, 'yyyy/mm/dd hh:nn:ss.ss' )
  AS TIMESTAMP );
```

Note that this process may lose more precision than is necessary. The format string to use depends on the number of digits of precision to be kept.

See also

- [“default_timestamp_increment option \[database\] \[MobiLink client\]” on page 527](#)

Example

Setting the `default_timestamp_increment` option to 100000 causes truncation after the first decimal place in the seconds component, allowing a value such as '2000/12/05 10:50:53:700' to be stored.

tsql_outer_joins option [compatibility]

Controls the ability to use the Transact-SQL outer join operators `*=` and `=*` in statements and views.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

Support for Transact-SQL outer joins is deprecated. Setting this option to On allows you to use Transact-SQL outer joins.

tsql_variables option [compatibility]

Controls whether the `@` sign can be used as a prefix for embedded SQL host variable names.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

On for Open Client and jConnect connections

Remarks

When this option is set to On, you can use the `@` sign instead of the colon as a prefix for host variable names in embedded SQL. This is implemented primarily for Transact-SQL compatibility.

updatable_statement_isolation option [database]

Specifies the isolation level used by updatable statements when the `isolation_level` option is set to `readonly-statement-snapshot`.

Allowed values

0, 1, 2, 3

Default

0

Remarks

The isolation level specified by the `updatable_statement_isolation` option is used by updatable statements when the `isolation_level` option is set to `readonly-statement-snapshot`. The following values are accepted:

- **0** Allow dirty reads, non-repeatable reads, and phantom rows.
- **1** Prevent dirty reads. Allow non-repeatable reads and phantom rows.
- **2** Prevent dirty reads and non-repeatable reads. Allow phantom rows.
- **3** Serializable. Prevent dirty reads, non-repeatable reads, and phantom rows.

See also

- [“isolation_level option \[database\] \[compatibility\]” on page 535](#)
- [“Snapshot isolation” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Isolation levels and consistency” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Choosing isolation levels” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

update_statistics option [database]

Controls the gathering of statistics during query execution.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

The database server collects statistics during normal query execution and uses the gathered statistics to self-tune the column statistics. You can set the `update_statistics` option `Off` to disable the gathering of statistics during query execution.

Under normal circumstances, it should not be necessary to turn this option off.

The `update_statistics` option does not affect changes to statistics as a result of updates to data (`LOAD/INSERT/UPDATE/DELETE`). To control whether statistics are updated based on these statements, use the `collect_statistics_on_dml_updates` database option.

The difference between the `collect_statistics_on_dml_updates` option and the `update_statistics` option is that the `update_statistics` option compares the actual number of rows that satisfy a predicate with the number of rows that are estimated to satisfy the predicate, and then updates the estimates. The `collect_statistics_on_dml_updates` option modifies the column statistics based on the values of the specific rows that are inserted, updated, or deleted.

See also

- [“collect_statistics_on_dml_updates option \[database\]” on page 516](#)
- [“Updating column statistics to improve optimizer performance” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

user_estimates option [database]

Controls whether user selectivity estimates in query predicates are respected or ignored by the query optimizer.

Allowed values

Enabled, Disabled, Override-Magic

Default

Override-Magic

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

SQL Anywhere allows you to specify user selectivity estimates can improve the optimizer's performance when the database server is unable to accurately predict the selectivity of a predicate. However, user selectivity estimates should be used only in appropriate circumstances. For example, it may be useful to supply a selectivity estimate for a predicate that involves one or more functions if the Override-Magic selectivity estimate used by the optimizer is significantly different from the actual selectivity.

If you have used selectivity estimates that are inaccurate as a workaround to performance problems where the software-selected access plan was poor, it is recommended that you set this option to Disabled. The database server may not select an optimal plan if you use inaccurate estimates.

For more information about user selectivity estimates, see [“Explicit selectivity estimates” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

When a user selectivity estimate is supplied with a predicate, the estimate is respected or ignored based on the setting of this option. The following values are accepted:

- **Enabled** All user-supplied selectivity estimates are respected. You can also use On to turn on this option.
- **Override-Magic** A user selectivity estimate is respected and used only if the optimizer would otherwise choose to use its last-resort, heuristic value (also called the magic value).
- **Disabled** All user estimates are ignored and magic values are used when no other estimate data is available. You can also use Off to turn off this option.

You can override any temporary or public settings for this option within individual INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, SELECT, UNION, EXCEPT, and INTERSECT statements by including an OPTION clause in the statement. See:

- “INSERT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “UPDATE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “DELETE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “SELECT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “UNION clause” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “EXCEPT clause” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “INTERSECT clause” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

verify_all_columns option [SQL Remote]

Controls whether messages that contain updates published by the local database are sent with all column values included.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

This option is used by SQL Remote only. When it is set to On, messages that contain updates published by the local database are sent with all column values included, and a conflict in any column triggers a RESOLVE UPDATE trigger at the subscriber database.

Example

The following statement sets the verify_all_columns option to Off in SQL Anywhere, for all users:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.verify_all_columns = 'Off';
```

See also

- “SQL Remote options” [[SQL Remote](#)]

verify_password_function option [database]

Use the verify_password_function option to implement password rules.

Allowed values

String

Default

Empty string (no function is called when a password is set).

Scope

DBA authority required.

Remarks

The function specified by the `verify_password_function` is called automatically when a non-NULL password is created or set. To prevent a user from overriding the function, set the option value to *owner.function-name*. A user must have a password to be able to connect to the database. Passwords are case sensitive and they cannot:

- begin with white space, single quotes, or double quotes
- end with white space
- contain semicolons
- be longer than 255 bytes in length

When passwords are created or changed, they are converted to UTF-8 before being hashed and stored in the database. If the database is unloaded and reloaded into a database with a different character set, existing passwords continue to work. If the database server cannot convert from the client's character set to UTF-8, then it is recommended that the password be composed of 7-bit ASCII characters as other characters may not work correctly.

You can use any of the following statements to set a password:

- CREATE USER
- ALTER USER
- GRANT

After validating the statement used to create or set the password, the function is called to verify the password using the specified rules. If the password conforms to the specified rules, the function must return NULL to indicate success, and the invoking statement executes. Otherwise, an error is indicated by setting an error or returning a non-NULL string. If a non-NULL string is returned, it is included in the error to the user as the reason for failure.

The password verification function takes two parameters: *user-name* VARCHAR(128) and *new-pwd* VARCHAR(255). It returns a value of type VARCHAR(255). It is recommended that you execute an ALTER FUNCTION *function-name* SET HIDDEN statement on the password verification function to ensure that it cannot be stepped through using the debugger. If the `verify_password_function` option is set, specifying more than one user ID and password with a GRANT CONNECT statement is not allowed.

For more information about password rules, see [“Use password verification” on page 1069](#).

See also

- “min_password_length option [database]” on page 551
- “CREATE USER statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “CREATE FUNCTION statement (web services)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “ALTER FUNCTION statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “ALTER USER statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “GRANT statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “Increasing password security” on page 1068
- “NewPassword connection parameter [NEPWD]” on page 290

Example

The following example defines a table and a function and sets some login policy options. Together they implement advanced password rules that include requiring certain types of characters in the password, disallowing password reuse, and expiring passwords. The function is called by the database server with the `verify_password_function` option when a user ID is created or a password is changed. The application can call the procedure specified by the `post_login_procedure` option to report that the password should be changed before it expires.

The code for this sample is also available in the following location: `samples-dir\SQLAnywhere\SQL\verify_password.sql`. (For information about `samples-dir`, see “[Samples directory](#)” on page 390.)

```
-- only DBA should have permissions on this table
CREATE TABLE DBA.t_pwd_history(
    pk          INT          DEFAULT AUTOINCREMENT PRIMARY KEY,
    user_name   CHAR(128),  -- the user whose password is set
    pwd_hash    CHAR(32) ); -- hash of password value to detect
                          -- duplicate passwords

-- called whenever a non-NULL password is set
-- to verify the password conforms to password rules
CREATE FUNCTION DBA.f_verify_pwd( uid    VARCHAR(128),
                                new_pwd VARCHAR(255) )
RETURNS VARCHAR(255)
BEGIN
    -- a table with one row per character in new_pwd
    DECLARE local temporary table pwd_chars(
        pos INT PRIMARY KEY,  -- index of c in new_pwd
        c   CHAR( 1 CHAR ) ); -- character
    -- new_pwd with non-alpha characters removed
    DECLARE pwd_alpha_only   CHAR(255);
    DECLARE num_lower_chars  INT;

    -- enforce minimum length (can also be done with
    -- min_password_length option)
    IF length( new_pwd ) < 6 THEN
        RETURN 'password must be at least 6 characters long';
    END IF;

    -- break new_pwd into one row per character
    INSERT INTO pwd_chars SELECT row_num, substr( new_pwd, row_num, 1 )
        FROM dbo.RowGenerator
        WHERE row_num <= length( new_pwd );

    -- copy of new_pwd containing alpha-only characters
    SELECT list( c, ' ORDER BY pos ) INTO pwd_alpha_only
        FROM pwd_chars WHERE c BETWEEN 'a' AND 'z' OR c BETWEEN 'A' AND 'Z';
```

```
-- number of lower case characters IN new_pwd
SELECT count(*) INTO num_lower_chars
      FROM pwd_chars WHERE CAST( c AS BINARY ) BETWEEN 'a' AND 'z';

-- enforce rules based on characters contained in new_pwd
IF ( SELECT count(*) FROM pwd_chars WHERE c BETWEEN '0' AND '9' )
    < 1 THEN
    RETURN 'password must contain at least one numeric digit';
ELSEIF length( pwd_alpha_only ) < 2 THEN
    RETURN 'password must contain at least two letters';
ELSEIF num_lower_chars = 0
    OR length( pwd_alpha_only ) - num_lower_chars = 0 THEN
    RETURN 'password must contain both upper- and lowercase characters';
END IF;

-- not the same as any user name
-- (this could be modified to check against a disallowed words table)
IF EXISTS( SELECT * FROM SYS.SYSUSER
           WHERE lower( user_name ) IN ( lower( pwd_alpha_only ),
                                         lower( new_pwd ) ) ) THEN
    RETURN 'password or only alphabetic characters in password ' ||
           'must not match any user name';
END IF;

-- not the same as any previous password for this user
IF EXISTS( SELECT * FROM t_pwd_history
           WHERE user_name = uid
             AND pwd_hash = hash( uid || new_pwd, 'md5' ) ) THEN
    RETURN 'previous passwords cannot be reused';
END IF;

-- save the new password
INSERT INTO t_pwd_history( user_name, pwd_hash )
      VALUES( uid, hash( uid || new_pwd, 'md5' ) );

RETURN( NULL );
END;

ALTER FUNCTION DBA.f_verify_pwd SET HIDDEN;
GRANT EXECUTE ON DBA.f_verify_pwd TO PUBLIC;
SET OPTION PUBLIC.verify_password_function = 'DBA.f_verify_pwd';

-- All passwords expire in 180 days. Expired passwords can be changed
-- by the user using the NewPassword connection parameter.
ALTER LOGIN POLICY DEFAULT password_life_time = 180;

-- If an application calls the procedure specified by the
-- post_login_procedure option, then the procedure can be used to
-- warn the user that their password is about to expire. In particular,
-- Interactive SQL and Sybase Central call the post_login_procedure.
ALTER LOGIN POLICY DEFAULT password_grace_time = 30;

-- Five consecutive failed login attempts will result in a non-DBA
-- user ID being locked.
ALTER LOGIN POLICY DEFAULT max_failed_login_attempts = 5;
```

verify_threshold option [SQL Remote]

Controls which columns are verified when updates are replicated.

Allowed values

Integer, in bytes

Default

1000

Remarks

This option is used by SQL Remote only. If the data type of a column is longer than the threshold, old values for the column are not verified when an UPDATE is replicated. This keeps the size of SQL Remote messages down, but has the disadvantage that conflicting updates of long values are not detected.

See also

- [“SQL Remote options” \[SQL Remote\]](#)

wait_for_commit option [database]

Determines when foreign key integrity is checked, as data is manipulated.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Scope

Can be set for an individual connection or for the PUBLIC group. Takes effect immediately.

Remarks

If this option is set to On, the database does not check foreign key integrity until the next COMMIT statement. Otherwise, all foreign keys that are not created with the check_on_commit option are checked as they are inserted, updated or deleted.

webservice_namespace_host option [database]

Specifies the hostname to be used as the XML namespace within generated WSDL documents.

Allowed values

NULL or hostname-string

Default

NULL

Scope

Can be set for the PUBLIC group only. Takes effect immediately. DBA authority required.

Remarks

Webservices Description Language Documents (WSDLs) are exported by DISH services. These are XML documents that contain descriptions of the available SOAP services. The URL of the targetNamespace and the soapAction operations within this XML document contain a hostname. When this option is set to NULL, the default value, the hostname is that of the computer on which the database server is running. If this option is set to a string value, the string is used as the hostname instead. This option is intended for use when developing web service client applications that will, when deployed, target a host other than the one used for development.

Connection, database, and database server properties

Contents

Connection properties	598
Database server properties	624
Database properties	639

Connection properties

The following table lists properties available for each connection to a SQL Anywhere database.

You can use the CONNECTION_PROPERTY system function to retrieve the value for an individual property, or you can use the sa_conn_properties system procedure to retrieve the values of all connection properties. Property names are case insensitive.

Examples

To retrieve the value of a connection property

- Use the CONNECTION_PROPERTY system function. The following statement returns the number of pages that have been read from file by the current connection.

```
SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY ( 'DiskRead' );
```

To retrieve the values of all connection properties

- Use the sa_conn_properties system procedure:

```
CALL sa_conn_properties( );
```

A separate row appears for each connection.

See also

- [“CONNECTION_PROPERTY function \[System\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“sa_conn_activity system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Database server properties” on page 624](#)
- [“Database properties” on page 639](#)

Descriptions

Property	Description
allow_nulls_by_default	Returns a value indicating whether columns created without specifying either NULL or NOT NULL are allowed to contain NULL values. See “allow_nulls_by_default option [compatibility]” on page 503 .
allow_read_client_file	Returns a value indicating whether the database server allows the reading of files on a client computer. See “allow_read_client_file option [database]” on page 504 .
allow_snapshot_isolation	Returns a value indicating whether snapshot isolation is enabled or disabled. See “allow_snapshot_isolation option [database]” on page 504 .

Property	Description
allow_write_client_file	Returns a value indicating whether the database server allows the writing of files to a client computer. See “allow_write_client_file option [database]” on page 506.
ansi_blanks	Returns a value indicating when character data is truncated at the client side. See “ansi_blanks option [compatibility]” on page 506.
ansi_close_cursors_on_rollback	Returns a value indicating whether cursors opened WITH HOLD are closed when a ROLLBACK is performed. See “ansi_close_cursors_on_rollback option [compatibility]” on page 507.
ansi_permissions	Returns a value indicating whether permissions are checked for DELETE and UPDATE statements. See “ansi_permissions option [compatibility]” on page 507.
ansi_substring	Returns a value indicating how the SUBSTRING (SUBSTR) function behaves when negative values are provided for the start or length parameters. See “ansi_substring option [compatibility]” on page 508.
ansi_update_constraints	Returns a value indicating the range of updates that are permitted. See “ansi_update_constraints option [compatibility]” on page 509.
ansinull	Returns a value that indicates how NULL values are interpreted. See “ansinull option [compatibility]” on page 510.
AppInfo	<p>Returns information about the client that made the connection. For HTTP connections, this includes information about the browser. For connections using older versions of jConnect or Open Client, the information may be incomplete.</p> <p>The API value can be DBLIB, ODBC, OLEDB, ADO.NET, iAnywhereJDBC, PHP, PerlDBD, or DBEXPRESS.</p> <p>For more information about the values returned for other types of connections, see “AppInfo connection parameter [APP]” on page 263.</p>

Property	Description
ApproximateCPUTime	Returns an estimate of the amount of CPU time accumulated by a given connection, in seconds. The value returned may differ from the actual value by as much as 50%, although typical variations are in the 5-10% range. On multi-processor computers, each CPU (or hyperthread or core) accumulates time, so the sum of accumulated times for all connections may be greater than the elapsed time. This property is supported on Windows and Linux.
auditing	Returns On if the PUBLIC.auditing option is set to On. Otherwise, returns Off. If the auditing option is set to On, and the conn_auditing option is set to Off, the auditing connection property still returns On, even though the current connection is not being audited. See “Controlling auditing” on page 1074 and “auditing option [database]” on page 511 .
auditing_options	This property is reserved for system use. Do not change the setting of this option.
Authenticated	Returns Yes if the application has sent a valid connection authentication string. Returns No if the application has not sent a valid connection authentication string.
AuthType	Returns the type of authentication used when connecting. The value returned is one of Standard, Integrated, Kerberos, or an empty string. An empty string is returned for internal connections and connections for HTTP services that use AUTHORIZATION OFF.
background_priority	Deprecated. Returns a value indicating how much impact the current connection has on the performance of other connections. See “background_priority option [database] [deprecated]” on page 512 .
BlockedOn	Returns zero if the current connection isn't blocked, or if it is blocked, the connection number on which the connection is blocked because of a locking conflict.
blocking	Returns a value indicating the database server's behavior in response to locking conflicts. See “blocking option [database]” on page 513 .
blocking_timeout	Returns the length of time, in milliseconds, a transaction waits to obtain a lock. See “blocking_timeout option [database]” on page 513 .

Property	Description
BytesReceived	Returns the number of bytes received during client/server communications. This value is updated for HTTP and HTTPS connections.
BytesReceivedUncomp	Returns the number of bytes that would have been received during client/server communications if compression was disabled. This value is the same as the value for BytesReceived if compression is disabled.
BytesSent	Returns the number of bytes sent during client/server communications. This value is updated for HTTP and HTTPS connections.
BytesSentUncomp	Returns the number of bytes that would have been sent during client/server communications if compression was disabled. This value is the same as the value for BytesSent if compression is disabled.
CacheHits	Returns the number of successful reads of the cache.
CacheRead	Returns the number of database pages that have been looked up in the cache.
CacheReadIndInt	Returns the number of index internal-node pages that have been read from the cache.
CacheReadIndLeaf	Returns the number of index leaf pages that have been read from the cache.
CacheReadTable	Returns the number of table pages that have been read from the cache.
CacheReadWorkTable	Returns the number of cache work table reads .
CarverHeapPages	Returns the number of heap pages used for short-term purposes such as query optimization.
chained	Returns the transaction mode used in the absence of a BEGIN TRANSACTION statement. See “chained option [compatibility]” on page 514 .
CharSet	Returns the CHAR character set used by the connection.
checkpoint_time	Returns the maximum time, in minutes, that the database server runs without doing a checkpoint. See “checkpoint_time option [database]” on page 514 .

Property	Description
cis_option	Returns 0 if debugging information for remote data access appears in the database server messages window and 7 if the debugging information for remote data access does not appear in the database server messages window. See “cis_option option [database]” on page 515.
cis_rowset_size	Returns the number of rows that are returned from remote servers for each fetch. See “cis_rowset_size option [database]” on page 515.
ClientLibrary	Returns jConnect for jConnect connections; CT_Library for Open Client connections; None for HTTP connections, and CmdSeq for ODBC, embedded SQL, OLE DB, ADO.NET, and iAnywhere JDBC driver connections.
ClientNodeAddress	Returns the node for the client in a client/server connection. When the client and server are both on the same computer, an empty string is returned. This is a synonym for the NodeAddress property.
ClientPort	Returns the client's TCP/IP port number or 0 if the connection isn't a TCP/IP connection.
ClientStmtCacheHits	Returns the number of prepares that were not required for this connection because of the client statement cache. This is the number of additional prepares that would be required if client statement caching was disabled. See “max_client_statements_cached option [database]” on page 544.
ClientStmtCacheMisses	Returns the number of statements in the client statement cache for this connection that were prepared again. This is the number of times a cached statement was considered for reuse, but could not be reused because of a schema change, a database option setting, or a DROP VARIABLE statement. See “max_client_statements_cached option [database]” on page 544.
close_on_endtrans	Returns On or Off to indicate whether cursors are closed at the end of a transaction. See “close_on_endtrans option [compatibility]” on page 516.
collect_statistics_on_dml_updates	Returns On or Off to indicate whether statistics are gathered during the execution of data-altering DML statements such as INSERT, DELETE, and UPDATE. See “collect_statistics_on_dml_updates option [database]” on page 516.
Commit	Returns the number of Commit requests that have been handled.

Property	Description
CommLink	Returns the communication link for the connection. This is one of the network protocols supported by SQL Anywhere, or local for a same-computer connection.
CommNetworkLink	Returns the communication link for the connection. This is one of the network protocols supported by SQL Anywhere. Values include SharedMemory and TCPIP. The CommNetworkLink property always returns the name of the link, regardless of whether it is same-computer or not.
CommProtocol	Returns TDS for Open Client and jConnect connections, HTTP for HTTP connections, and CmdSeq for ODBC, embedded SQL, OLE DB, ADO.NET, and iAnywhere JDBC driver connections.
Compression	Returns On or Off to indicate whether communication compression is enabled on the connection.
conn_auditing	Returns On if auditing is enabled for the connection, even if the auditing option is set to Off. See “Controlling auditing” on page 1074 .
connection_authentication	Returns the string used to authenticate the client. Authentication is required before the database can be modified. See “connection_authentication option [database]” on page 518 .
continue_after_raiserror	Returns On or Off to indicate whether execution of a procedure or trigger is stopped whenever the RAISERROR statement is encountered. See “continue_after_raiserror option [compatibility]” on page 519 .
conversion_error	Returns On or Off to indicate data type conversion failures are reported when fetching information from the database. See “conversion_error option [compatibility]” on page 520 .
cooperative_commit_timeout	Returns the time, in milliseconds, that the database server waits for other connections to fill a page of the log before writing to disk. See “cooperative_commit_timeout option [database]” on page 520 .
cooperative_commits	Returns On or Off to indicate when commits are written to disk. See “cooperative_commits option [database]” on page 521 .

Property	Description
CurrentLineNumber	Returns the current line number of the procedure or compound statement a connection is executing. The procedure can be identified using the CurrentProcedure property. If the line is part of a compound statement from the client, an empty string is returned.
CurrentProcedure	Returns the name of the procedure that a connection is currently executing. If the connection is executing nested procedure calls, the name is the name of the current procedure. If there is no procedure executing, an empty string is returned.
Cursor	Returns the number of declared cursors that are currently being maintained by the server.
CursorOpen	Returns the number of open cursors that are currently being maintained by the server.
database_authentication	Returns the string used to authenticate the database. Authentication is required for authenticated database servers before the database can be modified. See “database_authentication [database]” on page 522.
date_format	Returns a string indicating the format for dates retrieved from the database. See “date_format option [database]” on page 523.
date_order	Returns a string indicating how dates are formatted. See “date_order option [database]” on page 525.
DBNumber	Returns the ID number of the database.
debug_messages	Returns On or Off to indicate whether MESSAGE statements that include a DEBUG ONLY clause are executed. See “debug_messages option [database]” on page 525.
dedicated_task	Returns On or Off to indicate whether a request handling task is dedicated exclusively to handling requests for the connection. See “dedicated_task option [database]” on page 526.
default_dbpace	Returns the name of the default dbpace, or an empty string if the default dbpace has not been specified. See “default_dbpace option [database]” on page 526.
default_timestamp_increment	Returns a value, in microseconds, that is added to a column of type TIMESTAMP to keep values in the column unique. See “default_timestamp_increment option [database] [MobiLink client]” on page 527.

Property	Description
delayed_commit_timeout	Returns the time, in milliseconds, that the database server waits to return control to an application following a COMMIT. See “delayed_commit_timeout option [database]” on page 528.
delayed_commits	Returns On or Off to indicate when the database server returns control to an application following a COMMIT. See “delayed_commits option [database]” on page 528.
DiskRead	Returns the number of pages that have been read from disk.
DiskReadHint	Returns the number of disk read hints.
DiskReadHintPages	Returns the number of disk read hint pages.
DiskReadIndInt	Returns the number of index internal-node pages that have been read from disk.
DiskReadIndLeaf	Returns the number of index leaf pages that have been read from disk.
DiskReadTable	Returns the number of table pages that have been read from disk.
DiskReadWorkTable	Returns the number of disk work table reads.
DiskSyncRead	Returns the number of disk reads issued synchronously.
DiskSyncWrite	Returns the number of writes issued synchronously.
DiskWaitRead	Returns the number of times the database server waited for an asynchronous read.
DiskWaitWrite	Returns the number of times the database server waited for an asynchronous write.
DiskWrite	Returns the number of modified pages that have been written to disk.
DiskWriteHint	Returns the number of disk write hints.
DiskWriteHintPages	Returns the number of disk write hint pages.
Encryption	Returns a value that indicates whether the connection is encrypted. See “Encryption connection parameter [ENC]” on page 280.
escape_character	This property is reserved for system use. Do not change the setting of this option.

Property	Description
EventName	Returns the name of the associated event if the connection is running an event handler. Otherwise, the result is NULL.
exclude_operators	This property is reserved for system use. Do not change the setting of this option.
ExprCacheAbandons	Returns the number of times that the expression cache was abandoned because the hit rate was too low.
ExprCacheDropsToReadOnly	Returns the number of times that the expression cache dropped to read-only status because the hit rate was low.
ExprCacheEvicts	Returns the number of evictions from the expression cache.
ExprCacheHits	Returns the number of hits in the expression cache.
ExprCacheInserts	Returns the number of values inserted into the expression cache.
ExprCacheLookups	Returns the number of lookups done in the expression cache.
ExprCacheResumesOfReadWrite	Returns the number of times that the expression cache resumed read-write status because the hit rate increased.
ExprCacheStarts	Returns the number of times that the expression cache was started.
extended_join_syntax	Returns On if queries with duplicate correlation name syntax for multi-table joins are allowed, Off if they are reported as an error. See “extended_join_syntax option [database]” on page 530 .
fire_triggers	Returns On if triggers are fired in the database, otherwise, returns Off. See “fire_triggers option [compatibility]” on page 531 .
first_day_of_week	Returns the number that is used for the first day of the week, where 7=Sunday and 1=Monday. See “first_day_of_week option [database]” on page 532 .
for_xml_null_treatment	Returns Omit if elements and attributes that contain NULL values are omitted from the result and Empty if empty elements or attributes are generated for NULL values when the FOR XML clause is used in a query. See “for_xml_null_treatment option [database]” on page 533 .
force_view_creation	This property is reserved for system use. Do not change the setting of this option.

Property	Description
FullCompare	Returns the number of comparisons that have been performed beyond the hash value in an index.
GetData	Returns the number of GETDATA requests.
global_database_id	Returns the starting value used for columns created with DEFAULT GLOBAL AUTOINCREMENT. See “global_database_id option [database]” on page 533 .
HashForcedPartitions	Returns the number of times that a hash operator was forced to partition because of competition for memory.
HashRowsFiltered	Returns the number of probe rows rejected by bit-vector filters.
HashRowsPartitioned	Returns the number of rows written to hash work tables.
HashWorkTables	Returns the number of work tables created for hash-based operations.
HeapsCarver	Returns the number of heaps used for short-term purposes such as query optimization..
HeapsLocked	Returns number of relocatable heaps currently locked in the cache.
HeapsQuery	Returns the number of heaps used for query processing (hash and sort operations).
HeapsRelocatable	Returns the number of relocatable heaps.
http_session_timeout	Returns the current HTTP session timeout, in minutes. See “http_session_timeout option [database]” on page 534 .
HttpServiceName	Returns the service name origin for a web application. The property is useful for error reporting and control flow. An empty string is returned when this property is selected from a stored procedure that did not originate from an HTTP request or if the connection is currently inactive waiting to continue an HTTP session.
IdleTimeout	Returns the idle timeout value of the connection. See “Idle connection parameter” on page 283 .
IndAdd	Returns the number of entries that have been added to indexes.
IndLookup	Returns the number of entries that have been looked up in indexes.

Property	Description
integrated_server_name	Returns the name of the Domain Controller server used for looking up Windows user group membership for integrated logins. See “integrated_server_name option [database]” on page 535 .
IsDebugger	Returns Yes or No to distinguish connections that are being used to run the SQL Anywhere debugger. The value is Yes if the current connection number corresponds to the connection number of a debugger connection, and No otherwise. See “Debugging procedures, functions, triggers, and events” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage] .
isolation_level	Returns the isolation level of the connection (0, 1, 2, 3, snapshot, statement-snapshot, or readonly-statement-snapshot). See “isolation_level option [database] [compatibility]” on page 535 .
java_location	Returns the path of the Java VM for the database if one has been specified. See “java_location option [database]” on page 537 .
java_main_userid	Returns the name of the database user whose connection can be used for installing classes and other Java-related administrative tasks. See “java_main_userid option [database]” on page 538 .
java_vm_options	Returns the command line options that the database server uses when it launches the Java VM. See “java_vm_options option [database]” on page 538 .
Language	Returns the locale language.
LastIdle	Returns the number of ticks between requests.
LastPlanText	Returns the long text plan of the last query executed on the connection. You control the remembering of the last plan by setting using the RememberLastPlan option of the sa_server_option system procedure, or using the -zp server option. See “-zp server option” on page 243 .
LastReqTime	Returns the time at which the last request for the specified connection started.

Property	Description
LastStatement	<p>Returns the most recently prepared SQL statement for the current connection. See “-zl server option” on page 240.</p> <p>The LastStatement value is set when a statement is prepared, and is cleared when a statement is dropped. Only one statement string is remembered for each connection.</p> <p>If sa_conn_activity reports a non-empty value for a connection, it is most likely the statement that the connection is currently executing. If the statement had completed, it would likely have been dropped and the property value would have been cleared. If an application prepares multiple statements and retains their statement handles, the LastStatement value does not reflect what a connection is currently doing.</p> <p>When client statement caching is enabled, and a cached statement is reused, this property returns an empty string.</p>
LivenessTimeout	<p>Returns the liveness timeout period for the current connection. See “LivenessTimeout connection parameter [LTO]” on page 288.</p>
lock_rejected_rows	<p>This property is reserved for system use. Do not change the setting of this option.</p>
LockCount	<p>Returns the number of locks held by the connection.</p>
LockIndexID	<p>Returns the identifier of the locked index.</p>
LockName	<p>Returns a 64-bit unsigned integer value representing the lock for which a connection is waiting.</p>
LockRowID	<p>Returns the identifier of the locked row.</p>
LockTableOID	<p>Returns zero if the connection isn't blocked, or if the connection is on a different database than the connection calling CONNECTION_PROPERTY. Otherwise, this is the object ID of the table for the lock on which this connection is waiting. The object ID can be used to look up table information using the SYSTAB system view. See “SYSTAB system view” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference</i>].</p>
log_deadlocks	<p>Returns On if deadlock information is reported; otherwise, returns Off. See “log_deadlocks option [database]” on page 539.</p>

Property	Description
LogFreeCommit	Returns the number of redo free commits. A redo free commit occurs when a commit of the transaction log is requested but the log has already been written (so the commit was done for free.)
login_mode	Returns one or more of Standard, Integrated, or Kerberos to indicate whether integrated logins and Kerberos are supported. See “login_mode option [database]” on page 540 .
login_procedure	Returns the name of the stored procedure used to set compatibility options at startup. See “login_procedure option [database]” on page 541 .
LoginTime	Returns the date and time the connection was established.
LogWrite	Returns the number of pages that have been written to the transaction log.
materialized_view_optimization	Returns a value indicating whether materialized views are used during query optimization: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Disabled ● Fresh ● Stale ● N Minute[s] ● N Hour[s] ● N Day[s] ● N Week[s] ● N Month[s] See “materialized_view_optimization option [database]” on page 543 .
max_client_statements_cached	Returns the number of statements cached by the client. See “max_client_statements_cached option [database]” on page 544 .
max_cursor_count	Returns a value specifying the maximum number of cursors that a connection can use at once. See “max_cursor_count option [database]” on page 545 .
max_hash_size	This property is deprecated.
max_plans_cached	Returns a value specifying the maximum number of execution plans to be stored in a cache. See “max_plans_cached option [database]” on page 546 .

Property	Description
max_priority	Returns a value indicating the maximum priority level a connection can have. See “max_priority option [database]” on page 547 .
max_query_tasks	Returns the maximum number of requests that the database server can use to process a query. See “max_query_tasks option [database]” on page 547 .
max_recursive_iterations	Returns a value specifying the maximum number of iterations a recursive common table expression can make. See “max_recursive_iterations option [database]” on page 548 .
max_statement_count	Returns a value specifying the maximum number of prepared statements that a connection can use simultaneously. See “max_statement_count option [database]” on page 549 .
max_temp_space	Returns a value indicating the maximum amount of temporary file space available for a connection. See “max_temp_space option [database]” on page 550 .
MessageReceived	Returns the string that was generated by the MESSAGE statement that caused the WAITFOR statement to be interrupted. Otherwise, an empty string is returned.
min_password_length	Returns the minimum length for new passwords in the database. See “min_password_length option [database]” on page 551 .
Name	Returns the name of the current connection.
NcharCharSet	Returns the NCHAR character set used by the connection.
nearest_century	Returns a value that indicates how two-digit years are interpreted in string-to-date conversions. See “nearest_century option [compatibility]” on page 552 .
NodeAddress	Returns the node for the client in a client/server connection. When the client and server are both on the same computer, an empty string is returned.
non_keywords	Returns a list of keywords, if any, that are turned off so they can be used as identifiers. See “non_keywords option [compatibility]” on page 552 .
Number	Returns the ID number of the connection.

Property	Description
odbc_describe_binary_as_varbinary	Returns Off if the SQL Anywhere ODBC driver describes both BINARY and VARBINARY columns as SQL_BINARY and returns On if the ODBC driver describes BINARY and VARBINARY columns as SQL_VARBINARY. See “odbc_describe_binary_as_varbinary [database]” on page 553.
odbc_distinguish_char_and_varchar	Returns Off if CHAR columns are described as SQL_VARCHAR, and On if CHAR columns are described as SQL_CHAR. See “odbc_distinguish_char_and_varchar option [database]” on page 553.
oem_string	Returns the string stored in the header page of the database file. See “oem_string option [database]” on page 554.
on_charset_conversion_failure	Returns one of Ignore, Warning, or Error to indicate the behavior when an error is encountered during character set conversion. See “on_charset_conversion_failure option [database]” on page 556.
on_tsq_error	Returns one of Stop, Conditional, or Continue to indicate the behavior when an error is encountered while executing a stored procedure. See “on_tsq_error option [compatibility]” on page 557.
optimization_goal	Returns one of First-row or All-rows to indicate how query processing is optimized. See “optimization_goal option [database]” on page 557.
optimization_level	Returns a value between 0 and 15. This number is used to control the amount of effort made by the SQL Anywhere query optimizer to find an access plan for a SQL statement. See “optimization_level option [database]” on page 558.
optimization_workload	Returns a value indicating the amount of effort made by the SQL Anywhere query optimizer to find an access plan for a SQL statement. See “optimization_workload option [database]” on page 560.
OSUser	Returns the operating system user name associated with the client process. If the client process is impersonating another user (or the set ID bit is set on Unix), the impersonated user name is returned. An empty string is returned for version 10.0.1 and earlier clients, and for HTTP and TDS clients.
PacketSize	Returns the packet size used by the connection, in bytes.

Property	Description
PacketsReceived	Returns the number of client/server communication packets received. This value is not updated for HTTP or HTTPS connections.
PacketsReceivedUncomp	Returns the number of packets that would have been received during client/server communications if compression was disabled. (This value is the same as the value for PacketsReceived if compression is disabled.)
PacketsSent	Returns the number of client/server communication packets sent. This value is not updated for HTTP or HTTPS connections.
PacketsSentUncomp	Returns the number of packets that would have been sent during client/server communications if compression was disabled. (This value is the same as the value for PacketsSent if compression is disabled.)
pinned_cursor_percent_of_cache	Returns the percentage of the cache that can be used for pinning cursors. See “pinned_cursor_percent_of_cache option [database]” on page 560.
post_login_procedure	Returns the name of the procedure whose result set contains messages that should be displayed by applications when a user connects. See “post_login_procedure option [database]” on page 561.
precision	Returns the decimal and numeric precision setting. See “precision option [database]” on page 563.
prefetch	Returns Off if no prefetching is done, Conditional if prefetching occurs unless the cursor type is SENSITIVE or the query includes a proxy table, or Always if prefetching is done even for SENSITIVE cursor types and cursors that involve a proxy table. See “prefetch option [database]” on page 563.
Prepares	Returns the number of statement preparations performed for the connection.
PrepStmt	Returns the number of prepared statements currently being maintained by the server.
preserve_source_format	Returns On if the original source definition of procedures, triggers, views, and event handlers is saved in system tables, otherwise, returns Off. See “preserve_source_format option [database]” on page 564.

Property	Description
prevent_article_pkey_update	Returns On if updates are not allowed to the primary key columns of tables involved in publications, otherwise returns Off. See “prevent_article_pkey_update option [database] [MobiLink client]” on page 565.
priority	Returns a value indicating the priority level of a connection. See “priority option [database]” on page 565.
query_mem_timeout	Returns the value of the query_mem_timeout option. See “query_mem_timeout option [database]” on page 566.
QueryBypassed	Returns the number of requests optimized by the optimizer bypass.
QueryBypassedCosted	Returns the number of requests processed by the optimizer bypass using costing.
QueryBypassedHeuristic	Returns the number of requests processed by the optimizer bypass using heuristics.
QueryBypassedOptimized	Returns the number of requests initially processed by the optimizer bypass and subsequently fully optimized by the SQL Anywhere optimizer.
QueryCachedPlans	Returns the number of query execution plans currently cached for the connection.
QueryCachePages	Returns the number of cache pages used to cache execution plans.
QueryDescribedBypass	Returns the number of describe requests processed by the optimizer bypass.
QueryDescribedOptimizer	Returns the number of describe requests processed by the optimizer.
QueryHeapPages	Returns the number of cache pages used for query processing (hash and sort operations).
QueryJHToJNLOptUsed	Returns the number of times a hash join was converted to a nested loops join.

Property	Description
QueryLowMemoryStrategy	Returns the number of times the server changed its execution plan during execution as a result of low memory conditions. The strategy can change because less memory is now available than the optimizer estimated, or because the execution plan required more memory than the optimizer estimated.
QueryMemActiveCurr	Returns the number of requests actively using query memory.
QueryMemGrantFailed	Returns the total number of times a request waited for query memory, but failed to get it.
QueryMemGrantGranted	Returns the number of pages currently granted to requests.
QueryMemGrantRequested	Returns the total number of times any request attempted to acquire query memory.
QueryMemGrantWaited	Returns the total number of times any request waited for query memory.
QueryMemGrantWaiting	Returns the current number of requests waiting for query memory.
QueryOpened	Returns the number of OPEN requests for execution.
QueryOptimized	Returns the number of requests fully optimized.
QueryReused	Returns the number of requests that have been reused from the plan cache.
QueryRowsBufferFetch	Returns the number of rows fetched using buffering.
QueryRowsMaterialized	Returns the number of rows are written to work tables during query processing.
quoted_identifier	Returns On if strings enclosed in double quotes are interpreted as identifiers, or Off if they are interpreted as literal strings. See “quoted_identifier option [compatibility]” on page 567 .
read_past_deleted	Returns On if sequential scans at isolation levels 1 and 2 skip uncommitted deleted rows, and Off if sequential scans block on uncommitted deleted rows at isolation levels 1 and 2. See “read_past_deleted option [database]” on page 567 .
recovery_time	Returns the maximum length of time, in minutes, that the database server will take to recover from system failure. See “recovery_time option [database]” on page 568 .

Property	Description
RecursiveIterations	Returns the number of iterations for recursive unions.
RecursiveIterationsHash	Returns the number of times recursive hash join used a hash strategy.
RecursiveIterationsNested	Returns the number of times recursive hash join used a nested loops strategy.
RecursiveJNLMisses	Returns the number of index probe cache misses for recursive hash join.
RecursiveJNLProbes	Returns the number of times recursive hash join attempted an index probe.
remote_idle_timeout	Returns the time, in seconds, of inactivity that web service client procedures and functions will tolerate. See “remote_idle_timeout option [database]” on page 568 .
replicate_all	Returns On if the database is acting as a primary site in a Replication Server installation; otherwise, returns Off. See “replicate_all option [Replication Agent]” on page 569 .
ReqCountActive	Returns the number of requests processed, or NULL if the RequestTiming server property is set to Off. See “-zt server option” on page 246 .
ReqCountBlockContention	Returns the number of times the connection waited for atomic access, or NULL if the -zt option was not specified. See “-zt server option” on page 246 .
ReqCountBlockIO	Returns the number of times the connection waited for I/O to complete, or NULL if the -zt option was not specified. See “-zt server option” on page 246 .
ReqCountBlockLock	Returns the number of times the connection waited for a lock, or NULL if the -zt option was not specified. See “-zt server option” on page 246 .
ReqCountUnscheduled	Returns the number of times the connection waited for scheduling, or NULL if the -zt option was not specified. See “-zt server option” on page 246 .

Property	Description
ReqStatus	<p>Returns the status of the request. It can be one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Idle The connection is not currently processing a request. • Unscheduled* The connection has work to do and is waiting for a worker thread. • BlockedIO* The connection is blocked waiting for an I/O. • BlockedContention* The connection is blocked waiting for access to shared database server data structures. • BlockedLock The connection is blocked waiting for a locked object. • Executing The connection is executing a request. <p>The values marked with an asterisk (*) are only returned when logging of request timing information has been turned on for the database server using the <code>-zt</code> server option. If request timing information is not being logged (the default), the values are reported as Executing.</p> <p>For more information, see “-zt server option” on page 246.</p>
ReqTimeActive	<p>Returns the amount of time spent processing requests, or NULL if the <code>-zt</code> option was not specified. See “-zt server option” on page 246.</p>
ReqTimeBlockContention	<p>Returns the amount of time spent waiting for atomic access, or NULL if the RequestTiming server property is set to Off. See “-zt server option” on page 246.</p>
ReqTimeBlockIO	<p>Returns the amount of time spent waiting for I/O to complete, or NULL if the <code>-zt</code> option was not specified. See “-zt server option” on page 246.</p>
ReqTimeBlockLock	<p>Returns the amount of time spent waiting for a lock, or NULL if the <code>-zt</code> option was not specified. See “-zt server option” on page 246.</p>
ReqTimeUnscheduled	<p>Returns the amount of unscheduled time, or NULL if the <code>-zt</code> option was not specified. See “-zt server option” on page 246.</p>
ReqType	<p>Returns the type of the last request.</p>

Property	Description
request_timeout	Returns the maximum time a single request can run. See “request_timeout option [database]” on page 570 .
RequestsReceived	Returns the number of client/server communication requests or round trips. It is different from PacketsReceived in that multi-packet requests count as one request, and liveness packets are not included.
return_date_time_as_string	Returns On if date, time, and timestamp values are returned to applications as a string, and Off if they are returned as a date or time data type. See “return_date_time_as_string option [database]” on page 571 .
Rlbk	The number of rollback requests that have been handled.
rollback_on_deadlock	Returns After when referential integrity actions are executed after the UPDATE or DELETE, and Before if they are executed before the UPDATE or DELETE. See “rollback_on_deadlock [database]” on page 572 .
RollbackLogPages	Returns the number of pages in the rollback log.
row_counts	Returns On if the row count is always accurate, and Off if the row count is usually an estimate. See “row_counts option [database]” on page 572 .
scale	Returns the decimal and numeric scale for the connection. See “scale option [database]” on page 573 .
secure_feature_key	Stores the key that is used to enable and disable features for a database server. Selecting the value of this property always returns an empty string.
ServerNodeAddress	Returns the node for the server in a client/server connection. When the client and server are both on the same computer, an empty string is returned.
ServerPort	Returns the database server's TCP/IP port number or 0.
SessionCreateTime	Returns the time the HTTP session was created.
SessionID	Returns the session ID for the connection if one has been defined, otherwise, returns an empty string.
SessionLastTime	Returns the time of the last request for the HTTP session.

Property	Description
SessionTimeout	Returns the time, in minutes, the HTTP session persists during inactivity. See “ sa_set_http_option system procedure ” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference</i>].
SnapshotCount	Returns the number of snapshots associated with the connection.
sort_collation	Returns Internal if the ORDER BY clause remains unchanged, otherwise the collation name or collation ID is returned. See “ sort_collation option [database] ” on page 575.
SortMergePasses	Returns the number of merge passes used during sorting.
SortRowsMaterialized	Returns the number of rows written to sort work tables.
SortRunsWritten	Returns the number of sorted runs written during sorting.
SortSortedRuns	Returns the number of sorted runs created during run formation.
SortWorkTables	Returns the number of work tables created for sorting.
sql_flagger_error_level	<p>Returns one of the following values to indicate which SQL that is not part of a specified set of SQL/2003 is flagged as an error:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E Flag syntax that is not entry-level SQL/2003 syntax • I Flag syntax that is not intermediate-level SQL/2003 syntax • F Flag syntax that is not full-SQL/2003 syntax • W Allow all supported syntax <p>For more information, see “sql_flagger_error_level option [compatibility]” on page 575.</p>
sql_flagger_warning_level	<p>Returns one of the following values to indicate which SQL that is not part of a specified set of SQL/2003 is flagged as a warning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E Flag syntax that is not entry-level SQL/2003 syntax • I Flag syntax that is not intermediate-level SQL/2003 syntax • F Flag syntax that is not full-SQL/2003 syntax • W Allow all supported syntax <p>For more information, see “sql_flagger_warning_level option [compatibility]” on page 576.</p>

Property	Description
StatementDescribes	Returns the total number of statements processed by DESCRIBE requests.
StatementPostAnnotates	Returns the number of statements processed by the semantic query transformation phase.
StatementPostAnnotatesSimple	Returns the number of statements processed by the semantic query transformation phase, but which skipped some of the semantic transformations.
StatementPostAnnotatesSkipped	Returns the number of statements that have completely skipped the semantic query transformation phase.
string_rtruncation	Returns On if an error is raised when a string is truncated, and returns Off if an error is not raised and the character string is silently truncated. See “string_rtruncation option [compatibility]” on page 580 .
subsume_row_locks	Returns On if the database server acquires individual row locks for a table, otherwise, returns Off. See “subsume_row_locks option [database]” on page 581 .
suppress_tds_debugging	Returns Off if TDS debugging information appears in the database server messages window, and returns On if debugging information does not appear in the database server messages window. See “suppress_tds_debugging option [database]” on page 581 .
synchronize_mirror_on_commit	Returns On if the database mirror server is synchronized on commit, otherwise returns Off. See “synchronize_mirror_on_commit option [database]” on page 582 .
tds_empty_string_is_null	Returns On if empty strings are returned as NULL for TDS connections, and returns Off if a string containing one blank character is returned for TDS connections. See “tds_empty_string_is_null option [database]” on page 582 .
temp_space_limit_check	Returns On if the database server checks the amount of temporary space available for a connection, and returns Off if the database server does not check the amount of space available for a connection. See “temp_space_limit_check option [database]” on page 583 .
TempTablePages	Returns the number of pages in the temporary file used for temporary tables.

Property	Description
time_format	Returns the string format used for times retrieved from the database. See “time_format option [compatibility]” on page 584.
time_zone_adjustment	Returns the number of minutes that must be added to the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) to display time local to the connection. See “time_zone_adjustment option [database]” on page 584.
timestamp_format	Returns the number of minutes that must be added to the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) to display time local to the connection. See “timestamp_format option [compatibility]” on page 585.
TimeZoneAdjustment	Returns the number of minutes that must be added to the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) to display time local to the connection. See “time_zone_adjustment option [database]” on page 584.
TransactionStartTime	Returns a string containing the time the database was first modified after a COMMIT or ROLLBACK, or an empty string if no modifications have been made to the database since the last COMMIT or ROLLBACK.
truncate_timestamp_values	Returns On if the number of decimal places used in the timestamp values is limited, otherwise, returns Off. See “truncate_timestamp_values option [database] [MobiLink client]” on page 586.
tsql_outer_joins	Returns On if Transact-SQL outer joins can be used in DML statements. See “tsql_outer_joins option [compatibility]” on page 588.
tsql_variables	Returns On if you can use the @ sign instead of the colon as a prefix for host variable names in embedded SQL, otherwise, returns Off. See “tsql_variables option [compatibility]” on page 588.
UncommitOp	Returns the number of uncommitted operations.
updatable_statement_isolation	Returns the isolation level (0, 1, 2, or 3) used by updatable statements when the isolation_level option is set to readonly-statement-snapshot. See “updatable_statement_isolation option [database]” on page 588.
update_statistics	This property is reserved for system use. Do not change the setting of this option.

Property	Description
upgrade_database_capability	This property is reserved for system use. Do not change the setting of this option.
user_estimates	<p>Returns one of the following values that controls whether selectivity estimates in query predicates are respected or ignored by the query optimizer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Enabled All user-supplied selectivity estimates are respected. You can also use On to turn on this option. ● Override-Magic A user selectivity estimate is respected and used only if the optimizer would otherwise choose to use its last-resort, heuristic value (also called the magic value). ● Disabled All user estimates are ignored and magic values are used when no other estimate data is available. You can also use Off to turn off this option. <p>For more information, see “user_estimates option [database]” on page 590.</p>
UserAppInfo	<p>Returns the string specified by the AppInfo connection parameter in a connection string.</p> <p>For more information, see “AppInfo connection parameter [APP]” on page 263.</p>
UserID	Returns the user ID for the connection.
UtilCmdsPermitted	Returns On or Off to indicate whether utility commands such as CREATE DATABASE, DROP DATABASE, and RESTORE DATABASE are permitted for the connection. See “-gu server option” on page 198 .
verify_password_function	Returns the name of the function used for password verification if one has been specified. See “verify_password_function option [database]” on page 591 .
wait_for_commit	Returns On if the database does not check foreign key integrity until the next COMMIT statement. Otherwise, returns Off and all foreign keys that are not created with the check_on_commit option are checked as they are inserted, updated or deleted. See “wait_for_commit option [database]” on page 595 .
WaitStartTime	Returns the time at which the connection started waiting (or an empty string if the connection is not waiting).

Property	Description
WaitType	<p>Returns the reason for the wait, if it is available. Possible values for WaitType are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● lock Returned if the connection is waiting on a lock. ● waitfor Returned if the connection is executing a waitfor statement. ● empty string Returned if the connection is not waiting, or if the reason for the wait is not available.
webservice_namespace_host	<p>Returns the hostname to be used as the XML namespace within generated WSDL documents if one has been specified. See “webservice_namespace_host option [database]” on page 595.</p>

Database server properties

The following table lists properties that apply across the database server as a whole.

You can use the `PROPERTY` system function to retrieve the value for an individual property, or you can use the `sa_eng_properties` system procedure to retrieve the values of all database server properties. Property names are case insensitive.

Examples

To retrieve the value of a database server property

- Use the `PROPERTY` system function. For example, the following statement returns the number of cache pages used for global server data structures:

```
SELECT PROPERTY ( 'MainHeapPages' );
```

To retrieve the values of all server properties

- Use the `sa_eng_properties` system procedure:

```
CALL sa_eng_properties;
```

See also

- [“PROPERTY function \[System\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Connection properties” on page 598](#)
- [“Database properties” on page 639](#)

Descriptions

Property	Description
ActiveReq	Returns the number of server threads that are currently handling a request.
AvailIO	Returns the current number of available I/O control blocks.
BuildChange	Reserved.
BuildClient	Reserved.
BuildProduction	Returns Yes if the database server is compiled for production use or returns No if the database server is a debug build.
BuildReproducible	Reserved.
BytesReceived	Returns the number of bytes received during client/server communications. This value is updated for HTTP and HTTPS connections.

Property	Description
BytesReceivedUncomp	Returns the number of bytes that would have been received during client/server communications if compression was disabled. (This value is the same as the value for BytesReceived if compression is disabled.)
BytesSent	Returns the number of bytes sent during client/server communications. This value is updated for HTTP and HTTPS connections.
BytesSentUncomp	Returns the number of bytes that would have been sent during client/server communications if compression was disabled. (This value is the same as the value for BytesSent if compression is disabled.)
CacheAllocated	Returns the number of cache pages that have been allocated for server data structures.
CacheFile	Returns the number of cache pages used to hold data from database files.
CacheFileDirty	Returns the number of cache pages that are dirty (needing a write).
CacheFree	Returns the number of cache pages not being used.
CacheHits	Returns the number of database page lookups.
CachePanics	Returns the number of times the cache manager has failed to find a page to allocate.
CachePinned	Returns the number of pinned cache pages.
CacheRead	Returns the number of cache reads.
CacheReplacements	Returns the number of pages in the cache that have been replaced.
CacheScavenges	Returns the number of times the cache manager has scavenged for a page to allocate.
CacheScavengeVisited	Returns the number of pages visited while scavenging for a page to allocate.
CacheSizingStatistics	Returns Yes if the server is displaying cache sizing statistics when the cache is resized, otherwise, returns No. See “-cs server option” on page 175 .
CarverHeapPages	Returns the number of heap pages used for short-term purposes such as query optimization.
CharSet	Returns the CHAR character set in use by the database server.

Property	Description
ClientStmtCacheHits	Returns the number of prepares that were not required because of the client statement cache. This is the number of additional prepares that would be required if client statement caching was disabled. See “max_client_statements_cached option [database]” on page 544.
ClientStmtCacheMisses	Returns the number of statements in the client statement cache that were prepared again. This is the number of times a cached statement was considered for reuse, but could not be reused because of a schema change, a database option setting, or a DROP VARIABLE statement. See “max_client_statements_cached option [database]” on page 544.
CollectStatistics	Returns Yes or No to indicate whether the database server is collecting performance statistics. See “-k server option” on page 201.
CommandLine	Returns the command line that was used to start the database server. If the encryption key for a database was specified using the -ek option, the key is replaced with a constant string of asterisks in the value returned by this property.
CompactPlatformVer	Returns a condensed version of the PlatformVer property.
CompanyName	Returns the name of the company owning this software.
ConnsDisabled	Returns Yes or No to indicate the current setting of the server option to disable new connections. See “sa_server_option system procedure” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference</i>].
ConsoleLogFile	Returns the name of the file where database server messages are logged if the -o option was specified, otherwise returns an empty string. See “-o server option” on page 208 and “Logging database server actions” on page 43.
ConsoleLogMaxSize	Returns the maximum size in bytes of the file used to log database server messages. See “-os server option” on page 210.
CurrentCacheSize	Returns the current cache size, in kilobytes.
DebuggingInformation	Returns Yes if the server is displaying diagnostic messages for troubleshooting, and No otherwise. See “-z server option” on page 239.
DefaultCollation	Returns the collation that would be used for new databases if none is explicitly specified.
DefaultNcharCollation	Returns the name of the default NCHAR collation on the server computer (UCA if ICU is installed, and UTF8BIN otherwise).

Property	Description
DiskRead	Returns the number of disk reads.
DiskReadHintScatterLimit	Returns the imposed limit on the size (in bytes) of a scatter read hint.
DiskRetryRead	Returns the number of disk read retries.
DiskRetryReadScatter	Returns the number of disk read retries for scattered reads.
DiskRetryWrite	Returns the number of disk write retries.
EventTypeDesc	Returns the system event type description associated with a given event type ID.
EventTypeName	Returns the system event type name associated with a given event type ID.
ExchangeTasks	Returns the number of tasks currently being used for parallel execution of queries.
ExchangeTasksCompleted	Returns the total number of internal tasks that have been used for intra-query parallelism since the database server started. See “Parallelism during query execution” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage] .
FipsMode	Returns Yes if the -fips option was specified when the database server was started, and No otherwise.
FirstOption	Returns the number that represents the first connection property that corresponds to a database option.
FreeBuffers	Returns the number of available network buffers.
FunctionMaxParms	<p>Returns the maximum number of parameters that can be specified a function. The function is identified by the value specified by the <i>function-number</i>, which is a positive integer. For example:</p> <pre>SELECT PROPERTY ('FunctionMaxParms', <i>function-number</i>);</pre> <p>Note that the <i>function-number</i> is subject to change between releases.</p>
FunctionMinParms	<p>Returns the minimum number of parameters that must be specified a function. The function is identified by the value specified by the <i>function-number</i>, which is a positive integer. For example:</p> <pre>SELECT PROPERTY ('FunctionMaxParms', <i>function-number</i>);</pre> <p>Note that the <i>function-number</i> is subject to change between releases.</p>

Property	Description
FunctionName	Returns the name of the function identified by the value specified by the <i>function-number</i> (which is a positive integer): <code>SELECT PROPERTY ('FunctionName', <i>function-number</i>);</code> Note that the <i>function-number</i> is subject to change between releases.
HeapsCarver	Returns the number of heaps used for short-term purposes such as query optimization.
HeapsLocked	Returns number of relocatable heaps currently locked in the cache.
HeapsQuery	Returns the number of heaps used for query processing (hash and sort operations).
HeapsRelocatable	Returns the number of relocatable heaps.
HttpAddresses	Returns a semicolon delimited list of the TCP/IP addresses the server is listening to for HTTP connections. For example: <code>(::1):80;127.0.0.1:80</code>
HttpNumActiveReq	Returns the number of HTTP connections that are actively processing an HTTP request. An HTTP connection that has sent its response is not included.
HttpNumConnections	Returns the number of HTTP connections that are currently open within the database server. They may be actively processing a request or waiting in a queue of long lived (keep-alive) connections.
HttpNumSessions	Returns the number of active and dormant HTTP sessions within the database server.
HttpPorts	Returns the HTTP port numbers for the web server as a comma delimited list.
HttpsAddresses	Returns a semicolon delimited list of the TCP/IP addresses the server is listening to for HTTPS connections. For example: <code>(::1):443;127.0.0.1:443</code>
HttpsNumActiveReq	Returns the number of secure HTTPS connections that are actively processing an HTTPS request. An HTTPS connection that has sent its response is not included.
HttpsNumConnections	Returns the number of HTTPS connections that are currently open within the database server. They may be actively processing a request or waiting in a queue of long lived (keep-alive) connections.

Property	Description
HttpsPorts	Returns the HTTPS port numbers for the web server as a comma delimited list.
IdleTimeout	Returns the default idle timeout. See “-ti server option” on page 225 .
IsEccAvailable	Returns Yes if the ECC DLL is installed, and No otherwise.
IsFipsAvailable	Returns Yes if the FIPS DLL is installed, and No otherwise.
IsNetworkServer	Returns Yes if connected to a network database server, and No if connected to a personal database server.
IsRsaAvailable	Returns Yes if the RSA DLL is installed, and No otherwise.
IsRuntimeServer	Returns Yes if connected to the limited desktop runtime database server, and No otherwise.
IsService	Returns Yes if the database server is running as a service, and No otherwise.
Language	Returns the locale language for the server.
LastConnectionProperty	Returns the number that represents the last connection property.
LastDatabaseProperty	Returns the number that represents the last database property.
LastOption	Returns the number that represents the last connection property that corresponds to a database option.
LastServerProperty	Returns the number that represents the last server property.
LegalCopyright	Returns the copyright string for the software.
LegalTrademarks	Returns trademark information for the software.
LicenseCount	Returns the number of licensed seats or processors.
LicensedCompany	Returns the name of the licensed company.
LicensedUser	Returns the name of the licensed user.
LicenseType	Returns the license type. Can be networked seat (per-seat) or CPU-based.
LivenessTimeout	Returns the client liveness timeout default. See “-tl server option” on page 225 .

Property	Description
LockedCursorPages	Returns the number of pages used to keep cursor heaps pinned in memory.
LockedHeapPages	Returns the number of heap pages locked in the cache.
MachineName	Returns the name of the computer running a database server. Typically, this is the computer's host name.
MainHeapBytes	Returns the number of bytes used for global server data structures.
MainHeapPages	Returns the number of pages used for global server data structures.
MapPhysicalMemoryEng	Returns the number of database page address space windows mapped to physical memory in the cache using Address Windowing Extensions.
MaxCacheSize	Returns the maximum cache size allowed, in kilobytes.
MaxConnections	<p>Returns the maximum number of concurrent connections the server allows. For the personal server, this value defaults to 10. For the network server, this value defaults to about 32000. This value can be lowered using the <code>-gm</code> server option. See “-gm server option” on page 192.</p> <p>Computer resources typically limit the number of connections to a network server to a lower value than the default.</p>
MaxEventType	Returns the maximum valid event type ID.
MaxMessage	Deprecated. Returns the current maximum line number that can be retrieved from the database server messages window. This represents the most recent message displayed in the database server messages window.
MaxRemoteCapability	Returns the maximum valid capability ID.
Message, <i>linenumber</i>	<p>Deprecated. Returns a line from the database server messages window, prefixed by the date and time the message appeared. The second parameter specifies the line number.</p> <p>The value returned by <code>PROPERTY("message")</code> is the first line of output that was written to the database server messages window. Calling <code>PROPERTY("message", n)</code> returns the n-th line of server output (with zero being the first line). The buffer is finite, so as messages are generated, the first lines are dropped and may no longer be available in memory. In this case, NULL is returned.</p>

Property	Description
MessageCategoryLimit	Returns the minimum number of messages of each severity and category that can be retrieved using the <code>sa_server_messages</code> system procedure. The default value is 400. See “ sa_server_messages system procedure ” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference</i>].
MessageText , <i>linenumber</i>	Deprecated. Returns the text associated with the specified line number in the database server messages window, without a date and time prefix. The second parameter specifies the line number.
MessageTime , <i>linenumber</i>	Deprecated. Returns the date and time associated with the specified line number in the database server messages window. The second parameter specifies the line number.
MessageWindowSize	Deprecated. Returns the maximum number of lines that can be retrieved from the database server messages window.
MinCacheSize	Returns the minimum cache size allowed, in kilobytes.
MultiPacketsReceived	Returns the number of multi-packet requests received during client/server communications.
MultiPacketsSent	Returns the number of multi-packet responses sent during client/server communications.
MultiPageAllocs	Returns the number of multi-page cache allocations.
MultiProgrammingLevel	Returns the maximum number of concurrent tasks the server can process. Requests are queued if there are more concurrent tasks than this value. This can be changed with the <code>-gn</code> server option. See “ -gn server option ” on page 193.
Name	Returns the alternate name of the server used to connect to the database if one was specified, otherwise, returns the real server name. See “ -sn database option ” on page 257.

Property	Description
NativeProcessorArchitecture	<p>Returns a string that identifies the native processor type on platforms where a processor can be emulated (such as X86 on Win64). In all other cases, it returns the same value as property('ProcessorArchitecture').</p> <p>Values can include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 32-bit Windows, except Windows Mobile, - X86 ● Windows Mobile - ARM ● 64-bit Windows - X86_64 ● Solaris - SPARC or X86_64 ● AIX - PPC ● MAC OS - X86 or X86_64 ● HP - IA64 ● Linux - X86 or X86_64 <p>For a full list of supported platforms, see http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1002288.</p>
NumLogicalProcessors	Returns the number of logical processors (including cores and hyperthreads) enabled on the server computer.
NumLogicalProcessorsUsed	Returns the number of logical processors the database server will use. On Windows, use the -gtc option to change the number of logical processors used. See “-gtc server option” on page 197.
NumPhysicalProcessors	Returns the number of physical processors enabled on the server computer. This value is NumLogicalProcessors divided by the number of cores or hyperthreads per physical processor. On some non-Windows platforms, cores or hyperthreads may be counted as physical processors.
NumPhysicalProcessorsUsed	Returns the number of physical processors the database server will use. The personal server is limited to one processor on some platforms. On Windows, you can use the -gt option to change the number of physical processors used by the network database server. See “-gt server option” on page 196.
OmniIdentifier	This property is reserved for system use. Do not change the setting of this option.
PacketsReceived	Returns the number of client/server communication packets received. This value is not updated for HTTP or HTTPS connections.
PacketsReceivedUncomp	Returns the number of packets that would have been received during client/server communications if compression was disabled. (This value is the same as the value for PacketsReceived if compression is disabled.)

Property	Description
PacketsSent	Returns the number of client/server communication packets sent. This value is not updated for HTTP or HTTPS connections.
PacketsSentUncomp	Returns the number of packets that would have been sent during client/server communications if compression was disabled. (This value is the same as the value for PacketsSent if compression is disabled.)
PageSize	Returns the size of the database server cache pages. This can be set using the -gp option, otherwise, it is the maximum database page size of the databases specified on the command line.
PeakCacheSize	Returns the largest value the cache has reached in the current session, in kilobytes.
Platform	Returns the operating system on which the software is running. For example, if you are running on Windows 2000, this property returns <code>Windows2000</code> .
PlatformVer	Returns the operating system on which the software is running, including build numbers, service packs, and so on. For example, it could return <code>Windows 2000 Build 2195 Service Pack 3</code> .
ProcessCPU	<p>Returns CPU usage for the database server process. Values are in seconds. This property is supported on Windows and Unix. This property is not supported on Windows Mobile.</p> <p>The value returned for this property is cumulative since the database server was started. The value will not match the instantaneous value returned by applications such as the Windows Task Manager or the Windows Performance Monitor.</p>
ProcessCPUSystem	<p>Returns system CPU usage for the database server process CPU. This is the amount of CPU time that the database server spent inside the operating system kernel. Values are in seconds. This property is supported on Windows and Unix. This property is not supported on Windows Mobile.</p> <p>The value returned for this property is cumulative since the database server was started. The value will not match the instantaneous value returned by applications such as the Windows Task Manager or the Performance Monitor.</p>

Property	Description
ProcessCPUUser	<p>Returns user CPU usage for the database server process. Values are in seconds. This excludes the amount of CPU time that the database server spent inside the operating system kernel. This property is supported on Windows and Unix. This property is not supported on Windows Mobile.</p> <p>The value returned for this property is cumulative since the database server was started. The value will not match the instantaneous value returned by applications such as the Windows Task Manager or the Performance Monitor.</p>
ProcessorArchitecture	<p>Returns a string that identifies the processor type. Values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 32-bit Windows (except Windows Mobile) - X86 ● 64-bit Windows - X86_64 ● Windows Mobile - ARM ● Solaris - SPARC or X86_64 ● AIX - PPC ● MAC OS - X86 ● HP - IA64 ● Linux - X86 or X86_64
ProductName	Returns the name of the software.
ProductVersion	Returns the version of the software being run.
ProfileFilterConn	Returns the ID of the connection being monitored if procedure profiling for a specific connection is turned on. Otherwise, returns an empty string. You control procedure profiling by user with the <code>sa_server_option</code> procedure. See “ sa_server_option system procedure ” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference</i>].
ProfileFilterUser	Returns the name of the user being monitored if procedure profiling for a specific user is turned on. Otherwise, returns an empty string. You control procedure profiling by user with the <code>sa_server_option</code> procedure. See “ sa_server_option system procedure ” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference</i>].
QueryHeapPages	Returns the number of cache pages used for query processing (hash and sort operations).
QueryMemActiveCurr	Returns the number of requests actively using query memory.
QueryMemActiveEst	Returns the database server's estimate of the steady state average of the number of requests actively using query memory.

Property	Description
QueryMemActiveMax	Returns the maximum number of requests that are actively allowed to use query memory.
QueryMemExtraAvail	Returns the amount of memory available to grant beyond the base memory-intensive grant.
QueryMemGrantBase	Returns the minimum amount of memory granted to all requests.
QueryMemGrantBaseMI	Returns the minimum amount of memory granted to memory-intensive requests.
QueryMemGrantExtra	Returns the number of query memory pages that can be distributed among active memory intensive beyond QueryMemGrantBaseMI.
QueryMemGrantFailed	Returns the total number of times a request waited for query memory, but failed to get it.
QueryMemGrantGranted	Returns the number of pages currently granted to requests.
QueryMemGrantRequested	Returns the total number of times any request attempted to acquire query memory.
QueryMemGrantWaited	Returns the total number of times any request waited for query memory.
QueryMemGrantWaiting	Returns the current number of requests waiting for query memory.
QueryMemPages	Returns the amount of memory that is available for query execution algorithms, expressed as a number of pages.
QueryMemPercentOfCache	Returns the amount of memory that is available for query execution algorithms, expressed as a percent of maximum cache size.
QuittingTime	Returns the shutdown time for the server. If none is specified, the value is none.
RememberLastPlan	Returns Yes if the server is recording the last query optimization plan returned by the optimizer. See “-zp server option” on page 243 .
RememberLastStatement	Returns Yes if the server is recording the last statement prepared by each connection, and No otherwise. See “-zl server option” on page 240 .
RemoteCapability	Returns the remote capability name associated with a given capability ID.
RemoteputWait	Returns the number of remote put waits.

Property	Description
Req	Returns the number of times the server has been entered to allow it to handle a new request or continue processing an existing request.
RequestFilterConn	Returns the ID of the connection that logging information is being filtered for, otherwise, returns -1.
RequestFilterDB	Returns the ID of the database that logging information is being filtered for, otherwise, returns -1.
RequestLogFile	Returns the name of the request logging file. An empty string is returned if there is no request logging. See “sa_server_option system procedure” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference] .
RequestLogging	Returns one of SQL, PLAN, HOSTVARS, PROCEDURES, TRIGGERS, OTHER, BLOCKS, REPLACE, ALL, or NONE, indicating the current setting for request logging. See “sa_server_option system procedure” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference] .
RequestLogMaxSize	Returns the maximum size of the request log file. See “-zs server option” on page 245 .
RequestLogNumFiles	Returns the number of request log files being kept. See “sa_server_option system procedure” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference] .
RequestsReceived	Returns the number of client/server communication requests or round trips. It is different from PacketsReceived in that multi-packet requests count as one request, and liveness packets are not included.
RequestTiming	Returns Yes if request timing is turned on, and No otherwise. Request timing is turned on using the -zt database server option. See “-zt server option” on page 246 .
SendFail	Returns the number of times that the underlying communications protocols have failed to send a packet.

Property	Description
ServerEdition	<p>Returns the type of database server license. Values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Education ● Full Developer Evaluation ● Web Authenticated ● RunTime ● IQ <p>If you have a separate licence for any of the following features, then the appropriate string(s) are added to the license string that is returned:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● HighAvailability See “SQL Anywhere high availability option” [SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction]. ● InMemory See “SQL Anywhere in-memory mode option” [SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction]. ● ECC See “SQL Anywhere security option” [SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction]. ● FIPS See “SQL Anywhere security option” [SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction].
ServerName	Returns the name of the server for the current connection. You can use this value to determine which of the operational servers is currently acting as primary in a database mirroring configuration. See “ Introduction to database mirroring ” on page 938.
StartDBPermission	Returns the setting of the -gd server option, which can be one of DBA, all, or none. See “ -gd server option ” on page 189.
StartTime	Returns the date/time that the server started.
StreamsUsed	Returns the number of database server streams in use.
TcpIpAddresses	Returns a semicolon delimited list of the TCP/IP addresses the server is listening to for Command Sequence and TDS connections. For example: <code>(: :1):2638;127.0.0.1:2638</code>
TempDir	Returns the directory in which temporary files are stored by the server.
TimeZoneAdjustment	Returns the number of minutes that must be added to the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) to display time local to the server.
TotalBuffers	Returns the total number of network buffers.

Property	Description
UniqueClientAddresses	Returns the number of unique client network addresses connected to a network server.
UnschReq	Returns the number of requests that are currently queued up waiting for an available server thread.
WebClientLogFile	Returns the name of the web service client log file. See “-zoc server option” on page 243 .
WebClientLogging	Returns a value that indicates whether web service client information is being logged to a file. See “-zoc server option” on page 243 .

Database properties

The following table lists properties available for each database on the database server.

You can use the DB_PROPERTY system function to retrieve the value for an individual property, or you can use the sa_db_properties system procedure to retrieve the values of all database properties. Property names are case insensitive.

Examples

To retrieve the value of a database property

- Use the DB_PROPERTY system function. For example, the following statement returns the page size of the current database:

```
SELECT DB_PROPERTY ( 'PageSize' );
```

To retrieve the values of all database properties

- Use the sa_db_properties system procedure:

```
CALL sa_db_properties;
```

See also

- “DB_PROPERTY function [System]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function [System]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Database server properties” on page 624
- “Connection properties” on page 598

Descriptions

Property	Description
AccentSensitive	Returns the status of the accent sensitivity feature. Returns Yes if the database is accent sensitive, No if it is not, or FRENCH if it is using French sensitivity rules.
Alias	Returns the database name.
AlternateMirrorServerName	Returns the alternate mirror server name associated with the database if one was specified. See “-sm database option” on page 255.
AlternateServerName	Returns the alternate server name associated with the database if one was specified. See “-sn database option” on page 257.

Property	Description
ArbiterState	Returns one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NULL You are connected to a database that is not mirrored. • connected The arbiter server is connected to the primary server. • disconnected The arbiter server is not connected to the primary server. See “Introduction to database mirroring” on page 938 .
AuditingTypes	Returns the types of auditing currently enabled. See “auditing option [database]” on page 511
Authenticated	Returns Yes if the database has been authenticated, or No if the database has not been authenticated.
BlankPadding	Returns On if the database has blank padding enabled. Otherwise, it returns Off.
CacheHits	Returns the number of database page lookups satisfied by finding the page in the cache.
CacheRead	The number of database pages that have been looked up in the cache.
CacheReadIndInt	Returns the number of index internal-node pages that have been read from the cache.
CacheReadIndLeaf	Returns the number of index leaf pages that have been read from the cache.
CacheReadTable	Returns the number of table pages that have been read from the cache.
CacheReadWorkTable	Returns the number of cache work table reads.
Capabilities	Returns the capability bits enabled for the database. This property is primarily for use by technical support.
CaseSensitive	Returns the status of the case sensitivity feature. Returns On if the database is case sensitive. Otherwise, it returns Off. In case sensitive databases, data comparisons are case sensitive. This setting does not affect the case sensitivity of identifiers. Passwords are always case sensitive. See “Case sensitivity” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage] .

Property	Description
CatalogCollation	Returns the identifier for the collation used for the catalog. This property has extensions that you can specify when querying the property value. See “ DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function [System] ” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference</i>].
CharSet	Returns the CHAR character set of the database. This property has extensions that you can specify when querying the property value. See “ DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function [System] ” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference</i>].
CheckpointLogBitmapPagesWritten	Returns the number of writes to the checkpoint log bitmap.
CheckpointLogBitmapSize	Returns the checkpoint log bitmap size.
CheckpointLogCommitToDisk	Returns the number of checkpoint log commits to disk.
CheckpointLogPagesInUse	Returns the number of checkpoint log pages in use.
CheckpointLogPagesRelocated	Returns the number of relocated checkpoint log pages.
CheckpointLogPagesWritten	Returns the number of checkpoint log pages that have been written.
CheckpointLogSavePreimage	Returns the number of pre-images of database pages that are being added to the checkpoint log.
CheckpointLogSize	Returns the size of the checkpoint log, in pages.
CheckpointLogWrites	Returns the number of writes to the checkpoint log.
CheckpointUrgency	Returns the time that has elapsed since the last checkpoint, as a percentage of the checkpoint time setting of the database.
Checksum	Returns On if database page checksums are enabled for the database. Otherwise, returns Off. Checksums are always present for critical pages.
Chkpt	Returns the number of checkpoints that have been performed.
ChkptFlush	Returns the number of ranges of adjacent pages written out during a checkpoint.
ChkptPage	Returns the number of transaction log checkpoints.
CleanablePagesAdded	Returns the number of pages marked to be cleaned since database server startup.

Property	Description
CleanablePagesCleaned	Returns the number of database pages cleaned since database server startup.
CleanableRowsAdded	Returns the number of rows marked to be deleted since database server startup.
CleanableRowsCleaned	Returns the number of shadow table rows deleted since database server startup.
Collation	Returns the collation used by the database. For a list of available collations, see “Supported and alternate collations” on page 429 . This property has extensions that you can specify when querying the property value. See “DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function [System]” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference] .
CommitFile	Returns the number of times the server has forced a flush of the disk cache. On Windows, the disk cache doesn't need to be flushed if unbuffered (direct) I/O is used.
ConnCount	Returns the number of connections to the database. The property value does not include connections used for firing events or other internal operations, but it does include connections used for external environment support. If you want to obtain an accurate count of the number of licensed connections in use, you can execute the following statement: <pre>SELECT COUNT(*) FROM sa_conn_info()</pre>
ConnsDisabled	Returns On if connections to the current database are disabled, otherwise, returns Off.
CurrentRedoPos	Returns the current offset in the transaction log file where the next database operation is to be logged.
CurrIO	Returns the current number of file I/Os that were issued by the server but haven't yet completed.
CurrRead	Returns the current number of file reads that were issued by the server, but haven't yet completed.
CurrWrite	Returns the current number of file writes that were issued by the server, but haven't yet completed.
DatabaseCleaner	Returns On or Off to indicate whether the database cleaner is enabled.

Property	Description
DBFileFragments	Returns the number of database file fragments. This property is supported on Windows.
DiskRead	Returns the number of pages that have been read from disk.
DiskReadHint	Returns the number of disk read hints.
DiskReadHintPages	Returns the number of disk read hint pages.
DiskReadIndInt	Returns the number of index internal-node pages that have been read from disk.
DiskReadIndLeaf	Returns the number of index leaf pages that have been read from disk.
DiskReadTable	Returns the number of table pages that have been read from disk.
DiskReadWorkTable	Returns the number of disk work table reads.
DiskRetryReadScatter	Returns the number of disk read retries for scattered reads.
DiskSyncRead	Returns the number of disk reads issued synchronously.
DiskSyncWrite	Returns the number of writes issued synchronously.
DiskWaitRead	Returns the number of times the database server waited for an asynchronous read.
DiskWaitWrite	Returns the number of times the database server waited for an asynchronous write.
DiskWrite	Returns the number of modified pages that have been written to disk.
DiskWriteHint	Returns the number of disk write hints.
DiskWriteHintPages	Returns the number of disk gather write hints.
DriveType	<p>Returns the type of drive on which the database file is located. The value is one of the following: CD, FIXED, RAMDISK, REMOTE, REMOVABLE, or UNKNOWN.</p> <p>On Unix, depending on the version of Unix and the type of drive, it may not be possible to determine the drive type. In these cases UNKNOWN is returned.</p> <p>This property has extensions that you can specify when querying the property value. See “DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function [System]” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].</p>

Property	Description
Encryption	Returns the type of encryption used for database or table encryption, one of None, Simple, AES, AES256, AES_FIPS, or AES256_FIPS.
EncryptionScope	Returns the part of the database, if any, that can be encrypted. The value is one of the following: TABLE, DATABASE, or NONE. TABLE indicates that table encryption is enabled. DATABASE indicates that the whole database is encrypted. NONE indicates that table encryption is not enabled, and the database is not encrypted.
ExprCacheAbandons	Returns the number of time that the expression cache was completely abandoned because the hit rate was too low.
ExprCacheDropsToReadOnly	Returns the number of times that the expression cache dropped to read-only status because the hit rate was low.
ExprCacheEvicts	Returns the number of evictions from the expression cache.
ExprCacheHits	Returns the number of hits in the expression cache.
ExprCacheInserts	Returns the number of values inserted into the expression cache.
ExprCacheLookups	Returns the number of lookups performed in the expression cache.
ExprCacheResumesOfRead-Write	Returns the number of times that the expression cache resumed read-write status because the hit rate increased.
ExprCacheStarts	Returns the number of times the expression cache was started.
ExtendDB	Returns the number of pages by which the database file has been extended.
ExtendTempWrite	Returns the number of pages by which temporary files have been extended.
File	Returns the file name of the database root file, including path. This property has extensions that you can specify when querying for property value. See “ DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function [System] ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
FileSize	Returns the file size of the system dbspace, in pages. This property has extensions that you can specify when querying for property value. See “ DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function [System] ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].

Property	Description
FreePages	Returns the number of free pages in the system dbspace. The Free-Pages property is only supported on databases created with version 8.0.0 or later. This property has extensions that you can specify when querying for property value. See “ DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function [System] ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
FullCompare	Returns the number of comparisons that have been performed beyond the hash value in an index.
GetData	Returns the number of GETDATA requests.
GlobalDBID	Returns the value of the global_database_id option used to generate unique primary key values in a replication environment.
HasCollationTailoring	Returns a value indicating whether collation tailoring was specified when the database was created. Possible values are On or Off.
HasEndianSwapFix	Returns a value indicating whether the database supports both big-endian and little endian UTF-16 encoding on all platforms, regardless of the endianness of the platform. Possible values are On or Off.
HashForcedPartitions	Returns the number of times that a hash operator was forced to partition because of competition for memory.
HashRowsFiltered	Returns the number of probe rows rejected by bit-vector filters.
HashRowsPartitioned	Returns the number of rows written to hash work tables.
HashWorkTables	Returns the number of work tables created for hash-based operations.
HasNCHARLegacyCollation-Fix	Returns one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ON For all databases created using version 11 or later, and databases created by a version 10 database server with the legacy collation fix and that use a legacy NCHAR collation. ● OFF For databases created using a version 10 database server without the legacy collation fix, or databases created using a version 10 database server that do not use a legacy NCHAR collation.
IdentitySignature	Reserved.
IdleCheck	Returns the number of times that the server's idle thread has become active to do idle writes, idle checkpoints, and so on.

Property	Description
IdleChkpt	Returns the number of checkpoints completed by the server's idle thread. An idle checkpoint occurs whenever the idle thread writes out the last dirty page in the cache.
IdleChkTime	Returns the number of hundredths of a second spent checkpointing during idle I/O.
IdleWrite	Returns the number of disk writes that have been issued by the server's idle thread.
IndAdd	Returns the number of entries that have been added to indexes.
IndLookup	Returns the number of entries that have been looked up in indexes.
IOParallelism	Returns the estimated number of simultaneous I/O operations supported by the dbspace. This property has extensions that you can specify when querying the property value. See “DB_EXTEN-DED_PROPERTY function [System]” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference] .
IOToRecover	Returns the estimated number of I/O operations required to recover the database.
JavaVM	Returns the Java VM the database server uses to execute Java in the database.
Language	Returns a comma-separated list of languages known to be supported by the database collation. The languages are in two-letter ISO format. If the language isn't known, the return value is NULL. For a list of the two-letter ISO format language names and the language they correspond to, see “Understanding the locale language” on page 413 .
LockCount	Returns the number of locks held by the database.
LockTablePages	Returns the number of pages used to store lock information.
LogFileFragments	Returns the number of log file fragments. This property is supported on Windows.
LogFreeCommit	Returns the number of Redo Free Commits. A Redo Free Commit occurs when a commit of the transaction log is requested but the log has already been written (so the commit was done for free).
LogMirrorName	Returns the file name of the transaction log mirror, including path.
LogName	Returns the file name of the transaction log, including path.

Property	Description
LogWrite	Returns the number of pages that have been written to the transaction log.
LTMGeneration	Returns the generation number of the LTM or Replication Agent. This property is primarily for use by technical support.
LTMTrunc	Returns the minimal confirmed log offset for the Replication Agent.
MaxIO	Returns the maximum value that CurrIO has reached.
MaxRead	Returns the maximum value that CurrRead has reached.
MaxWrite	Returns the maximum value that CurrWrite has reached.
MirrorMode	Returns NULL if database mirroring is not in use, synchronous if the mirroring mode specified with the -xp command line option is synchronous, and asynchronous otherwise.
MirrorState	Returns one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • null You are connected to a database that is not mirrored. • synchronizing The mirror server is not connected or has not yet read all the primary server's log pages. This value is also returned if the synchronization mode is asynchronous. • synchronized The mirror server is connected and has all changes that have been committed on the primary server. See “Introduction to database mirroring” on page 938 .
MultiByteCharSet	Returns On if the database uses a multibyte character set. Otherwise, returns Off.
Name	Returns the database name (identical to Alias).
NcharCharSet	Returns the NCHAR character set of the database.
NcharCollation	Returns the name of the collation used for NCHAR data. This property has extensions that you can specify when querying the property value. See “DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function [System]” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference] .
NextScheduleTime	Returns the next scheduled execution time for a specified event; query this property using the DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function. See “DB_EXTENDED_PROPERTY function [System]” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference] .

Property	Description
OptionWatchAction	Returns the action that is taken when an attempt is made to set a database option that is included in the OptionWatchList property. See “sa_server_option system procedure” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
OptionWatchList	Returns the list of database options being monitored by the database server. See “sa_server_option system procedure” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
PageRelocations	Returns the number of relocatable heap pages that have been read from the temporary file.
PageSize	Returns the page size of the database, in bytes.
PartnerState	Returns one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NULL You are connected to a database that is not mirrored. • connected The mirror server is connected to the primary server. • disconnected The mirror server is not connected to the primary server. See “ Introduction to database mirroring ” on page 938.
Prepares	Returns the number of statement preparations performed for the database.
ProcedurePages	Returns the number of relocatable heap pages that have been used for procedures.
ProcedureProfiling	Returns On if procedure profiling is turned on for the database. Otherwise, returns Off.
QueryBypassed	Returns the number of requests reused from the plan cache.
QueryBypassedCosted	Returns the number of requests processed by the optimizer bypass using costing.
QueryBypassedHeuristic	Returns the number of requests processed by the optimizer bypass using heuristics.
QueryBypassedOptimized	Returns the number of requests initially processed by the optimizer bypass and subsequently fully optimized by the SQL Anywhere optimizer.
QueryCachedPlans	Returns the number of cached execution plans across all connections.

Property	Description
QueryCachePages	Returns the number of pages used to cache execution plans.
QueryDescribedBypass	Returns the number of describe requests processed by the optimizer bypass.
QueryDescribedOptimizer	Returns the number of describe requests processed by the optimizer.
QueryJHToJNLOptUsed	Returns the number of times a hash join was converted to a nested loops join.
QueryLowMemoryStrategy	Returns the number of times the server changed its execution plan during execution as a result of low memory conditions. The strategy can change because less memory is available than the optimizer estimated, or because the execution plan required more memory than the optimizer estimated.
QueryOpened	Returns the number of OPEN requests for execution.
QueryOptimized	Returns the number of requests fully optimized.
QueryReused	Returns the number of reused query plans.
QueryRowsBufferFetch	Returns the number of rows fetched using buffering.
QueryRowsMaterialized	Returns the number of rows written to work tables during query processing.
ReadOnly	Returns On if the database is being run in read-only mode. Otherwise, returns Off.
ReceivingTracingFrom	Returns the name of the database from which the tracing data is coming. Returns a blank string if tracing is not attached.
RecoveryUrgency	Returns an estimate of the amount of time required to recover the database as a percentage of the recovery time setting of the database. See “-gr server option” on page 194 and “How the database server decides when to checkpoint” on page 910 .
RecursiveIterations	Returns the number of iterations for recursive unions.
RecursiveIterationsHash	Returns the number of times recursive hash join used a hash strategy.
RecursiveIterationsNested	Returns the number of times recursive hash join used a nested loops strategy.
RecursiveJNLMisses	Returns the number of index probe cache misses for recursive hash join.

Property	Description
RecursiveJNLProbes	Returns the number of times recursive hash join attempted an index probe.
RelocatableHeapPages	Returns the number of pages used for relocatable heaps (cursors, statements, procedures, triggers, views, and so on.).
RemoteTrunc	Returns the minimal confirmed log offset for the SQL Remote Message Agent.
RollbackLogPages	Returns the number of pages in the rollback log.
SendingTracingTo	Returns the connection string where the tracing data is being sent. Returns a blank string if tracing is not attached.
SnapshotCount	Returns the number of snapshots associated with the database.
SnapshotIsolationState	<p>Returns one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On snapshot isolation is enabled for the database. • Off snapshot isolation is disabled for the database. • in_transition_to_on snapshot isolation will be enabled once the current transactions complete. • in_transition_to_off snapshot isolation will be disabled once the current transactions complete. <p>See “allow_snapshot_isolation option [database]” on page 504.</p>
SortMergePasses	Returns the number of merge passes used during sorting.
SortRowsMaterialized	Returns the number of rows written to sort work tables.
SortRunsWritten	Returns the number of sorted runs written during sorting.
SortSortedRuns	Returns the number of sorted runs created during run formation.
SortWorkTables	Returns the number of work tables created for sorting.
StatementDescribes	Returns the total number of statements processed by DESCRIBE requests.
StatementPostAnnotates	Returns the number of statements processed by the semantic query transformation phase.

Property	Description
StatementPostAnnotatesSimple	Returns the number of statements processed by the semantic query transformation phase, but which skipped some of the semantic transformations.
StatementPostAnnotatesSkipped	Returns the number of statements that have completely skipped the semantic query transformation phase.
SyncTrunc	Returns the minimal confirmed log offset for the MobiLink client dbmlsync executable.
TempFileName	Returns the file name of the database temporary file, including path.
TempTablePages	Returns the number of pages in the temporary file used for temporary tables.
TriggerPages	Returns the number of relocatable heap pages used for triggers.
VersionStorePages	Returns the number of pages in the temporary file that are being used for the row version store when snapshot isolation is enabled.
ViewPages	Returns the number of relocatable heap pages used for views.
XPathCompiles	Returns the number of times any XPath query (using the openxml procedure) was compiled by the database server since database server startup.

Physical limitations

Contents

SQL Anywhere size and number limitations 654

SQL Anywhere size and number limitations

The following table lists the physical limitations on size and number of objects in a SQL Anywhere database. The memory, CPU, and disk drive of the computer are more limiting factors in most cases.

Item	Limitation
Database size	13 files per database. For each file, the largest file allowed by operating system and file system
Dbospace size	2^{28} x page size
Temporary file size	2^{28} x page size
Field size	2 GB
File size (FAT 12)	16 MB
File size (FAT 16)	2 GB
File size (FAT 32)	4 GB
File size for NTFS, HP-UX 11.0 and later, Solaris 2.6 and later, Linux 2.4 and later)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 512 GB for 2 KB pages • 1 TB for 4 KB pages • 2 TB for 8 KB pages
File size (all other platforms and file systems)	2 GB
Maximum cache size (non-AWE cache) (Windows 2000 Professional, Windows 2000 Server, Windows XP Home Edition, Windows XP Professional, Windows Server 2003 Web Edition, Windows Server 2003 Standard Edition)	1.8 GB
Maximum cache size (non-AWE cache) (Windows 2000 Advanced Server, Windows 2000 Enterprise Server, Windows 2000 Datacenter Server, Windows Server 2003 Enterprise Edition, Windows Server 2003 Datacenter Edition, Windows Vista Ultimate, Windows Vista Enterprise, Windows Vista Business, Windows Vista Home Premium, Windows Vista Home Basic)	2.7 GB

Item	Limitation
Maximum cache size (AWE cache) (Windows 2000 Professional, Windows 2000 Server, Windows 2000 Advanced Server, Windows 2000 Datacenter Server, Windows XP Home Edition, Windows XP Professional, Windows Server 2003 Web Edition, Windows Server 2003 Standard Edition, Windows Server 2003 Enterprise Edition, Windows Server 2003 Datacenter Edition)	100% of all available memory - 128 MB
Maximum cache size (Windows Mobile)	Limited by available memory on the device
Maximum cache size (Unix—Solaris, x86 Linux, AIX, HP)	2 GB for 32-bit servers
Maximum cache size (Win 64)	Limited by physical memory on 64-bit servers
Maximum cache size (Itanium HP-UX)	Limited by physical memory on 64-bit servers
Maximum index entry size	No limit
Number of databases per server	255
Number of columns per table	45000 Note: An excessive number of columns, although allowed, can affect performance.
Number of nullable constants per table	$\min(45000, (\text{page size} - \text{overhead}) * 8)$
Number of columns in a procedure result set	45000
Number of columns in a SELECT list	100000
Number of columns in a GROUP BY list	100000
Number of columns in a GROUP BY with grouping sets	64
Number of columns in a CUBE	15
Number of distinct grouping sets	32768
Length of DEFAULT for a column	32768
Length of COMPUTE for a column	32768
Length of DEFAULT for procedure parameters	32768
Length of DEFAULT for a user-defined domain	32768

Item	Limitation
Length of check constraints	2 GB
Number of indexes per table	2^{32}
Number of rows per database	$4096 \times 2^{28} \times 13$
Number of rows per table	4096×2^{28}
Number of tables per database	$2^{32} - 2^{20} - 1 = 4293918719$
Number of temporary tables per connection	$2^{20} = 1048576$
Number of tables referenced per transaction	No limit
Number of stored procedures per database	$2^{32} - 1 = 4294967295$
Number of concurrent statements per database server	$20 \times \text{number-of-database-connections} + 65534$
Number of events per database	$2^{31} - 1 = 2147483647$
Number of triggers per database	$2^{32} - 1 = 4294967295$
Row size	Limited by file size
Table size	Maximum file size. User-created indexes for the table can be stored separately from the table
Strings	2 GB
Binary data types	2 GB
Identifiers (including user IDs, table names, and column names)	128 bytes
Passwords	255 bytes
Database server names	250 bytes (TCP/IP and shared memory See “-n server option” on page 206 and “ServerName connection parameter [ENG]” on page 296.
Database names	250 bytes See “-n database option” on page 253.

Administering Your Database

This section describes how to use the tools included with SQL Anywhere to administer your database.

SQL Anywhere graphical administration tools	659
Database administration utilities	735

SQL Anywhere graphical administration tools

Contents

Using Sybase Central	660
Using Interactive SQL	676
Using text completion	725
Using the fast launcher option	728
Using the SQL Anywhere Console utility	729
Checking for software updates	732

Using Sybase Central

Sybase Central is a graphical tool for managing your database servers, databases, and the objects they contain.

From within Sybase Central, you can get additional information about using and configuring Sybase Central by choosing **Help** » **Sybase Central**.

Sybase Central key features

- **Easy command access** The **File** menu in Sybase Central automatically updates when you select an object, providing commands related directly to that object. You can also right-click an object to access these commands.
- **Task wizards** If you want to add a new object, Sybase Central provides you with wizards that walk you through the task step by step.
- **Drag-and-drop functionality** Sybase Central supports drag-and-drop functionality for many operations. For example, if you want to copy tables to a different database, you can click and drag them to that location. See [“Copying database objects in the SQL Anywhere plug-in” on page 671](#).
- **Keyboard shortcuts** Many commonly-used commands have keyboard shortcuts; these shortcuts are listed beside the command names in the menus. See [“Sybase Central keyboard shortcuts” on page 665](#).
- **Plug-in support** You can manage a variety of database products and tools by using plug-ins. From within Sybase Central, you can get additional information about using and configuring a plug-in by choosing the plug-in name from the **Help** menu.

Plug-ins

Each product is managed by a separate plug-in. The plug-ins for these products must be registered and loaded before you can use the products in Sybase Central. When you install a product, its plug-in is automatically registered and loaded.

SQL Anywhere 11 includes Sybase Central plug-ins for the following products:

- SQL Anywhere databases
- UltraLite databases
- MobiLink synchronization
- QAnywhere messaging

The plug-in files are found in the following location in your SQL Anywhere 11 installation:

Plug-in	File name and location
SQL Anywhere 11	<i>install-dir\java\saplugin.jar</i>
MobiLink 11	<i>install-dir\java\mplugin.jar</i>
UltraLite 11	<i>install-dir\java\ulplugin.jar</i>
QAnywhere 11	<i>install-dir\java\qaplugin.jar</i>

For more information about using the plug-ins included with SQL Anywhere 11, see:

- SQL Anywhere: “Using the SQL Anywhere plug-in” on page 671
- MobiLink: “MobiLink models” [*MobiLink - Getting Started*]
- UltraLite: “Create a database with the Create Database Wizard” [*UltraLite - Database Management and Reference*] and “Working with UltraLite databases” [*UltraLite - Database Management and Reference*]
- QAnywhere: “QAnywhere plug-in” [*QAnywhere*]

Deploying Sybase Central

Subject to your license agreement, you can deploy SQL Anywhere administration tools, including Sybase Central.

For information about deploying Sybase Central with your application, see “Deploying administration tools” [*SQL Anywhere Server - Programming*].

Starting Sybase Central

This section provides steps for starting Sybase Central and using the SQL Anywhere plug-in to connect to the sample database—SQL Anywhere 11 Demo—on Windows and Unix.

To start Sybase Central and connect to the sample database (Windows)

1. From the **Start** menu, choose **Programs** » **SQL Anywhere 11** » **Sybase Central**.
2. In the **Welcome To Sybase Central** window, click **View And Edit The Schema Or Perform Maintenance On A Database**.
If the **Welcome To Sybase Central** window does not appear, choose **Connections** » **Connect With SQL Anywhere 11**.
3. On the **Identification** tab, select **ODBC Data Source Name**, and then in the box below, type **SQL Anywhere 11 Demo**.
4. Click **OK** to connect.

Mac OS X note

The administration tools only run on Intel Macintoshes with 64-bit processors supported by the Apple JDK 1.6 (Mac OS X 10.5.2 or later). See <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

To start Sybase Central (Mac OS X)

1. In the Finder, double-click **Sybase Central** in */Applications/SQLAnywhere11*.
2. In the **Welcome To Sybase Central** window, click **View And Edit The Schema Or Perform Maintenance On A Database**.
If the **Welcome To Sybase Central** window does not appear, choose **Connections** » **Connect With SQL Anywhere 11**.

3. On the **Identification** tab, select **ODBC Data Source Name**, and then in the box below, type **SQL Anywhere 11 Demo**.
4. Click **OK** to connect.

Note

The following steps assume that you have already sourced the SQL Anywhere utilities. See [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X”](#) on page 366.

To start Sybase Central and connect to the sample database (Unix command line)

1. In a terminal session, enter the following command:

```
scjview
```

Sybase Central opens.

2. In the **Welcome To Sybase Central** window, click **View And Edit The Schema Or Perform Maintenance On A Database**.

If the **Welcome To Sybase Central** window does not appear, choose **Connections » Connect With SQL Anywhere 11**.

3. On the **Identification** tab, select **ODBC Data Source Name** and then type **SQL Anywhere 11 Demo**.

The following steps can be used if you are using a version of Linux that supports the Linux Applications menu and if you chose to install the menu items when you installed SQL Anywhere 11.

To start Sybase Central and connect to the sample database (Linux Applications menu)

1. From the **Applications** menu, choose **SQL Anywhere 11 » Sybase Central**.

Sybase Central opens.

2. In the **Welcome To Sybase Central** window, click **View And Edit The Schema Or Perform Maintenance On A Database**.

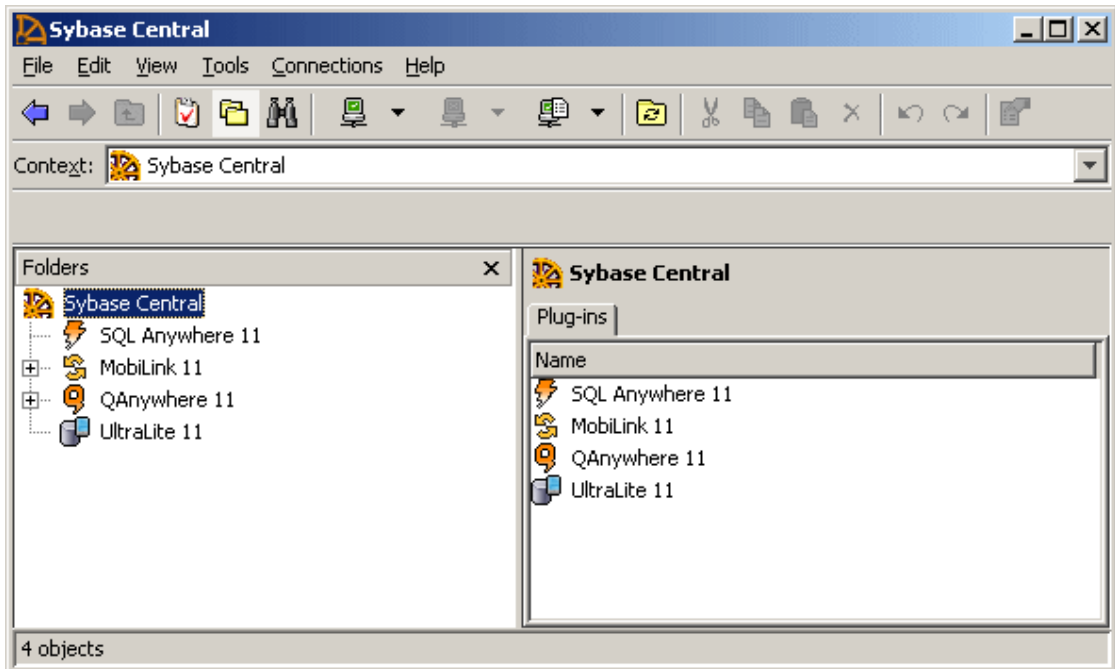
If the **Welcome To Sybase Central** window does not appear, choose **Connections » Connect With SQL Anywhere 11**.

3. On the **Identification** tab, select **ODBC Data Source Name** and then type **SQL Anywhere 11 Demo**.

Navigating Sybase Central

This section explains how to navigate the Sybase Central user interface.

The Sybase Central main window:



The main Sybase Central window is split into two vertically-aligned panes.

Left pane

You can choose whether you want the left pane to display the:

- **Folders pane** displays a hierarchical view of database objects.

Folders shows only the containers in the object tree; it does not show objects that are not containers of other objects. For example, the left pane may show a Columns folder (a container), but not the columns themselves because they are items, and appear in the right pane instead.

- **Tasks pane** displays a task list for the currently-selected database object.
- **Search pane** allows you to search for objects in a plug-in.

Right pane

The right pane shows the contents of the currently selected container. The right pane has tabs that display the contents of the container that is selected in the left pane, and other information about the selected container.

You can configure the columns that appear on a tab in the right pane by choosing **View » Choose Columns**.

To view the Tasks, Folders, or Search pane

1. Start Sybase Central.

2. From the **View** menu, choose **Tasks**, **Folders**, or **Search** to view the task list, folders list, or search feature respectively.

You can change the appearance of the right pane in the **Options** window (accessed through the **Tools** menu).

Once you connect to a database or database server, you can administer it by navigating and selecting its objects in the main window.

Toolbar

The main window toolbar provides you with buttons for common commands. To show or hide the toolbar, from the **View** menu, choose **Toolbars** » **Standard Toolbars**. With the main toolbar, you can:

- navigate through the object folders
- connect to or disconnect from a database, database server, or product plug-in
- show the **Tasks**, **Folders**, or **Search** pane
- access the **Connection Profiles** window (also accessible from the **Tools** menu)
- refresh the view of the current folder
- cut, copy, paste, and delete objects
- undo or redo actions
- view the properties window for a selected object

Context dropdown list

The **Context** dropdown list, which appears below the toolbar, lets you navigate the object folders for a plug-in.

Status bar

The status bar, which appears at the bottom of the main window, shows a brief summary of menu commands as you navigate through the menus. To show or hide the status bar, choose **View** » **Status Bar**.

Searching databases in Sybase Central

Sybase Central allows you to search a database for a specified database object, or to search for a string within the SQL of a database object.

To search for a specified object

1. In Sybase Central, choose **View** » **Search Pane**.
The **Search** pane appears in the left pane.
2. Configure options for the search.
3. Click **Search**.

The search results appear in **Results** in the left pane.

4. Select a result, and then double-click it to open the result in the right pane.

The SQL Anywhere plug-in allows you to search:

- **Search In SQL (Procedures, Events, Functions, and Triggers)** Select this option to include the SQL of procedures, events, functions and triggers in the search.
- **Search Dynamic Properties (Connections, Statistics, Locks)** Select this option to include dynamic properties, such as connected users, SQL Remote statistics, table locks, and table page usage information in the search.

The MobiLink plug-in allows you to search:

- **Search In Scripts** Select this option to include synchronization scripts in the search.

Sybase Central keyboard shortcuts

Sybase Central provides the following keyboard shortcuts.

Function key	Description
Alt+Enter	Opens the properties window for the selected item.
Ctrl+C	Copies the selection to the clipboard.
Ctrl+V	Inserts the clipboard contents.
Ctrl+X	Cuts the selection and moves it to the clipboard.
Delete	Deletes the selection.
F1	Opens the Sybase Central help.
F5	Refreshes the contents of the selected folder.
F9	Opens the Connection Profiles window.
F11	Opens the Connection menu if there are multiple plug-ins loaded. If only one plug-in is loaded, pressing F11 opens the Connection window for that plug-in.
F12	Disconnects when there is only one connection in Sybase Central. When there is more than one connection, pressing F12 opens the Disconnect window where you can select the connection you want to disconnect.
Shift+F10	Opens the popup menu for the selected object.

Using the Code Editor

The Code Editor appears as a **SQL** tab in the right pane of Sybase Central, as a separate window in Sybase Central, and as the **SQL Statements** pane in Interactive SQL where you can display, edit, and print code and messages.

Beyond the standard text editing functions, the Code Editor provides the following functionality:

- a toolbar and status bar
- automatic syntax highlighting
- language-sensitive indenting
- the ability to find and replace text
- the ability to open from and save to files (the availability of this functionality depends on the plug-in you are using)
- the ability to print the code
- text completion when typing code

To open the Code Editor in a separate window

1. Select a database object, such as a stored procedure, view, or trigger, in the left or right pane of Sybase Central.
2. Choose **File » Edit In New Window**, or press Ctrl+E.

Customizing the Code Editor

You can customize the display characteristics of the Code Editor using the **Options** window. This window lets you change settings for the foreground and background colors, and the overall Code Editor appearance. All changes you make persist between sessions.

To set Code Editor settings when editing on the SQL tab

1. From the **File** menu, choose **Customize Editor**.
2. Configure the settings on the various tabs. Click **OK**.

To set Code Editor settings when editing in a separate window

1. In the Code Editor, choose **Tools » Options**.
2. Configure the settings on the various tabs. Click **OK**.

Code Editor keyboard shortcuts

Sybase Central provides the following keyboard shortcuts for the Code Editor.

Function key	Description
Alt+F4	Closes the Code Editor (if a separate window) or closes Sybase Central if you are editing text in the right pane of Sybase Central.
Backspace	Deletes the selection. If nothing is selected, pressing Backspace deletes the character to the left of the cursor.
Ctrl+]]	Moves the cursor to the matching brace. Use this shortcut to match parentheses, braces, brackets, and angle brackets.
Ctrl+A	Selects the entire contents of the Code Editor window.
Ctrl+Backspace	Deletes the word to the left of the cursor.
Ctrl+C	Copies the selected text to the clipboard.
Ctrl+Delete	Deletes the word to the right of the cursor.
Ctrl+End	Moves the cursor to the bottom of the Code Editor window.
Ctrl+F	Opens the Find/Replace window where you can search for and replace the specified text if you have not searched for text in the current window. Otherwise, this searches for the next occurrence of the specified text.
Ctrl+F3	Finds the next occurrence of the currently-selected text.
Ctrl+G	Opens the Go To window where you can specify the line location you want to go to within the Code Editor window.
Ctrl+Home	Moves the cursor to the top of the Code Editor window.
Ctrl+L	Deletes the current line.
Ctrl+Left Arrow	Moves the cursor back one word.
Ctrl+N	Clears the contents of the Code Editor window and closes the current file (if any). This shortcut cannot be used from the SQL tab in the right pane of Sybase Central.
Ctrl+O	Opens a file when the Code Editor is open as a separate window. This shortcut cannot be used from the SQL tab in the right pane of Sybase Central.
Ctrl+P	Prints the contents of the Code Editor window. You can configure the appearance of the printed text: from the Tools menu, choose Options , and then click the Print tab.

Function key	Description
Ctrl+Right Arrow	Moves the cursor forward one word.
Ctrl+S	Saves the contents of the Code Editor window.
Ctrl+Shift+]	Extends the selection to the matching brace. Use this shortcut to match parentheses, braces, brackets, and angle brackets.
Ctrl+Shift+End	Extends the selection to the end of the code.
Ctrl+Shift+F3	Find the previous occurrence of the currently-selected text.
Ctrl+Shift+Home	Extends the selection to the beginning of the code.
Ctrl+Shift+L	Deletes the current line.
Ctrl+Shift+Left Arrow	Extends the selection back one word.
Ctrl+Shift+Right Arrow	Extends the selection forward one word.
Ctrl+Shift+U	Changes the selection to uppercase characters.
Ctrl+Shift+Period (.)	Increases the line indentation of selected text in the Code Editor window. If no text is selected, the indentation is applied to the current line.
Ctrl+Shift+Comma (,)	Decreases the line indentation of selected text in the Code Editor window. If no text is selected, the indentation is applied to the current line.
Ctrl+U	Changes the selection to lowercase characters.
Ctrl+V	Inserts the Clipboard contents at the current cursor location.
Ctrl+X	Cuts the selected text.
Ctrl+Y	Redoes the most recently undone action.
Ctrl+Z	Undoes the last action.

Function key	Description
Ctrl+Minus Sign (-)	<p>Adds and removes the double-hyphen (--) SQL comment indicator.</p> <p>To turn existing text into comments, select the text in the Code Editor window and press Ctrl+minus sign. The double-hyphen, SQL comment indicator is added to the start of the lines that contain the selected text.</p> <p>If no text is selected, the comment indicator is added to the start of the current line.</p> <p>To remove a comment indicator, select the text and press Ctrl+minus sign.</p> <p>See “Comments” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].</p>
Ctrl+Forward Slash (/)	<p>Adds and removes the double-slash (//) SQL comment indicator.</p> <p>To turn existing text into comments, select the text in the Code Editor window and press Ctrl+forward slash. The double-slash, SQL comment indicator is added to the start of the lines that contain the selected text.</p> <p>If no text is selected, the comment indicator is added to the start of the current line.</p> <p>To remove a comment indicator, select the text and press Ctrl+forward slash.</p> <p>See “Comments” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].</p>
Delete	Deletes the selection.
Down Arrow	Moves the cursor down one line.
End	Moves the cursor to the end of the current line.
F3	Opens the Find/Replace window where you can search for and replace the specified text if you have not searched for text in the current window. Otherwise, this searches for the next occurrence of the specified text.
Home	Move the cursor to the start of the current line or to the start of the text on the current line.
Left Arrow	Moves the cursor one character to the left.
Page Down	Moves the cursor to the end of the current page.

Function key	Description
Page Up	Moves the cursor to the top of the current page.
Right Arrow	Moves the cursor one character to the right.
Shift+Down Arrow	Extends the selection down one line.
Shift+End	Selects the current line.
Shift+F3	Opens the Find/Replace window where you can search for and replace the specified text if no text is selected. If text is selected, finds the previous occurrence of the selected text.
Shift+F10	Displays the popup menu for the area that has focus. This keyboard shortcut is an alternative to right-clicking an area.
Shift+Home	Extends the selection to the start of the text on the current line.
Shift+Left Arrow	Extends the selection one character to the left of the currently selected character(s).
Shift+Page Down	Extends the selection down one page.
Shift+Page Up	Extends the selection up one page.
Shift+Right Arrow	Extends the selection one character to the right of the currently selected character(s).
Shift+Up Arrow	Extends the cursor up one line.
Up Arrow	Moves the cursor up one line.

Using the Log Viewer

The Log Viewer is a window in Sybase Central that displays and stores product messages. It displays the following types of messages:

- **Information** Basic information about your current session.
- **Warning** Warning messages about actions that have occurred.
- **Error** Error messages about actions that have failed.

You can filter these messages to show only a certain type or number, or choose to show only messages from a particular plug-in. You can also save messages to a file or clear all messages from the list.

When you are working in Sybase Central, you can access the Log Viewer through the **Tools** menu.

To open the Log Viewer

1. In Sybase Central, choose **Tools » Log Viewer**.

The Sybase Central Log Viewer appears, showing the current messages (if any exist).

2. Use the **View** menu to configure the types of messages that are logged.

Using the SQL Anywhere plug-in

You can use the SQL Anywhere plug-in to upgrade existing databases, create new databases, and administer databases. You can choose the mode from the **Mode** menu or by clicking the toolbar button for the mode.

The SQL Anywhere plug-in can operate in any of the following modes:

- **Design mode** While working in **Design** mode, you can create and modify database objects such as tables, users, triggers, indexes, remote database servers, and so on. You can also add data to tables, create new databases, and upgrade existing databases.

For more information about tasks you can perform on a SQL Anywhere database while in **Design** mode, see “[Working with database objects](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*].

- **Debug mode** While working in **Debug** mode, you can use the SQL Anywhere debugger to assist you in developing SQL stored procedures, triggers, and event handlers.

For more information about using **Debug** mode, see “[Debugging procedures, functions, triggers, and events](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*].

- **Application Profiling mode** While working in **Application Profiling** mode, you can configure application profiling or diagnostic tracing for your database. The data that is generated helps you understand how applications interact with the database and can also help you identify and eliminate performance problems.

For more information about using **Application Profiling** mode, see “[Application profiling](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*].

See also

- “[Connecting from Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, or the SQL Anywhere Console utility](#)” on page 92
- “[Working with database objects](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*]
- “[Create a Windows Mobile database using Sybase Central](#)” on page 341

Copying database objects in the SQL Anywhere plug-in

In the SQL Anywhere plug-in, you can copy existing database objects and insert them into another location in the same database or in a completely different database.

To copy an object, select the object in the left pane of Sybase Central and drag it to the appropriate folder or container, or copy the object and then paste it in the appropriate folder or container. A new object is

created, and the original object's code is copied to the new object. When copying objects within the same database, you must rename the new object.

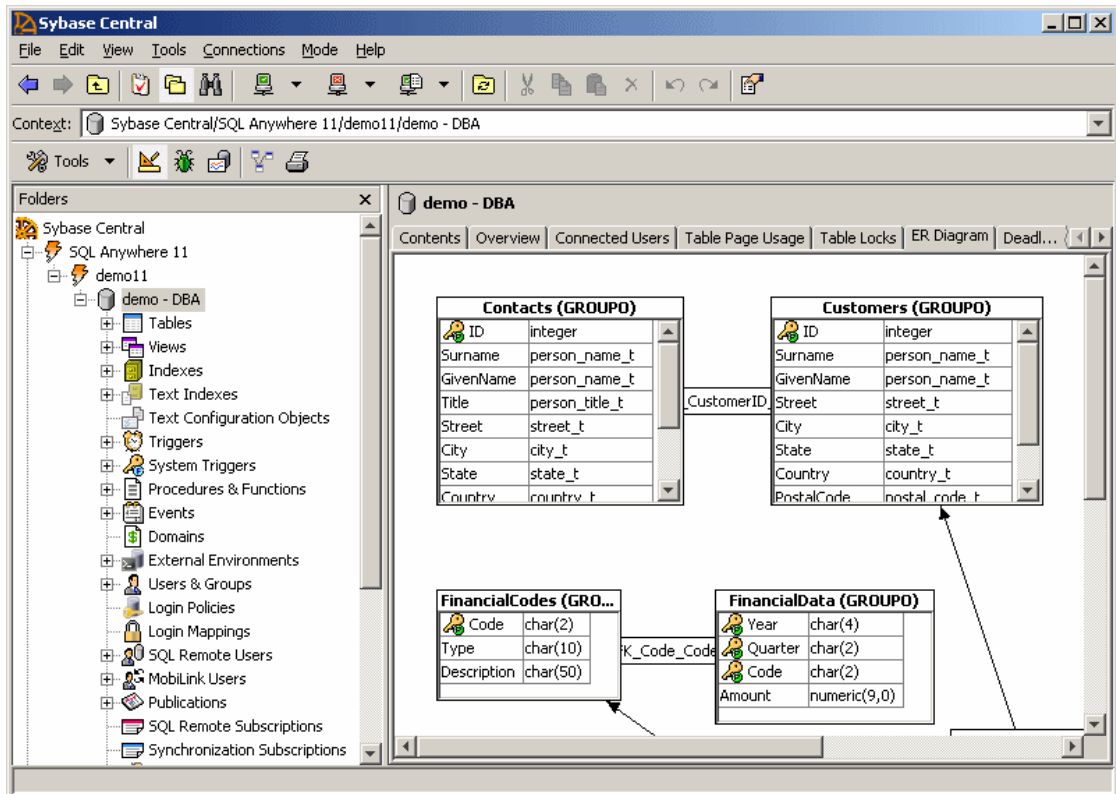
You can also paste objects onto other objects in the database. For example, if you paste a table onto a user, this gives the user permissions on the table.

In Sybase Central, when you copy any of the objects from the following list, the SQL for the object is copied to the clipboard so it can be pasted into other applications, such as Interactive SQL or a text editor. For example, if you copy an index in Sybase Central and paste it into a text editor, the CREATE INDEX statement for that index appears. You can copy the following objects in the SQL Anywhere plug-in:

- Articles
- Check constraints
- Columns
- Dbspaces
- Directory access servers
- Domains
- Events
- External logins
- Foreign keys
- Indexes
- Login mappings (integrated logins and Kerberos logins)
- Login policies
- Maintenance plan reports
- Maintenance plans
- Message types
- MobiLink users
- Primary keys
- Procedures and functions
- Publications
- Remote servers
- Schedules
- SQL Remote subscriptions
- Synchronization subscriptions
- System triggers
- Text configuration objects
- Text indexes
- Tables
- Triggers
- Unique constraints
- Users and groups
- Views
- Web services

Viewing entity-relationship diagrams from the SQL Anywhere plug-in

When you are connected to a database from the SQL Anywhere plug-in, you can view an entity-relationship diagram of the tables in the database. Select the database, and then click the **ER Diagram** tab in the right pane to see the diagram.



When you rearrange objects in the diagram, the changes persist between Sybase Central sessions. Double-clicking a table takes you to the column definitions for that table.

The tables that appear in the diagram are subject to the filtering set for the database. Filtering is done by owner.

To change the tables included in the entity-relationship diagram

1. Select the database in the left pane of Sybase Central, and then choose **File » Configure Owner Filter**.
2. Select the database users whose tables you want to see in the entity-relationship diagram, and then click **OK**.
3. Choose **File » Filter Objects By Owner**.
4. Click the **ER Diagram** tab in the right pane.
5. Choose **File » Choose ER Diagram Tables**.

6. In the **Choose ER Diagram Tables** window, use the **Add** and **Remove** buttons to customize the tables that appear in the **Selected Tables** list.
7. Click **OK**.

See also

- [“Creating databases in SQL Anywhere” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Monitoring database health and statistics

In Design mode, the **Overview** tab provides a high-level view of the database server and its features. This tab contains the following components:

- **Database** Located in the top left corner, this pane displays general information about the database server.

To update the SQL Anywhere database server software click **Check For Updates**. See [“Checking for software updates” on page 732](#).

- **Features** Located in the left bottom corner, this pane provides a visual representation of the database and its products and features. Clicking a node in the diagram expands the accompanying section in the **Health And Statistics** pane on the right; clicking the node again collapses the section.

Note

You must initiate the retrieval of MobiLink and QAnywhere information; otherwise, these nodes appear as unknowns (greyed-out). See [MobiLink](#), [QAnywhere](#), and [Notifiers](#) below.

- **Health And Statistics** Located on the right, this pane displays statistics and information relating to the overall status of the database. The following collapsible panes are available:
 - **Statistics** Displays general statistics, such as the number of pages read and written to disk. It displays a warning if there are any unscheduled requests. Click the warning to learn more.
 - **Dbspaces** Displays a table listing all dbspaces. It displays a warning if a dbspace has less than 10% of free disk space remaining, or if a dbspace file cannot be found. Click the warning to learn more.
 - **Transaction Logs** Displays information for the transaction log and the transaction log mirror, if applicable. This pane appears only when the database has a transaction log. It displays a warning if a log file has less than 10% of free disk space remaining. Click the warning to learn more.
 - **Connected Users** Displays connected user and transaction statistics. Shows a table of the top 5 transaction times, if there are any. It shows a table of all blocked connections, if there are any. Displays a warning if there are any blocked connections. Click the warning to learn more.
 - **Database Mirroring** Displays information for the primary, arbiter, and mirror servers and for the mirroring system. This pane appears only when database mirroring is being used. It displays a warning if the arbiter or mirror server is disconnected. Click the warning to learn more.

- **Remote Servers** Displays a table of the remote servers used by the database. This pane appears only when a remote server exists. It displays a warning if a remote server is disconnected or a remote server cannot establish a connection. Click the warning to learn more.

Note

For JDBC remote servers, a warning appears that a connection has been disconnected or lost only if the JDBC remote server attempts to access a proxy object. See “[Configuration notes for JDBC classes](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*].

- **MobiLink, QAnywhere, And Notifiers** Displays statistics for MobiLink, QAnywhere, and Notifiers. This pane only appears when MobiLink tables and views exist in the database.

Note

You must click the **Refresh** button to refresh the information in this pane. Unlike the information in the other panes, the information in this pane is not refreshed when you choose **View » Refresh** (or click the **Refresh** toolbar icon). You must refresh this information separately because refreshing could affect the database's performance.

- **SQL Remote Users** Displays a table of all SQL Remote users, and their most recent send and receive times. This pane only appears when the database has SQL Remote users.

Documenting a database

You can generate documentation about objects in a SQL Anywhere database using the **Database Documentation Wizard**. The generated documentation contains information about the following database objects:

- procedures
- functions
- triggers
- events
- views

In addition to the object definitions, the documentation also shows the dependencies and references for each object. For example, documentation for the procedure *dbo.sa_migrate_data* includes the tables that it updates, inserts into, and deletes from, and the name of the procedure that calls it. You can choose to include object comments and systems procedures in the documentation.

The generated documentation is saved to HTML files, which makes it easy to navigate and review. This documentation is useful for documenting and reviewing your system.

To generate database documentation

1. In Sybase Central, connect to the database you want to generate documentation for.
2. From the **Tools** menu, choose **SQL Anywhere 11 » Generate Database Documentation**.
3. Follow the instructions in the **Database Documentation Wizard**.

Using Interactive SQL

Interactive SQL is a tool included with SQL Anywhere that lets you execute SQL statements, build scripts, and display database data for both SQL Anywhere and UltraLite databases. You can use Interactive SQL for:

- Sending SQL statements to the database server. See “[Executing SQL statements from Interactive SQL](#)” on page 681.
- Browsing the information in a database. See “[Executing SQL statements from Interactive SQL](#)” on page 681.
- Editing data in result sets. See “[Editing result sets in Interactive SQL](#)” on page 695.
- Loading data into a database. See “[Import data with the Import Wizard](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*].
- Exporting query results to a file or another database. See “[Export query results](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*].
- Running script files. See “[Run SQL command files in Interactive SQL](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*].
- Running the Index Consultant, a tool that helps you improve query performance. See “[Index Consultant](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*].
- Accessing the Query Editor, a tool that helps you design, analyze, and test all kinds of queries. See “[Using the Query Editor](#)” on page 690.

Interactive SQL is available on Windows, Solaris, Linux, and Mac OS X, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

Mac OS X note

The administration tools only run on Intel Macintoshes with 64-bit processors supported by the Apple JDK 1.6 (Mac OS X 10.5.2 or later). See <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

SQL statements used only from Interactive SQL

Interactive SQL supports all SQL statements supported by SQL Anywhere and UltraLite databases, and several SQL statements that can be used only from Interactive SQL:

- “CLEAR statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “CONFIGURE statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “CONNECT statement [ESQL] [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “DESCRIBE statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “DISCONNECT statement [ESQL] [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “EXIT statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “HELP statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “INPUT statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “OUTPUT statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “PARAMETERS statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “READ statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “SET CONNECTION statement [Interactive SQL] [ESQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “SET OPTION statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “START ENGINE statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “START LOGGING statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “STOP LOGGING statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “SYSTEM statement [Interactive SQL]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Starting Interactive SQL

There are several ways you can start Interactive SQL: from a command prompt, from the Windows **Start** menu, and from within Sybase Central.

To start Interactive SQL (command prompt)

- Run the following command:

```
dbisql
```

If you do not include the `-c` option, which specifies the connection parameters for the database, or if you supply insufficient connection parameters, the **Connect** window appears, where you can enter connection information for the database. See “[Connection parameters](#)” on page 262.

To start Interactive SQL and connect to the sample database, run the following command:

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DSN=SQL Anywhere 11 Demo"
```

For information about the supported options, see “[Interactive SQL utility \(dbisql\)](#)” on page 786.

To start Interactive SQL (Windows)

1. From the **Start** menu, choose **Programs** » **SQL Anywhere 11** » **Interactive SQL**.
2. Enter the connection information for your database in the **Connect** window.

3. Click **OK**.

To start Interactive SQL (Sybase Central)

1. From the **Tools** menu, choose **SQL Anywhere 11 » Open Interactive SQL**.
2. Enter the connection information for your database in the **Connect** window.
3. Click **OK**.

Tip

You can also use one of the following methods to access Interactive SQL from Sybase Central:

- Selecting a database, and choosing **Open Interactive SQL** from the **File** menu.
- Right-clicking a database, and choosing **Open Interactive SQL**.
- Right-clicking a stored procedure, and choosing **Execute From Interactive SQL**. Interactive SQL opens with a **CALL** to the procedure in the **SQL Statements** pane and executes the stored procedure.
- Right-clicking a table or view and choosing **View Data In Interactive SQL**. Interactive SQL opens with a `SELECT * FROM table-name` and executes the query.

Starting Interactive SQL on Unix

To start Interactive SQL (Unix command line)

1. In a terminal session, run the following command:

```
dbisql
```

2. Enter the connection information for your database in the **Connect** window.
3. Click **OK**.

To start Interactive SQL (Mac OS X)

1. In the Finder, double-click **Interactive SQL** in `/Applications/SQLAnywhere11`.
2. Enter the connection information for your database in the **Connect** window.

The following steps can be used if you are using a version of Linux that supports the Linux desktop icons and if you chose to install them when you installed SQL Anywhere 11.

To start Interactive SQL (Linux desktop icons)

1. From the **Applications** menu, choose **SQL Anywhere 11 » Interactive SQL**.
2. Enter the connection information for your database in the **Connect** window.
3. Click **OK**.

Note

The following steps assume that you have already sourced the SQL Anywhere utilities. See [“Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X”](#) on page 366.

Navigating Interactive SQL

The Interactive SQL window is divided into panes:

- **SQL Statements** This pane provides a place for you to type SQL statements to access and modify your data.

The **SQL Statements** pane contains a column on the left that shows line numbers. These line numbers allow you to do the following:

- **Select a line** Click a line number to select a line. Alternatively place your cursor in the line, and press Ctrl+comma(,).
- **Select multiple lines** Click and drag to select multiple lines.
- **Select a statement** Double-click a line to select the entire SQL statement that corresponds to the line. Alternatively place your cursor in the statement, and press Ctrl+period(.).

See [“Interactive SQL keyboard shortcuts”](#) on page 704.

- **Results** The **Results** pane has two tabs: **Results** and **Messages**. The tabs appear at the bottom of the **Results** pane.

The **Results** tab displays the results of commands that you execute. For example, if you use SQL statements to search for specific data in the database, the **Results** tab displays the columns and rows that match the search criteria in the pane above. You can edit the result set on the **Results** tab. See [“Editing result sets in Interactive SQL”](#) on page 695.

The **Messages** tab displays messages from the database server about the SQL statements that you execute in Interactive SQL.

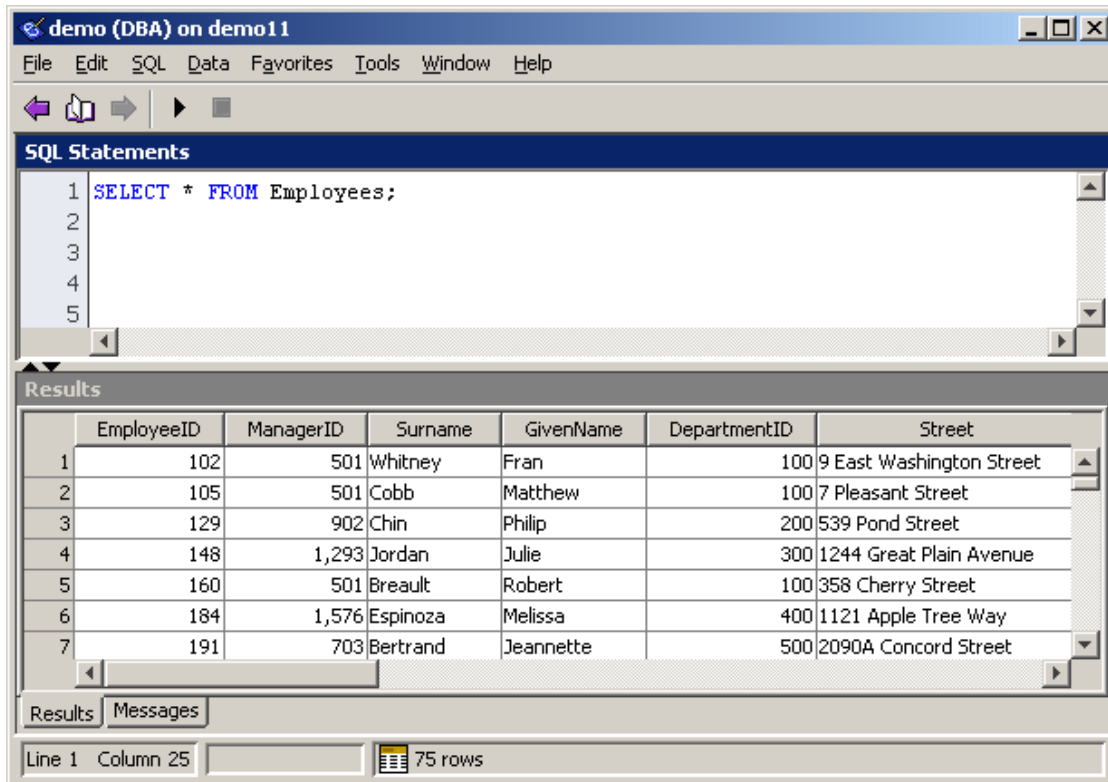
Results of graphical plans for SQL Anywhere databases and text plans for UltraLite databases are displayed in separate Plan Viewer window(s). See [“Viewing graphical plans in Interactive SQL”](#) on page 693.

When you are connected to a database from Interactive SQL, the title bar displays connection information, as follows:

```
database-name ( userid ) on server-name
```

For example, if you connect to the sample database using the SQL Anywhere 11 Sample ODBC data source, the title bar contains the following information:

```
demo ( DBA ) on demoll
```



You can configure settings for the tabs and panes in Interactive SQL using the **Options** window.

To customize Interactive SQL

1. In Interactive SQL, choose **Tools » Options**.
2. In the left pane, click an option and specify the options that you want.
3. Click **OK**.

To clear the SQL Statements pane

- From the **Edit** menu choose **Clear SQL**, or press Esc.

See also

- [“Troubleshooting unexpected symbols when viewing data” on page 411](#)

Interactive SQL windows

You can access all the windows in Interactive SQL through the **Tools**, **Data**, and **Favorites** menus. With these windows, you can configure Interactive SQL settings, search for table and procedure names to insert into your queries, edit your queries, export a result set, and save files and connection information as favorites.

The **Tools** menu contains the following windows:

- **Lookup Table Name** The **Lookup Table Name** window lets you browse table and column names and insert them into the **SQL Statements** pane.
- **Lookup Procedure Name** The **Lookup Procedure Name** window lets you browse procedure names and insert them into the **SQL Statements** pane.
- **Edit Query** The Query Editor provides a graphical way to create and edit **SELECT** statements in Interactive SQL. See [“Using the Query Editor” on page 690](#).
- **Index Consultant** The Index Consultant guides you in the proper selection of indexes. You can use the Index Consultant to analyze the benefits of indexes for an individual query. See [“Obtain Index Consultant recommendations for a query” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).
- **Plan Viewer** The Plan Viewer is a graphical tool for viewing graphical plans for SQL Anywhere databases and text plans for UltraLite databases. See [“Viewing plans using the Interactive SQL Plan Viewer” on page 692](#).
- **Options** The **Options** window sets options for commands, appearance, importing and exporting data, and messages in Interactive SQL.

The **Data** menu contains the following windows:

- **Export** Opens the **Export Wizard**, which allows you to export a result set. See [“Export data with the Export Wizard” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).
- **Import** Opens the **Import Wizard**, which allows you to import data from a file or database. See [“Import data with the Import Wizard” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

The **Favorites** menu contains the following windows:

- **Add To Favorites** This window allows you to save SQL files and connection information as favorites.
- **Organize Favorites** This window allows you to maintain and organize your favorites.
- **Show Favorites** Opens the **Favorites** window on the left side of the Interactive SQL window.

Executing SQL statements from Interactive SQL

One of the primary uses of Interactive SQL is to browse table data. Interactive SQL retrieves information by sending a request to your database server. The database server, in turn, looks up the information, and returns it to Interactive SQL.

After you execute a **SELECT** statement, the result set appears on the **Results** tab in the **Results** pane. By default, row numbers appear to the left of the result set.

Note

The database server creates schema locks on tables that you view in Interactive SQL, even if you do not modify the table.

However, you can configure Interactive SQL to attempt to release the database schema locks it creates when it displays your result set. To do so, in Interactive SQL, choose **Tools » Options » SQL Anywhere**, and select **Automatically Release Database Locks**.

When this option is selected, after you execute a statement that returns a result set, Interactive SQL checks if your connection has any uncommitted changes in the database. If none exist, then Interactive SQL releases your schema locks; otherwise, Interactive SQL does not release your schema locks. That is, Interactive SQL does not release your schema locks if you have any uncommitted changes to the database.

To execute all SQL statements

1. Type your query in the **SQL Statements** pane.
2. Press F5, or choose **SQL » Execute** to execute the statement.

To execute selected SQL statements

1. Type your queries in the **SQL Statements** pane and select the query.
2. Press F9, or choose **SQL » Execute Selection** to execute the statement.

To execute SQL statements individually, for example when debugging, you can use **Single Step** from the **SQL** menu. **Single Step** executes a specified statement and then selects the next statement to be executed. To execute the next statement, run **Single Step** again.

To execute SQL statements one at a time

1. Type your queries in the **SQL Statements** pane.
2. Place your cursor in the statement that you want to execute.
3. From the **SQL** menu, choose **Single Step** or press Shift+F9 to execute the specified statement.
When the SQL statement executes, the next SQL statement is selected.
4. To execute the selected SQL statement, press Shift+F9.
5. Repeat the previous step until there are no more selected statements to execute.

Configuring the Execute Statements toolbar button

You can also click the **Execute Statements** button to execute the statements in the **SQL Statements** pane. This button can be set to execute all SQL statements or only execute the selected statements.

To configure the Execute Statements toolbar button

1. From the **Tools** menu, choose **Options**.

2. Click **Toolbar**

To execute all SQL statements, select **Execute All Statement(s)**. This is the default setting.

To execute only the selected SQL statements, select **Execute Selected Statement(s)**.

See also

- [“Configuring the administration tools” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)

Executing multiple SQL statements

You can execute multiple SQL statements from Interactive SQL as long as each statement ends with a command delimiter. The command delimiter is set with the `command_delimiter` option, and is a semicolon (;) by default. An alternative to using the semicolon is to enter the separator **go** on a line by itself, at the beginning of the line. See [“command_delimiter option \[Interactive SQL\]” on page 711](#).

Results processing

By default, Interactive SQL shows the first result set of the most-recently executed statement.

To see all the result sets

1. From **Tools**, choose **Options**, choose one of the following:
 - **SQL Anywhere » Results**.
 - **UltraLite » Results**.
2. Choose **Show All Result Sets**.
3. Choose **Show results from each statement**.
4. Click **OK**

Tip

You can press F9 to execute only the selected text in the **SQL Statements** pane.

You can press Shift+F9 to execute only the selected statement in the **SQL Statements** pane and select the next statement for execution.

See also

- [“Troubleshooting unexpected symbols when viewing data” on page 411](#)

Executing command files

Command files are text files that contain SQL statements, and are useful if you want to run the same SQL statements repeatedly. You can use Interactive SQL to open, view, run, and save command files.

You can execute command files in any of the following ways from Interactive SQL:

- You can use the Interactive SQL READ statement to execute command files. For example, the following statement executes the file *temp.sql*:

```
READ temp.sql;
```

- You can load a command file into the **SQL Statements** pane and execute it directly from there. You load command files into the **SQL Statements** pane by choosing **File » Open**. Enter the file name, for example *temp.sql*, when prompted.
- You can run a command file without loading it by choosing **File » Run Script**.
- You can supply a command file as a command line argument for Interactive SQL.

See [“Run SQL command files in Interactive SQL” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

Setting Interactive SQL as the default editor for .sql files

On Windows platforms you can make Interactive SQL the default editor for *.sql* command files. This lets you double-click the file so that its contents appears in the **SQL Statements** pane of Interactive SQL.

To make Interactive SQL the default editor for .sql files

1. From Interactive SQL, choose **Tools » Options**.
2. In the left pane, click **General**.
3. Click **Make Interactive SQL The Default Editor For .SQL Files And Plan Files**.
4. Click **OK**.

For more information about using Interactive SQL with command files, see:

- [“Using SQL command files” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Run SQL command files in Interactive SQL” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Using favorites

In Interactive SQL, you can store frequently-used SQL command files and connections in a favorites list. A favorites list is specific to a single user and cannot be seen by other users.

To add a .sql file to favorites

1. Open the SQL command file that you want to add to your favorites.
2. From the **Favorites** menu, choose **Add To Favorites**.
3. Select **Add the open file 'filename'**. In the **Name** field, type a name for the *.sql* file.
4. Click **OK**.

To add a connection to favorites

1. Connect to a database.

2. From the **Favorites** menu, choose **Add To Favorites**.
3. Select **Save The Connection Password**. In the **Name** field, type a name for the connection.
4. Click **OK**.

You can choose to display your favorites in a sidebar.

To show the favorites

- From the **Favorites** menu, choose **Show Favorites**.

The **Favorites** pane appears on the left side of the Interactive SQL window.

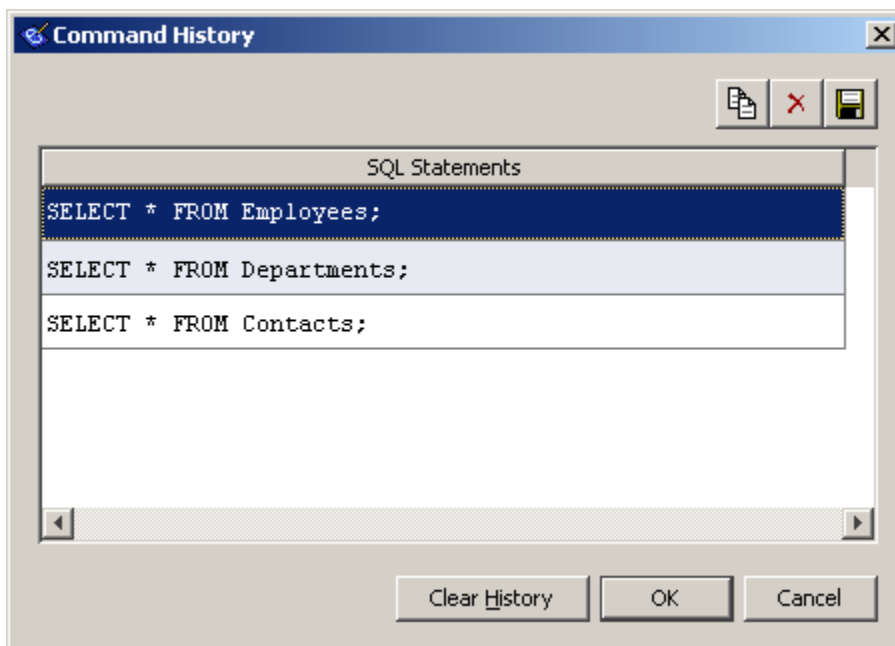
To open a favorite

- From the **Favorites** menu, choose the favorite you want to open.

Recalling commands

When you execute a command, Interactive SQL automatically saves it in a history list that persists between Interactive SQL sessions. Interactive SQL maintains a record of up to 50 of the most recent commands.

You can view the entire list of commands in the **Command History** window. To access the **Command History** window, press Ctrl+H, or click the **Open A List Of Past SQL Statements** button on the toolbar.



The most recent commands appear at the bottom of the list. To recall a command, select it and then click **OK**. It appears in the **SQL Statements** pane of Interactive SQL. You can select multiple commands from the **Command History** window.

You can also recall commands without the **Command History** window. Use the **Recall Previous SQL Statement** and **Recall Next SQL Statement** icons in the toolbar to scroll back and forward through your commands, or press Alt+Right Arrow and Alt+Left Arrow, respectively.

Note

If you execute a SQL statement that contains password information (CREATE USER, GRANT REMOTE DBA, CONNECT, or CREATE EXTERNLOGIN), the password information appears in the **Command History** window for the duration of the current Interactive SQL session.

When the command history is viewed in subsequent Interactive SQL sessions, passwords are replaced with ... in any of these statements that contain password information. For example, if you execute the following statement in Interactive SQL:

```
CREATE USER testuser
  IDENTIFIED BY testpassword;
```

the following statement appears in the **Command History** window in subsequent Interactive SQL sessions:

```
CREATE USER testuser
  IDENTIFIED BY ...;
```

Copying commands from the Command History window

You can copy commands from the **Command History** window to use elsewhere. When you copy multiple commands, they are separated by the command delimiter (a semicolon by default).

To copy commands from the Command History window

1. Open the **Command History** window.
2. Select the command or commands, and then press Ctrl+C or click **Copy**.
3. Click **OK** to copy the selected statements to the **SQL Statements** pane of Interactive SQL.

Saving commands from the Command History window

You can also save commands in text files so that you can use them in a subsequent Interactive SQL session.

To save the command history to a file

1. Open the **Command History** window.
2. Click the **Save History As .SQL File** button or press Ctrl+S.
3. In the **Save As** window, specify a location and name for the file.
The command history file has a *.sql* extension.
4. Click **Save** when finished.

Removing commands from the Command History window

The contents of the **Command History** window persist between Interactive SQL sessions. You can remove commands from the history in one of two ways:

- Select one or more commands and click the **Delete** button or press the Delete key to remove the selected command(s) from the window. This action cannot be undone.
- Remove all the commands from the window by clicking **Clear History**. This action cannot be undone.

Logging commands

With the Interactive SQL logging feature, you can record commands as you execute them. Interactive SQL continues to record commands until you stop the logging process, or until you end the current session. The recorded commands are stored in a log file so you can use the commands again.

To begin logging Interactive SQL commands

1. From the **SQL** menu, choose **Start Logging**.
2. In the **Save As** window, specify a location and name for the log file. For example, name the file *mylogs.sql*.
3. Click **Save** when finished.

To stop logging Interactive SQL commands

- From the **SQL** menu, choose **Stop Logging**.

Tips

You can also start and stop logging by typing in the **SQL Statements** pane. To start logging, type and execute **START LOGGING 'c:\filename.sql'**, where *c:\filename.sql* is the path, name, and extension of the log file. You only need to include the single quotation marks if the path contains embedded spaces. To stop logging Interactive SQL commands, type and execute **STOP LOGGING**.

Once you start logging, all commands that you try to execute are logged, including ones that do not execute properly.

Canceling commands in Interactive SQL

A cancel operation stops the current processing and prompts for the next command. The **Interrupt The SQL Statement** button on the Interactive SQL toolbar cancels a command.

If a command file was being processed, you are prompted for an action to take (**Stop Command File, Continue, or Exit Interactive SQL**). These actions can be controlled with the Interactive SQL `on_error` option. See “[on_error option \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” on page 721.

Inserting comments

Comments are used to attach explanatory text to SQL statements or statement blocks. The database server does not execute comments. SQL Anywhere supports the following types of comments: -- (double hyphen), // (double slash), and /* ... */ (slash-asterisk). See “Comments” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

To add or remove comment indicators

- To turn existing text into comments, select the text in the **SQL Statements** pane and press Ctrl+Minus Sign (-) to add double hyphen comment indicators or Ctrl+Forward Slash (/) to add double slash comment indicators. The SQL comment indicator is added to the beginning of each line with selected text.

If no text is selected, the comment indicator is added to the beginning of the current line.

To remove a comment indicator, select the text and press Ctrl+Minus Sign (-) to remove double hyphen comment indicators or Ctrl+Forward Slash (/) to remove double slash comment indicators.

Indenting SQL statements

To add or increase indentation of SQL statements

1. Select the text in the **SQL Statements** pane that you want to indent. If no text is selected, the indentation is applied to the current line.
2. Press Ctrl+Period (.).

To remove or decrease indentation of SQL statements

1. Select the text in the **SQL Statements** pane that you want to decrease the indentation. If no text is selected, the indentation is applied to the current line.
2. Press Ctrl+Comma (,).

To change the number of spaces that are indented

1. From the **Tools** menu, choose **Options**.
2. Choose **Editor** and then click the **Tabs** tab.
3. Type a new number in the **Indent Size** field.

Looking up tables, columns, and procedures

While you are entering commands in Interactive SQL, you can look up the names of tables, columns, or procedures stored in the current database and insert them at your cursor position.

To look up the names of tables in the database

1. From the **Tools** menu, choose **Lookup Table Name** or press F7.
2. Find and select the table.
3. Click **OK** to insert the table name into the **SQL Statements** pane at the current cursor position.

To look up column names in the database

1. From the **Tools** menu, choose **Lookup Table Name** or press F7.
2. Find and select the table containing the column.
3. Click **Show Columns**.
4. Select the column and click **OK** to insert the column name into the **SQL Statements** pane at the current cursor position.

To look up the names of procedures in the database

1. From the **Tools** menu, choose **Lookup Procedure Name** or press F8.
2. Find and select the procedure.
3. Click **OK** to insert the procedure name into the **SQL Statements** pane at the current cursor position.

In the **Lookup Table Name** and **Lookup Procedure Name** windows, you can enter the first few characters of the table or procedure you are looking for. The list is narrowed to include only those items that start with the text you entered.

You can use the SQL wildcard characters '%' (percent sign) and '_' (underscore) to help narrow your search. '%' matches any string of zero or more characters, while '_' matches any one character.

For example, to list all the tables that contain the word profile, type **%profile%**.

If you want to search for a percent sign or underscore within a table name, you must prefix the percent sign or underscore with an escape character. The escape character for the iAnywhere JDBC driver is '~' (tilde).

Tip

Interactive SQL supports text completion for database object names when you type in the **SQL Statements** pane, which can be used as an alternative to looking up table and procedure names. See [“Using text completion” on page 725](#).

You can also use text completion to find object names, including tables, columns, and procedures. See [“Using text completion” on page 725](#).

Generating SQL statements from result sets

You can create INSERT, DELETE, and UPDATE statements for selected rows in the result set.

To generate SQL statements from an Interactive SQL result set

1. Select the row(s) you want to generate a statement for.
2. Right-click the selection, and choose **Generate**, and then choose **INSERT Statement**, **DELETE Statement**, or **UPDATE Statement**.

The statement is copied to the clipboard.

Using the Query Editor

The Query Editor is a tool in Interactive SQL that helps you build SELECT statements. You can create SQL queries in the Query Editor, or you can import queries and edit them. When you have finished your query, click **OK** to export it back into Sybase Central or Interactive SQL for processing.

To create a query using the Query Editor

1. Connect to a database from Interactive SQL.
2. Open the Query Editor.

From the **Tools** menu, choose **Edit Query**.

If you have SQL code selected in Interactive SQL, the selected code is automatically imported into the Query Editor.

3. Create your query.
4. Click **OK** to write the query to the Interactive SQL **SQL Statements** pane.

The Query Editor provides a series of tabs that guide you through the components of a SQL query, most of which are optional. The tabs are presented in the order that SQL queries are usually built:

Tab	Description
Tables tab	Use this tab to specify the tables in your query.
Joins tab	Use this tab to specify a join strategy for combining the data in the tables. If you include more than one table in your query, you should specify a join strategy for combining the data in the tables. If you do not specify a join strategy for tables you added in the Tables tab, the Query Editor suggests one; if there is a foreign key relationship between the tables, it generates a join condition based on that relationship, or it suggests a cross product. When you open queries, the Query Editor accepts exactly the join strategy that you specified (and an unspecified JOIN is not defaulted to KEY JOIN, as it would be otherwise in SQL Anywhere).
Columns tab	Use this tab to specify the columns in your result set. If you do not specify columns, all columns appear.
INTO tab	Use this tab to assign results to variables.

Tab	Description
WHERE tab	Use this tab to specify conditions for restricting the rows in your result set.
GROUP BY tab	Use this tab to group rows in the result set.
HAVING tab	Use this tab to restrict the rows in your result set based on group values.
ORDER BY tab	Use this tab to sort the rows.

The Query Editor also contains the following tools:

Window	Description
Expression Editor	Use the Expression Editor to build search conditions or define computed columns.
Derived Table	Use this window, which is nearly identical to the main Query Editor, to create derived tables and subqueries.

Each component of the Query Editor has context-sensitive online help that describes how to use the tab, and provides links into the SQL Anywhere documentation that explain relevant concepts and usage.

You do not need to use SQL code to create queries with the Query Editor. However, you can use SQL with the Query Editor in the following ways:

- You can create a query in the **SQL Statements** pane in Interactive SQL, and import it into the Query Editor by highlighting the code before you open the editor.
- At any time while using the Query Editor, you can click **SQL** at the bottom of the window to see the SQL code for the query you are building. You can directly edit the code, and the fields are automatically updated in the Query Editor.

You can configure the Query Editor from Interactive SQL or Sybase Central so that the SQL is fully formed, meaning that all table and column names fully qualified and names are quoted. This extra formatting is not normally necessary, but it ensures that the SQL works in all situations. You can also choose to get a list of tables on startup.

To configure the Query Editor

- From the **Tools** menu, choose **Options » SQL Anywhere**, and then click the **Query Editor** tab.

Query Editor limitations

The Query Editor builds SQL Anywhere **SELECT** statements. It is not designed to create views, although you can create them in Interactive SQL and reference them in the Query Editor. Nor was it designed to create **UPDATE** statements or other non-**SELECT** SQL statements. It creates a single **SELECT** statement, so it does not build unions or intersects of **SELECT** statements. In addition, the Query Editor does not support Transact-SQL syntax.

See also

- “Querying data” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)].
- “SELECT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

Viewing plans using the Interactive SQL Plan Viewer

The Plan Viewer is a graphical tool for viewing graphical plans for SQL Anywhere databases and text plans for UltraLite databases.

To start the Plan Viewer

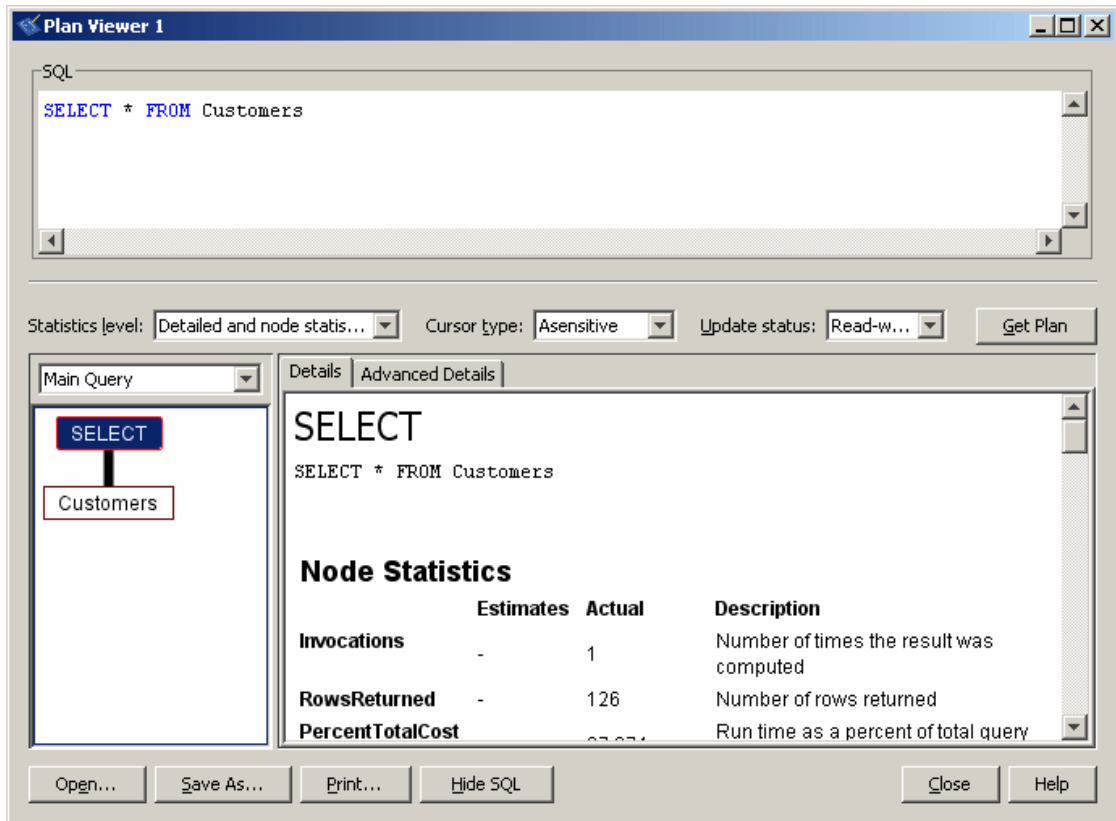
1. Open Interactive SQL.
2. Choose **Tools » Plan Viewer** (or press Shift+F5).

The Plan Viewer appears in a separate window.

Navigating the Plan Viewer

The Plan Viewer window is divided into panes:

- **SQL pane** This pane provides a place for you to type SQL statements that you want to generate plans for.
- **Results pane** This pane shows the graphical plan. This pane is only for SQL Anywhere databases.
- **Details pane** This pane provides text details about the plan for SQL Anywhere databases. For UltraLite databases, this pane shows the text plan.



Viewing graphical plans in Interactive SQL

You can view the query optimizer's execution plan for a SQL statement in the Plan Viewer window in Interactive SQL.

For SQL Anywhere databases, only graphical plans appear in the Plan Viewer. For UltraLite databases only text plans are supported in the Plan Viewer. See [“View an UltraLite execution plan” \[UltraLite - Database Management and Reference\]](#).

To create a graphical plan

1. Type your query in the **SQL Statements** pane.
2. Choose **Tools » Plan Viewer** or press Shift+F5.

The Plan Viewer appears in a separate window. Your specified query appear in the **SQL** pane.

3. Click **Get Plan** to generate a plan for the specified query.

To open a graphical plan

1. Choose **Tools » Plan Viewer**.

2. Click **Open**.
3. Select a plan file (*.saplan*), and then click **Open**.

See also

- [“Reading graphical plans” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Configuring the graphical plan

After executing the graphical plan you can customize the appearance of items in the plan.

To change the appearance of the graphical plan

1. Right-click the plan in the lower left pane of the Plan Viewer and choose **Customize**.
2. Change the settings.
3. Click **OK** when finished.
4. Click **Get Plan** generate the graphical plan with your changes.

Printing SQL statements, execution plans, and result sets

You can print the contents of the **SQL Statements** pane or query results by:

- pressing Ctrl+P
- choosing **File » Print**

When prompted, choose to print the **SQL Statements** or **Results**.

You can print a plan in the Plan Viewer by:

- pressing the **Print** button
- right-clicking the plan, and choosing **Print**

You can also add a header or footer and configure other formatting options in the Interactive SQL **Options** window.

To add a header

1. Open the Interactive SQL **Options** window.
Choose **Tools » Options**.
2. On the **Editor** page click the **Print** tab.
3. In the **Header** field, specify the text that you want to appear in the header. You can also click the right arrow and choose items to include in the header.

Editing result sets in Interactive SQL

Once you execute a query in Interactive SQL, you can sort and edit the result set to modify the database. You can also select rows from the result set and copy them for use in other applications. The field delimiter, quoting character, and escape character for the results are controlled by the `isql_field_separator`, `isql_quote`, and `isql_escape_character` options, respectively. These options can be viewed and changed in **Options** window in Interactive SQL.

Interactive SQL supports editing, inserting, and deleting rows. Editing the result set has the same effect as executing UPDATE, INSERT, and DELETE statements. After editing a result set, the equivalent INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements are added to Interactive SQL's command history. See [“Recalling commands” on page 685](#).

To edit a row or value in the result set, you must have the proper permissions on the table or column you want to modify values from. For example, if you want to delete a row, then you must have DELETE permission for the table the row belongs to.

You cannot edit a result set if you:

- select columns from a table with a primary key, but do not select all the primary key columns.
- attempt to edit the result set of a JOIN (for example, if there is data from more than one table in the result set).
- attempt to edit a table that has its editing disabled, see [“Disabling table editing” on page 696](#).

Editing the result set may fail if you:

- attempt to edit a row or column you do not have permission on.
- enter an invalid value (for example, a string in a numeric column or a NULL in a column that does not allow NULLs).

When editing fails, an Interactive SQL error message appears explaining the error, and the database table values remain unchanged.

Editing table values from the Interactive SQL result set

From Interactive SQL you can change any or all the values within existing rows in database tables, provided that you have UPDATE permission on the columns being modified. In addition, for SQL Anywhere and UltraLite databases, table editing must not be disabled.

When you edit the result set, you can only make changes to the values in one row at a time.

To edit a row in the result set

1. Execute a query in Interactive SQL.
2. On the **Results** tab, click the value you want to change.
3. Right-click the value and choose **Edit Row**, or press F2 to edit the result set.

A blinking cursor appears in the table cell containing the value.

4. Enter the new value. If you want to change other values in the row, press Tab or Shift+Tab to move to the other values.
5. Press Enter to update the database once you are done editing values in the row.

You can press the Esc key to cancel the change that was made to the selected value.

6. Execute a COMMIT statement to make your changes to the table permanent.

Disabling table editing

You can disable table editing via the **Options** window in Interactive SQL or via the Interactive SQL initialization file, see [“Configuring the administration tools” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

To disable table editing (Interactive SQL)

1. From the **Tools** menu, choose **Options**, and then choose **SQL Anywhere** or **UltraLite**.
2. Ensure that **Scrollable Table** is selected and select **Disable Editing**.
3. Click **OK**.
4. Execute a query.

You must execute a new query for the changes to table editing to take effect.

Inserting rows into the database from the Interactive SQL result set

Interactive SQL allows you to add new rows to a table. You tab between columns in the result set to add values to the row. You must have INSERT permission on the table to add new rows.

To insert a new row into the result set

1. Right-click the result set and choose **Add Row**.

A new blank row appears with a blinking cursor in the first value in the row.

2. Enter the new value and then press Tab to move to the next column.

You cannot enter invalid data types into a column. For example, you cannot enter a string into a column that accepts the INT data type.

Repeat this step until all the column values are added.

3. Press Enter to update the database.

Inserting values into columns with default values

When adding a value in a column that has a default value, the cell editor contains a list with a **(DEFAULT)** item. Select **(DEFAULT)** if you want to insert the default value. Similarly, if a column accepts NULL values, **(NULL)** appears in the list. If a column cannot be NULL and does not have a default value, you must enter a value.

Inserting values into computed columns

If the result set contains a computed column and you do not specify a value for the computed column, the value is calculated when the database is updated. However, if you specify a value for the computed column, the database is updated with the specified value, and a value is not calculated for the computed column.

Inserting new rows using the INPUT statement

An alternative to inserting new rows from the result set in Interactive SQL is to add rows using the INPUT statement with the PROMPT clause. When the PROMPT clause is specified, Interactive SQL prompts you for the value for each column in the table. For example, to add a new row to the Products table and be prompted for the values for each column, you would execute the following statement in Interactive SQL:

```
INPUT INTO Products PROMPT;
```

Deleting rows from the database using Interactive SQL

You can also delete rows from a database table in Interactive SQL. You must have DELETE permission on the table to delete rows.

To delete a row from the result set

1. Select the row(s) you want to delete. To select a row(s):
 - Press and hold the Shift key while clicking the row(s).
 - Press and hold the Shift key while using the Up or Down Arrow.

If you want to delete non-consecutive rows, you must delete each row individually.

2. Press Delete.

The selected row(s) are removed from the database table.

3. Execute a COMMIT to make the change permanent.

Copying rows from an Interactive SQL result set

You can copy cells, rows, and columns directly from the result set in Interactive SQL and then paste them into other applications. Copying rows and columns copies both the column headings and table data into the clipboard. You can only copy one column at a time.

Copied data is formatted according to the following Interactive SQL options:

- “[isql_field_separator option \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” on page 717
- “[isql_escape_character option \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” on page 717
- “[isql_quote option \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” on page 719

You can also change these options from the Interactive SQL **Options** menu, by choosing **Import/Export**.

If these options are set to their defaults, the copied data is comma-delimited and the strings are enclosed in single quotes.

To copy rows from the Interactive SQL result set

1. Select the row(s) in the result set that you want to copy.
2. Right-click the selection and choose **Copy » Copy Selected Row(s)**.

The selected row(s), including their column headings, are copied to the clipboard.

You can now paste the row(s) into other applications.

To copy a column from the Interactive SQL result set

- Right-click the column you want to copy and choose **Copy » Copy Column**. You can only copy one column at a time.

If the **Results** pane does not contain the entire result set, you are prompted to fetch the remaining results before selecting them. Otherwise, only those results that have been fetched so far are selected.

The column, including the column heading, is copied to the clipboard.

You can now paste the column into other applications.

To copy individual values from the Interactive SQL result set

- Right-click the value in the result set that you want to copy, and choose **Copy » Copy Cell**.

When you do this, no column headings are copied—only the data is copied to the clipboard, and no quoting is done.

You can now paste the contents of the cell into other applications.

Sorting columns in an Interactive SQL result set

To sort columns in the result set

- Click a column-header in the **Results** tab, to sort the results by that column.

When the **Results** tab does not contain the entire result set, you are prompted to fetch the remaining results. Otherwise, only the currently fetched results are sorted.

Opening multiple windows

You can open multiple Interactive SQL windows. Each window corresponds to a separate database connection. You can connect simultaneously to two (or more) different databases on different database servers, or you can open concurrent connections to a single database.

To open a new Interactive SQL window

1. From the **Window** menu, choose **New Window**.

Tip

If the SQLCONNECT environment variable is set, or if you are already connected to a SQL Anywhere database, the database server attempts to use this information to connect to a database before it prompts you for information. Likewise, if the ULCONNECT environment variable is set, or if you are already connected to an UltraLite database, the database server attempts to use this information to connect to a database before it prompts you for information in. If these attempts fail, or if you are not already connected to a database, the **Connect** window appears.

2. In the **Connect** window, enter the connection information for your database, and click **OK** to connect.

The connection information (including the database name, your user ID, and the database server name) appears in the Interactive SQL title bar.

You can also connect to or disconnect from a database with the **Connect** and **Disconnect** items in the **SQL** menu, or by executing a **CONNECT** or **DISCONNECT** statement.

Using source control integration

Interactive SQL integrates with third-party source control systems, allowing you to perform many common source control operations on files from within Interactive SQL. On Windows, Interactive SQL integrates with most source control products that support the Microsoft Common Source Code Control API (SCC), including Microsoft Visual SourceSafe. To use source control products that do not support the SCC API on Windows and other operating systems, specify a command line to run for each of the source control actions. Output from those commands appears in a log window.

Interactive SQL supports the following tasks (as long as the task is supported in the source control product):

- Open a source control project
- Get
- Check in
- Check out
- Undo check out
- Compare versions
- Show file history
- Show file properties
- Run the source control manager

If the underlying source control program does not support an action, its corresponding menu item is disabled. For example, Visual SourceSafe supports all of these actions, but using a custom (command line) source control system does not support opening a source control project, or running a source control manager.

For more information about the supported actions, see:

- [“Opening source control projects from Interactive SQL” on page 701](#)
- [“Checking files out from Interactive SQL” on page 701](#)
- [“Checking in files from Interactive SQL” on page 703](#)
- [“Additional source control actions” on page 703](#)

You should be familiar with the operations of your source control program before attempting to use it from Interactive SQL.

Configuring Interactive SQL to use source control

You must configure Interactive SQL to use source control before you can perform source control actions on files, such as checking files in and out, comparing different versions of a file, and viewing the history for a file.

If you are running Interactive SQL on a Windows computer that has a source control product that supports the Microsoft SCC API, you can use that product or use a custom (command line oriented) system.

Configuring SCC source control systems

To configure Interactive SQL source control on Windows with SCC

1. Click **Tools » Options**.
2. In the left pane, click **Source Control**.
3. Click **Enable Source Control Integration**.
4. Click **OK**.

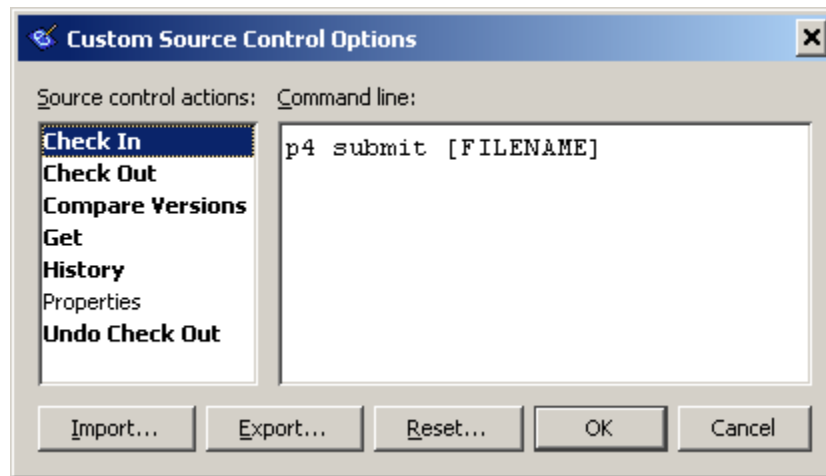
Configuring other source control systems

To configure Interactive SQL source control systems with a command line interface

1. Click **Tools » Options**.
2. In the left pane, click **Source Control**.
3. Click **Enable Source Control Integration**.
4. Click **Configure**.
5. In the **Custom Source Control Options** window, click **Reset**.
6. Select your source control system from the list, and then click **OK**.
7. Edit the commands in the list as necessary by selecting an action from the **Source Control Actions** list, and then typing the corresponding command in the **Command Line** pane.

When you are defining commands for your system in the **Source Control Actions** list, use the placeholder [FILENAME] to represent the name of the file that is used when you run the command. For example, the command to submit a file in Perforce is `p4 submit [FILENAME]`. Actions that appear

bold in this list have commands defined for them, while actions in plain font do not have a command defined.



If you do not specify a command line for an action, the item in the **File » Source Control** menu is disabled.

Tip

You can export your source control command lines to an external file by clicking **Export** in the **Custom Source Control Options** window (accessed by choosing **Tools » Options**, and then clicking **Configure** on the **Source Control** pane). You can later read these commands back in by clicking **Import** in this window. This may be useful if you need to configure Interactive SQL source control command lines on several computers.

8. Click **OK**, and then click **OK** again.

Opening source control projects from Interactive SQL

Some source control products require you to open a source control project before you can perform any other source control actions. The exact definition of what a project is depends on the source control system you are using. Typically, it is a set of files that are under source control, along with a location on your local file system where working copies of the files are placed. You usually have to provide some credentials, such as a user ID and password, to the source control system to open a project.

If your source control system supports opening a source control project, the **File » Source Control » Open Source Control Project** menu item is enabled. Choosing this option from the **File** menu opens a source control-specific window for opening a project. Once you open a project, you do not have to open it again, even in subsequent Interactive SQL sessions. The project is opened automatically for you.

Checking files out from Interactive SQL

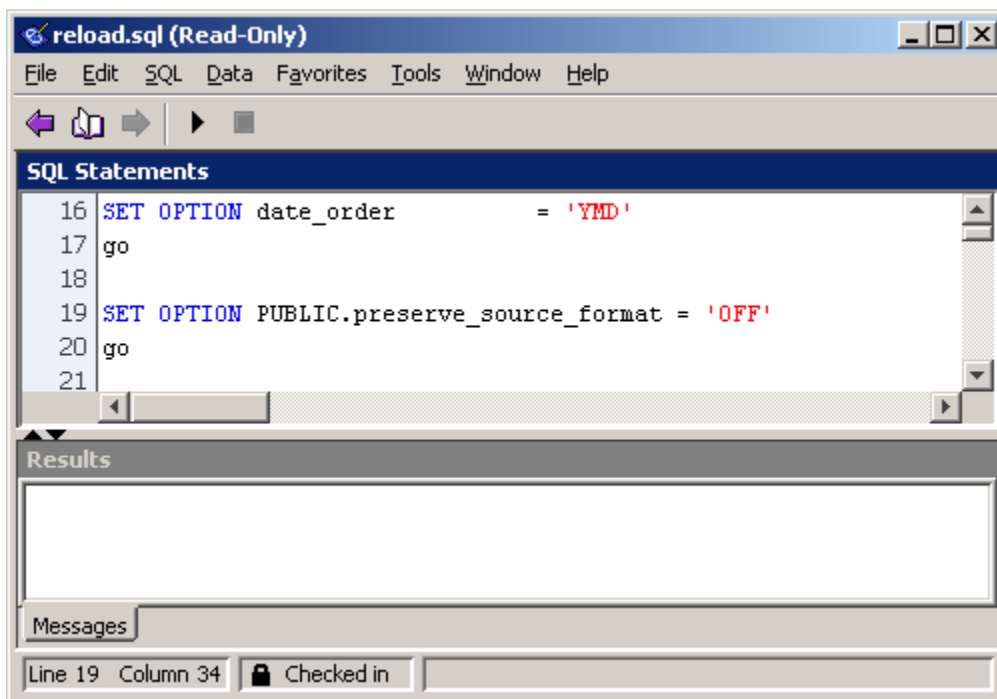
Once you open a file in Interactive SQL, there are two ways you can check the file out: modifying its contents in the **SQL Statements** pane, or using the command on the **File** menu.

When you configure the source control options for Interactive SQL, if you select **Automatically Check Out Files When Editor Contents Are Modified**, Interactive SQL attempts to check out a file when you modify its contents in the **SQL Statements** pane.

To check out a file using the Interactive SQL File menu

1. Choose **File » Open**, and then browse to the file you want to open.

The file status appears on the status bar at the bottom of the Interactive SQL window. The status is one of **Checked In**, **Checked Out**, or **Not Controlled**. Files that are checked in are assumed to be read-only, and **Read-Only** appears in the Interactive SQL title bar. The file in the following example is checked in:



2. Check out the file by choosing **File » Source Control » Check Out**.

Depending on which source control product you are using, you may be prompted for a comment or other options as part of the check out procedure.

Caution

If you are using a SCC-compliant source control system, the status is always accurate. However, if you use the custom source control system, the status is based on whether the file is read-only or not. A read-only file is assumed to be checked in, but no assumptions are made about editable files because they could be either checked out or not controlled.

Checking in files from Interactive SQL

When you are finished making edits to your file, you can check it back in from Interactive SQL.

To check in a file from Interactive SQL

1. Choose **File » Source Control » Check In**.
2. Enter check in comments if you are prompted.

Additional source control actions

In addition to opening source control projects, and checking files in and out, Interactive SQL supports several other source control actions. The availability of these actions depends on the source control system you are using. These actions are accessed from the **File » Source Control** menu in Interactive SQL.

- **Get** This action gets the latest copy of the file you currently have open in the **SQL Statements** pane.
- **Undo Check Out** If you have checked out a file, and you want to discard your changes, choose **File » Source Control » Undo Checkout**. This discards your working copy of the file, and then downloads the copy of the file that is in the source control archive.
- **Compare Versions** This action compares the working copy of the file you have opened against the version in the source control archive.
- **History** This action displays a list of source control actions (typically check-ins) that have been made to the file you have open.
- **Properties** This action displays a list of source control properties that are associated with the file you have opened.
- **Run Source Control Manager** This action launches the management program for your source control system. For example, if you are using Microsoft Visual SourceSafe, this launches Visual SourceSafe Explorer.

Interactive SQL SQL statements

The following list provides links into the SQL Anywhere documentation for the SQL statements that are available to users of Interactive SQL.

[“CLEAR statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

[“CONFIGURE statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

[“CONNECT statement \[ESQL\] \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

[“DESCRIBE statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

[“DISCONNECT statement \[ESQL\] \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

[“EXIT statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

[“HELP statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
[“INPUT statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
[“OUTPUT statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
[“PARAMETERS statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
[“READ statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
[“SET CONNECTION statement \[Interactive SQL\] \[ESQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
[“SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
[“START ENGINE statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
[“START LOGGING statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
[“STOP LOGGING statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
[“SYSTEM statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

See also

- [“Using the SQL statement reference” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Interactive SQL keyboard shortcuts

Interactive SQL provides the following keyboard shortcuts:

Key(s)	Description
Alt+F4	Shuts down Interactive SQL.
Alt+Left Arrow	Displays the previous SQL statement in the history list.
Alt+Right Arrow	Displays the next SQL statement in the history list.
Ctrl+Backspace	Deletes the word to the left of the cursor.
Ctrl+Break	Interrupts the SQL statement that is being executed.
Ctrl+A	<p>Selects all text in the active pane.</p> <p>In the Results pane, if the results are not the entire result set, you are prompted to fetch the remaining rows. Otherwise the currently fetched results are selected. See “Copying rows from an Interactive SQL result set” on page 697.</p>
Ctrl+C	<p>In the Results pane, copies the selected row(s) and column headings to the clipboard.</p> <p>In the SQL Statements pane, copies the selected text to the clipboard.</p>

Key(s)	Description
Ctrl+Del	Deletes the word to the right of the cursor.
Ctrl+End	Moves the cursor to the bottom of the current pane.
Ctrl+F	Opens the Find/Replace window.
Ctrl+G	Moves the cursor to the specified line in the SQL Statements pane.
Ctrl+H	Displays the history of your executed SQL statement(s).
Ctrl+Home	Moves the cursor to the top of the current pane.
Ctrl+L	Deletes the current line from the SQL Statements pane and puts the line onto the clipboard.
Ctrl+Shift+L	Deletes the current line.
Ctrl+N	Clears the contents of the Interactive SQL window and closes the current file (if any).
Ctrl+O	Opens a file.
Ctrl+P	Prints the contents of the SQL Statements pane; from the Tools menu, choose Options , then choose Editor , and then click the Print tab.
Ctrl+Q	Opens the Query Editor. The Query Editor helps you build SQL queries. When you have finished building your query, click OK to export it back into the SQL Statements pane.
Ctrl+S	Saves the contents of the SQL Statements pane to the specified file.
Ctrl+U	Changes the selection to lowercase characters.
Ctrl+Shift+U	Changes the selection to uppercase characters.
Ctrl+V	Pastes the selected text.
Ctrl+X	Cuts the selected text.
Ctrl+Y	Repeats the last operation.
Ctrl+Z	Undoes the last operation.
Ctrl+]	Moves the cursor to the matching brace. Use this shortcut to match parentheses, braces, brackets, and angle brackets.

Key(s)	Description
Ctrl+Shift+]]	Extends the selection to the matching brace. Use this shortcut to match parentheses, braces, brackets, and angle brackets.
Ctrl+Minus Sign (-)	<p>Adds and removes the double-hyphen (--) SQL comment indicator.</p> <p>To turn existing text into comments, select the text in the SQL Statements pane and press Ctrl+minus sign. The SQL comment indicator is added to the beginning of each line in the selection.</p> <p>If no text is selected, the comment indicator is added to the beginning of the current line.</p> <p>To remove a comment indicator, select the text and press Ctrl+minus sign.</p> <p>See “Comments” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].</p>
Ctrl+Forward Slash (/)	<p>Adds and removes the double-slash (//) SQL comment indicator.</p> <p>To turn existing text into comments, select the text in the SQL Statements pane and press Ctrl+forward slash. The SQL comment indicator is added to the beginning of each line in the selection.</p> <p>If no text is selected, the comment indicator is added to the beginning of the current line.</p> <p>To remove a comment indicator, select the text and press Ctrl+forward slash.</p> <p>See “Comments” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].</p>
Ctrl+Up Arrow	Selects the SQL statement preceding the statement that contains the cursor in the SQL Statements pane.
Ctrl+Down Arrow	Selects the SQL statement following the statement that contains the cursor in the SQL Statements pane.
Ctrl+Period (.)	Selects the entire SQL statement containing the cursor in the SQL Statements pane.
Ctrl+Comma (,)	Selects the line containing the cursor in the SQL Statements pane.
Ctrl+Shift+Period (.)	<p>Increases the line indentation of selected text in the SQL Statements pane.</p> <p>If no text is selected, the indentation is applied to the current line.</p> <p>You can change the number of spaces that are indented; from the Tools menu, choose Options, then choose Editor, and then click the Tabs tab.</p>

Key(s)	Description
Ctrl+Shift+Comma (,)	<p>Decreases line indentation of selected text in the SQL Statements pane.</p> <p>If no text is selected, the indentation is applied to the current line.</p> <p>You can change the number of spaces that are indented; from the Tools menu, choose Options, then choose Editor, and then click the Tabs tab.</p>
Esc	Clears the SQL Statements pane.
F1	Opens online help.
F2	Edits the selected value in the result set. You can tab from column to column within the row.
F3	Finds the next occurrence of the specified text.
Shift+F3	Finds the previous occurrence of the selected text.
F5	<p>Executes all text in the SQL Statements pane.</p> <p>You can also perform this operation by clicking Execute All SQL Statements on the toolbar or choosing SQL » Execute.</p>
Shift+F5	<p>Opens the Plan Viewer for the specified statement in the SQL Statements pane. The specified statement is not executed; to execute the statement in the Plan Viewer, click Get Plan.</p>
F7	<p>Displays the Lookup Table Name window.</p> <p>In this window, you can find and select a table and then press Enter to insert the table name into the SQL Statements pane at the cursor position. Or, with a table selected in the list, press F7 again to display the columns in that table. You can then select a column and press Enter to insert the column name into the SQL Statements pane at the cursor position.</p>
F8	<p>Displays the Lookup Procedure Name window.</p> <p>In this window, you can find and select a procedure and then press Enter to insert the procedure name into the SQL Statements pane at the cursor position.</p>
F9	<p>Executes the text that is selected in the SQL Statements pane.</p> <p>If no text is selected, all the statements are executed.</p> <p>You can also perform this operation by clicking Execute Selected Statements on the toolbar or choosing SQL » Execute.</p>
Shift+F9	<p>Executes the selected SQL statement, and then selects the next statement. This shortcut allows you to step through a series of SQL statements. See “Executing SQL statements from Interactive SQL” on page 681.</p>

Key(s)	Description
Shift+F10	Displays the shortcut menu for the area that has focus. This keyboard shortcut is an alternative to right-clicking an area.
F11	Opens the Connect window if Interactive SQL is not connected to a database.
F12	Disconnects Interactive SQL from the current database.
Home	Moves the cursor to the start of the current line or to the first word on the current line.
Shift+Home	Extends the selection to the start of the text on the current line.
Page Down	Moves a page down in the current pane.
Page Up	Moves a page up in the current pane.

Interactive SQL options

Use the SET OPTION statement to change the values of the following Interactive SQL options. See “[SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

Option	Values	Default
“ auto_commit option [Interactive SQL] ” on page 710	On, Off	Off
“ auto_refetch option [Interactive SQL] ” on page 710	On, Off	On
“ bell option [Interactive SQL] ” on page 711	On, Off	On
“ command_delimiter option [Interactive SQL] ” on page 711	String	' ; '
“ commit_on_exit option [Interactive SQL] ” on page 712	On, Off	On
“ default_isql_encoding option [Interactive SQL] ” on page 713	String	Empty string
“ echo option [Interactive SQL] ” on page 714	On, Off	On

Option	Values	Default
“input_format option [Interactive SQL]” on page 714	TEXT, FIXED	TEXT
“isql_allow_read_client_file option [Interactive SQL]” on page 715	On, Off, Prompt	Prompt
“isql_allow_write_client_file option [Interactive SQL]” on page 715	On, Off, Prompt	Prompt
“isql_command_timing option [Interactive SQL]” on page 716	On, Off	On
“isql_escape_character option [Interactive SQL]” on page 717	Character	'\'
“isql_field_separator option [Interactive SQL]” on page 717	String	','
“isql_maximum_displayed_rows option [Interactive SQL]” on page 718	All or a non-negative integer	500
“isql_print_result_set option [Interactive SQL]” on page 719	Last, All, None	Last
“isql_quote option [Interactive SQL]” on page 719	String	'
“isql_show_multiple_result_sets [Interactive SQL]” on page 720	On, Off	Off
“nulls option [Interactive SQL]” on page 721	String	'(NULL)'
“on_error option [Interactive SQL]” on page 721	Stop, Continue, Prompt, Exit, Notify_Continue, Notify_Stop, Notify_Exit	Prompt
“output_format option [Interactive SQL]” on page 722	TEXT, FIXED, HTML, SQL, XML	TEXT
“output_length option [Interactive SQL]” on page 723	Integer	0
“output_nulls option [Interactive SQL]” on page 723	String	Empty string

Option	Values	Default
“truncation_length option [Interactive SQL]” on page 723	Integer	256

auto_commit option [Interactive SQL]

Controls whether a COMMIT is performed after each statement.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

If auto_commit is On, a database COMMIT is performed after each successful statement.

By default, a COMMIT or ROLLBACK is performed only when the user issues a COMMIT or ROLLBACK statement or a SQL statement that causes an automatic commit (such as the CREATE TABLE statement).

Using a data source in Interactive SQL

By default, ODBC operates in autocommit mode. Even if you have set the auto_commit option to Off in Interactive SQL, ODBC's setting will override Interactive SQL's. You can change ODBC's setting using the SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT connection attribute. ODBC autocommit is independent of the chained option.

See also

- [“commit_on_exit option \[Interactive SQL\]” on page 712](#)
- [“SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

auto_refetch option [Interactive SQL]

Controls whether query results are fetched again after deletes, updates, and inserts.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

If `auto_refetch` is On, the current query results that appear on the Results tab in the Interactive SQL **Results** pane are refetched from the database after any INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE statement. Depending on how complicated the query is, this may take some time. For this reason, it can be turned off.

See also

- “[SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

bell option [Interactive SQL]

Controls whether the bell sounds when an error occurs.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

Set this option according to your preference.

See also

- “[SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

command_delimiter option [Interactive SQL]

Sets the string that indicates the end of a statement in Interactive SQL.

Allowed values

String

Default

Semicolon (;)

Remarks

In general, there is no need to change the command delimiter. You should leave it as a semicolon.

An alternative to using a semicolon or another string as a statement delimiter is to enter the separator **go** on a line by itself, *at the beginning of the line*. See “[Introduction to batches](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)].

Specifying **go** on its own line at the beginning of the line is always recognized as a command delimiter, even if you set the `command_delimiter` option to a different value.

The `command_delimiter` value can be any string of characters with the following restrictions:

- If the delimiter contains any one of & (ampersand), * (asterisk), @ (at sign), : (colon), . (period), = (equals), ((left parentheses),) (right parentheses), or | (vertical bar), the delimiter must not contain any other character. For example, * is a valid delimiter, but ** is not.
- You should not use an existing keyword as a command separator. See “Keywords” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].
- The command delimiter can be any sequence of characters (including numbers, letters, and punctuation), but it cannot contain embedded blanks. As well, it can contain a semicolon, but only as the first character.

If the command delimiter is set to a string beginning with a character that is valid in identifiers, the command delimiter must be preceded by a space. The command delimiter is case sensitive. You must enclose the new command delimiter in single quotation marks. When the command delimiter is a semicolon (the default), no space is required before the semicolon.

See also

- “Interactive SQL utility (dbisql)” on page 786
- “SET OPTION statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

Examples

The following example sets the command delimiter to a tilde:

```
SET OPTION command_delimiter='~';  
MESSAGE 'hello'~
```

You can also use the Interactive SQL `-d` option to set the command delimiter without including a `SET OPTION command_delimiter` statement in a `.sql` file. For example, if you have a script file named `test.sql` that uses tildes (`~`) as the command delimiter, you could run:

```
dbisql -d "~" test.sql
```

commit_on_exit option [Interactive SQL]

Controls the behavior when Interactive SQL disconnects or shuts down.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

Controls whether a COMMIT or ROLLBACK is done when you leave Interactive SQL. When `commit_on_exit` is set to On, a COMMIT is done.

See also

- “[SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

default_isql_encoding option [Interactive SQL]

Specifies the code page that should be used by READ, INPUT, and OUTPUT statements.

Allowed values

Identifier or string

Default

Use system code page (empty string)

Scope

Can be set as a temporary option only, for the duration of the current connection.

Remarks

This option is used to specify the code page to use when reading or writing files. It cannot be set permanently. The default code page is the default code page for the platform you are running on. On English Windows computers, the default code page is 1252.

Interactive SQL determines the code page that is used for a particular INPUT, OUTPUT, or READ statement as follows, where code page values occurring earlier in the list take precedence over those occurring later in the list:

- the code page specified in the ENCODING clause of the INPUT, OUTPUT, or READ statement
- the code page specified with the default_isql_encoding option (if this option is set)
- the default code page for the computer Interactive SQL is running on

For more information about code pages and character sets, see “[International language and character set tasks](#)” on page 424.

See also

- “[READ statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “[INPUT statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “[OUTPUT statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “[Overview of character sets, encodings, and collations](#)” on page 407
- “[SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Example

Set the encoding to UTF-16 (for reading Unicode files):

```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION default_isql_encoding = 'UTF-16';
```

echo option [Interactive SQL]

Controls whether statements are echoed to the log file before they are executed.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

This option is most useful when you use the READ statement to execute an Interactive SQL command file or when you run a command file in Interactive SQL by choosing **File » Run Script**. Logging must be turned on for this option to take effect. See “[START LOGGING statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

See also

- “[SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

input_format option [Interactive SQL]

Sets the default data format expected by the INPUT statement.

Allowed values

String (see below for allowed values)

Default

TEXT

Remarks

Allowable input formats are:

- **TEXT** Input lines are assumed to be text characters, one row per line, with values separated by commas. Alphabetic strings can be enclosed in apostrophes (single quotes) or quotation marks (double quotes). Strings containing commas must be enclosed in either single or double quotes. If single or double quotes are used, double the quote character to use it within the string. Optionally, you can use the DELIMITED BY clause to specify a different delimiter string than the default, which is a comma (,).

Three other special sequences are also recognized. The two characters `\n` represent a newline character, `\\` represents a single backslash character, and the sequence `\xDD`, where `DD` is the hexadecimal representation of a character, represents the character with hexadecimal code `DD`.
- **FIXED** Input lines are in fixed length format.

See also

- [“INPUT statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

isql_allow_read_client_file option [Interactive SQL]

Controls whether client file reads are permitted for the connection.

Allowed values

On, Off, Prompt

Default

Prompt

Remarks

This option controls whether the database server can read files on the client computer. On means reading is allowed. Off means reading is not allowed. Prompt means prompt the user for the action to take.

This option is stored on a per-connection basis and persists only for the duration of the connection. You can set this option using the SET TEMPORARY OPTION statement. If you omit the TEMPORARY keyword, Interactive SQL reports an error.

This option allows a data file to be read without user intervention in cases where LOAD TABLE is executed from a stored procedure or trigger.

READCLIENTFILE authority is required to read a file on a client computer.

See also

- [“Accessing data on client computers” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“READCLIENTFILE authority” on page 450](#)
- [“READ_CLIENT_FILE function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“LOAD TABLE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“allow_read_client_file option \[database\]” on page 504](#)
- [“allow_write_client_file option \[database\]” on page 506](#)
- [“isql_allow_write_client_file option \[Interactive SQL\]” on page 715](#)
- [“Client-side data security” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

isql_allow_write_client_file option [Interactive SQL]

Controls whether client file writes are permitted for the connection.

Allowed values

On, Off, Prompt

Default

Prompt

Remarks

This option controls whether the database server can write to files on the client computer. On means writing is allowed. Off means writing is not allowed. Prompt means prompt the user for the action to take.

This option is stored on a per-connection basis and persists only for the duration of the connection. You can set this option using the SET TEMPORARY OPTION statement. If you omit the TEMPORARY keyword, Interactive SQL reports an error.

WRITECLIENTFILE authority is required to write a file on a client computer.

See also

- “Accessing data on client computers” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]
- “WRITECLIENTFILE authority” on page 452
- “WRITE_CLIENT_FILE function [String]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “SET OPTION statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “UNLOAD statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “allow_write_client_file option [database]” on page 506
- “allow_read_client_file option [database]” on page 504
- “isql_allow_read_client_file option [Interactive SQL]” on page 715
- “Client-side data security” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)]

isql_command_timing option [Interactive SQL]

Controls whether SQL statements are timed or not.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

On

Remarks

This boolean option controls whether SQL statements are timed or not. If you set the option to On, the time of execution appears in the **Messages** pane after you execute a statement. If you set the option to Off, the time does not appear.

You can also set this option on the **Messages** tab of the **Options** window.

See also

- “SET OPTION statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

isql_escape_character option [Interactive SQL]

Controls the escape character used in place of unprintable characters in data exported to text files.

Allowed values

Any single character

Default

A backslash (\)

Remarks

When Interactive SQL exports strings that contain unprintable characters (such as a carriage return), it converts each unprintable character into a hexadecimal format and precedes it with an escape character. The character you specify for this setting is used in the output if your OUTPUT statement does not contain an ESCAPE CHARACTER clause. This setting is used only if you are exporting to a text file.

See also

- [“isql_quote option \[Interactive SQL\]” on page 719](#)
- [“SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Example

Create a table that contains one string value with an embedded carriage return (denoted by the "\n" in the INSERT statement). Then export the data to *c:\escape.txt* with a # sign as the escape character.

```
CREATE TABLE escape_test( text varchar(10 ) );
INSERT INTO escape_test VALUES( 'one\ntwo' );
SET OPTION isql_escape_character='#';
SELECT * FROM escape_test;
OUTPUT TO c:\escape.txt FORMAT TEXT;
```

This code places the following data in *escape.txt*:

```
'one#x0Atwo'
```

The pound sign (#) is the escape character and **x0A** is the hexadecimal equivalent of the \n character.

The start and end characters (in this case, single quotation marks) depend on the isql_quote setting.

isql_field_separator option [Interactive SQL]

Controls the default string used for separating values in data exported to text files.

Allowed values

String

Default

A comma (,)

Remarks

Controls the default string used for separating (or delimiting) values in data exported to text files. If an OUTPUT statement does not contain a DELIMITED BY clause, the value of this setting is used.

See also

- “[isql_quote option \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” on page 719
- “[SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “[isql_escape_character option \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” on page 717

Example

The first example sets the field separator to a colon in the data exported to *c:\Employees.txt*.

```
SET OPTION isql_field_separator=': ';
SELECT Surname, GivenName FROM Employees WHERE EmployeeID < 150;
OUTPUT TO c:\Employees.txt FORMAT TEXT;
```

This code places the following data in *Employees.txt*:

```
'Whitney': 'Fran'
'Cobb': 'Matthew'
'Chin': 'Philip'
'Jordan': 'Julie'
```

The start and end characters (in this case, single quotation marks) depend on the `isql_quote` setting.

The next example sets the field separator to a tab in the data exported to *c:\Employees.txt*.

```
SET OPTION isql_field_separator='\t';
SELECT Surname, GivenName FROM Employees WHERE EmployeeID < 150;
OUTPUT TO c:\Employees.txt FORMAT TEXT;
```

This code places the following data in *Employees.txt*:

```
Surname GivenName
'Whitney' 'Fran'
'Cobb' 'Matthew'
'Chin' 'Philip'
'Jordan' 'Julie'
```

The start and end characters (in this case, single quotation marks) depend on the `isql_quote` setting. The escape character (in this case the backslash) depends on the `isql_escape_character` setting.

isql_maximum_displayed_rows option [Interactive SQL]

Specifies the maximum number of rows that can appear in the **Results** pane in Interactive SQL.

Allowed values

ALL or a non-negative integer

Default

500

Remarks

This option lets you specify the maximum number of rows that appear in the **Results** pane. You can also set the value for this option in the **Options** window in Interactive SQL.

Caution

Interactive SQL can run out of memory when displaying large result sets. If this problem occurs, Interactive SQL reports the problem but will not display the result set.

See also

- [“SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

isql_print_result_set option [Interactive SQL]

Specifies which result set(s) are printed when a *.sql* file is run.

Allowed values

LAST, ALL, NONE

Default

LAST

Remarks

The `isql_print_result_set` option takes effect only when you run Interactive SQL as a command line program (for example, when running a *.sql* file).

This option allows you to specify which result set(s) are printed when a *.sql* file is run.

You can choose one of the following print options:

- **LAST** Prints the result set from the last statement in the file.
- **ALL** Prints result sets from each statement in the file which returns a result set.
- **NONE** Does not print any result sets.

See also

- [“SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

isql_quote option [Interactive SQL]

Controls the default string that begins and ends all strings in data exported to text files.

Allowed values

String

Default

A single apostrophe (')

Remarks

Controls the default string that begins and ends all strings in data exported to text files. If an OUTPUT statement does not contain a QUOTE clause, this value is used by default.

See also

- [“isql_field_separator option \[Interactive SQL\]” on page 717](#)
- [“SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Example

To change the default string that begins and ends all strings to a double quote character.

```
SET OPTION isql_quote='";
SELECT Surname, GivenName FROM Employees WHERE EmployeeID < 150;
OUTPUT TO c:\Employees.txt FORMAT TEXT;
```

This code places the following data in *Employees.txt*:

```
"Whitney", "Fran"
"Cobb", "Matthew"
"Chin", "Philip"
"Jordan", "Julie"
```

The separator characters (in this case, commas) depend on the `isql_field_separator` setting.

isql_show_multiple_result_sets [Interactive SQL]

Specifies whether multiple result sets can appear in the **Results** pane in Interactive SQL.

Allowed values

On, Off

Default

Off

Remarks

Set this option to On if you want Interactive SQL to display multiple result sets in the **Results** pane when you execute a procedure that returns multiple SELECT statements.

Each result set appears on a separate tab in the **Results** pane. By default, Interactive SQL does not display multiple result sets. The setting of this option also applies to Interactive SQL when it is running as a command line program.

See also

- [“SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

nulls option [Interactive SQL]

Specifies how NULL values in the database appear when displaying results in Interactive SQL.

Allowed values

String

Default

(NULL)

Remarks

Set this option according to your preference. Note that this value is not used when saving result sets to a file. The value used when saving to a file is specified by the `output_nulls` option.

See also

- “[SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “[output_nulls option \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” on page 723

on_error option [Interactive SQL]

Controls what happens if an error is encountered while executing statements in Interactive SQL.

Allowed values

String (see below for allowed values)

Default

Prompt

Remarks

Controls what happens if an error is encountered while executing statements, as follows:

- **Stop** Interactive SQL stops executing statements.
- **Prompt** Interactive SQL prompts the user to see if they want to continue.
- **Continue** The error is ignored and Interactive SQL continues executing statements.
- **Exit** Interactive SQL shuts down.
- **Notify_Continue** The error is reported, and the user is prompted to press Enter or click **OK** to continue.
- **Notify_Stop** The error is reported and the user is prompted to press Enter or click **OK** to stop executing statements.
- **Notify_Exit** The error is reported and the user is prompted to press Enter or click **OK** to shut down Interactive SQL.

When you are executing a *.sql* file, the values Stop and Exit are equivalent. If you specify either of these values, Interactive SQL shuts down.

See also

- “[SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

output_format option [Interactive SQL]

Function

Sets the default output format for data retrieved by a SELECT statement that is redirected to a file or output using the OUTPUT statement.

Allowed values

String (see below for allowed values)

Default

TEXT

Remarks

The valid output formats are:

- **TEXT** The output is a TEXT format file with one row per line in the file. All values are separated by commas, and strings are enclosed in apostrophes (single quotes). The delimiter and quote strings can be changed using the DELIMITED BY and QUOTE clauses. If All is specified in the QUOTE clause, then all values (not just strings) are quoted.

Three other special sequences are also used. The two characters `\n` represent a newline character; `\\` represents a single backslash character, and the sequence `\xDD` represents the character with hexadecimal code DD.

- **FIXED** The output is fixed format, with each column having a fixed width. The width for each column can be specified using the COLUMN WIDTH clause. If this clause is omitted, the width for each column is computed from the data type for the column, and is large enough to hold any value of that data type. No column headings are output in this format.
- **HTML** The output is in HTML format.
- **SQL** The output is an Interactive SQL INPUT statement required to recreate the information in the table.
- **XML** The output is an XML file encoded in UTF-8 and containing an embedded DTD. Binary values are encoded in CDATA blocks with the binary data rendered as 2-hex-digit strings.

See also

- “[SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

output_length option [Interactive SQL]

Controls the length of column values when Interactive SQL exports information to an external file.

Allowed values

Non-negative integer

Default

0 (no truncation)

Remarks

This option controls the maximum length of column values when Interactive SQL exports data to an external file (using output redirection with the OUTPUT statement). This option affects only the TEXT, HTML, and SQL output formats.

See also

- “SET OPTION statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

output_nulls option [Interactive SQL]

Controls the way NULL values are exported.

Allowed values

String

Default

Empty string

Remarks

This option controls the way NULL values are written by the OUTPUT statement. Every time a NULL value is found in the result set, the string from this option is returned instead. This option affects only the TEXT, HTML, FIXED, and SQL output formats.

See also

- “SET OPTION statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

truncation_length option [Interactive SQL]

Controls the truncation of wide columns for displays to fit on a screen.

Allowed values

Integer

Default

256

Remarks

The `truncation_length` option limits the length of displayed column values. The unit is in characters. A value of 0 means that column values are not truncated. The default truncation length is 256.

See also

- [“SET OPTION statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Using text completion

Interactive SQL and Sybase Central provide a text completion option that can supply object names for you. You can configure text completion to complete the name of any or all the following object types: tables, views, columns, stored procedures, and system functions.

For SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, and DESCRIBE statements, the list of possible suggestions is relative to where you are typing within the statement. For example, consider the following SQL statement:

```
SELECT EmployeeID FROM Employees as e WHERE e.EmployeeID>=20;
```

If you open the text completion window after SELECT, the list contains column names in the Employees table, and stored procedures and SQL functions.

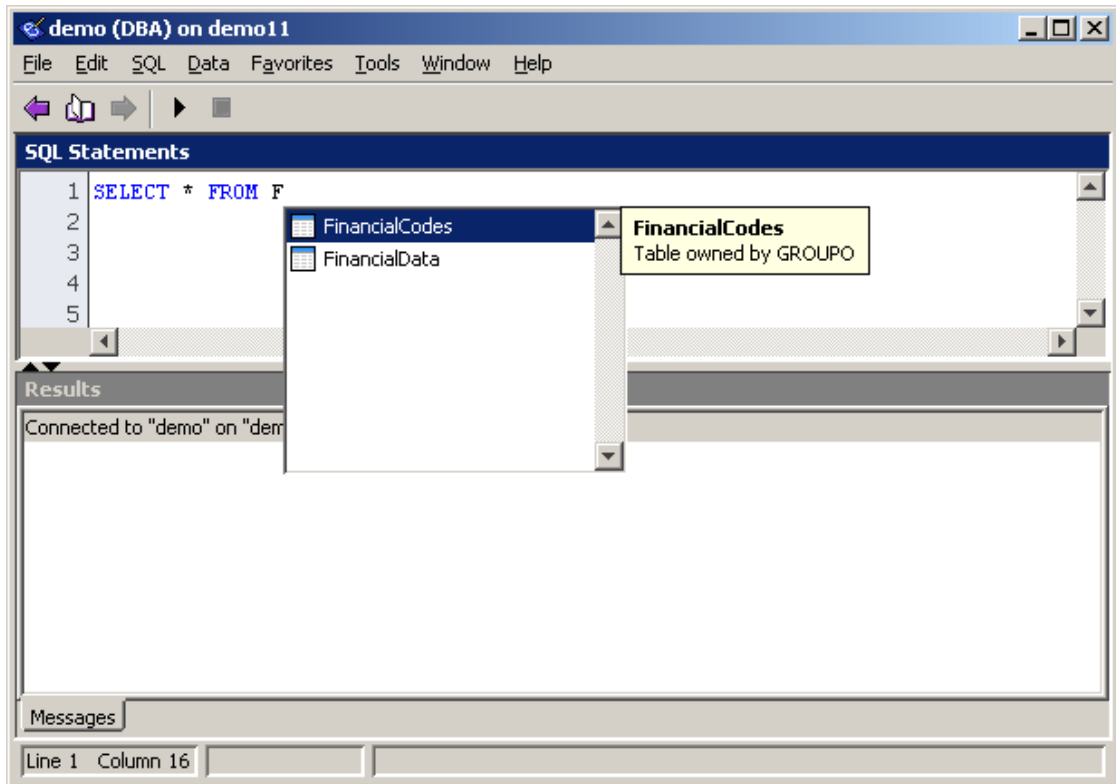
If you open the text completion window after FROM, the list contains only tables and stored procedures.

If you open the text completion window after the e in the WHERE clause, the list contains only columns in the table whose alias is e.

To use text completion

1. In Interactive SQL, type the first letter of a database object name in the **SQL Statements** pane.
2. Press Ctrl+Space or Ctrl+Shift+Space.

A window appears listing the names of database objects that begin with the letter(s) you typed. In the following example, it shows all database objects that begin with the letter F.



If you do not see the object name you want, press Tab to view a complete list of database objects (based on the filtering options you set—by default, all database objects appear in the list).

3. Select the object name from the list and then press Enter.

The object name appears in the **SQL Statements** pane.

You can configure the text completion settings from the **Options** window in Interactive SQL or when you are in a text editor window in Sybase Central.

Text completion keyboard shortcuts

The following keyboard shortcuts are available when the text completion list is open.

Key	Description
Ctrl+C	Shows only columns in the text completion list.
Ctrl+F	Shows only SQL functions in the text completion list.
Ctrl+P	Shows only stored procedures and functions in the text completion list.

Key	Description
Ctrl+S	Changes the contents of the list to show or hide system objects.
Ctrl+Shift+Space	Opens the text completion window. You can also use Ctrl+Space to open the text completion window.
Ctrl+T	Shows only tables in the text completion list.
Ctrl+V	Shows only views in the text completion list.
Escape	Closes the text completion window without adding any text.
Tab	Toggles between a list of all database object names and a list of names that match what has been typed so far.
*	For tables, inserts a comma separated list of columns, including data types. For stored procedures, inserts the procedure name, followed by a comma-separated list of parameter names and their data types.
+	For tables, inserts a comma-separated list of columns. For stored procedures, inserts the procedure name, followed by a comma-separated list of parameter names.
"	Completes the name, enclosing it in quotation marks, regardless of the setting of the <code>quoted_identifier</code> option. See “quoted_identifier option [compatibility]” on page 567 .

Using the fast launcher option

The fast launcher option reduces the startup time for Sybase Central and Interactive SQL. When fast launching is enabled, the program stays in memory for a configurable length of time after you close it. If you restart the program within this time, it starts quickly. If you do not restart the program within this time, the process terminates and releases its resources to the operating system. The fast launching is only available on Windows.

Configuring the fast launcher option

The fast launcher option uses a TCP/IP port on your computer. If another program is already using this port, you can change the port number used by the fast launcher.

When a fast launcher option is not used for the amount of time specified in the inactivity timer, it ends, which frees up memory for other applications. By default, the inactivity timer is set to 30 minutes.

To configure the Interactive SQL fast launcher option

1. Open Interactive SQL.
2. Choose **Tools » Options**.
3. In the left pane, click **General**.
4. Click **Configure**.
5. Complete the **Port Number** and **Shut Down The Fast Launcher** fields.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click **OK**.

To configure the Sybase Central fast launcher

1. Open Sybase Central.
2. Choose **Tools » Options**.
3. In the left pane, click **General**.
4. Click **Configure**.
5. Complete the **Port Number** and **Shut Down The Fast Launcher** fields.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click **OK**.

Using the SQL Anywhere Console utility

The SQL Anywhere Console utility provides administration and monitoring facilities for database server connections.

The SQL Anywhere Console utility is supported on several platforms. For platform availability, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

On platforms where the SQL Anywhere Console utility is not supported, you can use the connection, database, and database server properties to obtain information or you can monitor your database server from a computer running an operating system that supports the SQL Anywhere Console utility (such as Windows, Mac OS X, or Linux).

If a user without DBA authority connects to the SQL Anywhere Console utility, all features requiring DBA authority are disabled.

For information about the options that the SQL Anywhere Console utility supports, see “[SQL Anywhere Console utility \(dbconsole\)](#)” on page 827.

Starting the SQL Anywhere Console utility

To start the SQL Anywhere Console utility (command prompt)

- Run the following command:

```
dbconsole
```

If you do not include the `-c` option, which specifies the connection parameters for the database, or if you supply insufficient connection parameters, the **Connect** window appears, where you can enter connection information for the database.

For information about the supported options, see “[SQL Anywhere Console utility \(dbconsole\)](#)” on page 827.

The following command starts the SQL Anywhere Console utility and connects to the sample database:

```
dbconsole -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DSN=SQL Anywhere 11 Demo"
```

The following steps can be used if you are using a version of Linux that supports the Linux desktop icons and if you chose to install them when you installed SQL Anywhere 11.

To start the SQL Anywhere Console utility (Linux desktop icons)

1. From the **Applications** menu, choose **SQL Anywhere 11 » DBConsole**
2. Enter the connection information for your database in the **Connect** window.
3. Click **OK**.

Note

The following steps assume that you have already sourced the SQL Anywhere utilities. See “[Setting environment variables on Unix and Mac OS X](#)” on page 366.

To start the SQL Anywhere Console utility (Unix command line)

1. In a terminal session, run the following command:

```
dbconsole
```

2. Enter the connection information for your database in the **Connect** window.
3. Click **OK**.

Mac OS X note

The administration tools only run on Intel Macintoshes with 64-bit processors supported by the Apple JDK 1.6 (Mac OS X 10.5.2 or later). See <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

To start the SQL Anywhere Console utility (Mac OS X)

1. In the Finder, double-click **DBConsole** in */Applications/SQLAnywhere11*.
2. Enter the connection information for your database in the **Connect** window.

Navigating the SQL Anywhere Console utility main window

The SQL Anywhere Console utility consists of three panes:

- **Connections** Displays information about current database connections.
- **Properties** Displays information about databases and database servers that are currently running.
- **Messages** Displays database server messages.

You can configure the information that appears in each pane using the **Options** window.

To customize the contents of the Connections pane

1. In the SQL Anywhere Console utility, choose **File » Options**.
2. In the left pane, click **Connection Viewer**.
3. Select the properties you want to appear in the **Connections** pane.
4. Click **OK**.

To customize the contents of the Properties pane

1. In the SQL Anywhere Console utility, choose **File » Options**.

2. In the left pane, click **Property Viewer**.
3. Select the database and database server properties you want to appear in the **Properties** pane.
4. Click **OK**.

To customize the contents of the Messages pane

1. In the SQL Anywhere Console utility, choose **File » Options**.
2. In the left pane, click **Message Viewer**.
3. Select the message options for the messages that appear in the **Messages** pane.
4. Click **OK**.

Checking for software updates

You can configure SQL Anywhere to notify you when updates, such as EBFs and maintenance releases, become available. By default, SQL Anywhere does not check for software updates.

Checking for updates automatically

Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, and the SQL Anywhere Console utility (dbconsole) all provide you with a way to configure the Update Checker, which controls whether SQL Anywhere should check for software updates and how often it should do so.

To configure the Update Checker (Sybase Central)

1. Choose **Help » SQL Anywhere 11 » Configure Update Checker**.
2. Edit the Update Checker settings.
3. Click **OK**.

To configure the Update Checker (Interactive SQL)

1. Choose **Tools » Options**.
2. In the left pane, click **SQL Anywhere**.
3. Click the **Check For Updates** tab.
4. Edit the Update Checker settings.
5. Click **OK**.

To configure the Update Checker (SQL Anywhere Console utility)

1. Choose **File » Options**.
2. In the left pane, click **Check For Updates**.
3. Edit the Update Checker settings.
4. Click **OK**.

Checking for updates manually

You can check for SQL Anywhere software updates at any time by doing one of the following:

- **Start menu** Choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Check For Updates**.
- **Sybase Central** Choose **Help » SQL Anywhere 11 » Check For Updates**.
- **Interactive SQL** Choose **Help » Check For Updates**.
- **SQL Anywhere Console utility (dbconsole)** Choose **Help » Check For Updates**.
- **SQL Anywhere Support utility (dbsupport)** Issue the following command:

```
dbsupport -iu
```

- **Sybase web site** Go to <http://downloads.sybase.com>.

See also

- “Error reporting in SQL Anywhere” on page 83
- “Support utility (dbsupport)” on page 833

Database administration utilities

Contents

Administration utilities overview	737
Backup utility (dbbackup)	740
Broadcast Repeater utility (dbns11)	745
Certificate Creation utility (createcert)	747
Certificate Viewer utility (viewcert)	750
Data Source utility (dbdsn)	752
dbisqlc utility (deprecated)	764
Erase utility (dberase)	766
File Hiding utility (dbfhide)	768
Histogram utility (dbhist)	770
Information utility (dbinfo)	772
Initialization utility (dbinit)	774
Interactive SQL utility (dbisql)	786
Key Pair Generator utility (createkey)	790
Language Selection utility (dblang)	791
Log Transfer Manager utility (dbltn)	794
Log Translation utility (dbtran)	799
Ping utility (dbping)	804
Rebuild utility (rebuild)	807
Script Execution utility (dbrunsql)	808
Server Enumeration utility (dblocate)	810
Server Licensing utility (dblic)	813
Service utility (dbsvc) for Linux	816
Service utility (dbsvc) for Windows	820
SQL Anywhere Console utility (dbconsole)	827
Start Server in Background utility (dbspawn)	829
Stop Server utility (dbstop)	831
Support utility (dbsupport)	833
Transaction Log utility (dblog)	842
Unload utility (dbunload)	845
Upgrade utility (dbupgrad)	860

Validation utility (dbvalid)	862
Version Diagnostic utility (dbversion)	865

Administration utilities overview

SQL Anywhere includes a set of utility programs for performing database administration tasks. Each of the utilities can be accessed from one or more of Sybase Central, Interactive SQL, or at a command prompt.

For platform availability, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1002288>.

The administration utilities use a set of registry entries or *.ini* files. See “Registry and INI files” on page 396.

Database file administration statements

A set of SQL statements are available that perform some of the tasks that the administration utilities perform. See “SQL statements” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

See also

- “Using Sybase Central” on page 660
- “Using Interactive SQL” on page 676

Using configuration files

Many of the utilities provided with SQL Anywhere allow you to store command-line options in a configuration file. If you use an extensive set of options, you may find it useful to store them in a configuration file.

The *@data* option allows you to specify environment variables and configuration files on the command line. To specify a configuration file, replace *data* with the path and name of the configuration file. If both an environment variable and configuration file exist with the same name, the environment variable is used.

Configuration files can contain line breaks, and can contain any set of options, including the *@data* option. You can use the number sign (#) to designate lines as comments. The ampersand (&) character appearing by itself at the end of a line indicates that the previous token is continued on the next line. For example, the following configuration file might be used to start a mirroring server:

```
-n server1
-o server1.conslog
-gd all
-su sql
-hs
-x tcpip(port=2638;dobroadcast=no)
-xf server1.state
asatest.db
-sn asatest
-xp partner=(eng=server2;links=tcpip(port=2637;timeout=1)); &
  arbiter=(eng=arbiter;links=tcpip(port=2639;timeout=1)); &
  mode=sync; &
  auth=abc
```

The *@data* parameter can occur at any point in the command line, and parameters contained in the file are inserted at that point. You can use *@data* multiple times on one command line to specify multiple configuration files.

Utilities read the command line by expanding the specified configuration files and reading the entire command line from left to right. If you specify options that are overridden by other options in the command line, the option closer to the end of the line wins. In some cases, conflicting options result in an error.

Note

The Start Server in Background utility (dbspawn) does not expand configuration files specified by the @data option.

If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file.

For more information about obfuscating the contents of a configuration file, see [“File Hiding utility \(dbfhide\)” on page 768](#).

Example

The following configuration file holds a set of options for the Validation utility (dbvalid):

```
#Connect to the sample database as the user DBA with password sql
-c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=samples-dir\demo.db"
#Perform an express check on each table
-fx
#Log output messages to the specified file
-o "c:\validationlog.txt"
```

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

If this configuration file is saved as *c:\config.txt*, it can be used in a command as follows:

```
dbvalid @c:\config.txt
```

Using conditional parsing in configuration files

You can use conditional parsing in configuration files to specify the utilities that can use the file. Conditional directives allow command parameters to be included or excluded depending on the utility using the file. The File Hiding Utility (dbfhide) can still be used to hide the contents of a configuration file when conditional parsing is used in the file.

Syntax

configuration-file= *text*..

text : *comment* | *conditional* | *command-line-option*

comment : *line starting with # that is not a conditional*

conditional :

```
#if condition
text
[ #elif condition
text
] ...
[ #else
```

```

    text
  ] ...
#endif

```

condition : { **tool=utility-name**[,*utility-name*]... | *utility-name* }

The following values are supported for *utility-name*:

dbbackup	dbinfo	dbltn	dbstop	dbxtract
dbdsn	dbinit	dbmlsync	dbsupport	mlsrv
dbeng	dblic	dbping	dbsvc	mluser
dberase	dblocate	dbremote	dbunload	qaagent
dbfhide	dblog	dbspawn	dbupgrad	rteng
dbhist	dblsn	dbsrv	dbvalid	

Usage

To be treated as a directive, the first non-whitespace character on a line must be #. When a utility is encountered in an #if or #elif directive, the lines that follow the directive are included until another conditional directive is encountered. The #else directive handles the condition where the utility has not been found in the preceding blocks. The #endif directive completes the conditional directive structure.

Blank spaces are not permitted anywhere within the list of tool names specified by **tool=**. You can nest conditional directives. If an error occurs while parsing the configuration file, the utility reports that the configuration file cannot be opened.

Example

The following configuration file can be used by dbping, dbstop, and dbvalid.

```

#if tool=dbping,dbstop,dbvalid
  #always make tools quiet
  -q
  -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=myserver;DBN=mydb"
  #if dbping
    #make a database connection
    -d
  #elif tool=dbstop
    #don't ask
    -y
  #else
    #must be dbvalid
    #use WITH EXPRESS CHECK
    -fx
  #endif
#endif

```

Backup utility (dbbackup)

Creates a client-side or a server-side backup of database files and transaction logs for running databases.

Syntax

dbbackup [*options*] *target-directory*

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	<p>Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737.</p> <p>If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768.</p>
-b <i>block-size</i>	<p>Specifies the maximum block size (in number of pages) to be used to transfer pages from the database server to dbbackup. The dbbackup utility tries to allocate this number of pages; if it fails, it repeatedly reduces this value by half until the allocation succeeds. The default size is 128 pages.</p>
-c " <i>key-word=value; ...</i> "	<p>Specifies connection parameters. The user ID must have DBA authority or REMOTE DBA authority to connect to the database. See “Connection parameters” on page 262.</p> <p>For example, the following command backs up the sample database running on the database server <code>sample_server</code>, connecting as the DBA user, into the <code>SQLAnybackup</code> directory:</p> <pre>dbbackup -c "ENG=sample_server;DBN=demo;UID=DBA;PWD=sql" SQLAnybackup</pre>
-d	<p>Backs up the main database files only, without backing up the transaction log file, if one exists.</p>

Option	Description
-k <i>check-point-log-copy-option</i>	<p>Specifies how dbbackup processes the database files before writing them to the destination directory. The choice of whether to apply pre-images during a backup, or copy the checkpoint log as part of the backup, has performance implications. If the -s option is specified to perform the backup on the server, the default setting for -k is auto; otherwise, the default setting is copy.</p> <p>auto The database server checks the amount of available disk space on the volume hosting the backup directory. If there is at least twice as much disk space available as the size of the database at the start of the backup, then the backup proceeds as if copy was specified. Otherwise, it proceeds as if nocopy was specified. This setting can only be used if -s is also specified.</p> <p>copy The backup reads the database files without applying pre-images for any modified pages. The checkpoint log in its entirety and the system dbspace, are copied to the backup directory. The next time the database is started, the database server automatically recovers the database to its state as of the checkpoint at the start of the backup.</p> <p>Because page pre-images do not have to be written to the temporary file, using this option can provide better backup performance and reduce internal server contention for other connections that are operating during a backup. However, since the backup copy of the database file includes the checkpoint log, which has pre-images of any pages modified since the start of the backup, the backed-up copy of the database files may be larger than the database files at the time the backup started. The copy option should be used when disk space in the destination directory is not an issue.</p> <p>nocopy The checkpoint log is not copied as part of the backup. This option causes pre-images of modified pages to be saved in the temporary file so that they can be applied to the backup as it progresses. The backup copies of the database files will be the same size as the database when the backup operation commenced. The backup copies may actually be slightly smaller because the checkpoint log is not present in this copy. This option results in smaller backed up database files, but the backup may proceed more slowly, and possibly decrease performance of other operations in the database server. It is useful in situations where space on the destination drive is limited.</p> <p>recover The database server copies the checkpoint log (as with the copy option), but applies the checkpoint log to the database when the backup is complete. This restores the backed up database files to the same state (and size) that they were in at the start of the backup operation. This option is useful if space on the backup drive is limited (it requires the same amount of space as the copy option for backing up the checkpoint log, but the resulting file size is smaller). This setting can only be used if -s is also specified.</p>

Option	Description
-l filename	<p>Enables a secondary system to be brought up rapidly in the event of a server crash. A live backup does not stop. It continues running while the server runs. It runs until the primary server becomes unavailable. At that point, it shuts down, but the backed up log file is intact and can be used to bring a secondary system up quickly. See “Differences between live backups and transaction log mirrors” on page 875 and “Make a live backup” on page 886.</p> <p>If you specify -l, then you cannot use -s to create an image back up on the server.</p>
-n	<p>Changes the naming convention of the backup transaction log file to <i>yymmddxx.log</i>, where <i>xx</i> are sequential letters ranging from AA to ZZ and <i>yymmdd</i> represents the current year, month, and day. This option is used in conjunction with -r.</p> <p>The backup copy of the transaction log file is stored in the directory specified in the command, and with the <i>yymmddxx.log</i> naming convention. This allows backups of multiple versions of the transaction log file to be kept in the same backup directory.</p> <p>You can also use both the -x option and the -n option to rename the log copy. For example</p> <pre>dbbackup -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql" -x -n mybackupdir</pre>
-o filename	Writes output messages to the named file.
-q	Does not display output messages. This option is available only when you run this utility from a command prompt.
-r	<p>Renames the transaction log and starts a new transaction log. It forces a checkpoint and causes the following three steps to occur:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The current working transaction log file is copied and saved to the directory specified in the command. 2. The current transaction log remains in its current directory, but is renamed using the format <i>yymmddxx.log</i>, where <i>xx</i> are sequential characters starting at AA and running through to ZZ, and <i>yymmdd</i> represents the current year, month, and day. This file is then no longer the current transaction log. 3. A new transaction log file is generated that contains no transactions. It is given the name of the file that was previously considered the current transaction log, and is used by the database server as the current transaction log. <p>Do not use this option if you are using database mirroring. See “Database mirroring and transaction log files” on page 959.</p>

Option	Description
-s	Creates an image backup on the server using the BACKUP DATABASE statement. If you specify the -s option, the -l option (to create a live backup of the transaction log) cannot be used. The directory specified is relative to the server's current directory, so it is recommended that you specify a full pathname. In addition, the server must have write permissions on the specified directory. When -s is specified, the Backup utility does not display progress messages and does not prompt you when it overwrites existing files. If you want to be prompted when an attempt is made to overwrite an existing file, do not specify -s or -y. You must specify -s if you specify the -k recovery option.
-t	Creates a backup that can be used as an incremental backup since the transaction log can be applied to the most recently backed up copy of the database file(s).
-x	<p>Backs up the existing transaction log, deletes the original log, and then starts a new transaction log. Do not use this option if you are using database mirroring. See “Database mirroring and transaction log files” on page 959.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Caution Using this option can result in a database that cannot be recovered from media failure. You should only use this option when data loss is acceptable.</p> </div>
-xo	Deletes the current transaction log and starts a new one. This operation does not perform a backup; its purpose is to free up disk space in non-replication environments. Do not use this option if you are using database mirroring. See “Database mirroring and transaction log files” on page 959 .
-y	Creates the backup directory or replaces a previous backup file in the directory without confirmation. If you want to be prompted when an attempt is made to overwrite an existing file, do not specify -s or -y.
<i>target-directory</i>	Specifies the directory the backup files are copied to. If the directory does not exist, it is created. However, the parent directory must exist. By default, the Backup utility creates a client-side backup of the database files. You can specify -s to create a backup on the server using the BACKUP DATABASE statement.

Remarks

The Backup utility makes a backup copy of all the files for a single database. A simple database consists of two files: the main database file and the transaction log. More complicated databases can store tables in multiple files, with each file as a separate dbspace. All backup file names are the same as the database file names. The image backup created by the Backup utility consists of a separate file for each file that is backed up.

For more information about making archive backups (a single file that contains both the database file and the transaction log), see [“Archive backups” on page 877](#).

Using the Backup utility on a running database is equivalent to copying the database files when the database is not running. You can use the Backup utility to back up the database while other applications or users are using it.

If neither of the options `-d` or `-t` are used, all database files are backed up.

By default, the Backup utility creates a client-side backup of the database files. You can specify `-s` to create a backup on the server using the `BACKUP DATABASE` statement.

For information about performing server-side backups, see [“BACKUP statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Caution

Backup copies of the database and transaction log must not be changed in any way. If there were no transactions in progress during the backup, or if you specified `BACKUP DATABASE WITH CHECKPOINT LOG RECOVER` or `WITH CHECKPOINT LOG NO COPY`, you can check the validity of the backup database using read-only mode or by validating a copy of the backup database.

However, if transactions were in progress, or if you specified `BACKUP DATABASE WITH CHECKPOINT LOG COPY`, the database server must perform recovery on the database when you start it. Recovery modifies the backup copy, which is not desirable.

In addition to `dbbackup`, you can access the Backup utility in the following ways:

- From Sybase Central, using the **Create Backup Images Wizard**. See [“Image backups” on page 877](#).
- From Interactive SQL, using the `BACKUP DATABASE` statement. See [“BACKUP statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

For more information about recommended backup procedures, see [“Backup and data recovery” on page 869](#).

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure).

For more information about exit codes, see [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

Broadcast Repeater utility (dbns11)

Allows SQL Anywhere clients to find SQL Anywhere database servers running on other subnets and through firewalls where UDP broadcasts normally do not reach.

Syntax

dbns11 [*options*] [*address ...*]

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737 . If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768 .
- ap <i>port</i>	Specifies the port number used by the database server. The default port number is 2638.
- m <i>ip</i>	Specifies the IP address of the computer the DBNS process is running on. This parameter is required for computers with more than one IP address. This address must be an IPv4 address.
- o <i>filename</i>	Writes the output that appears in the Broadcast Repeater messages window to the named file.
- p <i>port</i>	Specifies the port number used by the DBNS Broadcast Repeater. The default is 3968. If there is a firewall between the subnets, then you must open the port number used by the Broadcast Repeater utility for TCP connections between DBNS processes, in addition to opening port 2638 for standard client-server communications.
- q	Runs in quiet mode—messages are not displayed.
- s	Causes the new DBNS process to check if another DBNS process is already running on that subnet, and returns an error before shutting down if another DBNS process is found.
- x <i>host</i>	Shuts down the DBNS process running on specified host. You can specify an IP address or host name.
- z	Starts the DBNS Broadcast Repeater in debug mode. When running in debug mode, a line appears in the Broadcast Repeater messages window for each SQL Anywhere broadcast packet that is received or forwarded. Debug mode should only be used when there are connectivity problems because of the verbosity of the debugging output.
<i>address</i>	Specifies the IP address or host name of other computers that are, or will be, running DBNS processes. This allows the DBNS processes to detect each other and exchange information about known database servers and other DBNS processes.

Remarks

The Broadcast Repeater allows SQL Anywhere clients to find SQL Anywhere database servers running on other subnets and through firewalls where UDP broadcasts normally do not reach, without using the HOST connection parameter or LDAP.

The *address* can be either an IP address or a computer name. Use spaces to separate multiple addresses.

This utility is available on supported Unix and all 32-bit and 64-bit Windows platforms.

The clients and database server must be running SQL Anywhere 9.0.2 or later to use the Broadcast Repeater.

Caution

It is recommended that you do not run the dbns11 utility on the same computer as a SQL Anywhere database server because it is possible that dbns11 or the database server may not receive UDP broadcasts.

See also

- [“Locating a database server using the Broadcast Repeater utility” on page 136](#)

Example

Suppose you want to allow computers on the subnets 10.50.83.255 and 10.50.125.255 to connect using broadcasts. You need to a computer on the 10.50.83.255 subnet (Computer A at 10.50.83.114) and one computer on the 10.50.125.255 subnet (Computer B at 10.50.125.103).

On each of these two computers, run dbns11, passing the IP address of the other computer. Execute the following command on Computer A:

```
dbns11 10.50.125.103
```

On Computer B, execute the following command:

```
dbns11 10.50.83.114
```

If either computer has more than one IP address, you must also specify the local IP address using the -m option. For example, on Computer A, you would use the following command:

```
dbns11 -m 10.50.83.114 10.50.125.103
```

Certificate Creation utility (createcert)

Creates X.509 certificates.

Syntax

createcert [**-r** | **-s**]

Option	Description
-r	Creates a PKCS10 certificate request. When this option is specified, createcert does not prompt for a signer or any other information used to sign a certificate.
-s filename	Signs the PKCS10 certificate request that is in the specified file. The request can be DER or PEM encoded. When this option is specified, createcert does not prompt for key generation or subject information.

Remarks

Users may typically go to a third party to purchase certificates. These certificate authorities provide their own tools for creating certificates. The following tools may be especially useful to create certificates for development and testing purposes, and can also be used for production certificates.

To create a signed certificate, use createcert without options. If you want to break up the process into two steps, for example so one person creates a request and another person signs it, the first person can run createcert with **-r** to create a request and the second person can sign the request by running createcert with **-s**.

When you run createcert, you are prompted for the following information. When you specify the **-r** or **-s** option, some of these prompts do not appear.

- **Choose encryption type** This prompt only appears if you have purchased a license for ECC encryption. Choose RSA or ECC.
- **Enter RSA key length (512-16384)** This prompt only appears if you chose RSA encryption. You can choose a length between 512 bits and 16384 bits.
- **Enter ECC curve** This prompt only appears if you have purchased a license for ECC encryption and you chose the ECC encryption type above. You are prompted to choose from a list of ECC curves. The default is sect163k1.
- **Subject information** You must enter the following information, which identifies the entity:
 - Country Code
 - State/Province
 - Locality
 - Organization
 - Organizational Unit
 - Common Name

- **Enter file path of signer's certificate** Optionally, supply a location and file name for the signer's certificate. If you supply this information, the generated certificate is a signed certificate. If you do not supply this information, then the generated certificate is a self-signed root certificate.
- **Enter file path of signer's private key** Supply a location and file name to save the private key associated with the certificate request. This prompt only appears if you supplied a file in the previous prompt.
- **Enter password for signer's private key** Supply the password that was used to encrypt the signer's private key. Only supply this password if the private key was encrypted.
- **Serial number** Optionally, supply a serial number. The serial number must be a hexadecimal string of 40 digits or less. This number must be unique among all certificates signed by the current signer. If you do not supply a serial number, createcert generates a GUID as the serial number.
- **Certificate will be valid for how many years (1-100)** Specify the number of years (between 1 and 100) that the certificate is valid. After this period, the certificate expires, along with all certificates it signs.
- **Certificate Authority (y)es or (n)o** Indicate whether this certificate can be used to sign other certificates. By default, certificates are not certificate authorities (n).
- **Key usage** Supply a comma-separated list of numbers that indicate how the certificate's private key can be used. This is an advanced option; the default should be acceptable for most situations. The default depends on whether the certificate is a certificate authority or not.
- **File path to save request** This prompt only appears if you specify the -r option. Supply a location and file name for the PKCS10 certificate request.
- **Enter file path to save certificate** Supply a location and file name to save the certificate. The certificate is not saved unless you specify a location and file name.
- **Enter file path to save private key** Supply a location and file name to save the private key.
- **Enter password to protect private key** Optionally, supply a password with which to encrypt the private key. If you do not supply a password, the private key is not encrypted. This prompt only appears if you supplied a file in the previous prompt.
- **Enter file path to save identity** Supply a location and file name to save the identity. The identity file is a concatenation of the certificate, signer, and private key. This is the file that you supply to the server at startup. If the private key was not saved, createcert prompts for a password to save the private key. Otherwise, it uses the password provided earlier. The identity is not saved unless you provide a file name. If you do not save the identity file, you can manually concatenate the certificate, signer, and private key files into an identity file.

See also

- [“Certificates” on page 1096](#)
- [“Certificate Viewer utility \(viewcert\)” on page 750](#)
- [“-ec server option” on page 180](#)
- [“Encryption connection parameter \[ENC\]” on page 280](#)
- [“FIPS-approved encryption technology” on page 1097](#)

Example

The following example creates a signed certificate. In the example, no file name is provided for the signer's certificate, which makes it a self-signed root certificate.

```
>createcert
SQL Anywhere X.509 Certificate Generator Version 11.0.1.3330
Choose encryption type ((R)SA or (E)CC): r
Enter RSA key length (512-16384): 1024
Generating key pair...
Country Code: CA
State/Province: Ontario
Locality: Waterloo
Organization: Sybase iAnywhere
Organizational Unit: Engineering
Common Name: Test Certificate
Enter file path of signer's certificate:
Certificate will be a self-signed root
Serial number [generate GUID]:
Generated serial number: bfb89a26fb854955954cab4d056e177
Certificate valid for how many years (1-100): 10
Certificate Authority (Y/N) [N]: n
1. Digital Signature
2. Nonrepudiation
3. Key Encipherment
4. Data Encipherment
5. Key Agreement
6. Certificate Signing
7. CRL Signing
8. Encipher Only
9. Decipher Only
Key Usage [3,4,5]: 3,4,5
Enter file path to save certificate: cert.pem
Enter file path to save private key: key.pem
Enter password to protect private key: pwd
Enter file path to save identity: id.pem
```

To generate an enterprise root certificate (a certificate that signs other certificates), a self-signed root certificate should be created with Certificate Authority. The procedure is similar to that shown above. However, the response to the Certificate Authority prompt should be **yes** and choice for roles should be option **6,7** (the default).

```
Certificate Authority (Y/N) [N]: y
1. Digital Signature
2. Nonrepudiation
3. Key Encipherment
4. Data Encipherment
5. Key Agreement
6. Certificate Signing
7. CRL Signing
8. Encipher Only
9. Decipher Only
Key Usage [6,7]: 6,7
```

Certificate Viewer utility (viewcert)

Displays values within a Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) object, converts the encoding of PKI objects, or encrypts and decrypts private keys.

Syntax

viewcert [*options*] *input-file*

Option	Description
-d	DER-encodes the output. This option is only useful with the -o option. It cannot be used with -p. By default, viewcert outputs the PKI object in a readable text format.
-ip <i>input-password</i>	Specifies the password needed to decrypt the private key if the <i>input-file</i> contains an encrypted private key.
-o <i>output-file</i>	Specifies the file that viewcert should write the output to. By default, viewcert writes the output to the command prompt window where it is running.
-op <i>output-password</i>	Specifies the password viewcert should use to encrypt a private key. This option is only useful with -d or -p. By default, private keys are not encrypted.
-p	PEM-encodes the output. This option is only useful with the -o option. It cannot be used with -d. By default, viewcert outputs the PKI object in a readable text format.
<i>input-file</i>	Specifies a file that <i>must</i> be a DER- or PEM-encoded PKI object.

Remarks

The viewcert utility can be used to view the following types of PKI objects:

- X.509 certificates
- certificate requests
- private keys
- certificate revocation lists (CRLs)

Viewcert can also be used to convert between DER and PEM encoding types and to encrypt or decrypt private keys.

The viewcert utility supports RSA and ECC objects. To view ECC objects, you must order a separate license. See [“Separately licensed components” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

See also

- [“Certificate Creation utility \(createcert\)” on page 747](#)

Example

The following example allows you to view the sample RSA certificate that is included with SQL Anywhere:

```
viewcert rsaroot.crt
```

This example produces the following output:

```
SQL Anywhere X.509 Certificate Viewer Version 11.0.1.3330

X.509 Certificate
-----
Common Name: RSA Root
Organizational Unit: test
Organization: test
Locality: test
State/Province: test
Country Code: test
Issuer: RSA Root
Serial Number: 303031
Issued: Apr 15, 2002 12:53:51
Expires: Apr 16, 2022 12:53:51
Signature Algorithm: RSA, MD5
Key Type: RSA
Key Size: 1024 bits
Basic Constraints: Is a certificate authority, path length limit: 10
Key Usage: Certificate Signing, CRL Signing
```

Data Source utility (dbdsn)

Creates, deletes, describes, and lists SQL Anywhere ODBC data sources.

Syntax

```
dbdsn [ modifier-options ]
  { -l[ s | u ]
  | -d[ s | u ] dsn
  | -g[ s | u ] dsn
  | -w[ s | u ] dsn [details-options;...]
  | -cl }
```

Major option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737 . If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768 .
-l[s u]	Lists the available SQL Anywhere ODBC data sources. You can modify the list format using the -b or -v options. On Windows, you can modify the option using the u (user) or s (system) specifiers. The default specifier is u .
-d[s u] <i>dsn</i>	Deletes the named SQL Anywhere data source. If you supply -y, any existing data source is deleted without confirmation. On Windows, you can modify the option using the u (user) or s (system) specifiers. The default specifier is u .
-g[s u] <i>dsn</i>	Lists the definition of the named SQL Anywhere data source. You can modify the format of the output using the -b or -v options. On Windows, you can modify the option using the u (user) or s (system) specifiers. The default specifier is u .
-w[s u] <i>dsn</i> [<i>details-options</i>]	Creates a new data source, or overwrites one if one of the same name exists. If you supply -y, any existing data source is overwritten without confirmation. On Windows, you can modify the option using the u (user) or s (system) specifiers. The default specifier is u .

Major option	Description
-cl	<p>Lists the connection parameters supported by the dbdsn utility. See “Connection parameters” on page 262.</p> <p>For information about supported ODBC connection parameters, see “ODBC connection parameters” on page 756.</p>

Modifier-options	Description
-b	Formats the output of the list as a single line connection string.
-cm	<p>Displays the command used to create the data source. This option can be used to output the creation command to a file, which can be used to add the data source to another computer or can be used to restore a data source to its original state if changes have been made to it. You must specify the -g option or -l option with -cm or the command fails. Specifying -g displays the creation command for the specified data source, while specifying -l displays the creation command for all data sources.</p> <p>If the specified data source does not exist, the command to delete the data source is generated. For example, if the mydsn data source does not exist on the computer, <code>dbdsn -cm -g mydsn</code> would return the following command to delete the mydsn data source:</p> <pre>dbdsn -y -du "mydsn"</pre>

Modifier-options	Description
-dr	<p>Includes the Driver parameter when displaying data sources. When you use the -cm option to recreate data sources, it allows the current version of dbdsn to create data sources that reference a different version of the ODBC driver.</p> <p>For example, suppose you used the following command to create a version 9 data source:</p> <pre>dbdsn -y -wu "9.0 Student Sample" -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;...;Driver= Adaptive Server Anywhere 9.0"</pre> <p>When you execute <code>dbdsn -cm -l</code>, dbdsn lists the same command without the <code>Driver=</code> parameter, which would then recreate the DSN using the SQL Anywhere version 10.0 ODBC driver.</p> <p>However, if you execute <code>dbdsn -dr -cm -l</code>, then the <code>Driver=</code> parameter is included and the data source is recreated exactly as it was created originally: using the version 9 ODBC driver.</p>
-f	<p>Displays the name of the system file that is being used. This option is only available on Unix.</p>
-ns	<p>Specifies that the environment variable settings are used to determine the location of the system information file (named <code>.odbc.ini</code> by default). This option is also useful for determining which file is being used by dbdsn when there are multiple candidates for the system information file in the environment. This option is only available on Unix.</p> <p>If you do not specify <code>-ns</code> when creating a data source, dbdsn also checks for the system information file in the user's home directory and the path.</p> <p>For more information about how the system information file is located, see “Using ODBC data sources on Unix” on page 102.</p>
-o filename	<p>Writes output messages to the named file.</p>

Modifier-options	Description
-or	<p>Creates a data source for the iAnywhere Solutions Oracle driver when specified with the <code>-c</code> option. For example:</p> <pre>dbdsn -w MyOracleDSN -or -c Userid=DBA;Password=sql; SID=abcd;ArraySize=500;ProcResults=y</pre> <p>You can specify the <code>-cl</code> option with the <code>-or</code> option to obtain a list of the connection parameters for the iAnywhere Solutions Oracle driver.</p> <p>For more information, see “iAnywhere Solutions Oracle driver” [<i>MobiLink - Server Administration</i>].</p>
-pe	Encrypts the password in the PWD entry, and replaces the PWD entry with an ENP entry containing the encrypted password when this option is specified and a PWD entry is included in the DSN.
-q	Suppresses output to the database server messages window. If you specify <code>-q</code> when deleting or modifying a data source, you must also specify <code>-y</code> .
-v	Formats the output of the list over several lines, as a table.
-y	Deletes or overwrites each data source without prompting you for confirmation. If you specify <code>-q</code> when deleting or modifying a data source, you must also specify <code>-y</code> .

Details-options	Description
-c "keyword=value;..."	Specifies connection parameters as a connection string. See “ Connection parameters ” on page 262.
-cw	Ensures that the DBF parameter (specified using <code>-c</code>) is an absolute file name. If the value of DBF is not an absolute file name, dbdsn will prepend the current working directory (CWD). This option is useful because some operating systems do not have CWD information readily available in batch files.

Remarks

The modifier options can occur before or after the major option specification.

The Data Source utility is a cross-platform alternative to the ODBC Administrator for creating, deleting, describing, and listing SQL Anywhere ODBC data sources. The utility is useful for batch operations.

Caution
Storing user IDs, passwords (encrypted or unencrypted), and/or database keys in a data source is not secure. It is recommended that you do not store this information in a data source if the database contains sensitive data.

On Windows operating systems, the data sources are held in the registry.

For information about creating a data source on Windows using the ODBC Administrator, see [“Creating ODBC data sources” on page 97](#).

On Unix operating systems, data sources are held in the system information file (named *.odbc.ini* by default). When you use the Data Source utility to create or delete SQL Anywhere ODBC data sources on Unix, the utility automatically updates the [ODBC Data Sources] section of the system information file. If you do not specify the Driver connection parameter using the -c option on Unix, the Data Source utility automatically adds a Driver entry with the full path of the SQL Anywhere ODBC driver based on the setting of the SQLANY11 environment variable.

For more information about the system information file, see [“Using ODBC data sources on Unix” on page 102](#).

Caution
You should not obfuscate the system information file (*.odbc.ini*) with the File Hiding utility (dbfhide) on Unix unless you will only be using SQL Anywhere data sources. If you plan to use other data sources (for example, for MobiLink synchronization), then obfuscating the system information file may prevent other drivers from functioning properly.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

ODBC connection parameters

The Data Source utility (dbdsn) supports the following ODBC connection parameters. Boolean (true or false) arguments are either YES or 1 if true, or NO or 0 if false.

Name	Description
Delphi	Delphi cannot handle multiple bookmark values for a row. When you set this value to NO, one bookmark value is assigned to each row, instead of the two that are otherwise assigned. Setting this option to YES can improve scrollable cursor performance.

Name	Description
DescribeCursor	<p>This parameter lets you specify how often you want a cursor to be redescrbed when a procedure is executed. The default setting is If Required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Never Specify 0, N, or NO if you know that your cursors do not have to be redescrbed. Redescrbing cursors is expensive and can decrease performance. ● If Required Specify 1, Y, or YES if you want the ODBC driver to determine whether a cursor must be redescrbed. The presence of a RESULT clause in your procedure prevents ODBC applications from redescrbing the result set after a cursor is opened. This is the default setting. ● Always If you specify 2, A, or ALWAYS, the cursor is redescrbed each time it is opened. If you use Transact-SQL procedures or procedures that return multiple result sets, you must redescrbe the cursor each time it is opened.
Description	This parameter allows you to provide a description of the ODBC data source.

Name	Description
Driver	<p>This parameter allows you to specify an ODBC driver for the connection, as follows: <code>Driver=driver-name</code>. By default, the driver that is used is SQL Anywhere 11. The <i>driver-name</i> must be SQL Anywhere X, where <i>X</i> is the major version number of the software. If the <i>driver-name</i> does not begin with SQL Anywhere, it cannot be read by the Data Source utility (dbdsn).</p> <p>On Unix, this parameter specifies the fully-qualified path to the shared object. If you do not specify the Driver connection parameter on Unix, the Data Source utility automatically adds a Driver entry with the full path of the SQL Anywhere ODBC driver based on the setting of the <code>SQLANY11</code> environment variable.</p>
GetTypeInfoChar	<p>When this option is set to YES, CHAR columns are returned as <code>SQL_CHAR</code> instead of <code>SQL_VARCHAR</code>. By default, CHAR columns are returned as <code>SQL_VARCHAR</code>.</p>
InitString	<p>InitString allows you to specify a command that is executed immediately after the connection is established. For example, you may want to set a database option or execute a stored procedure.</p>

Name	Description
IsolationLevel	<p>You can specify one of the following values to set the initial isolation level for this data source:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 0 This is also called the read uncommitted isolation level. This is the default isolation level. It provides the maximum level of concurrency, but dirty reads, non-repeatable reads, and phantom rows may be observed in result sets. ● 1 This is also called the read committed level. This provides less concurrency than level 0, but eliminates some of the inconsistencies in result sets at level 0. Non-repeatable rows and phantom rows may occur, but dirty reads are prevented. ● 2 This is also called the repeatable read level. Phantom rows may occur. Dirty reads and non-repeatable rows are prevented. ● 3 This is also called the serializable level. This provides the least concurrency, and is the strictest isolation level. Dirty reads, non-repeatable reads, and phantom rows are prevented. ● snapshot You must enable snapshot isolation for the database to use this isolation level. The snapshot isolation levels prevent all interference between reads and writes. Writes can still interfere with each other. For contention, a few inconsistencies are possible and performance is the same as isolation level 0. ● statement-snapshot You must enable snapshot isolation for the database to use this isolation level. The snapshot isolation levels prevent all interference between reads and writes. Writes can still interfere with each other. For contention, a few inconsistencies

Name	Description
	<p>ces are possible and performance is the same as isolation level 0.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> readonly-statement-snapshot This is also called the isolation level. You must enable snapshot isolation for the database to use this isolation level. The snapshot isolation levels prevent all interference between reads and writes. Writes can still interfere with each other. For contention, a few inconsistencies are possible and performance is the same as isolation level 0. <p>For more information, see “Choosing isolation levels” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage].</p>
KeysInSQLStatistics	Specify YES if you want the SQLStatistics function to return foreign keys. The ODBC specification states that SQLStatistics should not return primary and foreign keys; however, some Microsoft applications (such as Visual Basic and Access) assume that primary and foreign keys are returned by SQLStatistics.
LazyAutocommit	Setting this parameter to YES delays the commit operation until a statement closes.
PrefetchOnOpen	When PrefetchOnOpen is set to YES, a prefetch request is sent with a cursor open request. The prefetch eliminates a network request to fetch rows each time a cursor is opened. Columns must already be bound for the prefetch to occur on the open. This connection parameter can help reduce the number of client/server requests to help improve performance over a LAN or WAN.

Name	Description
PreventNotCapable	The SQL Anywhere ODBC driver returns a <code>Driver not capable</code> error because it does not support qualifiers. Some ODBC applications do not handle this error properly. Set this parameter to YES to prevent this error code from being returned, allowing these applications to work.
SuppressWarnings	Set this parameter to YES if you want to suppress warning messages that are returned from the database server on a fetch. Versions 8.0.0 and later of the database server return a wider range of fetch warnings than earlier versions of the software. For applications that are deployed with an earlier version of the software, you can select this option to ensure that fetch warnings are handled properly.
TranslationDLL	This option is provided for backward compatibility. The use of translators is not recommended.
TranslationName	This option is provided for backward compatibility. The use of translators is not recommended.
TranslationOption	This option is provided for backward compatibility. The use of translators is not recommended.

See also

- [“Creating ODBC data sources” on page 97](#)
- [“Using ODBC data sources on Unix” on page 102](#)

Examples

Write a definition of the data source newdsn. Do not prompt for confirmation if the data source already exists.

```
dbdsn -y -w newdsn -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;LINKS=TCPIP;ENG=myserver"
```

or, with a different option order,

```
dbdsn -w newdsn -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;LINKS=TCPIP;ENG=myserver" -y
```

List all known user data sources, one data source name per line:

```
dbdsn -l
```

List all known system data sources, one data source name per line:

```
dbdsn -ls
```

List all data sources along with their associated connection string:

```
dbdsn -l -b
```

Report the connection string for the user data source MyDSN:

```
dbdsn -g MyDSN
```

Report the connection string for the system data source MyDSN:

```
dbdsn -gs MyDSN
```

Delete the data source BadDSN, but first list the connection parameters for BadDSN and prompt for confirmation:

```
dbdsn -d BadDSN -v
```

Delete the data source BadDSN without prompting for confirmation.

```
dbdsn -d BadDSN -y
```

Create a data source named NewDSN for the database server MyServer:

```
dbdsn -w NewDSN -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=MyServer"
```

If NewDSN already exists, you are prompted to confirm overwriting the data source.

List all connection parameter names and their aliases:

```
dbdsn -cl
```

List all user data sources:

```
dbdsn -l -o dsninfo.txt
```

List all connection parameter names:

```
dbdsn -cl -o dsninfo.txt
```

Specify an absolute file name. When the DSN is created, it will contain *DBF=c:\SQLAnywhere11\my.db*.

```
c:\SQLAnywhere11> dbdsn -w testdsn -cw -c UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=SQLAny;DBF=my.db
```

Generate the command to create the SQL Anywhere 11 Demo data source and output it to a file called *restoredsn.bat*:

```
dbdsn -cm -gs "SQL Anywhere 11 Demo" > restoredsn.bat
```

The *restoredsn.bat* file contains the following:

```
dbdsn -y -ws "SQL Anywhere 11 Demo" -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;  
DBF='C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Documents\SQL Anywhere 11\Samples  
\demo.db';
```

```
ENG=demo11;START='C:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\bin32\dbeng11.exe';
ASTOP=yes;Description='SQL Anywhere 11 Sample Database'
```

Return the location of the system information file on Unix:

```
dbdsn -f
```

This command returns the following output:

```
dbdsn using /home/user/.odbc.ini
```

Change the location of the system information file:

```
export ODBCINI=./myodbc.ini
```

Verify the new location of the system information file using `dbdsn -f`:

```
dbdsn using ./myodbc.ini
```

Use the `-ns` option when creating the data source:

```
dbdsn -w NewDSN -c "UID=DBA" -ns
```

This results in the following output:

```
Configuration "newdsn" written to file ./myodbc.ini
```

dbisqlc utility (deprecated)

The dbisqlc utility executes SQL statements against a database. The utility is similar to the Interactive SQL utility (dbisql), except that it is not implemented in Java, which can be important if you are deploying it to a computer with limited resources.

Note

dbisqlc is deprecated; however, there are currently no plans to remove it. It is provided for backwards compatibility for running SQL scripts and as a lightweight tool for deployment. dbisqlc does not support all the features that Interactive SQL supports and may not support all the features available in the current version of the database server. It is recommended that you use the Interactive SQL utility (accessed by using the dbisql command or by choosing **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Interactive SQL**). See [“Interactive SQL utility \(dbisql\)” on page 786](#).

Syntax

dbisqlc [*options*] [*dbisqlc-command* | *command-file*]

Option	Description
-c " <i>key-word=val-ue; ...</i> "	Specifies connection parameters. If Interactive SQL cannot connect, you are presented with a window where you can enter the connection parameters. See “Connection parameters” on page 262 .
-d <i>delimiter</i>	Specifies a command delimiter. Quotation marks around the delimiter are optional, but are required when the command shell itself interprets the delimiter in some special way. The specified command delimiter is used for all connections in the current dbisqlc session.
-q	Suppresses output messages. This is useful only if you start Interactive SQL with a command or command file. Specifying this option does not suppress error messages, but it does suppress the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> warnings and other non-fatal messages the printing of result sets
-x	Scans commands but does not execute them. This is useful for checking long command files for syntax errors.

Remarks

The dbisqlc utility allows you to type SQL commands or run command files. For detailed descriptions of SQL statements and Interactive SQL commands, see [“SQL language elements” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

If *dbisqlc-command* is specified, dbisqlc executes the command. You can also specify a command file name. If no *dbisqlc-command* or *command-file* argument is specified, dbisqlc enters interactive mode, where you can type a command into a command window.

The dbisqlc utility is supported on Microsoft Windows, Mac OS X, and Unix.

See also

- [“Interactive SQL utility \(dbisql\)” on page 786](#)
- [“SQL language elements” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Example

The following command runs the command file *mycom.sql* against the current default server, using the user ID DBA and the password sql. If there is an error in the command file, the process shuts down.

```
dbisqlc -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql" mycom.sql
```

The following command adds a user to the current default database:

```
dbisqlc -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql" CREATE USER joe IDENTIFIED BY passwd
```

Erase utility (dberase)

Erases dbspaces and transaction log files associated with a database.

Syntax

dberase [*options*] *database-file*

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737 . If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768 .
-ek <i>key</i>	Specifies the encryption key for strongly encrypted databases directly in the command. If you have a strongly encrypted database, you must provide the encryption key to use the database or transaction log in any way. For strongly encrypted databases, you must specify either -ek or -ep, but not both. The command will fail if you do not specify the correct key for a strongly encrypted database.
-ep	Specifies that you want to be prompted for the encryption key. This option causes a window to appear, in which you enter the encryption key. It provides an extra measure of security by never allowing the encryption key to be seen in clear text. For strongly encrypted databases, you must specify either -ek or -ep, but not both. The command will fail if you do not specify the correct key for a strongly encrypted database.
-o <i>filename</i>	Writes output messages to the named file.
-q	Runs in quiet mode—do not display output messages. If you specify this option, you must also specify -y, otherwise the operation fails.
-y	Deletes each file without being prompted for confirmation. If you specify -q, you must also specify -y, otherwise the operation fails.

Remarks

With the Erase utility, you can erase a database file and its associated transaction log, or you can erase a transaction log file or transaction log mirror file. All database files and transaction log files are marked read-only to prevent accidental damage to the database and accidental deletion of the database files.

The *database-file* may be a database file or transaction log file. The full file name must be specified, including extension. If a database file is specified, the associated transaction log file (and mirror, if one is maintained) is also erased.

Note

The Erase utility does *not* erase dbspaces. If you want to erase a dbspace, you can do so with the DROP DATABASE statement or by using the **Erase Database Wizard** in Sybase Central. See “[DROP DBSPACE statement](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

You can also use the **Erase Database Wizard** to erase dbspaces and transaction log files. See “[Erasing a database](#)” on page 34.

Deleting a database file that references other dbspaces does not automatically delete the dbspace files. If you want to delete the dbspace files on your own, change the files from read-only to writable, and then delete the files individually. As an alternative, you can use the DROP DATABASE statement to erase a database and its associated dbspace files.

If you erase a database file, the associated transaction log and transaction log mirror are also deleted. If you erase a transaction log for a database that also maintains a transaction log mirror, the mirror is not deleted.

The database being erased must not be running when this utility is used.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See “[Software component exit codes](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - Programming*].

File Hiding utility (dbfhide)

Uses simple encryption to hide the contents of configuration files and initialization files.

Syntax

dbfhide *original-configuration-file encrypted-configuration-file*

Option	Description
<i>original-configuration-file</i>	Specifies the name of the original file.
<i>encrypted-configuration-file</i>	Specifies a name for the new obfuscated file.

Remarks

Configuration files are used by some utilities to hold command line options. These options may contain a password. You can use the File Hiding utility to add simple encryption to configuration files, and to *.ini* files used by SQL Anywhere and its utilities, and thereby obfuscate the contents of the file. The original file will not be modified. Once you add simple encryption to a file, there is no way to remove it. To make changes to an obfuscated file, you must keep a copy of the original file that you can modify and obfuscate again.

For more information about using configuration files, see [“Using configuration files to store server startup options” on page 46](#).

For more information about encryption, see [“Keeping your data secure” on page 1063](#).

Hiding the contents of *.ini* files

Often, SQL Anywhere expects an *.ini* file to have a particular name. When you want to add simple encryption to a file whose name is important (such as *saldap.ini*), you need to save a copy of the original file with a different name when you add simple encryption to the file. If you do not keep a copy of the original file, then you cannot modify the contents of the file once it has been obfuscated. The following steps explain how to add simple encryption to a *.ini* file.

To hide the contents of a file

1. Save the file with a different name.

```
rename saldap.ini saldap.ini.org
```

2. Obfuscate the file with the File Hiding utility, giving the obfuscated file the required file name.

```
dbfhide saldap.ini.org saldap.ini
```

3. Protect the *saldap.ini.org* file using file system or operating system protection, or store the file in a secure location.

To make a change to the *saldap.ini* file, edit the *saldap.ini.org* file and repeat step 2.

Caution

You should not add simple encryption to the system information file (named *.odbc.ini* by default) with the File Hiding utility (dbfhide) on Unix unless you will only be using SQL Anywhere data sources. If you plan to use other data sources (for example, for MobiLink synchronization), then obfuscating the contents of the system information file may prevent other drivers from functioning properly.

This utility does *not* accept the *@data* parameter to read in options from a configuration file.

See also

- [“Using configuration files” on page 737](#)
- [“Using conditional parsing in configuration files” on page 738](#)

Example

Create a configuration file that starts the personal database server and the sample database. It should set a cache of 10 MB, and name this instance of the personal server *Elora*. The configuration file would be written as follows:

```
# Configuration file for server Elora
-n Elora
-c 10M
samples-dir\demo.db
```

(Note that lines beginning with # are treated as comments.)

For information about *samples-dir*, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

Name the file *sample.txt*. If you wanted to start the database using this configuration file, your command line would be:

```
dbeng11 @sample.txt
```

Now, add simple encryption to the configuration.

```
dbfhide sample.txt encrypted_sample.txt
```

Use the *encrypted_sample.txt* file to start a database.

```
dbsrv11 @encrypted_sample.txt
```

Histogram utility (dbhist)

Converts a histogram into a Microsoft Excel chart containing information about the selectivity of predicates.

Syntax

dbhist [*options*] -**t** *table-name* [*excel-output-filename*]

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737 . If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768 .
- c <i>options</i>	Specifies connection parameters. See “Connection parameters” on page 262 .
- n <i>colname</i>	Specifies the name of the column to associate the histogram with. If you do not specify a column, all columns that have histograms in the table are returned.
- t <i>table-name</i>	Specifies the name of the table or materialized view for which to generate the chart.
- u <i>owner</i>	Specifies the owner of the table or materialized view.
<i>excel-output-name</i>	Specifies the name of the generated Excel file. If no name is specified, Excel prompts you to enter one with a Save As window.

Remarks

Histograms are stored in the ISYSCOLSTAT system table and can also be retrieved with the `sa_get_histogram` stored procedure. The Histogram utility converts a histogram into a Microsoft Excel chart containing information about the selectivity of predicates. The Histogram utility (dbhist) only works on Windows, and you must have Excel 97 or later installed.

Statistics (including histograms) may not be present for a table or materialized view, for example, if statistics were recently dropped. In this case, the Histogram utility returns the message `Histogram contains no data, aborting`. In this case, you must create the statistics, and then run the Histogram utility again. To create statistics for a table or materialized view, execute a `CREATE STATISTICS` statement. See [“CREATE STATISTICS statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

To determine the selectivity of a predicate over a string column, you should use the `ESTIMATE` or `ESTIMATE_SOURCE` functions. Attempting to retrieve a histogram from string columns causes both `sa_get_histogram` and the Histogram utility to generate an error. See [“ESTIMATE function \[Miscellaneous\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#) and [“ESTIMATE_SOURCE function \[Miscellaneous\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

The sheets are named with the column name. Column names are truncated after 24 characters, and all occurrences of `\`, `/`, `?`, `*`, `[`, `]`, and `:` (which are not allowed in Excel) are replaced with underscores (`_`). Chart names are prefixed with the word `chart`, followed by the same naming convention above. Duplicate names

(arising from character replacement, truncation, or columns named starting with chart) result in an Excel error stating that no duplicate names can be used. However, the spreadsheet is still created with those names created with their previous version (Sheet1, Chart1, and so on).

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

You can also retrieve histograms using the `sa_get_histogram` stored procedure. See [“sa_get_histogram system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Example

The following command (entered all on the same line) generates an Excel chart for the column `ProductID` in the table `SalesOrderItems` for database `demo.db`, and saves it as `histogram.xls`.

```
dbhist -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=samples-dir\demo.db" -n ProductID -t
SalesOrderItems histogram.xls
```

The following statement generates charts for every column with a histogram in the table `SalesOrders`, assuming that the sample database is already started. This statement also attempts to connect using `UID=DBA` and `PWD=sql`. No output file name is specified, so Excel prompts you to enter one.

```
dbhist -t SalesOrders -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql"
```

For information about `samples-dir`, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).

See also

- [“Optimizer estimates and column statistics” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“CREATE STATISTICS statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Information utility (dbinfo)

Displays information about the specified database.

Syntax

dbinfo [*options*]

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737. If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768.
-c " <i>keyword=value; ...</i> "	Specifies connection parameters. See “Connection parameters” on page 262. Any valid user ID can run the Information utility, but to obtain page usage statistics you need DBA authority.
-o <i>filename</i>	Writes output messages to the named file.
-q	Runs in quiet mode—messages are not displayed.
-u	Displays information about the usage and size of all tables, including system and user-defined tables and materialized views. You can only request page usage statistics if no other users are connected to the database and you have DBA authority. The page usage information is obtained using the sa_table_page_usage system procedure.

Remarks

The dbinfo utility displays information about a database. It reports the name of the database file, the name of any transaction log file or log mirror, the page size, the collation name and label, whether table encryption is enabled, and other information. Optionally, it can also provide table usage statistics and details.

You can use the dbinfo utility to determine the size of a table on disk. To do so, run a command similar to the following:

```
dbinfo -u -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=sample-dir\demo.db"
```

The result shows you how many pages are used to hold the data in each table in your database (Pages), and the percentage used of those pages (%used). For any table, you can then multiply the number of pages by

the database page size, and then multiply that by %used to determine the amount of space is being used for your table.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure).

For more information about exit codes, see [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

Initialization utility (dbinit)

Creates a new database.

Syntax

dbinit [*options*] *new-database-file*

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	<p>Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737.</p> <p>If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768.</p>
-a	<p>Causes string comparisons to respect accent differences between letters (for example, e is less than é if the UCA (Unicode Collation Algorithm) is used for either CHAR or NCHAR data types (see -z and -zn). With the exception of Japanese databases created with a UCA collation, by default, accents are ignored (meaning e is equal to é). If all base letters (letters with accents and case removed) are otherwise equal, then accents are compared from <i>left to right</i>.</p> <p>The default accent sensitivity of a UCA collation when creating a Japanese database is <i>sensitive</i>. That is, accents are respected. See “Unicode Collation Algorithm (UCA)” on page 417.</p>
-af	<p>Causes string comparisons to respect accent differences between letters (for example, e is less than é) if the UCA is used for either CHAR or NCHAR data types (see -z and -zn below). By default, accents are ignored (meaning e is equal to é). If all base letters (letters with accents removed) are otherwise equal, then accents are compared from <i>right to left</i>, consistent with the rules of the French language.</p> <p>For more information, see “Unicode Collation Algorithm (UCA)” on page 417.</p>

Option	Description
-b	<p>Blank pads the database.</p> <p>SQL Anywhere compares all strings as if they are varying length and stored using the VARCHAR domain. This includes string comparisons involving fixed length CHAR or NCHAR columns. In addition, SQL Anywhere never trims or pads values with trailing blanks when the values are stored in the database.</p> <p>By default, SQL Anywhere treats blanks as significant characters. So, the value 'a ' (the character 'a' followed by a blank) is not equivalent to the single-character string 'a'. Inequality comparisons also treat a blank as any other character in the collation.</p> <p>If blank padding is enabled (the dbinit -b option), the semantics of string comparisons more closely follow the ANSI/ISO SQL standard. With blank-padding enabled, SQL Anywhere ignores trailing blanks in any comparison.</p> <p>In the example above, an equality comparison of 'a ' to 'a' in a blank-padded database returns TRUE. With a blank-padded database, fixed-length string values are padded with blanks when they are fetched by an application. The ansi_blanks connection option controls whether the application receives a string truncation warning on such an assignment. See “ansi_blanks option [compatibility]” on page 506.</p>
-c	<p>Considers all values case sensitive in comparisons and string operations. Identifiers in the database are case insensitive, even in case sensitive databases.</p> <p>With the exception of Japanese databases created with a UCA collation, the default behavior is that all comparisons are case <i>insensitive</i>. The default case sensitivity of a UCA collation when creating a Japanese database is <i>sensitive</i>.</p> <p>Databases used as QAnywhere server stores should be case insensitive.</p> <p>This option is provided for compatibility with the ISO/ANSI SQL standard.</p>

Option	Description
<p>-dba [<i>DBA-user</i>][<i>,pwd</i>]</p>	<p>Specifies the DBA user ID and password. If you specify a new name for the DBA user for the database, you can no longer connect to the database as the user DBA. You can also specify a different password for the DBA database user. If you do not specify a password, the default password sql is used. If you do not specify this option, the default user ID DBA with password sql is created.</p> <p>Either of the following commands creates a database with a DBA user named testuser with the default password sql:</p> <pre>dbinit -dba testuser mydb.db dbinit -dba testuser, mydb.db</pre> <p>The following command uses the default user ID DBA with password mypwd:</p> <pre>dbinit -dba ,mypwd mydb.db</pre> <p>The following command changes the DBA user to user1 with password mypwd:</p> <pre>dbinit -dba user1,mypwd mydb.db</pre> <p>It is recommended that the password be composed of 7-bit ASCII characters as other characters may not work correctly if the server cannot convert from the client's character set to UTF-8.</p>
<p>-dbs size[k m g p]</p>	<p>Pre-allocates space for the database. Pre-allocating space for the database helps reduce the risk of running out of space on the drive the database is located on. As well, it can help improve performance by increasing the amount of data that can be stored in the database before the database server needs to grow the database, which can be a time-consuming operation.</p> <p>By default, the <i>size</i> is in bytes. You can use k, m, g, or p to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes, or pages, respectively.</p>

Option	Description
<p>-ea <i>algorithm</i></p>	<p>Specifies the encryption algorithm used for database or table encryption (-et). Specify -ea simple for simple encryption (do not specify -ek or -ep). Simple encryption is equivalent to obfuscation and is intended only to keep data hidden in the event of casual direct access of the database file, to make it more difficult for someone to decipher the data in your database using a disk utility to look at the file.</p> <p>For greater security, specify AES or AES256 for 128-bit or 256-bit strong encryption, respectively. Specify AES_FIPS or AES256_FIPS for 128-bit or 256-bit FIPS-approved strong encryption, respectively. For strong encryption, you must also specify the -ek or -ep option. For more information about strong encryption, see “Strong encryption” on page 1082.</p> <p>To create a database that is not encrypted, specify -ea none, or do not include the -ea option (and do not specify -et, -ep, or -ek).</p> <p>If you do not specify the -ea option, the default behavior is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● -ea none, if -ek, -ep, or -et is not specified ● -ea AES, if -ek or -ep is specified (with or without -et) ● -ea simple, if -et is used without -ek or -ep <p>Algorithm names are case insensitive.</p> <p>On Windows Mobile, the AES_FIPS and AES256_FIPS algorithms are only supported with ARM processors.</p> <p>The following command creates a strongly encrypted database and specifies the encryption key and algorithm.</p> <pre>dbinit -ek "0kZ2o56AK#" -ea AES_FIPS "myencrypteddb.db"</pre> <p>File compression utilities cannot compress encrypted database files as much as unencrypted ones.</p>

Option	Description
	<p>Separately licensed component required ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.</p> <p>See “Separately licensed components” [<i>SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction</i>].</p>
<p>-ek <i>key</i></p>	<p>Specifies that you want to create a strongly encrypted database by specifying an encryption key directly in the command. The -ek option is used with an AES algorithm, optionally specified using the -ea option. If you specify the -ek option without specifying the -ea option, AES is used by default.</p> <p>When specified with -et, the database is not encrypted. Instead, table encryption is enabled. See “Table encryption” on page 1090.</p> <p>Caution For strongly encrypted databases, be sure to store a copy of the key in a safe location. If you lose the encryption key there is no way to access the data, even with the assistance of technical support. The database must be discarded and you must create a new database.</p>
<p>-ep</p>	<p>Specifies that you want to create a strongly encrypted database by inputting the encryption key in a window. This provides an extra measure of security by never allowing the encryption key to be seen in clear text.</p> <p>You must input the encryption key twice to confirm that it was entered correctly. If the keys don't match, the initialization fails.</p> <p>When specified with -et, the database is not encrypted. Instead, table encryption is enabled.</p> <p>For more information, see “Strong encryption” on page 1082.</p>

Option	Description
<p>-et</p>	<p>Enables table encryption using the encryption algorithm (and key) specified for the -ea option. Use this option when you want to create encrypted tables instead of encrypting the entire database. If you specify -et with -ek or -ep, but not -ea, the AES algorithm is used by default. When you specify only -et, simple encryption is used.</p> <p>Enabling table encryption does not mean your tables are encrypted. You must encrypt tables individually, after database creation. See “Encrypting a table” on page 1091.</p> <p>When table encryption is enabled, table pages for the encrypted table, associated index pages, and temporary file pages are encrypted, and the transaction log pages that contain transactions on encrypted tables.</p> <p>The following example creates the database <i>new.db</i> with strong encryption enabled for tables using the key <i>abc</i>, and the AES_FIPS encryption algorithm:</p> <pre>dbinit -et -ek abc -ea AES_FIPS new.db</pre>
<p>-i</p>	<p>Excludes jConnect system objects from the database. If you want to use the jConnect JDBC driver to access system catalog information, you need to install jConnect catalog support (it is installed by default). When you specify this option you can still use JDBC, as long as you do not access system information. If you want, you can add jConnect support at a later time using Sybase Central or the ALTER DATABASE statement.</p> <p>For more information, see “Installing jConnect system objects into a database” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming].</p> <p>If you are creating a database for use on Windows Mobile, see “Using jConnect on Windows Mobile” on page 340.</p>
<p>-k</p>	<p>Does not create the SYSCOLUMNS and SYSINDEXES views. By default, database creation generates the views SYS.SYSCOLUMNS and SYS.SYSINDEXES for compatibility with system tables that were available in Watcom SQL (versions 4 and earlier of this software). These views conflict with the Sybase Adaptive Server Enterprise compatibility views <i>dbo.syscolumns</i> and <i>dbo.sysindexes</i>.</p>

Option	Description
-l	Lists the recommended collation sequences and then stops. No database is created. A list of available collation sequences is automatically presented in the Sybase Central Create Database Wizard .
-le	<p>Lists the available character set encodings and then stops. No database is created. Each character set encoding is identified by one or more labels. These are strings that can be used to identify the encoding. Each line of text that appears lists the encoding label and alternate labels by which the encoding can be identified. These labels fall into one of several common categories: SA (the SQL Anywhere label), IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority), MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions), ICU (International Components for Unicode), JAVA, or ASE (Adaptive Server Enterprise).</p> <p>If you want to view a list of character set encodings that includes the alternate labels, specify the <code>-le+</code> option.</p> <p>When the Initialization utility reports the character set encoding, it always reports the SQL Anywhere version of the label. For example, the following command reports the CHAR character set encoding windows-1250:</p> <pre>dbinit -ze cp1250 -z uca test.db</pre>
-m filename	Creates a transaction log mirror. A transaction log mirror is an identical copy of a transaction log, usually maintained on a separate device, for greater protection of your data. By default, SQL Anywhere does not use a transaction log mirror.
-n	Creates a database without a transaction log. Creating a database without a transaction log saves disk space, but can result in poorer performance because each commit causes a checkpoint. Also, if your database becomes corrupted and you are not running with a transaction log, data is not recoverable. The transaction log is required for data replication and provides extra security for database information in case of media failure or system failure.
-o filename	Writes output messages to the named file.

Option	Description
<p>-p <i>page-size</i></p>	<p>Specifies the page size for the database. The page size for a database can be (in bytes) 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, or 32768, with 4096 being the default.</p> <p>Large databases can benefit from a larger page size. For example, the number of I/O operations required to scan a table is generally lower, as a whole page is read in at a time. However, there are additional memory requirements for large page sizes. It is strongly recommended that you do performance testing (and testing in general) when choosing a page size. Then choose the smallest page size that gives satisfactory results. For most applications, 16 KB or 32 KB page sizes are not recommended. You should not use page sizes of 16 KB or 32 KB in production systems unless you can be sure that a large database server cache is always available, and only after you have investigated the tradeoffs of memory and disk space with its performance characteristics. If a large number of databases are going to be started on the same server, pick a reasonable page size.</p> <p>For more information, see:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Use an appropriate page size” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage] • “Table and page sizes” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage]
<p>-q</p>	<p>Runs in quiet mode—messages are not displayed.</p>
<p>-s</p>	<p>Adds checksums to database pages. Checksums are used to determine whether a database page has been modified on disk. When you create a database with checksums enabled, a checksum is calculated for each page just before it is written to disk. The next time the page is read from disk, the page's checksum is recalculated and compared to the checksum stored on the page. If the checksums are different, then the page has been modified or corrupted on disk, and an error occurs. Critical database pages are always checksummed by the database server, regardless of whether -s is specified.</p> <p>Checksums are automatically enabled for databases running on Windows Mobile and storage devices such as removable drives to help provide early detection if the database becomes corrupt.</p>

Option	Description
-t <i>transaction-log-name</i>	<p>Specifies the name of the transaction log file. The transaction log is a file where the database server logs all changes, made by all users, no matter what application is being used. The transaction log plays a key role in backup and recovery (see “The transaction log” on page 14), and in data replication. If the file name has no path, it is placed in the same directory as the database file. If you run dbinit without specifying -t or -n, a transaction log is created with the same file name as the database file, but with extension <i>.log</i>.</p>
-z <i>coll</i> [<i>collation-tailoring-string</i>]	<p>Specifies the collation sequence for the database. The collation sequence is used for sorting and comparing character data types (CHAR, VARCHAR, and LONG VARCHAR). The collation provides character comparison and ordering information for the encoding (character set) being used. It is important to choose your collation carefully. It cannot be changed after the database has been created without unloading and reloading the database. If the collation is not specified, SQL Anywhere chooses a collation based on the operating system language and character set. See:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Choosing collations” on page 419 • “Recommended character sets and collations” on page 433 • “Supported and alternate collations” on page 429 <p>Optionally, you can specify collation tailoring options (<i>collation-tailoring-string</i>) for additional control over the sorting and comparing of characters. These options take the form of keyword=value pairs, assembled in parentheses, following the collation name. For example:</p> <pre>dbinit -c -z uca(locale=es;case=LowerFirst) spanish2.db</pre> <p>See “Collation tailoring options” on page 420.</p> <p>Case and accent settings specified in the <i>collation-tailoring-string</i> override case and accent options for dbinit (-c, -a, and -af), in the event that you specify both.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note Databases initialized with collation tailoring options cannot be started by a pre-10.0.1 database server.</p> </div>

Option	Description
<p>-ze <i>encoding</i></p>	<p>Specifies the encoding for the collation. Most collations specified by -z dictate both the encoding (character set) and ordering. For those collations, -ze should not be specified.</p> <p>If the collation specified by -z is UCA (Unicode Collation Algorithm), then -ze can specify UTF-8 or any single-byte encoding for CHAR data types. By default, SQL Anywhere uses UTF-8. Use -ze to specify a locale-specific encoding and get the benefits of the UCA for comparison and ordering.</p>
<p>-zn <i>coll</i> [<i>collation-tailoring-string</i>]</p>	<p>Specifies the collation sequence used for sorting and comparing of national character data types (NCHAR, NVARCHAR, and LONG NVARCHAR). The collation provides character ordering information for the UTF-8 encoding (character set) being used. Values are UCA (the default), or UTF8BIN which provides a binary ordering of all characters whose encoding is greater than 0x7E. If the dbicu11 and dbicudt11 DLLs are not installed, then the default NCHAR collation is UTF8BIN. For more information, see “Choosing collations” on page 419.</p> <p>Optionally, you can specify collation tailoring options (<i>collation-tailoring-string</i>) for additional control over the sorting and comparing of characters. These options take the form of keyword=value pairs, assembled in parentheses, following the collation name. For example:</p> <pre>dbinit -c -zn UCA(case=LowerFirst) sens.db</pre> <p>See “Collation tailoring options” on page 420.</p> <p>Case and accent settings specified in the <i>collation-tailoring-string</i> override case and accent options for dbinit (-c, -a, and -af), in the event that you specify both.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Note Databases initialized with collation tailoring options cannot be started by a pre-10.0.1 database server.</p> </div>

Remarks

Several database attributes are specified at initialization and cannot be changed later except by unloading, reinitializing, and rebuilding the entire database. These database attributes include:

- Case sensitivity or insensitivity
- Accent sensitivity or insensitivity
- Punctuation sensitivity
- Treatment of trailing blanks in comparisons
- Page size
- Character set encoding or collation sequence
- Database encryption
- Table encryption

For example, the database *test.db* can be created with 8192 byte pages as follows:

```
dbinit -p 8192 test.db
```

You cannot name a database **utility_db**. This name is reserved for the utility database. See [“Using the utility database” on page 30](#).

When specifying collation tailoring options in the initialization command, you cannot specify quaternary for the punctuation sensitivity if the database is case or accent insensitive.

In addition, the choice of whether to use a transaction log and a transaction log mirror is made at initialization. This choice can be changed later using the Transaction Log utility or the ALTER DATABASE statement.

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See [“Separately licensed components” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

You can also create a database in the following ways:

- From Sybase Central, using the **Create Database Wizard**. See [“Create a database \(Sybase Central\)” on page 21](#).
- From Interactive SQL, using the CREATE DATABASE statement. See [“CREATE DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Note

When you are deploying applications, the personal database server (dbeng11) is required for creating databases using the dbinit utility. It is also required if you are creating databases from Sybase Central on the local computer when no other database servers are running.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

Example

The following command creates a case sensitive database, *spanish.db*, which uses the 1262spa collation for non-NCHAR data. For NCHAR data, the UCA collation is specified, with locale es, and sorting by lowercase first.

```
dbinit -c -z 1252spa -zn uca(locale=es;case=LowerFirst) spanish.db
```

Interactive SQL utility (dbisql)

Executes SQL commands and runs command files against a database.

Syntax

dbisql [*options*] [*dbisql-command* | *command-file*]

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	<p>Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737.</p> <p>If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768.</p>
-c " <i>key-word=value; ...</i> "	<p>Specifies connection parameters. If Interactive SQL cannot connect, you are presented with a window where you can enter the connection parameters. See “Connection parameters” on page 262.</p>
-d <i>delimiter</i>	<p>Specify a command delimiter. Quotation marks around the delimiter are optional, but are required when the command shell itself interprets the delimiter in some special way.</p> <p>This option overrides the setting of the <code>command_delimiter</code> option. See “command_delimiter option [Interactive SQL]” on page 711.</p>
-dl	<p>Echoes all statements explicitly executed by the user to the command window (STDOUT). This can provide useful feedback for debugging SQL scripts, or when Interactive SQL is processing a long SQL script. (The final character is a number 1, not a lowercase L). This option is only available when you run Interactive SQL as a command line program.</p>
-datasource <i>DSN-name</i>	<p>Specifies an ODBC data source to connect to.</p>
-f <i>filename</i>	<p>Opens (but does not run) in the SQL Statements pane the file called <i>filename</i>.</p> <p>If the <code>-f</code> option is given, the <code>-c</code> option is ignored; that is, no connection is made to the database.</p> <p>The file name can be enclosed in quotation marks, and <i>must</i> be enclosed in quotation marks if the file name contains a space. If the file does not exist, or if it is really a directory instead of a file, Interactive SQL prints an error message and then quits. If the file name does not include a full drive and path specification, it is assumed to be relative to the current directory.</p> <p>This option is only supported when Interactive SQL is run as a windowed application.</p>
-host <i>host-name</i>	<p>Specifies the <i>hostname</i> or IP address of the computer on which the database server is running. You can use the name <code>localhost</code> to represent the current computer.</p>

Option	Description
-nogui	<p>Runs Interactive SQL in a command-prompt mode, with no windowed user interface. This is useful for batch operations. If you specify either <i>dbisql-command</i> or <i>command-file</i>, then -nogui is assumed.</p> <p>In this mode, Interactive SQL sets the program exit code to indicate success or failure. On Windows operating systems, the environment variable ERRORLEVEL is set to the program exit code. See “Software component exit codes” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - Programming</i>].</p>
-onerror { continue exit }	<p>Controls what happens if an error is encountered while reading statements from a command file. This option overrides the on_error setting. It is useful when using Interactive SQL in batch operations. See “on_error option [Interactive SQL]” on page 721.</p>
-port <i>port-number</i>	<p>Specifies the port number on which the database server is running. The default port number for SQL Anywhere is 2638.</p>
-q	<p>Suppresses output messages. This is useful only if you start Interactive SQL with a command or command file. Specifying this option does not suppress error messages, but it does suppress the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • warnings and other non-fatal messages • the printing of result sets
-ul	<p>Specifies that UltraLite databases are the default. Interactive SQL customizes the options available to you depending on the type of database you are connected to. By default, Interactive SQL assumes that you are connecting to SQL Anywhere databases. When you specify the -ul option, the default changes to UltraLite databases. Regardless of the type of database set as the default, you can connect to either SQL Anywhere or UltraLite databases by choosing the database type from the dropdown list on the Connect window.</p> <p>For more information about connecting to UltraLite databases from Interactive SQL, see “Interactive SQL utility for UltraLite (dbisql)” [<i>UltraLite - Database Management and Reference</i>].</p>
-version	<p>Displays the version number of Interactive SQL. You can also view the version number from within Interactive SQL; from the Help menu, choose About Interactive SQL.</p>
-x	<p>Scans commands but does not execute them. This is useful for checking long command files for syntax errors.</p> <p>For detailed descriptions of SQL statements and Interactive SQL commands, see “SQL language elements” [<i>SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference</i>].</p>

Remarks

Interactive SQL allows you to browse the database, execute SQL commands, and run command files. It also provides feedback about the number of rows affected, the time required for each command, the execution plan of queries, and any error messages.

You can connect to both SQL Anywhere and UltraLite databases.

Interactive SQL is supported on Windows, Solaris, Linux, and Mac OS X.

If *dbisql-command* is specified, Interactive SQL executes the command. You can also specify a command file name. If no *dbisql-command* or *command-file* argument is specified, Interactive SQL enters interactive mode, where you can type a command into a command window.

You can start Interactive SQL in the following ways:

- from Sybase Central, using the **Open Interactive SQL** menu item.
- from the **Start** menu by choosing **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » Interactive SQL**.
- using the `dbisql` command.

For Windows, there are two executables. Batch scripts should call *dbisql* or *dbisql.com*, not *dbisql.exe*. The *dbisql.com* executable is linked as a console application. The *dbisql.exe* executable is linked as a windowed application and does not block the command shell from which it was started. If *dbisql.exe* is run from a batch file, you won't see any output sent to the standard output or standard error files.

You can specify a code page to use when reading or writing files using the `ENCODING` clause of the `INPUT`, `OUTPUT`, or `READ` statement. For example, on an English Windows XP computer, windowed programs use the 1252 (ANSI) code page. If you want Interactive SQL to read a file named *status.txt* created using the 297 (IBM France) code page, use the following statement:

```
READ
ENCODING 297
status.txt;
```

The default code page for Interactive SQL can also be set using the `default_isql_encoding` option. See:

- [“Recommended character sets and collations” on page 433](#)
- [“default_isql_encoding option \[Interactive SQL\]” on page 713](#)
- [“INPUT statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“OUTPUT statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“READ statement \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). Non-zero exit codes are set only when you run Interactive SQL in batch mode (with a command line that contains a SQL statement or the name of a script file). See [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

When executing a *reload.sql* file with Interactive SQL, you must specify the encryption key as a parameter. If you do not provide the key in the **READ** statement, Interactive SQL prompts for the key.

See also

- “CLEAR statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “CONFIGURE statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “CONNECT statement [ESQL] [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “DESCRIBE statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “EXIT statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “HELP statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “INPUT statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “OUTPUT statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “PARAMETERS statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “READ statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “SET CONNECTION statement [Interactive SQL] [ESQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “SET OPTION statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “START ENGINE statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “START LOGGING statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “STOP LOGGING statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “SYSTEM statement [Interactive SQL]” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]

Example

The following command runs the command file *mycom.sql* against the current default server, using the user ID DBA and the password sql. If there is an error in the command file, the process shuts down.

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql" -onerror exit mycom.sql
```

The following command adds a user to the current default database:

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql" CREATE USER joe IDENTIFIED passwd
```

Key Pair Generator utility (createkey)

Creates RSA and ECC key pairs for use with MobiLink end-to-end encryption.

Syntax

createkey

Remarks

To create ECC objects, you must order a separate license. See [“Separately licensed components” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

When you run createkey, you are prompted for the following information:

- **Choose encryption type** This prompt only appears if you have purchased a license for ECC encryption. Choose RSA or ECC.
- **Enter RSA key length (512-16384)** This prompt only appears if you chose RSA encryption. You can choose a length between 512 bits and 16384 bits.
- **Enter ECC curve** This prompt only appears if you have purchased a license for ECC encryption and you chose the ECC encryption type. You are prompted to choose from a list of ECC curves. The default is sect163k1.
- **Enter file path to save public key** Specify a file name and location for the generated PEM-encoded public key. This file is specified on the MobiLink client by the e2ee_public_key protocol option. See [“e2ee_public_key” \[MobiLink - Client Administration\]](#).
- **Enter file path to save private key** Specify a file name and location for the generated PEM-encoded private key. This file is specified on the MobiLink server via the e2ee_private_key protocol option. See [“-x option” \[MobiLink - Server Administration\]](#).
- **Enter password to protect private key** Optionally, supply a password with which to encrypt the private key. The private key is not encrypted if you do not supply a password. This password is specified on the MobiLink server via the e2ee_private_key_password protocol option. See [“-x option” \[MobiLink - Server Administration\]](#).

See also

- [“End-to-end encryption” on page 1113](#)
- [“e2ee_type” \[MobiLink - Client Administration\]](#) (MobiLink client network protocol option)

Example

The following example creates an RSA key pair:

```
>createkey
SQL Anywhere Key Pair Generator Version 11.0.0.1304
Choose encryption type ((R)SA or (E)CC): r
Enter RSA key length (512-16384): 2048
Generating key pair...
Enter file path to save public key: rsapublic.pem
Enter file path to save private key: rsaprivate.pem
Enter password to protect private key: pwd
```


Language Selection utility (dblang)

Reports and changes the registry settings that control the languages used by SQL Anywhere and Sybase Central.

Syntax

dblang [*options*] *language-code*

Option	Description
-m	Writes the language code to the registry under HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE.
-q	Runs in quiet mode—messages are not printed.
-u	Writes the language code to the registry under HKEY_CURRENT_USER. This is the default location.

Language code	Language
EN	English
DE	German
ES	Spanish
FR	French
IT	Italian
JA	Japanese
KO	Korean
LT	Lithuanian
PL	Polish
PT	Portuguese
RU	Russian
TW	Traditional Chinese
UK	Ukrainian
ZH	Simplified Chinese

Remarks

If you do not specify `-m` or `-u`, then the language code is written to the registry under `HKEY_CURRENT_USER`. You can specify both `-m` and `-u` to write the language code to both locations.

Running the `dblang` utility without a language code reports the current settings. These settings are as follows:

- **SQL Anywhere** This setting controls which language resource library is used to deliver informational and error messages from the SQL Anywhere database server. The language resource library is a DLL with a name of the form `dblgXX11.dll`, where `XX` is a two-letter language code.

Ensure that you have the appropriate language resource library on your computer when you change the settings.

- **Sybase Central** This setting controls the resources used to display user interface elements for Sybase Central and Interactive SQL. You must have purchased the appropriate localized version of SQL Anywhere for this setting to take effect.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

This utility does *not* accept the `@data` parameter to read in options from a configuration file.

When the fast launcher option is enabled, changes to language settings are only detected by Sybase Central or Interactive SQL once the process is stopped and restarted.

To change the language settings when the fast launcher option is enabled

1. Choose **Tools » Options**.
2. On the **General** tab of the **Options** window, clear the **Enable Fast Launcher** option.
Click **OK**.
3. Shut down Sybase Central or Interactive SQL.
4. Change the language settings as required. For example, running the following command changes the language settings to German:

```
dblang DE
```

5. Start Sybase Central or Interactive SQL.
6. Re-enable the fast launcher option:
 - a. Choose **Tools » Options**.
 - b. On the **General** tab of the **Options** window, select the **Enable Fast Launcher** option.
 - c. Click **OK**.

To change the language settings when the fast launcher option is disabled

1. Shut down Sybase Central or Interactive SQL.
2. Change the language settings as required. For example, running the following command changes the language settings to German:

```
dblang de
```

3. Restart Sybase Central or Interactive SQL.

Alternatively, you can shut down the scjview or dbisql process to stop the fast launcher.

See also

- [“SALANG environment variable” on page 377](#)
- [“Using the fast launcher option” on page 728](#)

Example

The following command displays a window containing the current settings:

```
dblang
```

The following command changes the settings to German, and displays a window containing the previous and new settings:

```
dblang de
```

Log Transfer Manager utility (dbltm)

Reads a database transaction log and sends committed changes to Replication Server.

Syntax

dbltm [*options*]

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737 . If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768 .
-A	Prevents filtering of updates. By default, all changes made by the maintenance user are not replicated. If the -A option is set, these changes are replicated. This may be useful in non-hierarchical Replication Server installations, where a database acts as both a replicate site and as a primary site.
-C <i>config-file</i>	Uses the configuration file <i>config-file</i> to determine the LTM settings. The default configuration file is <i>dbltm.cfg</i> . See “The LTM configuration file” on page 796 .
-I <i>interface-file</i>	(Uppercase I.) Uses the named interfaces file. The interfaces file is the file created by DSEDIT and holds the connection information for Open Servers. The default interfaces file is <i>SQL.ini</i> in the <i>ini</i> subdirectory of your <i>Sybase</i> directory.
-M	Initiates recovery actions. The LTM starts reading logs from the earliest available position. If the offline directory is specified in the configuration file, the LTM reads from the oldest offline log file.
-S <i>LTM-name</i>	Provides the server name for this LTM. The default LTM name is DBLTM_LTM. The LTM name must correspond to the Open Server name for the LTM that was entered in DSEDIT.
-dl	Displays all messages in the LTM window or at a command prompt, and in the log file (if specified).
-ek <i>key</i>	Specifies the encryption key for strongly encrypted databases directly in the command. If you have a strongly encrypted database, you must provide the encryption key to use the database or transaction log in any way, including offline transaction logs. For strongly encrypted databases, you must specify either -ek or -ep, but not both. The command fails if you do not specify a key for a strongly encrypted database.

Option	Description
-ep	Specifies that you want to be prompted for the encryption key. This option causes a window to appear, in which you enter the encryption key. It provides an extra measure of security by never allowing the encryption key to be seen in clear text. For strongly encrypted databases, you must specify either -ek or -ep , but not both. The command fails if you do not specify a key for a strongly encrypted database.
-o filename	Uses a log file different from the default (<i>dbltm.log</i>). Output messages from log transfer operations are written to this file.
-os size	Specifies the maximum size of the output file, in bytes. The minimum value is 10000 (ten thousand). If the log file grows to the point where it would exceed this limit, it is renamed to <i>yymmddxx.ltm</i> . The value of <i>xx</i> in <i>yymmddxx.ltm</i> is incremented for each file created on a given day.
-ot file	Uses a log file different from the default (<i>dbltm.log</i>), and truncates the log file (all existing content is deleted) when the LTM starts. Output messages from log transfer operations are sent to this file for later review.
-q	Minimizes the window when the LTM is started.
-s	Logs all LTL commands that are generated by the LTM. This should be used only to diagnose problems, and is not recommended in a production environment. It carries a significant performance penalty.
-ud	Runs the LTM as a daemon on Unix operating systems. If you run in this manner, output is logged to the log file.
-ux	Opens the Log Transfer Manager window if dbltm can find a usable display on Unix operating systems. If it cannot find one, for example because the DISPLAY environment variable is not set or because the X window server is not running, dbltm fails to start. On Microsoft Windows, the dbltm window appears automatically.
-v	Displays messages, other than LTL messages, for debugging purposes.

Remarks

The Log Transfer Manager (LTM) is also known as a **replication agent**. The LTM is required for any SQL Anywhere database that participates in a Replication Server installation as a primary site.

The SQL Anywhere LTM reads a database transaction log and sends committed changes to Replication Server. The LTM is not required at replicate sites.

The LTM sends committed changes to Replication Server in a language named Log Transfer Language (LTL).

By default, the LTM uses a log file named *DBLTM.LOG* to hold status and other messages. You can use options to change the name of this file and to change the volume and type of messages that are sent to it.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See “[Software component exit codes](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - Programming*].

The LTM configuration file

The SQL Anywhere and Adaptive Server Enterprise LTM configuration files are very similar. This section describes the entries in the SQL Anywhere LTM configuration file, and the differences from the Adaptive Server Enterprise LTM configuration file.

The configuration file that an LTM uses is specified using the `-C` option.

LTM configuration file parameters

The following table describes each of the configuration parameters that the LTM recognizes. Options that are used by the Adaptive Server Enterprise LTM but not by the SQL Anywhere LTM are included in this list, and marked as either ignored (in which case they may be present in the configuration file, but have no effect) or as unsupported (in which case they will cause an error if present in the configuration file).

Parameter	Description
APC_pw	The password for the APC_user login name. This entry is present only in SQL Anywhere LTM configuration files.
APC_user	A user ID that is used when executing asynchronous procedures at the primary site. This user ID must have permissions appropriate for all asynchronous procedures at the primary site. This entry is present only in SQL Anywhere LTM configuration files.
backup_only	By default, this is off. If it is set to on, the LTM replicates only backed-up transactions.
batch_ltl_cmds	Set to on (the default) to use batch mode. Batch mode can increase overall throughput, but may lead to longer response times.
batch_ltl_sz	The number of commands that are saved in the buffer before being sent to Replication Server, when batch_ltl_cmds is on. The default is 200.
batch_ltl_mem	The amount of memory that the buffer can use before its contents are sent to Replication Server, when batch_ltl_cmds is on. The default is 256 KB.
Continuous	By default, this is on. When set to off, the LTM automatically shuts down when all committed data has been replicated.
LTM_admin_pw	The password for the LTM_admin_user login name.
LTM_admin_user	The system administrator LTM login name that is used to log in to the LTM. This parameter is required so that the LTM can check whether a user logging on to the LTM to shut it down has the correct login name.

Parameter	Description
LTM_charset	The Open Client/Open Server character set for the LTM to use.
LTM_language	The Open Client/Open Server language for the LTM to use.
LTM_sortorder	The Open Client/Open Server sort order for the LTM to use to compare user names. You can specify any Adaptive Server Enterprise-supported sort order that is compatible with the LTM's character set. All sort orders in your replication system should be the same. The default sort order is a binary sort.
maint_cmds_to_skip	Ignored.
qualify_table_owners	Set to on for the LTM to send LTLs with table names and columns names, and table owners to Replication Server. The setting applies to all replicating tables, and the create replication definition statements must match this setting. The default is off.
rep_func	Set to on to use asynchronous procedure calls (APCs). The default is off.
Retry	The number of seconds to wait before retrying a failed connection to a SQL Anywhere database server or Replication Server. The default is 10 seconds.
RS	The name of the Replication Server to which the LTM is transferring the log.
RS_pw	The password for the RS_user login name.
RS_source_db	The name of the database whose log the LTM transfers to the Replication Server. This name must match the name of the database as defined within the Replication Server connection definitions. Most configurations use the same setting for both RS_Source_db and SQL_database configuration options.
RS_source_ds	The name of the server whose log the LTM transfers to the Replication Server. This name must match the name of the server as defined within the Replication Server connection definitions. Most configurations use the same setting for both RS_Source_ds and SQL_server configuration options.
RS_user	A login name for the LTM to use to log in to the Replication Server. The login name must have been granted connect source permission in the Replication Server.
scan_retry	The number of seconds that the LTM waits between scans of the transaction log. The definition of this parameter is different than the Adaptive Server Enterprise LTM. The SQL Anywhere server does not wake up and scan the log when records arrive in the log. For this reason, you may want to set the scan_retry value to a smaller number than that for an Adaptive Server Enterprise LTM.

Parameter	Description
skip_ltl_cmd_err	This parameter tells Replication Agent to continue or shut down when LTL command errors occur. When skip_ltl_cmd_err=on is specified, Replication Agent displays the LTL commands that caused the errors and then skips the LTLs and continues replication. When this parameter is set to off, Replication Agent displays the LTL commands that caused the errors and then shuts down. By default, this parameter is set to off.
SQL_database	The primary site database name on the server SQL_server to which the LTM connects. For Adaptive Server Enterprise during recovery, this is the temporary database whose logs the LTM will transfer to Replication Server. The SQL Anywhere LTM uses the SQL_log_files parameter to locate offline transaction logs.
SQL_log_files	A directory that holds off-line transaction logs. The directory must exist when the LTM starts up. This entry is present only in SQL Anywhere LTM configuration files.
SQL_pw	The password for the SQL_user user ID.
SQL_server	The name of the primary site SQL Anywhere server to which the LTM connects. For Adaptive Server Enterprise during recovery, this is a data server with a temporary database whose logs the LTM will transfer to Replication Server. The LTM uses the SQL_log_files parameter to locate offline transaction logs.
SQL_user	The login name that the LTM uses to connect to the database specified by RS_source_ds and RS_source_db.

Example

The following is a sample LTM configuration file.

```
# This is a comment line
# Names are case sensitive.
SQL_user=SA
SQL_pw=sysadmin
SQL_server=PRIMESV
SQL_database=primedb
RS_source_ds=PRIMEOS
RS_source_db=primedb
RS=MY_REPSEVER
RS_user=sa
RS_pw=sysadmin
LTM_admin_user=DBA
LTM_admin_pw=sql
LTM_charset=cp850
scan_retry=2
SQL_log_files=e:\logs\backup
APC_user=sa
APC_pw=sysadmin
```


Log Translation utility (dbtran)

Translates a transaction log into a SQL command file.

Syntax

Running against a database server:

```
dbtran [ options ] -c { connection-string } -n SQL-file
```

Running against a transaction log:

```
dbtran [ options ] [ transaction-log ] [ SQL-file ]
```

Option	Description
@data	<p>Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737.</p> <p>If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768.</p>
-a	<p>Controls whether uncommitted transactions appear in the transaction log.</p> <p>The transaction log contains changes made before the most recent COMMIT by any transaction. Changes made after the most recent commit are not present in the transaction log.</p> <p>If -a is not specified, only committed transactions appear in the output file. If -a is specified, any uncommitted transactions found in the transaction log are output followed by a ROLLBACK statement.</p>
-c "key-word=value; ..."	<p>Specifies the connection string when running the utility against a database server. See “Connection parameters” on page 262.</p>
-d	<p>Specifies that transactions are written in order from earliest to latest. This feature is provided primarily for use when auditing database activity: the output of dbtran should not be applied against a database.</p>

Option	Description
-ek <i>key</i>	<p>Specifies the encryption key for strongly encrypted databases. If you have a strongly encrypted database, you must provide the encryption key to use the database or transaction log.</p> <p>For strongly encrypted databases, you must specify either -ek or -ep, but not both. The command fails if you do not specify the correct encryption key.</p> <p>If you are running dbtran against a database server using the -c option, specify the key using a connection parameter instead of using the -ek option. For example, the following command gets the transaction log information about database <i>enc.db</i> from the database server sample, and saves its output in <i>log.sql</i>.</p> <pre>dbtran -n log.sql -c "ENG=sample;DBF=enc.db; UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBKEY=mykey"</pre>
-ep	<p>Prompts for the encryption key. This option causes a window to appear, in which you enter the encryption key. It provides an extra measure of security by never allowing the encryption key to be seen in clear text.</p> <p>For strongly encrypted databases, you must specify either -ek or -ep, but not both. The command fails if you do not specify the correct encryption key.</p> <p>If you are running dbtran against a database server using the -c option, specify the key using a connection parameter, instead of using the -ep option. For example, the following command gets the transaction log information about database <i>enc.db</i> from the database server sample, and saves its output in <i>log.sql</i>.</p> <pre>dbtran -n log.sql -c "ENG=sample;DBF=enc.db; UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBKEY=mykey"</pre>
-f	Outputs only transactions that were completed since the last checkpoint.
-g	<p>Adds auditing information to the transaction log if the auditing database option is turned on. You can include this information as comments in the output file using this option. See “auditing option [database]” on page 511.</p> <p>The -g option implies the -a, -d, and -t options.</p>
-ir <i>offset1,offset2</i>	Outputs a portion of the transaction log between two specified offsets.

Option	Description
-is <i>source,...</i>	<p>Outputs operations on rows that have been modified by operations from one or more of the following sources, specified as a comma-separated list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● All All rows. This is the default setting. ● SQLRemote Include only rows that were modified using SQL Remote. You can also use the short form SR. ● RepServer Include only rows that were modified using the Replication Agent (LTM) and Replication Server. You can also use the short form RS. ● Local Include only rows that are not replicated.
-it <i>owner.table,...</i>	Outputs those operations on the specified, comma-separated list of tables. Each table should be specified as <i>owner.table</i> .
-j <i>date/time</i>	Translates only transactions from the most recent checkpoint prior to the given date and/or time. The user-provided argument can be a date, time, or date and time, enclosed in quotes. If the time is omitted, the time is assumed to be the beginning of the day. If the date is omitted, the current day is assumed. The following is an acceptable format for the date and time: "YYYY/MMM/DD HH:NN".
-k	Prevents partial <i>.sql</i> files from being erased if an error is detected. If an error is detected while dbtran is running, the <i>.sql</i> file generated until that point is normally erased to ensure that a partial file is not used by accident. Specifying this option may be useful if you are attempting to salvage transactions from a damaged transaction log.
-m	Specifies a directory that contains transaction logs. This option must be used in conjunction with the <i>-n</i> option.
-n <i>filename</i>	Specifies the output file that holds the SQL statements when you run the dbtran utility against a database server.
-o <i>filename</i>	Writes output messages to the named file.
-q	Runs in quiet mode—messages are not displayed.
-r	Removes any transactions that were not committed. This is the default behavior.
-rsu <i>user-name,...</i>	Specifies a comma-separated list of user names to override the default Replication Server user names. By default, the <i>-is</i> option assumes the default Replication Server user names of dbmaint and sa.
-s	Controls how UPDATE statements are generated. If the option is not used, and there is no primary key or unique index on a table, the Log Translation utility generates UPDATE statements with a non-standard FIRST keyword in case of duplicate rows. If the option is used, the FIRST keyword is omitted for compatibility with the SQL standard.

Option	Description
-sr	Places generated comments in the output file describing how SQL Remote distributes operations to remote sites.
-t	Controls whether triggers are included in the command file. By default, actions performed by triggers are not included in the command file. If the matching trigger is in the database, when the command file is run against the database the trigger performs the actions automatically. Trigger actions should be included if the matching trigger does not exist in the database against which the command file is to run.
-u <i>userid</i> ,...	Limits the output from the transaction log to include only specified users.
-x <i>userid</i> ,...	Limits the output from the transaction log to exclude specified users.
-y	Replaces existing command files without prompting you for confirmation. If you specify -q , you must also specify -y or the operation fails.
-z	Includes transactions that were generated by triggers only as comments in the output file.
<i>transaction-log</i>	Specifies the log file to be translated. Cannot be used together with -c or -m options.
<i>SQL-file</i>	Names the output file containing the translated information. For use with <i>transaction-log</i> only.

Remarks

The `dbtran` utility takes the information in a transaction log and places it as a set of SQL statements and comments into an output file. The utility can be run in the following ways:

- Against a database server** When `dbtran` is run against a database server, the utility is a standard client application. It connects to the database server using the connection string specified following the **-c** option, and places output in a file specified with the **-n** option. DBA authority is required to run in this way.

The following command translates log information from the server **demo11** and places the output in a file named *demo.sql*.

```
dbtran -c "ENG=demo11;DBN=demo;UID=DBA;PWD=sql" -n demo.sql
```

- Against a transaction log file** When `dbtran` is run against a transaction log, the utility acts directly against a transaction log file. You should protect your transaction log file from general access if you want to prevent users from having the capability of running this statement.

```
dbtran demo.log demo.sql
```

When the `dbtran` utility runs, it displays the earliest log offset in the transaction log. This can be an effective method for determining the order in which multiple log files were generated.

If `-c` is used, `dbtran` attempts to translate the online transaction log file, and all the offline transaction log files in the same directory as the online transaction log file. If the directory contains transaction log files for more than one database, `dbtran` may give an error. To avoid this problem, ensure that each directory contains transaction log files for only one database.

A transaction can span multiple transaction logs. If transaction log files contain transactions that span logs, translating a single transaction log file (for example `dbtran demo.log`) can cause the spanning transactions to be lost. In order for `dbtran` to generate complete transactions, use the `-c` or `-m` options with the transaction log files in the directory. See [“Recovering a database with multiple transaction logs” on page 893](#).

You can access the Log Translation utility in the following ways:

- From Sybase Central, using the **Translate Log File Wizard**.
- At a command prompt, using the `dbtran` command. This is useful for incorporation into batch or command files.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

Ping utility (dbping)

Locates database servers and tests connections to databases.

Syntax

dbping [*options*]

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	<p>Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737.</p> <p>If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768.</p>
-c " <i>key-word=value; ...</i> "	<p>Specifies connection parameters that control the behavior of dbping. If connection parameters are not specified, connection parameters from the SQLCONNECT environment variable are used, if set. See “Connection parameters” on page 262.</p> <p>If you use the following command to start dbping and there is a database server named demo11 already running, dbping attempts to connect to a database named demo. If no such database is running on that database server, the database server attempts to load <i>demo.db</i>. If no server called demo11 is found, dbping attempts to autostart one.</p> <pre>dbping -d -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=demo11;DBN=demo;DBF=samples-dir\demo.db"</pre> <p>For information about <i>samples-dir</i>, see “Samples directory” on page 390.</p>
-d	<p>Pings the database, not just the server.</p> <p>If you supply the -d option, then dbping reports success only if it connects to the server and also connects to a database. If you do not supply the -d option, then dbping reports success if it finds the server specified by the -c option.</p> <p>For example, if you have a database server named blair running the sample database, the following succeeds:</p> <pre>dbping -c "ENG=blair;DBN=demo"</pre> <p>The following command fails, with the message Ping database failed -- specified database not found:</p> <pre>dbping -c "ENG=blair;DBN=demo" -d</pre>
-en	<p>Specifies that you want dbping to exit with a failed return code when NULL is returned for any of the properties specified. By default, dbping prints NULL when the value for a property specified by -pc, -pd, or -ps is unknown, and exits with a success return code. This option can only be used in conjunction with -pc, -pd, and -ps.</p>

Option	Description
-l <i>library</i>	<p>Specifies the library to use (without its file extension). This option avoids the use of the ODBC driver manager, and so is useful on Unix operating systems.</p> <p>For example, the following command loads the ODBC driver directly:</p> <pre>dbping -m -c "DSN=SQL Anywhere 11 Demo" -l dbodbc11</pre> <p>On Unix, if you want to use a threaded connection library, you must use the threaded version of the Ping utility, <code>dbping_r</code>.</p>
-m	<p>Establishes a connection using ODBC. By default, the utility connects using the embedded SQL interface.</p>
-o <i>filename</i>	<p>Writes output messages to the named file.</p>
-pc <i>property</i> ,...	<p>Displays the specified connection properties. Supply the properties in a comma-separated list. You must specify enough connection information to establish a database connection if you use this option. See “Connection properties” on page 598.</p> <p>For example, the following command displays the <code>fire_triggers</code> option setting, which is available as a connection property.</p> <pre>dbping -c ... -pc fire_triggers</pre>
-pd <i>property</i> [@ <i>db-name</i>],...	<p>Displays the specified database properties. Supply the properties in a comma-separated list. See “Database properties” on page 639.</p> <p>For example, the following command displays the page size in use by the database:</p> <pre>dbping -c ... -pd PageSize</pre> <p>Optionally, you can specify the name of a database running on the database server you want to obtain the value from. For each property listed, if the database name is not specified by appending <code>@db-name</code> to the property, then the database name used for the previous property is used.</p> <p>The following command displays the page size and collation of the database <code>mydb</code>:</p> <pre>dbping -c ... -pd PageSize@mydb,Collation</pre>
-ps <i>property</i> ,...	<p>Displays the specified database server properties. Supply the properties in a comma-separated list. You must specify enough connection information to establish a database connection if you use this option. See “Database server properties” on page 624.</p> <p>For example, the following command displays the number of licensed seats or processors for the database server:</p> <pre>dbping -c ... -ps LicenseCount</pre>
-q	<p>Runs in quiet mode—messages are not displayed.</p>

Option	Description
-s	Returns information about the performance of the network between the computer running dbping and the computer running the database server. Approximate connection speed, latency, and throughput are displayed. The -c option is usually required to specify the connection parameters to connect to a database on the server. You can only use dbping -s for embedded SQL connections. This option is ignored if -m or -l is also specified. By default, dbping -s loops through the requests for at least one second for each statistic it measures. A maximum of 200 connect and disconnect iterations are performed, regardless of the time they take, to avoid consuming too many resources. On slower networks, it can take several seconds to perform the minimum number of iterations for each statistic. The performance statistics are approximate, and are more accurate when both the client and server computers are fairly idle. See “Testing embedded SQL connection performance” on page 139 .
-st time	This option is the same as -s, except that it specifies the length of time, in seconds, that dbping loops through the requests for each statistic it measures. This option allows more accurate timing information to be obtained than -s. See “Testing embedded SQL connection performance” on page 139 .
-z	Displays the network communication protocols used to attempt connection, and other diagnostic messages. This option is available only when an embedded SQL connection is being attempted. That is, it cannot be combined with -m or -l.

Remarks

The dbping utility is a tool to help debug connection problems. It takes a full or partial connection string and returns a message indicating whether the attempt to locate a server or database, or to connect, was successful.

The utility can be used for embedded SQL or ODBC connections. It cannot be used for jConnect (TDS) connections.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

Rebuild utility (rebuild)

Rebuilds a database file.

Syntax

```
rebuild old-database new-database [ DBA-password ]
```

Remarks

This batch file or shell script uses dbunload to rebuild *old-database* into *new-database*. Both database names should be specified without extensions. An extension of *.db* is automatically added.

The *DBA-password* must be specified if the password for the DBA user in the *old-database* is not the initial password sql.

Rebuild runs the dbunload command with the -an option.

You can also rebuild databases as part of the unload process using the **Unload Database Wizard** in Sybase Central. See “Export data with the Unload Database Wizard” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*].

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See “Software component exit codes” [*SQL Anywhere Server - Programming*].

This utility does *not* accept the @*data* parameter to read in options from a configuration file.

See also

- “Unload utility (dbunload)” on page 845
- “Initialization utility (dbinit)” on page 774
- “Interactive SQL utility (dbisql)” on page 786

Script Execution utility (dbrunsql)

Allows you to execute SQL commands and run command files against databases running on Windows Mobile.

Syntax

dbrunsql [*options*] [*SQL-script-file* | *SQL-command*]

Option	Description
-c " <i>keyword=value; ...</i> "	Specify connection parameters. See “Connection parameters” on page 262 .
-d	Write data exported from result sets to the output file. If you do not specify -d, then all dbrunsql output is written to the output file.
-e [c p s]	Control the behavior when an error is encountered while executing statements. By default, dbrunsql prompts the user when an error occurs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • c Ignore the error and continue executing statements. • p Prompt the user to see if the user wants to continue. • s Stop executing statements.
-f [f a]	Specifies the data format dbrunsql uses to export result sets. You can specify one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a Use ASCII format when exporting data. • f Use FIXED format when exporting data. This is the default format.
-g [+ -]	Prevent the GUI from appearing. By default, the dbrunsql GUI appears.
-o <i>filename</i>	Writes output messages to the named file.
-q	Suppress output messages. This is useful only if you start Interactive SQL with a command or command file. Specifying this option does not suppress error messages, but it does suppress the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • warnings and other non-fatal messages • the printing of result sets

Option	Description
-qc	Close the dbrunsql window once the command or script file has been executed.
-s <i>number</i>	Specify the maximum number of bytes fetched per column when you are exporting result sets using the FIXED format. The default value is 255.
-v	Include all lines of each SQL statement in the dbrunsql output. Otherwise, when you execute a script file, the number of the line that is currently being executed appears.

Remarks

The dbrunsql utility allows you to execute SQL commands or run command files against a database. The SQL Anywhere Script Execution utility (dbrunsql) is only supported on Windows Mobile.

Server Enumeration utility (dblocate)

Locates database servers on the TCP/IP network.

Syntax

dblocate [*options*] [*server-name*]

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	<p>Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737.</p> <p>If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768.</p>
-d	<p>Lists the server name and address, for each server found, followed by a comma-separated list of databases running on that server. If the list exceeds 160 characters, it is truncated and ends with an ellipsis (...).</p> <p>Databases that are running on SQL Anywhere 9.0.2 and earlier database servers or that were started with the -dh database option are not listed. See “-dh database option” on page 251.</p>
-dn <i>database-name</i>	<p>Lists the server name and address, for servers running a database with the specified name. If the list exceeds 160 characters, it is truncated and ends with an ellipsis (...).</p> <p>Databases that are running on SQL Anywhere 9.0.2 and earlier database servers or that were started with the -dh database option are not listed. See “-dh database option” on page 251.</p>
-dv	<p>Displays the server name and address, for each server found, listing each database running on that server on a separate line. The list is not truncated, so this option can be used to reveal lists that are truncated when the -d option is used.</p> <p>Databases that are running on SQL Anywhere 9.0.2 and earlier database servers or that were started with the -dh database option are not listed. See “-dh database option” on page 251.</p>

Option	Description
-n	Lists IP addresses in the output, rather than computer names. This may improve performance since looking up computer names may be slow.
-o filename	Writes output messages to the named file.
-p port-number	Displays the server name and address only for servers using the specified TCP/IP port number. The TCP/IP port number must be between 1 and 65535.
-q	Runs in quiet mode—messages are not displayed.
-s name	Displays the server name and address only for servers with the specified server name. If this option is used, the <code>-ss</code> option should not be used (if both options are used, it is likely that no matching servers will be found).
-ss substr	Displays the server name and address only for servers that contain the specified substring anywhere in the server name. If this option is used, the <code>-s</code> option should not be used (if both options are used, it is likely that no matching servers will be found).
-v	Displays the full server name. By default, dblocate truncates database server names that are longer than 40 bytes. Version 9.0.2 and earlier clients, including dblocate, cannot connect to version 10.0.0 and later database servers with names longer than 40 bytes.
<i>server-name</i>	Lists only database servers running on the computer with the specified IP address or host name. For example, the following command looks for servers on the computer <code>jfrancis</code> : <code>dblocate jfrancis</code> The hostname or IP address can be of any format, regardless of whether <code>-n</code> is specified. For example, consider a server is running on <code>myhost.mycompany.com</code> , which has an IP address of <code>1.2.3.4</code> . To list only servers running on this computer from any computer with the <code>mycompany.com</code> domain, any of <code>dblocate myhost</code> , <code>dblocate myhost.mycompany.com</code> , or <code>dblocate 1.2.3.4</code> can be used.

Remarks

The Server Enumeration utility (dblocate) locates any SQL Anywhere database servers running over TCP/IP on the immediate network, and prints a list of the database servers and their addresses. This list includes alternate server names. See “[-sn database option](#)” on page 257.

Depending on your network, it may take several seconds for dblocate to print its results.

Note

If a database server is using a TCP/IP port other than 2638 on Mac OS X, dblocate will not find it, even if the -p option is used to specify the TCP/IP port. See “[ServerPort protocol option \[PORT\]](#)” on page 321.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See “[Software component exit codes](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - Programming*].

The database server can register itself with an LDAP server, which keeps track of all servers in an enterprise. This allows both clients and dblocate to find them, regardless of whether they are on a WAN or LAN, through firewalls, and without specifying an IP address. LDAP is only used with TCP/IP, and only on network servers. See “[Connecting using an LDAP server](#)” on page 146.

If the same database server name is found more than once, dblocate displays the IP address of each host, even if the -n option is not specified. The same server name could be found in cases where a server is running on a computer with multiple IP addresses (for example, if the computer has multiple network cards), or if a network server is running on a remote computer and a personal server with the same name is running on the local computer.

Server Licensing utility (dblic)

Applies your software license to your SQL Anywhere database server or MobiLink server.

Syntax

```
dblic [ options ] license-file "user-name" "company-name"
```

Option	Description
@data	<p>Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737.</p> <p>If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768.</p>
-l type	<p>Specifies the license type that matches the licensing model described in your software license agreement. The following license types are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perseat A perseat license restricts the number of client connections to the database server. With perseat licensing, the network database server uses all CPUs available on the computer unless the network database server is limited by the -gt option or by the edition you are running. The personal server is limited to one CPU. • Processor A processor license restricts the number of separate physical processors that can be used by the database server. The number of CPUs that can be used by the database server may be further limited by the -gt option or by the SQL Anywhere edition you are running. The personal database server is limited to one CPU. <p>The database server treats each physical processor as a CPU for the purposes of this license type, and does not treat a dual core or hyperthreaded processor as multiple processors. When you have a processor license, there are no restrictions on the number of client connections to the database server.</p>
-o file-name	Writes output messages to the named file.
-q	Runs in quiet mode—messages are not displayed.
-u license-number	Specifies the total number of users or processors for the license. If you are adding extra licenses, this is the total, <i>not</i> the number of additional licenses.
license-file	<p>Specifies the path and file name of the server executable or license file for the personal database server, network database server, or MobiLink server you are licensing.</p> <p>You can view the current license information for a server executable by entering only the license file name.</p>

Option	Description
<i>user-name</i>	Specifies the user name for the license. This name appears on the database server messages window on startup. If there are spaces in the name, enclose it in double quotes.
<i>company-name</i>	Specifies the company name for the license. This name appears on the database server messages window on startup. If there are spaces in the name, enclose it in double quotes.

Remarks

The Server Licensing utility adds licensed users or licensed processors to your SQL Anywhere database server or MobiLink server. You must use this utility only in accordance with your license agreement to license the number of users or processors to which you are entitled. Running this command does *not* grant you license. The number of CPUs that the database server can use may also be affected by your SQL Anywhere edition or the `-gt` server option. See:

- “Editions and licensing” [[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction](#)]
- “`-gt` server option” on page 196

This utility also modifies the user and company names displayed at startup by the personal or network database servers, and the MobiLink server.

You can also use this utility to view the current license information for a personal or network database server by entering only the license file name.

Licensing information is stored in a *.lic* file in the same directory as the server executable. The server looks for a *.lic* file that has the same base file name as the executable that is being run. For example, if the database server executable was named *myserver.exe*, then the server looks for a license file named *myserver.lic*. By default, the following names are used:

Executable	License file name
SQL Anywhere personal database server (dbeng11)	<i>dbeng11.lic</i>
SQL Anywhere network database server (dbsrv11)	<i>dbsrv11.lic</i>
MobiLink server (mlsrv11)	<i>mlsrv11.lic</i>

When you attempt to start a server, if the corresponding *.lic* file is not available, then the server does not start. The license file is created by the SQL Anywhere installation program. The `dblic` utility only modifies existing licenses; it does not create new license files.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See “Software component exit codes” [[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming](#)].

On Unix, the database server executable is not writable by default, so using the Server Licensing (`dblic`) utility will fail. Make sure the executable is writable (for example, using `chmod +w`) before you use the Server Licensing utility.

For more information about SQL Anywhere licensing, visit <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1056242>.

Example

The following command, executed in the same directory as the database server executable, applies a license for 50 users, in the name of Sys Admin, for company My Co, to a Microsoft Windows network database server. The command must be entered all on one line:

```
dblic -l perseat -u 50 dbsrv11.lic "Sys Admin" "My Co"
```

The following messages appear on the screen to indicate the success of the license:

```
Licensed nodes: 50  
User: Sys Admin  
Company: My Co
```

The following command returns information about the license for a database server:

```
dblic dbsrv11.lic
```

Service utility (dbsvc) for Linux

Creates, modifies, and deletes SQL Anywhere services.

Syntax

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] **-d** *svc*

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] **-g** *svc*

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] **-l**

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] **-status** *svc*

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] **-u** *svc*

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] *creation-options* **-w** *svc details*

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] **-x** *svc*

details:

full-executable-path [*options*]

Major option	Description
-d <i>service-name</i>	Removes the named service from the list of services. If you supply -y , the service is deleted without confirmation.
-g <i>service-name</i>	Lists the definition of the service.
-l	Lists the available SQL Anywhere services.
-u <i>service-name</i>	Starts a service named <i>service-name</i> .
-w <i>executable parameters</i>	<p>Creates a new service, or overwrites one if one of the same name exists. If you supply -y, the existing service is overwritten without confirmation.</p> <p>You must supply parameters appropriate for the service you are creating.</p> <p>See:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● dbsrv11 and dbeng11 “The SQL Anywhere database server” on page 156 ● mlsrv11 “MobiLink server options” [<i>MobiLink - Server Administration</i>] ● dbmlsync “dbmlsync syntax” [<i>MobiLink - Client Administration</i>] ● dbremote “Message Agent (dbremote)” [<i>SQL Remote</i>]
-x <i>service-name</i>	Stops a service named <i>service-name</i> .

Creation option	Description
-a <i>acct</i>	<p>All services run under a Linux account. If you run under an account you have created, you must name the account with the -a option.</p> <p>The Login as a Service privilege is required for all accounts other than the daemon account.</p>
-as	<p>All services run under a Linux account. When -as is specified, the service runs under the Linux daemon account. No password is required. One of -a or -as must be used.</p>
-od	<p>Specify the location of the system information file (if required).</p>
-pr	<p>Set the nice level for the Linux process.</p>
-rl	<p>Specify the runlevels on which to start the service.</p>
-rs	<p>Specify service dependency when creating a service.</p>
-s	<p>Set the startup behavior for SQL Anywhere services. You can set startup behavior to Automatic or Manual. The default is Manual.</p>
-status	<p>Return the state the service is running.</p>
-t <i>type</i>	<p>Specifies the type for this service. You can choose from the following types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Network SQL Anywhere network database server (dbsrv11). See “The SQL Anywhere database server” on page 156. ● Standalone SQL Anywhere personal database server (dbeng11). See “The SQL Anywhere database server” on page 156. ● DBRemote SQL Remote Message Agent (dbremote). See “Message Agent (dbremote)” [SQL Remote]. ● MobiLink MobiLink server (mlsrv11). See “mlsrv11 syntax” [MobiLink - Server Administration]. ● dbmlsync MobiLink synchronization client (dbmlsync). See “dbmlsync syntax” [MobiLink - Client Administration]. <p>The default setting for all service types is Standalone.</p>

Modifier option	Description
-cm	Displays the command used to create the service. This option can be used to output the creation command to a file, which can then be used to add the service on another computer or restore a service to its original state if changes have been made to it. You must specify the <code>-g</code> option or <code>-l</code> option with <code>-cm</code> or the command fails. Specifying <code>-g</code> displays the creation command for the specified service, while specifying <code>-l</code> displays the creation command for all services.
-q	Suppress messages to the console. If you specify this option when modifying or deleting an existing service, you must also specify <code>-y</code> or the operation will fail.
-y	Automatically performs the action without prompting for confirmation. This option can be used with the <code>-w</code> or <code>-d</code> options. If you specify <code>-q</code> when modifying or deleting an existing service, you must also specify <code>-y</code> or the operation will fail.

Remarks

A service runs a database server or other application with a set of options. This utility provides a comprehensive way of managing SQL Anywhere services on Linux.

Because services typically run in a different environment, it is recommended that you fully qualify the name of the database file when creating a service. It is also recommended that you do not use spaces in data source names.

Like most Linux services, the `dbsvc` utility creates service files in `/etc/init.d`. The naming convention for the service is `SA_service-name`. For example, if you created a service named `myserv`, you could issue the following command to start the service:

```
/etc/init.d/SA_myserv start
```

The following command gets the status of the service:

```
/etc/init.d/SA_myserv status
```

The following command returns usage information for the service:

```
/etc/init.d/SA_myserv
```

Example

Create a personal server service called `myserv`, which starts the specified server with the specified parameters. The server runs as the `LocalSystem` user:

```
dbsvc -as -w myserv -n myeng -c 8m "/tmp/demo.db"
```

Create a network server service called `mynetworkserv`. The server runs under the local account, and starts automatically when the computer is restarted:

```
dbsvc -as -t network -w mynetworkserv -x tcpip -c 8m "/tmp/demo.db"
```

List all details about service `myserv`:

```
dbsvc -g myserv
```

Delete the service called myserv, without prompting for confirmation:

```
dbsvc -y -d myserv
```

Create a service called mysyncservice:

```
dbsvc -as -t dbmlsync -o syncinfo.txt -w mysyncservice -c "/tmp/CustDB.db"
```

Generate the command to create the service_1 service and output it the console:

```
dbsvc -cm -g service_1
```

The console contains the following:

```
'dbsvc -t Standalone -as -y -w "service_1" -n'
```

Start a service using dbsvc:

```
dbsvc -u myserv
```

Use dbsvc to stop a service:

```
dbsvc -x myserv
```

Use dbsvc to obtain the status of a service:

```
dbsvc -status myserv
```

Service utility (dbsvc) for Windows

Creates, modifies, and deletes SQL Anywhere services.

Syntax

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] **-d** *svc*

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] **-g** *svc*

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] **-l**

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] **-u** *svc*

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] *creation-options* **-w** *svc details*

dbsvc [*modifier-options*] **-x** *svc*

details:

<*full-executable-path*> [*options*]

Major option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	Reads in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737 . If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768 .
-d <i>service-name</i>	Removes the named service from the list of services. If you supply -y , the service is deleted without confirmation.
-g <i>service-name</i>	Lists the definition of the service, not including the password.
-l	Lists the available SQL Anywhere services.
-u <i>service-name</i>	Starts the service named <i>service-name</i> .

Major option	Description
-w <i>executable parameters</i>	<p>Creates a new service, or overwrites one if one of the same name exists. If you supply -y, the existing service is overwritten without confirmation.</p> <p>You must supply the full path to the executable that you want to use as a service, as the account under which the service is running may not have the appropriate SQL Anywhere installation directory in its path.</p> <p>You must supply parameters appropriate for the service you are creating.</p> <p>See:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● dbsrv11 and dbeng11 “The SQL Anywhere database server” on page 156 ● mlsrv11 “MobiLink server options” [<i>MobiLink - Server Administration</i>] ● dbmlsync “dbmlsync syntax” [<i>MobiLink - Client Administration</i>] ● dblsn “Listener utility for Windows devices” [<i>MobiLink - Server-Initiated Synchronization</i>] ● dbremote “Message Agent (dbremote)” [<i>SQL Remote</i>] ● dbns “Broadcast Repeater utility (dbns11)” on page 745 ● dbltn “Log Transfer Manager utility (dbltn)” on page 794 ● rshost “Relay Server State Manager” [<i>MobiLink - Server Administration</i>] ● RSOE “Outbound Enabler” [<i>MobiLink - Server Administration</i>] ● SAVSSWriter “Using the SQL Anywhere Volume Shadow Copy Service (VSS)” on page 884
-x <i>service-name</i>	Stops the service named <i>service-name</i> .

Creation option	Description
-a <i>acct</i>	<p>Names the Microsoft Windows account. All services run under a Microsoft Windows account. If you run under an account you have created, you must name the account with the -a option and supply a password with the -p option.</p> <p>The Login as a Service privilege is required for all accounts other than the LocalSystem account. If an account does not have the Login as a Service privilege enabled, you are prompted to enable it. If the -y option is also specified, dbsvc attempts to grant the Login as a Service privilege without prompting you. If the -q option is specified without the -y option, you are not prompted to grant the Login as a Service privilege and dbsvc fails.</p>

Creation option	Description
-as	All services run under a Microsoft Windows account. When -as is specified, the service runs under the Microsoft Windows LocalSystem account. No password is required. One of -a or -as must be used.
-i	Displays an icon that you can double-click to display the database server messages window.
-p	Use this option with the -a option to specify the password for the account under which the service runs.
-rg de- penden- cy,...	Specifies one or more load ordering groups that must be started before the service being created is allowed to start.
-rs de- penden- cy,...	Specifies that all the services in the list must have started before the service being created is allowed to start.
-s startup	Sets startup behavior for SQL Anywhere services. You can set startup behavior to Automatic, Manual, or Disabled. The default is Manual.
-sd de- scription	Use this option to provide a description of the service. The description appears in the Windows Service Manager.
-sn name	<p>Use this option to provide a name for the service. This name appears in the Windows Service Manager. If you do not specify the -sn option, the default service name is SQL Anywhere - <i>svc</i>. For example, the following service is named SQL Anywhere - <i>myserv</i> by default.</p> <pre>dbsvc -as -w myserv "c:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\bin32\dbeng11.exe"</pre> <p>To have the service name <i>myserv</i> appear in the Windows Service Manager, you need to execute the following (entered all on one line):</p> <pre>dbsvc -as -sn myserv -w myserv "c:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\bin32\dbeng11.exe"</pre>

Creation option	Description
-t <i>type</i>	<p>Specifies the type for this service. You can choose from the following types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● DBLTM SQL Anywhere Log Transfer Manager (LTM). You can also specify LTM for this service type. See “Log Transfer Manager utility (dbltm)” on page 794. ● dbmlsync MobiLink synchronization client (dbmlsync). See “dbmlsync syntax” [MobiLink - Client Administration]. ● DBNS Broadcast Repeater (dbns11). See “Broadcast Repeater utility (dbns11)” on page 745. ● dblsn Listener utility (dblsn). See “Listener utility for Windows devices” [MobiLink - Server-Initiated Synchronization]. ● DBRemote SQL Remote Message Agent (dbremote). See “Message Agent (dbremote)” [SQL Remote]. ● MobiLink MobiLink server (mlsrv11). See “mlsrv11 syntax” [MobiLink - Server Administration]. ● Network SQL Anywhere network database server (dbsrv11). See “The SQL Anywhere database server” on page 156. ● rshost “Relay Server State Manager” [MobiLink - Server Administration] ● RSOE “Outbound Enabler” [MobiLink - Server Administration] ● Standalone SQL Anywhere personal database server (dbeng11). See “The SQL Anywhere database server” on page 156. ● vss The Volume Shadow Copy Service (VSS). See “Using the SQL Anywhere Volume Shadow Copy Service (VSS)” on page 884. <p>The default setting for all service types is Standalone.</p>

Modifier option	Description
-cm	<p>Displays the command used to create the service. This option can be used to output the creation command to a file, which can then be used to add the service on another computer or restore a service to its original state if changes have been made to it. You must specify the <code>-g</code> option or <code>-l</code> option with <code>-cm</code> or the command fails. Specifying <code>-g</code> displays the creation command for the specified service, while specifying <code>-l</code> displays the creation command for all services.</p> <p>If the specified service does not exist, the command to delete the service is generated. For example, if <code>service_1</code> does not exist on the computer, <code>dbsvc -cm -g service_1</code> would return the following command to delete the <code>service_1</code> service:</p> <pre>dbsvc -y -d "service_1"</pre> <p>If the service does not use the LocalSystem account, there is no way to retrieve the password, so it is not included in the command that is generated. If you created the service with <code>-a user -p password</code>, only <code>-a user</code> is included in the output.</p>
-o log-file	<p>Writes output from the Service utility (<code>dbsvc</code>) to the specified file. The <code>-o</code> option <i>must</i> occur before the <code>-d</code>, <code>-g</code>, <code>-l</code>, <code>-u</code>, and <code>-x</code> options. When you specify the <code>-o</code> option for both <code>dbsvc</code> and for the executable that you are running as a service (for example, the database server), log files are created for both. For example:</p> <pre>dbsvc -o out1.txt -y -as -w mydsn install-dir\bin32\dbsrv11 -n mysrv -o c:\out2.txt</pre> <p>In this case, the output from <code>dbsvc</code> is logged to <code>out1.txt</code>, while the output from the database server is logged to <code>c:\out2.txt</code>.</p>
-q	<p>Do not display messages in the database server messages window. If you specify <code>-q</code>, it is also recommended that you specify a file where messages are logged using the <code>-o</code> option. If you specify this option when modifying or deleting an existing service, you must also specify <code>-y</code> or the operation will fail.</p>
-y	<p>Automatically performs the action without prompting for confirmation. This option can be used with the <code>-w</code> or <code>-d</code> options. If you specify <code>-q</code> when modifying or deleting an existing service, you must also specify <code>-y</code> or the operation will fail.</p>

Remarks

A service runs a database server or other application with a set of options. This utility provides a comprehensive way of managing SQL Anywhere services on Windows. You must be a member of the Administrators group on the local computer to use the Service utility.

You can access the Service utility in the following ways:

- From Sybase Central, using the **Create Service Wizard**. See [“Creating Windows services” on page 65](#).
- At a command prompt, using the `dbsvc` command.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

See also

- [“Understanding Windows services” on page 64](#)

Example

Create a personal server service called myserv, which starts the specified server with the specified parameters. The server runs as the LocalSystem user:

```
dbsvc -as -w myserv "c:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\bin32\dbeng11.exe" -n
myeng -c 8m "c:\temp\mysample.db"
```

Create a network server service called mynetworkserv. The server runs under the local account, and starts automatically when the computer is restarted:

```
dbsvc -as -s auto -t network -w mynetworkserv "c:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere
11\bin32\dsrv11.exe"
-x tcpip -c 8m "c:\temp\mysample.db"
```

List all details about service myserv:

```
dbsvc -g myserv
```

Delete the service called myserv, without prompting for confirmation:

```
dbsvc -y -d myserv
```

Create a service dependent on the Workstation service and the TDI group:

```
dbsvc -rs lanmanworkstation -rg TDI -w ...
```

Create a service called mysyncservice:

```
dbsvc -as -s manual -t dbmlsync -w mysyncservice "c:\Program Files\SQL
Anywhere 11\bin32\dbmlsync.exe"
-c "SQL Anywhere 11 CustDB"
```

Generate the command to create the service_1 service and output it to a file called *restoreservice.bat*:

```
dbsvc -cm -g service_1 > restoreservice.bat
```

The *restoreservice.bat* file contains the following:

```
dbsvc -t Standalone -s Manual -as -y -w "service_1"
"c:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\bin32\dbeng11.exe"
```

Create a MobiLink listener service that is started manually:

```
dbsvc -as -i -w myListener "c:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\bin32\dblsln.exe"
"@c:\temp\dblsln.opt"
```

Start the myListener service:

```
dbsvc -u myListener
```

Stop the myListener service:

```
dbsvc -x myListener
```

Create a Volume Shadow Copy Service (VSS) service that is started automatically when the database server starts:

```
dbsvc -as -s Automatic -t vss -w SAVSSWriter "c:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere  
11\bin32\dbvss11.exe"
```

SQL Anywhere Console utility (dbconsole)

Provides administration and monitoring facilities for database server connections.

Syntax

dbconsole [*options*]

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	Use this option to read in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737 . If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768 .
-c " <i>keyword=value; ...</i> "	Specify connection parameters. See “Connection parameters” on page 262 .
-datasource <i>DSN-name</i>	Specify an ODBC data source to connect to. You do not need to be using the iAnywhere JDBC driver to use this option.
-host <i>hostname</i>	Specify the <i>hostname</i> or IP address of the computer on which the database server is running. You can use the name localhost to represent the current computer.
-port <i>port-number</i>	Specify the port number on which the database server is running. The default port number for SQL Anywhere is 2638 .

Remarks

The SQL Anywhere Console allows you to monitor the server from a client computer. This utility is also called the Network Server Monitor. You can use it to track who is logged on to a database server elsewhere on your network. You can also display both server and client statistics on your local client screen, disconnect users, and configure the database server. The SQL Anywhere Console can display information for multiple connections.

To disconnect a user from a database

1. Connect to the database from the SQL Anywhere Console.
2. In the **User ID** column, right-click the user and choose **Disconnect**.

You can configure the columns that appear in the SQL Anywhere Console in the **Options** window, which can be accessed by choosing **File » Options**. See [“Using the SQL Anywhere Console utility” on page 729](#).

The SQL Anywhere Console is available on all supported platforms except Windows Mobile, AIX, HP-UX, and HP-UX Itanium. On these platforms, you can use the connection-level, server-level, and database-level properties to obtain information or you can monitor your server from a computer running an operating system that supports the SQL Anywhere Console (such as Windows, Mac OS X, or Linux).

For more information about obtaining property values, see [“Connection, database, and database server properties” on page 597](#).

Start Server in Background utility (dbspawn)

Starts a database server in the background.

Syntax

dbspawn [*options*] *server-command*

Option	Description
@data	Read in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. If both exist with the same name, the environment variable is used. The Start Server in Background utility (dbspawn) does not expand the contents of configuration files specified with the @data option. See “Using configuration files” on page 737 . If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768 .
-f	Force dbspawn to start a database server, even if a default database server already exists. If a database server is running but is not the default, dbspawn starts another server. If a database server is already running with the same name as the database server that dbspawn is attempting to start, dbspawn returns success without starting a new server.
-p	Specify the operating system process ID of the database server process. For example: <pre>dbspawn -p dbeng11 -n newserver</pre> reports a message of the following form to a command prompt: <pre>New process ID is 306</pre>
-q	Run in quiet mode—messages are not displayed.
<i>server-command</i>	Specify the command line for starting the database server. See “The SQL Anywhere database server” on page 156 .

Remarks

The dbspawn utility is provided to start a server in the background. dbspawn starts the server in the background and returns with an exit code of 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). If a database server is already running on the same computer, dbspawn does not start the new server and reports failure. Otherwise, dbspawn does not return until the database server has completed initialization and is ready to accept requests.

For more information about exit codes, see [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

The dbspawn utility is useful for starting a server from a batch file, especially when subsequent commands in the batch file require a server that is accepting requests.

If the specified path includes at least one space, you must enclose the path in one set of double quotes. For example,

```
dbspawn dbeng11 "c:\my databases\mysalesdata.db"
```

If the specified path does not contain spaces, then quotes are not required.

Stop Server utility (dbstop)

Stops a database or database server.

Syntax

dbstop [*options*] [*server-name*]

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	Read in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737 . If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768 .
-c " <i>key-word=value; ...</i> "	Specify a connection string. When stopping a network server, the connection string must include a user ID that has permissions to stop the server. By default, DBA authority is required on the network server, and all users can shut down a personal server, but the -gk server option can be used to change this. If you supply connection parameters, do not supply a server name as well. See “Connection parameters” on page 262 , “Unconditional connection parameter [UNC]” on page 298 , and “-gk server option” on page 191 .
-d	Do not stop the database server. Instead, only stop the database specified in the connection string.
-o <i>filename</i>	Write output messages to the named file.
-q	Run in quiet mode—messages are not displayed.
-x	Do not stop the server if there are still active connections to the server. Including this option prevents dbstop from prompting for confirmation if there are active connections.
-y	Stop the server even if there are still active connections to the server. This is equivalent to including Unconditional=YES in the connection parameters.
<i>server-name</i>	Specify the name of a database server running on the current computer. The database server must be started so that no permissions are required to shut it down. The personal database server starts in this mode by default. For the network database server, you must supply the -gk all option. See “-gk server option” on page 191 . If you supply a server name, do not supply connection parameters as well.

Remarks

The Stop Server utility stops a database server. You can use the **-d** option to stop a specified database.

The Stop Server utility can only be run at a command prompt. In windowed environments, you can stop a database server by clicking **Shut Down** on the database server messages window.

Options let you control whether a server is stopped, even if there are active connections, and whether to stop a server or only a database.

The behavior of `dbstop` can be controlled if there are active connections on a server. If there are active connections, `dbstop` provides a prompt asking if you want to shut down the server. The `-x` and `-y` options can be used to change this behavior.

If `dbstop` is able to stop the database server, `dbstop` does not complete until all databases have stopped running, and the database server has been stopped enough so that another server could be started with the same name and databases. When `dbstop` successfully completes, the database server process may still be running, and some of its resources, such as the output file specified by the `-o` server option, may still be in use.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

If you want to use the `SQLCONNECT` environment variable with `dbstop`, you should specify the `-c` option. Otherwise, you can get unexpected results.

Example

You are running the server named `myserver` without a database. To stop the server, specify the utility database as a DatabaseName (DBN) connection parameter:

```
dbstop -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=myserver;DBN=utility_db"
```

You are running the server named `myserver` with the database `demo.db` started. To stop the server and database:

```
dbstop -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=myserver"
```

You are running a personal server named `myserver`. To stop the server and databases even if there are connections:

```
dbstop -y myserver
```

You are running a server named `myserver` with the database `demo.db`. To stop only the database named `demo`, but not other databases or the server itself, execute the following command:

```
dbstop -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=myserver;DBN=demo" -d
```

Support utility (dbsupport)

Sends information about errors and software usage to iAnywhere Solutions.

Syntax

dbsupport [*options*] *operation* [*operation-specific-option*]

dbsupport *configuration-options*

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	Read in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737. If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768.
-o <i>filename</i>	Send output to the specified file.
-q	Display only critical messages.

Operation	Description
-e <i>configuration-option</i>	Display the setting for the specified configuration option. For example, suppose you ran the following command to configure dbsupport to prompt when possible: <pre>dbsupport -cc promptdefy</pre> When you run the command <code>dbsupport -ecc</code> , the following setting is returned: <pre>-cc "promptdefy"</pre>
-is <i>submission-ID</i> [-rr <i>N</i>]	Check the status of a crash report that has been submitted to iAnywhere Solutions. For example, the following command inquires about the status of submission ID 66: <pre>dbsupport -is 66</pre>
-iu [-r <i>N</i>]	Check for updates to your build of SQL Anywhere. You can also check for updates using Interactive SQL and Sybase Central. See “Checking for software updates” on page 732.

Operation	Description
-lc	Generate a list of all crash reports that have not been submitted to iAnywhere Solutions. The report names listed can be used with the <code>-sc</code> option.
-ls	Generate a list of submission IDs for all reports that have been submitted to iAnywhere Solutions. For example: <code>dbsupport -ls</code> This returns information similar to the following: <code>Submission ID: 4 Minicore dump 20051220_133828_32116 reported: Wed Mar 15 16:31:56 2006 Submission ID: 98 Minicore dump 20051229_221211_3221 reported: Wed Mar 22 16:33:26 2006</code>
-pc filename	Display crash report information. You can use this option to view information before it is submitted to iAnywhere Solutions.
-pd	Display the diagnostic information that has been collected. You can use this option to view information before it is submitted to iAnywhere Solutions.
-ps submission-ID	Display information about a specific report that has been submitted to iAnywhere Solutions. For example: <code>dbsupport -ps 4</code> This returns information about submission 4: <code>Minicore dump 20051220_133828_32116 reported: Wed Mar 15 16:31:56 2006</code>
-sa [-r number-of-submission-retries]	Submit all crash report and diagnostic information stored in the diagnostic directory to iAnywhere Solutions.
-sc reportname [-r number-of-submission-retries] [-nr -rr N]	Submit a crash report and diagnostic information to iAnywhere Solutions. For example: <code>dbsupport -sc 20051220_133828_32116</code> Use the <code>-lc</code> option to see a list of reports that have not been submitted.

Operation	Description
<code>-sd [-r <i>number-of-submission-retries</i>]</code>	<p>Submit only diagnostic information to iAnywhere Solutions.</p> <p>For more information about the diagnostic directory, see “SADIAGDIR environment variable” on page 375.</p>

Configuration option	Description
<code>-cc [autosubmit no promptDefY prompt-DefN]</code>	<p>Change the prompting behavior of dbsupport. You can specify one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● autosubmit Submit reports automatically. ● no Do not prompt for permission to submit reports. Reports and feature statistics are not submitted. ● promptDefY If possible, prompt for permission to submit the report. If no answer is given, submit the report. ● promptDefN If possible, prompt for permission to submit the report. If no answer is given, do not submit the report. This is the default behavior. <p>For example, if you are using embedded SQL Anywhere in an application, you may want to configure the Support utility to not submit reports to iAnywhere Solutions.</p> <p>If you specify this option, its value becomes the default used by the Support utility. The setting is stored in the <i>dbsupport.ini</i> file in the diagnostic directory.</p> <p>The following command configures the Support utility so that it does not submit reports and never prompts the user to submit reports:</p> <pre>dbsupport -cc no</pre>

Configuration option	Description
-cd <i>retry-delay</i>	<p>Specify the retry delay, in seconds, for submitting a report if the previous attempt is unsuccessful. The default delay is 30 seconds.</p> <p>If you specify this option, its value becomes the default used by the Support utility. The setting is stored in the <i>dbsupport.ini</i> file in the diagnostic directory.</p> <p>The following <i>dbsupport</i> command specifies that failed submissions should be retried every 3 seconds, up to a maximum of 4 times before giving up:</p> <pre>dbsupport -cr 4 -cd 3</pre>
-ce <i>email-address;email-server[:port][;user-id:password]</i>	<p>Specify the address where an email is sent after a crash occurs. The email is sent using the <i>email-server</i> SMTP server. Optionally, you can specify the port that should be used, and the <i>user-id</i> and <i>password</i> used to authenticate with the SMTP server.</p>
-cet	<p>Test the email settings specified by the <i>-ce</i> option.</p>

Configuration option	Description
<p>-ch <i>crash-handler-program</i></p>	<p>Specify a program that is called when a crash occurs.</p> <p>If you specify this option, its value becomes the default used by the Support utility. The setting is stored in the <i>dbsupport.ini</i> file in the diagnostic directory.</p> <p>The database server supports three substitution parameters that set up information that is passed to the <i>crash-handler-program</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • %F This parameter is replaced with the full path to the location of the generated report file. • %P This parameter is replaced with the name of the program that generated the report. For example, if a version 11 personal database server generates the report, <i>dbeng11</i> is returned. • %S This parameter is replaced with the name of the database server that was in use when the crash or fatal error occurred. For example, if a database server named <i>Sample</i> generated the report, <i>Sample</i> is returned. <p>You can use <i>\$F</i>, <i>\$P</i>, and <i>\$S</i> as alternatives to <i>%F</i>, <i>%P</i>, and <i>%S</i>. Because different command shells interpret the characters <i>%</i> and <i>\$</i>, both are provided. For example, on 4NT, <i>%F</i> is substituted with the value of the environment variable <i>F</i>; <i>\$F</i> can be used to avoid this substitution.</p> <p>Suppose you have a crash handler program in <i>c:\test.bat</i> that contains the following commands:</p> <pre>copy %1 c:\archives echo %2</pre> <p>On Windows, the following command tells <i>dbsupport</i> to launch <i>c:\test.bat</i> with two parameters when a crash occurs. If the report is being submitted, this program is called before the report is submitted.</p> <pre>dbsupport -ch "c:\test.bat \"%F\" parm2"</pre> <p>The substituted path specified by <i>%F</i> is sent to <i>c:\test.bat</i> as the first parameter. The parameter <i>parm2</i> is sent to <i>c:\test.bat</i> as the second parameter. Note that quotation marks must be used to specify a crash handler program that takes arguments.</p>

Configuration option	Description
	<p>In the example above, additional quotes were used around the full path to the generated report file. To avoid problems accessing the report file that dbssupport is using, the crash handler program should make its own copy of the report file.</p>
-ch-	<p>Remove the crash handler settings that are stored in the <i>dbssupport.ini</i> file. For example:</p> <pre>dbssupport -ch-</pre>
-cid <i>customer-id</i>	<p>Specify a string that identifies you in the submission report. If you specify this option, its value becomes the default used by the Support utility. The configuration is stored in the <i>dbssupport.ini</i> file in the diagnostic directory.</p> <p>The following examples specify a customer identification string for dbssupport:</p> <pre>dbssupport -cid myid@company.com dbssupport -cid "MyClientApp 1.0"</pre>
-cid-	<p>Remove the customer identification string from the <i>dbssupport.ini</i> file. For example:</p> <pre>dbssupport -cid-</pre>
-cp { <i>email-server</i> [<i>:port</i>] autodetect }	<p>Configure the HTTP proxy host and port used to submit error reports.</p> <p>On Windows, the syntax <code>-cp autodetect</code> is also supported. If you specify this option, then if a proxy server and port have been set using Internet Explorer, and they are currently enabled, dbssupport configures its proxy server and port using the system setting. You can set the proxy server and port in Internet Explorer on Windows by choosing Tools » Options » Lan Settings.</p>
-cp-	<p>Remove HTTP proxy host and port settings from the <i>dbssupport.ini</i> file. For example:</p> <pre>dbssupport -cp-</pre>

Configuration option	Description
-cr <i>number-of-submission-retries</i>	<p>Specify the number of times a failed submission should be retried.</p> <p>If you specify this option, its value becomes the default used by the Support utility. The setting is stored in the <i>dbsupport.ini</i> file in the diagnostic directory.</p> <p>The following dbsupport command specifies that failed operations should be retried every 3 seconds, up to a maximum of 4 times before giving up:</p> <pre>dbsupport -cr 4 -cd 3</pre>
Operation-specific option	Description
-nr	<p>Specify that dbsupport does not check the server for the status of the submission. For example, the following command submits the report, but does not check for the status of the new submission:</p> <pre>dbsupport -nr -sc 20051220_133828_32116</pre> <p>By default, dbsupport checks whether there is already a fix for the problem being submitted.</p>
-r <i>number-of-submission-retries</i>	<p>Specify the maximum number of times dbsupport should try to send the submission. Specifying 0 means retry indefinitely. The default value is 10. Specifying -r overrides the -cr value stored in the <i>dbsupport.ini</i> file, if one exists.</p>
-rd <i>retry-delay</i>	<p>Specify the number of seconds dbsupport waits between attempts to resend the report. The default value is 30. Specifying -rd overrides the -cd value stored in the <i>dbsupport.ini</i> file, if one exists.</p>
-rr <i>number-of-submission-response-retries</i>	<p>Specify the maximum number of times dbsupport should try to obtain a submission response. Specifying 0 means retry indefinitely. The default value is 10.</p>

Remarks

The Support utility (dbsupport) can be used for any of the following tasks:

- submit diagnostic information and crash reports to iAnywhere Solutions over the Internet
- submit feature statistics

- list information about submitted and unsubmitted crash reports
- print information about submitted and unsubmitted crash reports
- inquire about the status of a submission
- inquire whether there are software updates available for your build of SQL Anywhere
- configure what is to be done when a fatal error (assertion/crash) is detected by a database or MobiLink server

By default, dbsupport checks whether there is already a fix for the problem being submitted.

Information from any of the following applications can be sent as an error report if a fatal error occurs:

- Interactive SQL (dbisql)
- MobiLink Listener (dblsn)
- MobiLink server (mlsrv)
- network server (dbsrv11)
- personal server (dbeng11)
- QAnywhere agent (qaagent)
- Replication Agent (dbltn)
- SQL Anywhere client for MobiLink (dbmlsync)
- SQL Anywhere Console utility (dbconsole)
- SQL Remote (dbremote)
- Sybase Central

When a report is successfully submitted, it is assigned a unique submission ID. Reports are written to the diagnostic directory.

Platform	Default diagnostic directory location
Windows (except Windows Mobile)	<i>%ALLUSERSPROFILE%\Application Data\SQL Anywhere 11\diagnostics</i>
Windows Mobile	Directory where the executable is running.
Unix	<i>\$HOME/.sqlanywhere11/diagnostics</i>

For information about the diagnostic directory, see [“SADIAGDIR environment variable” on page 375](#).

For more information about error reports and how they are submitted, see [“Error reporting in SQL Anywhere” on page 83](#).

The Support utility can also be configured to perform certain actions when a problem is detected. For example, it can be configured to execute a specified handler program each time the database server submits an error report. This feature is useful for adding your own custom actions to the error handling process.

As well, the Support utility can be configured to retry certain operations. For example, when submitting a report, it could be configured to retry the operation again in 30 seconds, up to a maximum of 10 times. This feature is useful for handling the case where the service may be temporarily unavailable.

Settings for the Support utility are stored in the *dbsupport.ini* file in the diagnostic directory.

The operation-specific options are useful for overriding default behavior, including those that have been saved in the *dbsupport.ini* file.

See also

- [“SADIAGDIR environment variable” on page 375](#)
- [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#)

Transaction Log utility (dblog)

Administers the transaction log for a database.

Syntax

dblog [*options*] *database-file*

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	<p>Read in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737.</p> <p>If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768.</p>
-ek <i>key</i>	<p>Specify the encryption key for strongly encrypted databases directly in the command. If you have a strongly encrypted database, you must provide the encryption key to use the database or transaction log in any way. For strongly encrypted databases, you must specify either -ek or -ep, but not both. The command will fail if you do not specify the correct key for a strongly encrypted database.</p>
-ep	<p>Specify that you want to be prompted for the encryption key. This option causes a window to appear, in which you enter the encryption key. It provides an extra measure of security by never allowing the encryption key to be seen in clear text. For strongly encrypted databases, you must specify either -ek or -ep, but not both. The command will fail if you do not specify the correct key for a strongly encrypted database.</p>
-g <i>n</i>	<p>Use this option if you are using the Log Transfer Manager to participate in a Replication Server installation. It can be used after a backup is restored, to set the generation number. It performs the same function as the following Replication Server function:</p> <pre>dbcc settrunc('ltm', 'gen_id', n)</pre> <p>For information about generation numbers and dbcc, see your Replication Server documentation.</p>
-il	<p>Use this option if you have stopped using the Log Transfer Manager to participate in a Replication Server installation on this database, but continue to use SQL Remote or MobiLink synchronization. It resets the Log Transfer Manager log offset that is kept for the delete_old_logs option, allowing transaction logs to be deleted when they are no longer needed.</p> <p>It performs the same function as the following Replication Server function:</p> <pre>dbcc settrunc('ltm', 'ignore')</pre> <p>For information about dbcc, see your Replication Server documentation.</p>

Option	Description
-ir	Use this option if you have stopped using SQL Remote on this database, but continue to use the Log Transfer Manager or MobiLink synchronization. It resets the SQL Remote log offset that is kept for the delete_old_logs option, allowing transaction logs to be deleted when they are no longer needed.
-is	Use this option if you have stopped using MobiLink synchronization on this database, but continue to use the Log Transfer Manager or SQL Remote. It resets the MobiLink log offset that is kept for the delete_old_logs option, allowing transaction logs to be deleted when they are no longer needed.
-m <i>mirror-name</i>	Specify the file name for a new transaction log mirror. If the database is not currently using a transaction log mirror, it starts using one. If the database is already using a transaction log mirror, it changes to using the new file as its transaction log mirror.
-n	Stop using a transaction log, and stop using a transaction log mirror. Without a transaction log, the database can no longer participate in data replication or use the transaction log in data recovery. If a SQL Remote, Log Transfer Manager, or dbmlsync truncation offset exists, the transaction log cannot be removed unless the corresponding ignore option (-il for the Log Transfer Manager, -ir for SQL Remote, or -is for dbmlsync) is also specified. You cannot stop using a transaction log if the database has auditing turned on (unless you first turn auditing off).
-o <i>filename</i>	Write output messages to the named file.
-q	Run in quiet mode—messages are not displayed.
-r	Maintain a single transaction log for databases that maintain a transaction log mirror.
-t <i>log-name</i>	Specify the file name for a new transaction log. If the database is not currently using a transaction log, it starts using one. If the database is already using a transaction log, it changes to using the new file as its transaction log.
-x <i>n</i>	Reset the transaction log current relative offset to <i>n</i> , so that the database can take part in replication. This option is used for reloading SQL Remote consolidated databases. See “Extracting remote databases to a reload file” [SQL Remote] .
-z <i>n</i>	Reset the transaction log starting offset to <i>n</i> , so that the database can take part in replication. This option is used for reloading SQL Remote consolidated databases. See “Extracting remote databases to a reload file” [SQL Remote] .

Remarks

The dblog utility allows you to display or change the name of the transaction log or transaction log mirror associated with a database. You can also stop a database from maintaining a transaction log or mirror, or start maintaining a transaction log or mirror.

A transaction log mirror is a duplicate copy of a transaction log, maintained by the database in tandem.

The name of the transaction log is first set when the database is initialized. The Transaction Log utility works with database files. The database server must not be running on that database when the transaction log file name is changed (or an error message appears).

The utility displays additional information about the transaction log, including the following:

- Version number
- The name of the transaction log file
- The name of the transaction log mirror file, if any
- The current relative offset

You can access the Transaction Log utility in the following ways:

- From Sybase Central, using the **Change Log File Settings Wizard**. See [“Changing the location of a transaction log” on page 16](#).
- From Interactive SQL, using the ALTER DATABASE *dbfile* ALTER LOG statement. See [“ALTER DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).
- At a command prompt, using the dblog command.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

Unload utility (dbunload)

Unloads a database into a SQL command file.

Syntax

dbunload [*options*] [*directory*]

Option	Description
<p>@<i>data</i></p>	<p>Read in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737.</p> <p>If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768.</p>
<p>-ac "<i>keyword=value; ...</i>"</p>	<p>Connect to an existing database and reload the data directly into it, combining the operations of unloading a database and reloading the results into an existing database. This option is not supported on Windows Mobile.</p> <p>For example, you could create a new database using the Initialization utility, and then reload it using this option. This method is useful when you want to change initialization options.</p> <p>The following command (entered all on one line) loads a copy of the <i>c:\mydata.db</i> database into an existing database file named <i>c:\mynewdata.db</i>:</p> <pre>dbunload -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=c:\mydata.db" -ac "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=c:\mynewdata.db"</pre> <p>If the original database was created using version 9 or earlier of SQL Anywhere and the new database is not already running, you must provide a database server name in the -ac option. For example:</p> <pre>dbunload -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=c:\mydata.db" -ac "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=c:\mynewdata.db;ENG=newserver"</pre> <p>If you use this option, no interim copy of the data is created on disk, so do not specify an unload directory in the command. This provides greater security for your data.</p>

Option	Description
<p>-an <i>database</i></p>	<p>Combine the operations of unloading a database, creating a new database, and loading the data using this option. This option is not supported on Windows Mobile or when rebuilding version 9 or earlier databases on Mac OS X on Intel.</p> <p>The options specified when you created the source database are used to create the new database. However, you can change the initialization options as necessary by specifying other supported dbunload options (such as <code>-ap</code> to change the page size or <code>-et</code> to enable table encryption).</p> <p>For example, the following command (which should be entered all on one line) creates a new database file named <i>mydatacopy.db</i> and copies the schema and data of <i>mydata.db</i> into it:</p> <pre>dbunload -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=c:\mydata.db" -an c:\mydatacopy.db</pre> <p>If you use this option, no interim copy of the data is created on disk, so you do not specify an unload directory in the command. This provides greater security for your data.</p> <p>When the new database is created, the dbspace file names have an R appended to the file name to prevent file name conflicts if the dbspace file for the new database is created in the same directory as the dbspace for the original database. For example, if an unloaded database has a dbspace called <i>library</i> in the file <i>library.db</i>, then the library dbspace for the new database is <i>library.dbR</i>.</p> <p>The file specified by <code>-an</code> is relative to the database server.</p>
<p>-ap <i>size</i></p>	<p>Set the page size of the new database. This option is ignored unless <code>-an</code> or <code>-ar</code> is also used. The page size for a database can be (in bytes) 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, or 32768, with the default being the page size of the original database. You must specify either <code>-an</code> or <code>-ar</code> with this option. If there are already databases running on the database server, the server's page size (set with the <code>-gp</code> option) must be large enough to handle the new page size. See “-gp server option” on page 194.</p>

Option	Description
<p>-ar [<i>directory</i>]</p>	<p>Create a new database with the same settings as the old database, reload it, and replace the old database. However, you can change the initialization options as necessary by specifying other supported dbunload options (such as -ap to change the page size or -et to enable table encryption).</p> <p>If you use this option, there can be no other connections to the database, and the database connection must be local, not over a network. This option is not supported on Windows Mobile or when rebuilding version 9 or earlier databases on Mac OS X on Intel.</p> <p>If you specify an optional <i>directory</i>, the transaction log offsets are reset for replication purposes, and the transaction log from the old database is moved to the specified directory. The named directory should be the directory that holds the old transaction logs used by the Message Agent and the Replication Agent. The transaction log management is handled only if the database is used in replication: if there is no SQL Remote publisher or LTM check, then the old transaction log is not needed and is deleted instead of being copied to the specified directory. See “Backing up databases involved in synchronization and replication” on page 904.</p> <p>When the new database is created, the dbspace file names have an R appended to the file name to prevent file name conflicts if the dbspace file for the new database is created in the same directory as the dbspace for the original database. For example, if an unloaded database has a dbspace called library in the file <i>library.db</i>, then the library dbspace for the new database is <i>library.dbR</i>.</p> <p>If you are rebuilding an encrypted database, the encryption key for the original and new databases must be the same.</p> <p>Using the -ar option resets the database truncation points to zero.</p>
<p>-c "<i>keyword=value; ...</i>"</p>	<p>Specify the connection parameters for the source database. For a description of the connection parameters, see “Connection parameters” on page 262. The user ID should have DBA authority to ensure that the user has permissions on all the tables in the database.</p> <p>For example, the following statement unloads the sample database, connecting as user ID DBA with password sql. The data is unloaded into the <i>c:\unload</i> directory.</p> <pre>dbunload -c "DBF=samples-dir\demo.db;UID=DBA;PWD=sql" c:\unload</pre> <p>For information about <i>samples-dir</i>, see “Samples directory” on page 390.</p>

Option	Description
-cm { sql dbinit }	<p>Display in the server messages window the CREATE DATABASE or dbinit command to create a database that is the same as the one being unloaded. If -an is also specified, the command that is displayed is the command to create the new database.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sql Displays the CREATE DATABASE statement that is written to the <i>reload.sql</i> file. • dbinit Displays the Initialization utility (dbinit) command. <p>When displaying the statement or command for an existing strongly-encrypted database (-an is not specified) the encryption key cannot be obtained from the database, so a question mark (?) appears in the ENCRYPTED clause or -ek option. The creation command or statement is not displayed if you unload a database that was created with a version 10 or earlier database server.</p>
-cp	<p>Compress the table data output files by appending the COMPRESSED keyword to the UNLOAD TABLE statements it executes. This option has no effect when specified with -an or -ar.</p>
-d	<p>With this option, none of the database definition commands are generated (CREATE TABLE, CREATE INDEX, and so on); <i>reload.sql</i> contains statements to reload the data only.</p>
-dc	<p>Force all computed columns in the database to be recalculated. By default, computed column values are not recalculated. When the -dc option is specified, a new section is added to the <i>reload.sql</i> script to recompute computed columns. Statements of the following form are added.</p> <pre>ALTER TABLE "owner"."table-name" ALTER "computed-column" SET COMPUTE (compute-expression);</pre> <p>If your tables contain context-sensitive computed values, such as CURRENT DATE, it is recommended that you use the ALTER TABLE statement to recalculate computed column values instead of using the -dc option. See “ALTER TABLE statement” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].</p>
-e table, ...	<p>Exclude the specified tables from the <i>reload.sql</i> file. Table names are always case insensitive, even in case sensitive databases.</p> <p>A <i>reload.sql</i> file created with the -e option should not be used to rebuild a database because the file will not include all the database tables. If a table has foreign keys referring to it, the database cannot be rebuilt without the contents of the table.</p> <p>It is recommended that you only use the -e option with the -d option to unload data for all tables except those identified by -e.</p>

Option	Description
<p>-ea <i>algorithm</i></p>	<p>Specify the encryption algorithm used for database or table encryption (-et). Specify -ea simple for simple encryption (do not specify -ek or -ep). Simple encryption is equivalent to obfuscation and is intended only to keep data hidden in the event of casual direct access of the database file, to make it more difficult for someone to decipher the data in your database using a disk utility to look at the file.</p> <p>For greater security, specify AES or AES256 for 128-bit or 256-bit strong encryption, respectively. Specify AES_FIPS or AES256_FIPS for 128-bit or 256-bit FIPS-approved encryption, respectively. For strong encryption, you must also specify the -ek or -ep option. For more information about strong encryption, see “Strong encryption” on page 1082.</p> <p>To create a database that is not encrypted, specify -ea none, or do not include the -ea option (and do not specify -e, -et, -ep, or -ek).</p> <p>If you do not specify the -ea option, the default behavior is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● -ea none, if -ek, -ep, or -et is not specified ● -ea AES, if -ek or -ep is specified (with or without -et) ● -ea simple, if -et is used without -ek or -ep <p>Algorithm names are case insensitive.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Separately licensed component required ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations. See “Separately licensed components” [SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction].</p> </div>
<p>-ek <i>key</i></p>	<p>Specify an encryption key in the dbunload command for the new database created if you unload and reload a database (using the -an option). If you create a strongly encrypted database, you must provide the encryption key to use the database or transaction log in any way. The algorithm used to encrypt the database is the algorithm specified by the -ea option. If you specify the -ek option without specifying -ea, the AES algorithm is used. See “Strong encryption” on page 1082.</p> <p>Protect your key. Be sure to store a copy of your key in a safe location. A lost key will result in a completely inaccessible database, from which there is no recovery.</p>
<p>-ep</p>	<p>Prompt for an encryption key for the new database created if you unload and reload your database using the -an option. It provides an extra measure of security by never allowing the encryption key to be seen in clear text. If you specify -ep without specifying -an, the -ep option is ignored. If you specify -ep and -an, you must input the encryption key twice to confirm that it was entered correctly. If the keys don't match, the unload fails. See “Strong encryption” on page 1082.</p>

Option	Description
-er	<p>Remove encryption from encrypted tables during an unload procedure.</p> <p>When rebuilding a database that has table encryption enabled, you must specify either <code>-er</code> or <code>-et</code> to indicate whether the new database has table encryption enabled, otherwise you get an error when attempting to load the data into the new database.</p> <p>The following command unloads a database (<i>mydata.db</i>) that has encrypted tables, into a new database (<i>mydatacopy.db</i>) that does not have table encryption enabled, removing encryption from any encrypted tables:</p> <pre>dbunload -an c:\mydatacopy.db -er -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql; DBF=c:\mydata.db; DBKEY=29bN8cj1z"</pre>
-et	<p>Enable database table encryption in the new database (<code>-an</code> or <code>-ar</code> must also be specified). If you specify the <code>-et</code> option without the <code>-ea</code> option, the AES algorithm is used. If you specify the <code>-et</code> option, you must also specify <code>-ep</code> or <code>-ek</code>. You can change the table encryption settings for the new database to be different than those of the database you are unloading.</p> <p>When rebuilding a database that has table encryption enabled, you must specify either <code>-er</code> or <code>-et</code> to indicate whether the new database has table encryption enabled, otherwise you get an error when attempting to load the data into the new database.</p> <p>The following example unloads a database (<i>mydata.db</i>) that has tables encrypted with the simple encryption algorithm, into a new database (<i>mydatacopy.db</i>) that has table encryption enabled, and uses AES_FIPS encryption with the key 34jh:</p> <pre>dbunload -an c:\mydatacopy.db -et -ea AES_FIPS -ek 34jh -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=c:\mydata.db"</pre>

Option	Description
-g	<p>Materialized views By default, materialized views defined as MANUAL REFRESH are not initialized after a reload. If you want these materialized views to be initialized as part of the reload process, specify the -g option. Specifying -g causes the database server to execute the <code>sa_refresh_materialized_views</code> system procedure. See “sa_refresh_materialized_views system procedure” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].</p> <p>When deciding whether to use the -g option, consider that initializing all materialized views may cause the reload process to take significantly longer to complete. On the other hand, not using the -g option means that the first query that attempts to use an uninitialized materialized view must wait while the database server initializes the view, which may cause an unexpected delay. If you do not use the -g option, you can also manually initialize materialized views after the reload completes. See “Initialize materialized views” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage].</p> <p>Text indexes By default, text indexes defined as MANUAL REFRESH are not initialized after a reload. If you want the text indexes initialized as part of the reload process, specify the -g option. Specifying -g causes the database server to execute the <code>sa_refresh_text_indexes</code> system procedure. See “sa_refresh_text_indexes system procedure” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].</p>
-ii	Use the UNLOAD statement to extract data from the database, and uses the LOAD statement in the <code>reload.sql</code> file to repopulate the database with data. This is the default.
-ix	Use the UNLOAD statement to extract data from the database, and uses the Interactive SQL INPUT statement in the <code>reload.sql</code> file to repopulate the database with data.
-k	Populate the <code>sa_diagnostic_auxiliary_catalog</code> table. This table maps database object IDs for tables, users, procedures, and so on, from the source database to the tracing database. It also causes all histograms to be unloaded/reloaded. This option is used when creating a tracing database, that is, a database that receives diagnostic tracing information. The <code>sa_diagnostic_auxiliary_catalog</code> table allows the server to simulate conditions that were present when tracing data was captured (for example, for use with Index Consultant, or application profiling). This option is most useful when specified with the -n option. See “Advanced application profiling using diagnostic tracing” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage] and “sa_diagnostic_auxiliary_catalog table” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference] .

Option	Description
-l	<p>Force the current value of SYSTABCOL.max_identity to be preserved across a database rebuild.</p> <p>By default, when a database containing tables with autoincrement columns is rebuilt, the database server calculates the next available value for each autoincrement column based on the current contents of the tables. In most cases, this is enough; however, if rows have been deleted from the end of the range of values, values can be reused, which is not desirable in some cases.</p> <p>Specifying the -l option adds calls to the sa_reset_identity system procedure to the generated <i>reload.sql</i> script for each table that contains an autoincrement value, preserving the current value of SYSTABCOL.max_identity.</p> <p>See also:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Reloading tables with autoincrement columns” [SQL Anywhere 11 - Changes and Upgrading]• “SYSTABCOL system view” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference]• “sa_reset_identity system procedure” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference]
-m	Do not preserve user IDs for databases involved in replication.
-n	Do not unload database data; <i>reload.sql</i> contains SQL statements to build the structure of the database only. If you want the <i>reload.sql</i> file to contain LOAD TABLE or INPUT statements, use -nl instead.
-nl	Unload the structure (the same behavior as the -n option), but the resulting <i>reload.sql</i> file also includes LOAD TABLE or INPUT statements for each table. No user data is unloaded when this option is used. When you specify -nl, you must also include a data directory so that the LOAD/INPUT statements can be generated, even though no files are written to the directory. This option allows you to generate a reload script without unloading data. You can unload the data by specifying -d. If a database contains a table whose data should not be unloaded, unloading the data for that table can be skipped using <code>dbunload -d -e table-name</code> .

Option	Description
<p>-no</p>	<p>Unload the database objects ordered by name. By default, dbunload generates objects in the order they were created. Specifying the -no option may be useful for comparing database schemas when the databases contain the same objects, but the creation order was different.</p> <p>Object definitions are grouped by object type in alphabetical order in the <i>reload.sql</i> file if -no is specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● users ● group memberships ● tables ● indexes and foreign keys ● views ● procedures ● functions ● triggers ● events ● web services <p>The object definitions are output in owner,name order. In some cases a third element is included in the ordering (for example, foreign key role name, trigger name).</p> <p>The -no option cannot be used with the -n, -nl, -ar, -an, or -ac option. To simplify comparisons, it is recommended that you use -no option when comparing the reload scripts for databases that were created using the same version of the database server because of minor differences in the object definitions.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Caution</p> <p>The generated file should not be used to create a new database because in some cases the object creation order can be important. For example, if procedure p2 calls procedure p1 and p1 returns a result set, it may be important to define p1 before p2. Attempting to execute a <i>reload.sql</i> script generated with -no option results in an error.</p> </div>
<p>-o filename</p>	<p>Write output messages to the named file. The location of this file is relative to dbunload.</p>
<p>-p char</p>	<p>Replace the default escape character (\) for external unloads (dbunload -x option) with another character. This option is available only when you run this utility from a command prompt.</p>
<p>-q</p>	<p>Run in quiet mode—do not display messages or windows. This option is available only when you run this utility from a command prompt. If you specify -q, you must also specify -y or the unload will fail if <i>reload.sql</i> already exists.</p>
<p>-qc</p>	<p>Close the messages window once the unload completes. By default, the dbunload messages window remains open until a user closes it. This option is only available on Windows Mobile.</p>

Option	Description
-r <i>reload-file</i>	Modify the name and directory of the generated reload command file. The default is <i>reload.sql</i> in the current directory. The directory is relative to the current directory of the client application, not the server.
-t <i>table,...</i>	Specify a list of tables to be unloaded. By default, all tables are unloaded. Together with the -n option, this allows you to unload a set of table definitions only. Table names are always case insensitive, even in case sensitive databases. A <i>reload.sql</i> file created with the -t option should not be used to rebuild a database because the file will not include all the database tables. If a table has foreign keys referring to it, the database cannot be rebuilt without the contents of the table. It is recommended that you only use the -t option with the -d option to unload data for the tables identified by -t .
-u	Use this option if you are unloading a database with a corrupt index, so that the corrupt index is not used to order the data. Normally, the data in each table is ordered by the primary key or clustered index if one is defined for the table.
-v	Display the name of the table being unloaded, and the number of rows that have been unloaded. This option is available only when you run <code>dbunload</code> from a command prompt.
-xi	Perform an external unload by unloading data to the <code>dbunload</code> client, and then using the <code>LOAD</code> statement in the generated reload command file, <i>reload.sql</i> , to repopulate the database with data.
-xx	Perform an external unload by unloading data to the <code>dbunload</code> client, and then using the Interactive SQL <code>INPUT</code> statement in the generated reload command file, <i>reload.sql</i> , to repopulate the database with data.
-y	Replace existing command files without prompting for confirmation. If you specify -q , you must also specify -y or the unload will fail if <code>dbunload</code> detects that a command file already exists. There are special considerations for unloading databases involved in replication. See “Extracting remote databases” [SQL Remote] and “Upgrading SQL Remote” [SQL Anywhere 11 - Changes and Upgrading] .
<i>directory</i>	Specifies the directory where the unloaded data is to be placed. The <i>reload.sql</i> command file is always relative to the current directory of the user.

Remarks

Upgrading to version 11

For information about rebuilding an existing database into a version 11 database, see [“Upgrading SQL Anywhere” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Changes and Upgrading\]](#).

When using dbunload with a version 10.0.0 or later database, the version of dbunload used must match the version of the database server used to access the database. If an older version of dbunload is used with a newer database server, or vice versa, an error is reported.

With the Unload utility, you can unload a database and put a set of data files in a named directory. The Unload utility creates an Interactive SQL command file to rebuild your database. It also unloads all the data in each of your tables into files in the specified directory, in comma-delimited format. Binary data is properly represented with escape sequences.

An internal unload/reload will unload information about the current status of each user by issuing UPDATE ISYSUSER statements. An external unload/reload does not include this information and the status of all users is reset. See [“Managing login policies overview” on page 440](#).

When you rebuild a database by unloading and reloading it, the rebuilt database may be smaller than the original database. This decrease in database size may be the result of indexing changes in SQL Anywhere, and does *not* indicate a problem or a loss of data.

Note

Version 9 and earlier databases that require recovery cannot be reloaded with version 10 or later of the Unload utility (dbunload). You must reload the database with version 9 or earlier of dbunload.

You can also use the Unload utility to directly create a new database from an existing one. This avoids potential security problems with the database contents being written to ordinary disk files.

If you only want to unload table data, you can do so in one step using the **Unload Data** window in Sybase Central.

For more information, see [“Export data with the Unload Data window” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

There are special considerations for unloading databases involved in replication. See [“Extracting remote databases” \[SQL Remote\]](#).

You can access the Unload utility in the following ways:

- From Sybase Central, using the **Unload Database Wizard**. See [“Export data with the Unload Database Wizard” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).
- At a command prompt, using the dbunload command. This is useful for incorporation into batch or command files.

The Unload utility should be run by a user ID with DBA authority. This is the only way you can be sure of having the necessary privileges to unload all the data. In addition, the *reload.sql* file should be run by a user with DBA authority. (Usually, it is run on a new database where the only user ID is DBA with password sql.)

The database server `-gl` option controls the permissions required to unload data from the database. See “[-gl server option](#)” on page 192.

The `dbo` user ID owns a set of system objects in a database, including views and stored procedures.

The Unload utility does not unload the objects that were created for the `dbo` user ID during database creation. Changes made to these objects, such as redefining a system procedure, are lost when the database is unloaded. Any objects that were created by the `dbo` user ID since the initialization of the database are unloaded by the Unload utility, and so these objects are preserved.

When you unload a database, changes to permissions on system objects are *not* unloaded. You must grant or revoke these permissions in the new database.

Tip

Before rebuilding your database, it is recommended that you validate the reload process by reloading the database without any data, by running a command similar to the following:

```
dbunload -n -an new.db -c "UID=your-user-id;PWD=your-password;DBF=original-database-file"
```

You should fix any problems that are identified in the original database before rebuilding it.

In the default mode, or if `-ii` or `-ix` is used, the directory used by `dbunload` to hold the data is relative to the database server, not to the current directory of the user.

If `-xi` or `-xx` is used, the directory is relative to the current directory of the user.

For more information about supplying a file name and path in this mode, see “[UNLOAD statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

If no list of tables is supplied, the whole database is unloaded. If a list of tables is supplied, only those tables are unloaded.

Unloaded data includes the column list for the `LOAD TABLE` statements generated in the `reload.sql` file. Unloading the column list facilitates reordering of the columns in a table. Tables can be dropped or recreated, and then repopulated using `reload.sql`.

The `LOAD TABLE` statements generated by `dbunload` turn off check constraints and computed columns.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See “[Software component exit codes](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming](#)].

Databases with materialized views

It is recommended that you refresh the materialized views in your database after rebuilding the database. See “[Refresh manual views](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage](#)].

Databases running diagnostic tracing

Tracing information is *not* unloaded as part of a database unload or reload operation. If you want to transfer tracing information from one database to another, you must do so manually by copying the contents of the `sa_diagnostic_*` tables; however, this is not recommended.

Internal versus external unloads and reloads

The following options offer combinations of internal and external unloads and reloads: -ii, -ix, -xi, and -xx. A significant performance gain can be realized using internal commands (UNLOAD/LOAD) versus external commands (Interactive SQL's INPUT and OUTPUT statements). However, internal commands are executed by the server so that file and directory paths are relative to the location of the database server. Using external commands, file and directory paths are relative to the current directory of the user.

In Sybase Central, you can specify whether to unload relative to the server or client. See “UNLOAD statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

When you use an external unload and reload to unload, reload, or rebuild a database and the character set of the database is incompatible with the character set of the host system on which dbunload is running, character set conversion may cause data to be corrupted as it is converted between the database character set and the host system's character set.

To avoid this problem, specify the database character set in the connection string for the database (-c and -ac options). For example, if the database character set is UTF-8, you should include "charset=utf-8" in the connection strings:

```
dbunload -c UID=user-ID;PWD=password;
CHARSET=utf-8;DBF=filename -ac UID=user-ID;
PWD=password;CHARSET=utf-8;ENG=server-name -xx
```

When you perform an external unload, the beginning of the *reload.sql* includes a commented CREATE DATABASE statement. This statement can be used to create a database that is equivalent to the one being unloaded.

If the unloaded database was created with version 9 or earlier of SQL Anywhere and had a custom collation, the COLLATION clause appears as follows:

```
COLLATION collation-label DEFINITION collation-definition
```

where *collation-definition* is a string that specifies the custom collation.

The only way to preserve a custom collation is to rebuild the database in a single step (internal unload). If you choose to unload the database, and then load the schema and data into a database that you create, then you must use one of the supplied collations.

If the unloaded database was created with strong encryption, the value of the KEY clause in the CREATE DATABASE statement appears as three question marks (???).

Failed unloads

If a failure occurs during an internal rebuild of a database using -ar or -an, after the table data has been reloaded and any indexes on the table have been rebuilt, dbunload creates a file named *unprocessed.sql* in the current directory. This file contains all the statements that were not executed as a result of the failure, and also includes the statement that caused the failure as a comment. The following is an example of an *unprocessed.sql* file:

```
-- The database reload failed with the following error:
-- ***** SQL error: the-SQL-ERROR
-- This script contains the statements that were not executed as a
-- result of the failure. The statement that caused the failure is
-- commented out below. To complete the reload, correct the failing
-- statement, remove the surrounding comments and execute this script.
```

```
/*  
the failing statement  
go  
  
*/  
  
setuser "DBA"  
go  
  
... the remainder of the statements to be processed
```

Having this file gives you the opportunity to correct, remove, or alter the failing statement(s). The *unprocessed.sql* file is only created after all the table data and referential integrity constraints have been reloaded. Using Interactive SQL, you can connect to the new database and execute the updated *unprocessed.sql* file. This allows you to complete the rebuild of the database without having to start the rebuild over again, which can save considerable time.

When the *unprocessed.sql* file is generated, dbunload stops and returns a failed error code to make other tools or scripts aware of the failed rebuild.

Encrypted databases

When you rebuild a database that has table encryption enabled, you must specify either `-er` or `-et` to indicate whether the new database has table encryption enabled, otherwise you get an error when attempting to load the data into the new database.

If you want to unload a strongly encrypted database, you must provide the encryption key. You can use the DatabaseKey (DBKEY) connection parameter to provide the key in the command. Alternatively, if you want to be prompted for the encryption key rather than entering it in plain view, you can use the `-ep` server option as follows:

```
dbunload -c "DBF=enc.db;START=dbeng11 -ep"
```

If you are using the `-an` option to unload a database and reload into a new one, and you want to use the `-ek` or `-ep` options to set the encryption key for the new database, keep the following in mind:

- If the original database is strongly encrypted, you need to specify the key for the original database using the DatabaseKey (DBKEY) connection parameter in the `-c` option, rather than using `-ek` or `-ep`.
- Using the `-ek` and `-ep` options, it is possible to unload an unencrypted database and reload into a new, strongly encrypted database. When you use `-ep` and `-an`, you must confirm the key correctly or the unload fails.
- If the original database is strongly encrypted, but the `-ek` and `-ep` options are not used, then the new database will be encrypted with simple encryption.
- The `-ek` and `-ep` options are ignored if `-an` is not specified. The `dbunload -ek` and `-ep` options apply to a new database, while the database server (`dbeng11/dbsrv11`) options and `DBKEY=` apply to existing databases.
- When rebuilding databases involved in synchronization or replication, `dbunload` assumes that the encryption key specified with the `-ek` or `-ep` option is the encryption key of the original database, and the encryption key of the newly-rebuilt database.

For more information about encryption, see [“-ep server option” on page 183](#) and [“DatabaseKey connection parameter \[DBKEY\]” on page 274](#).

Rebuilding a database

To unload a database, first ensure that the database is not already running. Then, run dbunload, specifying a DBA user and password, and referencing the database with the DBF= connection parameter.

To reload a database, create a new database and then run the generated *reload.sql* command file through Interactive SQL.

To combine the unload and reload steps, follow the directions for unloading above, but add the -an option to specify the name of the new database file. See the descriptions of the -ac and -an options.

Upgrade utility (dbupgrad)

Upgrade utility unsupported for upgrading to version 11

The Upgrade utility (dbupgrad) cannot be used to upgrade version 9.0.2 and earlier databases to version 11. If you want to upgrade a version 9.0.2 or earlier database to version 11, you must rebuild the database by performing an unload and reload. See “Upgrading SQL Anywhere” [[SQL Anywhere 11 - Changes and Upgrading](#)].

Updates the system tables and views, adds new database options, and recreates all system stored procedures. Installs jConnect support and changing support for Java in the database.

An error message is returned if you use the Upgrade utility to upgrade a database server that is currently being mirrored.

Syntax

dbupgrad [*options*]

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	Read in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “ Using configuration files ” on page 737. If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “ File Hiding utility (dbfhide) ” on page 768.
-c " <i>key-word=val-ue; ...</i> "	Specify connection parameters. See “ Connection parameters ” on page 262. The user ID must have DBA authority. For example, the following command upgrades a database called sample11 and does not install jConnect support, connecting as user DBA with password sql: <pre>dbupgrad -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=c:\sa11\sample11.db" -i</pre>
-i	Exclude the jConnect system objects. If you want to use the jConnect JDBC driver to access system catalog information, you need to install jConnect support. You can still use JDBC when this option is specified, as long as you do not access system information. If you want, you can add jConnect support later using Sybase Central or the ALTER DATABASE UPGRADE statement. See “ Installing jConnect system objects into a database ” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming] and “ ALTER DATABASE statement ” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference].
-o <i>filename</i>	Write output messages to the specified file.
-q	Run in quiet mode—do not display messages or windows.

Remarks

Caution

You should always back up your database files before upgrading. If you apply the upgrade to the existing files, then these files become unusable if the upgrade fails. For information about backing up your database, see [“Backup and data recovery” on page 869](#).

The dbupgrad utility upgrades a database created with earlier versions of the software to enable features from the current version of the software. The earliest version that can be upgraded is SQL Anywhere 10.0.0. While later versions of the database server can run against databases that were created with earlier releases of the software, some of the features introduced since the version that created the database are unavailable unless the database is upgraded.

Databases with materialized views

It is recommended that you refresh the materialized views in your database after upgrading the database. See [“Refresh manual views” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

You can use the Upgrade utility to update the system tables and views, add new database options, restore database options, and recreate all system stored procedures, and install jConnect support and change support for Java in the database.

As new versions and software updates become available for SQL Anywhere, you can use the Upgrade utility to take advantage of the new features.

Upgrading a database does not require you to unload and reload your database.

If you want to use replication on an upgraded database, you must also archive your transaction log and start a new one on the upgraded database.

You can access the Upgrade utility in the following ways:

- From Sybase Central, using the **Upgrade Database Wizard**.
- From Interactive SQL, using the ALTER DATABASE UPGRADE statement. See [“ALTER DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).
- At a command prompt, using the dbupgrad command.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

Not all features made available

Features that require a physical reorganization of the database file are not made available by dbupgrad. Such features include index enhancements and changes in data storage. To obtain the benefits of these enhancements, you must unload and reload your database. See [“Upgrading SQL Anywhere” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Changes and Upgrading\]](#).

Validation utility (dbvalid)

Validates the indexes and keys on some or all the tables and materialized views in a database.

Syntax

dbvalid [*options*] [*object-name*, ...]

Option	Description
@ <i>data</i>	Read in options from the specified environment variable or configuration file. See “Using configuration files” on page 737 . If you want to protect passwords or other information in the configuration file, you can use the File Hiding utility to obfuscate the contents of the configuration file. See “File Hiding utility (dbfhide)” on page 768 .
-c " <i>key-word=value; ...</i> "	Specify database connection parameters. For a description of the connection parameters, see “Connection parameters” on page 262 . The user ID must have DBA authority or VALIDATE authority. For example, the following command validates the database, including all tables and materialized views for <i>c:\salesdata.db</i> , connecting as user DBA with password sql: <pre>dbvalid -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=c:\salesdata.db"</pre>
-d	Validate that all table pages in the database belong to the correct object, and perform a checksum validation. The -d option does not include validation of data or indexes. The -d option cannot be used with the -i, -s, or -t options.
-fx	Validate every row of the table, and make sure that the number of rows in the table matches the number of rows in each index associated with the table. This option does not perform individual index lookups for each row. Using this option can significantly improve performance when validating large databases with a small cache.
-i	Validate the specified index.
-o <i>filename</i>	Write output messages to the named file.
-q	Do not display output messages to the client. You can still log the messages to file using the -o option, however.
-s	Validate the database using checksums. Checksums are used to determine whether a database page has been modified on disk. Checksum validation reads each page of the database from disk and calculates its checksum. If the calculated checksum is different from the checksum stored on the page, the page has been modified on disk and an error is returned. The page numbers of any invalid pages appear in the database server messages window. The -s option cannot be used in conjunction with -d, -i, -t, or either of the -f options.

Option	Description
-t	Specify a list of <i>object-name</i> values, which represents a list of tables and materialized views.
<i>object-name</i>	Specify the name of the table or materialized view to validate. If -i is used, <i>object-name</i> refers to an index to validate instead.

Remarks

By default, dbvalid validates all the tables, materialized views, and indexes, in the database, and validates the database itself.

With the Validation utility, you can validate the indexes and keys on some of, or all, the tables and materialized views in a database. You can also use the Validation utility to verify that all table pages in the database belong to the correct object, and that page checksums are correct. By default, dbvalid validates all the tables and materialized views in the database (the same behavior as the **-t** option).

For each table or materialized view, the Validation utility scans the entire object, and then looks up each record in every index and key defined on the table. You can also use the Validation utility to verify that all table pages in the database belong to the correct object, and that page checksums are correct. To run the Validation utility, you must have either DBA or VALIDATE authority.

You can also access the Validation utility in the following ways:

- From Sybase Central, using the **Validate Database Wizard**. See [“Validate a database” on page 918](#).
- From Interactive SQL, using the VALIDATE statement. See [“VALIDATE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

The Validation utility can be used in combination with regular backups to give you confidence in the integrity of the data in your database. If you want to validate the backup copy of your database, it is recommended that you make a copy of the backup and validate the copy. Doing this ensures that you do not make changes to the file that is used in recovery. See [“Backup and data recovery” on page 869](#).

Caution

Backup copies of the database and transaction log must not be changed in any way. If there were no transactions in progress during the backup, or if you specified **BACKUP DATABASE WITH CHECKPOINT LOG RECOVER** or **WITH CHECKPOINT LOG NO COPY**, you can check the validity of the backup database using read-only mode or by validating a copy of the backup database.

However, if transactions were in progress, or if you specified **BACKUP DATABASE WITH CHECKPOINT LOG COPY**, the database server must perform recovery on the database when you start it. Recovery modifies the backup copy, which prevents subsequent transaction log files from the original database from being applied.

If running the Validation utility autostarts a database, the database starts in read-only mode. This prevents changes from being made to the database in case the validation is part of a backup or recovery plan.

If the Validation utility connects to a running database that was not started in read-only mode, the utility displays a warning. This warning is a reminder that the database being validated cannot be used as part of a recovery plan. Because of the way backups are performed, most databases created by `dbbackup` are marked as needing recovery. If the database you are validating requires recovery and you want to force it to start as read-write, you can either start the database before running `dbvalid` or specify a valid value for the `DBS` connection parameter. See [“DatabaseSwitches connection parameter \[DBS\]” on page 276](#).

Both of the following commands allow `dbvalid` to run if the `mycopy.db` database needs to be recovered:

```
dbvalid -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=mycopy.db;DBS=-n mycopy"
dbvalid -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=mycopy.db;DBS=-dh"
```

Caution

Validating a table or an entire database should be performed while no connections are making changes to the database; otherwise, errors may be reported indicating some form of database corruption even though no corruption actually exists.

The Validation utility may return warnings about checksum violations for databases that do not have checksums enabled. This is because the database server automatically still calculates checksums for critical database pages, regardless of whether checksums are enabled. The database server also creates checksums automatically for databases running on Windows Mobile and for databases running on storage media that may be less reliable, such as removable drives. See [“Using checksums to detect corruption” on page 917](#).

Validation requires exclusive access to each table. For this reason, it is best to validate when there is no other activity on the database.

Exit codes are 0 (success) or non-zero (failure). See [“Software component exit codes” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

For more information about specific checks made during validation, see [“VALIDATE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Version Diagnostic utility (dbversion)

Returns information about the specified executable.

Syntax

dbversion *executable-name*

Remarks

This utility is only available on Unix, and returns information about SQL Anywhere executables.

See also

- [“-v server option” on page 233](#)

Example

The following command:

```
$ dbversion /opt/sqlanywhere11/bin32/dbversion
```

returns information about the dbversion executable:

```
SQL Anywhere Version Diagnostic Utility Version 11.0.1.1283
/opt/sqlanywhere11/bin32/dbversion: dbversion xx 11 0 1 1283 linux 2008/04/02
23:31:54
nothr 32 production
```

Field	Description
dbversion	Returns the executable name.
xx	Returns a two-letter code designating an install type.
11	Returns the major version number.
0	Returns the minor version number.
1	Returns the patch number.
1180	Returns the build number.
linux	Returns the operating system code.
2008/04/02 23:31:54	Returns the build time/datestamp.
nothr	Returns the threading model (nothr or posix).
32	Returns the bitness of the executable (32 or 64).
production	Returns either production or debug.

Maintaining Your Database

This section describes how to back up database files and how to use events and schedules to automate database administration.

Backup and data recovery	869
Validating databases	915
Automating tasks using schedules and events	921
SQL Anywhere high availability	937

Backup and data recovery

Contents

Backup quick start	871
Types of backup	872
Choosing a backup format	877
Backup and recovery restrictions	879
Making a server-side backup	880
Making a client-side backup	886
Validating backups	888
Recovering your database	889
Designing a backup and recovery plan	900
Backing up databases involved in synchronization and replication	904
The internal backup process	909

A **backup** is a full or partial copy of the information in a database, held in a physically separate location. If the database becomes unavailable, you can **restore** it from the backup. You can use your backups to restore all committed changes to the database up to the time it became unavailable.

Backing up a running database provides a snapshot of the database where the data is in a consistent state, even though other users are modifying the database.

If the operating system or database server fails, or the database server does not shut down properly, then the database must be recovered. On database startup, the database server checks whether the database was shut down cleanly at the end of the previous session. If it was not, the database server executes an automatic recovery process to restore all changes up to the most recently committed transaction.

SQL Anywhere tools make **online** backups that are executed against a running database. You must have BACKUP authority or REMOTE DBA authority to make online backups of a database. You can make **offline** backups by copying the database files when the database is not running.

See also

- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)
- [“Backup quick start” on page 871](#)
- [“Backup utility \(dbbackup\)” on page 740](#)
- [“BACKUP statement” \[*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*\]](#)
- [“Designing a backup and recovery plan” on page 900](#)
- [“Recovering your database” on page 889](#)

Backup quick start

When you make a backup, you must decide where you want to store the backup files: on the database server computer or on the client computer. You must have BACKUP authority or REMOTE DBA authority to back up the database using the following procedures.

To make a server-side backup

- Run a BACKUP DATABASE statement. For example:

```
BACKUP DATABASE DIRECTORY 'd:\\temp\\backup';
```

This statement creates a backup copy of the database files in the directory `d:\temp\backup` on the server computer.

Alternatively, you can run dbbackup with the `-s` option to create the backup. For example:

```
dbbackup -s -c "ENG=sample_server;DBN=demo;UID=DBA;PWD=sql"  
"c:\SQLAnybackup"
```

To make a client-side backup

- Run the Backup utility (dbbackup) on the client computer. For example:

```
dbbackup -c "ENG=sample_server;DBN=demo;UID=DBA;PWD=sql" "c:\SQLAnybackup"
```

See also

- “Backup utility (dbbackup)” on page 740
- “BACKUP statement” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “Types of backup” on page 872
- “Designing a backup and recovery plan” on page 900
- “Recovering your database” on page 889

Types of backup

The following table summarizes the types of backup supported by SQL Anywhere:

Backup type	Description	More information
Online	A backup that is performed while the database is running.	See “Online and offline backups” on page 873 .
Offline	A backup that is performed when the database is not running. This type of backup should only be performed when the database server has shut down properly.	See “Online and offline backups” on page 873 .
Full	A full backup is a backup of the database files and the transaction log. Typically, full backups are interspersed with several incremental backups.	“Full backups” on page 873
Incremental	A backup of the transaction log only.	“Incremental backups” on page 874
Live	A continuous backup of the database that runs while the database is running.	“Live backups” on page 875
Archive	A collection of one or more files that together contain all the required information for the backup, including the main database file, the transaction log, and any additional dbspaces.	“Archive backups” on page 877
Image	A copy of the database file and/or the transaction log, each as separate files.	“Image backups” on page 877
Server-side	A backup made on the database server computer.	“Making a server-side backup” on page 880
Client-side	A backup made on the client computer.	“Making a client-side backup” on page 886

Online and offline backups

An offline backup is a copy of the database files. You should only perform an offline backup when the database is not running, and when the database server has shut down properly.

All of the tools included with SQL Anywhere, such as the Backup Database utility (dbbackup), BACKUP DATABASE statement, and Sybase Central wizards, perform online backups while the database is running.

Backing up a running database provides a snapshot of the database where the data is in a consistent state, even though other users are modifying the database.

See also

- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)

Full backups

A **full backup** is a backup of both the database file and the transaction log. You must have BACKUP or REMOTE DBA authority to perform a full backup.

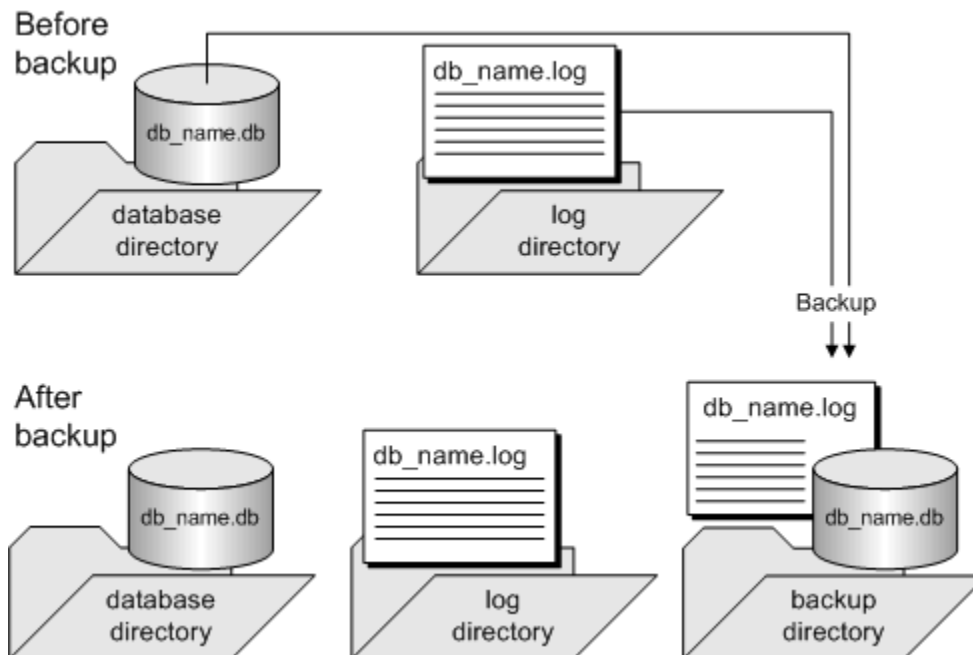
To make a full backup (overview)

1. Perform a validity check on your database to ensure that it is not corrupt. You can use the Validation utility or the sa_validate stored procedure. See [“Validate a database” on page 918](#).
2. Make a backup of your database file and transaction log.

For information about how to perform the backup operation, see:

- [“Making a server-side backup” on page 880](#)
- [“Making a client-side backup” on page 886](#)
- [“Make a backup and delete the original transaction log” on page 907](#)
- [“Make a backup and rename the original transaction log” on page 905](#)

The simplest form of backup is an image backup (which consists of a copy of the database file and/or the transaction log, each as separate files) that makes copies of the database file and transaction log, and leaves the transaction log in place without truncating or replacing it. All backups leave the database file in place. A full backup of this kind is illustrated in the following figure.



See also

- [“Incremental backups” on page 874](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)

Incremental backups

An **incremental backup** is a backup of the transaction log only. Typically, full backups are interspersed with several incremental backups. See [“Full backups” on page 873](#).

The backup copies of the database file and transaction log file have the same names as the online versions of these files. For example, if you make a backup of the sample database, the backup copies are called *demo.db* and *demo.log*. When you repeat the backup statement, choose a new backup directory to avoid overwriting the backup copies.

For more information about making a repeatable incremental backup command by renaming the backup copy of the transaction log, see [“Rename the backup copy of the transaction log during backup” on page 906](#).

To make an incremental backup (overview)

1. Ensure that you have BACKUP or REMOTE DBA authority on the database.
2. Make a backup of your transaction log, not your database file.

See also

- [“Making a server-side backup” on page 880](#)
- [“Making a client-side backup” on page 886](#)
- [“Make a backup and delete the original transaction log” on page 907](#)
- [“Make a backup and rename the original transaction log” on page 905](#)
- [“Full backups” on page 873](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)

Live backups

A **live backup** is a *continuous* backup of the database that helps protect against total computer failure. You can use the redundant copy of the transaction log to restart your system on a secondary computer.

If your system fails, the backed up transaction log can be used for a rapid restart of the system. However, depending on the load that the database server is processing, the live backup may lag behind and may not contain all committed transactions.

An alternative to a live backup is to use database mirroring. See [“Introduction to database mirroring” on page 938](#).

You should normally run the dbbackup utility from the secondary computer.

If the primary computer becomes unusable, you can restart your database using the secondary computer. The database file and the transaction log hold the information needed to restart the database.

Live backups and regular backups

The live backup of the transaction log is always the same length or shorter than the active transaction log. When a live backup is running, and another backup restarts the transaction log (dbbackup -r or dbbackup -x), the live backup automatically truncates the live backup log and restarts the live backup at the beginning of the new transaction log.

See also

- [“Make a live backup” on page 886](#)
- [“Restart from a live backup” on page 892](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)

Differences between live backups and transaction log mirrors

Both a live backup and a transaction log mirror provide a secondary copy of the transaction log. However, there are several differences between using a live backup and using a transaction log mirror:

- **In general, a live backup is made to a different computer** By running the Backup utility on a separate computer, the database server does not do the writing of the backed up log file, and the data transfer is done by the SQL Anywhere client/server communications system. Therefore, the performance impact is decreased and reliability is greater.

Running a transaction log mirror on a separate computer is not recommended. It can lead to performance and data corruption problems, and stops the database server if the connection between the computers fails.

- **A live backup provides protection against a computer becoming unusable** Even if a transaction log mirror is kept on a separate device, it does not provide immediate recovery if the whole computer becomes unusable. You could consider an arrangement where two computers share access to a set of disks.
- **A live backup may lag behind the database server** A transaction log mirror contains all the information required for complete recovery of committed transactions. Depending on the load that the database server is processing, the live backup may lag behind the transaction log mirror and may not contain all the committed transactions.

Choosing a backup format

An **archive backup** copies the database file and the transaction log into one or more files, typically on a tape drive. An **image backup** makes a copy of the database files and/or the transaction log, each as separate files. You can only perform archive backups as server-side backups.

You should use an archive backup if you are backing up directly to tape. Otherwise, an image backup should be used because image backups are easier to restore.

Archive backups

An archive backup is a collection of one or more files that together contain all the required information for the backup, including the main database file, the transaction log, and any additional dbspaces. You can only perform archive backups as server-side backups. You can save an archive backup to either a file or a tape drive. Archive backups can be made using the BACKUP DATABASE statement or the **Backup Database Wizard** in Sybase Central.

When making archive backups, an extension is added to the file name you specify in the BACKUP statement for each file that is created (.1, .2, .3, and so on).

You restore a database from an archive backup using the **Restore Database Wizard** in Sybase Central or using the RESTORE DATABASE statement.

Archive backups are supported on Windows and Unix platforms only. On Windows Mobile, only image backups are permitted. See [“Image backups” on page 877](#).

For information about making an archive backup, see:

- [“Use the Backup Database Wizard” on page 883](#)
- [“Use the BACKUP DATABASE statement to make a server-side backup” on page 880](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)

Image backups

An image backup consists of a copy of the database file and/or the transaction log, each as separate files.

You can make an image backup using the Backup utility (dbbackup), the **Create Backup Images Wizard**, or the BACKUP DATABASE statement. Image backups are available on all supported platforms, and are the only supported type of backup on Windows Mobile.

If you want to make a backup to tape, use an archive backup. See [“Archive backups” on page 877](#).

See also

- [“BACKUP statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Backup utility \(dbbackup\)” on page 740](#)
- [“RESTORE DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Use the BACKUP DATABASE statement to make a server-side backup” on page 880](#)
- [“Use the Create Backup Images Wizard” on page 883](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)

Backup and recovery restrictions

The database server prevents the following operations from being executed while a backup is in progress:

- Another backup, with the exception of a live backup.
- A checkpoint, other than one issued by the backup instruction.
- Any statement that causes a checkpoint. This includes data definition statements and the LOAD TABLE and TRUNCATE TABLE statements.

During recovery, including recovering backups, no action is permitted by other users of the database.

See also

- [“Understanding the checkpoint log” on page 18](#)

Making a server-side backup

Making a backup on the database server computer is generally faster than a backup on a client computer because the data does not have to be transported across the client/server communications system. To build a server-side backup into your application, use a SQL statement. The following methods are supported for making a server-side backup:

Tool	More information
BACKUP statement	“Use the BACKUP DATABASE statement to make a server-side backup” on page 880
Backup utility (dbbackup)	“Use the Backup utility (dbbackup) to make a server-side backup” on page 882
Backup Database Wizard	“Using Sybase Central to make a server-side backup” on page 882
Create Backup Images Wizard	“Using Sybase Central to make a server-side backup” on page 882
Create Maintenance Plan Wizard	“Using Sybase Central to make a server-side backup” on page 882
DBBackup function	“a_backup_db structure” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming]
SQL Anywhere Volume Shadow Copy Service (dbvss)	“Using the SQL Anywhere Volume Shadow Copy Service (VSS)” on page 884

Both the Backup utility (dbbackup) and BACKUP DATABASE statement use physical device-level parallelism to decrease the time required to complete a backup operation. Parallel backups are not supported on Windows Mobile. See [“Understanding parallel database backups” on page 912](#).

See also

- [“Making a client-side backup” on page 886](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)

Use the BACKUP DATABASE statement to make a server-side backup

This topic describes a backup that leaves the transaction log untouched. For information about other transaction log management options when making a backup, see [“BACKUP statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

The BACKUP statement makes an entry in the text file *backup.syb* that is stored in the same directory as the database server executable.

Make an image backup

To make an image backup (SQL)

- Use the following clauses to execute a backup statement:

```
BACKUP DATABASE
DIRECTORY directory-name;
```

For information about recovering from an image backup, see [“Restore from an image backup” on page 891](#).

Make an archive backup

To make an archive backup to tape (SQL)

- Use the BACKUP statement with the following clauses:

```
BACKUP DATABASE
TO archive-root
[ ATTENDED { ON | OFF } ]
[ WITH COMMENT comment-string ];
```

If you set the ATTENDED option to OFF, the backup fails if it runs out of tape or disk space. If ATTENDED is set to ON, you are prompted to take an action when there is no more space on the backup archive device.

For information about recovering from an archive backup, see [“Restore from an archive backup” on page 891](#).

Examples

The following statement makes an image backup of the current database and the transaction log, saves them to different files, and renames the existing transaction log.

```
BACKUP DATABASE
DIRECTORY 'd:\\temp\\backup'
TRANSACTION LOG RENAME;
```

The following statement makes an archive backup to the first tape drive on a Windows computer:

```
BACKUP DATABASE
TO '\\\\.\\tape0'
ATTENDED OFF
WITH COMMENT 'May 6 backup';
```

The *first* tape drive on Windows is `\\.\\tape0`. Because the backslash is an escape character in SQL strings, each backslash is preceded by another.

See also

- [“BACKUP statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Archive backups” on page 877](#)
- [“Image backups” on page 877](#)
- [“Recovering your database” on page 889](#)

Use the Backup utility (dbbackup) to make a server-side backup

This topic describes a backup that leaves the transaction log untouched. For information about other transaction log management options when making a backup, see [“Backup utility \(dbbackup\)” on page 740](#).

The dbbackup utility makes an image backup that consists of a copy of the database file and/or the transaction log, each as separate files.

To make a backup, continuing to use the original transaction log (command line)

- If you are using the dbbackup utility, use the following syntax:

```
dbbackup -c "connection-string" [ -t ] backup-directory
```

Include the -t option only if you are making an incremental backup. See [“Incremental backups” on page 874](#).

Example

The following example makes a backup on the database server computer in the directory *c:\SQLAnybackup*.

```
dbbackup -s -c "ENG=sample_server;DBN=demo;UID=DBA;PWD=sql" "c:\SQLAnybackup"
```

See also

- [“Image backups” on page 877](#)
- [“Restore from an image backup” on page 891](#)
- [“Recovering your database” on page 889](#)

Using Sybase Central to make a server-side backup

To make a server-side backup from Sybase Central, use one of the following wizards:

- **Backup Database Wizard** This wizard creates an archive backup. You can specify a file name or tape drive where the backup is stored. See [“Use the Backup Database Wizard” on page 883](#).
- **Create Backup Images Wizard** This wizard creates a copy of each database file while the database is running. To recover, you copy all the files back in place on the database server computer. See [“Use the Create Backup Images Wizard” on page 883](#).

- **Create Maintenance Plan Wizard** This wizard lets you create a schedule for a variety of tasks, including backing up the database. You can choose to create an archive, a file image, or an incremental backup. See [“Creating a maintenance plan” on page 902](#).

See also

- [“Archive backups” on page 877](#)
- [“Image backups” on page 877](#)
- [“Incremental backups” on page 874](#)

Use the Backup Database Wizard

The **Backup Database Wizard** creates an archive backup. When you make an archive backup in Sybase Central, you have the option of backing up the database directly to tape or to disk.

To create a backup from Sybase Central (Backup Database Wizard)

1. Connect to the database as a user with BACKUP or REMOTE DBA authority.
2. Right-click the database and choose **Backup Database**.
3. Follow the instructions in the wizard.

See also

- [“Archive backups” on page 877](#)
- [“Restore from an archive backup” on page 891](#)
- [“Recovering your database” on page 889](#)

Use the Create Backup Images Wizard

The **Create Backup Images Wizard** creates a copy of each database file. To recover, copy all the files back in place on the database server computer.

This procedure describes the simplest kind of backup, which leaves the transaction log untouched.

To make a backup, continuing to use the original transaction log (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with BACKUP or REMOTE DBA authority.
2. Right-click the database and choose **Create Backup Images**.
3. Click **Next**.
4. In the **Which Database Do You Want To Back Up** list, select the database and click **Next**.
5. In the **Save The Backup Images In The Following Directory** field, type the name of a directory to save the backup copies.
6. Select an option in the **Which Files Do You Want To Back Up** list and click **Next**.

7. In the **What Do You Want To Do With The Transaction Log** list, click **Continue To Use The Same Transaction Log**.
8. Click **Next**.
9. Click **Finish**.
10. Click **Close**.

Tip

You can also access the **Create Backup Images Database Wizard** from Sybase Central by using the following methods:

- Selecting a database, and choosing **File » Create Backup Images**.
- Choose **Tools » SQL Anywhere 11 » Create Backup Images**.

See also

- [“Image backups” on page 877](#)
- [“Restore from an image backup” on page 891](#)
- [“Recovering your database” on page 889](#)

Using the SQL Anywhere Volume Shadow Copy Service (VSS)

SQL Anywhere is compatible with the Microsoft Volume Shadow Copy Service (VSS). You can use VSS to create point-in-time snapshots of entire disk volumes or volume sets and to make copies of files that are open for exclusive use by applications such as the SQL Anywhere database server. VSS is supported on 32-bit Windows XP operating systems and on 32-bit and 64-bit editions of Windows 2003 and later operating systems, including Windows Vista.

By default, all SQL Anywhere databases can use the VSS service for backups if the SQL Anywhere VSS writer (*dbvss11.exe*) is running. You can use VSS without the SQL Anywhere VSS writer to back up databases. However, you might need to use the full SQL Anywhere recovery procedures to restore those databases. To prevent a database server from participating in the VSS service, include **-vss-** when starting the database server. Alternatively, you can use the Service utility (dbsvc) for Windows to specify when the VSS service is started.

How VSS works with SQL Anywhere:

- Your backup application sends a command to VSS to take a snapshot.
- VSS issues an **identify** command to the SQL Anywhere VSS writer (*dbvss11.exe*).
- VSS issues a **prepare to snapshot** command to suspend all transactions and write all modified pages to disk on all databases on all database servers. If transactions are not suspended on a database within 10 seconds, the snapshot might contain uncommitted transactions and full recovery may be necessary.

- VSS issues a **freeze** command to checkpoint and then suspend all activity on all databases on all database servers. Each SQL Anywhere database server waits a maximum of 60 seconds for all databases to suspend all activity. Typically, this process takes a few seconds.
- VSS issues a **thaw** command to the SQL Anywhere VSS writer to resume all transactions on all databases on all database servers.

In rare circumstances, SQL Anywhere might be unable to suspend transactions or complete a checkpoint within the maximum time allowed by VSS. If this occurs, you must use the transaction log file and the full recovery process to recover the backed up database.

See also

- [“Service utility \(dbsvc\) for Windows” on page 820](#)
- [“Creating Windows services” on page 65](#)

Making a client-side backup

You can use the Backup utility (dbbackup) to make a backup on the client computer. The Backup utility (dbbackup) uses physical device-level parallelism to decrease the overall time required to complete a backup operation. Parallel backups are not supported on Windows Mobile. See [“Understanding parallel database backups” on page 912](#).

The following methods are supported for making a client-side backup:

Tool	More information
Backup utility (dbbackup)	“Make a client-side backup by using the dbbackup utility” on page 886
DBBackup function	“a_backup_db structure” [SQL Anywhere Server - Programming]

Make a client-side backup by using the dbbackup utility

The dbbackup utility makes an image backup, which consists a copy of the database file and/or the transaction log, each as separate files.

To make a client-side backup (dbbackup)

- Run the Backup utility (dbbackup) on the client computer. For example:

```
dbbackup -c "ENG=sample_server;DBN=demo;UID=DBA;PWD=sql" SQLAnybackup
```

See also

- [“Backup utility \(dbbackup\)” on page 740](#)
- [“Making a server-side backup” on page 880](#)
- [“Recovering your database” on page 889](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)

Make a live backup

You can use a live backup to provide a redundant copy of the transaction log. This copy can be used to restart a secondary system in case the primary system running the database server becomes unusable. A live backup runs continuously, terminating only if the server shuts down. If a system failure occurs, the backed up transaction log can be used for a rapid restart of the system. However, depending on the load that the server is processing, the live backup may lag behind and may not contain all committed transactions.

You should run the dbbackup utility from the secondary computer. If the primary computer becomes unusable, you can restart your database using the secondary computer. The database file and the transaction log hold the information needed to restart.

You carry out a live backup of the transaction log by using the dbbackup utility with the -l option.

To make a live backup (dbbackup utility)

1. Set up a secondary computer from which you can run the database if the online computer fails. Ensure that you have SQL Anywhere installed on the secondary computer.
2. Periodically, perform a full backup to the secondary computer.

For example:

```
dbbackup -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=testsrv;DBN=test;LINKS=tcPIP" c:\backup
```

3. Run a live backup of the transaction log to the secondary computer.

```
dbbackup -l path\filename.log -c "connection-string"
```

4. Regularly run the dbbackup utility from the secondary computer.

If the primary computer becomes unusable, the database can be restarted using the secondary computer. The database file and the transaction log hold the required information needed for a restart.

See also

- [“Live backups” on page 875](#)
- [“Recovering your database” on page 889](#)
- [“Restart from a live backup” on page 892](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)

Validating backups

Database file corruption may not be confirmed until the database server tries to access the affected part of the database. As part of your backup and recovery plan, you should periodically check that your database is valid by using tools such as the **Validate Database Wizard** in Sybase Central, or the Validation utility (dbvalid). You should validate your database both before and after you perform a backup. You must have VALIDATE authority to perform validation activities. See [“VALIDATE authority” on page 451](#).

When you start a backup copy of a database to validate it, you can use the -ds database option to specify the location of dbspace files and the transaction log. This allows you to start the backed up copy of the database on the same computer as the original database while the original database is still running. See [“-ds database option” on page 251](#).

Depending on the options you specify, validation can include checksums, correctness of index data, and whether all table pages belong to objects in the database. Express database validation (the -fx option) does not validate data, continued row structure, or foreign key relationships.

Caution

Backup copies of the database and transaction log must not be changed in any way. If there were no transactions in progress during the backup, or if you specified BACKUP DATABASE WITH CHECKPOINT LOG RECOVER or WITH CHECKPOINT LOG NO COPY, you can check the validity of the backup database using read-only mode or by validating a copy of the backup database.

However, if transactions were in progress, or if you specified BACKUP DATABASE WITH CHECKPOINT LOG COPY, the database server must perform recovery on the database when you start it. Recovery modifies the backup copy, which is not desirable.

If you can be sure that no transactions are in progress when the backup is being made, the database server does not need to perform recovery steps. In this case, you can perform a validity check on the backup using the read-only database option. See [“-r server option” on page 216](#).

Tip

Using the BACKUP statement with the WAIT BEFORE START clause ensures that no transactions are in progress when you start a backup.

Validation requires exclusive access to the object being validated. For this reason, it is best to validate when there is no other activity on the database.

If a base table in the database file is corrupt, treat it as a media failure, and recover from your previous backup. If an index is corrupt, you may want to unload the database without indexes, and reload.

See also

- [“Validate a database” on page 918](#)
- [“Validating the transaction log” on page 908](#)
- [“Validate a table” on page 919](#)
- [“VALIDATE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Improving performance when validating databases” on page 920](#)
- [“Recovering your database” on page 889](#)

Recovering your database

Recovery is the process of restoring your database file, transaction log, and dbspaces, and bringing the database file as up-to-date as possible with incremental transaction log files.

It is important that you validate your backup as part of your backup and recovery plan. You should only recover from a valid backup copy of the database.

The steps you need to take in the recovery process depend on whether you leave the transaction log untouched on incremental backup in your backup process. If your backup operation deletes or renames the transaction log, you may have to apply changes from several transaction logs. If your backup operation leaves the transaction log untouched, you need to use only the online transaction log in recovery.

If you have multiple transaction logs, it is possible that transactions may span several transaction logs. You *must* apply the transaction logs in the correct order when recovering; otherwise, transactions that span multiple transaction logs are rolled back. You can specify the `-ad` database server option if you want the database server to determine the correct order in which to apply the transaction logs. See [“Recovering a database with multiple transaction logs”](#) on page 893.

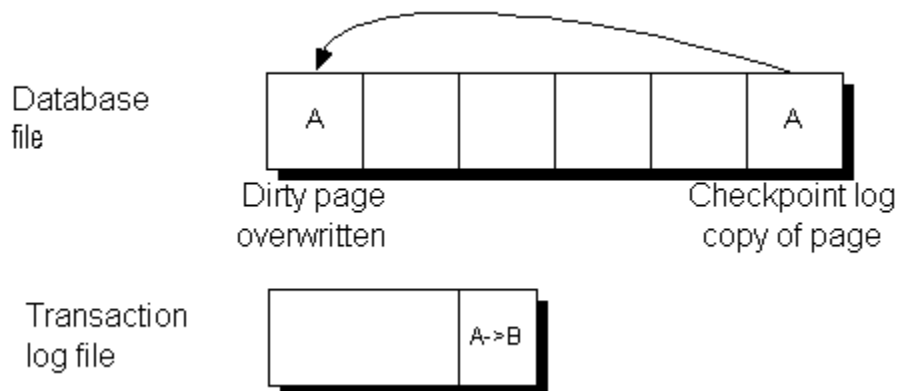
The automatic recovery process

When a database is shut down during normal operation, the database server performs a checkpoint so that all the information in the database is held in the database file. This is a **clean** shutdown.

Each time you start a database, the database server checks whether the last shutdown was clean or the result of a system failure. If the database was not shut down cleanly, it automatically takes the following steps to recover from a system failure:

1. Recover to the most recent checkpoint

To restore all pages to their state at the most recent checkpoint, the checkpoint log pages are copied over the changes made since the checkpoint.



2. Apply changes made since the checkpoint

Changes made between the checkpoint and the system failure, which are held in the transaction log, are applied.

3. Rollback uncommitted transactions

Any uncommitted transactions are rolled back, using the rollback logs.

Recover uncommitted operations

When recovering from media failure on the database file, the transaction log is intact. Recovery reapplies all committed transactions to the database. In some circumstances, you may want to find information about transactions that were incomplete at the time of the failure.

The **Translate Log File Wizard** helps you translate a log file into a *.sql* file from Sybase Central. You can also use the `dbtran` utility to translate a log file into a *.sql* file.

To recover uncommitted operations from a transaction log (Sybase Central)

1. Choose **Tools » SQL Anywhere 11 » Translate Log File**.
2. Follow the instructions in the wizard.
3. Edit the translated log (SQL command file) in a text editor and identify the instructions you need.

To recover uncommitted operations from a transaction log (command line)

1. Run `dbtran` to convert the transaction log into a SQL command file, using the `-a` option to include uncommitted transactions. For example, the following command uses `dbtran` to convert a transaction log:

```
dbtran -a sample.log changes.sql
```

2. Edit the translated log (SQL command file) in a text editor and identify the instructions you need.

For more information about the Log Translation utility, see [“Log Translation utility \(dbtran\)” on page 799](#).

Note

The transaction log may or may not contain changes right up to the point where a failure occurred. It does contain any changes made before the end of the most recently committed transaction that made changes to the database.

See also

- [“Restore from an image backup” on page 891](#)
- [“Restore from an archive backup” on page 891](#)
- [“Restart from a live backup” on page 892](#)
- [“Recovering a database with multiple transaction logs” on page 893](#)
- [“Recovering from media failure” on page 896](#)

Restore from an image backup

The following procedure assumes that you do not have any incremental backups of the transaction log that you need to apply as part of the recovery process. For information about recovering a database when you have backed up multiple copies of the transaction log, see [“Recovering a database with multiple transaction logs” on page 893](#).

To restore a database from an image backup

1. Copy the database files back to their original location.
2. Restart the database server.

See also

- [“Image backups” on page 877](#)
- [“The automatic recovery process” on page 889](#)
- [“Recover uncommitted operations” on page 890](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)

Restore from an archive backup

The following procedure assumes that you do not have any incremental backups of the transaction log that you need to apply as part of the recovery process. For information about recovering a database when you have backed up multiple copies of the transaction log, see [“Recovering a database with multiple transaction logs” on page 893](#).

To restore a database from an archive backup (Sybase Central)

1. Start a personal database server.

For example, the following command starts a database server named restore:

```
dbeng11 -n restore
```

2. Start Sybase Central and connect to the utility database.
 - a. On the **Identification** tab of the **Connect** window, enter a user ID of **DBA** and a password of **sql**. Leave all other fields on this tab blank.
 - b. Click the **Database** tab and enter a database name of **utility_db**. Leave all other fields on this tab blank.
 - c. Click **OK**.
3. Choose **Tools** » **SQL Anywhere 11** » **Restore Database**.
4. Follow the instructions in the wizard.

To restore a database from an archive backup (Interactive SQL)

1. Start a personal database server.

For example, the following command starts a database server named restore:

```
dbeng11 -n restore
```

2. Start Interactive SQL and connect to the utility database.
 - a. On the **Identification** tab of the **Connect** window, enter a user ID of **DBA** and a password of **sql**. Leave all other fields on this tab blank.
 - b. Click the **Database** tab and enter a database name of **utility_db**. Leave all other fields on this tab blank.
 - c. Click **OK**.
3. Execute the RESTORE DATABASE statement, specifying the archive root.

At this time, you can choose to restore an archived database to its original location (the default), or to a different computer with different device names using the RENAME clause. See “[RESTORE DATABASE statement](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

Example

The following statement restores a database from a tape archive to the database file *c:\newdb\newdb.db*.

```
RESTORE DATABASE 'c:\\newdb\\newdb.db'  
FROM '\\\\.\tape0';
```

The following statement restores a database from an archive backup in file *c:\backup\archive.1* to the database file *c:\newdb\newdb.db*. The transaction log name and location are specified in the database.

```
RESTORE DATABASE 'c:\\newdb\\newdb.db'  
FROM 'c:\\backup\\archive';
```

See also

- “Using the utility database” on page 30
- “Archive backups” on page 877
- “The automatic recovery process” on page 889
- “Recover uncommitted operations” on page 890
- “Types of backup” on page 872

Restart from a live backup

A live backup is made to a separate computer from the primary computer that is running your production database. To restart a database from a live backup, you must have SQL Anywhere installed on the secondary computer. For more information about live backups, see “[Live backups](#)” on page 875.

To restart a database using a live backup

1. Copy the full backup transaction log file and the live backup transaction log to a directory where they can be applied to the backup copy of the database file.
2. Rename or delete the current transaction log file whose name matches the expected transaction log file name, if one exists.

3. Start the database server with the `-ad` option to apply the transaction logs in the directory created in step 1 and bring the database up to date:

```
dbeng11 samples-dir\demo.db -ad directory-name
```

The database server shuts down automatically once the transaction log is applied.

4. Start the database server in the normal way, allowing user access. Any new activity is written to a new transaction log.
5. Run a live backup of the transaction log to the secondary computer.

```
dbbackup -l path\filename.log -c "connection-string"
```

See also

- [“Live backups” on page 875](#)
- [“The automatic recovery process” on page 889](#)
- [“Recover uncommitted operations” on page 890](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)

Recovering a database with multiple transaction logs

If you need to recover your database and you have multiple transaction logs, you must apply the transaction log files to the backup copy of your database *in the correct order*.

You can use any of the following methods to apply transaction logs in the correct order:

- Use the `-a` server option to apply each log individually to the backup copy of the database. You can use the Transaction Log utility (dblog) to determine the order in which transaction log files were generated. The utility generates and displays the earliest log offset in the transaction log, which can be an effective method for determining the order in which to apply multiple log files. See [“-a database option” on page 248](#).
- Use the `-ad` server option to specify the location of the transaction log files. The database server determines the correct order for applying the transaction logs to the backup copy of the database based on the log offsets. See [“-ad database option” on page 248](#).
- Use the `-ar` server option to have the database server apply log files associated with the database that are located in the same directory as the transaction log. The transaction log location is obtained from the database. The database server determines the correct order for applying the transaction logs to the backup copy of the database based on the log offsets. See [“-ar database option” on page 249](#).
- Use the Log Translation utility (dbtran) to translate one or more transaction logs into a `.sql` file that can be applied to the backup copy of the database. See [“Transaction Log utility \(dblog\)” on page 842](#).

Recover a database with multiple transaction logs using the -ad server option

The -ad server option is used to recover a database by applying all the transaction logs from a specified directory to the backup copy of a database. When this option is specified, the database server applies the transaction logs and then shuts down the database.

To recover from multiple transaction logs using the -ad server option

- Start the database server using -ad to apply the transaction logs to the backup copy of your database. See [“-ad database option” on page 248](#).

Example

The following example applies the offline (backup) and current transaction logs to the backup copy of the sample database using the -ad database server option. The database server uses the log offsets in the transaction logs to determine the correct order in which to apply the log files.

1. Copy the backup transaction log and current transaction log into a directory, for example, *c:\backuplogs*.
2. Start the database server and apply the transaction logs to a backup copy of a database called *backupdemo.db*:

```
dbeng11 backupdemo.db -ad c:\backuplogs
```

The database server applies the transaction logs to the backup copy of the database and then shuts down.

See also

- [“Recover a database with multiple transaction logs using the -a server option” on page 894](#)
- [“Recover a database with multiple transaction logs using the dbtran utility” on page 895](#)
- [“The automatic recovery process” on page 889](#)
- [“Recover uncommitted operations” on page 890](#)

Recover a database with multiple transaction logs using the -a server option

The -a server option is used to recover a database by applying a single transaction log file to the backup copy of a database. When this option is specified, the database server applies the log and then shuts down. If you have multiple transaction logs, you must apply them one at a time in the correct order, from oldest to most recent.

To recover from multiple transaction logs using the -a server option

1. Start the database server using -a to apply the backup transaction log to the offline (backup) copy of your database.
See [“-a database option” on page 248](#).
2. Start the database server and apply the current transaction log to the backup copy of your database.

Example

The following example applies the offline (backup) and current transaction logs to the backup copy of the sample database using the `-a` database server option.

1. Start the database server and apply a backup transaction log called *backupdemo.log* to the backup copy of a database called *backupdemo.db*:

```
dbeng11 backupdemo.db -a backupdemo.log
```

The database server applies the backup transaction log to the backup copy of the database and then shuts down.

2. Start the database server and apply the current transaction log called *demo.log* to the backup copy of the database:

```
dbeng11 backupdemo.db -a demo.log
```

The database server applies the current transaction log to the backup copy of the database and then shuts down.

See also

- [“Recover a database with multiple transaction logs using the `-ad` server option” on page 894](#)
- [“Recover a database with multiple transaction logs using the `dbtran` utility” on page 895](#)
- [“The automatic recovery process” on page 889](#)
- [“Recover uncommitted operations” on page 890](#)

Recover a database with multiple transaction logs using the `dbtran` utility

To maintain the integrity of your data when you use `dbtran` to translate multiple transaction logs, you must specify both the `-m` and `-n` options. The `-m` option instructs the Log Translation utility (`dblog`) to generate a file (named by `-n`) containing all the transactions from the logs in the specified directory.

You need to use `-m` because any transactions that span transaction log files could be rolled back if you translate each log individually using `dbtran`. When `dbtran` translates a log, it adds a `ROLLBACK` statement to the end of the log to undo any uncommitted transactions. In cases where a transaction spans two logs, the `COMMIT` for the transaction occurs in the second log file. Operations at the end of the first log file would be rolled back by `dbtran` because the file does not contain a `COMMIT` for the transaction. Translating all the transaction log files in a directory using `-m` ensures that all of your transactions are translated. See [“Transaction Log utility \(`dblog`\)” on page 842](#).

To recover from multiple transaction logs using the `dbtran` utility

1. Run the Log Translation utility (`dbtran`) against the directory containing the transaction log files and output the resulting SQL statements into a `.sql` file.
2. Start the backup copy of your database.
3. Apply the `.sql` file generated by `dbtran` in step 1 to the backup copy of your database from Interactive SQL.

Example

The following example uses the `dbtran` utility to apply the backup and current transaction logs to the backup copy of the database.

1. Run the Log Translation utility against the `c:/backup` directory and output the SQL statements into a file called `recoverylog.sql`:

```
dbtran -m "c:\backup" -n recoverylog.sql
```

2. Start the backup copy of the database called `backupdemo.db`:

```
dbeng11 backupdemo.db
```

3. Apply the `recoverylog.sql` file to the database from Interactive SQL:

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=backupdemo" READ recoverylog.sql
```

See also

- [“Recover a database with multiple transaction logs using the -ad server option” on page 894](#)
- [“Recover a database with multiple transaction logs using the -a server option” on page 894](#)
- [“The automatic recovery process” on page 889](#)
- [“Recover uncommitted operations” on page 890](#)

Recovering from media failure

If your database is unusable, you have experienced a database **failure**. SQL Anywhere provides protection against the following types of failure:

Type of failure	Description	Examples
Media	The database file and/or the transaction log become unusable. This type of failure can occur because the file system or the device storing the database file becomes unusable, or because of file corruption. Backups protect your data against media failure.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The disk drive storing the database file or the transaction log file becomes unusable. • The database file or the transaction log file becomes corrupt. This can happen because of hardware or software problems.

Type of failure	Description	Examples
System	<p>A system failure occurs when the computer or operating system fails while there are partially completed transactions. This type of failure can occur when the computer is inappropriately turned off or restarted, when another application causes the operating system to fail, or because of a power failure.</p> <p>After a system failure occurs, the database server recovers automatically when you next start the database. The results of each transaction committed before the system error are intact. All changes by transactions that were not committed before the system failure are canceled.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The computer or operating system becomes temporarily unavailable while there are partially completed transactions, perhaps because of a power failure or operating system failure, or because the computer is inappropriately restarted.

Recover from media failure on the data

This procedure describes the steps for recovering from media failure if the only file that you lost is the database.

To recover from media failure on the database file

1. Make an extra backup copy of the current transaction log. Since the database file is unavailable, the transaction log contains the only record of the changes that have been made since the last backup.
2. Create a **recovery directory** to hold the files you use during recovery.
3. Copy the database file from the last full backup to the recovery directory.
4. Apply the transactions held in the backed up transaction logs to the recovery database. Use one of the following methods.

To apply each transaction log manually, for each log file, chronologically, do the following:

- a. Copy the log file into the recovery directory.
- b. Start the database server with the apply transaction log (-a) option, to apply the transaction log:

```
dbeng11 database-name.db -a log-name.log
```

The database server shuts down automatically once the transactions are applied.

- c. Once you have applied all the backed up transaction logs, copy the online transaction log into the recovery directory.

Apply the transactions from the online transaction log to the recovery database.

```
dbeng11 database-name.db -a log-name.log
```

If you want the database server to determine the correct order of the transaction logs and apply them automatically, do the following:

- a. Copy the offline and online transaction log files into the recovery directory.
- b. Start the database server with the `-ad` option, to specify the location of the transaction logs. The database server determines the correct order in which to apply the transaction logs based on the log offsets:

```
dbeng11 database-name.db -ad log-directory
```

The database server shuts down automatically once the transactions are applied.

5. Perform validity checks on the recovery database.
See [“Validate a database” on page 918](#).
6. Make a backup.
7. Move the database file to the production directory.
8. Notify users that they can access the production database.

See also

- [“The automatic recovery process” on page 889](#)
- [“Recover uncommitted operations” on page 890](#)

Recover from media failure on a transaction log mirror

The following procedure explains how to recover from a media failure when you are using a transaction log mirror. If your database is a primary site in a Replication Server installation, or a consolidated database in a SQL Remote installation, you should use a transaction log mirror, or a hardware equivalent.

To recover from media failure on a transaction log mirror

1. Make an extra copy of the backup of your database file taken at the time the transaction log was started.
2. Identify which of the two files is corrupt. Run the Log Translation utility (`dbtran`) on the transaction log and on its mirror. The file that generates an error message is corrupt. The Log Translation utility is accessible from Sybase Central or as the `dbtran` utility.

The following command line translates a transaction log named *demo.log*, placing the translated output into *demo.sql*:

```
dbtran demo.log
```

The Log Translation utility properly translates the intact file, and reports an error while translating the corrupt file.

3. Copy the correct file over the corrupt file.
4. Restart the database server.

See also

- [“Transaction log mirrors” on page 15](#)
- [“The automatic recovery process” on page 889](#)
- [“Recover uncommitted operations” on page 890](#)

Recover from media failure on an unmirrored transaction log

If your database is a primary site in a Replication Server installation, or a consolidated database in a MobiLink or SQL Remote installation, you should use a transaction log mirror, or hardware equivalent. See [“Transaction log mirrors” on page 15](#).

To recover from media failure on an unmirrored transaction log (partial recovery)

1. Make an extra backup copy of the database file. Without a transaction log, the database file contains the only record of the changes made since the last backup and the most recent checkpoint.
2. Delete or rename the transaction log file.
3. Restart the database with the `-f` option.

```
dbeng11 samples-dir\demo.db -f
```

Caution

This command should only be used when the database is not participating in a MobiLink, SQL Remote, or Replication Server system. If your database is a consolidated database in a SQL Remote replication system, you may have to re-extract the remote databases.

Without the `-f` option, the database server reports the lack of a transaction log as an error. With the `-f` option, the database server restores the database to the most recent checkpoint and then rolls back any transactions that were not committed at the time of the checkpoint. A new transaction log is then created.

See also

- [“The transaction log” on page 14](#)
- [“The automatic recovery process” on page 889](#)
- [“Recover uncommitted operations” on page 890](#)
- [“-f recovery option” on page 184](#)

Designing a backup and recovery plan

It is recommended that you develop and implement a backup schedule to protect your data. You should also ensure that you have created and tested your backup and recovery commands as part of your backup and recovery plan.

Some of the factors that you need to consider when developing your backup and recovery plan include:

- where are the database files located?
- what files need to be backed up?
- where are the backup files stored?
- how does the backup affect performance of your database or application?
- will the database server be running while you run the backup?

Some of the most common situations where you require a backup include:

- failed media
- failed hardware
- file corruption

Typically, a backup uses a combination of full and incremental backups. The frequency of each backup type depends on the type of data that you are protecting. You should also validate your backups to ensure that they can be used for recovery. See [“Validating backups” on page 888](#).

You can use the scheduling features in SQL Anywhere to automate the task of backing up your database. Once you specify a schedule, the backups are performed automatically by the database server. See [“Automating tasks using schedules and events” on page 921](#) and [“Creating a maintenance plan” on page 902](#).

The length of time your organization can function without access to the data in your database determines the maximum recovery time.

You should verify that you have the protection you need against media failure on the database file and on the transaction log file. If you are running in a replication environment, you should consider using a transaction log mirror. See [“Protecting against media failure” on page 903](#).

External factors such as available hardware, the size of database files, recovery medium, disk space, and unexpected errors can affect your recovery time. When planning a backup strategy, you should allow additional recovery time for tasks such as entering recovery commands or retrieving and loading tapes.

See also

- [“Understanding backups” on page 909](#)
- [“Backing up databases involved in synchronization and replication” on page 904](#)
- [“Backup and recovery restrictions” on page 879](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)
- [“Choosing a backup format” on page 877](#)
- [“Full backups” on page 873](#)
- [“Incremental backups” on page 874](#)

Implement a backup and recovery plan

To implement a backup and recovery plan

1. Create and verify your backup and recovery commands, including commands for database validation. See [“Validating backups” on page 888](#).
2. Measure the time it takes to execute backup and recovery commands.
3. Document the backup commands and create written procedures outlining where your backups are kept. The procedures should identify any naming conventions that are used, and the type of backups that are performed.
4. Set up your backup procedures on the production server.
5. Monitor backup procedures to avoid unexpected errors. Make sure any changes in the process are reflected in your documentation.

See also

- [“Full backups” on page 873](#)
- [“Incremental backups” on page 874](#)
- [“Understanding backups” on page 909](#)
- [“Backing up databases involved in synchronization and replication” on page 904](#)
- [“Backup and recovery restrictions” on page 879](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)
- [“Choosing a backup format” on page 877](#)

Scheduling considerations

Typically, a backup uses a combination of full and incremental backups. The frequency with which you make backups depends on such factors as the importance of your data and how often it changes.

A common starting point for backups is to perform a weekly full backup, with daily incremental backups of the transaction log. Both full and incremental backups can be performed online (while the database is running) or offline, on the server side or the client side.

The kinds of failure against which a backup schedule provides protection is dependent not only the frequency of your backup schedule, but also on how you operate your database server.

You should always keep more than one full backup. *If you make a backup on top of a previous backup, a media failure in the middle of the backup leaves you with no backup at all.* You should also keep some of your full backups offsite to protect against fire, flood, earthquake, theft, or vandalism.

You can use the event scheduling features of SQL Anywhere to perform online backups automatically at scheduled times. See [“Creating a maintenance plan” on page 902](#).

Creating a maintenance plan

To simplify administration, you can set up a maintenance plan for your database that is executed automatically by the database server. A maintenance plan consists of a schedule for performing one or more of the following tasks:

- validating the database
- backing up the database
- managing maintenance plan reports

In Sybase Central you create a maintenance plan by using the **Create Maintenance Plan Wizard**. Only one instance of a maintenance plan can run at a time. Each time the maintenance plan runs, a maintenance plan report is saved in the database. You can view this report from Sybase Central and optionally you can have the maintenance plan report emailed to you after the maintenance plan executes on the database.

Customizing maintenance plans

Maintenance plans can contain user-defined operations. In the **Create Maintenance Plan Wizard** you can add user-defined operations as SQL statements that run either before validation or after backup.

Create a maintenance plan report

To create a maintenance plan

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. In the left pane, right-click **Maintenance Plans** and choose **New » Maintenance Plan**.
3. Follow the instructions in the wizard.

For information about the available settings, see:

- [“Defining schedules” on page 924](#)
- [“VALIDATE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Types of backup” on page 872](#)
- [“xp_startsmtp system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

See also

- [“Archive backups” on page 877](#)
- [“Image backups” on page 877](#)
- [“Incremental backups” on page 874](#)
- [“Creating a maintenance plan” on page 902](#)

View the maintenance plan report

After the maintenance plan has executed, you can view a report in Sybase Central.

To view the maintenance plan report (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database from the SQL Anywhere plug-in as a user with DBA authority.
2. In the left pane, double-click **Maintenance Plans**.
3. Double-click your maintenance plan.
4. In the right pane, double-click the report.

The **Maintenance Plan Properties** window appears. The **Details** pane contains the log for the maintenance plan.

Protecting against media failure

Backups protect your data against media failure.

When you create a database, the default location for the transaction log is the same device and in the same directory as the database file. This arrangement does not protect against media failure, and you should consider placing the transaction log in another location for production use.

Media failure on the database file If your database file is unusable and your transaction log is usable, you can recover all committed changes to the database as long as you have a proper backup procedure in place. All information since the last backed up copy of the database file is held in backed up transaction logs, or in the online transaction log.

Media failure on the transaction log file Unless you use a transaction log mirror, you cannot recover information entered between the last database checkpoint and a media failure on the transaction log. For this reason, it is recommended that you use a transaction log mirror in setups such as SQL Remote consolidated databases, where loss of the transaction log can lead to loss of key information, or the breakdown of a replication system.

How quickly you can recover from media failure depends on whether the media failure is on the database file or the transaction log file.

For comprehensive protection against media failure, you should keep the transaction log on a different device from the database file. Some computers with two or more hard drives have only one physical disk drive with several logical drives or partitions: if you want reliable protection against media failure, make sure that you have a computer with at least two physical storage devices.

Placing the transaction log on a separate device can also improve performance by eliminating the need for disk head movement between the transaction log and the main database file.

Caution

You should not place the transaction log on a network directory. Reading and writing pages over a network results in poor performance and possible file corruption.

See also

- [“Creating a database” on page 21](#)
- [“Changing the location of a transaction log” on page 16](#)

Backing up databases involved in synchronization and replication

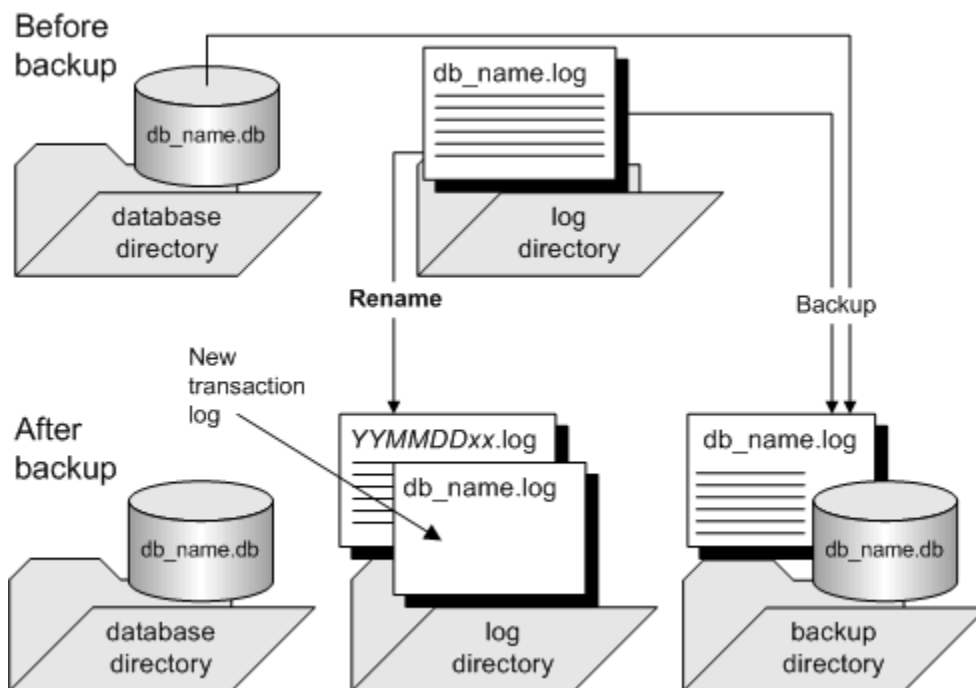
If your database is part of a SQL Remote installation, the Message Agent must have access to old transactions. If it is a consolidated database, it holds the master copy of the entire SQL Remote installation, and thorough backup procedures are essential to ensure that no data is lost.

If your database is a primary site in a Replication Server installation, the Replication Agent requires access to old transactions. However, disk space limitations often make it impractical to let the transaction log grow indefinitely.

If your database is participating in a MobiLink setup using dbmlsync, the same considerations apply. However, if your database is a MobiLink consolidated database, old transaction logs are not required.

For synchronization and replication environments, you can choose backup options to rename and restart the transaction log. This kind of backup prevents open-ended growth of the transaction log, while maintaining information about the old transactions.

This kind of backup is illustrated in the figure below.



For more information, see [“Make a backup and rename the original transaction log”](#) on page 905.

Backup procedures are not as crucial on remote databases as they are on the consolidated database. You may choose to rely on replication to the consolidated database as a data backup method. In the event of a media failure, the remote database would have to be re-extracted from the consolidated database, and any operations

that have not been replicated would be lost. (You could use the Log Translation utility to attempt to recover lost operations. See [“Log Translation utility \(dbtran\)” on page 799](#)).

Even if you do choose to rely on replication to protect remote database data, backups may still need to be done periodically at remote databases to prevent the transaction log from growing too large. You should use the same option (rename and restart the log) as at the consolidated database, running the Message Agent so that it has access to the renamed log files. If you set the `delete_old_logs` option to `On` at the remote database, the old log files are deleted automatically by the Message Agent when they are no longer needed.

Automatic transaction log renaming in SQL Remote

Use the `-x` Message Agent option to eliminate the need to rename the transaction log on the remote computer when the database server is shut down. The `-x` option renames the transaction log after it has been scanned for outgoing messages. See [“Message Agent \(dbremote\)” \[SQL Remote\]](#).

Managing the transaction log

When you back up your database, you must decide whether you want to continue to use the existing transaction log or create a new one. If your database is involved in synchronization or replication, you must maintain copies of old transaction logs until you are certain that they are no longer needed.

Make a backup and rename the original transaction log

To make a backup, renaming the transaction log (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with `BACKUP` authority.
2. Right-click the database and choose **Create Backup Images**.
3. Click **Next**.
4. In the **Which Database Do You Want To Back Up** list, select the database and click **Next**.
5. In the **Save The Backup Images In The Following Directory** field, type the name of a directory to save the backup copies.
6. Select an option in the **Which Files Do You Want To Back Up** list and click **Next**.
7. In the **What Do You Want To Do With The Transaction Log** list, click **Rename The Transaction Log**.
8. Click **Next**.
9. Click **Finish**.
10. Click **Close**.

To make a backup, renaming the transaction log (SQL)

- Use the `BACKUP` statement with the following clauses:

```
BACKUP DATABASE
DIRECTORY backup-directory
[ TRANSACTION LOG ONLY ]
TRANSACTION LOG RENAME;
```

Include the TRANSACTION LOG ONLY clause only if you are making an incremental backup.

The backup copies of the transaction log and database file are placed in *backup-directory*. If you enter a path, it is relative to the working directory of the database server, not your client application.

To make a backup, renaming the transaction log (command line)

- Run the following command (it must be typed on one line):

```
dbbackup -c "connection-string" -r [ -t ] backup-directory
```

Include the -t option if you are making an incremental backup.

The backup copies of the transaction log and database file are placed in *backup-directory*. If you enter a path, it is relative to the directory from which you run the command.

See also

- [“Backup utility \(dbbackup\)” on page 740](#)
- [“BACKUP statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“The transaction log” on page 14](#)
- [“Recovering your database” on page 889](#)

Rename the backup copy of the transaction log during backup

By default, the backup copy of the transaction log file has the same name as the online file. For each backup operation, you must assign a different name or location for the backup copy, or you must move the backup copy before the next backup is done.

To make a repeatable incremental backup command, rename the backup copy of the transaction log.

To rename the backup copy of the transaction log (SQL)

- Use the MATCH keyword in the BACKUP statement. For example, the following statement makes an incremental backup of the transaction log to the directory *c:\backup*. The backup copy of the transaction log is called *YYMMDDxx.log*, where *YYMMDD* is the date and *xx* is a counter, starting from AA.

```
BACKUP DATABASE
DIRECTORY 'c:\\backup'
TRANSACTION LOG ONLY
TRANSACTION LOG RENAME MATCH;
```

To rename the backup copy of the transaction log (command line)

- Supply the -n option to dbbackup. For example, the following command makes an incremental backup of the sample database, renaming the backup copy of the transaction log.

```
dbbackup -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBN=demo" -r -t -n c:\backup
```

Notes

The backup copy of the transaction log is named *YYMMDDxx.log*, where *YY* is the year, *MM* is the month, *DD* is the day of the month, and *xx* runs from *AA* to *ZZ*, incrementing if there is more than one backup per day. The *YYMMDDxx.log* file names are used to distinguish between files, not for ordering.

This set of backup options is typically used for databases involved in replication. In addition to making backup copies of the database file and transaction log, the transaction log at backup time is renamed to an offline log, and a new transaction log is started with the same name as the log in use at backup time.

See also

- [“Backing up databases involved in synchronization and replication” on page 904](#)
- [“Backup utility \(dbbackup\)” on page 740](#)
- [“BACKUP statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“The transaction log” on page 14](#)
- [“Recovering your database” on page 889](#)

Make a backup and delete the original transaction log

If your database is not involved in replication and you have limited disk space on your computer, you can delete the contents of the online transaction log (**truncate** the log) when you make a backup. To recover your database when using this type of backup, you must use every backup copy made since the last full backup during recovery from media failure on the database file.

To make a backup, deleting the transaction log (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Right-click the database and choose **Create Backup Images**.
3. Click **Next**.
4. In the **Which Database Do You Want To Back Up** list, select the database and click **Next**.
5. In the **Save The Backup Images In The Following Directory** field, type the name of a directory to save the backup copies.
6. Select an option in the **Which Files Do You Want To Back Up** list and click **Next**.
7. In the **What Do You Want To Do With The Transaction Log** list, click **Truncate The Transaction Log**.
8. Click **Next**.
9. Click **Finish**.
10. Click **Close**.

To make a backup, deleting the transaction log (SQL)

- Use the BACKUP statement with the following clauses:

```
BACKUP DATABASE
  DIRECTORY backup-directory
  [ TRANSACTION LOG ONLY ]
  TRANSACTION LOG TRUNCATE;
```

Include the TRANSACTION LOG ONLY clause only if you are making an incremental backup.

The backup copies of the transaction log and database file are placed in *backup-directory*. If you enter a path, it is relative to the working directory of the database server, not your client application.

To make a backup, deleting the transaction log (command line)

- Run the following command:

```
dbbackup -c "connection-string" -x [ -t ] backup-directory
```

Include the -t option only if you are making an incremental backup.

The backup copies of the transaction log and database file are placed in *backup-directory*. If you enter a path, it is relative to the directory from which you run the command.

See also

- [“Backup utility \(dbbackup\)” on page 740](#)
- [“BACKUP statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“The transaction log” on page 14](#)
- [“Recovering your database” on page 889](#)

Validating the transaction log

When a database using a transaction log mirror starts up, the database server performs a series of checks and automatic recovery operations to confirm that the transaction log and its mirror are not corrupt, and to correct some problems if corruption is detected.

On startup, the server checks that the transaction log and its mirror are identical by performing a full comparison of the two files; if they are identical, the database starts as usual. The comparison of log and mirror adds to database startup time.

If the database stopped because of a system failure, it is possible that some operations were written into the transaction log but not into the mirror. If the server finds that the transaction log and the mirror are identical up to the end of the shorter of the two files, the remainder of the longer file is copied into the shorter file. This produces an identical log and mirror. After this automatic recovery step, the server starts as usual.

If the check finds that the transaction log and the transaction log mirror are different in the body, one of the two files is corrupt. In this case, the database does not start, and an error message is generated saying that the transaction log or its mirror is invalid.

You can also use the Log Translation utility (dbtran) to validate transaction logs whether you have an online or offline transaction log. If the Log Translation utility can successfully read the log file, it is valid. See [“Log Translation utility \(dbtran\)” on page 799](#).

The internal backup process

This section describes the internal mechanisms used during backup.

What happens when I run a backup?

When you start a backup, the database may be in use by many people. If you need to restore your database from a backup, you need to know what information has been backed up, and what has not.

When making a backup, the database server:

1. Issues a checkpoint. Further checkpoints are disallowed until the backup is complete.
2. Makes a backup of the database files, if performing a full backup.
3. Makes a backup of the transaction log.

The backup includes all operations recorded in the transaction log before the final page of the log is read. This may include instructions issued after the backup started.

The backup copy of the transaction log is generally smaller than the online transaction log. The database server allocates space to the online transaction logs in multiples of 64 KB, so the transaction log file size generally includes empty pages. However, only the non-empty pages are backed up.

4. Marks the backup image of the database to indicate that recovery is needed. This step causes any operations that happened since the start of the backup to be applied when the backup copy of the database is started. It also causes operations that were incomplete at the checkpoint to be undone if they were not committed.

Understanding backups

When a database shuts down cleanly, the database file holds a complete and current copy of all the data in the database. When a database is running, however, the database file is generally not current or complete.

The only time a database file is guaranteed to hold a complete and current copy of all data is immediately after a checkpoint completes. Following a checkpoint, all the contents of the database cache are on disk.

The database server checkpoints a database under the following conditions:

- As part of the database shutdown operations
- When the amount of time since the last checkpoint exceeds the setting of the `-gc` server option
- When the estimated time to do a recovery operation exceeds the setting of the `-gr` server option
- When the database server is idle long enough to write all dirty pages
- When certain DDL statements (such as `ALTER TABLE`, `DROP TABLE`, `DROP INDEX`, `LOAD TABLE`, or `BACKUP`) are executed
- When a connection issues a `CHECKPOINT` statement
- When the database server is running without a transaction log and a transaction is committed

To ensure that you have a complete copy of all committed transactions between checkpoints, you need the database file *and* the transaction log.

See also

- [“Understanding the checkpoint log” on page 18](#)
- [“How the database server decides when to checkpoint” on page 910](#)
- [“-gc server option” on page 189](#)
- [“-gr server option” on page 194](#)

How the database server decides when to checkpoint

The priority of writing dirty pages to the disk increases as the time and the amount of work since the last checkpoint increases. The priority is determined by the following factors:

- **Checkpoint Urgency** The time that has elapsed since the last checkpoint, as a percentage of the checkpoint time setting of the database. You can set the maximum time, in minutes, between checkpoints by using the `-gc` server option or the `checkpoint_time` database option. If `-gc` is specified, the `checkpoint_time` option setting in the database is ignored.
- **Recovery Urgency** A heuristic to estimate the amount of time required to recover the database if it fails right now. You can set the maximum time, in minutes, for recovery in the event of system failure by using the `-gr` server option or `recovery_time` database option. If `-gr` is specified, the `recovery_time` option setting in the database is ignored.

The checkpoint and recovery urgency values are important only if the database server does not have enough idle time to write dirty pages. The lower boundary on the interval between checkpoints is based on a combination of the `recovery_time` and `checkpoint_time` options. The `recovery_time` option setting is not respected in cases where it would force a checkpoint too soon.

Frequent checkpoints make recovery quicker, but also create work for the server writing out dirty pages.

If, because of other activity in the database, the number of dirty pages falls to zero, and if the checkpoint urgency is 33% or more, then a checkpoint takes place automatically since it is a convenient time.

Both the checkpoint urgency and recovery urgency values increase until the checkpoint occurs, at which point they drop to zero.

See also

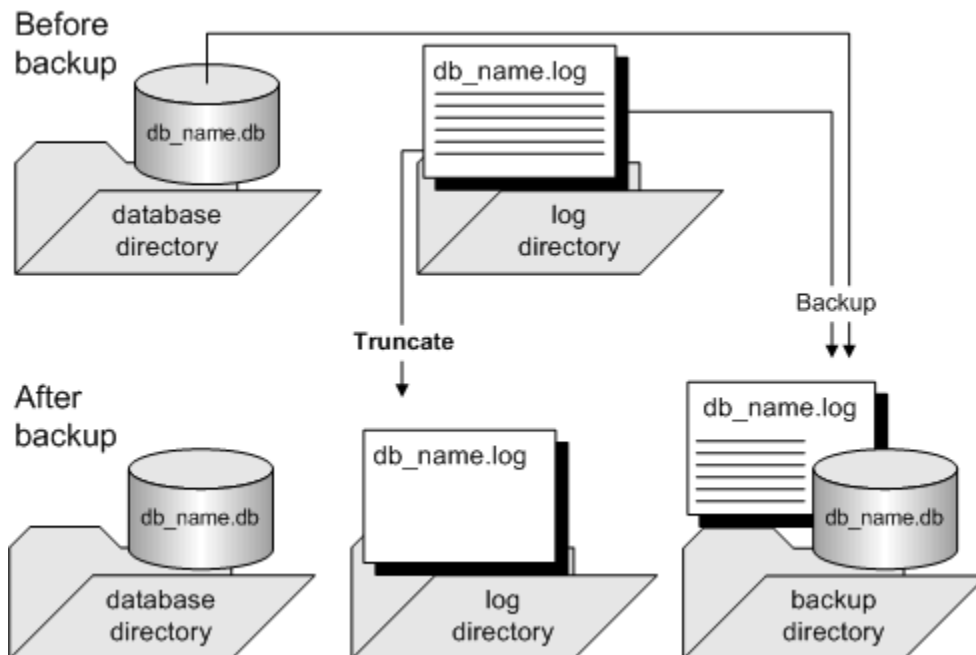
- [“Understanding the checkpoint log” on page 18](#)
- [“-gc server option” on page 189](#)
- [“checkpoint_time option \[database\]” on page 514](#)
- [“-gr server option” on page 194](#)
- [“recovery_time option \[database\]” on page 568](#)

Managing the transaction log

When you make a backup, by default the backup makes a copy of the current state of the transaction log, and leaves the transaction log in place. If your database is involved in synchronization or replication, then you may need to access old copies of the transaction log after recovering your database.

In many circumstances, disk space limitations make it impractical to let the transaction log grow indefinitely. To free disk space, you can choose to delete the contents of the transaction log when the backup is complete, freeing the disk space. Do not choose this option if the database is involved in replication because replication requires access to the transaction log.

A full backup, which truncates the log file, is illustrated in the figure below. In an incremental backup, only the transaction log is backed up.



Deleting the transaction log after each incremental backup makes recovery from a media failure on the database file a more complex task. Each transaction log needs to be applied in sequence to bring the database up to date, and there may then be several different transaction logs since the last full backup.

You can use this kind of backup on a database that is operating as a MobiLink consolidated database because MobiLink does not rely on the transaction log. If you are running SQL Remote or the MobiLink *dbmsync.exe* application, you must use a scheme suitable for preserving old transaction logs.

See:

- [“Make a backup and rename the original transaction log” on page 905](#)
- [“Rename the backup copy of the transaction log during backup” on page 906](#)
- [“Make a backup and delete the original transaction log” on page 907](#)

Offline transaction logs

In addition to backing up the transaction log, a backup operation can rename the online transaction log to a file name of the form *YYMMDDxx.log*. This file is no longer used by the database server, but is available for the Message Agent and the Replication Agent. It is called an **offline** transaction log. A new online transaction log is started with the same name as the old online transaction log.

The *YYMMDDxx.log* file names are used to distinguish between the files, not for ordering. For example, the renamed log file from the first backup on December 10, 2000, is named *001210AA.log*. The first two digits indicate the year, the second two digits indicate the month, the third two digits indicate the day of the month, and the final two characters distinguish among different backups made on the same day.

The Message Agent and the Replication Agent can use the offline copies to provide the old transactions as needed. If you set the `delete_old_logs` database option to `On`, then the Message Agent and Replication Agent delete the offline files when they are no longer needed, saving disk space.

The rollback log

As changes are made to the contents of a database, a **rollback log** is kept for the purpose of canceling changes if a transaction is rolled back or if a transaction is uncommitted when a system failure occurs. There is a separate rollback log for each connection. When a transaction is committed or rolled back, the contents of the rollback log for that connection are deleted. The rollback logs are stored in the database, and rollback log pages are copied into the checkpoint log along with other pages that are changed.

The rollback log is also called the **undo log**.

For more information about transaction processing, see [“Using transactions and isolation levels” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

Understanding parallel database backups

When you perform a server-side image backup using the Backup utility (`dbbackup`) by specifying the `-s` option, or by using the `BACKUP DATABASE` statement, a parallel database backup is performed. Parallel backups use physical device-level parallelism to decrease the overall time required to complete a backup operation. Parallel backups are not supported on Windows Mobile.

The database server creates a reader thread for each drive on which database files are stored. A writer thread is created for the destination drive where the backup directory is located. Using separate readers and writers allows I/O operations to be performed in parallel, instead of sequentially.

The performance of a parallel backup is limited by the slowest component in the system. It is typically a physical disk, but it could also be other components, such as the I/O controller or the system bus. Each of these components has a maximum rate at which they can transfer data.

The `BACKUP DATABASE` statement and the Backup utility (`dbbackup`) provide options that let you configure the behavior of a parallel backup, including:

- when and how the checkpoint log is copied

- the maximum number of pages used at a time to transfer data from the database server to dbbackup (only available when using dbbackup)
- adding more writers (BACKUP statement only)

Backups should always be made to a separate physical drive. This provides a performance benefit from the I/O parallelism, and also improves the safety of the data in the event of a hardware failure.

See also

- “BACKUP statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)]
- “Backup utility (dbbackup)” on page 740

Validating databases

Contents

Introduction to validation	916
Using checksums to detect corruption	917
Improving performance when validating databases	920

Introduction to validation

Database file corruption may not be confirmed until the database server tries to access the affected part of the database. You should periodically check that your database is valid by using tools such as the **Validate Database Wizard** in Sybase Central, or the Validation utility (dbvalid). You must have VALIDATE authority to perform validation activities. See [“VALIDATE authority” on page 451](#).

Depending on the options you specify, validation can include checksums, correctness of index data, and whether all table pages belong to objects in the database. Express database validation (the -fx option) does not validate data, continued row structure, or foreign key relationships.

Validation requires exclusive access to the object being validated. For this reason, it is best to validate when there is no other activity on the database. If you can be sure that no transactions are in progress when the backup is being made, the database server does not need to perform recovery steps. In this case, you can perform a validity check on the backup using the read-only database option. See [“-r server option” on page 216](#).

Tip

Using the BACKUP statement with the WAIT BEFORE START clause ensures that no transactions are in progress when you start a backup.

If a base table in the database file is corrupt, you should treat the situation as a media failure, and recover from your previous backup. If an index is corrupt, you may want to unload the database without indexes, and reload.

See also

- [“Validate a database” on page 918](#)
- [“Validating the transaction log” on page 908](#)
- [“Validate a table” on page 919](#)
- [“VALIDATE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Improving performance when validating databases” on page 920](#)

Using checksums to detect corruption

Checksums are used to determine whether a database page has been modified on disk. When you create a database with checksums enabled, a checksum is calculated for each page just before it is written to disk. The next time the page is read from disk, the page's checksum is recalculated and compared to the checksum stored on the page. If the checksums are different, then the page has been modified on disk and an error occurs.

You can check whether a database was created with checksums enabled by executing the following statement:

```
SELECT DB_PROPERTY ( 'Checksum' );
```

This query returns ON if checksums are turned on; otherwise, it returns OFF.

Validating checksums

If you created your database with checksums enabled, you can check the validity of the disk pages. Checksum validation requires either DBA or VALIDATE authority.

For databases with checksums enabled, a checksum is calculated for each database page and this value is stored when the page is written to disk. You can use the Validation utility (dbvalid) or the **Validate Database Wizard** in Sybase Central to perform checksum validation, which consists of reading the database pages from disk and calculating the checksum for the page. If the calculated checksum does not match the stored checksum for a page, the page has been modified or corrupted while on disk or while writing to the page. If one or more pages has been corrupted, an error is returned and information about the invalid pages appears in the database server messages window.

For more information about checksum validation, see “[VALIDATE statement](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*] and “[Validation utility \(dbvalid\)](#)” on page 862.

Automatic checksum creation

In the following situations, checksums are enabled for the database, regardless of the checksum setting that was specified when the database was created:

- **Critical pages** The database server calculates checksums for critical database pages in all databases, regardless of whether checksums are enabled. These checksums are used to detect offline corruption, which can help reduce the chances of other data being corrupted as the result of a bad critical page. Because the database server calculates these checksums, if a database becomes corrupt that does not have checksums enabled, the database server shuts down with a fatal error.

As well, if you validate a database that does not have checksums enabled, but that has a bad critical page, dbvalid can still return warnings about checksum violations.

- **Windows Mobile databases** The database server automatically enables checksums for databases running on Windows Mobile to help provide early detection if the database file becomes corrupt.
- **Databases running on some storage media** When the database is running on storage media that may be less reliable, such as network or removable drives, the database server automatically enables checksums for the database. Checksums remain enabled as long as the database resides on such a device, and the pages are checksummed when they are written. If the database is moved to a more reliable storage

device, the database server verifies the checksum for checksummed pages when they are brought into the database server cache.

Validate a database

You must have either DBA or VALIDATE authority to validate a database.

Caution

Validating a table or an entire database should be performed while no connections are making changes to the database; otherwise, errors may be reported indicating some form of database corruption even though no corruption actually exists.

To check the validity of an entire database (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. In the left pane, select the database.
3. From the **File** menu, choose **Validate Database**.
4. Follow the instructions in the **Validate Database Wizard**.

Tip

You can also access the **Validate Database Wizard** from within Sybase Central using any of the following methods:

- Right-clicking the database, and choosing **Validate Database**.
- Selecting the database, and choosing **Tools » SQL Anywhere 11 » Validate Database**.

To check the validity of an entire database (SQL)

- Execute the sa_validate stored procedure:

```
CALL sa_validate;
```

The procedure returns a single column, named Messages. If all tables are valid, the column contains No errors detected.

For more information, see “sa_validate system procedure” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

To check the validity of an entire database (command line)

- Run the dbvalid utility:

```
dbvalid -c "connection-string"
```

See “[Validation utility \(dbvalid\)](#)” on page 862.

Note

If you are checking the validity of a backup copy, run the database in read-only mode so that it is not modified in any way. You can only do this if there were no transactions in progress during the backup. See “[-r server option](#)” on page 216.

Validate a table

You must have either DBA or VALIDATE authority to validate a table.

To check the validity of a table (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. In the left pane, double-click **Tables**.
3. Right-click the table and choose **Validate**.
4. Click **OK**.

To check the validity of a table (SQL)

- Execute the VALIDATE TABLE statement:

```
VALIDATE TABLE table-name ;
```

Notes

- If errors are reported, you can drop all the indexes and keys on a table and recreate them. Any foreign keys to the table also need to be recreated.
- If you suspect a particular index, you can execute an ALTER INDEX ... REBUILD statement to rebuild the corrupted index. See “[ALTER INDEX statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].
- Another solution for errors reported by VALIDATE TABLE is to unload and reload your entire database. You should use the dbunload -u option so that the unload process does not try to use a possibly corrupt index to order the data.

Improving performance when validating databases

The `VALIDATE TABLE` statement can be slow when used on large databases running on servers with a cache size too small to contain the table and its largest index. It is often the case that all pages in the table are read at least once for each index. As well, if full compares are required for index lookups, the number of page reads can be proportional to the number of rows (not pages) in the table.

If you want to reduce the time taken to validate, you can use the `WITH EXPRESS CHECK` option with the `VALIDATE TABLE` statement, or the `-fx` option with the `dbvalid` utility. Depending on the size of your database, the size of your cache, and the type of validation you require, these two features can significantly reduce the time taken to perform validation.

Express validation causes each row of the table to be read and all columns evaluated. Each index is completely scanned once, and checks are done to ensure that the rows referenced in the index exist in the table. The express check option also does checks on the validity of individual index pages. The number of rows in the table must match the number of entries in the index. The express option saves time because it does not perform individual index lookups for each row.

Because the express check feature does not perform individual lookups, it is possible (though unlikely) for some form of index corruption to go unnoticed by the express validation feature. If index corruption should occur, data can be recovered by unloading and rebuilding the database since validation has confirmed that all the data can be read. You can also use the `REBUILD` clause of the `ALTER INDEX` statement to correct index corruption. See [“ALTER INDEX statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

- [“VALIDATE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Validation utility \(dbvalid\)” on page 862](#)
- [“sa_validate system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Automating tasks using schedules and events

Contents

Introduction to using schedules and events 922

Understanding events 923

Understanding schedules 924

Understanding system events 926

Understanding event handlers 930

Schedule and event internals 932

Event handling tasks 934

Introduction to using schedules and events

Many database administration tasks are best performed systematically. For example, a regular backup procedure is an important part of proper database administration procedures.

You can automate routine tasks in SQL Anywhere by adding an **event** to a database, and providing a schedule for the event. Whenever one of the times in the schedule passes, the database server executes a sequence of actions called an **event handler**.

Database administration also requires taking action when certain conditions occur. For example, it may be appropriate to email a notification to a system administrator when a disk containing the transaction log is filling up so that the administrator can handle the situation. These tasks too can be automated by defining event handlers for one of a set of **system events**.

Questions and answers

To answer the question ...	Consider reading ...
What is a schedule?	“Understanding schedules” on page 924
What is an event?	“Understanding events” on page 923
What is a system event?	“Understanding system events” on page 926
What is an event handler?	“Understanding event handlers” on page 930
How do I debug event handlers?	“Developing event handlers” on page 930
How does the database server use schedules to trigger event handlers?	“How the database server checks for scheduled events” on page 932
How can I schedule regular backups?	“Understanding schedules” on page 924
What kind of system events can the database server use to trigger event handlers?	“Understanding system events” on page 926 “CREATE EVENT statement” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference]
What connection do event handlers get executed on?	“How event handlers are executed” on page 933
How do event handlers get information about what triggered them?	“Developing event handlers” on page 930 “EVENT_PARAMETER function [System]” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference]

Understanding events

You can automate routine tasks in SQL Anywhere by adding an event to a database, and providing a schedule for the event. SQL Anywhere supports three types of events:

- **Scheduled events** have an associated schedule and execute at specified times. See [“Understanding schedules” on page 924](#).
- **System events** are associated with a particular type of condition that is tracked by the database server. See [“Understanding system events” on page 926](#).
- **Manual events** are fired explicitly using the TRIGGER EVENT statement. See [“Triggering an event handler” on page 935](#).

After each execution of an event handler, a COMMIT occurs if no errors occurred. A ROLLBACK occurs if there was an error.

Understanding schedules

By scheduling activities you can ensure that a set of actions is executed at a set of preset times. The scheduling information and the event handler are both stored in the database itself.

Although this is not usually necessary, you can define complex schedules by associating more than one schedule with a named event. For example, a retail outlet might want an event to occur once per hour during hours of operation, where the hours of operation vary based on the day of the week. You can achieve the same effect by defining multiple events, each with its own schedule, and by calling a common stored procedure.

When scheduling events, you can use either full-length English day names (Monday, Tuesday, and so on) or the abbreviated forms of the day (Mon, Tue, and so on). Note that you must use the full-length English day names if you want the day names to be recognized by a server running in a language other than English.

The following examples give some ideas for scheduled actions that may be useful.

Examples

Perform an incremental backup daily at 1:00 A.M.:

```
CREATE EVENT IncrementalBackup
SCHEDULE
  START TIME '1:00 AM' EVERY 24 HOURS
HANDLER
BEGIN
  BACKUP DATABASE DIRECTORY 'c:\\backup'
  TRANSACTION LOG ONLY
  TRANSACTION LOG RENAME MATCH
END;
```

Summarize orders at the end of each business day:

```
CREATE EVENT Summarize
SCHEDULE
  START TIME '6:00 pm'
  ON ( 'Monday', 'Tuesday', 'Wednesday', 'Thursday',
      'Friday' )
HANDLER
BEGIN
  INSERT INTO OrderSummary
  SELECT CURRENT DATE,
         COUNT( * ),
         SUM( amount )
  FROM Orders
  WHERE date_ordered = current date
END;
```

See also

- [“CREATE EVENT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Defining schedules

To permit flexibility, schedule definitions have several components to them:

- **Name** Each schedule definition has a name. You can assign more than one schedule to a particular event, which can be useful in designing complex schedules.
- **Start time** You can define a start time for the event, which is the time when execution begins.
- **Range** As an alternative to a start time, you can specify a range of times for which the event is active. The event occurs between the start and end time specified. Frequency is determined by the specified recurrence.
- **Recurrence** Each schedule can recur. The event is triggered on a frequency that can be given in hours, minutes, or seconds on a set of days that can be specified as days of the week or days of the month. Recurring events include an **EVERY** or **ON** clause.

You can define the schedule for an event in the CREATE EVENT statement, or using the Create Schedule Wizard.

For information about adding a schedule when creating an event, see [“CREATE EVENT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

To create a schedule for an event (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to your database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Double-click **Events**.
3. Double-click the event for which you want to create a schedule.
4. Click the **Schedules** tab.
5. From the **File** menu, choose **New » Schedule**.
6. Follow the instructions in the **Create Schedule Wizard**.

Understanding system events

SQL Anywhere tracks several system events. Each system event provides a hook on which you can hang a set of actions. The database server tracks the events for you, and executes the actions (as defined in the event handler) when the system event satisfies a provided **trigger condition**.

For more information about trigger conditions, see [“Defining trigger conditions for events” on page 927](#).

By defining event handlers to execute when a chosen system event occurs and satisfies a trigger condition that you define, you can improve the security and safety of your data, and help ease administration. The actions of an event handler are committed if no error is detected during execution, and rolled back if errors are detected.

The available system events include the following:

- **BackupEnd** You can use the BackupEnd event type to take action at the end of a backup.
- **Connection events** When a connection is made (Connect) or when a connection attempt fails (ConnectFailed). You may want to use these events for security purposes. As an alternative to a connect event handler, you may want to consider using a login procedure. See [“login_procedure option \[database\]” on page 541](#).
- **DatabaseStart** You can use the DatabaseStart event type to take action when a database is started.
- **Deadlock** You can use the Deadlock event to take action when a deadlock occurs. The event handler can use the sa_report_deadlocks procedure to obtain information about the conditions that led to the deadlock. When using the Deadlock event, you should configure the database server to capture deadlock information by setting the log_deadlocks option to On, and by enabling the RememberLastStatement feature using sa_server_option or the -zl server option.

Deadlock events fire for connection deadlocks and thread deadlocks. A deadlock event provides no information beyond what is available via the sa_report_deadlocks system procedure. However, using this event allows you to act on the deadlock in a timely manner. A quick response may be important since the amount of deadlock-related information the database server maintains is limited. See:

- [“sa_report_deadlocks system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“log_deadlocks option \[database\]” on page 539](#)
- [“Deadlock” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

- **Disconnect** You can use the Disconnect event to take action when a user or application disconnects.
- **Free disk space** Tracks the available disk space on the device holding the database file (DBDiskSpace), the log file (LogDiskSpace), or temporary file (TempDiskSpace). This system event is not available on Windows Mobile.

You may want to use disk space events to alert administrators in case of a disk space shortage.

You can specify the -fc option when starting the database server to implement a callback function when the database server encounters a file system full condition. See [“-fc server option” on page 185](#).

- **File size** The file reaches a specified size. This can be used for the database file (GrowDB), the transaction log (GrowLog), or the temporary file (GrowTemp).

You may want to use file size events to track unusual actions on the database, or monitor bulk operations.

- GlobalAutoIncrement** When the number of remaining values for a column defined with GLOBAL AUTOINCREMENT is less than one percent of its range, the GlobalAutoIncrement event fires. This can be used to request a new value for the `global_database_id` option based on the table and number of remaining values that are supplied as parameters to this event. To get the remaining values for the table within the event, use the `EVENT_PARAMETER` function with the `RemainingValues` and `TableName` parameters. `RemainingValues` returns the number of remaining values that can be generated for the column, while `TableName` returns the table containing the GLOBAL AUTOINCREMENT column that is near the end of its range. See [“EVENT_PARAMETER function \[System\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).
- RAISERROR error** When a RAISERROR statement is executed, you can use the RAISERROR event type to take actions. The error number used in the RAISERROR statement can be determined within the event handler using the `EVENT_CONDITION` function (for example, `EVENT_CONDITION('ErrorNumber')`).
- Idle time** The database server has been idle for a specified time (`ServerIdle`). You may want to use this event type to perform routine maintenance operations at quiet times.
- Database mirroring** When the connection from the primary server to a mirror server or arbiter server is lost, the `MirrorServerDisconnect` event fires. To get the name of the server whose connection was lost, use the `EVENT_PARAMETER` function with the `MirrorServerName` parameter. See [“EVENT_PARAMETER function \[System\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

The `MirrorFailover` event fires whenever a server takes ownership of the database. For example, it fires when a server first starts and determines that it should own the database. It also fires when a server previously acting as the mirror determines that the primary server has gone down and, after consulting with the arbiter, determines that it should take ownership.

Events are not fired on a server that is currently acting as the mirror server since its copy of the database is still being started. As well, mirroring events cannot be defined to execute on an arbiter, since events only run in the context of the database in which they are defined, and the arbiter does not use a copy of the database being mirrored. See [“Database mirroring system events” on page 960](#).

Defining trigger conditions for events

Each event definition has a system event associated with it. It also has one or more trigger conditions. The event handler is triggered when the trigger conditions for the system event are satisfied.

The trigger conditions are included in the `WHERE` clause of the `CREATE EVENT` statement, and can be combined using the `AND` keyword. Each trigger condition is of the following form:

event_condition(*condition-name*) *comparison-operator* *value*

The *condition-name* argument is one of a set of preset strings, which are appropriate for different event types. For example, you can use **DBSize** (the database file size in megabytes) to build a trigger condition suitable for the **GrowDB** system event. The database server does not check that the condition-name matches the event type: it is your responsibility to ensure that the condition is meaningful in the context of the event type.

Examples

- Limit the transaction log size to 10 MB:

```
CREATE EVENT LogLimit
TYPE GrowLog
WHERE event_condition( 'LogSize' ) > 10
HANDLER
BEGIN
    IF EVENT_PARAMETER( 'NumActive' ) = 1 THEN
        BACKUP DATABASE
        DIRECTORY 'c:\\logs'
        TRANSACTION LOG ONLY
        TRANSACTION LOG RENAME MATCH;
    END IF;
END;
```

- Notify an administrator when free disk space on the device containing the database file falls below 10%, but do not execute the handler more than once every five minutes (300 seconds):

```
CREATE EVENT LowDBSpace
TYPE DBDiskSpace
WHERE event_condition( 'DBFreePercent' ) < 10
AND event_condition( 'Interval' ) >= 300
HANDLER
BEGIN
    CALL xp_sendmail( recipient='DBAdmin',
        subject='Low disk space',
        "message"='Database free disk space '
        || EVENT_PARAMETER( 'DBFreeSpace' ) );
END;
```

- Notify an administrator of a possible attempt to break into the database:

```
CREATE EVENT SecurityCheck
TYPE ConnectFailed
HANDLER
BEGIN
    DECLARE num_failures INT;
    DECLARE mins INT;
    INSERT INTO FailedConnections( log_time )
    VALUES ( CURRENT_TIMESTAMP );

    SELECT COUNT( * ) INTO num_failures
    FROM FailedConnections
    WHERE log_time >= DATEADD( minute, -5,
        current_timestamp );
    IF( num_failures >= 3 ) THEN
        SELECT DATEDIFF( minute, last_notification,
            current_timestamp ) INTO mins
        FROM Notification;
        IF( mins > 30 ) THEN
            UPDATE Notification
            SET last_notification = current_timestamp;
            CALL xp_sendmail( recipient='DBAdmin',
                subject='Security Check', "message"=
                'over 3 failed connections in last 5 minutes' )
        END IF
    END IF
END;
```

- Run a process when the server has been idle for ten minutes. Do not execute more frequently than once per hour:

```
CREATE EVENT Soak
TYPE ServerIdle
WHERE event_condition( 'IdleTime' ) >= 600
AND event_condition( 'Interval' ) >= 3600
HANDLER
BEGIN
  MESSAGE ' Insert your code here ... '
END;
```

Understanding event handlers

Event handlers execute on a separate connection from the action that triggered the event, and so do not interact with client applications. They execute with the permissions of the creator of the event.

Developing event handlers

Event handlers, whether for scheduled events or for system event handling, contain compound statements, and are similar in many ways to stored procedures. You can add loops, conditional execution, and so on, and you can use the SQL Anywhere debugger to debug event handlers.

After each execution of an event handler, a COMMIT occurs if no errors occurred. A ROLLBACK occurs if there was an error.

Context information for event handlers

Unlike stored procedures, event handlers do not take any arguments. You can use the EVENT_PARAMETER function to access information about the context in which an event was triggered. The information returned includes the connection ID and user ID that caused an event to be triggered, and the event name and the number of times it has been executed. See [“EVENT_PARAMETER function \[System\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Testing event handlers

During development, you want event handlers to be triggered at convenient times. You can use the TRIGGER EVENT statement to explicitly cause an event to execute, even when the trigger condition or scheduled time has not occurred. However, TRIGGER EVENT does not cause disabled event handlers to be executed. See [“TRIGGER EVENT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

While it is not good practice to develop event handlers on a production database, you can disable event handlers from Sybase Central or explicitly using the ALTER EVENT statement.

Code sharing

It can be useful to use a single set of actions to handle multiple events. For example, you may want to take a notification action if disk space is limited on any of the devices holding the database or log files. To do this, create a stored procedure and call it in the body of each event handler, passing any needed context information as parameters to the procedure.

Debugging event handlers

Debugging event handlers is very similar to debugging stored procedures. The event handlers appear in the events list.

For more information and step-by-step instructions, see [“Debugging an event handler” on page 936](#).

Hiding event handlers

You can use the SET HIDDEN clause to hide the definition of an event handler. Specifying the SET HIDDEN clause results in the permanent obfuscation of the event handler definition stored in the action column of the ISYSEVENT system table. See [“ALTER EVENT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Limiting active events

You can also determine how many instances of a particular event handler are currently active using the NumActive event parameter. This function is useful if you want to limit an event handler so that only one instance executes at any given time.

For more information about the NumActive event parameter, see [“EVENT_PARAMETER function \[System\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Schedule and event internals

This section describes how the database server processes schedules and event definitions.

How the database server checks for system events

System events are classified according to their **event type**, as specified directly in the CREATE EVENT statement or using Sybase Central. There are two kinds of event types:

- **Active event types** Some event types are the result of action by the database server itself. These active event types include growing database files, or the start and end of different database actions (BackupEnd and so on) or RAISERROR.

When the database server takes the action, it checks to see whether the trigger conditions defined in the WHERE clause are satisfied, and if so, triggers any events defined for that event type.

- **Polled event types** Some event types, such as free disk space types (DBDiskSpace and so on) and IdleTime type, are not triggered solely by database actions.

For these types of events, the database server polls every thirty seconds, starting approximately thirty seconds after the database server is started.

For the IdleTime event type, the database server checks whether the server has been idle for the entire thirty seconds. If no requests have started and none are currently active, it adds the idle check interval time in seconds to the idle time total; otherwise, the idle time total is reset to 0. The value for IdleTime is therefore always a multiple of thirty seconds. When IdleTime is greater than the interval specified in the trigger condition, event handlers associated with IdleTime are fired.

How the database server checks for scheduled events

The calculation of scheduled event times is done when the database server starts, and each time a scheduled event handler completes.

The calculation of the next scheduled time is based on the increment specified in the schedule definition, with the increment being added to the previous start time. If the event handler takes longer to execute than the specified increment, so that the next time is earlier than the current time, the database server increments until the next scheduled time is in the future.

For example, an event handler that takes sixty-five minutes to execute and is requested to run every hour between 9:00 and 5:00 will run every two hours, at 9:00, 11:00, 1:00, and so on.

To run a process such that it operates between 9:00 and 5:00 and delays for some period before the next execution, you could define a handler to loop until its completion time has passed, with a WAITFOR statement between each iteration.

If you are running a database server intermittently, and it is not running at a scheduled time, the event handler does not run at startup. Instead, the next scheduled time is computed at startup. If, for example, you schedule

a backup to take place every night at one o'clock, but regularly shut down the database server at the end of each work day, the backup never takes place.

If the next scheduled execution of an event is more than one hour away, the database server will recalculate its next scheduled time on an hourly basis. This allows events to fire when expected when the system clock is adjusted because of a change to or from Daylight Savings Time.

How event handlers are executed

When an event handler is triggered, a temporary internal connection is made on which the event handler is executed. The handler is *not* executed on the connection that caused the handler to be triggered, so statements such as MESSAGE ... TO CLIENT, which interact with the client application, are not meaningful within event handlers. Similarly, statements that return result sets are not permitted.

The temporary connection on which the handler is executed does not count towards the connection limit for licensing purposes, and the procedure specified by the login_procedure option is not executed for event connections.

Event creation requires DBA authority, and events execute with the permissions of their creator. If you want event handlers to execute with non-DBA authority, you can call a procedure from within the handler, as stored procedures run with the permissions of their creator.

Any event errors are logged to the database server message log.

Event handlers and errors

The transaction in an event handler is committed if no errors are detected during execution, and rolled back if errors are detected.

If an error occurs within an atomic compound statement and that statement has an exception handler that handles the error, then any changes made within the statement are left outstanding. If the exception handler does not handle the error or causes another error (including via RESIGNAL), then changes made within the atomic statement are undone.

Event handling tasks

This section collects together instructions for tasks related to automating tasks with events.

Adding an event to a database

You can add events from Sybase Central and by using SQL.

To add an event to a database (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. In the left pane, right-click **Events** and choose **New » Event**.
3. Follow the instructions in the **Create Event Wizard**.

Detailed explanations for event options are explained in other tasks.

To add an event to a database (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a CREATE EVENT statement.

The CREATE EVENT statement contains many options, depending on the event you want to create. These are explained in detail in other tasks.

See “CREATE EVENT statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

Adding a manually-triggered event to a database

If you create an event handler without a schedule or system event to trigger it, it is executed only when manually triggered.

To add a manually-triggered event to a database (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. In the left pane, right-click **Events** and choose **New » Event**.
3. In the **What Do You Want To Name The New Event** field, type a name for the event and click **Next**.
4. Select **Manually** and click **Next**.
5. Select **Enable This Event, Execute At All Databases**, and then click **Next**.
6. Type a comment describing the event and click **Finish**.
7. In the **SQL** pane, type the SQL statements for your event.
8. From the **File** menu, choose **Save**.

To add a manually-triggered event to a database (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute a CREATE EVENT statement with no schedule or WHERE clause. The restricted syntax of the CREATE EVENT is as follows:

```
CREATE EVENT event-name  
HANDLER  
BEGIN  
... //event handler  
END
```

If you are developing event handlers, you can add schedules or system events to control the triggering of an event later, either using Sybase Central or the ALTER EVENT statement.

See also

- [“Triggering an event handler” on page 935](#)
- [“ALTER EVENT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Triggering an event handler

Any event handler can be triggered manually, in addition to those occasions when it executes because of a schedule or system event. Triggering events manually can be useful during development of event handlers, and also, for certain events, in production environments. For example, if you have a monthly sales report scheduled, you might want to obtain a sales report for a reason other than the end of the month.

For more information about developing event handlers, see [“Developing event handlers” on page 930](#).

To trigger an event handler (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. In the left pane, double-click **Events**.
3. Right-click the event and choose **Trigger**.

The event must be enabled before you can trigger it. To enable an event, right-click it and choose **Enabled**.

4. In the **Parameters** field, type a comma-separated list of parameters for the event. For example:

```
parameter=value,parameter=value
```

5. Click **OK**.

To trigger an event handler (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute the TRIGGER EVENT statement, supplying the name of the event. For example:

```
TRIGGER EVENT sales_report_event;
```

See [“TRIGGER EVENT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Debugging an event handler

Debugging is a regular part of any software development. Event handlers can be debugged during the development process.

To debug an event handler (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. From the **Mode** menu, choose **Debug**.
3. In the left pane, double-click **Events**.
4. Double-click the event you want to debug.
5. On the **SQL** tab in the right pane, press F9 to set a breakpoint.
6. From Interactive SQL or another application, trigger the event handler using the TRIGGER EVENT statement.
7. The execution stops at the breakpoint you set.

See also

- [“Developing event handlers” on page 930](#)
- [“Debugging procedures, functions, triggers, and events” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Hiding an event handler

For improved security, you can hide the definition for an event handler using the ALTER EVENT statement. This results in the obfuscation of the event handler definition stored in the action column of the ISYSEVENT system table.

To hide an event handler (SQL)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute the ALTER EVENT *event-name* SET HIDDEN statement, where *event-name* is the name of the event for which you are hiding the handler.

See also

- [“ALTER EVENT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“SYSEVENT system view” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

SQL Anywhere high availability

Contents

Introduction to database mirroring 938

Tutorial: Using database mirroring 945

Tutorial: Using database mirroring with multiple databases sharing an arbiter server 949

Setting up database mirroring 954

Using the SQL Anywhere Veritas Cluster Server agents 965

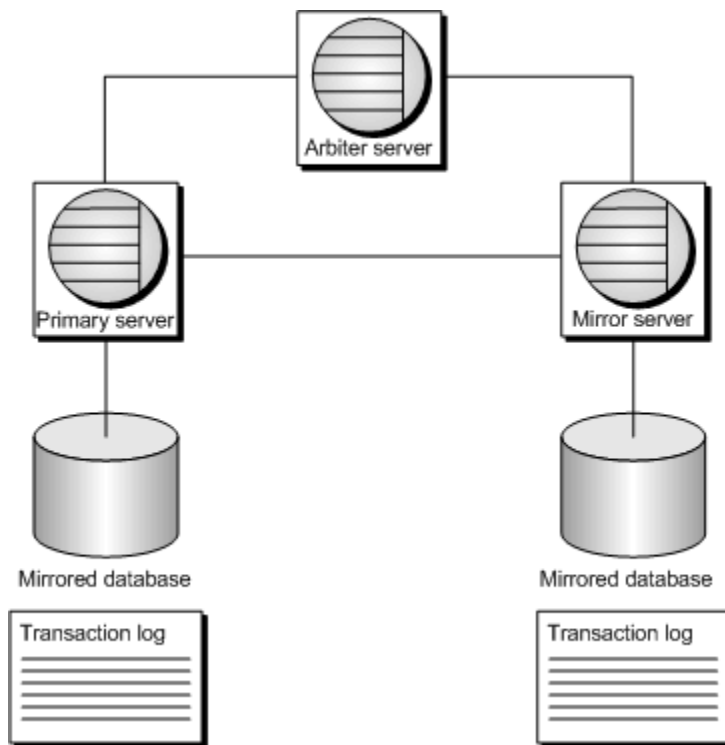
Introduction to database mirroring

Separately licensed component required

Database mirroring requires a separate license. See “[Separately licensed components](#)” [*SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction*].

Database mirroring is a configuration of either two or three database servers, running on separate computers, that co-operate to maintain copies of the database and transaction log files.

The **primary server** and **mirror server** each maintain a copy of the database files and transaction log files, while the third server, called the **arbiter server**, is used when it is necessary to determine which of the other two servers can take ownership of the database. The arbiter does not maintain a copy of the database. The configuration of three database servers (the primary, mirror, and arbiter servers) is called a **mirroring system**, and the primary and mirror servers together are called the **operational servers** or **partners**.



Clients connect to the primary server to access the database. Any changes that are made to the database are recorded in the transaction log on the primary server. When the changes are committed, the transaction log pages are sent to the mirror server where they are applied to a mirror copy of the database. The copy of the database on the mirror server can only be accessed in read-only mode while that server is acting as the mirror server. See “[Configuring read-only access to a database running on the mirror server](#)” on page 956.

If the primary server becomes unavailable because of hardware or software failure, the mirror server negotiates with the arbiter to take ownership of the database and assume the role of primary server. For an

ownership transfer, or **role switch**, to take place, the surviving operational server and the arbiter must agree that the mirror was in a current, synchronized state at the time the role switch is attempted. Any clients that were connected to the original primary server are disconnected, and any uncommitted transactions are lost. Clients must then reconnect to the database on the new primary server to continue accessing the database. When the original primary server becomes available again, it assumes the role of mirror server.

The database servers display status messages in the database server messages window on startup to indicate which role the server is assuming and how far the startup process has progressed. A message appears if the database must be restarted because of the loss of one or more of the other servers in the mirroring system, or if its role changes from mirror to primary.

If an assertion failure occurs on a server that is part of a mirroring system, the server writes the error to the database server message log and then exits. This notifies the other servers that it has failed so that they can take appropriate action.

There are no special hardware or software requirements for database mirroring, and the database servers can be running in separate geographical locations. Database servers that are participating in a database mirroring system can run both mirrored and non-mirrored databases. As well, the arbiter server can be the arbiter for multiple database mirroring systems.

Details about the state of each database in the database mirroring system are stored in a state information file. See [“State information files” on page 944](#).

Note

Database mirroring is not a replacement for a backup and recovery plan. You should always implement a backup and recovery strategy for your database. See [“Database mirroring and backups” on page 961](#) and [“Backup and data recovery” on page 869](#).

For information about upgrading SQL Anywhere or rebuilding a database involved in a database mirroring system, see [“Upgrading SQL Anywhere software and databases in a database mirroring system” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Changes and Upgrading\]](#).

Quorum

Before a server can assume the role of primary server, it must have a **quorum**, which means that at least one other server must agree that a server can own the database. If the mirror server becomes unavailable while the primary server and arbiter are connected, the primary server continues to provide access to the database. If the primary server loses quorum, it can no longer permit access to the database. At that point, it stops the mirrored database, attempts to restart it, and then waits to regain quorum before making the database available.

When you start a database mirroring system, the database servers go through a startup process to reach quorum and accept client connections. The following steps describe a typical sequence of events for this process:

1. The arbiter server waits for Server 1 and Server 2.
2. Server 1 looks for the arbiter server or Server 2.
3. Server 1 connects to the arbiter server.
4. Server 1 negotiates with the arbiter server to become the primary server.

5. The arbiter server and Server 1 agree that Server 1 can become the primary server.
6. Server 1 starts accepting connections.
7. Server 2 looks for Server1 and the arbiter.
8. Server 2 connects to the arbiter and to Server 1.
9. Server 2 requests quorum. It does not receive quorum because Server 1 is the primary, and so it stands by waiting for transactions from Server 1.
10. Server 1 sends transactions to Server 2.

Restrictions

The following restrictions apply when using database mirroring:

- **Network database server required** Because mirroring involves network communication between the database servers, you must use the network database server (dbsrv11); the personal database server cannot be used.
- **LOAD TABLE statement** If you execute a LOAD TABLE statement on a base table, you must specify either WITH ROW LOGGING or WITH CONTENT LOGGING as the logging level for the statement. These clauses allow the loaded data to be recorded in the transaction log so that it can be loaded into the mirroring database as well. If these clauses are not specified, an error is reported. See [“LOAD TABLE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#) and [“Import data with the LOAD TABLE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).
- **TCP/IP required** Only TCP/IP connections are permitted between mirroring servers.
- **Failover and scheduled events** If your database has scheduled events, and failover occurs, scheduled events run on the mirror server as long as failover completes before the scheduled start time for the event. Otherwise, the next scheduled occurrence of the event runs on the mirror server.
- **Transaction log restrictions** You cannot truncate the transaction log when you are using database mirroring because this may result in lost transactions. You can rename the transaction log as often as necessary. If you want to remove old transaction logs, you can use a scheduled event to delete them once you are certain that they are no longer needed. For example, you could create an event that runs each day and deletes copies of the transaction log that are more than a week old. See [“Database mirroring and transaction log files” on page 959](#).
- **Web servers cannot participate in a mirroring system** You cannot use a SQL Anywhere database server as a web server if the database server is participating in a database mirroring system because when failover occurs, the IP address of the database server changes.

Considerations when developing applications

When you are using database mirroring, in almost all cases, applications should be able to run in the same manner as they do when connected to a non-mirrored database. However, there are a few considerations to take into account when developing applications that are used with database mirroring:

- Create clients that can reconnect to the database (for example, when failover occurs the user may need to shut down the application and then restart it).

- When running in asynchronous or asyncfullpage mode, you must determine what happens when failover occurs and transactions are not committed to the database.
- Incomplete transactions must be rolled back when the mirror server takes ownership of the database, and the longer a transaction is, the longer it takes to roll the transaction back. The recovery speed for failover is affected by the number of clients and the length of their transactions that need to be rolled back. If recovery speed is a concern, you may want to design your application to use short transactions whenever possible.

Upgrading SQL Anywhere

For information about upgrading SQL Anywhere for a database mirroring system, including applying EBFs, see [“Upgrading SQL Anywhere software and databases in a database mirroring system” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Changes and Upgrading\]](#).

Benefits of database mirroring

Mirroring offers several benefits:

- When an arbiter is present, failover from primary to mirror is automatic. If you are running in synchronous mode, no committed transactions are lost during failover.
- Failover is very fast because the mirror server has already applied the transaction log. When the mirror detects that the primary has failed, it rolls back any uncommitted transactions and then makes the database available.
- No special hardware, such as a shared disk is required.
- No special software (for clustering, for example) is required.
- No particular operating system version is required.
- The servers do not need to be located near each other geographically. In fact, locating them far apart provides additional protection against disasters such as fire.
- Database servers in a mirroring system can also be used to run other databases.

Understanding the role of the arbiter server

The arbiter server resolves disputes between the servers regarding which server should be the primary server. Without an arbiter, if server A starts up when server B is unavailable, server A can not determine if its copy of the database files is the most current. Starting a database using files that are not current results in the loss of transactions that have already been applied and committed to the other copy of the database. In addition, the other copy of the database would be unusable for mirroring once the two operational servers re-established communication.

In addition to resolving disputes at startup, the arbiter is involved if the communication link between two servers is broken, but both of those servers are still running. Without an arbiter, both servers could assume that they should take ownership of a database. Again, this would result in lost transactions and incompatible databases. With an arbiter, the primary server can verify that it still owns the database and can remain

available to clients. If the primary server loses communications with both the mirror and the arbiter, it must shut down and wait for either one to become available.

An arbiter server can function as arbiter for more than one mirror system. It can also act as a database server for other databases.

Choosing a database mirroring mode

Three operational modes are provided for mirroring:

- synchronous
- asynchronous
- asyncfullpage

Synchronous mode is the default. These modes control when and how transactions are recorded on the mirror server, and you set them with the `-xp` server option.

When choosing a synchronization mode for your database mirroring system, you must determine whether recovery speed or the state of the data is more important when failover occurs.

You can check the database mirroring mode by querying the value of the `MirrorMode` database property:

```
SELECT DB_PROPERTY( 'MirrorMode' );
```

Synchronous mode

In synchronous mode, committed transactions are guaranteed to be recorded on the mirror server. Should a failure occur on the primary server, no committed transactions are lost when the mirror server takes over. In this mode, the primary server sends transaction log pages to the mirror when a transaction is committed. The mirror server acknowledges that transmission when it has written those pages to its copy of the transaction log. The primary server does not reply to the application until it receives this acknowledgement.

Using synchronous mode provides **transaction safety** because the operational servers are in a synchronized state, and changes sent to the mirror must be acknowledged before the primary can proceed.

Asynchronous mode

In asynchronous mode, committed transactions are not guaranteed to be recorded on the mirror server. In this mode, the primary server sends transaction log pages to the mirror when a transaction is committed. It does not wait for an acknowledgement from the mirror before replying to the application that the `COMMIT` has completed. Should a failure occur on the primary server, it is possible that some committed transactions may be lost when the mirror server takes over.

Asyncfullpage mode

In `asyncfullpage` (or `page`) mode, pages are not sent on `COMMIT`; instead, they are sent when the page is full. This reduces the amount of traffic between the two database servers and improves the performance of the primary server. If the current log page has not been sent to the mirror for the number of seconds specified by the `pagetimeout` parameter, it is sent even though it is not yet full. The default `pagetimeout` is 5 seconds. Using this mode provides a limit on how long committed transactions are exposed to being lost if the primary

server goes down and the mirror server takes ownership of the database. Asyncfullpage mode implies asynchronous operation, so the primary server does not wait for an acknowledgement from the mirror.

Asynchronous and asyncfullpage mode are faster than synchronous mode, but are less reliable for the above reasons. In asynchronous or asyncfullpage mode, failover from the primary server to the mirror server is not automatic because the mirror server may not have all committed transactions that were applied on the primary server. For this reason, when using one of the asynchronous modes, a mirror server, by default, cannot take ownership of a database when the primary fails. If automatic failover is desirable in this situation (despite the likelihood of lost transactions), set the autofailover option to yes using the `-xp server` option. Otherwise, when the failed server is restarted, it detects whether transactions were lost. If transactions were lost, it writes a message to the database server message log and shuts down the database. The current database and transaction log must then be replaced using a backup before mirroring can continue.

For information about bringing up a server after it fails in asynchronous or asyncfullpage mode, see [“Recovering from primary server failure” on page 959](#).

Note

It is recommended that you set the `-xp autofailover` option to yes if you are using asynchronous or asyncfullpage mode. Then, if the primary server goes down, the mirror server automatically takes over as the primary server.

The `synchronize_mirror_on_commit` option lets you control when database changes are guaranteed to have been sent to a mirror server when running in asynchronous or asyncfullpage mode. When you set this option to On, each COMMIT causes any changes recorded in the transaction log to be sent to the mirror server, and an acknowledgement to be sent by the mirror server to the primary server once the changes are received by the mirror server. The option can be set for specific transactions using SET TEMPORARY OPTION. It may also be useful to set the option for specific applications by examining the APPINFO string in a login procedure.

SQL Anywhere supports system events that fire when failover occurs in a database mirroring system, regardless of which mode you are using. You can use these events for such tasks as notifying the administrator when failover occurs. See [“Database mirroring system events” on page 960](#).

See also

- [“synchronize_mirror_on_commit option \[database\]” on page 582](#)
- [“-xp database option” on page 258](#)
- [“SET OPTION statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Synchronization states

When a mirroring system is using synchronous mode, it can be in one of two states: synchronizing or synchronized.

Once an operational server starts and determines that it will act as the mirror, it first requests any log pages from the primary server that it does not already have. This may involve copying pages from log files other than the current active log on the primary server. As it receives these pages, the mirror applies the changes they contain to its copy of the database. Once all pages from the primary have been received, the primary

and mirror are in a synchronized state. From that point onward, any changes committed on the primary must be sent to the mirror and acknowledged by the mirror.

In asynchronous and asyncfullpage mode, the mirror requests log pages as above; however, the two servers never enter a synchronized state. Once the mirror has requested all log pages available at the primary, the primary is notified that it must send any updated pages to the mirror.

State information files

Each server in the mirroring system maintains a state information file that records that server's view of the state of the mirroring system.

The state information file is used during startup when determining the role to be assumed by a server. The server's local state is compared against that of the other servers in the database mirroring system. You must always specify a state information file for each server in the mirroring system using the `-xf` option. See [“-xf server option” on page 237](#).

The state information file contains the following information:

Field	Description
Owner	Indicates which database server is the primary server.
State	Contains the synchronization state (one of synchronizing or synchronized) to indicate whether the server is receiving log pages or is up to date. See “Synchronization states” on page 943 .
Mode	Specifies the synchronization mode (one of synchronous, asynchronous, or page). See “Choosing a database mirroring mode” on page 942 .
Se- quence	Contains a value indicating how many times failover has occurred on the database mirroring system. The sequence number is incremented on each role switch. It helps to determine whether a server's view of the state of the mirroring system is current. See “Introduction to database mirroring” on page 938 .

The following shows sample contents for a state information file:

```
[demo]
Owner=server2
State=synchronizing
Mode=asynchronous
Sequence=35
```

If a state information file does not exist, it is created automatically. State information files should only be modified by the database server.

Tutorial: Using database mirroring

This tutorial shows you how to set up a database mirroring system and what happens when failover occurs. For the purposes of this tutorial, all the database servers are running on the same computer. However in a real mirroring system, you would likely run the database servers on separate computers.

To simulate failover in a database mirroring system

1. Create the following directories: `c:\server1`, `c:\server2`, and `c:\arbiter`.
2. Make a copy the sample database located in `samples-dir\demo.db`, and add it to `c:\server1`.
For information about `samples-dir`, see [“Samples directory” on page 390](#).
3. Create a transaction log for the database located in `c:\server1` by executing the following command:

```
dbping -d -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=c:\server1\demo.db"
```

4. Make copies of the database file and transaction log in `c:\server1`, and add them to `c:\server2`.
5. Run the following command to start the arbiter server:

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip(PORT=2639) -su sql -n arbiter -xa "auth=abc;DBN=demo" -xf c:\arbiter\arbiterstate.txt
```

This command line specifies the following `dbsrv11` options:

- **-x** Instructs the database server to use TCP/IP communications over port 2639. The other servers also use TCP/IP, but communicate on different ports.
 - **-su** Specifies the password for the utility database.
 - **-n** Names the database server arbiter.
 - **-xa** Specifies the names of the database(s) being mirrored and the authentication string (in this case abc) for the arbiter server. This authentication string must be used amongst all the servers (arbiter, primary, and mirror) in a database mirroring system.
 - **-xf** Specifies the location of the state information file for the arbiter.
6. Run the following command (it must be typed on one line) to start server1:

```
dbsrv11 -n server1 -x tcpip(PORT=2638) -xf c:\server1\server1state.txt -su sql c:\server1\demo.db -sn mirrordemo -xp "partner=(ENG=server2;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2637;TIMEOUT=1));auth=abc;arbiter=(ENG=arbiter;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2639;TIMEOUT=1));mode=sync"
```

This command line specifies the following `dbsrv11` options:

- **-n** Names the database server server1.
- **-x** Specifies the port on which the database server runs.
- **-xf** Specifies the location of the state information file for server1.
- **-su** Specifies the password for the utility database.

- **-sn** Specifies the alternate name for the database server. Both the primary and mirror server must have the same name so clients can connect without knowing in advance which server is the primary server, and which server is the mirror server.
- **-xp** Provides information to the server that is being started so it can connect to its partner and the arbiter server.

7. Run the following command (it must be typed on one line) to start server2:

```
dbsrv11 -n server2 -x tcpip(PORT=2637) -xf c:\server2\server2state.txt
-su sql c:\server2\demo.db -sn mirrordemo
-xp "partner=(ENG=server1;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2638;TIMEOUT=1));auth=abc;
arbiter=(ENG=arbiter;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2639;TIMEOUT=1));mode=sync"
```

This command line specifies the following dbsrv11 options:

- **-n** Names the database server server2.
- **-x** Specifies the port on which the database server runs.
- **-xf** Specifies the location of the state information file for server2.
- **-su** Specifies the password for the utility database.
- **-sn** Specifies the alternate name for the database server. Both the primary and mirror server must have the same name so clients can connect without knowing in advance which server is the primary server, and which server is the mirror server.
- **-xp** Provides information to the server that is being started so it can connect to its partner and the arbiter server.

8. Start Interactive SQL and connect to the primary server by running the following command:

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=mirrordemo;LINKS=tcpip"
```

9. Add sample data to the SQL Anywhere sample database by executing the following statements:

```
CREATE TABLE test (col1 INTEGER, col2 CHAR(32));
INSERT INTO test VALUES(1, 'Hello from server1');
COMMIT;
```

10. Determine which database server you are connected to by executing the following statement:

```
SELECT PROPERTY( 'ServerName' );
```

The name of the primary server appears.

11. Initiate failover. You can do this by stopping the primary server identified in the previous step in one of the following ways:

- Click **Shut Down** in the database server messages window.
- Use the Windows Task Manager to end its task.
- Issue the following command:

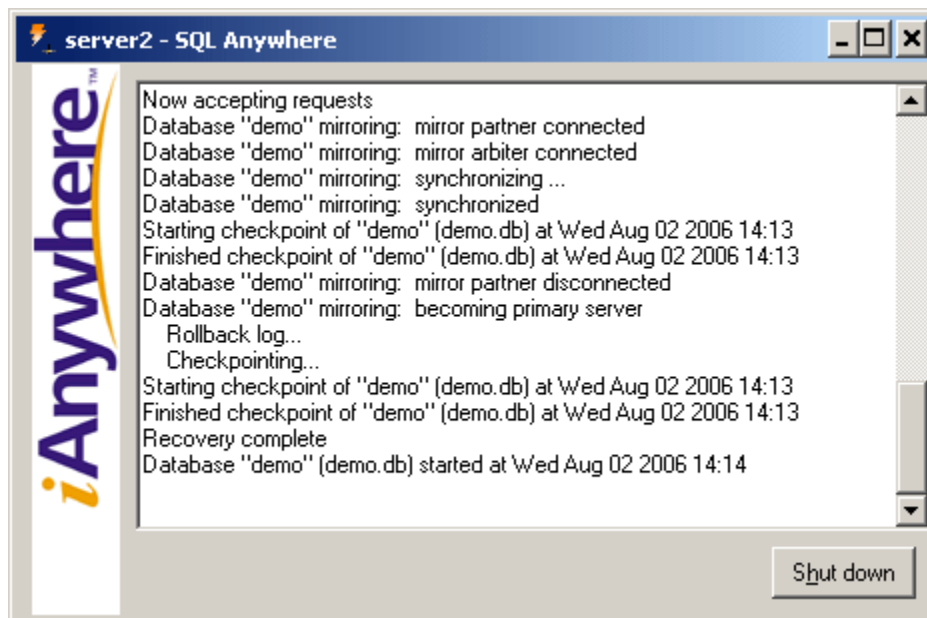
```
dbstop -y -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=mirrordemo"
```

If a warning message appears indicating that the database server still has one connection, click Yes to shut it down.

The arbiter database server messages window displays a message indicating that the primary server is disconnected.



The database server messages window for server2 displays a message indicating that it is the new primary server:



12. Close Interactive SQL. If you receive an error message, click **OK**.

13. Restart Interactive SQL by running the following command:

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=mirrordemo;LINKS=tcPIP"
```

14. Execute the following statement to see that you are now connected to the mirror server:

```
SELECT PROPERTY ( 'ServerName' );
```

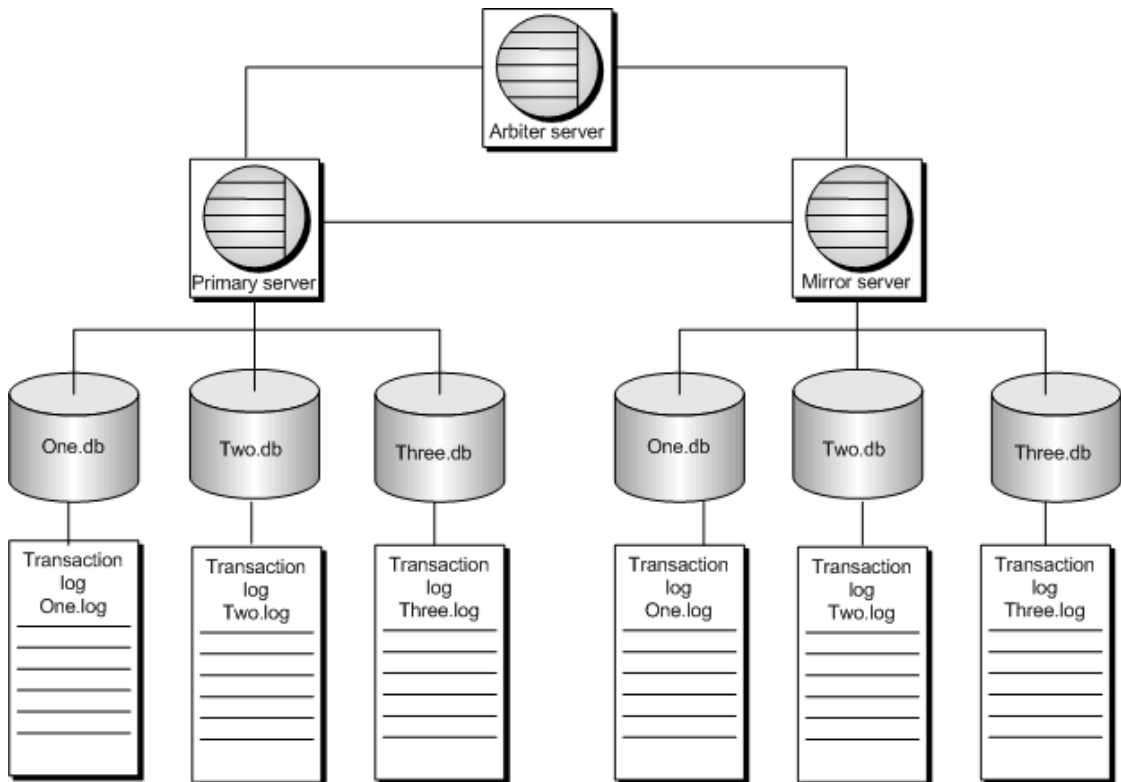
15. Execute the following statement to verify that all transactions were mirrored to the mirror database:

```
SELECT * FROM test;
```

16. Disconnect from Interactive SQL, and then click **Shut Down** on the database server messages window for the arbiter and server2 database servers.

Tutorial: Using database mirroring with multiple databases sharing an arbiter server

In this configuration the primary and mirror servers each host three individual databases participating in mirroring systems. All three mirroring systems communicate with the same arbiter server. Each mirroring system uses a unique alternate server name that is specified using the `-sn` option. With this type of configuration, the primary, mirror, and arbiter servers can all run on separate computers.



If the primary server becomes unavailable, then a role switch occurs and the mirror server takes ownership of the databases. The mirror server becomes the primary server. The client must re-establish a connection to the primary server. The alternate server name is all that needs to be specified to re-establish the connection to the primary server. This configuration also has the ability to protect against failure of a single database. If a database running on the primary server becomes unavailable, then a role switch occurs and the mirror server takes ownership for the failed database. The mirror server becomes the primary server for only this database. The client must re-establish a connection to the primary server for this database using the alternate server name.

To set up a mirroring system with three databases and one arbiter server

1. Create the following directories:

- `c:\server1`

- `c:\server2`
- `c:\arbiter`

2. Run the following commands from the `c:\server1` directory:

```
dbinit one.db  
dbinit two.db  
dbinit three.db
```

3. Create a transaction log for each database by running the following commands:

```
dbping -d -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=c:\server1\one.db"  
dbping -d -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=c:\server1\two.db"  
dbping -d -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBF=c:\server1\three.db"
```

4. Copy the databases from the `c:\server1` directory to the `c:\server2` directory.

5. Start the arbiter server:

```
dbsrv11  
-x tcpip(port=2640)  
-n arbiter  
-xa "AUTH=abc,def,ghi;DBN=one,two,three"  
-xf c:\arbiter\arbiterstate.txt  
-su sql
```

6. Start the databases on server1:

```
dbsrv11  
-n server1  
-x tcpip(PORT=2638)  
-xf c:\server1\server1state.txt  
-su sql  
c:\server1\one.db  
-sn mirrortutorial_one  
-xp "partner=(ENG=server2;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2639;TIMEOUT=1));  
auth=abc;arbiter=(ENG=arbiter;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2640;TIMEOUT=1));  
mode=sync"  
c:\server1\two.db  
-sn mirrortutorial_two  
-xp "partner=(ENG=server2;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2639;TIMEOUT=1));  
auth=def;arbiter=(ENG=arbiter;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2640;TIMEOUT=1));  
mode=sync"  
c:\server1\three.db  
-sn mirrortutorial_three  
-xp "partner=(ENG=server2;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2639;TIMEOUT=1));  
auth=ghi;arbiter=(ENG=arbiter;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2640;TIMEOUT=1));  
mode=sync"
```

7. Start the databases on server2:

```
dbsrv11  
-n server2  
-x tcpip(PORT=2639)  
-xf c:\server2\server2state.txt  
-su sql  
c:\server2\one.db  
-sn mirrortutorial_one  
-xp "partner=(ENG=server1;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2638;TIMEOUT=1));
```



```
auth=abc;arbiter=(ENG=arbiter;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2640;TIMEOUT=1));
mode=sync"
c:\server2\two.db
-sn mirrortutorial_two
-xp "partner=(ENG=server1;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2638;TIMEOUT=1));
auth=def;arbiter=(ENG=arbiter;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2640;TIMEOUT=1));
mode=sync"
c:\server2\three.db
-sn mirrortutorial_three
-xp "partner=(ENG=server1;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2638;TIMEOUT=1));
auth=ghi;arbiter=(ENG=arbiter;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2640;TIMEOUT=1));
mode=sync"
```

After starting server2, the server1 database server messages window shows that server1 is the primary server in the mirroring system for databases one, two, and three. The messages also indicate that the mirror databases for one, two, and three (partners) are connected to server1.

The arbiter messages show that both server1 and server2 are connected.

8. Run the following command to start Interactive SQL and connect to database one on the primary server:

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=mirrortutorial_one;LINKS=TCPIP"
```

9. Add sample data to the SQL Anywhere sample database by executing the following statements:

```
CREATE TABLE test (col1 INTEGER, col2 CHAR(32));
INSERT INTO test VALUES(1, 'Hello from server1');
COMMIT;
```

10. Determine which database server you are connected to by executing the following statement:

```
SELECT PROPERTY( 'ServerName' );
```

The name of the primary server appears.

11. Disconnect from Interactive SQL.

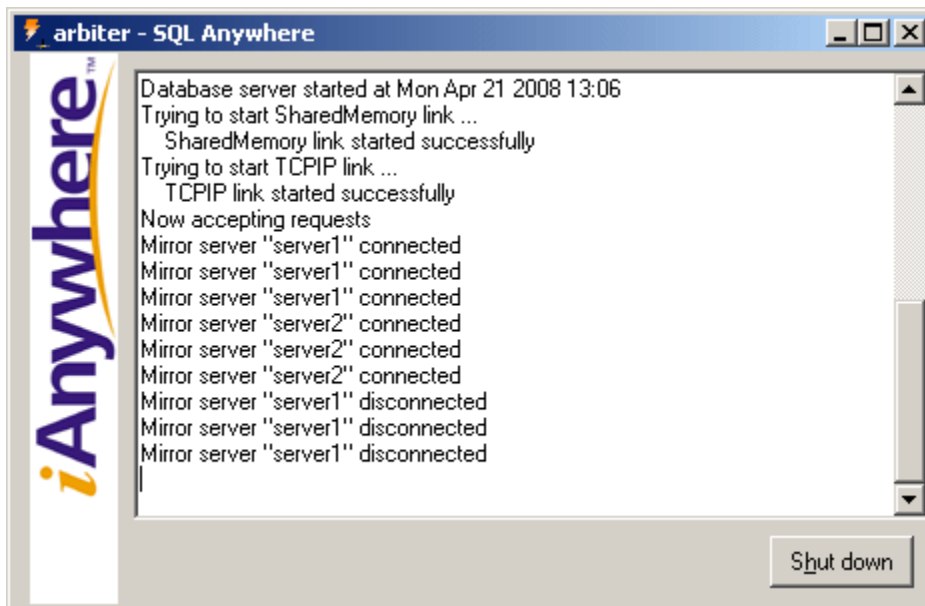
12. Initiate failover. You can do this by stopping the primary server in one of the following ways:

- Click **Shut Down** in the database server messages window.
- Use the Windows Task Manager to end its task.
- Issue the following command:

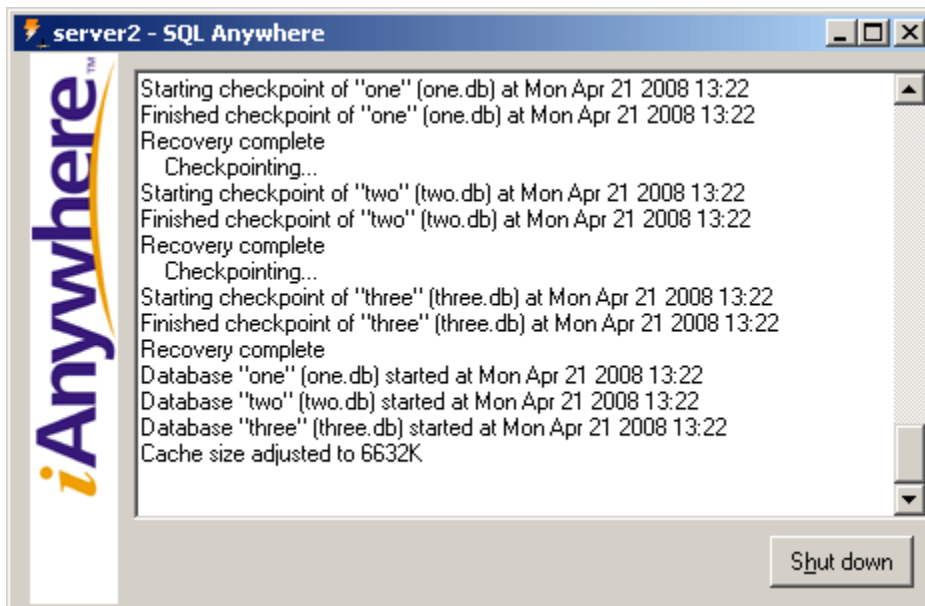
```
dbstop -y -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=server1"
```

If a warning message appears indicating that the database server still has one connection, click Yes to shut it down.

The arbiter database server messages window displays a message indicating that the primary server is disconnected.



The database server messages window for server2 displays a message indicating that it is the new primary server:



13. Restart Interactive SQL by running the following command:

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=mirrortutorial_one;LINKS=tcPIP"
```

14. Execute the following statement to see that you are now connected to the mirror server:

```
SELECT PROPERTY ( 'ServerName' );
```

15. Execute the following statement to verify that all transactions were mirrored to the mirror database:

```
SELECT * FROM test;
```

16. Disconnect from Interactive SQL, and then click **Shut Down** on the database server messages window for the arbiter and server2 database servers.

Setting up database mirroring

The following steps assume that one database server is already running the database for which you want to set up a mirroring system.

When starting database servers that will be participating in a mirroring system, it is recommended that you include the `-su` option to specify the password for the utility database. Then, you can use the utility database to shut down the server, or force the mirror server to become the primary server should such a need arise. See “[-su server option](#)” on page 224.

For information about upgrading SQL Anywhere or rebuilding a database involved in a database mirroring system, see “[Upgrading SQL Anywhere software and databases in a database mirroring system](#)” [[SQL Anywhere 11 - Changes and Upgrading](#)].

To set up a mirroring system

1. Make a copy of the database and current transaction log on a second server.

If the existing database server is stopped, you can copy files; otherwise, use the `BACKUP DATABASE` statement or the Backup utility (`dbbackup`). See “[BACKUP statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)] and “[Backup utility \(dbbackup\)](#)” on page 740.

2. Stop the running database server and modify its command line configuration to include the mirroring options and then start the server.

For example:

```
dbsrv11 -n server1 -x tcpip(PORT=2638) -xf c:\server1\server1state.txt
-su sql c:\server1\mirrordemo.db -sn mirrordemo
-xp "partner=(ENG=server2;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2637;TIMEOUT=1));auth=abc;
arbiter=(ENG=arbiter;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2639;TIMEOUT=1));mode=page;autofailo
ver=YES"
```

3. Start another operational server.

For example:

```
dbsrv11 -n server2 -x tcpip(port=2637) -xf c:\server2\server1state.txt
-su sql c:\server2\mirrordemo.db -sn mirrordemo
-xp "partner=(ENG=server1;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2638;TIMEOUT=1));auth=abc;
arbiter=(ENG=arbiter;LINKS=tcpip(PORT=2639;TIMEOUT=1));mode=page;autofailo
ver=YES"
```

4. Start the arbiter server.

For example:

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip -n arbiter
-xa "AUTH=abc;DBN=mirrordemo" -xf arbiterstate.txt
-su sql
```

Clients can now connect to the mirrored database.

Connecting to a mirrored database server

When connecting to a mirrored database, clients must use the server name that was specified by the `-sn` option in the commands used to start the primary and mirror servers. Using the example above (database

servers were started with the option `-sn mirrordemo`), clients specify the connection parameter `ENG=mirrordemo` in their connection string:

```
...UID=user12;PWD=x92H4pY;ENG=mirrordemo;LINKS=tcPIP...
```

If the primary and mirror servers are running on different subnets, then you must specify a range of IP addresses that the client should use to connect to the primary server. For example:

```
...UID=user12;PWD=x92H4pY;ENG=mirrordemo;LINKS=tcPIP(HOST=ip1,ip2...)...
```

You may also want to specify the `RetryConnectionTimeout` connection parameter to control how long clients keep retrying the connection attempt to the primary server. See [“RetryConnectionTimeout connection parameter \[RetryConnTO\]” on page 295](#).

If you are having trouble locating the server to which clients need to connect, try the following:

1. Specify the host name of the computers running the primary and mirror servers. For example, if they are running on computers named `MirrorServ1` and `MirrorServ2`, you can use `LINKS=tcPIP(HOST=MirrorServ1,MirrorServ2)` in the client connection string.
2. Register the servers with LDAP. See [“Connecting using an LDAP server” on page 146](#).
3. Use the SQL Anywhere Broadcast Repeater utility (`dbns11`) to locate the servers. This utility listens for broadcasts and responses on one subnet, and then re-broadcasts them on another subnet. See [“Broadcast Repeater utility \(dbns11\)” on page 745](#).

Determining the initial primary server

When you first set up a database mirroring system and there are no state information files, and the copies of the database and transaction log are identical, both servers are eligible to act as the primary. In this situation, the server names are compared, and server with the lower name acts as primary. For example, the name `server1` is lower than `server2`.

For the initial startup, both servers must be running and connected for them to agree on roles; the presence of an arbiter is not enough since the prior state information recorded in the state information files does not exist.

During a normal startup, the following inputs affect which server becomes the primary server:

- the contents of the state information files
- the transaction log position on each database server
- the designation of a preferred primary server

See also

- [“State information files” on page 944](#)

Specifying a preferred database server

In a database mirroring system, you can identify one of the two operational servers as the preferred server. If all the database servers are running, then the preferred server becomes the primary server and takes ownership of the database. If the server that is marked as preferred becomes unavailable, then the server that was acting as the mirror server becomes the primary server. When the preferred server restarts, it obtains any transaction log entries it does not already have from the current primary server. It then asks the current primary server to relinquish ownership of the database. The servers then change roles, with the preferred server becoming the primary server and the other server becoming the mirror server. Any connections to the database on the non-preferred server are lost when the database ownership changes.

You specify a preferred server by adding "preferred=YES" to the -xp database option when starting the database server. For example:

```
dbsrv11 -n server1 mydata.db -sn mydata
-xp "partner=(ENG=server2;LINKS=tcpip(TIMEOUT=1));
AUTH=abc;arbiter=(ENG=arbsrv;LINKS=tcpip(TIMEOUT=1));preferred=YES"
```

See also

- [“-xp database option” on page 258](#)
- [“Initiating failover on the primary server” on page 958](#)
- [“Choosing a database mirroring mode” on page 942](#)

Configuring read-only access to a database running on the mirror server

When using database mirroring, you can access the database running on the mirror server using a read-only connection. This functionality is useful if you want to offload reporting or other operations that require read-only access to this database.

In a mirroring system, you do not necessarily know which database is acting as the primary server and the mirror server. If you want to be able to connect to the database running on the mirror server, include the -sm server option when you start the database server. This allows connections to find the mirror server by providing a server name that is used to access the read-only mirror database. The server name specified by the -sm option is only active when the database server is acting as mirror for the database. Typically, you would specify the -sm option for both database servers because you do not know which server is acting as the primary or the mirror server. For example, the -sm option instructs the database server to use mysamplemirror as an alternate server name when connecting to the database running on the mirror server:

```
dbsrv11 -n myserver satest.db sample.db -sn mysampleprimary
-sm mysamplemirror
-xp "partner=( ENG=server2;LINKS=TCPIP( PORT=2637;TIMEOUT=1 ) );auth=abc;
arbiter=( ENG=arbiter;LINKS=TCPIP( PORT=2639;TIMEOUT=1 ) );mode=sync"
```

Any attempt to make a change to the database results in an error, which is the same behavior as when a database is started as read-only using the -r option. You can perform operations on temporary tables, but events are not fired on the mirror database. Event firing only starts after failover from the primary server to the mirror server takes place. The DatabaseStart and MirrorFailover events fire at that time, if they are defined. For more information, see [“Understanding system events” on page 926](#).

Connections to the mirror database are maintained if failover occurs and the mirror server becomes the primary server. After failover, a connection can make changes to the database. You can query the value of the `ReadOnly` database property to determine whether the database you are connected to is updatable:

```
SELECT DB_PROPERTY( 'ReadOnly' );
```

See also

- [“-sm database option” on page 255](#)
- `ReadOnly` property: [“Database properties” on page 639](#)

Running queries against the mirror database

Queries that are executed against the mirror database can place locks, depending on the isolation level specified. If locks interfere with operations being applied from the primary server, then the connections holding the locks have their transactions rolled back and any open cursors for those connections are closed. Applications running at isolation level 0 do not add row locks, but still acquire schema locks. If the schema locks interfere with operations being applied from the primary server, the transaction on the mirror database is rolled back.

Applications that require a consistent view of the database (and so cannot use isolation level 0) should consider using snapshot isolation. To do so, the `allow_snapshot_isolation` option must be set to `On`. This option takes effect on both the primary server and the mirror server, so the costs associated with snapshot isolation need to be considered.

Connections to the mirror database are affected by transactions against the primary server, since those operations are then processed and applied by the mirror server. There can be a small delay between the time an update on the primary server is committed and the time that the update is available on the mirror server. Normally this delay is short, but you should keep this in mind when you are accessing the database running on the mirror server.

See also

- [“-sm database option” on page 255](#)
- [“Snapshot isolation” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“allow_snapshot_isolation option \[database\]” on page 504](#)

Forcing a database server to become the primary server

In situations where you need to force the primary server to shut down (for example, if you are replacing the computer it is running on), you can force the mirror server to become the primary server when it would not otherwise take ownership of the database by using the `ALTER DATABASE` statement.

You must connect to the utility database on the *mirror* database server to use this feature. You can connect to the utility database by specifying `-su` option in the command to start the mirroring servers. The following command forces the mirror server for the database *mymirrored.db* to become the primary server:

```
ALTER DATABASE mymirrored.db FORCE START;
```

The FORCE START clause forces a database server that is currently acting as the mirror server to take ownership of the database. This statement can be executed from within a procedure or event, and must be executed while connected to the utility database on the mirror server. See [“Connecting to the utility database” on page 31](#).

If you want to force a failover from the primary to the mirror, you can:

- stop the primary server
- execute ALTER DATABASE SET PARTNER FAILOVER while connected to the database on the primary server (this statement causes the primary server to restart the database and become the mirror)

See also

- [“ALTER DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Initiating failover on the primary server

You can initiate a database mirroring failover from the primary server to the mirror server by executing the following statement:

```
ALTER DATABASE SET PARTNER FAILOVER;
```

This statement is an alternative to specifying a preferred server, and can be used with logic that controls when ownership of the database is given to a specific database server. For example, you may want to initiate failover based on the availability of the partner server (determined by the value of the PartnerState database property), or the number of connections to the database (determined by the value of the ConnCount database property).

When this statement is executed, any existing connections to the database are closed, including the connection that executed the statement. If the statement is contained in a procedure or event, other statements that follow it may not be executed. The permissions required to execute this statement are controlled by the -gk server option.

See also

- [“Specifying a preferred database server” on page 956](#)
- [“ALTER DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“-gk server option” on page 191](#)
- ConnCount and PartnerState properties: [“Database properties” on page 639](#)

Stopping a database server in a mirroring system

There may be situations where you need to stop the primary, mirror, or arbiter server. You can use the Stop Database utility (dbstop) to do this.

You must use a connection to the utility database to stop the server, so it is recommended that you include the -su server option when starting the database server. See [“Using the utility database” on page 30](#).

To use the alternate server name for the database server running the mirror database, you must use the -sm option when starting the database server. See [“-sm database option” on page 255](#).

To stop a primary, mirror, or arbiter server

- Issue a dbstop command to stop the database server.

For example, the following command stops a database server named myarbiter:

```
dbstop -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;DBN=utility_db;LINKS=tcPIP" myarbiter
```

Recovering from primary server failure

The steps for recovering from primary server failure depend on the synchronization mode you are using for your database mirroring system.

If you are running in synchronous mode, then all the transactions that are present on the primary server are also guaranteed to be committed on the mirror server. The mirror server can take over as the new primary server without any user intervention.

In asynchronous or asyncfullpage mode, failover from the primary server to the mirror server is not automatic because the mirror server may not have all committed transactions that were applied on the primary server. Unless you specified that autofailover should take place, when using one of the asynchronous modes, a mirror server, by default, cannot take ownership of a database when the primary fails. When the failed server is restarted, it detects whether transactions were lost. If transactions were lost, it writes a message to the database server message log and shuts down the database.

When starting the original mirror server as the new primary server, you have two options for getting the database files on both servers into the same state:

- Copy the database and transaction log files from the original primary server to the mirror server and then start the mirror server as the new primary server. You can force a server to be the primary server using the ALTER DATABASE statement. See “ALTER DATABASE statement” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].
- Perform a backup (using dbbackup) on the original mirror server. Copy the files to the original primary server, and then start the database servers.

Database mirroring and transaction log files

When an operational server starts, it examines all the transaction log files in the same directory as the current transaction log file and determines which ones need to be applied. The database server then applies the operations in these transaction logs to the database before determining whether to act as the primary or mirror server.

Once a server takes on the role of mirror, it starts receiving transaction log pages from the primary server. When a transaction log rename occurs on the primary, the rename is also performed on the mirror. The mirror then writes new transaction log pages to a new file with the name specified for the transaction log.

Transaction log files can be deleted periodically on the primary. Each time a transaction log file is renamed, the mirror is notified about which transaction log file is the oldest surviving file on the primary. Any transaction log files older than this are deleted on the mirror.

Because a mirror server may not be available when a backup is performed against the primary server that requests a transaction log truncation, deletion of transaction logs on the primary must be performed using different method than truncating the transaction log (such as a scheduled event that uses `xp_cmdshell` to delete files more than one week old).

Database mirroring system events

The following system events are supported for database mirroring:

- **MirrorFailover** This event fires each time a database server takes ownership of the mirrored database. For example, it fires when a server first starts and determines that it should own the database. It also fires when a server previously acting as the mirror determines that the primary server has gone down and, after consulting with the arbiter, determines that it should take ownership.
- **MirrorServerDisconnect** When the connection between the primary server and mirror server or arbiter server is lost, the `MirrorServerDisconnect` event fires. Within the handler for this event, the value of `EVENT_PARAMETER('MirrorServerName')` is the name of the server whose connection was lost.

Events are not fired on a server that is currently acting as the mirror server. As well, mirroring events cannot be defined to execute on an arbiter, since events only run in the context of the database in which they are defined, and the arbiter does not use a copy of the database being mirrored.

You can use these events as a mechanism to send notification via email that action may be required on the mirror database. These events may not fire in all situations that result in the database running on the primary server becoming unavailable. For example, a power outage affecting both the primary and mirror servers would prevent either of these events from being fired. If this type of monitoring is required, it can be implemented on a separate computer via a scripting language by calling `dbping` to periodically connect to the mirror database. See [“Ping utility \(dbping\)” on page 804](#).

The following example creates an event that notifies an administrator when failover occurs:

```
CREATE EVENT mirror_server_unavailable
TYPE MirrorServerDisconnect
HANDLER
BEGIN
  CALL xp_startmail ( mail_user = 'George Smith',
                    mail_password = 'mypwd' );
  CALL xp_sendmail( recipient='DBAdmin',
                  subject='Database failover occurred',
                  "message"='The following server is unavailable in the mirroring system: '
                  || event_parameter( 'MirrorServerName' ) );
  CALL xp_stopmail ( );
END;
```

See also

- [“Understanding system events” on page 926](#)

Database mirroring and performance

Ideally, the computers running the primary and mirror servers should be configured with similar hardware (processor, disk, memory, and so on). At any given time, the database server running on either computer can be acting as the primary server for the database being mirrored. The mirror server utilization will typically be low, depending on update activity on the primary.

Query performance against the primary server is not affected by mirroring. The performance of transactions that update the database depends on the size of the transaction and the frequency of commits. A mirror server operating in asynchronous mode has better performance than one in synchronous mode, but is still slower than a database server that is not participating in a mirroring system. Performance is highly dependent on the speed of the network connection between the operational servers.

Database mirroring and backups

Although database mirroring can help minimize the risk of data loss, it is still recommended that you back up and validate databases that are participating in a database mirroring system.

You can use the BACKUP DATABASE statement to perform a back up relative to the database server. The BACKUP DATABASE statement is executed on the primary database server, so the file name that is provided should specify a network drive or UNC name that is consistent for both the primary and mirror database servers. See [“BACKUP statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

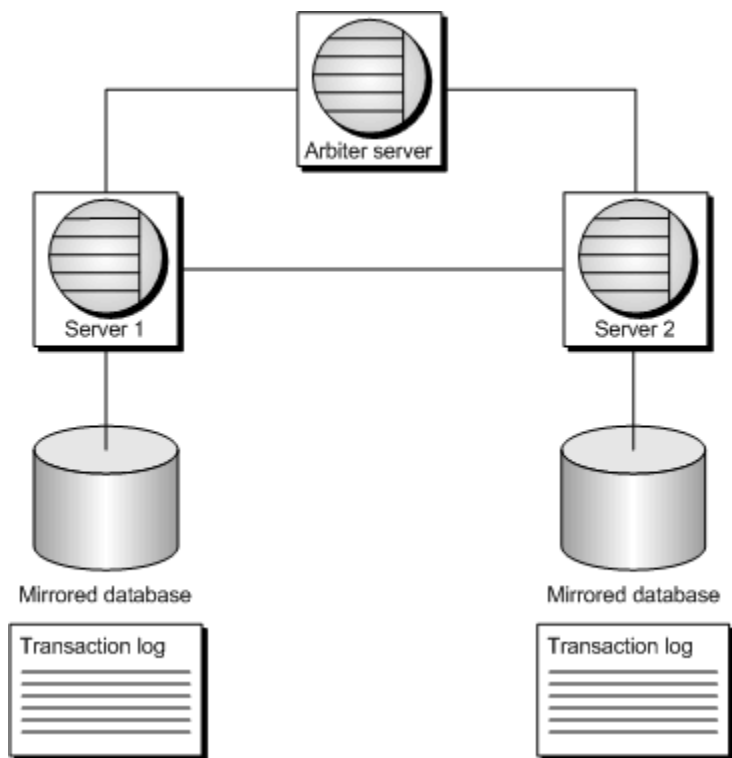
Alternatively, you can perform client-side backups using the dbbackup utility. See [“Backup utility \(dbbackup\)” on page 740](#).

See also

- [“Backup and data recovery” on page 869](#)
- [“Introduction to validation” on page 916](#)

Database mirroring scenarios

The following scenarios help you understand what happens when a server becomes unavailable in a mirroring system. The scenarios use the following database mirroring configuration, which consists of Server 1, Server 2, and an arbiter server running in synchronous mode:



At any time, you can use the `MirrorState`, `PartnerState`, and `ArbiterState` database properties to determine the status of the database servers in the mirroring system. See [“Database properties” on page 639](#).

Scenario 1: Primary server becomes unavailable

1. The primary server (Server 1) becomes unavailable. All clients are disconnected.
2. The arbiter and Server 2 detect that Server 1 is no longer available.
3. The arbiter and Server 2 reach quorum, and Server 2 becomes the primary server.
4. Server 2 begins accepting client connections.

In this scenario, if you are running in asynchronous or `asyncreplicate` mode and did not specify that autofailover should occur, then you may need to make a copy of the database and restart the server that is still operational before clients can connect again.

For more information about recovering when the primary server becomes unavailable, see [“Recovering from primary server failure” on page 959](#).

Scenario 2: Primary server becomes unavailable and then restarts

1. The arbiter and mirror server (Server 2) detect that the primary server (Server 1) is no longer available.
2. The arbiter and Server 2 reach quorum, and Server 2 becomes the primary server.
3. Server 2 begins accepting client connections.

4. Server 1 comes back online and reconnects to Server 2 and the arbiter.
5. Server 1 requests quorum, but Server 2 is already the primary server.
6. Server 1 is the mirror server, and waits for changes from Server 2.
7. Server 2 sends changes to Server 1.

Should Server 2 become unavailable before Server 1 has received all the transactions from Server 2, Server 1 will not be able to reach a synchronized state. It must wait for Server 2 to become available again so it can obtain and apply the transactions it does not yet have.

For more information about recovering when the primary server becomes unavailable, see [“Recovering from primary server failure” on page 959](#).

Scenario 3: Mirror server becomes unavailable

1. The mirror server (Server 2) becomes unavailable.
2. The arbiter and Server 1 detect that the mirror server (Server 2) is no longer available.

Client connections are not affected. They can continue to connect to the primary server. However, if either Server 1 or the arbiter server becomes unavailable, the clients will not be able to connect.

Scenario 4: Mirror server becomes unavailable and then restarts

1. The mirror server (Server 2) becomes unavailable.
2. Client connections are not affected because there is no change in availability. They can continue to connect to the primary server. However, if either Server 1 or the arbiter server becomes unavailable, then clients will not be able to connect.
3. Server 2 comes back online and reconnects to Server 1 and the arbiter.
4. Server 2 requests quorum, but Server 1 is already the primary server.
5. Server 2 is the mirror server, and waits for changes from Server 1.
6. Server 1 sends changes to Server 2.

Client connections are not affected because there is no change in availability. They continue connecting to Server 1.

Scenario 5: Arbiter becomes unavailable

1. Server 1 (primary server) and Server 2 (mirror server) detect that the arbiter is gone.
2. Both servers remain available. Clients are not disconnected.

When the arbiter comes back online, Server 1 and Server 2 will detect it, and begin communicating with it. There is no change in database availability for clients.

If Server 1 or Server 2 becomes unavailable when there isn't an arbiter server, the other server cannot reach quorum by itself, and the database will not be available.

Scenario 6: Arbiter restarts

1. Arbiter comes back online and reconnects to Server 1 and Server 2.

Client connections are not affected because there is no change in availability.

Using the SQL Anywhere Veritas Cluster Server agents

Separately licensed component required

The SQL Anywhere Veritas Cluster Server agents require a separate license. See “Separately licensed components” [[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction](#)].

A **cluster** is a group of computers, called **nodes**, that work together to run a set of applications. Clients connecting to applications running on a cluster treat the cluster as a single system. If a node fails, other nodes in the cluster can automatically take over the services provided by the failed node. Clients may see a slight disruption in availability (the time it takes to resume the services on the remaining nodes), but are otherwise unaware that the node has failed.

When you use clustering with SQL Anywhere, any uncommitted transactions are lost when a database or database server fails over to another node in the cluster, and clients must reconnect to the database after failover occurs.

SQL Anywhere supports a variety of cluster environments where the cluster software can make any application into a generic resource subject to automatic failover so that high availability can be provided. However, only the database server process can be failed over, and the monitoring and control processes are limited.

For more information, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1034743>.

Most cluster software provides an API for creating custom resources tailored to a specific application. SQL Anywhere includes two custom failover resources for Veritas Cluster Server: SAServer and SADatabase. The SAServer agent is responsible for database server failover, while the SADatabase agent is responsible for the failover of a specific database file. You can use one or both agents, depending on your application.

Your systems must be set up as follows to use the SQL Anywhere Veritas Cluster Server agents:

- You must use Veritas Cluster Server 4.1 or later.
- SQL Anywhere must be installed identically on each system node within the cluster.
- Database files must be stored on a shared storage device that is accessible to all systems within the cluster.
- The utility database password must be the same for all systems within the cluster.

The SADatabase agent uses the utility database to start and stop specific database files. All systems participating in the cluster must have the same utility database password. You can set the utility database password by specifying the `-su` server option when starting the database server.

On Unix, the VCS agent is installed in `install-dir/vcsagent/saserver`.

There are three ways to configure and add a new agent to Veritas Cluster Server:

1. Using the Cluster Manager.
2. Using command line utilities.
3. Using a text editor and editing the `main.cf` configuration files.

The instructions in the following sections use the Cluster Manager.

For information about the available utilities, see *Veritas Cluster Server Administration Guide*.

If you want to configure *main.cf* manually using a text editor, you must stop all Veritas Cluster Server services before editing the *main.cf* file. Otherwise, the changes do not take effect.

Configuring the SAServer agent

The SAServer agent controls the failover of a SQL Anywhere database server to another node in the cluster.

To set up the SAServer agent

1. Shut down all SQL Anywhere database servers running on nodes in the cluster.
2. Choose a node in the cluster and create a directory named *SAServer* under the *%VCS_HOME%\bin* directory on that node. You will see other Veritas Cluster Server agents within this folder (such as NIC and IP).
3. Copy the following files from the *install-dir\VCSAgent\SAServer* directory to the *SAServer* directory you created in Step 2:
 - *Online.pl*
 - *Offline.pl*
 - *Monitor.pl*
 - *Clean.pl*
 - *SAServer.xml*
4. Copy the file *%VCS_HOME%\bin\VCSdefault.dll* into the *%VCS_HOME%\bin\SAServer* directory and rename it to *SAServer.dll*.
5. Copy the file *install-dir\VCSAgent\SAServer\SAServerTypes.cf* into the *%VCS_HOME%\conf\config* directory.
6. Repeat Steps 1-5 for all other nodes in the cluster.
7. Start the Veritas Cluster Server Manager and enter your user name and password to connect to the cluster.
8. Add the SAServer agent:
 - a. Choose **File » Import Types**.
 - b. Navigate to *%VCS_HOME%\conf\config\SAServerTypes.cf*, and then click **Import**.

To set up a database server for failover using the SAServer agent

1. Start the Veritas Cluster Server Manager and enter your user name and password to connect.
2. Add SAServer as a resource to a service group:
 - a. Choose **Edit » Add » Resource**.
 - b. In the **Resource Type** list, choose **SAServer**.

On Windows, if SAServer does not appear in the **Resource Type** list under Windows, you may have to add the *SAServer.xml* file to the *%VCS_ROOT%\cluster manager\attrpool\Win2K\400* and restart the cluster services.

- c. In the **Resource Name** field, type a name.
 - d. Add the following attribute values to the following attributes:
 - **cmdStart** `dbsrv11 -x tcpip database-file-on-shared-disk -n server-name`
 - **cmdMonitor** `dbping -c "ENG=server-name"`
 - **cmdStop** `dbstop -c user-id,password -y`
 - e. Select **Enabled**.
This indicates that the resource is ready to be used.
 - f. Click **OK**.
3. Ensure that the resource dependencies are configured correctly. There are other resources that must be started and grouped together before SAServer can be started, such as the shared disk resources and the IP address resources.
 4. Right-click the service group and choose **Online** » *node-name*, where *node-name* is the name of the computer in the cluster on which you want the resource to run.

The service group is now online.

Testing the SAServer agent

The following steps describe how you can test a failover situation for the SAServer agent.

To test SAServer agent failover

1. Connect to the database from Interactive SQL. For example:

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=VCS;LINKS=tcpip"
```

2. Execute the following query:

```
SELECT * FROM Departments;
```

The query should execute without errors.

3. Shut down the system running the database server.

Failover should occur, and all resources should start on the alternate server.

4. Reconnect from Interactive SQL using the same connection string and executing the query again. You should be able to connect and execute the query successfully.

Configuring the SADatabase agent

The SADatabase agent controls the failover of a SQL Anywhere database to another node in the cluster.

To set up the SADBatabase agent

1. Shut down all SQL Anywhere database servers running on nodes in the cluster.
2. Create a directory named `%VCS_HOME%\bin\SADBatabase` on one of the nodes in the cluster.
3. Copy the following files from the `install-dir\SADBatabase` directory to the `%VCS_HOME%\bin\SADBatabase` directory you created in Step 2:
 - *Online.pl*
 - *Offline.pl*
 - *Monitor.pl*
 - *Clean.pl*
 - *SADBatabase.xml*
4. Copy the file `%VCS_HOME%\bin\VCSdefault.dll` into the `%VCS_HOME%\bin\SADBatabase` directory and rename it to *SADBatabase.dll*.
5. Copy the file `install-dir\SADBatabase\SADBatabaseTypes.cf` into the `%VCS_HOME%\conf\config` directory.
6. Repeat Steps 1-5 for all systems participating in the cluster.
7. Start the Veritas Cluster Server Manager and enter your user name and password to connect to the cluster.
8. Add the SADBatabase agent:
 - a. From the **File** menu, choose **Import Types**.
 - b. Navigate to `%VCS_HOME%\conf\config`, and click **Import**.

To set up a database for failover using the SADBatabase agent

1. Add SADBatabase as a resource to the service group:
 - a. From the **Edit** menu, choose **Add » Resource**.
 - b. From the **Resource Type** list, choose **SADBatabase**.

On Windows, if SADBatabase does not appear in the **Resource Type** list, you may have to add the *SADBatabase.xml* file to the `%VCS_ROOT%\cluster manager\attrpool\Win2K\400` and restart the cluster services.
 - c. In the **Resource Name** field, type a name.
 - d. Add the specified values to the following attributes by clicking the button in the **Edit** column for each attribute:
 - **DatabaseFile** The location of the database file, for example, *E:\demo.db*.
 - **DatabaseName** A name for the database.
 - **ServerName** A name for the database server. A different server name can be supplied on each system within the cluster. The scope of the attribute should be Per System, not Global.
 - **UtilDBpwd** The utility database password used for all systems within the cluster.
 - e. Select **Enabled**.

This indicates that the resource is ready to be used.

- f. Click **OK**.
2. Ensure that the resource dependencies are configured correctly. There are other resources that must be started/grouped together before SADBatabase can be started, such as the shared disk resources and the IP address resources.
3. Right-click the service group, and choose **Online** » *node-name*, where *node-name* is the name of the computer in the cluster on which you want the resource to run.

The service group is now online.

Testing the SADBatabase agent

The following steps describe how you can test a failover situation for the SADBatabase agent.

To test SADBatabase agent failover

1. Connect to the database from Interactive SQL. For example:

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=VCS;LINKS=tcPIP"
```

2. Execute the following query:

```
SELECT * FROM Departments;
```

The query should execute without errors.

3. Suppose the database failed, and the database server running on the first system node cannot access the database file. This would create a failover of the database file to the database server started on the second system node. You can cause the database file on the first node to fail by issuing a command similar to the following:

```
dbisql -q -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=VCS1;DBN=utility_db" STOP DATABASE DEMO ON VCS1 UNCONDITIONALLY;
```

The database file on the first computer fails. There is a delay before Veritas Cluster Server recognizes that the file has failed because Veritas Cluster Server monitors the health of its resource, every 60 seconds by default (you can make this interval smaller in your resource configuration). The database file then fails over to the second computer, and that database file will be started using the database server on the second computer, which may have a different name than the original database server.

For example, if the new database server is called VCS2, then clients must specify the new database server name in their connection strings:

```
"UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=VCS2;DBN=DEMO;LINKS=tcPIP"
```

4. Reconnect from Interactive SQL. You should be able to connect and execute the query successfully.

Monitoring Your Database

This section describes how to use the SQL Anywhere Monitor to monitor your SQL Anywhere databases and MobiLink servers. It also describes how to set up and configure the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

SQL Anywhere Monitor	973
The SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent	1015

SQL Anywhere Monitor

Contents

Introducing the SQL Anywhere Monitor	974
Monitor quick start	977
Tutorial: Using the Monitor	978
Start the Monitor	983
Exit the Monitor	984
Connect to the Monitor	985
Disconnect from the Monitor	986
Monitoring resources	987
Administering resources	995
Working with Monitor users	1002
Alerts	1006
Installed objects	1010
Installing the SQL Anywhere Monitor on a separate computer	1011
Troubleshooting the Monitor	1012

Introducing the SQL Anywhere Monitor

The SQL Anywhere Monitor, also referred to as the Monitor, is a web browser-based administration tool that provides you with information about the health and availability of SQL Anywhere databases and MobiLink servers.

This chapter describes how to use the Monitor to collect metrics about SQL Anywhere databases. For information about using the Monitor with MobiLink servers, see “[SQL Anywhere Monitor for MobiLink](#)” [[MobiLink - Server Administration](#)].

The Monitor provides the following functionality:

- **Constant data collection** Unlike many of the other administration tools available with SQL Anywhere 11, the Monitor collects metrics all the time, even when you are not logged in to the web browser. The Monitor collects metrics until you shut it down.
- **Email alert notification** As the metrics are collected, the Monitor examines the metrics and can send email alerts when it detects conditions that indicate something is wrong with a database.
- **Browser-based interface** At any time, you can connect to the Monitor using a web browser to review alerts and metrics that have been collected.
- **Monitor multiple databases and MobiLink servers** From one tool, you can simultaneously monitor SQL Anywhere databases and MobiLink servers running on the same or different computers.

For information about monitoring MobiLink servers, see “[SQL Anywhere Monitor for MobiLink](#)” [[MobiLink - Server Administration](#)].

- **Minimal performance impact** The Monitor can be used routinely in development and production environments because monitoring does not degrade performance.

Requirements

- It is recommended that install the latest version of Adobe Flash Player that is available for your operating system. The Monitor is backwards compatible with version 9 of Adobe Flash Player. To determine the correct version, visit <http://www.adobe.com/products/flashplayer/systemreqs/>.
- You must enable JavaScript in your web browser.
- You must have SQL Anywhere 11.0.1 installed.

Running the Monitor in a production environment

You can install and run the Monitor on a separate computer. This prevents the Monitor resources and configuration from being overwritten during subsequent SQL Anywhere upgrades or updates. Installing on a separate computer is recommended if you want to use the Monitor in a production environment. See “[Installing the SQL Anywhere Monitor on a separate computer](#)” on page 1011.

Limitations

- You can use the Monitor to collect metrics about the following types of SQL Anywhere databases and MobiLink servers:

- SQL Anywhere 9.0.2, 10.0.0, 10.0.1, 11.0.0, and 11.0.1
- MobiLink 11.0.0 with at least the first EBF applied and 11.0.1
- You can only run one Monitor on a computer.
- You cannot use the Monitor to optimize queries or determine the speed of your application. If you are interested in tuning database and application performance, you can use such tools as the **Application Profiling Wizard**, the Sybase Central Performance Monitor, or the Windows Performance Monitor.

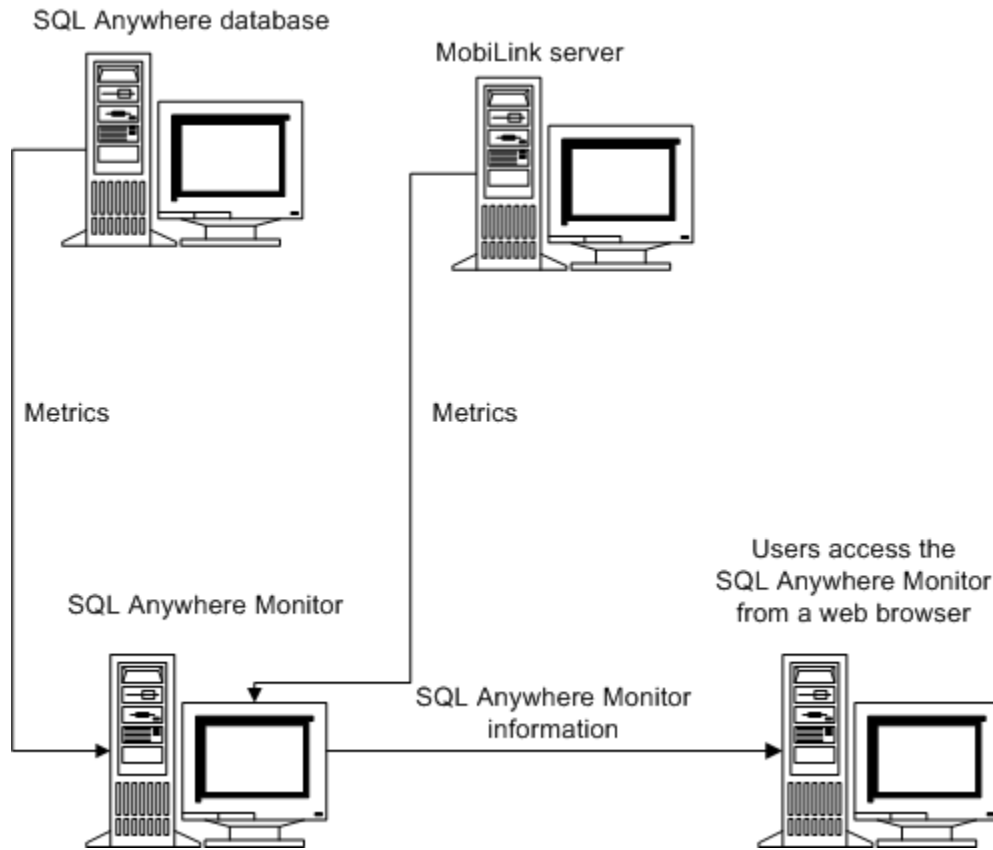
See also

For information about other administration and performance tools that are available for SQL Anywhere databases, see:

- [“Application profiling” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“SQL Anywhere Console utility \(dbconsole\)” on page 827](#)
- [“Monitoring statistics using Sybase Central Performance Monitor” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Monitor statistics using Windows Performance Monitor” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)

Monitor architecture

The Monitor collects metrics and performance data from SQL Anywhere databases and MobiLink servers running on other computers, while a separate computer accesses the Monitor via a web browser.



The Monitor is designed to help any type of user, whether they are a DBA or not, who is responsible for such tasks as:

- Ensuring that a database is connected to the network.
- Ensuring that there is enough disk space or memory available for a database.
- Ensuring that users aren't blocked or that queries aren't taking too long.

See also

- [“Monitor quick start” on page 977](#)

Monitor quick start

The following steps are required to set up SQL Anywhere database monitoring:

1. Install SQL Anywhere 11.0.1 on a computer that is always connected to your network. The Monitor uses SQL Anywhere to monitor databases.

The Monitor can run on the same computer as the resources it is monitoring, but it is recommended, particularly in production environments, that you run the Monitor on a different computer to minimize the impact on the database server, or other applications.

2. Ensure that your web browser has the appropriate version of Adobe Flash Player installed and that JavaScript is enabled. See [“Requirements” on page 974](#).
3. Start your database (if it is not already running).
4. Start the Monitor and open it in your web browser. See [“Start the Monitor” on page 983](#).

The computer where you are using a web browser to access the Monitor must be connected to the network where the Monitor is running.

5. Log in as an administrator. The default user name is **admin** and the default password is also **admin**.
6. Click the **Administration** tab and add a SQL Anywhere database as a resource to be monitored. See [“Add resources” on page 995](#).
7. Add new users and change the password for the admin user. See [“Create Monitor users” on page 1002](#).
8. Configure alerts for the database you want to monitor. See [“Alerts” on page 1006](#).
9. Click the **Monitoring** tab to see the collected metrics for your database. See [“Monitoring resources” on page 987](#).

Tutorial: Using the Monitor

Use this tutorial to set up monitoring of the SQL Anywhere sample database.

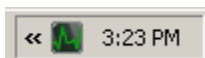
Lesson 1: Start the Monitor

To start and open the Monitor

1. Start the Monitor. Choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » SQL Anywhere Monitor » SQL Anywhere Monitor**.

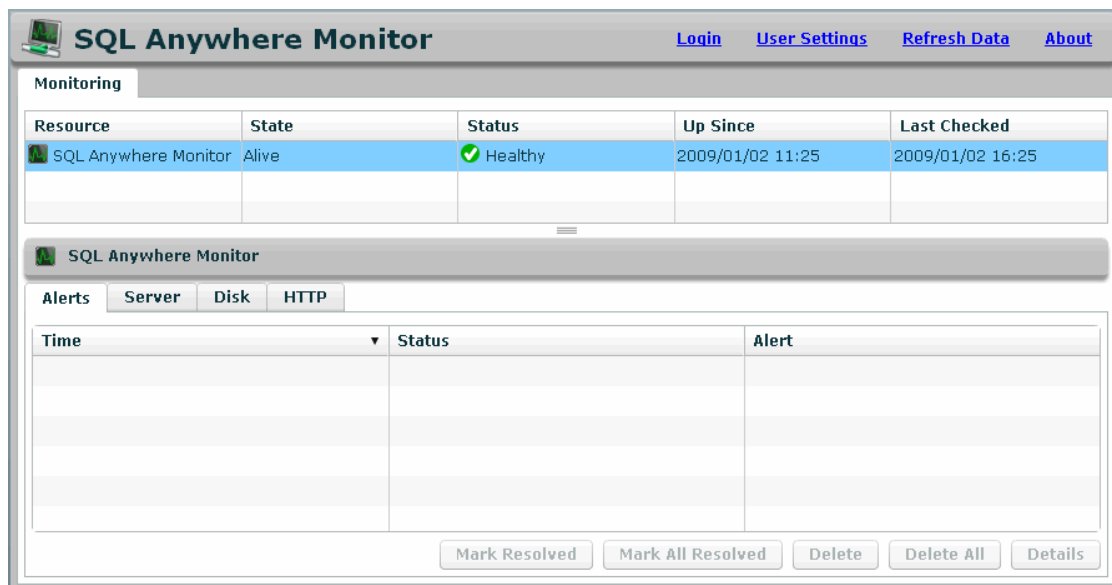
You do not have to perform this step if you installed the Monitor on a separate computer. When the Monitor is installed on a separate computer than the one SQL Anywhere is running on, it runs as a service and is automatically started when the computer starts.

2. Browse data. This step is different depending on whether the Monitor is installed on a separate computer. In the system tray, right-click the SQL Anywhere Monitor icon and choose **Browse Data**.



If the Monitor is installed on a separate computer, choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere Monitor 11 » Browse Data**. No icon appears in the system tray.

Alternatively, you can open a web browser and browse to *http://localhost:4950*.



The top pane of the **Monitoring** tab lists the resources that are being monitored. When you first open the Monitor, it is only monitoring itself.

See also

- [“Lesson 2: Set up the Monitor to monitor a database” on page 979](#)

Lesson 2: Set up the Monitor to monitor a database

The Monitor collects metrics from databases and MobiLink servers. In this section, you start the SQL Anywhere sample database, *demo.db*, and then add the database as a resource to be monitored. To collect metrics from a MobiLink server, see [“Lesson 2: Set up the Monitor to monitor a MobiLink server” \[MobiLink - Server Administration\]](#).

To add a resource to monitor

1. Start the SQL Anywhere sample database. From the **Start** menu, choose **Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » SQL Anywhere » Network Server Sample**.
2. Log in to the Monitor as the default administrator:
 - a. Click **Login**.
 - b. In the **User Name** field, type **admin**, and in the **Password** field, type **admin**.
 - c. Click **Login**.
3. Click the **Administration** tab.
4. Click the **Resources** tab.
5. Click **Add**.
6. Select **SQL Anywhere Server**, and then click **Next**.
7. Name the resource **demo11**, and then click **Next**.
8. In the **Host** field, type **localhost**, and in the **Server** field, type **demo11**.
9. Click **Create**.
10. When you are prompted for the required authorization, in the **DBA User ID** field, type **DBA**, and in the **Password** field, type **sql**. Click **OK**.

The Monitor installs the monitoring objects in the demo11 database. The new resource, demo11, is created and monitoring starts.

11. Click **OK**.
12. Click the **Monitoring** tab.

The demo11 resource appears on the **Monitoring** tab, and the collected metrics appear on the tabs in the bottom pane.

Lesson 3: Test an alert

In this lesson, you intentionally trigger an alert so you can practice handling alerts.

To view and resolve an alert

1. Trigger an alert by shutting down the demo11 database.
 - a. On Windows, double-click the network server icon in the system tray for the demo11 database server.
 - b. Click **Shut Down** in the database server messages window.
 - c. Click **Yes**.

2. In the Monitor, click the **Monitoring** tab.

The **State** for the demo11 resource changes to **Database Down** and the **Status** for the demo11 resource changes to **Needs Attention!**.

It can take a few seconds for these changes in state and status to occur. By default, the Monitor collects information from the resource every 30 seconds.

3. In the bottom pane, click **Alerts**.
4. Select the **Availability Alert** and click **Details** to read the description.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Restart the sample database.

Start the SQL Anywhere sample database. From the **Start** menu, choose **Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » SQL Anywhere » Network Server Sample**.

The **State** for the demo11 resource changes to **Alive**, but the **Status** remains unchanged. It can take a few minutes for the change to appear.

7. Delete the alert by selecting the alert and clicking **Delete**.

The **Status** changes to **Healthy**.

Lesson 4: Set up the Monitor to send emails when alerts occur

When an alert occurs, it is always listed in the **Alerts** tab in the lower pane of the **Monitoring** tab. In the following procedure, you set up the Monitor to send you an email whenever an alert occurs.

To set up email notification

1. Create a user who can receive emails.
 - a. Click the **Administration** tab.
 - b. Click the **Users** tab.
 - c. Click **New**.
 - d. In the **User Name** field, type **JoeSmith**.
 - e. In the **Password** and the **Confirm Password** fields, type **sql**.
 - f. In the **Email** field, enter a valid email address.

- g. Choose **English** in the **Preferred Language** field.
 - h. Select **Operator** for the **User Type**.
An operator can receive alerts via email and can resolve and delete alerts. This user can access the **Monitoring** tab, but cannot access the **Administration** tab.
For information about the different types of users, see [“Working with Monitor users” on page 1002](#).
 - i. Click **Save**.
The new user is created.
2. Associate the user with the demo11 resource.
 - a. Click the **Resources** tab.
 - b. Select the **demo11** resource and click **Configure**.
 - c. In the **Configure Resource** window, click **Operators**.
 - d. In the **Available Operators** list, select **JoeSmith** and click **Add**.
 - e. Click **Save**.
 - f. Click **OK**.
 3. Configure email alert notification.
 - a. Click the **Administration** tab.
 - b. Click the **Configuration** tab.
 - c. Click **Edit**.
 - d. Select **Send Alert Notifications By Email**.
 - e. Configure the other settings as required.
 - f. Test that you have properly configured email notification.
Click **Send Test Email**.
 - g. When prompted, enter an email address to send the test email to and click **OK**.
A test email is sent to the email address specified.
 - h. Click **Save**.

When an alert occurs, an email is sent to the specified user with information about the alert. For information about setting up alerts, see [“Lesson 3: Test an alert” on page 979](#).

Lesson 5: Cleanup

The following procedure removes the demo11 resource, which deletes the collected metrics and stops data collection. In a production environment when you want to continue monitoring your database, you leave both the database and the Monitor running.

To stop monitoring

1. Remove the demo11 resource.
 - a. Click the **Administration** tab.
 - b. Click the **Resources** tab.
 - c. Select the demo11 resource, and click **Stop**.
 - d. Click **Remove**.
 - e. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to remove the resource.
2. Log out of the Monitor.

Click **Logout**.
3. Close the web browser window where you are viewing the Monitor.
4. Exit the Monitor.

In the system tray, right-click the SQL Anywhere Monitor icon and choose **Exit SQL Anywhere Monitor**.
5. Shut down the SQL Anywhere database.
 - a. Double-click the network server icon in the system tray for the demo11 database server.
 - b. Click **Shut Down** in the database server messages window.
 - c. Click **Yes**.

Start the Monitor

Starting the Monitor causes the Monitor to start collecting metrics for *all* resources in the Monitor.

The procedure for starting the Monitor is different depending on whether the Monitor is running on a separate computer.

To start the Monitor

1. Choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » SQL Anywhere Monitor » Start SQL Anywhere Monitor**.

The SQL Anywhere Monitor icon appears in the system tray.

2. Connect to the Monitor. See [“Connect to the Monitor” on page 985](#).

To start the Monitor on a separate computer

1. The Monitor runs automatically as a service when installed on a separate computer. However, if you stop monitoring, you can restart it. To do so, browse to *install-dir\bin32*.
2. On Windows, run the following:

```
samonitor.bat start service
```

On Linux, run the following:

```
samonitor.sh start service
```

When the Monitor runs as a service, no SQL Anywhere Monitor icon appears the system tray.

3. Connect to the Monitor. See [“Connect to the Monitor” on page 985](#).

See also

- [“Exit the Monitor” on page 984](#)
- [“Connect to the Monitor” on page 985](#)
- [“Disconnect from the Monitor” on page 986](#)
- [“Monitoring resources” on page 987](#)

Exit the Monitor

Exiting the Monitor stops the collection of metrics for all resources. It is recommended that you leave the Monitor running, but close the web browser. To stop monitoring a specific database, see [“Stop monitoring resources” on page 998](#).

The procedure for exiting the Monitor is different depending on whether the Monitor is running on a separate computer.

To exit the Monitor

- In the system tray, right-click the SQL Anywhere Monitor icon and choose **Exit SQL Anywhere Monitor**.

To exit the Monitor on a separate computer

1. Browse to *install-dir\bin32*.
2. On Windows, run the following:

```
samonitor.bat stop service
```

On Linux, run the following:

```
samonitor.sh stop service
```

See also

- [“Start the Monitor” on page 983](#)
- [“Connect to the Monitor” on page 985](#)
- [“Disconnect from the Monitor” on page 986](#)
- [“Monitoring resources” on page 987](#)

Connect to the Monitor

The computer that you are using to connect to the Monitor must be connected to the network where the Monitor is running.

To connect to the Monitor

1. Start the Monitor, if it isn't already running. See [“Start the Monitor” on page 983](#).
2. Browse data. This step is different depending on whether the Monitor is installed on a separate computer.

From the **Start** menu, choose **Programs » SQL Anywhere 11 » SQL Anywhere Monitor » Browse Data**.

If the Monitor is installed on a separate computer, choose **Start » Programs » SQL Anywhere Monitor 11 » Browse Data**.

A web browser opens the default URL for connecting to the Monitor: **http://computer-name:4950**, where *computer-name* is the name of the computer the Monitor is running. For example, *http://localhost:4950*.

3. If prompted, enter your user name and password for the Monitor. The user name and password for the Monitor are case sensitive. See [“Working with Monitor users” on page 1002](#).

See also

- [“Start the Monitor” on page 983](#)
- [“Exit the Monitor” on page 984](#)
- [“Disconnect from the Monitor” on page 986](#)
- [“Monitoring resources” on page 987](#)

Disconnect from the Monitor

You can disconnect from the Monitor by logging out or closing the web browser.

Disconnecting from the Monitor has no effect on the collection of metrics. If you want to stop collecting metrics, then stop monitoring the resource or exit the monitor. See [“Stop monitoring resources” on page 998](#), or [“Exit the Monitor” on page 984](#).

To disconnect from the Monitor

- Click **Logout**.

See also

- [“Start the Monitor” on page 983](#)
- [“Exit the Monitor” on page 984](#)
- [“Connect to the Monitor” on page 985](#)
- [“Monitoring resources” on page 987](#)

Monitoring resources

In the Monitor, the **Monitoring** tab provides an overview of the health and availability of the SQL Anywhere databases being monitored.

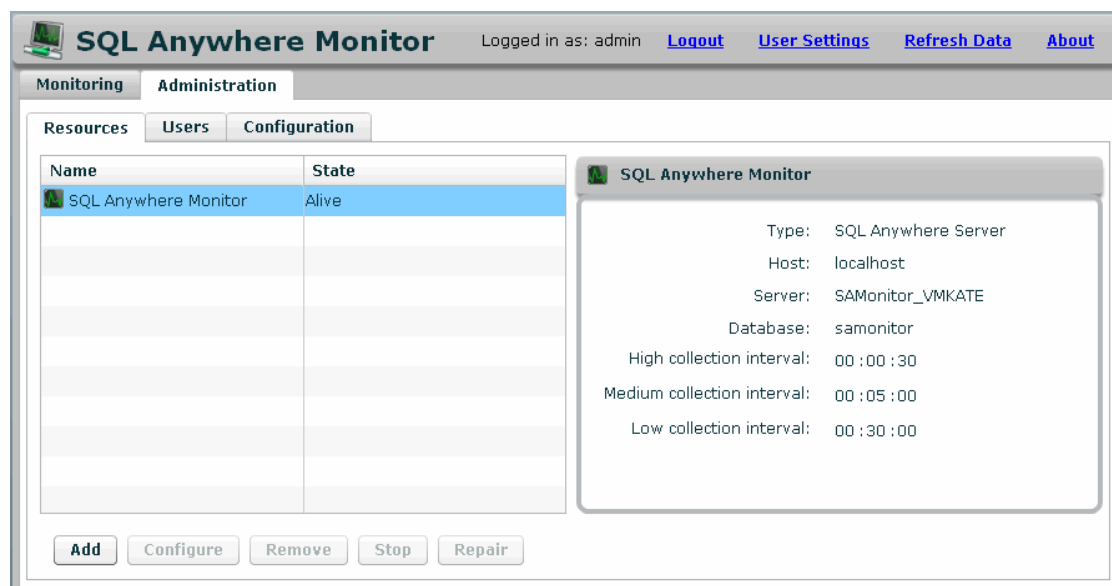
Monitoring tab

The top pane contains a table that lists the resources that are being monitored. A **resource** is a database. This table also indicates whether the resources are currently running and whether they require a user to perform any actions on them. See [“Interpreting resource states and status” on page 987](#).

The bottom pane of the **Monitoring** tab contains the alerts and a variety of current metrics for the selected database. Most of these tabs contain links to graphs. You can change the range of the graphs with the dropdown list and arrows at the top right of each graph.

Administration tab

The **Administration** tab is reserved for administrators. On it, you can select the databases that you want to monitor, add and edit users, and configure the Monitor.



See also

- [“Working with Monitor users” on page 1002](#)
- [“Monitor metrics” on page 988](#)

Interpreting resource states and status

The top pane of the **Monitoring** tab contains a table that lists the SQL Anywhere databases that are being monitored. In this table, the **State** column provides information about the connections between the Monitor

and its resources. The **Status** column indicates whether the resources require an operator or an administrator user to perform actions on them. See [“Working with Monitor users” on page 1002](#).

Resource state

A resource is always in one of the following states:

- **Alive** The resource is connected and the Monitor is collecting metrics.
- **Blackout** The Monitor is waiting for the blackout period to end before it resumes monitoring of the resource.
- **Database Down** The SQL Anywhere database being monitored is stopped.
- **Host Down** The Monitor cannot locate the computer that is hosting the resource.
- **Unknown** The Monitor is not monitoring the resource.

Resource status

A resource has one of the following statuses:

- **Healthy** There are no unresolved alerts for the resources.
- **Needs Attention** There are one or more alerts for the resource.
- **Monitoring Stopped** The resource is not being monitored.
- **Unknown** The resource is not alive and there are no alerts for it.

Monitor metrics

The Monitor collects and stores metrics from databases, including, but not limited to:

- Whether the resource is running.
- Whether the computer that the resource is running on is running properly and is connected to the network.
- Whether the resource is listening and processing requests.
- Whether there are any obvious problems such as long running queries or blocked users.

The rate at which metrics are collected is determined by the collection interval settings that are set by administrators. See [“Collection intervals” on page 996](#).

Which metrics are collected and what thresholds should be used to issue alerts are determined by the metric settings that are set by the administrators. See [“Specify metrics to collect” on page 996](#).

Displaying metrics

The Monitor display is automatically refreshed every minute. You can change the refresh the interval by clicking **User Settings**. This setting is independent of the collection interval rate for a resource, which specifies how often the Monitor collects metrics from the resource being monitored.

To set the refresh rate

1. Click **User Settings** in the top, right corner.
2. Set a time for the **Refresh Interval**. The default is one minute.
3. Click **OK**.

When you click **Refresh Data** on the **Monitoring** tab, the Monitor retrieves and displays the latest metrics.

To refresh metrics

- Click **Refresh Data**.

When you press F5, the Monitor reloads the web browser and retrieves and displays the metrics that the Monitor has collected to date.

To reload the Monitor

- Press F5.

Metric tab descriptions

The following tabs are used by both SQL Anywhere and MobiLink server resources.

- [“Monitoring tab: Alerts tab” on page 990](#)
- [“Monitoring tab: Server tab” on page 990](#)

The following tabs are used only by SQL Anywhere resources.

- [“Monitoring tab: CPU tab” on page 991](#)
- [“Monitoring tab: Unscheduled Requests tab” on page 991](#)
- [“Monitoring tab: Memory tab” on page 991](#)
- [“Monitoring tab: Disk tab” on page 992](#)
- [“Monitoring tab: HTTP tab” on page 992](#)
- [“Monitoring tab: Connections tab” on page 992](#)
- [“Monitoring tab: Failed Connections tab” on page 993](#)
- [“Monitoring tab: Queries tab” on page 993](#)
- [“Monitoring tab: Mirror tab” on page 993](#)

The following tabs are used only by MobiLink server resources.

- [“Monitoring tab: Synchronization tab” \[MobiLink - Server Administration\]](#)
- [“Monitoring tab: Consolidated Database tab” \[MobiLink - Server Administration\]](#)

- [“Monitoring tab: Machine Resources tab”](#) [*MobiLink - Server Administration*]

Monitoring tab: Alerts tab

Lists the fifty most recent alerts. Once the list exceeds 50 alerts, old alerts are removed as new alerts arrive. See [“Alerts”](#) on page 1006.

Monitoring tab: Server tab

SQL Anywhere Server

- **Server Name** The name of the database server for the current connection. See the `ServerName` property in [“Database server properties”](#) on page 624.
- **Database Name** Shows name of the database. See [“PROPERTY function \[System\]”](#) [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].
- **Version** Shows the version of the software being run. See the `ProductVersion` property in [“Database server properties”](#) on page 624.
- **Type** Shows the type of database server being monitored. Values include Personal and Network.
- **Language** Shows the locale language, which is the language that is expected to be used by users of the database server. See [“Understanding the locale language”](#) on page 413.
- **Start Time** Shows the time when the SQL Anywhere database started.
- **Unsubmitted error reports** Shows the number of unsubmitted error reports for the database. An error report is submitted when SQL Anywhere software crashes. See [“Suppress alerts for unsubmitted error reports from resources”](#) on page 1009.

License

- **Type** Returns the license type. Can be networked seat (per-seat) or CPU-based. See the `LicenseType` property in [“Database server properties”](#) on page 624.
- **Number Of Licensed Seats** Shows the number of licensed seats or processors. See the `LicenseCount` property in [“Database server properties”](#) on page 624.
- **Name Of Licensed Company** Shows the name of the licensed company. See the `CompanyName` property in [“Database server properties”](#) on page 624.
- **Name of Licensed User** Shows the name of the licensed user. See the `LicensedUser` property in [“Database server properties”](#) on page 624.

Host

- **Name** Shows the name of the computer running the database server. Typically, this is the computer's host name. See the `MachineName` property in [“Database server properties”](#) on page 624.
- **Operating System Platform** Shows the operating system on which the software is running. See the `Platform` property in [“Database server properties”](#) on page 624.

- **Operating System Platform Version** Shows the operating system on which the software is running, including build numbers and service packs. See the PlatformVer property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).
- **Processor Architecture** Shows a string that identifies the processor type. See the ProcessorArchitecture property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).

See also

- [“Monitoring tab: Server tab” on page 990](#)

Monitoring tab: CPU tab

This tab is used when monitoring databases.

- **Database Server CPU Usage** Shows the percentage of CPU space that the database server. This percentage is based on the ProcessCPU property. See [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).

Monitoring tab: Unscheduled Requests tab

This tab is used when monitoring databases.

Lists the number of requests that are currently queued up waiting for an available database server thread. See the UnSchReq property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).

Monitoring tab: Memory tab

This tab is used when monitoring databases.

- **Current Cache Size** The current cache size, in kilobytes. See the CurrentCacheSize property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).
- **Main Heap Pages** The number of pages used for global server data structures. See the MainHeapPages property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).
- **Peak Cache Size** The largest value the cache has reached in the current session, in kilobytes. See the PeakCacheSize property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).
- **Cache Pinned** The number of pinned cache pages. See the CachePinned property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).
- **Cache File Dirty** The number of cache pages that are dirty (needing a write). See the CacheFileDirty property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).
- **Cache Replacements** The number of pages in the cache that have been replaced. See the CacheReplacements property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).

Monitoring tab: Disk tab

This tab is used when monitoring databases.

- **DbSPACE: system** Shows the size of the main database file. See [“Pre-defined dbspaces” on page 13](#).
- **DbSPACE: translog** Shows the size of the transaction log. See [“Pre-defined dbspaces” on page 13](#).
- **DbSPACE: temporary** Shows the size of the temporary dbSPACE. See [“Pre-defined dbspaces” on page 13](#).
- **Disk Reads** Measures the rate at which data is being read from the disk (in kilobytes per second). This value is calculated based on the DiskRead property. See the DiskRead property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).
- **Disk Writes** Measures the rate at which data being written to the disk (in kilobytes per second). This value is calculated based on the DiskWrite property. See the DiskWrite property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).

Monitoring tab: HTTP tab

This tab is used when monitoring databases.

- **Sessions** Returns the number of active and dormant HTTP sessions within the database server. See the HttpNumSessions property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).
- **HTTP Connections** Returns the number of HTTP connections that are currently open within the database server. They may be actively processing a request or waiting in a queue of long lived (keep-alive) connections. See the HttpNumConnections property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).
- **HTTP Active Requests** Returns the number of HTTP connections that are actively processing an HTTP request. An HTTP connection that has sent its response is not included. See the HttpNumActiveReq property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).
- **HTTPS Connections** Returns the number of HTTPS connections that are currently open within the database server. They may be actively processing a request or waiting in a queue of long lived (keep-alive) connections. See the HttpsNumConnections property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).
- **HTTPS Active Requests** Returns the number of secure HTTPS connections that are actively processing an HTTPS request. An HTTPS connection that has sent its response is not included. See the HttpsNumActiveReq property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).

Monitoring tab: Connections tab

This tab is used when monitoring databases.

- **Connection Count** Shows the current number of connections to the database. See [“sa_conn_info system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

- **Seat Count** Shows the number of unique client network addresses connected to a network database server. See the UniqueClientAddresses property in [“Database server properties” on page 624](#).

Monitoring tab: Failed Connections tab

This tab is used when monitoring databases.

Lists failed connections to the database.

Monitoring tab: Queries tab

This tab is used when monitoring databases.

- **Queries Processed** Shows the rate at which queries are processed. See the QueryOptimized, QueryReused, and QueryBypassed properties in [“Database properties” on page 639](#).
- **Long Running Queries** Lists queries that exceed the specified long running query threshold.

Monitoring tab: Mirror tab

This tab is used when monitoring databases.

- **Mirror Mode** Shows **Mirroring Is Not Enabled On This Database** if database mirroring is not in use. If mirroring is enabled, shows **Synchronous** if the mirroring mode specified with the -xp command line option is synchronous, and **Asynchronous** otherwise.
- **Mirror State** Returns one of the following values:
 - **Synchronizing** The mirror server is not connected or has not yet read all the primary server's log pages. This value is also returned if the synchronization mode is asynchronous.
 - **Synchronized** The mirror server is connected and has all changes that have been committed on the primary server.
- **Partner State** Shows one of the following values:
 - **Connected** The mirror server is connected to the primary server.
 - **Disconnected** The mirror server is not connected to the primary server.
- **Arbiter State** Shows one of the following values:
 - **connected** The arbiter server is connected to the primary server.
 - **disconnected** The arbiter server is not connected to the primary server.

See also

- [“Introduction to database mirroring” on page 938](#)

Delete old Monitor metrics

You can customize how long the Monitor keeps historical metrics. You can choose to use any or all of the settings. By default, the Monitor performs maintenance on itself once a day at midnight. Maintenance affects metrics, not alerts.

To configure the deletion of historical metrics

1. Click **Administration**.
2. Click the **Configuration** tab.
3. Click **Edit**.
4. Click **Maintenance**.
5. Specify a time when the Monitor should perform maintenance. By default, it performs maintenance at midnight. The time is local to the computer where the Monitor is running.
6. Customize the **Data Reduction** settings:
 - **Take A Daily Average Of Values Older Than** When you select this option, an average is taken for all numeric metrics that are older than the specified number of days, and then the numeric metrics are deleted. Non-numeric metrics are not deleted.
 - **Delete Values Older Than** When you select this option, all metrics that are older than the specified length of time are deleted.
 - **Delete Old Values When The Total Disk Space Used By The SQL Anywhere Monitor Becomes Greater Than X (MB)** When you select this option, you specify the maximum amount of space that can be used to store the metrics. When the amount of disk space used reaches or exceeds the amount specified, the Monitor deletes metrics, starting with the oldest metrics, preventing the Monitor from using more disk space for its metrics. Metrics are deleted until a sufficient amount of free space exists to store new metrics.
7. Click **Save**.

Administering resources

A **resource** is a SQL Anywhere database. You add resources to the Monitor, and then you start monitoring them.

The default resource, named **SQL Anywhere Monitor**, reports on the health of the Monitor itself. You cannot modify this resource, nor can you stop monitoring it.

Start monitoring resources

When you start monitoring a resource, the Monitor starts collecting metrics.

Monitoring of a resource starts:

- Automatically when you add a resource. See [“Add resources” on page 995](#).
- Automatically when you start the Monitor. By default, all existing resources are started automatically when you start the Monitor.
- Automatically at the end of a blackout period. The Monitor automatically attempts to connect to the resource and resume monitoring.
- When an administrator opens the **Administration** tab, clicks **Resources**, selects a resource from the list, and clicks **Start**.

Add resources

To monitor a database, you must first add the resource to the Monitor.

When you add a database as a resource to be monitored, the Monitor installs objects into the database to help the Monitor collect data. When adding the resource, you must supply the DBA user ID and password for the database. These credentials are used to connect to the database and install the database objects needed to monitor it. The DBA credentials are then discarded. For a list of the objects installed, see [“Installed objects” on page 1010](#).

Only administrators can add resources. By default, resource monitoring starts when the resource is added.

To add a resource to monitor

1. Log in to the Monitor.
2. Click the **Administration** tab.
3. On the **Resources** tab, click **Add**.
4. Follow the instructions in the **Add Resource** window to add a resource to monitor a database.
5. Click **Create**.

The resource is added and monitoring of the resource starts.

6. When you add a SQL Anywhere database, you must supply the DBA user ID and password for the database. These credentials are used to connect to the database and install the database objects needed to monitor it. The DBA credentials are then discarded.
7. Click **OK**.

Collection intervals

There are three types of collection intervals:

- **High collection interval** This rate is used for information that changes frequently, such as long-running queries.
- **Medium collection interval** This rate is used for information that changes less frequently, such as the amount of available disk space.
- **Low collection interval** This rate is used for information that changes infrequently, such as unsubmitted error reports.

Administrators can configure how often the Monitor collects a resource's metrics. Collection intervals are set per resource. You cannot configure the default resource, the SQL Anywhere Monitor.

To edit the collection intervals

1. Click the **Administration** tab.
2. Click the **Resources** tab, and select a resource from the list.
3. Click **Configure**.
4. Click **Collection Intervals**.
5. Configure the other settings as required, and then click **Save**.
6. Click **OK**.

See also

- [“Monitor metrics” on page 988](#)
- [“Specify metrics to collect” on page 996](#)

Specify metrics to collect

Administrators can configure what metrics the Monitor collects and when alerts should be issued. You cannot configure the default resource, the SQL Anywhere Monitor.

To configure what metrics are collected

1. Click the **Administration** tab.
2. Click the **Resources** tab, and select a resource from the list.

3. Click **Configure**.
4. Click **Metrics**. Select the metrics and alerts. For definitions of the metrics and alerts, see [“Types of metrics and alerts” on page 997](#).
5. Configure the other settings as required.
6. Click **Save**.
7. When you edit the resource for a SQL Anywhere database, you must supply the DBA user ID and password for the database. These credentials are used to connect to the database and alter the installed database objects needed to monitor it. The DBA credentials are then discarded.
8. Click **OK**.

See also

- [“Monitor metrics” on page 988](#)
- [“Collection intervals” on page 996](#)

Types of metrics and alerts

The following list describes the metrics that are available for your resource in the **Configure Resource** window: **Metrics** tab.

- **CPU Usage (High Collection Interval)** Select this option to collect metrics about the database CPU usage. You can view these metrics on the **CPU** tab. See [“Monitoring tab: CPU tab” on page 991](#).
 - **Alert When CPU Use Reaches X% For Two Collection Intervals In A Row** Issue an alert when the CPU use reaches the specified percentage. The default is 95 percent.
- **Memory Usage (High Collection Interval)** Select this option to collect metrics about the cache. You can view these metrics on the **Memory** tab. See [“Monitoring tab: Memory tab” on page 991](#).
 - **Alert When Memory Usage Reaches X%** Issue an alert when the memory usage of the resource reaches the specified percentage. The default is 85 percent.
- **Disk Usage (High Collection Interval)** Select this option to collect metrics about the database's dbspaces, as well as disk reads and writes. You can view these metrics on the **Disk** tab. See [“Monitoring tab: Disk tab” on page 992](#).
 - **Alert When Free Disk Space Per Dbspace Is Less Than X Megabytes** Issue an alert when the free disk space per dbspace is less than the specified amount. The default is 100 MB.
- **Connections (High Collection Interval)** Select this option to collect metrics about connections. You can view these metrics on the **Connections** tab. See [“Monitoring tab: Connections tab” on page 992](#).
 - **Alert When A Connection Has Been Blocked For Longer Than X Seconds** Issue an alert when a connection has been blocked for longer than the specified time. The default is 10 seconds.
- **Connection Count (Medium Collection Interval)** Select this option to collect metrics about the number of connections. You can view these metrics on the **Connections** tab. See [“Monitoring tab: Connections tab” on page 992](#).

- **Alert When The Number Of Connections In Use Reaches X% Of The License Limit** Issue an alert when the number of connections in use reaches the specified percentage of the license limit. The default is 85 percent.
- **Queries Processed (High Collection Interval)** Select this option to collect metrics on the rate that queries are processed. You can view these metrics on the **Queries** tab. See [“Monitoring tab: Queries tab” on page 993](#).
- **Long Running Query (Medium Collection Interval)** Select this option to collect metrics on the long running queries. You can view these metrics on the **Queries** tab. See [“Monitoring tab: Queries tab” on page 993](#).
 - **Alert When A Query Has Run For Longer Than X Seconds** Issue an alert when a query has run for longer than the specified time. The default is 10 seconds.
- **Failed Connections (Medium Collection Interval)** Select this option to collect metrics about failed connections. You can view these metrics on the **Failed Connections** tab. See [“Monitoring tab: Failed Connections tab” on page 993](#).
- **HTTP Server Usage (Medium Collection Interval)** Select this option to collect metrics about the HTTP server usage. You can view these metrics on the **HTTP** tab. See [“Monitoring tab: HTTP tab” on page 992](#).
- **Mirror Information (Medium Collection Interval)** Select this option to collect metrics about database mirroring. You can view these metrics on the **Mirror** tab. See [“Monitoring tab: Mirror tab” on page 993](#).
- **Unscheduled Requests (High Collection Interval)** Select this option to collect metrics about unscheduled requests. You can view these metrics on the **Unscheduled Requests** tab. See [“Monitoring tab: Unscheduled Requests tab” on page 991](#), and [“Troubleshooting the Monitor” on page 1012](#).
 - **Alert When The Number Of Unscheduled Requests Reaches X** Issue an alert when the number of unscheduled requests reaches the specified amount. The default is 5.
- **Suppress Alerts For The Same Condition That Occur Within X Minutes** Select this option to prevent receiving duplicate alerts within a specified time. The default is 30 minutes.

Stop monitoring resources

You stop monitoring resources when you do not want the Monitor to collect metrics from a SQL Anywhere database. For example, you want to stop monitoring when you know that the resource will be unavailable; otherwise, you receive alerts until the resource is available. Except for the default Monitor resource, you can stop monitoring any resource at any time.

When you stop monitoring a resource, the Monitor:

- Stops collecting metrics for the resource.
- Stops issuing alerts for the resource.

There are two ways to stop monitoring a resource:

- **Schedule a regular, repeating, blackout period** This method is a good choice when the following conditions apply:
 - You must repeatedly stop monitoring the database. For example, you perform regular maintenance at the end of each month.
 - You know in advance how long the database is unavailable. For example, you know that your regular maintenance takes four hours.
 - You need monitoring to automatically restart. When a blackout completes, the Monitor attempts to reconnect to the resource and to continue collecting data.

To use this method, you create blackouts to make the Monitor stop monitoring at specified times. See [“Automatically stop monitoring resources using blackouts” on page 1000](#).

- **Manually stop the monitoring** This method is a good choice when the following conditions are met:
 - You need to stop monitoring for infrequent or one-time tasks. For example, you need to stop monitoring because the computer that the resource is running on needs to be taken off-line for special maintenance.
 - You are available to restart the monitoring afterwards. When a resource has been stopped manually, the Monitor waits for you to restart the monitoring.

To use this method, see [“Manually stop monitoring resources” on page 999](#).

If you want to permanently stop monitoring a resource, you can remove it from the Monitor. See [“Remove resources” on page 1001](#).

Manually stop monitoring resources

The following procedure describes how to manually stop a resource. For information about what happens when you stop a resource, see [“Stop monitoring resources” on page 998](#).

To manually stop a resource

1. Click the **Administration** tab.
2. Select the resource to stop.
3. On the **Resources** tab, click **Stop**.

See also

- [“Start monitoring resources” on page 995](#)
- [“Automatically stop monitoring resources using blackouts” on page 1000](#)

Automatically stop monitoring resources using blackouts

The following procedure describes how to stop a resource using blackouts. For information about what happens when you stop a resource and about when you should use blackouts, see [“Stop monitoring resources” on page 998](#).

Blackouts are times when you do not want the Monitor to collect metrics. When a blackout completes, the Monitor attempts to reconnect to the resources and to continue collecting data.

Blackouts occur in the local time of the resource.

To configure the blackout time

1. Log in to the Monitor as an administrator.
2. Click the **Administration** tab.
3. On the **Resources** tab, select the resource you want to specify the blackout time for.
4. Click **Configure**.
5. Click the **Blackouts** tab.
6. Click **New**.
7. In the **New Blackout Period** window, specify the date and time for the blackout.

The time is local to the computer where the resource database resides.

8. Click **Save**.
9. Click **Save**.
10. Click **OK**.

See also

- [“Start monitoring resources” on page 995](#)
- [“Manually stop monitoring resources” on page 999](#)

Repair database resources

Repairing a resource reinstalls the database objects needed to monitor the resource. The monitoring options are left unchanged.

You can repair only SQL Anywhere database resources. You cannot repair the default resource for the Monitor (named SQL Anywhere Monitor). Only administrators can repair resources. Each time you repair a resource, you must specify the DBA user ID and password for the database.

To repair a SQL Anywhere resource

1. Click the **Administration** tab.
2. Click the **Resources** tab.

3. Select the database resource to repair.
4. If the resource is currently being monitored, click **Stop**.
5. Click **Repair**.
6. When prompted, type the DBA user ID and password for the SQL Anywhere database. The DBA credentials are used to connect to the database, and then they are discarded.
7. Click **Repair**.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Restart monitoring the resource. See [“Administering resources” on page 995](#).

Remove resources

You should only remove resources when you are certain that you don't need to monitor them; for example, if the database is no longer being used.

Removing a resource causes the Monitor to:

- Permanently stop monitoring the resource.
- Discard the metrics collected for the resource.

When you remove a database resource, the Monitor does not delete the monitoring objects installed in the database. For information about deleting these objects, see [“Deleting monitoring objects” on page 1010](#).

Only administrators can remove resources. You cannot delete the **SQL Anywhere Monitor** resource.

To remove a resource

1. Click the **Administration** tab.
2. On the **Resources** tab, select a resource, and then click **Remove**.
3. Click **Yes**.

See also

- [“Stop monitoring resources” on page 998](#)

Working with Monitor users

The Monitor supports three types of users:

- **Read-only user** Has read-only access to monitor resources. Read-only users can view the metrics on the **Monitoring** tab, but cannot access the **Administration** tab. A user name and password are required.
- **Operator** Has read-only access to monitor resources and can receive alerts. These users can view the metrics on the **Monitoring** tab, can receive email alerts, and can resolve and delete alerts. However, operators cannot access the **Administration** tab. A user name and password are required.
- **Administrator** Has the same access as an operator, and can also configure resources and add users. Administrators can also access the **Administration** tab. The default user, **admin**, is an administrator. A user name and password are required.

The user name and password for logging in to the Monitor are case sensitive.

Default user

By default, when you first start the Monitor, it has one administrator user, named **admin**, with password **admin**. By default, this user has full permissions. It is recommended that you change the default administrator password to restrict access to the Monitor. See [“Edit Monitor users” on page 1003](#).

Read-only access without a user name

By default, the Monitor does not require anyone to log in to have read-only access. However, for security and other reasons, the administrator can require that users log in. See [“Require Monitor users to login” on page 1004](#).

Create Monitor users

You must be an administrator to add Monitor users.

To add a new Monitor user

1. Click the **Administration** tab.
2. Click the **Users** tab.
3. Click **New**.
4. Fill in the information for the new user. An email address is only required for users who should receive email alerts from the Monitor.

Click **Save**.

5. If you create an operator or an administrator, you can associate the user with a resource. See [“Associate Monitor users with resources” on page 1003](#).

See also

- [“Edit Monitor users” on page 1003](#)

Associate Monitor users with resources

You must associate a user with a resource if you want the user to receive email alerts about the associated resource. You can only associate an operator or an administrator with a resource.

To associate an operator or administrator with a resource

1. Click the **Administration** tab.
2. Click the **Resources** tab.
3. Select the resource and click **Configure**.
4. Click **Operators**.
5. From the **Available Operators** list, select the user and click **Add**.
6. Click **Save**.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Verify that the Monitor is set up to send alert notifications by email. See [“Send alert emails” on page 1007](#).

See also

- [“Working with Monitor users” on page 1002](#)

Edit Monitor users

As an administrator, you can edit Monitor users to change their:

- Passwords
- Email addresses
- Language settings
- User types

To edit an existing Monitor user

1. Click the **Administration** tab.
2. Click the **Users** tab.
3. Select the user to edit.
4. Click **Edit**.

5. Change the settings for the user as required.
6. Click **Save**.
7. If you are editing an operator or an administrator, you can associate the user with a resource. See [“Associate Monitor users with resources” on page 1003](#).

See also

- [“Working with Monitor users” on page 1002](#)
- [“Create Monitor users” on page 1002](#)
- [“Delete Monitor users” on page 1004](#)

Delete Monitor users

Deleting a user removes the user from the Monitor and disassociates the user from any resource.

You must be an administrator to delete Monitor users.

To delete an existing Monitor user

1. Click the **Administration** tab.
2. Click the **Users** tab.
3. Select the user to delete.
4. Click **Delete**.
5. Click **Yes** to delete the selected user. Click **Delete All** to delete all users.

The user is deleted from the Monitor.

See also

- [“Create Monitor users” on page 1002](#)
- [“Edit Monitor users” on page 1003](#)
- [“Associate Monitor users with resources” on page 1003](#)

Require Monitor users to login

By default, anyone can have read-only access to the Monitor. You can change this behavior so that whenever a user opens the Monitor in a web browser, they must provide a user name and password before they can see any monitoring data.

To restrict access to the Monitor

1. Click the **Administration** tab.
2. On the **Configuration** tab, click **Edit**.
3. Click **Authentication**.

4. Clear the **Allow Anyone Read-only Access To The SQL Anywhere Monitor** option.
5. Click **Save**.

See also

- [“Create Monitor users” on page 1002](#)
- [“Edit Monitor users” on page 1003](#)

Alerts

An **alert** is a condition or state of interest that should be brought to an administrator's or operator's attention. Alerts include information about the cause of the problem, and provide advice for resolving the problem.

There are several predefined alerts for conditions such as low disk space, critical software updates, failed login attempts, and high memory usage. When an alert condition is met, the alert is listed in the bottom pane on the **Monitoring** tab. In the top pane, the database **Status** changes to indicate that an alert exists. You can configure the Monitor to send an email to operators and administrators when an alert occurs. See [“Send alert emails” on page 1007](#).

Alerts are detected by the Monitor based on metrics that are collected. They are not detected at the database being monitored. You can change the default threshold values and choose which alerts are enabled by editing the resource. See [“Monitor metrics” on page 988](#).

View alerts

Any user can view alerts; however, only operators and administrators can resolve and delete alerts.

To view an alert

1. Click the **Monitoring** tab.
2. Select a resource from the list.
3. In the bottom pane, click the **Alerts** tab.
4. Select a row in the alerts list.
5. Click **Details**.
6. Click **OK**.

See also

- [“Resolve alerts” on page 1006](#)
- [“Delete alerts” on page 1007](#)
- [“Send alert emails” on page 1007](#)

Resolve alerts

Once the issue that triggered an alert has been addressed, you can mark an alert as resolved. Resolving an alert causes the Monitor to change the alert's status column, but leave the alert in the alert list. If you want to remove the alert, you must delete it. See [“Delete alerts” on page 1007](#).

Only operators and administrators can resolve alerts.

To resolve an alert

1. Click the **Monitoring** tab.

2. Select a resource from the list.
3. In the bottom pane, click the **Alerts** tab.
4. Select the row in the alerts list.
5. Click **Mark Resolved** to resolve the selected alert. Click **Mark All Resolved** to resolve all alerts in the list.

The value in the **Status** column on the **Alerts** tab changes to **Resolved**.

If this was the resource's only unresolved alert, the resource's status changes to **Healthy**.

See also

- [“Delete alerts” on page 1007](#)
- [“Resolve alerts” on page 1006](#)
- [“Send alert emails” on page 1007](#)
- [“View alerts” on page 1006](#)
- [“Alerts” on page 1006](#)

Delete alerts

The Monitor keeps only the most recent 50 alerts in the alert list. If you do not want an alert to appear in the alerts list any more, you can delete the alert. You can delete alerts, regardless of their status.

Only operators and administrators can delete alerts.

To delete alerts

1. Click the **Monitoring** tab.
2. Select a resource from the list.
3. In the bottom pane, click the **Alerts** tab.
4. Select a row in the alerts list.
5. Click **Delete**.

The alert is removed from the alerts list.

See also

- [“Resolve alerts” on page 1006](#)
- [“Send alert emails” on page 1007](#)
- [“View alerts” on page 1006](#)
- [“Alerts” on page 1006](#)

Send alert emails

You can configure the Monitor to send an email to operators and administrators when an alert occurs.

To have the Monitor send alert notifications by email, you must:

1. Create an administrator or operator with an email address. See [“Create Monitor users” on page 1002](#).
2. Associate the administrator or operator with a resource. See [“Associate Monitor users with resources” on page 1003](#).
3. Enable the Monitor to send emails. See [“Enable the Monitor to send alert emails” on page 1008](#).

Enable the Monitor to send alert emails

As an administrator, you can configure the Monitor to send emails when an alert occurs. The Monitor supports the SMTP and MAPI protocols for sending emails.

To enable the Monitor to send alert notifications by email

1. Click the **Administration** tab.
2. Click the **Configuration** tab.
3. Click **Edit**.
4. Click **Alert Notification**.
5. Select **Send Alert Notifications By Email**.
6. Choose either SMTP or MAPI for the **Which Protocol Do You Want To Use To Send Alerts By Email?** field.
7. Configure the other settings as required.
 - **MAPI**
 - **User Name** Type the user name for the MAPI server.
 - **Password** Type the password for the MAPI server.
 - **SMTP**
 - **Server** Specify which SMTP server to use. Type the server name or the IP address for the SMTP server. For example, *SMTP.yourcompany.com*.
 - **Port** Specify the port number to connect to on the SMTP server. The default is 25.
 - **Sender Name** Specify an alias for the sender's email address. For example, *JoeSmith*.
 - **Sender Address** Specify the email address of the sender. For example, *jsmith@emailaddress.com*.
 - **This SMTP Server Requires Authentication** Select this option if your SMTP server requires authentication.
 - **User Name** Specify the user name to provide to SMTP servers requiring authentication.
 - **Password** Specify the password to provide to SMTP servers requiring authentication.
8. Test that you have properly configured email notification.

Click **Send Test Email**.

9. When prompted, enter an email address to send the test email to and click **OK**.

A test email is sent to the email address specified.

10. Click **Save**.

See also

- [“Resolve alerts” on page 1006](#)
- [“Delete alerts” on page 1007](#)
- [“View alerts” on page 1006](#)

Suppress alerts for unsubmitted error reports from resources

As an administrator, you can configure whether the Monitor sends out alerts when resources have unsubmitted error reports. By default, the Monitor does not send these alerts. For information about error reports and about how to submit them, see [“Error reporting in SQL Anywhere” on page 83](#).

To suppress alerts for unsubmitted error reports

1. Click the **Administration** tab
2. Click the **Configuration** tab.
3. Click **Edit**.
4. Click **Options**.
5. Click **Save**.

Installed objects

The following table lists the objects that are installed when you monitor a SQL Anywhere database.

Object name	Object type	Description
sa_monitor_user	Database user	This read-only user is added to the database to collect metrics. Because this user is added to the database being monitored, it is not necessary to store the DBA credentials anywhere outside the database that is being monitored. It may be necessary to allow sa_monitor_user to bypass password verification. The sa_monitor_user has a random password known only to the Monitor and it does not have administrator privileges.
sa_monitor_connection_failure	Table	This table contains metrics about failed connection attempts, and is used with sa_monitor_connection_failed_event. The metrics in this table are deleted as metrics are retrieved from the Monitor.
sa_monitor_connection_failed_event	Event	This event fires on the ConnectFailed system event (every time a connection attempt fails), and inserts a record into the sa_monitor_connection_failure table.
sa_monitor_count_unsubmitted_crash_reports	Function	This function calls the xp_srvmon_count_unsubmitted_crash_reports procedure to gather a count of the number of unsubmitted crash reports.

Deleting monitoring objects

Because the database objects are owned by a single owner, you can delete all of them by executing the following statement:

```
DROP USER sa_monitor_user;
```

Reinstalling monitoring objects

To reinstall the database objects, see [“Repair database resources” on page 1000](#).

Installing the SQL Anywhere Monitor on a separate computer

These instructions explain how to install SQL Anywhere Monitor on a separate computer than the one that SQL Anywhere is running on.

Some advantages to running the SQL Anywhere Monitor on a separate computer include:

- The Monitor runs in the background as a service.
- The Monitor starts automatically when the computer starts.
- Upgrades and updates of SQL Anywhere do not overwrite the Monitor when it is installed on a separate computer. This is important if the separate computer is in a production environment.

To install the Monitor on a separate computer

- Run the *setup.exe* file from the *Monitor* directory on your installation media, and follow the instructions provided.

Troubleshooting the Monitor

Problem	Recommendation
When you press F5 to refresh the web browser window, you are required to log in to the Monitor.	Enable JavaScript in your web browser.
You receive a network communication error when you try to connect to the Monitor.	Start the Monitor. See “Start the Monitor” on page 983 .
After upgrading to the latest version of Adobe Flash Player you continue to receive instructions to upgrade Adobe Flash Player.	Verify that the installed version Adobe Flash Player is supported by your operating system. The Monitor is backwards compatible with version 9 of Adobe Flash Player. To determine the correct version, visit: http://www.adobe.com/products/flashplayer/systemreqs/ .
The Monitor is unable to start monitoring a SQL Anywhere database resource.	Verify that the resource's password verification functions and login procedures allow the user sa_monitor_user to connect to the resource.
You are not receiving any alert emails.	Verify that the Monitor is properly configured to send emails and send a test email. See “Enable the Monitor to send alert emails” on page 1008 . Verify that the alert emails from the Monitor are not being blocked by a virus scanner. See “xp_startsmtp system procedure” [SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference] .
The number of unscheduled requests reported by the Monitor appears to be less than the actual number of unscheduled requests.	When collecting metrics about the number of unscheduled requests, the Monitor executes query on the resource. This query could be an unscheduled request. Unscheduled queries are processed sequentially as they arrive. Therefore, if there are unscheduled requests when the Monitor attempts to execute its query, then this query must wait for the existing unscheduled requests to complete before it can execute. As a result, when the Monitor collects the number of unscheduled requests, this number does not include the unscheduled requests that existed between the time when the Monitor issued its query and the query executed.

Problem	Recommendation
<p>You are not receiving alerts when the database disk space surpasses the specified threshold.</p>	<p>Between Monitor collection intervals, it is possible for a database to exceed the specified disk space alert threshold and the amount of space available. In such a case, the database would stop responding before the Monitor could collect the disk usage metrics and issue an alert</p> <p>If your database grows quickly, set the disk space alert threshold to a higher number so that you can receive an alert before the database runs out of space. See “Types of metrics and alerts” on page 997.</p>
<p>When you open the Monitor in a Firefox web browser from a non-English computer, the Monitor appears in English.</p>	<p>Firefox does not correctly use your computer's preferred locale. You can use Internet Explorer or try the following Firefox workaround:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In Firefox, open a new tab. 2. In the address bar, type the following: <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">about:config</pre> <p>Press Enter.</p> <p>If prompted, click I'll Be careful, I Promise!</p> 3. In the Filter field, type the following: <pre style="margin-left: 40px;">general.useragent.locale</pre> 4. In the preference list, double-click general.user-agent.locale. 5. In the Enter String Value window, enter your locale. For example, type fr-FR for French, de-DE for German, zh-CN for Chinese, and ja-JP for Japanese. 6. Click OK.

The SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent

Contents

Introduction to the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent	1016
Understanding SNMP	1017
Using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent	1021
SQL Anywhere MIB reference	1029
RDBMS MIB reference	1055

Introduction to the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent

If you are running SQL Anywhere on Windows (32-bit versions), you can use the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent in conjunction with SNMP management applications to manage your SQL Anywhere databases. One agent can be used to monitor several different databases running on different database servers running on different computers.

Using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, you can:

- Retrieve the value of all server and database statistics.
- Retrieve the value of all server and database properties.
- Retrieve the value of all PUBLIC database options.
- Set the value for any PUBLIC database option.
- Execute stored procedures.
- Generate traps based on property or statistic values.

Supplied files

The following files for the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent are included in your SQL Anywhere installation:

- **dbsnmp11.dll** The SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent. This file is located in *install-dir\bin32*.
- **iAnywhere.mib** The SQL Anywhere MIB contains all the OIDs for database server and database properties, statistics, and options that can be accessed using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.
- **RDBMS-MIB.mib** This is a generic MIB for relational database management systems and contains OIDs that can be accessed using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.
- **SNMPv2-SMI.mib** This MIB is referenced by the SQL Anywhere and RDBMS MIBs.
- **SNMPv2-TC.mib** This MIB is referenced by the SQL Anywhere and RDBMS MIBs.
- **SYBASE-MIB.mib** The Sybase MIB. This MIB is referenced by the SQL Anywhere MIB.
- **sasnm.ini** This file lists the databases that the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent monitors. By default, this file is located in *install-dir\bin32*.

Understanding SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol (**SNMP**) is a standard protocol used for network management. SNMP allows **managers** and **agents** to communicate: managers send requests to agents, and agents respond to queries from managers. Additionally, agents can notify managers when specific events occur using notifications called **traps**.

SNMP agents handle requests to get and set the values of variables for managed objects. Each variable has a single value, and values are generally strings or integers, although they may also be other types.

Variables are kept in a global hierarchy, and each variable has a unique number under its parent. The full name of a variable (including all its parents) is called the **Object Identifier** (OID). All OIDs that are owned by Sybase begin with **1.3.6.1.4.1.897**.

The list of OIDs that an agent supports, including their names, types, and other information are stored in a file called a **Management Information Base** (MIB).

A MIB is a database that stores network management information about managed objects. The MIB is separate from the SQL Anywhere database you are monitoring using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent. The values of MIB objects can be changed or retrieved using SNMP. MIB objects are organized in a hierarchy with the most general information about the network located at the top level of the hierarchy. The SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent supports the following MIBs:

- **SQL Anywhere MIB** A MIB created specifically for the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent. All the OIDs in the SQL Anywhere MIB begin with **1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2**. The SQL Anywhere MIB lists the OIDs for the statistics, properties, and option values that can be retrieved, and in some cases set, using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent. See [“The SQL Anywhere MIB” on page 1017](#).
- **RDBMS MIB** A generic, vendor-independent MIB for relational databases. This MIB contains information about the database servers and databases in your system. See [“The RDBMS MIB” on page 1020](#).

The SQL Anywhere MIB

The SQL Anywhere MIB was created for the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent. It includes all database server statistics and properties, and all database statistics, properties, and options. The statistics and properties are all read-only (with a few exceptions), and the database options are all read-write.

By default, the SQL Anywhere MIB is located in *install-dir\snmp\iAnywhere.mib*.

For more information about the tables in the SQL Anywhere MIB, see [“SQL Anywhere MIB reference” on page 1029](#).

For more information about setting values in the SQL Anywhere MIB, see [“Setting values using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent” on page 1025](#).

The following hierarchy describes the SQL Anywhere MIB:

OID	Name	Description
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.1.1. <i>n.db</i>	saServer.saSrvStat	Returns the value of server statistic <i>n</i> on database <i>db</i> .
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.1.2. <i>n.db</i>	saServer.saSrvProp	Returns the value of server property <i>n</i> on database <i>db</i> .
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.2.1. <i>n.db</i>	saDb.saDbStat	Returns the value of database statistic <i>n</i> on database <i>db</i> .
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.2.2. <i>n.db</i>	saDb.saDbProp	Returns the value of database property <i>n</i> on database <i>db</i> .
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.2.3. <i>n.db</i>	saDb.saDbOpt	Returns the value of database option <i>n</i> on database <i>db</i> .
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.3.1	saAgent.saVersion	Returns the version of the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent.
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.3.2. <i>db</i>	saAgent.saDbConnStr	Returns the connection string for database <i>db</i> .
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.3.3. <i>db</i>	saAgent.saConnected	Returns whether the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent is connected to database <i>db</i> . Setting this value to 0 causes the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent to disconnect from the database, while setting this value to 1 causes the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent to attempt to connect to the database.
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.3.4. <i>db</i>	saAgent.saStarted	Returns whether database <i>db</i> is running. Setting this value to 0 causes the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent to shut down the database ¹ , while setting this value to 1 attempts to start the database ² .

OID	Name	Description
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.3.5.db	saAgent.saProc	Setting this value to a string <i>proc_name</i> causes the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent to execute the procedure <i>proc_name</i> in the database. Arguments can be supplied (for example, <i>proc_name</i> ('string', 4)); if no arguments are supplied, parentheses () are appended to the name. Getting the value returns "".
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.3.6	saAgent.saRestart	Setting the value of this variable to 1 causes the agent to restart itself (it disconnects from all databases and reloads the <i>.ini</i> file). Getting the value returns 0.
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.3.7	saAgent.saInifile	Returns the full path of the <i>sasnmplib.ini</i> file the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent is using.
1.3.6.1.4.897.2.4	saMetaData	Several virtual tables; each row represents a variable supported by the SQL Anywhere MIB.

¹ When stopping a database by setting this variable, the stop is unconditional, meaning that the database will be stopped even if it has active connections.

² To be able to start a database by setting this variable, the DBF parameter must be specified in the connection string (including the DBN, and DBKEY if it is required), and either the UtilDbPwd field must be set in the *sasnmplib.ini* file, or the start database permission on the server (specified with the -gd server option) must be set to all.

saMetaData tables

The SQL Anywhere MIB includes metadata tables that provide a way to query the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent to find out which variables are supported.

- **saSrvMetaData.saSrvStatMetaDataTable** Lists the database server statistics (variables under sa.saServer.saSrvStat).
- **saSrvMetaData.saSrvpropMetaDataTable** Lists the database server properties (variables under sa.saServer.saSrv.Prop).
- **saDbMetaData.saDbStatMetaDataTable** Lists the database statistics (variables under sa.saDb.saDbStat).

- **saDbMetaData.saDbpropMetaDataTable** Lists the database properties (variables under sa.saDb.saDbProp).
- **saDbMetaData.saDbOptMetaDataTable** Lists the database options (variables under sa.saDb.saDbOpt).

For more information about the information stored in the SQL Anywhere MIB metadata tables, see [“saMetaData tables” on page 1029](#).

The RDBMS MIB

The RDBMS MIB is a generic and vendor-independent MIB (RFC 1697) for relational database management system products. The RDBMS MIB uses **virtual tables** to return information on the servers and databases. The base OID is **1.3.6.1.2.1.39**, and there are 9 virtual tables in this MIB. The SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent supports eight of these virtual tables.

For more information about the tables contained in the RDBMS MIB, see [“RDBMS MIB reference” on page 1055](#).

The SQL Anywhere Extension Agent provides *read-only* access to all the supported variables in the RDBMS MIB. None of the variables in the RDBMS MIB are writable through the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent.

A virtual table contains a fixed number of attributes and any number for rows. Elements in the table are retrieved using GET requests by appending the column number and row number to the OID of the table. A 1 must be appended to the table OID, so the OID looks as follows:

table.1.column.rownum

By default, the RDBMS MIB is located in *install-dir\snmp\RDBMS-MIB.mib*.

Using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent

To use the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, you must have SNMP installed on your computer and you must create an *sasnmplib.ini* file that contains information about the databases that are monitored by the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

Installing SNMP

Before you can use the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent, you must install SNMP on your computer. By default, SNMP is not installed on Windows.

For information about installing SNMP, see your operating system documentation.

Once you install SNMP on your computer, the following services should be running on your computer: SNMP Service and SNMP Trap Service.

If you installed SNMP before you installed SQL Anywhere, you need to stop and restart the SNMP service so it can detect the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent. If you installed SQL Anywhere and then installed SNMP, the SNMP service detects the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent automatically.

To restart the SNMP service (Command line)

1. Run the following command:

```
net stop snmp
```

This stops the SNMP service.

2. Run the following command:

```
net start snmp
```

This starts the SNMP service.

Configuring the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent

The SQL Anywhere Extension Agent can monitor one or more databases. The databases to be monitored are stored in the *sasnmplib.ini* file with the following format:

```
[SAAgent]
TrapPollTime=time-in-seconds

[DBn]
ConnStr=connection-string
UtilDbPwd=utility-database-password
CacheTime=time-in-seconds
DBSpaceCacheTime=time-in-seconds
Trap=trap-information
Disabled=1 or 0
```

By default, your SQL Anywhere installation places the *sasnmplib.ini* file in the *install-dir\bin32* directory.

The SAAgent section

The SAAgent section of the *sasnmplib.ini* file contains information about the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent. If the TrapPollTime field is not required, you can omit the entire section.

TrapPollTime This value specifies the poll frequency for dynamic traps if they are specified. The SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent polls the values every 5 seconds by default. Setting this value to 0 disables dynamic traps. This field is optional.

The DBn section

Each **DBn** section of the *sasnmplib.ini* file describes a database, how to connect to it, and any dynamic traps that exist for the database. The fields in this section are case sensitive.

The value for *n* is a number that identifies the database. The numbers must start with 1, and numbers cannot be skipped. For example, if the *sasnmplib.ini* file contained entries for [DB1], [DB2], and [DB4], the [DB4] entry would be ignored because the file is missing the entry for [DB3].

ConnStr The connection string used to connect to the database. You must supply enough information to be able to connect to the database. This field is required.

- If you want to use an ODBC data source to connect to the database, it must be a *system* data source, not a *user* data source.
- If you want to use an integrated login, you must map to the SYSTEM account because the SNMP Agent runs as a service. However, this means that anything that runs as a service can then connect to the database without a password. Alternatively, you can change the account that the service runs under and then create an integrated login for that account.
- The string `ASTART=NO ; IDLE=0 ; CON=SNMP ; ASTOP=NO` is prepended to the connection string. This string does the following:
 - prevents the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent from trying to autostart a database server
 - disables idle timeout since it is likely that the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent will sit idle for some time
 - names the connection so it can be identified
 - prevents the database from being shut down when the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent disconnects

If you specify any of these values in the connection string in the *sasnmplib.ini* file, the values in the *sasnmplib.ini* file will override the default settings.

UtilDbPwd When setting `sa.agent.saStarted` to start a database, the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent attempts to connect to the database with the DBF parameter, which tells the database server where to find the database file. However, if the permission required to start the database is DBA (the default for the network server, which can also be set using the `-gd dba` option for both the personal and network servers), then the server will not allow the connection.

To start a database on such a server, the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent must connect as a user with DBA authority to a database already running on the same server. This can be done by connecting to the utility database. If you specify the utility database password (specified by the `-su server` option) in the

sasnmplib.ini file, then to start a database, the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent connects to the utility database on the same server, executes the START DATABASE statement, and then disconnects. This field is optional.

CacheTime When data is retrieved from the database, it can be cached inside the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, so that subsequent retrievals of the same type of data (for example, server properties or database statistics) do not require communication with the database. While caching the data means that you can obtain the data more quickly on subsequent retrievals, the data may be out of date. The CacheTime field can be used to change the cache time, or disable the cache by setting the value to 0. By default, the cache time is 0 seconds. When the CacheTime parameter is set to 0, the data retrieved is always up-to-date because data is retrieved from the database for every request. This field is optional.

DBSpaceCacheTime The rdbmsDbLimitedResourceTable in the RDBMS MIB contains information about dbspaces. When this information is retrieved from the database, it can also be cached inside the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent. The default cache time for dbspace information is 600 seconds (10 minutes). This field can be used to change the cache time (or disable the cache by setting the value to 0). This field is optional. See [“rdbmsDbLimitedResourceTable” on page 1057](#).

Trap Creates a dynamic trap. The value *t* must be a positive integer starting at 1. Skipping numbers is not allowed. This field is optional. See [“Creating dynamic traps” on page 1027](#).

Disabled If set to 1, this database entry is skipped by the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent. This is useful for temporarily removing one database from the list of databases managed by the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, without renumbering the rest. This field is optional.

Once you edit this file, you must restart the SNMP service or reset the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent so that the new settings are used by the Agent.

To restart the SNMP service (Command line)

1. Run the following command:

```
net stop snmp
```

This stops the SNMP service.

2. Execute the following command:

```
net start snmp
```

This starts the SNMP service.

To restart the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent

- Using your SNMP management tool, change the value of the saAgent.saRestart property, 1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.3.6, to **1**.

You can obfuscate the contents of the *sasnmplib.ini* file with simple encryption using the File Hiding utility (dbfhide). See [“Hiding the contents of .ini files” on page 768](#).

Sample sasnmplib.ini file

The following is a sample *sasnmplib.ini* file for the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

```
[SAAgent]
[DB1]
ConnStr=UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=server1;DBN=sales;DBF=sales.db
Trap1=1.1.5 > 50000
UtilDbPwd=test
[DB2]
ConnStr=UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=server1;DBN=field;DBF=field.db
UtilDbPwd=test
Disabled=1
[DB3]
ConnStr=UID=DBA;PWD=sql;LINKS=tcPIP;ENG=server2;DBN=hq;DBF=hq.db
UtilDbPwd=test
```

Because there are no parameters specified in the SAAgent section, the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent will poll values every 5 seconds.

The SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent is monitoring 3 different databases running on two different servers. Database 3 is running on a different computer, so the LINKS connection parameter is required to specify the protocol. A trap is specified for DB1, which fires when the number of bytes sent by the database server is greater than 50000.

Obtaining values using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent

Using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, you can retrieve the values of all the following:

- Database server properties. See [“SQL Anywhere MIB server properties” on page 1035](#).
- Database server statistics. See [“SQL Anywhere MIB server statistics” on page 1032](#).
- Database options. See [“SQL Anywhere MIB database options” on page 1047](#).
- Database properties. See [“SQL Anywhere MIB database properties” on page 1044](#).
- Database statistics. See [“SQL Anywhere MIB database statistics” on page 1040](#).

The way you retrieve these values depends on your SNMP management software.

Examples

The table below provides a description and sample value that could be returned for the following OIDs.

OID	Explanation	Sample value
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.1.1	Server statistic ActiveReq on database 1	1
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.4.1	Database statistic CacheRead on database 1	11397
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.3.1	Agent version	11.0.1(2459)

OID	Explanation	Sample value
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.3.2.1	Connection string for database 1	UID=DBA;PWD=sql; ENG=server1; DBN=sales; DBF=sales.db

Setting values using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent

The SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent responds to SNMP get, get-next, and set queries.

You can set any database option, some server properties, and one database property using the SQL Anywhere SNMP agent.

When setting database options, the SQL Anywhere SNMP agent executes the statement:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.option-name = 'value'
```

When setting database and server properties, the `sa_server_option` system procedure is used.

The way you set these values depends on your SNMP management software.

For more information about the options and properties that can be set with the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, see [“SQL Anywhere MIB reference” on page 1029](#).

See also

- [“SET OPTION statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“Introduction to database options” on page 488](#)
- [“sa_server_option system procedure” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Executing stored procedures using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent

The SQL Anywhere MIB includes an OID that allows you to execute a stored procedure using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent. To execute the stored procedure, the user that the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent uses to connect must have one of the following:

- execute permission on the procedure
- be the owner of the procedure
- have DBA authority

Any result sets or return values generated by the procedure are ignored.

To execute a stored procedure using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, set the value of `saAgent.saProc` (OID 1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.3.5.db, where *db* is the database number in the `sasnmplib.ini` file)

to a string that is the name of a stored procedure. Optionally, you can supply arguments to the procedure; if no arguments are supplied, parentheses are appended to the procedure name.

For example, setting the value of `saAgent.saProc` to the string `"pchin.updatesales('param1' , 2)"` calls the `updatesales` stored procedure owned by user `pchin`.

The way you set the value of this OID to the procedure name depends on your SNMP management software. See [“The SQL Anywhere MIB” on page 1017](#).

Using traps

A **trap** is an OID that is sent by an SNMP agent when a particular event occurs. Traps are initiated by the SNMP agent and can be detected by SNMP management software, which can then either deal with the event directly or query the SNMP agent for more information.

To receive traps, you must configure the SNMP service. The SNMP service will receive the trap information and then forward it on somewhere; however, by default, this is nowhere, so any trap listeners you have running will not detect anything. The following steps show how to configure your SNMP Service to send traps to your computer.

To configure the SNMP service

1. Right-click **My Computer** and choose **Manage**.
2. In the left pane, double-click **Services And Applications**.
3. In the left pane, double-click **Services**.
4. Locate SNMP Service in the list of services in the right pane, right-click it and choose **Properties**.
5. Click the **Traps** tab.
6. Click **Add**.
7. In the **SNMP Service Configuration** window, type **localhost** in the text box and then click **Add**.
8. Click **OK**.

SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent traps

The SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent sends a trap whenever a connection is dropped by the database server. The OID of this trap is `1.3.6.1.2.1.39.2.1`.

If you are using database mirroring, and the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent connection to the database server drops, every 30 seconds the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent attempts to reconnect to the database server. When the agent reconnects, if it finds that it is connected to a different database server (as determined by the `ServerName` property), then it sends a trap with the OID `1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.6.3`, and the database ID from the `sasnmplib.ini` file. In this case, the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent was connected to the primary database server, which went down, and now the mirror server is acting as the primary server. See [“Introduction to database mirroring” on page 938](#).

The only other traps sent by the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent are dynamic traps. See [“Creating dynamic traps” on page 1027](#).

Creating dynamic traps

A **dynamic trap** is a trap that is sent by the SQL Anywhere Extension Agent when a simple expression involving the value of a particular property, statistic, or option is true. Dynamic traps are created in the *sasnmplib.ini* file. The format of the trap information in the *sasnmplib.ini* file entry is as follows:

```
Traptrapnum=[1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.]oid[.dbnum] op value
```

trapnum is the dynamic trap number. It must start at 1 and be sequential.

oid is the OID of the property, statistic, or option. OIDs in either the SQL Anywhere MIB or the RDBMS MIB are supported. If the OID given is an invalid SQL Anywhere or RDBMS OID, the SQL Anywhere MIB prefix (1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.) is prepended.

For information about the OIDs in the SQL Anywhere MIB, see [“SQL Anywhere MIB reference” on page 1029](#).

For information about the OIDs in the RDBMS MIB, see [“RDBMS MIB reference” on page 1055](#).

Note

You can *only* use OIDs corresponding to database server or database properties, statistics, or options in dynamic traps.

dbnum is the database number. This field is optional, but if specified, it must match the database number of the [DBn] section of the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

op must have one of the following values:

- = or == (equality)
- !=, <>, or >< (inequality)
- <= or =< (less than or equal)
- >= or => (greater than or equal)
- < (less than)
- > (greater than)

Note

Only equality or inequality is supported for string values.

value is the value to use in the expression. String values may be enclosed in single or double quotes; these quotes are not included in the value. If you want the beginning or closing quotation marks to be included in the string, you must double them. Note that single quotes occurring within the string should not be doubled.

When setting dynamic traps, use k, m, g, or t to specify units of kilobytes, megabytes, gigabytes, or terabytes. For example, you can set a dynamic trap to fire if the current cache size exceeds 200 MB by using:

```
Trap1=1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.11.1 > 200M
```

You can specify as many Trap fields as you want in the *sasnmplib.ini* file. The OID used for the trap is 1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.1, and the data sent with the trap includes the following:

- the trap number (starts at 1 for the first dynamic trap sent by the SQL Anywhere SNMP agent)
- the database index
- the database name trap index (from the *sasnmplib.ini* file)
- the variable name
- the variable value (this is the current value of the variable, not necessarily the threshold value)

Dynamic trap behavior

Once a dynamic trap is triggered, the trap is not sent again until the condition that caused it to be triggered changes to FALSE and then back to TRUE again.

For example, if you have a dynamic trap set using 1.1.11.1 >= 51200K, then the trap is triggered when the server's cache size reaches 50 MB (= 51200 KB) and the dynamic trap is disabled, so no more traps are sent. The only way the trap is re-enabled is if the cache size later drops below 50 MB. You would then be notified if the cache size grew to 50 MB again.

Trap examples

Trap information	Description
Trap1=1.1.5 > 10000	Trap sent when the number of bytes sent from the server is greater than 10000.
Trap2=1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.4.1.4.14.1 >= 10485760	Trap sent if the size of the transaction log file is larger than 10 MB.

SQL Anywhere MIB reference

The list of object identifiers (OIDs) that an SNMP agent supports, including their names, types, and other information are stored in a file called a Management Information Base (MIB). The following sections list the statistics, properties, and options that can be retrieved and set using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

See also

- [“Understanding SNMP” on page 1017](#)

Agent

The Agent table lists information about the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

Writable properties are marked with an asterisk (*). The value *n* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.3.1	String	saVersion	Agent version
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.3.2. <i>n</i>	String	saDBConnStr	Connection string
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.3.3. <i>n</i>	Integer32	saConnected*	1 if the agent is connected, 0 otherwise
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.3.4. <i>n</i>	Integer32	saStarted*	1 if the database is started, 0 otherwise
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.3.5. <i>n</i>	String	saProc*	" "
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.3.6	String	saRestart*	0

saMetaData tables

The following metadata tables are included in the SQL Anywhere MIB:

- saSrvMetaData.saSrvStatMetaDataTable
- saSrvMetaData.saSrvPropMetaDataTable
- saSrvMetaData.saDbStatMetaDataTable
- saSrvMetaData.saDbPropMetaDataTable
- saSrvMetaData.saDbOptMetaDataTable

saSrvMetaData.saSrvStatMetaDataTable

This table contains metadata about the database server statistics.

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasnmp.ini* file.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.1.1.1.1.db	Integer32	saSrvStatIndex	<i>db</i>
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.1.1.1.2.db	Integer32	saSrvStatObjType	1 ¹
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.1.1.1.3.db	Integer32	saSrvStatType	1 ²
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.1.1.1.4.db	OID	saSrvStatOID	OID of SQL Anywhere MIB entry ³
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.1.1.1.5.db	String	saSrvStatName	Statistic name

¹ Values: 1=Server, 2=Database

² Values: 1=Statistic, 2=Property, 3=Option

³ The OID returned does not include the database number. You must append the database number to the OID before it can be used in a query.

saSrvMetaData.saSrvPropMetaDataTable

This table contains metadata about the database server properties.

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasnmp.ini* file.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.1.2.1.1.db	Integer32	saSrvPropIndex	<i>db</i>
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.1.2.1.2.db	Integer32	saSrvPropObjType	1 ¹
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.1.2.1.3.db	Integer32	saSrvPropType	2 ²
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.1.2.1.4.db	OID	saSrvPropOID	OID of SQL Anywhere MIB entry ³
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.1.2.1.5.db	String	saSrvPropName	Property name

¹ Values: 1=Server, 2=Database

² Values: 1=Statistic, 2=Property, 3=Option

³ The OID returned does not include the database number. You must append the database number to the OID before it can be used in a query.

saDbMetaData.saDbStatMetaDataTable

This table contains metadata about the database statistics.

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasmp.ini* file.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.1.1.1.db	Integer32	saDbStatIndex	<i>db</i>
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.1.1.2.db	Integer32	saDbStatObjType	2 ¹
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.1.1.3.db	Integer32	saDbStatType	1 ²
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.1.1.4.db	OID	saDbStatOID	OID of SQL Anywhere MIB entry ³
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.1.1.5.db	String	saDbStatName	Statistic name

¹ Values: 1=Server, 2=Database

² Values: 1=Statistic, 2=Property, 3=Option

³ The OID returned does not include the database number. You must append the database number to the OID before it can be used in a query.

saDbMetaData.saDbPropMetaDataTable

This table contains metadata about the database properties.

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasmp.ini* file.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.2.1.1.db	Integer32	saDbPropIndex	<i>db</i>
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.2.1.2.db	Integer32	saDbPropObjType	2 ¹
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.2.1.3.db	Integer32	saDbPropType	2 ²
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.2.1.4.db	OID	saDbPropOID	OID of SQL Anywhere MIB entry ³
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.2.1.5.db	String	saDbPropName	Property name

¹ Values: 1=Server, 2=Database

² Values: 1=Statistic, 2=Property, 3=Option

³ The OID returned does not include the database number. You must append the database number to the OID before it can be used in a query.

saDbMetaData.saDbOptMetaDataTable

This table contains metadata about the database options.

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.1.1.1. <i>db</i>	Integer32	saDbOptIndex	<i>db</i>
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.1.1.2. <i>db</i>	Integer32	saDbOptObjType	2 ¹
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.1.1.3. <i>db</i>	Integer32	saDbOptType	3 ²
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.1.1.4. <i>db</i>	OID	saDbOptOID	OID of SQL Anywhere MIB entry ³
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.4.2.1.1.5. <i>db</i>	String	saDbOptName	Option name

¹ Values: 1=Server, 2=Database

² Values: 1=Statistic, 2=Property, 3=Option

³ The OID returned does not include the database number. You must append the database number to the OID before it can be used in a query.

SQL Anywhere MIB server statistics

This table lists the OIDs and names of the database server statistics that can be retrieved using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

The value *n* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

For more information about the database server statistics, see [“Database server properties” on page 624](#) and [“Database properties” on page 639](#).

OID	Type	Name	Statistic
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1. <i>n</i>	Integer32	srvStatActiveReq	ActiveReq
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1. <i>n</i>	Integer32	srvStatAvailIO	AvailIO
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1. <i>n</i>	Counter64	srvStatBytesReceived	BytesReceived
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1. <i>n</i>	Counter64	srvStatBytesReceivedUncomp	BytesReceivedUncomp
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1. <i>n</i>	Counter64	srvStatBytesSent	BytesSent
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1. <i>n</i>	Counter64	srvStatBytesSentUncomp	BytesSentUncomp

OID	Type	Name	Statistic
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Counter64	srvStatCacheHits	CacheHits
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatCachePinned	CachePinned
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Counter64	srvStatCacheRead	CacheRead
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Counter64	srvStatCacheReplacements	CacheReplacements
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatCurrentCacheSize	CurrentCacheSize
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Counter64	srvStatDiskRead	DiskRead
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatFreeBuffers	FreeBuffers
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatUniqueClientAddresses	UniqueClientAddresses
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatLockedHeapPages	LockedHeapPages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Counter64	srvStatMainHeapBytes	MainHeapBytes
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatMainHeapPages	MainHeapPages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatMapPhysicalMemoryEng	MapPhysicalMemoryEng
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatMaxCacheSize	MaxCacheSize
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatMinCacheSize	MinCacheSize
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Counter64	srvStatMultiPacketsReceived	MultiPacketsReceived
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Counter64	srvStatMultiPacketsSent	MultiPacketsSent
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Counter64	srvStatPacketsReceived	PacketsReceived
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Counter64	srvStatPacketsReceivedUncomp	PacketsReceivedUncomp
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Counter64	srvStatPacketsSent	PacketsSent
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Counter64	srvStatPacketsSentUncomp	PacketsSentUncomp
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatPeakCacheSize	PeakCacheSize
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatRemoteputWait	RemoteputWait

OID	Type	Name	Statistic
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatReq	Req
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Counter64	srvStatSendFail	SendFail
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatTotalBuffers	TotalBuffers
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatUnschReq	UnschReq
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatCacheFile	CacheFile
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatCacheFileDirty	CacheFileDirty
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatCacheAllocated	CacheAllocated
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatCachePanics	CachePanics
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatCacheFree	CacheFree
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatCacheScavenges	CacheScavenges
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatCacheScavengeVisited	CacheScavengeVisited
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatLockedCursorPages	LockedCursorPages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatQueryHeapPages	QueryHeapPages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatCarverHeapPages	CarverHeapPages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatHeapsRelocatable	HeapsRelocatable
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatHeapsLocked	HeapsLocked
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatHeapsQuery	HeapsQuery
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatHeapsCarver	HeapsCarver
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatMultiPageAllocs	MultiPageAllocs
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatRequestsReceived	RequestsReceived
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatExchangeTasks	ExchangeTasks
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatClientStmtCacheHits	ClientStmtCacheHits
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatClientStmtCacheMisses	ClientStmtCacheMisses

OID	Type	Name	Statistic
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatQueryMemActiveCurr	QueryMemActiveCurr
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatQueryMemActiveEst	QueryMemActiveEst
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatQueryMemGrantWaiting	QueryMemGrantWaiting
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatQueryMemGrantRequested	QueryMemGrantRequested
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatQueryMemGrantWaited	QueryMemGrantWaited
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatQueryMemGrantFailed	QueryMemGrantFailed
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatQueryMemGrantGranted	QueryMemGrantGranted
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.1.n	Integer32	srvStatQueryMemExtraAvail	QueryMemExtraAvail

SQL Anywhere MIB server properties

The following table lists OIDs and names of the database server properties that can be retrieved using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

Writable properties are marked with an asterisk (*). The value *n* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

For more information about the database server properties, see [“Database properties” on page 639](#).

OID	Type	Name	Property
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.1..n	String	srvPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.2..n	String	srvPropCharSet	CharSet
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.3..n	String	srvPropCommandLine	CommandLine
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.4..n	String	srvPropCompactPlatformVer	CompactPlatformVer
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.5..n	String	srvPropCompanyName	CompanyName
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.6..n	String	srvPropConnsDisabled*	ConnsDisabled
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.7..n	String	srvPropConsoleLogFile	ConsoleLogFile

OID	Type	Name	Property
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.8..n	String	srvPropDefaultCollation	DefaultCollation
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.9..n	String	srvPropIdleTimeout	IdleTimeout
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.10..n	String	srvPropIsIQ	IsIQ
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.11..n	String	srvPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.12..n	String	srvPropIsNetworkServer	IsNetworkServer
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.13..n	String	srvPropIsRuntimeServer	IsRuntimeServer
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.14..n	String	srvPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.15..n	String	srvPropLanguage	Language
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.16..n	String	srvPropLegalCopyright	LegalCopyright
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.17..n	String	srvPropLegalTrademarks	LegalTrademarks
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.18..n	String	srvPropLicenseCount	LicenseCount
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.19..n	String	srvPropLicensedCompany	LicensedCompany
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.20..n	String	srvPropLicensedUser	LicensedUser
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.21..n	String	srvPropLicenseType	LicenseType
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.22..n	String	srvPropLivenessTimeout*	LivenessTimeout
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.23..n	String	srvPropMachineName	MachineName
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.24..n	String	srvPropMaxMessage	MaxMessage
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.25..n	String	srvPropMessageWindowSize	MessageWindowSize
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.26..n	String	srvPropName	Name
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.27..n	String	srvPropNativeProcessorArchitecture	NativeProcessorArchitecture
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.28..n	String	srvPropNumPhysicalProcessors	NumPhysicalProcessors
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.29..n	String	srvPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.30..n	String	srvPropOmniIdentifier	OmniIdentifier

OID	Type	Name	Property
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.31..n	String	srvPropPageSize	PageSize
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.32..n	String	srvPropPlatform	Platform
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.33..n	String	srvPropPlatformVer	PlatformVer
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.34..n	String	srvPropProcessCPU	ProcessCPU
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.35..n	String	srvPropProcessCPUSystem	ProcessCPUSystem
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.36..n	String	srvPropProcessCPUUser	ProcessCPUUser
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.37..n	String	srvPropProcessorArchitecture	ProcessorArchitecture
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.38..n	String	srvPropProductName	ProductName
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.39..n	String	srvPropProductVersion	ProductVersion
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.40..n	String	srvPropQuittingTime*	QuittingTime
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.41..n	String	srvPropRememberLastStatement*	RememberLastStatement
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.42..n	String	srvPropRequestFilterConn	RequestFilterConn
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.43..n	String	srvPropRequestFilterDB	RequestFilterDB
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.44..n	String	srvPropRequestLogFile*	RequestLogFile
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.45..n	String	srvPropRequestLogging*	RequestLogging
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.46..n	String	srvPropRequestLogMaxSize	RequestLogMaxSize
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.47..n	String	srvPropStartTime	StartTime
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.48..n	String	srvPropTempDir	TempDir
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.49..n	String	srvPropMultiProgrammingLevel	MultiProgrammingLevel
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.50..n	String	srvPropTimeZoneAdjustment	TimeZoneAdjustment
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.51..n	String	srvPropHttpPorts	HttpPorts
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.52..n	String	srvPropHttpsPorts	HttpsPorts
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.53..n	String	srvPropProfileFilterConn	ProfileFilterConn

OID	Type	Name	Property
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.54..n	String	srvPropProfileFilterUser	ProfileFilterUser
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.55..n	String	srvPropRequestLogNumFiles	RequestLogNumFiles
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.56..n	String	srvPropIsFipsAvailable	IsFipsAvailable
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.57..n	String	srvPropFipsMode	FipsMode
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.58..n	String	srvPropStartDBPermission	StartDBPermission
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.59..n	String	srvPropServerName	ServerName
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.60..n	String	srvPropRememberLastPlan	RememberLastPlan
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.61..n	String	srvPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.62..n	String	srvPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.63..n	String	srvPropRequestTiming	RequestTiming
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.64..n	String	srvPropCacheSizingStatistics	CacheSizingStatistics
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.65..n	String	srvPropConsoleLogMaxSize	ConsoleLogMaxSize
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.66..n	String	srvPropDebuggingInformation	DebuggingInformation
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.67..n	String	srvPropMessage	Message
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.68..n	String	srvPropMessageText	MessageText
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.69..n	String	srvPropMessageTime	MessageTime
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.70..n	String	srvPropIsRsaAvailable	IsRsaAvailable
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.71..n	String	srvPropIsEccAvailable	IsEccAvailable
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.72..n	String	srvPropMaxConnections	MaxConnections
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.73..n	String	srvPropNumLogicalProcessors	NumLogicalProcessors
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.74..n	String	srvPropNumLogicalProcessorsUsed	NumLogicalProcessorsUsed
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.75..n	String	srvPropNumPhysicalProcessorsUsed	NumPhysicalProcessorsUsed

OID	Type	Name	Property
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.76..n	String	srvPropDefaultNcharCollation	DefaultNcharCollation
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.77..n	String	srvPropCollectStatistics	CollectStatistics
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.78..n	String	srvPropFirstOption	FirstOption
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.79..n	String	srvPropLastOption	LastOption
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.80..n	String	srvPropLastConnectionProperty	LastConnectionProperty
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.81..n	String	srvPropLastDatabaseProperty	LastDatabaseProperty
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.82..n	String	srvPropLastServerProperty	LastServerProperty
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.83..n	String	srvPropWebClientLogging	WebClientLogging
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.84..n	String	srvPropWebClientLogFile	WebClientLogFile
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.85..n	String	srvPropHttpNumConnections	HttpNumConnections
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.86..n	String	srvPropHttpsNumConnections	HttpsNumConnections
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.87..n	String	srvPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.88..n	String	srvPropHttpNumActiveReq	HttpNumActiveReq
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.89..n	String	srvPropHttpsNumActiveReq	HttpsNumActiveReq
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.90..n	String	srvPropHttpNumSessions	HttpNumSessions
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.91..n	String	srvPropQueryMemPages	QueryMemPages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.92..n	String	srvPropQueryMemGrantBase	QueryMemGrantBase
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.93..n	String	srvPropQueryMemGrantBaseMI	QueryMemGrantBaseMI
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.94..n	String	srvPropQueryMemGrantExtra	QueryMemGrantExtra
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.95..n	String	srvPropQueryMemActiveMax	QueryMemActiveMax

OID	Type	Name	Property
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.96..n	String	srvPropQueryMemPercentOfCache	QueryMemPercentOfCache
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.97..n	String	srvPropMessageCategoryLimit	MessageCategoryLimit
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.98..n	String	srvPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.99..n	String	srvPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.100..n	String	srvPropIsService	IsService
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.101..n	String	srvPropTcpIpAddresses	TcpIpAddresses
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.102..n	String	srvPropHttpAddresses	HttpAddresses
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.103..n	String	srvPropHttpsAddresses	HttpsAddresses
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.104..n	String	srvPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.105..n	String	srvPropRemoteCapability	RemoteCapability
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.106..n	String	srvPropMaxRemoteCapability	MaxRemoteCapability
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.107..n	String	srvPropEventTypeName	EventTypeName
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.108..n	String	srvPropEventTypeDesc	EventTypeDesc
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.109..n	String	srvPropMaxEventType	MaxEventType
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.110..n	String	srvPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.111..n	String	srvPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.1.2.112..n	String	srvPropServerEdition	ServerEdition

SQL Anywhere MIB database statistics

The following table lists the OIDs and names the database statistics that can be retrieved using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

The value *n* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

For more information about the database statistics, see [“Database server properties” on page 624](#) and [“Database properties” on page 639](#).

OID	Type	Name	Statistic
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Counter64	dbStatCacheHits	CacheHits
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCacheReadIndInt	CacheReadIndInt
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCacheReadIndLeaf	CacheReadIndLeaf
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Counter64	dbStatCacheRead	CacheRead
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCacheReadTable	CacheReadTable
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatChkpt	Chkpt
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatChkptFlush	ChkptFlush
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatChkptPage	ChkptPage
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCheckpointUrgency	CheckpointUrgency
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCheckpointLogBitmap- Size	CheckpointLogBitmap- Size
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCheckpointLogBitmap- PagesWritten	CheckpointLogBitmap- PagesWritten
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCheckpointLogCom- mitToDisk	CheckpointLogCommit- ToDisk
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCheckpointLogPageI- nUse	CheckpointLogPageI- nUse
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCheckpointLogPages- Relocated	CheckpointLogPagesRe- located
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCheckpointLogSave- Preimage	CheckpointLogSavePre- image
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCheckpointLogSize	CheckpointLogSize
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCheckpointLogWrites	CheckpointLogWrites
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCheckpointLogPages- Written	CheckpointLogPages- Written
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCommitFile	CommitFile
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatConnCount	ConnCount

OID	Type	Name	Statistic
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCurrIO	CurrIO
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCurrRead	CurrRead
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCurrWrite	CurrWrite
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatDiskReadIndInt	DiskReadIndInt
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatDiskReadIndLeaf	DiskReadIndLeaf
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Counter64	dbStatDiskRead	DiskRead
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatDiskReadTable	DiskReadTable
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Counter64	dbStatDiskWrite	DiskWrite
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatExtendDB	ExtendDB
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatExtendTempWrite	ExtendTempWrite
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatFullCompare	FullCompare
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatGetData	GetData
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatIdleCheck	IdleCheck
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatIdleChkpt	IdleChkpt
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatIdleChkTime	IdleChkTime
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatIdleWrite	IdleWrite
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatIndAdd	IndAdd
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatIndLookup	IndLookup
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatIOToRecover	IOToRecover
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatLockTablePages	LockTablePages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatMaxIO	MaxIO

OID	Type	Name	Statistic
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatMaxRead	MaxRead
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatMaxWrite	MaxWrite
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Counter64	dbStatPageRelocations	PageRelocations
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatProcedurePages	ProcedurePages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatQueryCachePages	QueryCachePages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatQueryLowMemory- Strategy	QueryLowMemoryStrat- egy
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Counter64	dbStatQueryRowsMaterial- ized	QueryRowsMaterialized
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatRecoveryUrgency	RecoveryUrgency
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatLogFreeCommit	LogFreeCommit
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatLogWrite	LogWrite
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatRelocatableHeapPages	RelocatableHeapPages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatRollbackLogPages	RollbackLogPages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatTempTablePages	TempTablePages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatTriggerPages	TriggerPages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatViewPages	ViewPages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatVersionStorePages	VersionStorePages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatSnapshotCount	SnapshotCount
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatLockCount	LockCount
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatCacheReadWorkTable	CacheReadWorkTable
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatDiskReadWorkTable	DiskReadWorkTable
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.1.n	Integer32	dbStatPrepares	Prepares

SQL Anywhere MIB database properties

The following table lists the OIDs and names of the database properties that can be retrieved using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

Writable properties are marked with an asterisk (*). The value *n* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

For more information about the database properties, see [“Database properties” on page 639](#).

OID	Type	Name	Property
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.1..n	String	dbPropAlias	Alias
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.2..n	String	dbPropAuditingTypes	AuditingTypes
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.3..n	String	dbPropBlankPadding	BlankPadding
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.4..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.5..n	String	dbPropCapabilities	Capabilities
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.6..n	String	dbPropCaseSensitive	CaseSensitive
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.7..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.8..n	String	dbPropCharSet	CharSet
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.9..n	String	dbPropChecksum	Checksum
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.10..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.11..n	String	dbPropCollation	Collation
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.12..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.13..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.14..n	String	dbPropCurrentRedoPos	CurrentRedoPos
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.15..n	String	dbPropDBFileFragments	DBFileFragments
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.16..n	String	dbPropDriveType	DriveType
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.17..n	String	dbPropEncryption	Encryption
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.18..n	String	dbPropFile	File
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.19..n	String	dbPropFileSize	FileSize

OID	Type	Name	Property
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.20..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.21..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.22..n	String	dbPropFreePages	FreePages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.23..n	String	dbPropGlobalDBID	GlobalDBID
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.24..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.25..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.26..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.27..n	String	dbPropIQStore	IQStore
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.28..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.29..n	String	dbPropLanguage	Language
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.30..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.31..n	String	dbPropLogFileFragments	LogFileFragments
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.32..n	String	dbPropLogMirrorName	LogMirrorName
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.33..n	String	dbPropLogName	LogName
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.34..n	String	dbPropLTMGeneration	LTMGeneration
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.35..n	String	dbPropLTMTrunc	LTMTrunc
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.36..n	String	dbPropMultiByteCharSet	MultiByteCharSet
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.37..n	String	dbPropName	Name
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.38..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.39..n	String	dbPropPageSize	PageSize
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.40..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.41..n	String	dbPropProcedureProfiling*	ProcedureProfiling
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.42..n	String	dbPropReadOnly	ReadOnly
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.43..n	String	dbPropRemoteTrunc	RemoteTrunc

OID	Type	Name	Property
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.44..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.45..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.46..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.47..n	String	dbPropSyncTrunc	SyncTrunc
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.48..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.49..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.50..n	String	dbPropTempFileName	TempFileName
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.51..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.52..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.53..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.54..n	String	dbPropNextScheduleTime	NextScheduleTime
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.55..n	String	dbPropIdentitySignature	IdentitySignature
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.56..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.57..n	String	dbPropSnapshotIsolationState	SnapshotIsolationState
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.58..n	String	dbPropConnsDisabled	ConnsDisabled
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.59..n	String	dbPropPartnerState	PartnerState
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.60..n	String	dbPropArbiterState	ArbiterState
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.61..n	String	dbPropMirrorState	MirrorState
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.62..n	String	dbPropAlternateServerName	AlternateServerName
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.63..n	String	dbPropEncryptionScope	EncryptionScope
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.64..n	String	dbPropNcharCharSet	NcharCharSet
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.65..n	String	dbPropNcharCollation	NcharCollation
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.66..n	String	dbPropAccentSensitive	AccentSensitive
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.67..n	String	dbPropSendingTracingTo	SendingTracingTo

OID	Type	Name	Property
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.68..n	String	dbPropReceivingTracingFrom	ReceivingTracingFrom
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.69..n	String	dbPropIOParallelism	IOParallelism
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.70..n	String	dbPropJavaVM	JavaVM
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.71..n	String	dbPropDatabaseCleaner	DatabaseCleaner
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.72..n	String	dbPropHasCollationTailoring	HasCollationTailoring
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.73..n	String	dbPropCatalogCollation	CatalogCollation
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.74..n	String	dbPropHasEndianSwapFix	HasEndianSwapFix
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.75..n	String	dbPropAlternateMirrorServerName	AlternateMirrorServerName
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.76..n	String	dbPropOptionWatchList	OptionWatchList
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.77..n	String	dbPropOptionWatchAction	OptionWatchAction
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.78..n	String	dbPropMirrorMode	MirrorMode
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.79..n	String	dbPropHasNCHARLegacyCollationFix	HasNCHARLegacyCollationFix
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.80..n	String	dbPropInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.2.81..n	String	dbPropAuthenticated	Authenticated

SQL Anywhere MIB database options

The following table lists the OIDs and names of the database options that can be retrieved using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

Writable options are marked with an asterisk (*). The value *n* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

For more information about the database options, see [“Alphabetical list of options” on page 503](#).

OID	Type	Name	Option
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.1..n	String	dbOptAllowNullsByDefault*	allow_nulls_by_default
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.2..n	String	dbOptAnsinull*	ansinull

OID	Type	Name	Option
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.3..n	String	dbOptAnsiBlanks*	ansi_blanks
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.4..n	String	dbOptAnsiCloseCursorsOnRollback*	ansi_close_cursors_on_rollback
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.5..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.6..n	String	dbOptAnsiPermissions*	ansi_permissions
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.7..n	String	dbOptAnsiUpdateConstraints*	ansi_update_constraints
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.8..n	String	dbOptAuditing*	auditing
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.9..n	String	dbOptAuditingOptions*	auditing_options
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.10..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.11..n	String	dbOptBackgroundPriority*	background_priority
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.12..n	String	dbOptBlocking*	blocking
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.13..n	Integer32	dbOptBlockingTimeout*	blocking_timeout
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.14..n	String	dbOptChained*	chained
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.15..n	Integer32	dbOptCheckpointTime*	checkpoint_time
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.16..n	Integer32	dbOptCisOption*	cis_option
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.17..n	Integer32	dbOptCisRowsetSize*	cis_rowset_size
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.18..n	String	dbOptCloseOnEndtrans*	close_on_endtrans
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.19..n	String	dbOptConnectionAuthentication*	connection_authentication
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.20..n	String	dbOptContinueAfterRaiserror*	continue_after_raisererror
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.21..n	String	dbOptConversionError*	conversion_error
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.22..n	String	dbOptCooperativeCommits*	cooperative_commits
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.23..n	Integer32	dbOptCooperativeCommitTimeout*	cooperative_commit_timeout

OID	Type	Name	Option
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.24..n	String	dbOptDatabaseAuthentica- tion*	database_authentication
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.25..n	String	dbOptDateFormat*	date_format
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.26..n	String	dbOptDateOrder*	date_order
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.27..n	String	dbOptDebugMessages*	debug_messages
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.28..n	String	dbOptDedicatedTask*	dedicated_task
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.29..n	Integer32	dbOptDefaultTimestamp- pIncrement*	default_timestamp_incre- ment
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.30..n	String	dbOptDelayedCommits*	delayed_commits
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.31..n	Integer32	dbOptDelayedCommitTime- out*	delayed_commit_timeout
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.32..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.33..n	String	dbOptEscapeCharacter*	escape_character
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.34..n	String	dbOptExcludeOperators*	exclude_operators
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.35..n	String	dbOptExtendedJoinSyntax*	extended_join_syntax
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.36..n	String	dbOptFireTriggers*	fire_triggers
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.37..n	Integer32	dbOptFirstDayOfWeek*	first_day_of_week
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.38..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.39..n	String	dbOptForceViewCreation*	force_view_creation
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.40..n	String	dbOptForXmlNullTreatment*	for_xml_null_treatment
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.41..n	Integer32	dbOptGlobalDatabaseId*	global_database_id
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.42..n	Integer32	dbOptIsolationLevel*	isolation_level
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.43..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.44..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.45..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.46..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal

OID	Type	Name	Option
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.47..n	String	dbOptLockRejectedRows*	lock_rejected_rows
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.48..n	String	dbOptLoginMode*	login_mode
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.49..n	String	dbOptLoginProcedure*	login_procedure
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.50..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.51..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.52..n	Integer32	dbOptMaxCursorCount*	max_cursor_count
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.53..n	Integer32	dbOptMaxHashSize*	max_hash_size
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.54..n	Integer32	dbOptMaxPlansCached*	max_plans_cached
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.55..n	Integer32	dbOptMaxRecursiveIterations*	max_recursive_iterations
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.56..n	Integer32	dbOptMaxStatementCount*	max_statement_count
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.57..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.58..n	Integer32	dbOptMinPasswordLength*	min_password_length
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.59..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.60..n	Integer32	dbOptNearestCentury*	nearest_century
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.61..n	String	dbOptNonKeywords*	non_keywords
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.62..n	String	dbOptOdbcDistinguishCharAndVarchar*	odbc_distinguish_char_and_varchar
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.63..n	String	dbOptOnCharsetConversionFailure*	on_charset_conversion_failure
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.64..n	String	dbOptOnTsqlError*	on_tsql_error
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.65..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.66..n	String	dbOptOptimizationGoal*	optimization_goal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.67..n	Integer32	dbOptOptimizationLevel*	optimization_level
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.68..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal

OID	Type	Name	Option
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.69..n	String	dbOptOptimizationWorkload*	optimization_workload
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.70..n	Integer32	dbOptPinnedCursorPercentOfCache*	pinned_cursor_percent_of_cache
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.71..n	Integer32	dbOptPrecision*	precision
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.72..n	String	dbOptPrefetch*	prefetch
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.73..n	String	dbOptPreserveSourceFormat*	preserve_source_format
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.74..n	String	dbOptPreventArticlePkeyUpdate*	prevent_article_pkey_update
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.75..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.76..n	String	dbOptQuotedIdentifier*	quoted_identifier
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.77..n	String	dbOptReadPastDeleted*	read_past_deleted
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.78..n	Integer32	dbOptRecoveryTime*	recovery_time
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.79..n	String	dbOptReplicateAll*	replicate_all
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.80..n	String	dbOptReturnDateTimeAsString*	return_date_time_as_string
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.81..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.82..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.83..n	String	dbOptRowCounts*	row_counts
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.84..n	Integer32	dbOptScale*	scale
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.85..n	String	dbOptSortCollation*	sort_collation
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.86..n	String	dbOptSqlFlaggerErrorLevel*	sql_flagger_error_level
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.87..n	String	dbOptSqlFlaggerWarningLevel*	sql_flagger_warning_level
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.88..n	String	dbOptStringRtruncation*	string_rtruncation
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.89..n	String	dbOptSubsumeRowLocks*	subsume_row_locks

OID	Type	Name	Option
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.90..n	String	dbOptSuppressTdsDebugging*	suppress_tds_debugging
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.91..n	String	dbOptTdsEmptyStringIsNull*	tds_empty_string_is_null
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.92..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.93..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.94..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.95..n	String	dbOptTimestampFormat*	timestamp_format
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.96..n	String	dbOptTimeFormat*	time_format
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.97..n	Integer32	dbOptTimeZoneAdjustment*	time_zone_adjustment
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.98..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.99..n	String	dbOptTruncateTimestampValues*	truncate_timestamp_values
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.100..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.101..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.102..n	String	dbOptTsqlVariables*	tsql_variables
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.103..n	String	dbOptUpdateStatistics*	update_statistics
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.104..n	String	dbOptUpgradeDatabaseCapability*	upgrade_database_capability
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.105..n	String	dbOptUserEstimates*	user_estimates
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.106..n	String	dbOptWaitForCommit*	wait_for_commit
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.107..n	String	dbOptTempSpaceLimitCheck*	temp_space_limit_check
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.108..n	Integer32	dbOptRemoteIdleTimeout*	remote_idle_timeout
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.109..n	String	dbOptAnsiSubstring*	ansi_substring
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.110..n	String	dbOptOdbcDescribeBinaryAsVarbinary*	odbc_describe_binary_as_varbinary

OID	Type	Name	Option
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.111..n	String	dbOptRollbackOnDeadlock*	rollback_on_deadlock
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.112..n	String	dbOptIntegratedServerName*	integrated_server_name
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.113..n	String	dbOptLogDeadlocks*	log_deadlocks
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.114..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.115..n	String	dbOptWebserviceNamespaceHost*	webservice_namespace_host
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.116..n	Integer32	dbOptMaxQueryTasks*	max_query_tasks
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.117..n	Integer32	dbOptRequestTimeout*	request_timeout
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.118..n	String	dbOptSynchronizeMirrorOnCommit*	synchronize_mirror_on_commit
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.119..n	Integer32	dbOptHttpSessionTimeout*	http_session_timeout
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.120..n	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.121..n	String	dbOptAllowSnapshotIsolation*	allow_snapshot_isolation
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.122..n	String	dbOptVerifyPasswordFunction*	verify_password_function
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.123..n	String	dbOptDefaultDbSpace*	default_dbspace
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.124..n	String	dbOptCollectStatisticsOnDmlUpdates*	collect_statistics_on_dml_updates
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.125..n	String	dbOptJavaMainUserid*	java_main_userid
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.126..n	String	dbOptJavaLocation*	java_location
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.127..n	String	dbOptOemString*	oem_string
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.128..n	Integer32	dbOptMaxTempSpace*	max_temp_space
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.129..n	String	dbOptSecureFeatureKey*	secure_feature_key
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.130..n	String	dbOptMaterializedViewOptimization*	materialized_view_optimization

OID	Type	Name	Option
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.131.. <i>n</i>	Integer32	dbOptUpdatableStatementI- solation*	updatable_statement_iso- lation
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.132.. <i>n</i>	String	dbOptTsqlOuterJoins*	tsql_outer_joins
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.133.. <i>n</i>	String	dbOptPostLoginProcedure*	post_login_procedure
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.134.. <i>n</i>	String	dbOptConnAuditing*	conn_auditing
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.135.. <i>n</i>	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.136.. <i>n</i>	String	dbOptJavaVmOptions*	java_vm_options
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.137.. <i>n</i>	Integer32	dbOptInternal	Internal
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.138.. <i>n</i>	Integer32	dbOptMaxClientState- mentsCached*	max_client_state- ments_cached
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.139.. <i>n</i>	String	dbOptQueryMemTimeout*	query_mem_timeout
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.140.. <i>n</i>	String	dbOptAllowReadClientFile*	allow_read_client_file
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.141.. <i>n</i>	String	dbOptAllowWriteClientFile*	allow_write_client_file
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.142.. <i>n</i>	String	dbOptPriority*	priority
1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2.2.3.143.. <i>n</i>	String	dbOptMaxPriority*	max_priority

RDBMS MIB reference

The following sections list the OIDs of the values that can be retrieved using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent. By default, the RDBMS MIB is located in *C:\Program Files\SQL Anywhere 11\snmp\RDBMS-MIB.mib*.

rdbmsDbTable

This table lists information about the databases installed on a system.

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.1.1.1.db	Integer	rdbmsDbIndex	<i>db</i>
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.1.1.2.db	OID	rdbmsDbPrivateMibOID	1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.1.1.3.db	String	rdbmsDbVendorName	PROPERTY('Company-Name')
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.1.1.4.db	String	rdbmsDbName	DB_PROPERTY('Name')
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.1.1.5.db	String	rdbmsDbContact	PROPERTY('LicensedUser')

rdbmsDbInfoTable

This table provides additional information about the databases on the system.

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.2.1.1.db	String	rdbmsDbInfoProduct-Name	PROPERTY('ProductName')
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.2.1.2.db	String	rdbmsDbInfoVersion	PROPERTY('ProductVersion')

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.2.1.3.db	Integer	rdbmsDbInfoSizeUnits	Calculated based on dbInfoSizeAllocated and dbInfoSizeUsed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1=bytes • 2=KB • 3=MB • 4=GB • 5=TB (Each unit is 1024 times the previous.)
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.2.1.4.db	Integer	rdbmsDbInfoSizeAllocated	DB_PROPERTY('PageSize') * DB_PROPERTY('FileSize')
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.2.1.5.db	Integer	rdbmsDbInfoSizeUsed	DB_PROPERTY('PageSize') * (DB_PROPERTY('FileSize') - DB_PROPERTY('FreePages'))
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.2.1.6.db	String	rdbmsDbInfoLastBackup	NULL ¹

¹ This OID is not supported by the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

rdbmsDbParamTable

This table lists the configuration parameters for the databases on the system.

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file, while *n* is the index of the option in the *sa.2.3* subtree.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.3.1.1.db	String	rdbmsDbParamName	Option name
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.3.1.2.db	Integer	rdbmsDbParamSubIndex	<i>n</i>
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.3.1.3.db	OID	rdbmsDbParamID	OID in SQL Anywhere MIB corresponding to this option
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.3.1.4.db	String	rdbmsDbParamCurrValue	Option value
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.3.1.5.db	String	rdbmsDbParamComment	NULL ¹

¹ This OID is not supported by the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

rdbmsDbLimitedResourceTable

This table lists free space information on each dbspace. In this table, *n* represents each dbspace as follows:

- 1-13 are for normal dbspaces (numbered 0-12 in the database)
- 14 is the transaction log file
- 15 is the transaction log mirror file
- 16 is the temporary file

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.4.1.1. <i>n.d</i> <i>b</i>	String	rdbmsDbLimitedResource-Name	Name of dbspace, or Transaction Log, Transaction Log Mirror, or Temporary File.
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.4.1.2. <i>n.d</i> <i>b</i>	OID	rdbmsDbLimitedResourceID	1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.4.1.3. <i>n.d</i> <i>b</i>	Integer	rdbmsDbLimitedResource-Limit	Free space available on disk + current file size
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.4.1.4. <i>n.d</i> <i>b</i>	Integer	rdbmsDbLimitedResource-Current	Current file size
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.4.1.5. <i>n.d</i> <i>b</i>	Integer	rdbmsDbLimitedResource-Highwater	Current size
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.4.1.6. <i>n.d</i> <i>b</i>	Integer	rdbmsDbLimitedResource-Failure	0 ¹
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.4.1.7. <i>n.d</i> <i>b</i>	String	rdbmsDbLimitedResource-Description	One of Bytes, KB, MB, GB, or TB.

¹ This OID is not supported by the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

rdbmsSrvTable

This table lists the database servers running or installed on your system.

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.5.1.1.db	OID	rdbmsSrvPrivateMibOID	1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.5.1.2.db	String	rdbmsSrvVendorName	PROPERTY('CompanyName')
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.5.1.3.db	String	rdbmsSrvProductName	PROPERTY('ProductName')
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.5.1.4.db	String	rdbmsSrvContact	PROPERTY('LicensedCompany')

rdbmsSrvInfoTable

This table lists additional information about the database servers in your system.

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.1.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoStartupTime	PROPERTY('Start-Time')
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.2.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoFinishedTransactions	0 ¹
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.3.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoDiskReads	PROPERTY('DiskReadEng')
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.4.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoLogicalReads	0 ¹
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.5.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoDiskWrites	PROPERTY('DiskWriteEng')
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.6.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoLogicalWrites	0 ¹
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.7.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoPageReads	0 ¹
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.8.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoPageDiskOutOfWrites	0 ¹
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.9.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoSpaces	0 ¹
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.10.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoHandledRequests	PROPERTY('Req')
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.11.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoRequestRecvs	PROPERTY('Packets-ReceivedUncomp')
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.12.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoRequestSends	PROPERTY('Packets-SentUncomp')

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.13.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoHighwaterInboundAs- sociations	0 ¹
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.6.1.14.db	Integer	rdbmsSrvInfoMaxInboundAssocia- tions	0 ¹

¹ This OID is not supported by the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

rdbmsSrvParamTable

This table lists the server options that can be set by the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent through the SQL Anywhere MIB. *n* is the index, as follows:

<i>n</i>	Server option
1	ConnsDisabled
2	LivenessTimeout (default)
3	QuittingTime
4	RememberLastStatement
5	RequestLogFile
6	RequestLogging

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasmp.ini* file.

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.7.1.1.n.db	String	rdbmsDbSrvParamName	Name of option <i>n</i>
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.7.1.2.n.db	Integer	rdbmsDbSrvParamSubIn- dex	<i>n</i>
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.7.1.3.n.db	OID	rdbmsDbSrvParamID	1.3.6.1.4.1.897.2
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.7.1.4.n.db	String	rdbmsDbSrvParamCurrVal- ue	Current value of option <i>n</i>
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.7.1.5.n.db	String	rdbmsDbSrvParamCom- ment	Full name of option <i>n</i>

rdbmsSrvLimitedResourceTable

This table contains information about server configuration parameters.

The value *db* is the database number in the *sasnmplib.ini* file, while *n* is the index of the resource as follows:

<i>n</i>	Name	Resource	Resource limit
1	Connections	PROPERTY('UniqueClientAddresses')	PROPERTY('LicenseCount')
2	Processors	PROPERTY('NumLogicalProcessorsUsed')	PROPERTY('NumLogicalProcessorsUsed')

OID	Type	Name	Value returned
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.8.1.1. <i>db</i>	String	rdbmsSrvLimitedResourceName	Name of resource <i>n</i>
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.8.1.2. <i>db</i>	OID	rdbmsSrvLimitedResourceID	OID in SQL Anywhere MIB corresponding to this option
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.8.1.3. <i>db</i>	Integer	rdbmsSrvLimitedResourceLimit	Upper limit of resource <i>n</i>
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.8.1.4. <i>db</i>	Integer	rdbmsSrvLimitedResourceCurrent	Current value of resource <i>n</i>
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.8.1.5. <i>db</i>	Integer	rdbmsSrvLimitedResourceHighwater	Current value of resource <i>n</i>
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.8.1.6. <i>db</i>	Integer	rdbmsSrvLimitedResourceFailures	0 ¹
1.3.6.1.2.1.39.1.8.1.7. <i>db</i>	String	rdbmsSrvLimitedResourceDescription	Name of resource <i>n</i>

¹ This OID is not supported by the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent.

Security

This section describes security features in SQL Anywhere.

Keeping your data secure	1063
Transport-layer security	1095

Keeping your data secure

Contents

Introduction to security features	1064
Security tips	1066
Controlling database access	1068
Auditing database activity	1074
Running the database server in a secure fashion	1081
Encrypting and decrypting a database	1082
Keeping your Windows Mobile database secure	1093

Introduction to security features

Since databases may contain proprietary, confidential, or private information, ensuring that the database and the data in it are designed for security is very important.

SQL Anywhere has several features to assist in building a secure environment for your data:

- **User identification and authentication** These features control who has access to a database. See [“Creating new users” on page 455](#).
- **Discretionary access control features** These features control the actions a user can perform while connected to a database. See [“Database permissions and authorities overview” on page 446](#).
- **Auditing** This feature helps you maintain a record of actions on the database. See [“Auditing database activity” on page 1074](#).
- **Database server options** These features let you control who can perform administrative operations (for example, loading databases). These options are set when you start the database server. See [“Controlling permissions from the command line” on page 49](#).
- **Views and stored procedures** These features allow you to specify the data a user can access and the operations a user can execute. See [“Using views and procedures for extra security” on page 477](#).
- **Database and table encryption** You can choose to secure your database either with simple encryption, or with strong encryption. Simple encryption is equivalent to obfuscation. Strong encryption renders the database completely inaccessible without an encryption key. See [“-ek database option” on page 252](#) and [“DatabaseKey connection parameter \[DBKEY\]” on page 274](#).

Table encryption features allow you to encrypt individual tables, instead of encrypting the entire database. See [“Table encryption” on page 1090](#).

- **Transport-layer security** You can use transport-layer security to authenticate communications between client applications and the database server. Transport-layer security uses elliptic-curve or RSA encryption technology. See [“Transport-layer security” on page 1095](#).

Note

If you are concerned about other processes on the computer running the database server being able to access the contents of your client/server communications, it is recommended that you use encryption.

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See [“Separately licensed components” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

- **Secured features** You can disable features for all databases running on a database server.
- **SELinux support** SELinux policies control an application's access to system resources. SQL Anywhere includes a policy that secures it on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5.

For information about compiling and installing the SQL Anywhere SELinux policy, see [install-dir/selinux/readme](#).

Database administrators are responsible for data security. In this chapter, unless otherwise noted, you require DBA authority to perform the tasks described.

User IDs and permissions are security-related topics. See [“Managing user IDs, authorities, and permissions” on page 439](#).

Security tips

As database administrator, there are many actions you can take to improve the security of your data. For example, you can:

- **Choose passwords carefully** Do not deploy databases that use the default user ID and password. See [“Increasing password security” on page 1068](#).

- **Restrict DBA authority** You should restrict DBA authority only to users who absolutely require it since it is very powerful. Users with DBA authority can see and do anything in the database.

You may consider giving users with DBA authority two user IDs: one with DBA authority and one without, so they can connect as a DBA user only when necessary.

- **Use secured database features** The database server `-sf` option lets you enable and disable features for all databases running on a database server. The features you can disable include the use of external stored procedures, Java, remote data access, and the ability to change the request log settings. See [“-sf server option” on page 218](#) and [“Specifying secured features” on page 1072](#).

- **Drop external system functions** The following external functions present possible security risks: `xp_cmdshell`, `xp_startmail`, `xp_startsmtp`, `xp_sendmail`, `xp_stopmail`, and `xp_stopsmtp`.

The `xp_cmdshell` procedure allows users to execute operating system commands or programs.

The email commands allow users to have the server send email composed by the user. Malicious users could use either the email or command shell procedures to perform operating-system tasks with authorities other than those they have been given by the operating system. In a security-conscious environment, you should drop these functions.

For information about dropping procedures, see [“DROP PROCEDURE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

- **Protect your database files** You should protect the database file, log files, and dbspace files from unauthorized access. Do not store them within a shared directory or volume.
- **Protect your database software** You should similarly protect SQL Anywhere software. Only give users access to the applications, DLLs, and other resources they require.
- **Run the database server as a service or a daemon** To prevent unauthorized users from shutting down or gaining access to the database or log files, run the database server as a Windows service. On Unix, running the server as a daemon serves a similar purpose. See [“Running the server outside the current session” on page 62](#).
- **Set SATMP to a unique directory** To make the database server secure on Unix platforms, set SATMP to a unique directory, and make the directory read, write, and execute protected against all other users. Doing so forces all other connections to use TCP/IP, which is more secure than the shared memory connection.

The shared memory buffers that are used between the client and server are removed from the directory tree before any actual data is sent between the two sides. This means that another process cannot see any of the communication data because the shared memory buffer/file is hidden, and so a process cannot get a handle to it.

- **Strongly encrypt your database** Strongly encrypting your database makes it completely inaccessible without the key. You cannot open the database, or view the database or transaction log files using any other means.

For more information, see [“-ep server option” on page 183](#) and [“-ek database option” on page 252](#).

Controlling database access

By assigning user IDs and passwords, the database administrator controls who has access to a database. By granting permissions to each user ID, the database administrator controls which tasks each user can perform when connected to the database.

Permission scheme is based on user IDs

When a user logs on to the database, they have access to all database objects that meet *any* of the following criteria:

- objects the user created
- objects to which the user has received explicit permission
- objects to which a group the user belongs to received explicit permission

The user cannot access any database object that does not meet these criteria. In short, users can access only the objects they own or objects to which they explicitly received access permissions.

For more information, see:

- [“Managing user IDs, authorities, and permissions” on page 439](#)
- [“CONNECT statement \[ESQL\] \[Interactive SQL\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“GRANT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“REVOKE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Using integrated logins

Integrated logins allow users to use a single login name and password to log onto both your Windows operating system and onto a database. An external login name is associated with a database user ID. When you attempt an integrated login, you log onto the operating system by giving both a login name and password. The operating system then tells the server who you are, and the server logs you in as the associated database user ID. No additional login name or password are required.

When using integrated logins, leaving the user profile Guest enabled with a blank password can permit unrestricted access to a database that is hosted by the server that accepts integrated logins. Literally any user can log in to the server using any login ID and any password because they are logged in by default to the Guest user profile.

For more information, see:

- [“Security concerns: Unrestricted database access” on page 112](#)
- [“Using integrated logins” on page 106](#)
- [“login_mode option \[database\]” on page 540](#)

Increasing password security

Passwords are an important part of any database security system. To be secure, passwords must be difficult to guess, and they must not be easily accessible on users' hard drives or other locations. SQL Anywhere

passwords are always case sensitive. You can specify a function used for password authentication with the `verify_password_function` option. See [“verify_password_function option \[database\]” on page 591](#).

Implement a login policy

Use a login policy to control the frequency of user password changes and to specify the number of login attempts allowed before an account is locked. See [“Managing login policies overview” on page 440](#), or [“CREATE LOGIN POLICY statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Change the default user ID and password

The default user ID and password for a newly created database is **DBA** and **sql**. You should change this password before deploying the database.

Implement minimum password lengths

By default, passwords can be any length. For greater security, you can enforce a minimum length requirement on all new passwords to disallow short (and therefore easily guessed) passwords. You do this by setting the `min_password_length` database option to a value greater than zero. The following statement enforces passwords to be at least 8 bytes long.

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.min_password_length = 8;
```

See [“min_password_length option \[database\]” on page 551](#).

Implement password expiration

By default, database passwords never expire. You can use a login policy to implement password expiry. See [“Managing login policies overview” on page 440](#).

Do not include passwords in ODBC data sources

Passwords are the key to accessing databases. They should not be easily available to unauthorized people in a security-conscious environment.

When you create an ODBC data source or a Sybase Central connection profile, you can optionally include a password. Avoid including passwords to ensure that they are not viewed by unauthorized users.

See [“Creating ODBC data sources” on page 97](#).

Encrypt configuration files containing passwords

When you create a configuration file, you can optionally include password information. To protect your passwords, consider hiding the contents of configuration files with simple encryption, using the File Hiding (`dbfhide`) utility. See [“File Hiding utility \(dbfhide\)” on page 768](#).

Use password verification

You can use the `verify_password_function` option to specify a function that implements password rules. See [“verify_password_function option \[database\]” on page 591](#).

The following example defines a table and function and sets some login policy options. Together they implement advanced password rules that include requiring certain types of characters in the password,

disallowing password reuse, and expiring passwords. The function is called by the database server with the `verify_password_function` option when a user ID is created or a password is changed. The application can call the procedure specified by the `post_login_procedure` option to report that the password should be changed before it expires.

The code for this sample is also available in the following location: `samples-dir\SQLAnywhere\SQL\verify_password.sql`. (For information about `samples-dir`, see “[Samples directory](#)” on page 390.)

```
-- This example defines a function that implements advanced password rules
-- including requiring certain types of characters in the password and
-- disallowing password reuse. The f_verify_pwd function is called by the
-- server using the verify_password_function option when a user ID is
-- created or a password is changed.
--
-- The "root" login profile is configured to expire passwords every 180 days
-- and lock non-DBA accounts after 5 consecutive failed login attempts.
--
-- The application may call the procedure specified by the
-- post_login_procedure option to report that the password should be changed
-- before it expires.

-- only DBA should have permissions on this table
CREATE TABLE DBA.t_pwd_history(
    pk          INT          DEFAULT AUTOINCREMENT PRIMARY KEY,
    user_name   CHAR(128),   -- the user whose password is set
    pwd_hash    CHAR(32) );  -- hash of password value to detect
                             -- duplicate passwords

-- called whenever a non-NULL password is set
-- to verify the password conforms to password rules
CREATE FUNCTION DBA.f_verify_pwd( uid   VARCHAR(128),
                                new_pwd VARCHAR(255) )
RETURNS VARCHAR(255)
BEGIN
    -- a table with one row per character in new_pwd
    DECLARE local temporary table pwd_chars(
        pos INT PRIMARY KEY,    -- index of c in new_pwd
        c   CHAR( 1 CHAR ) );  -- character
    -- new_pwd with non-alpha characters removed
    DECLARE pwd_alpha_only   CHAR(255);
    DECLARE num_lower_chars  INT;

    -- enforce minimum length (can also be done with
    -- min_password_length option)
    IF length( new_pwd ) < 6 THEN
        RETURN 'password must be at least 6 characters long';
    END IF;

    -- break new_pwd into one row per character
    INSERT INTO pwd_chars SELECT row_num, substr( new_pwd, row_num, 1 )
        FROM dbo.RowGenerator
        WHERE row_num <= length( new_pwd );

    -- copy of new_pwd containing alpha-only characters
    SELECT list( c, ' ORDER BY pos ) INTO pwd_alpha_only
        FROM pwd_chars WHERE c BETWEEN 'a' AND 'z' OR c BETWEEN 'A' AND 'Z';

    -- number of lower case characters IN new_pwd
    SELECT count(*) INTO num_lower_chars
        FROM pwd_chars WHERE CAST( c AS BINARY ) BETWEEN 'a' AND 'z';
```



```

-- enforce rules based on characters contained in new_pwd
IF ( SELECT count(*) FROM pwd_chars WHERE c BETWEEN '0' AND '9' )
    < 1 THEN
    RETURN 'password must contain at least one numeric digit';
ELSEIF length( pwd_alpha_only ) < 2 THEN
    RETURN 'password must contain at least two letters';
ELSEIF num_lower_chars = 0
    OR length( pwd_alpha_only ) - num_lower_chars = 0 THEN
    RETURN 'password must contain both upper- and lowercase characters';
END IF;

-- not the same as any user name
-- (this could be modified to check against a disallowed words table)
IF EXISTS( SELECT * FROM SYS.SYSUSER
            WHERE lower( user_name ) IN ( lower( pwd_alpha_only ),
                                         lower( new_pwd ) ) ) THEN
    RETURN 'password or only alphabetic characters in password ' ||
           'must not match any user name';
END IF;

-- not the same as any previous password for this user
IF EXISTS( SELECT * FROM t_pwd_history
            WHERE user_name = uid
              AND pwd_hash = hash( uid || new_pwd, 'md5' ) ) THEN
    RETURN 'previous passwords cannot be reused';
END IF;

-- save the new password
INSERT INTO t_pwd_history( user_name, pwd_hash )
    VALUES( uid, hash( uid || new_pwd, 'md5' ) );

RETURN( NULL );
END;

ALTER FUNCTION DBA.f_verify_pwd SET HIDDEN;
GRANT EXECUTE ON DBA.f_verify_pwd TO PUBLIC;
SET OPTION PUBLIC.verify_password_function = 'DBA.f_verify_pwd';

-- All passwords expire in 180 days. Expired passwords can be changed
-- by the user using the NewPassword connection parameter.
ALTER LOGIN POLICY root password_life_time = 180;

-- If an application calls the procedure specified by the
-- post_login_procedure option, then the procedure can be used to warn
-- the user that their password is about to expire. In particular,
-- Interactive SQL and Sybase Central call the
-- post_login_procedure system procedure.
ALTER LOGIN POLICY root password_grace_time = 30;

-- Five consecutive failed login attempts will result in a non-DBA
-- user ID being locked.
ALTER LOGIN POLICY root max_failed_login_attempts = 5;

```

Controlling the tasks users can perform

You can control the tasks users can perform on database objects (such as creating, modifying, executing, updating, and so on) by granting permissions. You can control the administrative tasks (such as backing up, profiling, and so on) that a user can perform by granting authorities.

You grant permissions and authorities using the GRANT statement. For permissions, you can also delegate permission granting privileges on an object to other users.

The REVOKE statement is the opposite of the GRANT statement—any permission that GRANT has explicitly given, REVOKE can take away. Revoking CONNECT from a user removes the user from the database, including all objects owned by that user.

See also

- [“Managing user IDs, authorities, and permissions” on page 439](#)
- [“GRANT statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“REVOKE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Designing database objects for security

Views and stored procedures provide alternate ways of tuning the data that users can access and the tasks they can perform.

See:

- [“Benefits of procedures and triggers” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“Using views and procedures for extra security” on page 477](#)

Specifying secured features

To control the database features available to users, you can include the secured features option (-sf) when starting the database server. The secured features option controls the availability of such features as:

- server-side backups
- external stored procedures
- remote data access
- web services

For a complete list of features, see [“-sf server option” on page 218](#).

You also have the option of including the -sk option when you start the database server. This option specifies a key that can be used to re-enable secured features for a specific connection. You re-enable secured features for a connection by setting the value of the secure_feature_key temporary option to the value specified by -sk when the database server was started.

To modify the features or feature sets that are secured for the connection, specify a key with -sk and set the secure_feature_key temporary option to the key value to use the sa_server_option system procedure. Any changes you make to enable or disable features take effect immediately.

To secure database features

1. Start the database server using the -sf, and optionally -sk, options.

For example, the following command starts the database server and disables the use of remote data access. However, it includes a key that can be used to re-enable the disabled features for a connection.

```
dbsrv11 -n secure_server -sf remote_data_access -sk ls64uwq15 c:\mydata.db
```

2. Connect to the database server.

For example:

```
dbisql -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=secure_server;DBN=demo"
```

3. Set the value of the temporary `secure_feature_key` option to the value specified by `-sk` when the database server was started.

For example:

```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION secure_feature_key = 'ls64uwq15';
```

4. Change the secured features for the database server with the `sa_server_option` system procedure.

For example:

```
CALL sa_server_option( 'SecureFeatures', '-remote_data_access' );
```

See also

- [“-sf server option” on page 218](#)
- [“-sk server option” on page 223](#)
- [“secure_feature_key \[database\]” on page 574](#)
- [“sa_server_option system procedure” \[*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*\]](#)

Auditing database activity

Each database has an associated transaction log file. The transaction log is used for database recovery. It is a record of transactions executed against a database. See [“The transaction log” on page 14](#).

The transaction log stores all executed data definition statements, and the user ID that executed them. It also stores all updates, deletes, and inserts and which user executed those statements. However, this is insufficient for some auditing purposes. By default, the transaction log does not contain the time of the event, just the order in which events occurred. It also contains neither failed events, nor select statements.

Auditing is a way of keeping track of the activity performed on a database. When you use auditing, additional data is saved in the transaction log, including:

- All login attempts (successful and failed), including the terminal ID.
- Accurate timestamps of all events (to a resolution of milliseconds).
- All permissions checks (successful and failed), including the object on which the permission was checked (if applicable).
- All actions that require DBA authority.

You cannot stop using a transaction log while auditing is enabled for a database. If you want to turn off the transaction log, you must first turn off auditing.

Controlling auditing

The database administrator can turn on auditing to add security-related information to the transaction log. This can be done using Sybase Central or Interactive SQL.

Auditing is off by default. You must have DBA authority to enable and disable auditing.

To control auditing (Sybase Central)

1. Connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Right-click the database and choose **Properties**.
3. Click the **Auditing** tab and choose one of the following:
 - **Do Not Collect Audit Information For This Database** No audit information is collected. This option disables auditing by setting the auditing database option to Off. See [“auditing option \[database\]” on page 511](#).
 - **Collect All Audit Information For This Database** All types of auditing information are collected for the database. This option enables auditing by setting the auditing database option to On. See [“auditing option \[database\]” on page 511](#).
The transaction log can grow significantly when this option is selected.
 - **Collect The Following Type(s) Of Audit Information For This Database** Allows you to specify which auditing information to collect. For example, you can choose to collect only DDL

changes. See “[sa_enable_auditing_type system procedure](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]. Selecting this option changes the setting of the auditing_options database option. See “[auditing_options option \[database\]](#)” on page 512.

4. Click **OK**.

To control auditing (Interactive SQL)

1. Connect to your database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Execute the following statement to turn on auditing:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.auditing = 'On';
```

To specify which types of auditing information you want to enable, use the following system procedure:

```
CALL sa_enable_auditing_type( 'all' );
```

You can control the type of auditing information that is collected by replacing **all** with the types of auditing you want to enable. See “[sa_enable_auditing_type system procedure](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

3. Execute the following statement to turn off auditing:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.auditing = 'Off';
```

To specify which types of auditing information you want to disable, use the following system procedure:

```
CALL sa_disable_auditing_type( 'all' );
```

You can stop collecting specific types of auditing information by replacing **all** with the types of auditing you want to disable. See “[sa_disable_auditing_type system procedure](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

Auditing individual connections

Once you have enabled auditing for a database, you can set the temporary conn_auditing database option in the database login procedure to enable connection-specific auditing. You can enable auditing based on information such as the IP address of the client computer or the type of connection.

If you do not set the conn_auditing option in the login procedure, the option is on by default.

The following example shows an excerpt from a login procedure that enables auditing for all connections to the database, except those made by the DBA user:

```
DECLARE usr VARCHAR(128)
SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY( 'Userid' ) INTO usr;
IF usr != 'DBA' THEN
    SET TEMPORARY OPTION conn_auditing='On'
ELSE
    SET TEMPORARY OPTION conn_auditing='Off'
END IF;
```

For more information, see “[login_procedure option \[database\]](#)” on page 541 and “[conn_auditing option \[database\]](#)” on page 518.

See also

- [“auditing option \[database\]” on page 511](#)

Retrieving auditing information

You can use Sybase Central or the Log Translation utility (dbtran) to retrieve audit information from the transaction log. Before attempting to retrieve audit information, ensure that you are connected to your database as a user with DBA, Remote, or Backup authority.

To retrieve auditing information (Sybase Central)

1. Select the database.
2. Click the **Auditing** tab.
3. Click **Retrieve Audit Messages**.

A window appears displaying the dbtran messages. Ignore the warning about chronological ordered output.

4. Click **Close**.

The auditing information appears on the **Auditing** tab in the right pane.

5. Use the filter options to control which audit information you want to display.

You can choose to display all audit information, or to show only errors, or only audit messages containing the text you specify.

6. Select an entry in the audit entries table to display details about the entry.
7. To retrieve up-to-date auditing information, press F5, and repeat this procedure.

For more information, see [“Auditing example” on page 1077](#).

Retrieving auditing information using the dbtran utility

You can access the dbtran utility from Sybase Central or from a command prompt. The dbtran utility uses the specified transaction log to produce a SQL script that contains all the transactions, and some information about what user executed each command. By using the -g option, dbtran includes more comments containing the auditing information. The -g option is equivalent to specifying the following options:

- **-d** Display output in chronological order.
- **-t** Include trigger-generated operations in the output.
- **-a** Include rolled back transactions in the output.

For more information about these options, see [“Log Translation utility \(dbtran\)” on page 799](#).

You can run the dbtran utility against a running database server or against a database log file.

To retrieve auditing information from a running database server

- With the database server running, run the following command:

```
dbtran -g -c connection-string -n SQL-file
```

For example:

```
dbtran -g -c "UID=DBA;PWD=sql" -n demo.sql
```

A readable version of the transaction log is saved to your current directory. In the example, the auditing information is saved to the *demo.sql* file, and the file contains information about the sample database.

For more information about connection strings, see [“Connection parameters” on page 262](#).

To retrieve auditing information from a transaction log file

1. Shut down the database server to ensure the transaction log file is available.
2. Run the following command:

```
dbtran -g transaction-log SQL-file
```

For example:

```
dbtran -g demo.log demo.sql
```

In the example, the auditing information from the transaction log file *demo.log* is placed into the file *demo.sql*.

For more information, see [“Log Translation utility \(dbtran\)” on page 799](#).

Adding audit comments

You can add comments to the audit trail using the `sa_audit_string` system stored procedure. It takes a single argument, which is a string of up to 200 bytes. You must have DBA authority to call this procedure.

For example:

```
CALL sa_audit_string( 'Started audit testing here.' );
```

This comment is stored in the transaction log as an audit statement.

Auditing example

This example shows how the auditing feature records attempts to access unauthorized information using either Sybase Central or Interactive SQL.

Auditing example (Sybase Central)

1. Start Sybase Central and connect to the sample database using the SQL Anywhere 11 Demo data source.

This connects you as a DBA user.

2. Turn on auditing:
 - a. Right-click the database and choose **Properties**.
 - b. Click the **Auditing** tab.
 - c. Click **Collect All Audit Information For This Database**
 - d. Click **Apply**.
 - e. Click **OK**.
3. Add a user named Test1 to the sample database, with the password welcome:
 - a. Right-click **Users & Groups**, and choose **New » User**.
 - b. When prompted, name the user **Test1**, and type **welcome** as their password.
 - c. Give the user **Profile Authority**.
 - d. Click **Finish**.
 - e. Disconnect from the sample database.
4. Using Sybase Central, connect to the sample database as Test1 and attempt to access confidential information in the Employees table:
 - a. Select **Tables**, and then select the Employees table.
 - b. Click the **Data** tab.

An error message appears: `Permission denied: you do not have permission to select from "Employees"`.
 - c. Click **OK**.
 - d. Disconnect from the sample database.
5. View the auditing information for this activity:
 - a. Using Sybase Central, connect to the sample database as a user with DBA authority.
 - b. Select the database, and then click the **Auditing** tab in the right pane.
 - c. Click **Retrieve Audit Messages**.
 - d. Click **Close**.

Auditing information appears.
 - e. Use the filtering options to locate the error in the auditing information table. You can find the error for BadUser by selecting the **Only Errors** option. Use the date and time information to pinpoint the error. For example, if BadUser tried accessing the Employees table on November 6, 2007 at 10:07:14, the corresponding audit entry resembles the following entry:

```
2007-11-06 10:07:14 | Permission
```
6. Restore the sample database to its original state:
 - a. Right-click the database, and then choose **Properties**.
 - b. On the **Auditing** tab, select **Do Not Collect Audit Information For This Database**.

- c. Click **OK**.
- d. Select **Users & Groups**.
Right-click Test1, and choose **Delete**.

Auditing example (Interactive SQL)

1. Start Interactive SQL and connect to the sample database using the SQL Anywhere 11 Demo data source.
This connects you as a DBA user.
2. Turn on auditing using the SET OPTION statement, as follows:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.auditing = 'On';
```

3. Add a user, Test1, to the sample database using the CREATE USER statement, as follows:

```
CREATE USER Test1  
IDENTIFIED BY welcome;
```

4. Open a new Interactive SQL window, connect to the sample database as BadUser, and attempt to access confidential information in the Employees table using the following SELECT statement:

```
SELECT Surname, Salary  
FROM GROUPO.Employees;
```

You receive an error message: Permission denied: you do not have permission to select from "Employees".

5. Run the following command to view the auditing information for this activity:

```
dbtran -g -c "DSN=SQL Anywhere 11 Demo" -n demo.sql
```

6. Restore the sample database to its original state:

- Use the DROP USER statement to remove the Test1 user from the database:

```
DROP USER Test1;
```

- Turn off auditing using the following SET OPTION statement:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.auditing = 'Off';
```

Auditing actions outside the database server

Some database utilities act on the database file directly. In a secure environment, only trusted users should have access to the database files.

To provide auditing of actions, under Windows or Unix, any use of dbtran or dblog generates a text file in the same directory as the database file, with the extension *.alg*. For example, for *demo.db*, the file is called *demo.alg*. Records containing the tool name, Windows or Unix user name, and date/time are appended to this file. Records are only added to the *.alg* file if the auditing option is set to On.

See also

- [“auditing option \[database\]” on page 511](#)
- [“Log Translation utility \(dbtran\)” on page 799](#)
- [“Transaction Log utility \(dblog\)” on page 842](#)

Running the database server in a secure fashion

There are several security features you can set either when starting the database server or during server operation, including:

- **Starting and stopping databases** When using a personal database server, by default any user can start an extra database on a running server. By default, network database servers require DBA authority to start another database on a running database server. The `-gd` option allows you to limit access to this option to users with a certain level of permission in the database to which they are already connected. The allowed values are DBA, all, or none. See [“-gd server option” on page 189](#).
- **Creating and deleting databases** When running a personal database server, by default any user can use the `CREATE DATABASE` statement to create a database file. By default, network database servers required DBA authority to create databases. The `-gu` option allows you to limit access to this option to users with a certain level of permission in the database to which they are connected. The permissible values are DBA, all, none, or `utility_db`. See [“-gu server option” on page 198](#).
- **Stopping the server** The `dbstop` utility stops a database server. It is useful in batch files, or in other cases where stopping the server interactively (by clicking **Shut Down** on the database server messages window) is impractical. By default on personal database servers, any user can run `dbstop` to shut down a server. On network database servers, the default setting requires DBA authority to stop a database server. The `-gk` option allows you to limit access to this option to users with a certain level of permission in the database. The permissible values are DBA, all, or none. See [“-gk server option” on page 191](#).
- **Loading and unloading data** The `LOAD TABLE`, `UNLOAD TABLE`, and `UNLOAD` statements all access the file system on the database server computer. The default setting is all for personal database servers on non-Unix operating systems, and DBA for the network database server and the Unix personal server. If you are running the personal database server, you already have access to the file system and this is not a security issue. If you are running the network database server, unwarranted file system access may be a security issue. The `-gl` option allows you to control the database permissions required to perform loading and unloading of data. The permissible values are DBA, all, or none. See [“-gl server option” on page 192](#).
- **Using transport-layer security to encrypt client/server communications** For greater security of network packets, you can use transport-layer security to authenticate communications between client applications and the database server. Transport-layer security uses elliptic-curve or RSA encryption technology. See [“Transport-layer security” on page 1095](#).
- **Disabling database features** The `-sf` server option specifies a list of features that are disabled for databases running on the database server so they are not available to client applications or stored procedures, triggers, or events defined within the databases. This can be useful when you are starting a database that is not your own that may contain unwanted actions, such as a virus or trojan. See [“-sf server option” on page 218](#).

Encrypting and decrypting a database

As a database administrator, you can use database encryption to make it more difficult for someone to decipher the data in your database. You can choose to secure your database either with simple or with strong encryption.

Note

If your database is encrypted, compressing it with a tool such as WinZip does not result in a file that is significantly smaller than the original database file.

Simple encryption

Simple encryption is equivalent to obfuscation and makes it more difficult for someone using a disk utility to look at the file to decipher the data in your database. Simple encryption does not require a key to encrypt the database. Simple encryption technology is supported in previous versions of SQL Anywhere.

To use simple encryption

- Create a database using the `dbinit -ea simple` option.

The following example creates the database *test.db* using simple encryption:

```
dbinit -ea simple test.db
```

See also

- [“Initialization utility \(dbinit\)” on page 774](#)
- [“CREATE DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Strong encryption

Strong database encryption technology makes a database inoperable and inaccessible without a key (password). An algorithm encodes the information contained in your database and transaction log files so they cannot be deciphered.

Caution

For strongly encrypted databases, be sure to store a copy of the key in a safe location. If you lose the encryption key there is no way to access the data, even with the assistance of technical support. The database must be discarded and you must create a new database.

Supported strong encryption algorithms

The algorithm used to implement SQL Anywhere strong encryption is AES: a block encryption algorithm chosen as the new Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) for block ciphers by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). It has many properties that lend itself well to encryption of SQL Anywhere databases in terms of performance and size.

You can also specify a separate FIPS-approved AES algorithm for strong encryption using the AES_FIPS (128-bit) or AES256_FIPS (256-bit) type. When the database server is started with the `-fips` option, you can run databases encrypted with AES, AES256, AES_FIPS, or AES256_FIPS strong encryption, but not databases encrypted with simple encryption. Unencrypted databases can also be started on the server when `-fips` is specified. See “[-fips server option](#)” on page 186.

The SQL Anywhere security option must be installed on any computer used to run a database encrypted with AES_FIPS or AES256_FIPS.

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See “[Separately licensed components](#)” [*SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction*].

Note

FIPS is not available on all platforms. For a list of supported platforms, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

Controlling strong encryption settings for your database

In SQL Anywhere, the database administrator has control over four aspects of strong encryption, including: strong encryption status, the encryption key, protection of the encryption key, and the encryption algorithm.

Although you cannot simply turn strong encryption on or off in an existing database, you can choose from three options when it comes to implementing strong encryption. You can either create a database from scratch with strong encryption, you can rebuild an existing database and change the encryption status at that time, or you can use the `CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE` statement on an existing database.

You can rebuild the database to unload all the data and schema of an existing database. This creates a new database (at which point you can change a variety of settings including strong encryption status), and reloads the data into the new database. You need to know the key to unload a strongly encrypted database.

See also

- “[Reload a database](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*]
- “[Initialization utility \(dbinit\)](#)” on page 774
- “[CREATE DATABASE statement](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “[CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Creating an encrypted database

To create an encrypted database, you can use the following:

- The Database Initialization utility (dbinit) in combination with various options to enable strong encryption.

The dbinit utility `-ep` and `-ek` options create a database with strong encryption, allowing you to specify the encryption key in a prompt box or on the command line. The dbinit `-ea` option sets the encryption

algorithm to AES or AES256 (or to AES_FIPS or AES256_FIPS for the FIPS-approved algorithm). See [“Initialization utility \(dbinit\)” on page 774](#).

- The Sybase Central **Create Database Wizard** to create a strongly encrypted database. See [“Create a database \(Sybase Central\)” on page 21](#).
- The Unload Database utility (dbunload) with options to create a new database with strong encryption. The -an option creates a new database. To specify strong encryption and the encryption key in a prompt box or on the command line use the -ep or -ek option. The -ea option sets the encryption algorithm to AES or AES256 (or to AES_FIPS or AES256_FIPS for the FIPS-approved algorithm). See [“Unload utility \(dbunload\)” on page 845](#).
- You can also use the Sybase Central **Unload Database Wizard** to create a strongly encrypted database. See [“Export data with the Unload Database Wizard” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).
- The following SQL statements:
 - [“CREATE DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
 - [“CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
 - [“CREATE DECRYPTED FILE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

To create an encrypted database (SQL)

1. Connect to an existing database from Interactive SQL.
2. Execute a CREATE DATABASE statement that includes the ENCRYPTION clause and the KEY and ALGORITHM options.

For example, the following statement creates a database file named *myencrypteddb.db* in the *c:* directory using FIPS-approved 128-bit AES encryption.

```
CREATE DATABASE 'c:\\myencrypteddb.db'  
TRANSACTION LOG ON  
ENCRYPTED ON  
KEY '0kZ2o52AK#'  
ALGORITHM 'AES_FIPS';
```

To create an encrypted database (command prompt)

1. Use the dbinit utility to create a database. You must include -ek or -ep to specify the encryption key at the command prompt or a window, respectively.

The following command creates a strongly encrypted database and specifies the encryption key and algorithm.

```
dbinit -ek "0kZ2o56AK#" -ea AES_FIPS "myencrypteddb.db"
```

2. Run the following command to start the database:

```
dbeng11 myencrypteddb.db -ek "0kZ2o56AK#"
```

To create an encrypted database using an existing database (SQL)

1. Connect to an existing database (other than the one you are copying) from Interactive SQL.
2. Encrypt the database using the CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement.

The following statement takes the database file *demo.db*, and creates an AES-encrypted copy of it named *encryptedDemo.db*.

```
CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE 'encryptedDemo.db'  
FROM 'demo.db'  
KEY 'abc'  
ALGORITHM 'AES';
```

When you execute a CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement, you are not actually encrypting (overwriting) the file; you are creating a copy of the file in encrypted form. If there are transaction logs, transaction log mirrors, or dbspaces associated with the database, encrypted copies of those files are made as well. See [“CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Encrypting a database for technical support

If you have a database that requires recovery and you want to encrypt it to send it to support, you must use the CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE statement. Any database-related files such as the transaction log and transaction log mirrors, and dbspace files, must also be encrypted using this statement. See [“CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Comparison of CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE and CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE statements

You should use the CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement when you have an existing database that you want to encrypt. Use CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE statement only in the case where you have a database you want to encrypt that requires recovery.

Both statements require you to have DBA authority, and you cannot be connected to the database you are encrypting when you execute the statement.

The CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE and CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statements differ from each other as follows:

- The CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE statement must be executed against each of the database-related files independently (transaction log, transaction log mirror, dbspaces, if any), whereas the CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement automatically encrypts all the database-related files.
- The CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement cannot be used on a database requiring recovery; the CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE statement can.
- The CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement cannot be used inside procedures, triggers, or batches. The CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE statement can.
- The CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement supports the SIMPLE encryption algorithm, but the CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE statement does not.

See also

For more information about encryption keys, see “[DatabaseKey connection parameter \[DBKEY\]](#)” on page 274.

On Windows Mobile, the AES_FIPS and AES256_FIPS algorithms are only supported with ARM processors.

Note

FIPS is not available on all platforms. For a list of supported platforms, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

Decrypting a database

You can decrypt a database using the CREATE DECRYPTED DATABASE statement. As with the CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement, you are creating a copy of the file (in this case, in decrypted form), and not actually overwriting the original database file.

To decrypt a database (SQL)

1. Connect to an existing database from Interactive SQL.
2. Decrypt the database using the CREATE DECRYPTED DATABASE statement.

The first statement creates an AES256-encrypted copy of the *demo.db* database called *demoEncrypted.db*. The second statement creates a decrypted copy of *demoEncrypted.db* called *demoDecrypted.db*.

```
CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE 'demoEncrypted.db'  
FROM 'demo.db'  
KEY 'Sd8f6654*Mnn'  
ALGORITHM 'AES256';  
CREATE DECRYPTED DATABASE 'demoDecrypted.db'  
FROM 'demoEncrypted.db'  
KEY 'Sd8f6654*Mnn';
```

If there are transaction logs, transaction log mirrors, or dbspaces associated with the database, decrypted copies of those files are made as well. See “[CREATE DECRYPTED DATABASE statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

Decrypting a database for technical support

If you have a database that requires recovery and you want to decrypt it to send it to support, you must use the CREATE DECRYPTED FILE statement. Any database-related files such as transaction logs and transaction log mirrors, and dbspace files, must also be decrypted using this statement. See “[CREATE DECRYPTED FILE statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

Working with encryption keys

It is best to choose an encryption key value that cannot be easily guessed. The key can be of arbitrary length, but generally the longer the key, the better because a shorter key is easier to guess than a longer one. As well, including a combination of numbers, letters, and special characters decreases the chances of someone guessing the key.

Encryption keys are always case sensitive, and they cannot contain leading or trailing spaces or semicolons.

You must supply this key each time you want to start the database. Lost or forgotten keys result in completely inaccessible databases.

You can choose whether the encryption key is entered at the command prompt (the default) or into a prompt box. Choosing to enter the key in a prompt box provides an extra measure of security because the key is never visible in plain sight. Clients are required to specify the key each time they start the database. In cases where the database administrator starts the database, clients never need to have access to the key. See “[-ep server option](#)” on page 183.

Caution

For strongly encrypted databases, be sure to store a copy of the key in a safe location. If you lose the encryption key there is no way to access the data, even with the assistance of technical support. The database must be discarded and you must create a new database.

You can change the encryption key for an encrypted database, or for a database for which table encryption has been enabled, using the CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement. As with encrypting the database, you are not overwriting the existing file, you are creating a copy of the file, encrypted with the new key.

To change the encryption key for a database

- Change the encryption key for an encrypted database using the CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement.

The following example takes the database file *myOldDatabase.db*, encrypted with key *abc*, and creates a copy of it called *myNewDatabase.db*, encrypting it with the key *abc123*. Any other database-related files (transaction log, transaction log mirrors, dbspace files) are also created using the new encryption key. See “[CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement](#)” [[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference](#)].

```
CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE myNewDatabase.db
FROM myOldDatabase.db
KEY 'abc123'
OLD KEY 'abc'
ALGORITHM 'AES' ;
```

Performance issues

Performance of SQL Anywhere is slower when the database is encrypted. The performance impact depends on how often pages are read from or written to disk, and can be minimized by ensuring that the server is using an adequate cache size.

You can increase the starting size of the cache with the `-c` option when you start the server. For operating systems that support dynamic resizing of the cache, the cache size that is used may be restricted by the amount of memory that is available; to increase the cache size, increase the available memory.

See also

- [“Using the cache to improve performance” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#)
- [“-c server option” on page 167](#)

Encrypting portions of a database

If you only want to encrypt portions of your database, you can choose to encrypt columns or tables.

Column encryption can be performed on any column in any table at any time. Table encryption requires that the database have table encryption enabled. Table encryption is enabled at database creation (initialization) time.

Column encryption

If you want to encrypt columns in your database, you can do so with the `ENCRYPT` function. The `ENCRYPT` function uses the same AES strong encryption algorithm that is used for database encryption to encrypt values that are passed to it.

The key for the `ENCRYPT` function is case sensitive, even in case-insensitive databases. As with most passwords, it is best to choose a key value that cannot be easily guessed. It is recommended that you choose a value for your key that is at least 16 characters long, contains a mix of upper and lowercase, and includes numbers, letters and special characters. You must specify this key each time you want to decrypt the data.

Caution

For strongly encrypted databases, be sure to store a copy of the key in a safe location. If you lose the encryption key there is no way to access the data, even with the assistance of technical support. The database must be discarded and you must create a new database.

Encrypted values can be decrypted with the `DECRYPT` function. You must use the same key that was specified in the `ENCRYPT` function. Both of these functions return `LONG BINARY` values. If you require a different data type, you can use the `CAST` function to convert the value to the required data type. The example below shows how to use the `CAST` function to convert a decrypted value to the required data type. See [“CAST function \[Data type conversion\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

If database users need to access the data in decrypted form, but you do not want them to have access to the encryption key, you can create a view that uses the `DECRYPT` function. This allows users to access the decrypted data without knowing the encryption key. If you create a view or stored procedure that uses the table, you can use the `SET HIDDEN` parameter of the `ALTER VIEW` and `ALTER PROCEDURE` statements to ensure that users cannot access the encryption key by looking at the view or procedure definition. See [“ALTER PROCEDURE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#) and [“ALTER VIEW statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#).

Column encryption example

The following example uses triggers to encrypt a column that stores passwords in a table called user_info. The user_info table is defined as follows:

```
CREATE TABLE user_info (
  employee_ID INTEGER NOT NULL PRIMARY KEY,
  user_name CHAR(80),
  user_pwd CHAR(80) );
```

Two triggers are added to the database to encrypt the value in the user_pwd column, either when a new user is added or an existing user's password is updated.

- The encrypt_new_user_pwd trigger fires each time a new row is added to the user_info_table:

```
CREATE TRIGGER encrypt_new_user_pwd
BEFORE INSERT
ON user_info
REFERENCING NEW AS new_pwd
FOR EACH ROW
BEGIN
  SET new_pwd.user_pwd=ENCRYPT(new_pwd.user_pwd, '8U3dkA');
END;
```

- The encrypt_updated_pwd trigger fires each time the user_pwd column is updated in the user_info table:

```
CREATE TRIGGER encrypt_updated_pwd
BEFORE UPDATE OF user_pwd
ON user_info
REFERENCING NEW AS new_pwd
FOR EACH ROW
BEGIN
  SET new_pwd.user_pwd=ENCRYPT(new_pwd.user_pwd, '8U3dkA');
END;
```

Add a new user to the database:

```
INSERT INTO user_info
VALUES ( '1', 'd_williamson', 'abc123');
```

If you issue a SELECT statement to view the information in the user_info table, the value in the user_pwd column is binary data (the encrypted form of the password) and not the value abc123 that was specified in the INSERT statement.

If this user's password is changed:

```
UPDATE user_info
SET user_pwd='xyz'
WHERE employee_ID='1';
```

the encrypt_updated_pwd trigger fires and the encrypted form of the new password appears in the user_pwd column.

The original password can be retrieved by issuing the following SQL statement. This statement uses the DECRYPT function and the encryption key to decrypt the data, and the CAST function to convert the value from a LONG BINARY to a CHAR value:

```
SELECT CAST (
  DECRYPT( user_pwd, '8U3dkA' )
  AS CHAR(100))
```

```
FROM user_info
WHERE employee_ID = '1';
```

See also

- [“ENCRYPT function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“DECRYPT function \[String\]” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Table encryption

Table encryption allows you to encrypt tables or materialized views with sensitive data without the performance impact that encrypting the entire database might cause. When table encryption is enabled, table pages for the encrypted table, associated index pages, and temporary file pages are encrypted. The transaction log pages that contain transactions on encrypted tables are also encrypted.

For information about encrypting materialized views, see [“Encrypt and decrypt materialized views” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage\]](#).

To encrypt tables in your database, you must have table encryption enabled. Enabling table encryption must be done at database initialization. To see whether table encryption is enabled, query the EncryptionScope database property using the DB_PROPERTY function, as follows:

```
SELECT DB_PROPERTY( 'EncryptionScope' );
```

If the return value is TABLE, table encryption is enabled.

To see the encryption algorithm in effect for table encryption, query the Encryption database property using the DB_PROPERTY function, as follows:

```
SELECT DB_PROPERTY( 'Encryption' );
```

For a list of supported encryption algorithms, see [“Encrypting and decrypting a database” on page 1082](#).

Performance impact of table encryption

For encrypted tables, each table page is encrypted when written to the disk, and is decrypted when read in from the disk. This process is invisible to applications. However, there may be a slight negative impact on performance when reading from, or writing to, encrypted tables. Encrypting or decrypting existing tables can take a long time, depending on the size of the table.

Index pages for indexes on columns in an encrypted table are also encrypted, as are transaction log pages containing transactions on the encrypted table, and all pages in the temporary file for the database. All other database and transaction log pages are unencrypted.

Encrypted tables can contain compressed columns. In this case, the data is compressed before it is encrypted.

Encrypting tables does not impact storage requirements.

Starting a database that has table encryption enabled

Starting a database that has table encryption enabled is the same as starting an encrypted database. For example, if the database is started with the -ek option, a key must be specified. If the database is started with the -ep option, you are prompted for the key. See [“Initialization utility \(dbinit\)” on page 774](#).

Enabling table encryption in the database

Table encryption must be enabled and configured at database creation time. You must re-create the database with table encryption enabled if your database does not have table encryption enabled, or if you have database encryption in effect.

To create a database with table encryption (SQL)

- Create a database with the CREATE DATABASE statement, and specify a key and an encryption algorithm.

The following command creates the database *new.db* with strong encryption enabled for tables using the key abc, and the AES256_FIPS encryption algorithm:

```
CREATE DATABASE 'new.db'  
  ENCRYPTED TABLE  
  KEY 'abc'  
  ALGORITHM 'AES256_FIPS';
```

Later, when you encrypt a table in this database, the AES256_FIPS algorithm and abc key are used.

To create a database with table encryption (command prompt)

- Create a database with the dbinit -et and -ek options, and specify a key and an encryption algorithm.

The following command creates the database *new.db* with strong encryption enabled for tables using the key abc and the AES256_FIPS encryption algorithm:

```
dbinit new.db -et -ek abc -ea AES256_FIPS
```

Later, when you encrypt a table in this database, the AES256_FIPS algorithm and abc key are used.

To create a database with table encryption using an existing database (SQL)

- Create an encrypted copy of the database with the CREATE ENCRYPTED TABLE DATABASE statement, and specify a key.

The following example creates a database called *contacts2* from an existing database called *contacts1*. The new database supports encrypted tables.

```
CREATE ENCRYPTED TABLE DATABASE 'contacts2.db'  
  FROM 'contacts1.db'  
  KEY 'Sd8f6654'  
  OLD KEY 'Sc8e5543';
```

Later, when you encrypt a table in this database, the AES algorithm and Sd8f6654 key are used.

Encrypting a table

To encrypt tables in your database, table encryption must already be enabled in the database. See [“Enabling table encryption in the database” on page 1091](#).

When you encrypt a table, the encryption algorithm and key that were specified at database creation time are used.

To encrypt a table at table creation (SQL)

- Create a table using the ENCRYPTED clause of the CREATE TABLE statement.

The following command creates an encrypted table named MyEmployees:

```
CREATE TABLE MyEmployees (  
    MemberID CHAR(40),  
    CardNumber INTEGER )  
ENCRYPTED;
```

To encrypt a table after it has been created (SQL)

- Encrypt a table with the ENCRYPTED clause of the ALTER TABLE statement.

The following statements create a table called MyEmployees2 and then encrypt it.

```
CREATE TABLE MyEmployees2 (  
    MemberID CHAR(40),  
    CardNumber INTEGER );  
ALTER TABLE MyEmployees2  
ENCRYPTED;
```

See also

- [“Encrypting and decrypting a database” on page 1082](#)
- [“Initialization utility \(dbinit\)” on page 774](#)
- [“Creating an encrypted database” on page 1083](#)
- [“Create a database \(Sybase Central\)” on page 21](#)
- [“ALTER TABLE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“CREATE DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“CREATE DECRYPTED DATABASE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)
- [“CREATE TABLE statement” \[SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference\]](#)

Keeping your Windows Mobile database secure

This section describes SQL Anywhere features that help make your Windows Mobile database secure. In particular, this section describes auditing, database encryption, and presents overviews of other security features, providing links to where you can find more information.

Many of the SQL Anywhere security features for Windows desktop platforms are supported on Windows Mobile, such as database file encryption and simple communication encryption, or have modified support, such as the Log Translation utility.

Databases running on Windows Mobile use the same user identification and authorization features as databases running on Windows desktop platforms. These features control who can access the database and what actions those users can perform. See [“Controlling database access” on page 1068](#).

Windows Mobile device security

If you are storing sensitive data on your Windows Mobile device, you may want to use the security features provided for your Windows Mobile device.

For more information about available security features, see the User's Manual provided with your Windows Mobile device.

Database server options

Server options allow you to control who can perform certain operations on the server.

These options are set in the Options field of the **Server Startup Options** window when you start the database on your Windows Mobile device.

For more information, see [“Controlling permissions from the command line” on page 49](#).

For information about setting options on Windows Mobile, see [“Specifying server options on Windows Mobile” on page 348](#).

Auditing

This feature uses the transaction log to maintain a detailed record of actions on the database.

The Log Translation utility (dbtran) is used to translate the information stored in the transaction log, including auditing information. The dbtran utility is not supported on Windows Mobile, so you cannot translate a log stored on a Windows Mobile device. Copy the transaction log file to your PC to use this utility.

For more information, see [“Auditing database activity” on page 1074](#).

Database encryption on Windows Mobile

Database encryption features allow you to choose the level of database encryption. You can choose to secure your database either with simple encryption, or with strong encryption. SQL Anywhere supports both simple and strong encryption on Windows Mobile.

Simple encryption This level of encryption is equivalent to obfuscation and makes it more difficult for someone using a disk utility to look at the file to decipher the data in your database. Simple encryption does not require a key to encrypt the database.

Simple encryption technology is supported in previous versions of SQL Anywhere.

Strong encryption This level of encryption obfuscates the information contained in your database and transaction log files so they cannot be deciphered simply by looking at the files using a disk utility. Strong encryption renders the database completely inaccessible without the key. On Windows Mobile, the AES_FIPS and AES256_FIPS algorithms are only supported with ARM processors.

For more information, see [“Encrypting and decrypting a database” on page 1082](#).

Communication encryption and Windows Mobile

You can encrypt client/server communications for greater security as they pass over the network. SQL Anywhere provides two types of communication encryption: simple and strong.

Simple communication encryption accepts communication packets that are encrypted with simple encryption. This level of communication encryption is supported on all platforms, including Windows Mobile and on previous versions of SQL Anywhere.

Strong communication encryption is not available on Windows Mobile.

For more information about encrypting communications, see [“Encryption connection parameter \[ENC\]” on page 280](#).

Transport-layer security

Contents

Introduction to transport-layer security	1096
Setting up transport-layer security	1099
Creating digital certificates	1101
Encrypting SQL Anywhere client/server communications	1107
Encrypting SQL Anywhere web services	1112
Encrypting MobiLink client/server communications	1113
Certificate utilities	1120

Introduction to transport-layer security

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See “[Separately licensed components](#)” [*SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction*].

Transport-layer security, an IETF standard protocol, secures client/server communications using digital certificates and public-key cryptography. Transport-layer security enables encryption, tamper detection, and certificate-based authentication.

You can use transport-layer security to:

- Secure communications between the SQL Anywhere database server and client applications.
- Secure communications between the MobiLink server and MobiLink clients.
- Set up a secure SQL Anywhere web server.

Secure communication begins with an exchange of messages (a handshake) including:

- **Server authentication** Transport-layer security uses server certificates to establish and maintain a secure connection. You create unique certificate files for each server. You can use server authentication for SQL Anywhere client/server communication or for MobiLink synchronization:
 - For SQL Anywhere client/server communication, a database client verifies the identity of a SQL Anywhere database server.
 - For MobiLink synchronization, a MobiLink client (SQL Anywhere or UltraLite) verifies the identity of a MobiLink server.

Efficiency

The transport-layer security protocol uses a combination of public-key and symmetric key encryption. Public-key encryption provides better authentication techniques, but is computationally intensive. Once a secure connection is established, the client and server use a highly efficient symmetric cipher with 128-bit key size for the rest of their communication.

Certificates

SQL Anywhere includes a tool called createcert that allows you to create X.509 certificate files for transport-layer security. However, if you need to verify the existence of third-party certificates, or if you need more secure certificates, you can purchase the certificates from certificate authorities.

Database file encryption

For information about database file encryption, see:

- SQL Anywhere databases: “[Encrypting and decrypting a database](#)” on page 1082
- UltraLite databases: “[Securing UltraLite databases](#)” [*UltraLite - Database Management and Reference*]

TLS support

Separately licensed component required

ECC encryption and FIPS-certified encryption require a separate license. All strong encryption technologies are subject to export regulations.

See “Separately licensed components” [*SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction*].

This topic details the support for RSA, ECC, and FIPS encryption.

RSA encryption

RSA encryption is provided free with SQL Anywhere and can be used for client/server communication, synchronization, and web services. The free version is not FIPS-certified. To implement FIPS-certified RSA encryption, you need a separate license.

For a list of supported platforms for RSA, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

ECC encryption

To implement ECC encryption, you need a separate license.

For a list of supported platforms for ECC, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

FIPS-approved encryption

FIPS is only available for RSA encryption. (ECC is not yet covered by the FIPS program.)

FIPS technology requires a separate license. See “Separately licensed components” [*SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction*].

For a list of supported platforms for FIPS, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

FIPS-approved encryption technology

You can use FIPS-certified security algorithms to encrypt your database files, or to encrypt communications for database client/server communication, web services, and MobiLink client/server communication.

Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140-2 specifies requirements for security algorithms. FIPS 140-2 is granted by the American and Canadian governments through the National Institute of Standards and Testing (NIST) and the Canadian Communications Security Establishment (CSE).

SQL Anywhere uses two FIPS-certified modules for encryption, both from Certicom. On Palm OS, SQL Anywhere uses Certicom Security Builder GSE v1.0.1. This is number 316 on the page <http://csrc.nist.gov/cryptval/140-1/140val-all.htm>. On Windows (desktop and Windows Mobile) and Unix platforms, SQL Anywhere uses Certicom Security Builder GSE (FIPS Module v2.0). This is number 542 on the same page.

Enforcing FIPS

Optionally, you can enforce the use of FIPS with a FIPS option. When you set the FIPS option to on, all secure communications must be over FIPS-approved channels. If someone tries to use non-FIPS RSA, it is automatically upgraded to FIPS RSA. If ECC is selected, an error is reported (ECC does not support FIPS).

You must set the FIPS option for each computer on which you want FIPS to be enforced. SQL Anywhere and MobiLink servers have a `-fips` command line option, and clients have a `fips` option that can be set with the encryption parameter.

For information about encrypting SQL Anywhere database files with FIPS technology, see [“Strong encryption” on page 1082](#).

Setting up transport-layer security

The following steps provide an overview of the tasks required to set up transport-layer security.

Overview of setting up transport-layer security

1. Obtain digital certificates.

You need identity files and certificate files. The server identity file contains the server's private key and should be stored securely with the database or MobiLink server. You distribute the server certificate file to your clients.

You can buy certificates from a certificate authority. SQL Anywhere also provides functionality to create certificates, which is especially useful for development and testing. See [“Creating digital certificates” on page 1101](#).

2. If you are setting up transport-layer security for SQL Anywhere client/server applications:

- **Start the SQL Anywhere database server with transport-layer security** Use the `-ec` database server option to specify the type of security, the server identity file name, and the password to protect the server's private key.

If you also want to allow unencrypted connections over shared memory, specify the `-es` option.

See [“Starting the database server with transport-layer security” on page 1107](#).

- **Configure client applications to use transport-layer security** Specify the path and file name of trusted certificates using the Encryption connection parameter [ENC].

See [“Configuring client applications to use transport-layer security” on page 1108](#).

3. If you are setting up transport-layer security for SQL Anywhere web services:

- **Start the SQL Anywhere database server with transport-layer security** Use the `-xs` database server option to specify the type of security, the server identity file name, and the password to protect the server's private key.
- **Configure browsers or other web clients to trust certificates** See [“Encrypting SQL Anywhere web services” on page 1112](#).

4. If you are setting up transport-layer security for MobiLink synchronization:

- **Start the MobiLink server with transport-layer security** Use the `mlsrv11 -x` option to specify the security stream, the server identity file name, and the password to protect the server's private key.

See [“Starting the MobiLink server with transport-layer security” on page 1114](#).

- **Configure MobiLink clients to use transport-layer security** Supply the appropriate security or network protocol options with the MobiLink synchronization client utility (`dbmlsync`) or UltraLite application. Specify the security stream and trusted server certificate file names.

See [“Configuring MobiLink clients to use transport-layer security” on page 1115](#).

Other resources for getting started

You can post questions on the newsgroups:

- [sybase.public.sqlanywhere.mobilink](#)
- [sybase.public.sqlanywhere.ultralite](#)
- [ianywhere.public.sqlanywhere.qanywhere](#)

Creating digital certificates

You need digital certificates to set up transport-layer security. You can obtain certificates from a certificate authority, or you can create them using SQL Anywhere functionality.

SQL Anywhere Certificate Creation utility

You can use the SQL Anywhere Certificate Creation utility, `createcert`, to generate X.509 certificate files using RSA or ECC. See [“Certificate Creation utility \(createcert\)” on page 747](#).

SQL Anywhere Certificate Viewer utility

You can use the SQL Anywhere Certificate Viewer utility, `viewcert`, to read X.509 certificates using RSA or ECC. See [“Certificate Viewer utility \(viewcert\)” on page 750](#).

Certificates for server authentication

You can follow the same process to create certificate files for server authentication. In each case, you create an identity file and a certificate file.

For server authentication, you create a server identity file and a certificate file to distribute to clients.

Certificate configurations

The certificate can be self-signed or signed by a commercial or enterprise Certificate Authority.

- **Self-signed certificates** Self-signed server certificates can be used for simple setups. See [“Self-signed root certificates” on page 1101](#).
- **Enterprise root certificates** An enterprise root certificate can be used to sign server certificates to improve data integrity and extensibility for multi-server deployments.
 - You can store the private key used to sign server certificates in a secure central location.
 - For server authentication, you can add MobiLink or database servers without reconfiguring clients.

See [“Certificate chains” on page 1102](#).

- **Commercial Certificate Authorities** You can use a third-party Certificate Authority instead of an enterprise root certificate. Commercial Certificate Authorities have dedicated facilities to store private keys and create high-quality server certificates.

See [“Certificate chains” on page 1102](#), and [“Globally-signed certificates” on page 1104](#).

Self-signed root certificates

Self-signed root certificates can be used for simple setups involving a single MobiLink or database server.

Tip

Use enterprise level certificate chains or commercial certificate authorities if you require multiple server identity files. Certificate authorities provide extensibility and a higher level of certificate integrity with dedicated facilities to store root private keys.

For more information about setting up certificate chains, see [“Certificate chains” on page 1102](#).

- **Certificate** For server authentication certificates, the self-signed certificate is distributed to clients. It is an electronic document including identity information, the public key of the server, and a self-signed digital signature.
- **Identity file** For server authentication certificates, the identity file is stored securely with a MobiLink or database server. It is a combination of the self-signed certificate (that is distributed to clients) and the corresponding private key. The private key gives the MobiLink or database server the ability to decrypt messages sent by the client in the initial handshake.

See also

- [“Server authentication” on page 1115](#)
- [“Starting the database server with transport-layer security” on page 1107](#)
- [“Certificate Creation utility \(createcert\)” on page 747](#)

Certificate chains

If you require multiple identity files, you can improve security and extensibility by using certificate chains instead of self-signed certificates. Certificate chains require a Certificate Authority or an enterprise root certificate to sign identities.

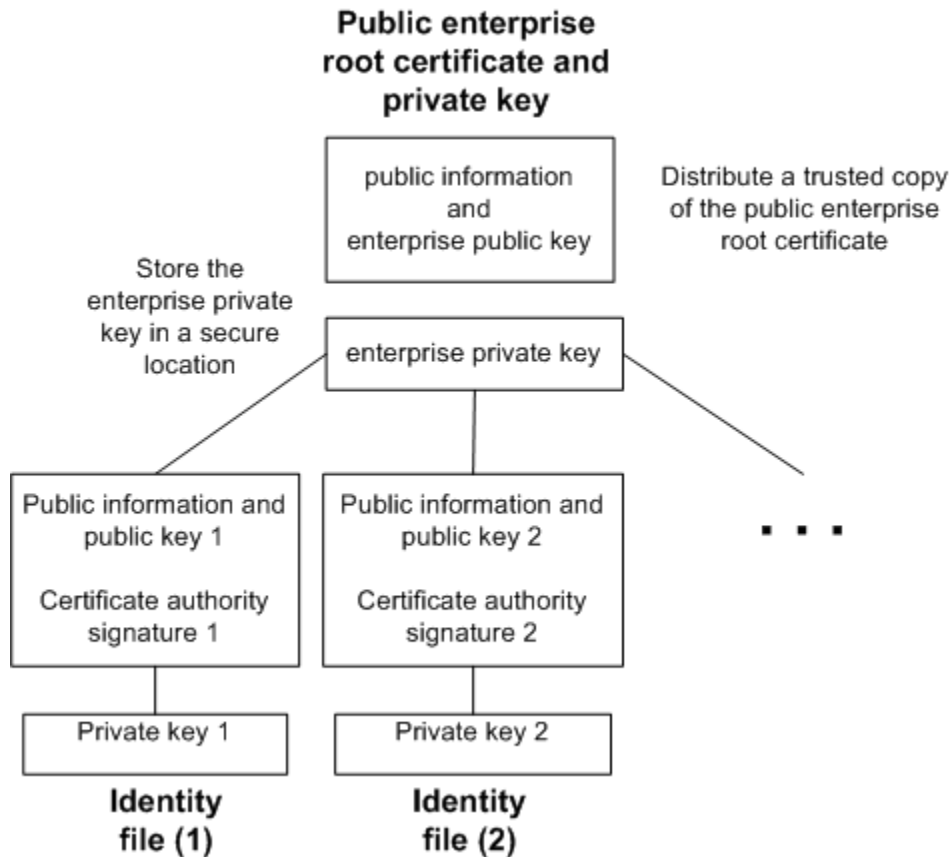
See [“Self-signed root certificates” on page 1101](#).

Benefits of using certificate chains

Certificate chains provide the following advantages:

- **Extensibility** For server authentication, you can configure clients to trust any certificate signed by an enterprise root certificate or Certificate Authority. If you add a new MobiLink or database server, clients do not require a copy of the new certificate.
- **Security** The enterprise root certificate's private key is not in the identity file. Storing the root certificate's private key in a high-security location, or using a Certificate Authority with dedicated facilities, protects the integrity of server authentication.

The following diagram provides the basic enterprise root certificate architecture.



To create certificates used in a multi-server environment:

- Generate a public enterprise root certificate and enterprise private key.
Store the enterprise private key in a secure location, preferably a dedicated facility.
For server authentication, you distribute the public enterprise root certificate to clients.
- Use the enterprise root certificate to sign identities.
Use the public enterprise root certificate and enterprise private key to sign each identity. For server authentication, the identity file is used for the server.

You can also use a third-party Certificate Authority to sign your server certificates. Commercial Certificate Authorities have dedicated facilities to store private keys and create high-quality server certificates.

See also

- [“Certificate Creation utility \(createcert\)” on page 747](#)
- [“Globally-signed certificates” on page 1104](#)

Enterprise root certificates

Enterprise root certificates improve data integrity and extensibility for multi-server deployments.

- You can store the private key used to create trusted certificates in a dedicated facility.
- For server authentication, you can add servers without reconfiguring clients.

To set up enterprise root certificates, you create the enterprise root certificate and the enterprise private key that you use to sign identities.

For information about creating server certificates, see [“Signed identity files” on page 1104](#).

For information about generating enterprise root certificates, see [“Globally-signed certificates” on page 1104](#).

Signed identity files

You can use an enterprise root certificate to sign server identity files.

For server authentication, you generate identity files for each server. Since these certificates are signed by an enterprise root certificate, you use the `createcert -s` option.

For information about generating signed identity files, see [“Certificate Creation utility \(createcert\)” on page 747](#).

Globally-signed certificates

A commercial Certificate Authority is an organization that is in the business of creating high-quality certificates and using these certificates to sign your certificate requests.

Globally-signed certificates have the following advantages:

- In the case of inter-company communication, common trust in an outside, recognized authority may increase confidence in the security of the system. A Certificate Authority must guarantee the accuracy of the identification information in any certificate that it signs.
- Certificate Authorities provide controlled environments and advanced methods to generate certificates.
- The private key for the root certificate must remain private. Your organization may not have a suitable place to store this crucial information, whereas a Certificate Authority can afford to design and maintain dedicated facilities.

Setting up globally-signed certificates

To set up globally signed identity files, you:

- Create a certificate request using the `createcert` utility with the `-r` option. See [“Certificate Creation utility \(createcert\)” on page 747](#).

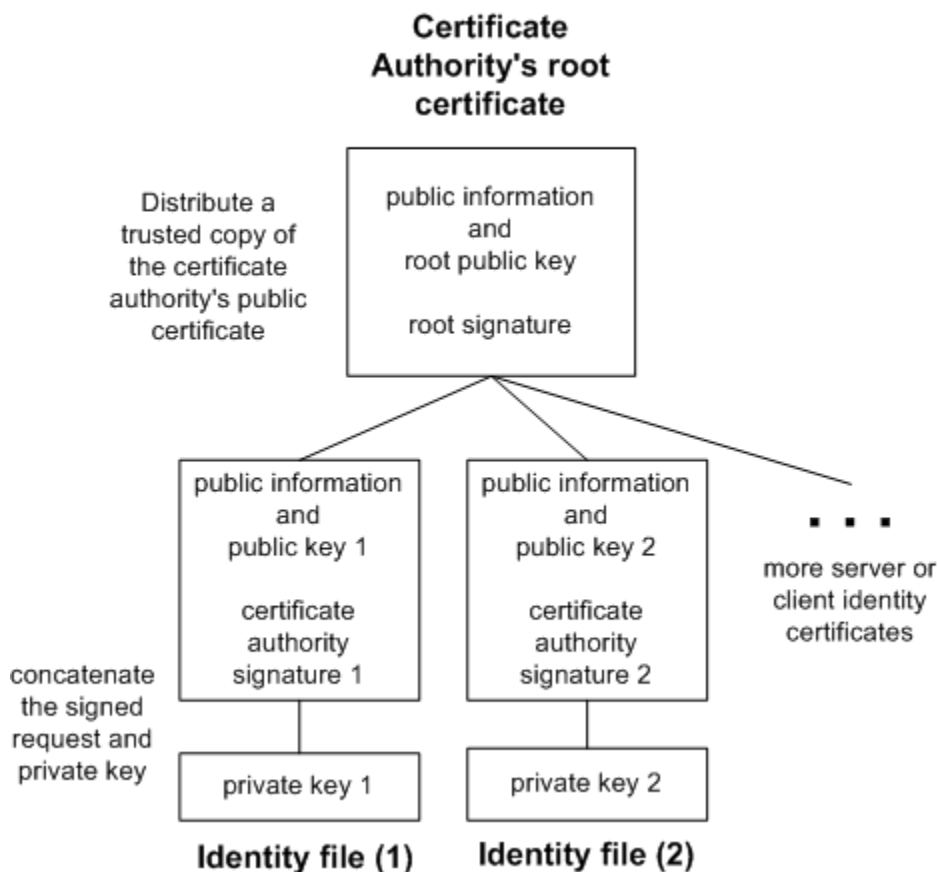
- Use a Certificate Authority to sign each request. You can combine the signed request with the corresponding private key to create the server identity file.

Globally-signing enterprise root certificates

You might be able to globally-sign an enterprise root certificate. This is only applicable if your Certificate Authority generates certificates that can be used to sign other certificates.

Using globally signed identity files

You can use globally-signed certificates directly as server identity files. The following diagram shows the configuration for multiple identity files:



You reference the server identity file and the password for the private key on the `dbsrv11` or `mlsrv11` command line.

See also

- SQL Anywhere: [“Starting the database server with transport-layer security”](#) on page 1107
- MobiLink: [“Starting the MobiLink server with transport-layer security”](#) on page 1114

Setting up clients to trust the certificate authority's certificate

For server authentication, you must ensure that clients contacting your server trust the root certificate in the chain. In the case of globally-signed certificates, the root certificate is the Certificate Authority's certificate.

Certificate field verification

When using a globally-signed certificate, each client must verify field values to avoid trusting certificates that the same Certificate Authority has signed for other clients.

See [“Verifying certificate fields” on page 1116](#).

For more information about configuring MobiLink clients to trust server certificates, see [“Configuring MobiLink clients to use transport-layer security” on page 1115](#).

For more information about configuring the database server to use transport-layer security, see [“Starting the database server with transport-layer security” on page 1107](#).

For more information about using globally-signed certificates to establish trust, see [“Globally-signed certificates” on page 1104](#).

Encrypting SQL Anywhere client/server communications

You can encrypt SQL Anywhere client/server communication using transport-layer security.

See also

- [“Encrypting SQL Anywhere web services” on page 1112](#)

Starting the database server with transport-layer security

To start the database server with transport-layer security, supply the server identity file name and the password protecting the server's private key.

For an overview of the steps required to set up transport-layer security, see [“Setting up transport-layer security” on page 1099](#).

Use the `-ec` database server option to specify the identity and `identity_password` parameters. If you want to allow unencrypted connections over shared memory, you must also specify the `-es` option.

Following is the syntax of a partial `dbsrv11` command line:

```
-ec tls(
  tls_type=cipher;
  identity=server-identity-filename;
  identity_password=password )
-x tcPIP
```

- ***cipher*** The cipher to use. The cipher can be **rsa** or **ecc** for RSA and ECC encryption, respectively. For FIPS-approved RSA encryption, specify **tls_type=rsa;fips=y**. RSA FIPS uses a separate approved library, but is compatible with SQL Anywhere 9.0.2 or later clients using RSA.

For a list of supported platforms for FIPS, see <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1061806>.

The cipher must match the encryption (ECC or RSA) used to create your certificates.

For information about enforcing the FIPS-approved algorithm, see [“-fips server option” on page 186](#).

- ***server-identity-filename*** The path and file name of the server identity file. If you are using FIPS-approved RSA encryption, you must generate your certificates using the RSA cipher.

An identity file contains the public certificate and its private key. For certificates that are not self signed, the identity file also contains all the signing certificates.

For more information about creating the server certificate, which can be self-signed, or signed by a Certificate Authority or enterprise root certificate, see [“Creating digital certificates” on page 1101](#).

- ***password*** The password for the server private key. You specify this password when you create the server certificate.

You can also start the database server with simple encryption. Simple encryption makes it more difficult for someone using a packet sniffer to read the network packets sent between the client and the server, but does not assure data integrity or provide server authentication.

See [“-ec server option” on page 180](#), and [“-es server option” on page 184](#).

You specify the TCP/IP protocol using the `-x` database server option. See [“-x server option” on page 234](#).

Example

The following example (entered all on one line) uses the `-ec` database server option to specify ECC security, the server identity file, and the password protecting the server's private key:

```
dbsrv11 -ec tls( tls_type=ecc;identity=c:\test
\serv1_ecc.id;identity_password=mypwd )
-x tcpip c:\test\secure.db
```

You can hide the command line options, including passwords, using a configuration file and the File Hiding utility (`dbfhide`). See [“File Hiding utility \(`dbfhide`\)” on page 768](#), and [“@data server option” on page 165](#).

Configuring client applications to use transport-layer security

You can configure SQL Anywhere client applications to use transport-layer security. Using a set of encryption connection parameters, you specify trusted certificates, the type of encryption, and the network protocol.

For an overview of the steps required to set up transport-layer security, see [“Setting up transport-layer security” on page 1099](#).

Server authentication

Server authentication allows a remote client to verify the identity of a database server. Digital signatures and certificate field verification work together to achieve server authentication.

Digital signatures

A database server certificate contains one or more digital signatures used to maintain data integrity and protect against tampering. Following are the steps used to create a digital signature:

- An algorithm performed on a certificate generates a unique value or hash.
- The hash is encrypted using a signing certificate's or Certificate Authority's private key.
- The encrypted hash, called a digital signature, is embedded in the certificate.

A digital signature can be self-signed or signed by an enterprise root certificate or Certificate Authority.

When a client application contacts a database server, and each is configured to use transport-layer security, the server sends the client a copy of its certificate. The client decrypts the certificate's digital signature using the server's public key included in the certificate, calculates a new hash of the certificate, and compares the two values. If the values match, this confirms the integrity of the server's certificate.

If you are using FIPS-approved RSA encryption, you must generate your certificates using RSA.

For more information about self-signed certificates, see [“Self-signed root certificates” on page 1101](#).

For more information about enterprise root certificates and Certificate Authorities, see [“Certificate chains” on page 1102](#).

Verifying certificate fields

When using a globally signed certificate, each client must verify certificate field values to avoid trusting certificates that the same Certificate Authority has signed for other clients. This is resolved by requiring your clients to test the value of fields in the identity portion of the certificate. A Certificate Authority must guarantee the accuracy of the identification information in any certificate that it signs.

For more information about globally signed certificates, see [“Globally-signed certificates” on page 1104](#).

When creating a certificate using the createcert utility, you enter values for the organization, organizational unit, and common name fields. You verify these fields using corresponding client connection parameters. It is strongly recommended that you verify certificate fields if you are using a third-party Certificate Authority to globally sign certificates.

- **Organization** The organization field corresponds to the certificate_company encryption protocol option. See [“certificate_company protocol option” on page 304](#).
- **Organizational unit** The organizational unit field corresponds to the certificate_unit encryption protocol option. See [“certificate_unit protocol option” on page 306](#).
- **Common name** The common name field corresponds to the certificate_name encryption protocol option. See [“certificate_name protocol option” on page 305](#).

For more information about client-side encryption connection parameters, see [“Encryption connection parameter \[ENC\]” on page 280](#).

Using the trusted_certificates protocol option

This is the only required protocol option if TLS is specified in the Encryption connection parameter. Clients use the trusted_certificates encryption protocol option to specify trusted database server certificates. The trusted certificate can be a server's self-signed certificate, a public enterprise root certificate, or a certificate belonging to a commercial Certificate Authority.

See also

- [“trusted_certificates protocol option” on page 325](#)
- [“Creating digital certificates” on page 1101](#)

Establishing a client connection using transport-layer security

To set up client applications to use transport-layer security, use the Encryption [ENC] connection parameter in your connection string. The connection string takes the following form (which must be written all on one line):

```
Encryption=tls(  
  tls_type=cipher;  
  [ fips={ y | n } ; ]  
  trusted_certificates=public-certificate  
  [ certificate_company=organization ; ]  
  [ certificate_name=common-name ; ]  
  [ certificate_unit=organization-unit ] )
```

- **cipher** can be **rsa** or **ecc** for RSA and ECC encryption, respectively. The default is **rsa**. For FIPS-approved RSA encryption, specify **tls_type=rsa;fips=y**. RSA FIPS uses a separate approved library, but is compatible with SQL Anywhere 9.0.2 or later database servers using RSA. You cannot specify **fips=y** with **tls_type=ecc**.

The connection fails if the cipher does not match the encryption (RSA or ECC) used to create your certificates.

- **public-certificate** is the path and file name of a file that contains one or more trusted certificates. If you are using FIPS-approved RSA encryption, you must generate your certificates using RSA. See [“trusted_certificates protocol option” on page 325](#).
- **organization** forces the client to accept server certificates only when the Organization field on the certificate matches this value. See [“certificate_company protocol option” on page 304](#).
- **common-name** forces the client to accept server certificates only when the Common Name field on the certificate matches this value. See [“certificate_name protocol option” on page 305](#).
- **organization-unit** forces the client to accept server certificates only when the Organization Unit field on the certificate matches this value. See [“certificate_unit protocol option” on page 306](#).

For more information about trusted_certificates and other client security parameters, see [“Verifying certificate fields” on page 1109](#) and [“Using the trusted_certificates protocol option” on page 1109](#).

For more information about creating or obtaining the certificate, see [“Creating digital certificates” on page 1101](#).

For more information about the encryption connection parameter, see [“Encryption connection parameter \[ENC\]” on page 280](#).

Example

The following example uses the trusted_certificates encryption connection parameter to specify the certificate, *public_cert.crt*.

```
"UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=myeng;LINKS=tcPIP;  
ENC=tls(tls_type=ecc;trusted_certificates=public_cert.crt)"
```

The following example uses the trusted_certificates encryption connection parameter to specify the certificate, *public_cert.crt*, and verifies certificate fields using the certificate_unit and certificate_name encryption connection parameters.


```
"UID=DBA;PWD=sql;ENG=myeng;LINKS=tcPIP;  
ENC=tls(tls_type=ecc;trusted_certificates=public_cert.crt;  
certificate_unit=test_unit;certificate_name=my_certificate)"
```

Encrypting SQL Anywhere web services

The SQL Anywhere web server supports HTTPS connections using SSL version 3.0 and TLS version 1.0. To set up transport-layer security for SQL Anywhere web services, perform the following steps:

- **Obtain digital certificates** You need database server certificate files and identity files. Certificates (which can be Certificate Authority certificates) are distributed to browsers or web clients. server identity files are stored securely with your SQL Anywhere web server.

For general information about creating digital certificates, including information about using Certificate Authorities, see [“Creating digital certificates” on page 1101](#).

- **Start the web server with transport-layer security** Use the `-xs` database server option to specify HTTPS, the server identity file, and the password to protect the private key.

Following is the syntax of a partial `dbsrv11` command line.

```
-xs protocol(  
  [ fips={ y | n }; ]  
  identity=server-identity-filename;  
  identity_password=password;... ) ...
```

- **protocol** can be `https`, or `https` with `fips=y` for FIPS-approved RSA encryption. FIPS-approved HTTPS uses a separate approved library, but is compatible with HTTPS.

Note

The Mozilla Firefox browser can connect when FIPS-approved HTTPS is used. However, the cipher suite used by FIPS-approved HTTPS is not supported by most versions of the Internet Explorer, Opera, or Safari browsers—if you are using FIPS-approved HTTPS, these browsers may not be able to connect.

For information about enforcing the FIPS-approved algorithm, see [“-fips server option” on page 186](#).

- **server-identity-filename** The path and file name of the server identity. For HTTPS, you must use an RSA certificate.
- **password** The password for the server private key. You specify this password when you create the server certificate.

For more information about the `-xs` server option, see [“-xs server option” on page 237](#).

For more information about the `identity` and `identity_password` parameters, see:

- [“Identity protocol option” on page 311](#)
- [“Identity_Password protocol option” on page 312](#)
- **Configure web clients** Configure browsers or other web clients to trust certificates. The trusted certificate can be self-signed, an enterprise root, or a Certificate Authority certificate.

For general information about creating digital certificates, including information about using Certificate Authorities, see [“Creating digital certificates” on page 1101](#).

Encrypting MobiLink client/server communications

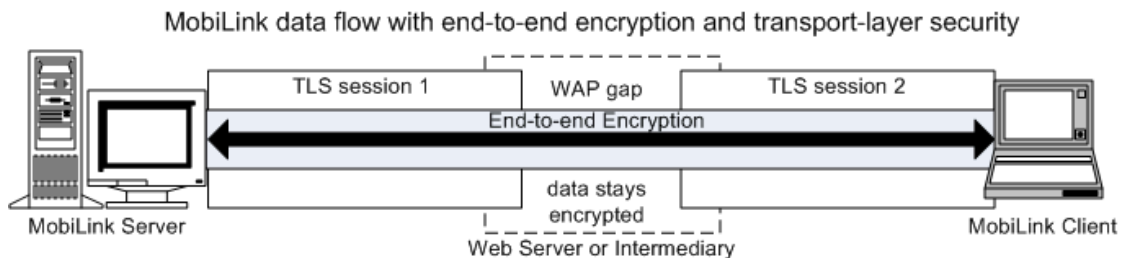
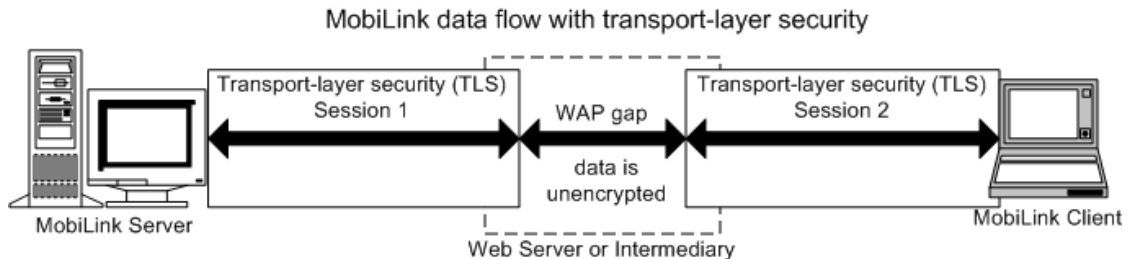
You can encrypt MobiLink client/server communication using transport-layer security.

End-to-end encryption

End-to-end encryption occurs when data is encrypted at the point of origin and decrypted at the final destination. There is no point during transmission that the data is unencrypted.

MobiLink TLS is sometimes only used to encrypt data up to an intermediary (for example, encryption/decryption hardware) between the client and server. At the intermediary, the data would be decrypted and then encrypted again by the intermediary for the rest of the journey. Notably, this happens when synchronizing via HTTPS through a Web server. The brief interval when the data is unencrypted in the intermediary is sometimes called the Wireless Application Protocol gap or WAP Gap.

Within a corporation, a WAP gap is often acceptable when the intermediary is within corporate control. However, in a third-party hosted environment where data from different corporations is going through the same WAP gap, sensitive data may be exposed. End-to-end encryption prevents any intermediary from accessing the data because the synchronization stream is encrypted from start to finish, and may optionally be encrypted once more with TLS.



Starting the MobiLink server with transport-layer security

To start the MobiLink server with transport-layer security, supply the identity file and the identity password protecting the server's private key.

For an overview of the steps required to set up transport-layer security, see [“Setting up transport-layer security” on page 1099](#).

Securing the MobiLink server over TCP/IP and HTTPS

Use the `mlsrv11 -x` server option to specify an identity and an identity password. Following is a partial `mlsrv11` command line (which must be written on one line):

```
-x protocol(  
  tls_type=cipher;  
  fips={ y | n };  
  identity=identity-file;  
  identity_password=password;... )
```

- **protocol** The protocol to use. It can be `https` or `tls`. The `tls` protocol is TCP/IP with TLS.
- **cipher** The cipher to use. It can be `rsa` or `ecc` for RSA and ECC encryption, respectively. The cipher must match the encryption used to create your identity.
- **fips** Indicates whether to use FIPS. FIPS can only be used with RSA encryption. RSA FIPS uses separate FIPS 140-2 certified software from Certicom. Servers using FIPS are compatible with clients not using FIPS and vice versa. RSA FIPS can be used for SQL Anywhere clients on any supported 32-bit Windows platform or Solaris, or for UltraLite clients on Unix or any supported 32-bit Windows platform including Windows Mobile.
- **identity-file** The path and file name of the identity file, which contains the server's private key, the server's certificate, and, optionally, the certificates signed by the Certificate Authority.

For information about creating the server certificate, which can be self-signed, or signed by a Certificate Authority or enterprise root certificate, see [“Creating digital certificates” on page 1101](#).

- **password** The password for the server private key. You specify this password when you create the server identity.

See [“-x option” \[MobiLink - Server Administration\]](#).

Examples

The following example specifies the type of security (RSA), the server identity file, and the identity password protecting the server's private key on the `mlsrv11` command line:

```
mlsrv11 -c "dsn=my_cons"  
-x tls(tls_type=rsa;identity=c:\test\serv_rsa1.crt;identity_password=pwd)
```

The following example specifies an ECC identity on the `mlsrv11` command line:

```
mlsrv11 -c "dsn=my_cons"  
-x tls(tls_type=ecc;identity=c:\test\serv_ecc1.crt;identity_password=pwd)
```

The following example is similar to the previous, except that there is a space in the identity file name:

```
mlsrv11 -c "dsn=my_cons"  
-x "tls(tls_type=rsa;identity=c:\Program Files\test  
\serv_rsa1.crt;identity_password=pwd)"
```

For more information about the `mlsrv11 -x` option, see [“-x option” \[MobiLink - Server Administration\]](#).

For more information about creating the server identity file, in this case `serv_ecc1.crt`, see [“Creating digital certificates” on page 1101](#).

You can hide the command line options using a configuration file and the File Hiding utility (`dbfhide`). See [“@data option” \[MobiLink - Server Administration\]](#).

Configuring MobiLink clients to use transport-layer security

You can configure SQL Anywhere or UltraLite clients to use MobiLink transport-layer security. For each client, you specify trusted certificates, the type of encryption, and the network protocol.

For an overview of the steps required to set up transport-layer security, see [“Setting up transport-layer security” on page 1099](#).

Server authentication

Server authentication allows a remote client to verify the identity of a server. Digital signatures and certificate field verification work together to achieve server authentication.

Digital signatures

A server certificate contains one or more digital signatures used to maintain data integrity and protect against tampering. Following are the steps used to create a digital signature:

- An algorithm performed on a certificate generates a unique value or hash.
- The hash is encrypted using a signing certificate's or Certificate Authority's private key.
- The encrypted hash, called a digital signature, is embedded in the certificate.

A digital signature can be self-signed or signed by an enterprise root certificate or Certificate Authority.

When a MobiLink client contacts a MobiLink server, and each is configured to use transport-layer security, the server sends the client a copy of its certificate. The client decrypts the certificate's digital signature using the server's public key included in the certificate, calculates a new hash of the certificate, and compares the two values. If the values match, this confirms the integrity of the server's certificate.

For more information about self-signed certificates, see [“Self-signed root certificates” on page 1101](#).

For more information about enterprise root certificates and Certificate Authorities, see [“Certificate chains” on page 1102](#).

Verifying certificate fields

When using a globally signed certificate, each client must verify certificate field values to avoid trusting certificates that the same Certificate Authority has signed for other clients. This is resolved by requiring your clients to test the value of fields in the identity portion of the certificate. A Certificate Authority must guarantee the accuracy of the identification information in any certificate that it signs.

For more information about globally signed certificates, see [“Globally-signed certificates” on page 1104](#).

When creating a certificate using the createcert utility, you enter values for the organization, organizational unit, and common name fields. You verify these fields using corresponding MobiLink client connection parameters.

- **Organization** The organization field corresponds to the certificate_company MobiLink client connection parameter. See [“certificate_company” \[MobiLink - Client Administration\]](#).
- **Organizational unit** The organizational unit field corresponds to the certificate_unit MobiLink client connection parameter. See [“certificate_unit” \[MobiLink - Client Administration\]](#).
- **Common name** The common name field corresponds to the certificate_name MobiLink client connection parameter. See [“certificate_name” \[MobiLink - Client Administration\]](#).

For more information about setting up MobiLink clients, see:

- [“Configuring UltraLite clients to use transport-layer security” on page 1118](#)
- [“Client security options” on page 1116](#)

For more information about creating digital certificates, see [“Creating digital certificates” on page 1101](#).

Client security options

MobiLink clients (SQL Anywhere and UltraLite) use a common set of connection parameters to configure transport-layer security.

trusted_certificates protocol option

MobiLink clients use the trusted_certificates protocol option to specify trusted MobiLink server certificates. The trusted certificate can be a server's self-signed certificate, a public enterprise root certificate, or the certificate belonging to a commercial Certificate Authority.

See:

- [“trusted_certificates” \[MobiLink - Client Administration\]](#)
- [“Creating digital certificates” on page 1101](#)

Verifying certificate fields

The certificate_company, certificate_unit, and certificate_name protocol options are used to verify certificate fields, an important step for server authentication. It is strongly recommended that you verify certificate fields if you are using a third-party Certificate Authority to globally-sign certificates.

See:

- “Verifying certificate fields” on page 1116
- “Globally-signed certificates” on page 1104
- “Server authentication” on page 1115

Configuring SQL Anywhere clients to use transport-layer security

This section shows you how to configure SQL Anywhere clients to use transport-layer security over HTTPS or TCP/IP.

Using transport-layer security over TCP/IP and HTTPS

MobiLink transport-layer security is an inherent feature of the MobiLink HTTPS and TCP/IP protocols. To use transport-layer security over HTTPS, specify the `trusted_certificates` connection parameter using the ADR extended option. Following is the syntax for a partial `dbmlsync` command line.

```
-e "ctp=protocol;
  adr=[ fips={ y | n }; ]
  trusted_certificates=public-certificate;
..."
```

- **protocol** The protocol to use. It can be **https** or **tls**. The **tls** protocol is TCP/IP using transport-layer security.
- **fips** Indicates whether to use FIPS. FIPS can only be used with RSA encryption. FIPS-approved HTTPS uses separate FIPS 140-2 certified software from Certicom, but is compatible with version 9.0.2 or later MobiLink servers using HTTPS.
- **public-certificate** The path and file name of a trusted certificate.

For HTTPS or FIPS-approved HTTPS, you must use certificates created using RSA encryption.

See also

- “Client security options” on page 1116
- “Creating digital certificates” on page 1101
- “CommunicationAddress (adr) extended option” [*MobiLink - Client Administration*]
- “MobiLink client network protocol option summary” [*MobiLink - Client Administration*]
- “CREATE SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSCRIPTION statement [MobiLink]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]
- “ALTER SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSCRIPTION statement [MobiLink]” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*]

Examples

The following example specifies RSA security over HTTPS. It must all be written on one line:

```
dbmlsync -c "eng=reml;uid=dba;pwd=mypwd"
-e "ctp=https;
  adr='trusted_certificates=c:\temp\public_cert.crt;
  certificate_company=Sybase, Inc.;"
```

```
certificate_unit=IAS;  
certificate_name=MobiLink'
```

Alternatively, you can specify the CommunicationAddress extended option using the CREATE SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSCRIPTION or ALTER SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSCRIPTION statement. This method provides the same information, but stores it in the database.

```
CREATE SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSCRIPTION  
TO publ  
FOR user1  
ADDRESS 'trusted_certificates=c:\temp\public_cert.crt;  
certificate_company=Sybase, Inc.;  
certificate_unit=IAS;  
certificate_name=MobiLink';
```

The following example specifies RSA security and TCP/IP. It must all be written on one line:

```
dbmlsync -c "eng=reml;uid=myuid;pwd=mypwd"  
-e "ctp=tls;  
adr='port=3333;  
tls_type=rsa;  
trusted_certificates=c:\test\public_cert.crt;  
certificate_company=Sybase, Inc.;  
certificate_unit=IAS;  
certificate_name=MobiLink' "
```

Alternatively, you can specify the CommunicationAddress extended option using the CREATE SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSCRIPTION or ALTER SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSCRIPTION statement:

```
CREATE SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSCRIPTION  
TO publ  
FOR user1  
ADDRESS 'port=3333;  
tls_type=rsa;trusted_certificates=public_cert.crt;  
certificate_company=Sybase, Inc.;  
certificate_unit=IAS;  
certificate_name=MobiLink';
```

Configuring UltraLite clients to use transport-layer security

MobiLink transport-layer security is an inherent feature of the MobiLink HTTPS protocol. If you use HTTPS and UltraLite clients, you can specify trusted certificates and certificate fields directly as network protocol options.

For more information about specifying the HTTPS protocol for your UltraLite interface, see [“Network protocol options for UltraLite synchronization streams”](#) [*UltraLite - Database Management and Reference*].

For more information about the tls_type synchronization parameter, see [“tls_type”](#) [*MobiLink - Client Administration*].

To configure your UltraLite client to use transport-layer security over TCP/IP or HTTPS

1. There are two ways to specify trusted root certificates:

- **When creating the UltraLite database** See “[UltraLite Create Database utility \(ulcreate\)](#)” [[UltraLite - Database Management and Reference](#)], or “[UltraLite Initialize Database utility \(ulinit\)](#)” [[UltraLite - Database Management and Reference](#)].
 - **Using the trusted_certificates protocol option** For details, see Step 3 of this procedure. This option is not available on Palm OS.
2. Specify the TCP/IP or HTTPS protocol for synchronization. The keyword for secure TCP/IP is `tls`.

The following example is in C/C++ UltraLite. To specify `tls`, change `https` to `tls`.

```
auto ul_synch_info synch_info;
conn.InitSynchInfo( &synch_info );
synch_info.user_name = UL_TEXT( "50" );
synch_info.version = UL_TEXT( "ul_default" );
...
synch_info.stream = "https";
...
```

3. Specify TCP/IP or HTTPS protocol options.

The following example is in C/C++ UltraLite. To specify `tls`, change `https` to `tls`.

```
auto ul_synch_info synch_info;
...
synch_info.stream = "https";
synch_info.stream_parms = TEXT(
    "port=9999;
    certificate_company=Sybase, Inc.;
    certificate_unit=IAS;
    certificate_name=MobiLink");
```

The `certificate_company`, `certificate_unit`, and `certificate_name` protocol options are used to verify certificate fields.

See “[Verifying certificate fields](#)” on page 1116.

You can also specify the `trusted_certificates` HTTPS protocol option, which overrides any trusted certificate information embedded in the UltraLite database (Step 1 of this procedure). The `trusted_certificates` protocol option is not available on Palm OS.

```
auto ul_synch_info synch_info;
...
synch_info.stream = "https";
synch_info.stream_parms = TEXT(
    "port=9999;
    trusted_certificates=\rsaroot.crt;
    certificate_company=Sybase, Inc.;
    certificate_unit=IAS;
    certificate_name=MobiLink");
```

For more information about HTTPS options, see “[Network protocol options for UltraLite synchronization streams](#)” [[UltraLite - Database Management and Reference](#)].

Certificate utilities

Users may typically go to a third party to purchase certificates. These certificate authorities provide their own tools for creating certificates. The following tools may be especially useful to create certificates for development and testing purposes, and can also be used for production certificates.

See:

- [“Certificate Creation utility \(createcert\)” on page 747](#)
- [“Certificate Viewer utility \(viewcert\)” on page 750](#)

Replication

This section describes how to use SQL Anywhere as an Open Server and how to replicate data with the Replication Server.

Using SQL Anywhere as an Open Server	1123
Replicating data with Replication Server	1135

Using SQL Anywhere as an Open Server

Contents

Open Clients, Open Servers, and TDS 1124

Setting up SQL Anywhere as an Open Server 1126

Configuring Open Servers 1128

Characteristics of Open Client and jConnect connections 1133

Open Clients, Open Servers, and TDS

SQL Anywhere can appear as an Open Server to client applications. This feature enables Sybase Open Client applications to connect natively to SQL Anywhere databases.

If you simply want to use a Sybase application with SQL Anywhere, you do not need to know any details of Open Client, Open Server, or TDS. However, an understanding of how these components fit together may be helpful for configuring your database and setting up applications. This section explains how the components fit together, but avoids any discussion of the internal features of the components.

Open Clients and Open Servers

SQL Anywhere and other members of the Adaptive Server family act as **Open Servers**. This means you can develop client applications using the **Open Client** libraries available from Sybase. Open Client includes both the Client Library (CT-Library) and the older DB-Library interfaces.

For information about developing Open Client applications for use with SQL Anywhere, see [“Sybase Open Client API” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

Tabular Data Stream

Open Clients and Open Servers exchange information using an application protocol called the **tabular data stream** (TDS). All applications built using the Sybase Open Client libraries are also TDS applications because the Open Client libraries handle the TDS interface. However, some applications (such as jConnect) are TDS applications even though they do not use the Sybase Open Client libraries—they communicate directly using the TDS protocol.

While many Open Servers use the Sybase Open Server libraries to handle the interface to TDS, some applications have a direct interface to TDS of their own. Sybase Adaptive Server Enterprise and SQL Anywhere both have internal TDS interfaces. They appear to client applications as an Open Server, but do not use the Sybase Open Server libraries.

Programming interfaces and application protocols

SQL Anywhere supports two application protocols. Open Client applications and other Sybase applications such as Replication Server and OmniConnect use TDS. ODBC and embedded SQL applications use a separate application protocol specific to SQL Anywhere.

TDS uses TCP/IP

Application protocols such as TDS sit on top of lower-level communications protocols that handle network traffic. SQL Anywhere supports TDS only over the TCP/IP network protocol. In contrast, the SQL Anywhere-specific application protocol supports several network protocols, and a shared memory protocol designed for same-computer communication.

Sybase applications and SQL Anywhere

The ability of SQL Anywhere to act as an Open Server enables Sybase applications such as Replication Server and OmniConnect to work with SQL Anywhere.

Replication Server support

The Open Server interface enables support for Sybase Replication Server: Replication Server connects through the Open Server interface, enabling SQL Anywhere databases to act as replicate sites in Replication Server installations.

For your database to act as a primary site in a Replication Server installation, you must also use the Replication Agent for Sybase SQL Anywhere, also called a **Log Transfer Manager**.

For information about the Replication Agent, see [“Replicating data with Replication Server” on page 1135](#).

OmniConnect support

Sybase OmniConnect provides a unified view of disparate data within an organization, allowing users to access multiple data sources without having to know what the data looks like or where to find it. In addition, OmniConnect performs heterogeneous joins of data across the enterprise, enabling cross-platform table joins of targets such as DB2, Sybase Adaptive Server Enterprise, Oracle, and VSAM.

Using the Open Server interface, SQL Anywhere can act as a data source for OmniConnect.

Setting up SQL Anywhere as an Open Server

This section describes how to set up a SQL Anywhere server to receive connections from Open Client applications.

System requirements

There are separate requirements at the client and server for using SQL Anywhere as an Open Server.

Server-side requirements

You must have the following elements at the server side to use SQL Anywhere as an Open Server:

- **SQL Anywhere server components** You must use the network server (*dbsrv11.exe*) if you want to access an Open Server over a network. You can use the personal server (*dbeng11.exe*) as an Open Server only for connections from the same computer.
- **TCP/IP** You must have a TCP/IP protocol stack to use SQL Anywhere as an Open Server, even if you are not connecting over a network.

Client-side requirements

You need the following elements to use Sybase client applications to connect to an Open Server (including SQL Anywhere):

- **Open Client components** The Open Client libraries provide the network libraries your application needs to communicate via TDS if your application uses Open Client.
- **jConnect** If your application uses JDBC, you need jConnect and a Java runtime environment. SQL Anywhere supports jConnect 5.5 and 6.0.5, both of which are available at: <http://www.sybase.com/products/informationmanagement/softwaredeveloperkit/jconnect>.
- **DSEdit** You need DSEdit, the directory services editor, to make server names available to your Open Client application. On Unix platforms, this utility is called *sybinit*.

DSEdit is not included with SQL Anywhere, but is included with Open Server software.

Starting the database server as an Open Server

If you want to use SQL Anywhere as an Open Server, you must ensure that you start it using the TCP/IP protocol. By default, the server starts all available communications protocols, but you can limit the protocols started by listing them explicitly in the command. For example, the following commands are both valid:

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip -n myserver c:\mydata.db
```

You can use the personal database server as an Open Server for communications on the same computer because it supports the TCP/IP protocol.

The server can serve other applications through the TCP/IP protocol or other protocols using the SQL Anywhere-specific application protocol at the same time as serving Open Client applications over TDS.

Port numbers

Every application using TCP/IP on a computer uses a distinct TCP/IP **port** so that network packets end up at the right application. The default port for SQL Anywhere is port 2638. It is recommended that you use the default port number as SQL Anywhere has been granted that port number by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). If you want to use a different port number, you can specify which one using the ServerPort (PORT) protocol option:

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip(ServerPort=2629) -n myserver c:\mydata.db
```

You may also need to supply a ServerName if more than one local database server is running, or if you want to connect to a network server.

Open Client settings

To connect to this server, the interfaces file at the client computer must contain an entry specifying the computer name on which the database server is running, and the TCP/IP port it uses.

For information about setting up the client computer, see [“Configuring Open Servers” on page 1128](#).

Configuring Open Servers

SQL Anywhere can communicate with other Adaptive Servers, Open Server applications, and client software on the network. Clients can talk to one or more servers, and servers can communicate with other servers via remote procedure calls. For products to interact with one another, each needs to know where the others reside on the network. This network service information is stored in the interfaces file.

The interfaces file

The **interfaces file** is usually named *SQL.ini* on Windows operating systems and *interfaces*, or *interfac* on Unix operating systems.

Like an address book, the interfaces file lists the name and address of every database server known to Open Client applications on your computer. When you use an Open Client program to connect to a database server, the program looks up the server name in the interfaces file and then connects to the server using the address.

The name, location, and contents of the interfaces file differ between operating systems. Also, the format of the addresses in the interfaces file differs between network protocols.

When you install SQL Anywhere, the installer creates a simple interfaces file that you can use for local connections to SQL Anywhere over TCP/IP. It is the System Administrator's responsibility to modify the interfaces file and distribute it to users so that they can connect to SQL Anywhere over the network.

Using the DSEdit utility

The DSEdit utility is a Windows utility that allows you to configure the interfaces file (*SQL.ini*). The following sections explain how to use the DSEdit utility to configure the interfaces file.

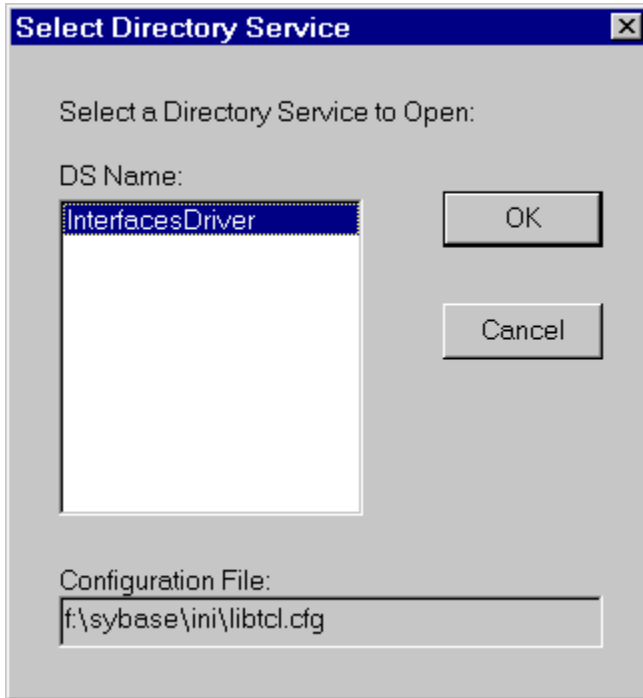
These sections describe how to use DSEdit for those tasks required for SQL Anywhere. It is not complete documentation for the DSEdit utility.

For more information about DSEdit, see the *Configuration Guide* for your platform, included with other Sybase products.

Starting DSEdit

The DSEdit executable is located in the *SYBASE\bin* directory, which is added to your path on installation.

When you start DSEdit, the **Select Directory Service** window appears.



Opening a directory services session

The **Select Directory Service** window allows you to open a session with a directory service. You can open a session to edit the interfaces file (*SQL.ini*), or any directory service that has a driver listed in the *libtcl.cfg* file.

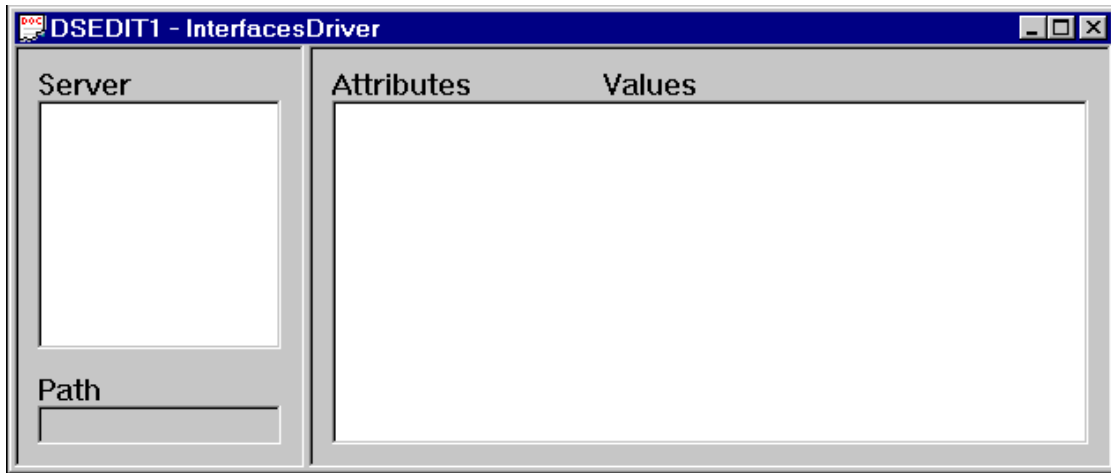
To open a session

- In the **DS Name** list, click the local name of the directory service you want to connect to and click **OK**.

For SQL Anywhere, select **InterfacesDriver**.

SYBASE environment variable must be set

The DSEdit utility uses the SYBASE environment variable to locate the *libtcl.cfg* file. If the SYBASE environment variable is incorrect, DSEdit cannot locate the *libtcl.cfg* file.



You can add, modify, or delete entries for servers, including SQL Anywhere servers, in the **InterfacesDriver** window.

Adding a server entry

To add a server entry

1. From the **Server Object** menu, choose **Add**.
2. In the **Server Name** box, type a server name and click **OK**.

The server name entry must match the database name you plan to connect to. The server *address* is used to identify and locate the server. The **Server Name** field is an identifier for Open Client. For SQL Anywhere, if the database server has more than one database loaded, the DSEdit server name entry identifies which database to use.

The server entry appears in the **Server** box. To specify the attributes of the server, you must modify the entry.

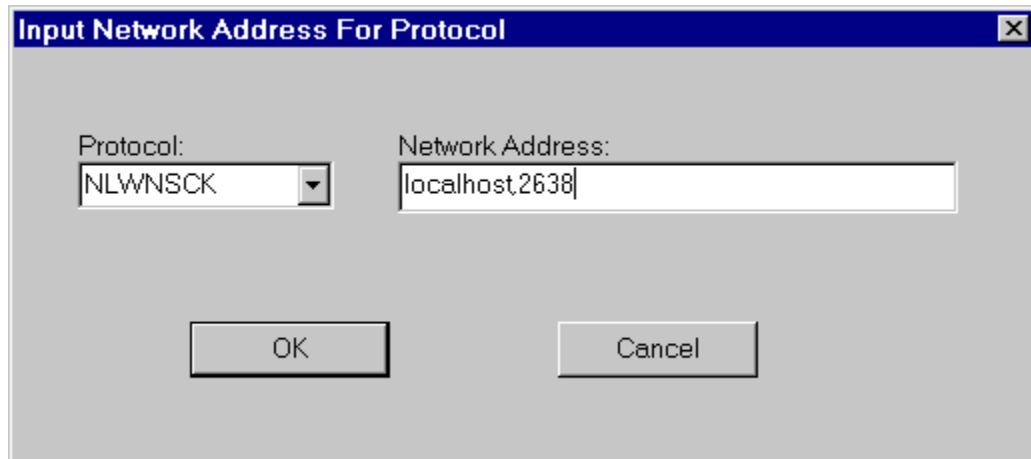
Adding or changing the server address

Once you have entered a **Server Name**, you need to modify the **Server Address** to complete the interfaces file entry.

To enter a server address

1. In the **Server** box, select a server entry.
2. In the **Attributes** box, right-click the server address and choose **Modify Attribute**.
3. Click **Add**.

- In the **Protocol** list, select **NLWNSCK** (this is the TCP/IP protocol).



- In the **Network Address** field, type a valid network address. For TCP/IP addresses, use one of the following two forms:
 - computer name, port number
 - IP-address, portnumber

The address or computer name is separated from the port number by a comma.

Computer name A name (or an IP address) identifies the computer on which the server is running. On Windows operating systems, you can find the computer name in Network Settings, in the Control Panel.

If your client and server are on the same computer, you must still enter the computer name. In this case, you can use **localhost** to identify the current computer.

Port number The port number you enter must match the port number you used to start the SQL Anywhere database server. See [“Starting the database server as an Open Server” on page 1126](#).

The default port number for SQL Anywhere servers is 2638. This number has been assigned to SQL Anywhere by the Internet Adapter Number Authority (IANA), and use of this port is recommended unless you have good reasons for explicitly using another port.

The following are valid server address entries:

```
elora,2638
123.85.234.029,2638
```

- Click **OK**.

Verifying the server address

You can verify your network connection using the Ping command from the **Server Object** menu.

Database connections not verified

Verifying a network connection confirms that a server is receiving requests on the computer name and port number specified. It does not verify anything about database connections.

To ping a server

1. Ensure that the database server is running.
2. In the **Server** box of the **DSEdit** session window, click the server entry.
3. Choose **Server Object » Ping Server**.
4. Select the address you want to ping and click **Ping**.

A window appears, notifying you whether the connection is successful. A window for a successful connection states that both open connection and close connection succeeded.

Renaming a server entry

You can rename server entries from the **DSEdit** session window.

To rename a server entry

1. In the **Server** box, select a server entry.
2. From the **Server Object** menu, choose **Rename**.
3. In the **Server Name** box, type a new name for the server entry.
4. Click **OK**.

Deleting server entries

You can delete server entries from the **DSEdit** session window.

To delete a server entry

1. In the **Server** box, select a server entry.
2. From the **Server Object** menu, choose **Delete**.

Configuring servers for JDBC

The JDBC connection address (URL) contains all the information required to locate the server. See [“Supplying a URL to the driver” \[SQL Anywhere Server - Programming\]](#).

Characteristics of Open Client and jConnect connections

When SQL Anywhere is serving applications over TDS, it automatically sets relevant database options to values compatible with Adaptive Server Enterprise default behavior. These options are set temporarily, for the duration of the connection only. The client application can override them at any time.

Default settings

The database options set on connection using TDS include:

Option	Set to
allow_nulls_by_default	Off
ansi_blanks	On
ansinull	Off
chained	Off
close_on_endtrans	Off
date_format	YYYY-MM-DD
date_order	MDY
escape_character	Off
isolation_level	1
on_tsq_l_error	Continue
quoted_identifier	Off
time_format	HH:NN:SS.SSS
timestamp_format	YYYY-MM-DD HH:NN:SS.SSS
tsq_l_variables	On

How the startup options are set

The default database options are set for TDS connections using a system procedure named `sp_tsq_l_environment`. This procedure sets the following options:

```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION allow_nulls_by_default='Off';
SET TEMPORARY OPTION ansi_blanks='On';
SET TEMPORARY OPTION ansinull='Off';
SET TEMPORARY OPTION chained='Off';
```

```
SET TEMPORARY OPTION close_on_endtrans='Off';
SET TEMPORARY OPTION date_format='YYYY-MM-DD';
SET TEMPORARY OPTION date_order='MDY';
SET TEMPORARY OPTION escape_character='Off';
SET TEMPORARY OPTION isolation_level='1';
SET TEMPORARY OPTION on_tsq_error='Continue';
SET TEMPORARY OPTION quoted_identifier='Off';
SET TEMPORARY OPTION time_format='HH:NN:SS.SSS';
SET TEMPORARY OPTION timestamp_format='YYYY-MM-DD HH:NN:SS.SSS';
SET TEMPORARY OPTION tsq_variables='On';
```

Do not edit the sp_tsq_environment procedure

Do not alter the sp_tsq_environment procedure yourself. It is for system use only.

The procedure sets options only for connections that use the TDS communications protocol. This includes Open Client and JDBC connections using jConnect. Other connections (ODBC and embedded SQL) have the default settings for the database.

You can change the options for TDS connections.

To change the option settings for TDS connections

1. Create a procedure that sets the database options you want. For example, you could use a procedure such as the following:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE my_startup_procedure()
BEGIN
  IF CONNECTION_PROPERTY('CommProtocol')='TDS' THEN
    SET TEMPORARY OPTION quoted_identifier='Off';
  END IF
END;
```

This particular procedure example changes only the quoted_identifier option from the default setting.

2. Set the login_procedure option to the name of a new procedure:

```
SET OPTION login_procedure= 'DBA.my_startup_procedure';
```

Future connections will use the procedure. You can configure the procedure differently for different user IDs.

For more information about database options, see [“Database options” on page 493](#).

Replicating data with Replication Server

Contents

Introduction to using SQL Anywhere with Replication Server 1136

Tutorial: Replicate data using Replication Server 1139

Configuring databases for Replication Server 1148

Using the LTM 1151

Introduction to using SQL Anywhere with Replication Server

Replication Server is a connection-based technology intended for the two-way replication of transactions. It is well suited to replication between a few enterprise databases connected by a high-speed network, generally with an administrator at each site. In such a setup, it is possible to achieve lag times as low as a few seconds.

You can also replicate SQL Anywhere data using SQL Remote and you can synchronize data using MobiLink.

See:

- [“Choosing a synchronization technology” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#)
- [“Understanding MobiLink synchronization” \[MobiLink - Getting Started\]](#)
- [SQL Remote](#)

Before you begin

Replication Server administrators who are setting up SQL Anywhere to take part in their Replication Server installation will find this chapter especially useful. You should have knowledge of Replication Server documentation, and familiarity with the Replication Server product. This chapter does not describe Replication Server itself.

For information about Replication Server, including design, commands, and administration, see your Replication Server documentation.

Note

SQL Anywhere includes components that allow you to use SQL Anywhere databases in a Replication Server system. Replication Server is not included as part of your SQL Anywhere installation.

Separately licensed option required

The Log Transfer Manager (LTM), which is the SQL Anywhere Replication Agent for Sybase Replication Server, is required for any SQL Anywhere database that participates in a Sybase Replication Server installation as a primary site. The license that is required for the LTM must be ordered separately. If SQL Anywhere is used as the replicate site, the LTM is not needed.

For more information, see [“Separately licensed components” \[SQL Anywhere 11 - Introduction\]](#).

Replication Server characteristics

Replication Server is designed for replication systems with the following requirements:

- **Small numbers of databases** Replication Server is designed to support replication among servers, with systems typically involving fewer than one hundred servers.

- **Continuously connected** Connections between primary sites and replicate sites may be over a wide area network, but Replication Server is designed for situations where there is a near-continuous connection path for data exchange among the servers in the system.
- **Low latency** Low latency means a short lag time between data being entered at one database and being replicated to each database in the system. With Replication Server, replication messages are sent typically within seconds of being entered at a primary site.
- **High volume** With near-continuous connections and high performance, Replication Server is designed for a high volume of replication messages.
- **Heterogeneous databases** Replication Server supports several leading DBMSs, and allows mapping of object names during replication, so that support for heterogeneous databases is provided.

Replicate sites and primary sites

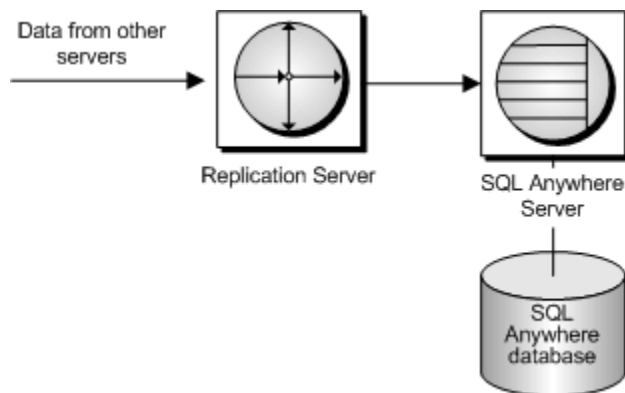
In a Replication Server installation, the data to be shared among databases is arranged in **replication subscriptions**.

For each replication definition, there is a **primary site**, where changes to the data in the replication occur. The sites that receive the data in the replication are called **replicate sites**.

Replicate site components

You can use SQL Anywhere as a replicate site. If you use SQL Anywhere as a replicate site, you do not need the LTM.

The following diagram illustrates the components required for SQL Anywhere to participate in a Replication Server installation as a replicate site.



- Replication Server receives data changes from primary site servers.
- Replication Server connects to SQL Anywhere to apply the changes.
- SQL Anywhere makes the changes to the database.

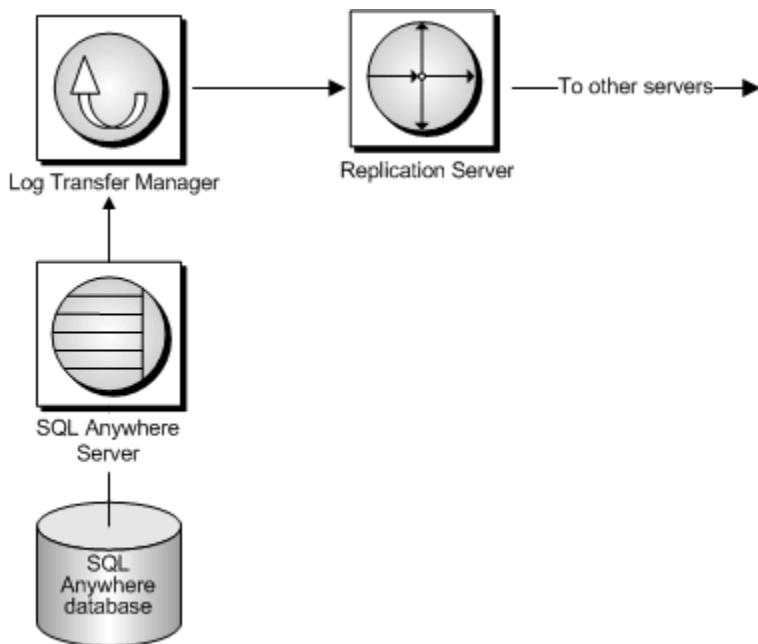
Asynchronous procedure calls

The Replication Server can use **asynchronous procedure calls (APC)** at replicate sites to alter data at a primary site database. If you are using APCs, the above diagram does not apply. Instead, the requirements are the same as for a primary site.

Primary site components

To use a SQL Anywhere database as a primary site, you need to use the Log Transfer Manager (LTM), the replication agent for SQL Anywhere. The LTM supports Replication Server version 10.0 and later. See <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1002288>.

The following diagram illustrates the components required for SQL Anywhere to participate in a Replication Server installation as a primary site. The arrows in the diagram represent data flow.



- The SQL Anywhere database server manages the database.
- The SQL Anywhere Log Transfer Manager connects to the database. It scans the transaction log to pick up changes to the data, and sends them to Replication Server.
- Replication Server sends the changes to replicate site databases.

Tutorial: Replicate data using Replication Server

This section provides a step-by-step tutorial describing how to replicate data from a primary database to a replicate database. Both databases in the tutorial are SQL Anywhere databases.

Replication Server assumed

This tutorial assumes you have a running Replication Server on Windows, and that it, the Replication Agent, and SQL Anywhere are all running on the same computer.

For more information about how to install or configure Replication Server, see the Replication Server documentation.

What is in the tutorial

This tutorial describes how to replicate only tables.

For information about replicating procedures, see [“Preparing procedures and functions for replication” on page 1152](#).

The tutorial uses a simple example of a (very) primitive office news system: a single table with an ID column holding an integer, a column holding the user ID of the author of the news item, and a column holding the text of the news item. The id column and the author column make up the primary key.

Before you work through the tutorial, create a directory (for example, *c:\tutorial*) to hold the files you create in the tutorial. The SQL Anywhere log scanning tools assume that all transaction logs located in a directory belong to the same database, so in this tutorial, you create a directory for each database (*c:\tutorial\primedb* and *c:\tutorial\repdb*) because the LTM scans offline transaction logs.

Lesson 1: Create the SQL Anywhere databases

This section describes how to create and set up the SQL Anywhere databases for replication.

You can create a database using Sybase Central or the dbinit utility. For this tutorial, you use the dbinit utility.

Create the primary site database

- Run the following command from the tutorial directory you created to hold the primary database (for example, *c:\tutorial\primedb*):

```
dbinit primedb
```

This creates a database file named *primedb.db* in the current directory.

Create the replicate site database

- Run the following command from the tutorial directory you created to hold the replicate database (for example *c:\tutorial\repdb*):

```
dbinit repdb
```

This creates a database file named *repdb.db* in the current directory.

What's next?

Next, you have to start database servers to run the databases.

Lesson 2: Start the database servers

You need to run the primary site database server, with the primary database loaded.

Start the primary site database server

1. Change to the tutorial directory.
2. Run the following command to start a network database server running the primedb database. You should be using the TCP/IP network communication protocol on the default communications port (2638):

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip(port=2638) c:\tutorial\primedb\primedb.db
```

Start the replicate site database server

1. Change to the tutorial directory.
2. Run the following command to start a network database server running the repdb database, but on a different port:

```
dbsrv11 -x tcpip(PORT=2639) c:\tutorial\repdb\repdb.db
```

What's next?

Next, you have to make entries for each of the SQL Anywhere servers in an interfaces file, so Replication Server can communicate with these database servers.

Lesson 3: Set up the Open Servers in your system

You need to add a set of Open Servers to the list of Open Servers in your system.

Adding Open Servers

Open Servers are defined in your interfaces file (*SQL.ini*) using the DSEdit utility. For Unix users, the interfaces file is named *interfaces*, and the utility is named *sybinit*.

For full instructions on how to add definitions to your interfaces file, see [“Configuring Open Servers” on page 1128](#).

Required Open Servers

For each Open Server definition, you must provide a **name** and an **address**. Do not alter the other attributes of the definition. You need to add an Open Server entry for each of the following:

- **The primary database** Create an entry named PRIMEDB with address as follows:

- **Protocol** NLWNSCK
- **Network address** localhost,2638
- **The replicate database** Create an entry named REPDB with address as follows:
 - **Protocol** NLWNSCK
 - **Network address** localhost,2639
- **The LTM at the primary database** This is necessary so you can shut down the LTM properly. Create an entry named PRIMELTM with address as follows:
 - **Protocol** NLWNSCK
 - **Network address** localhost,2640
- **Your Replication Server** This tutorial assumes you already have the Replication Server Open Server defined.

What's next?

Next, confirm that the Open Servers are configured properly.

Lesson 4: Confirm that the Open Servers are configured properly

You can confirm that each Open Server is available by choosing **ServerObject » Ping Server** from the DSEdit utility.

Alternatively, you can confirm that each Open Server is configured properly by connecting to the database using an Open Client application, such as the isql utility.

To start isql running on the primary site database, type:

```
isql -U DBA -P sql -S PRIMEDB
```

Note

The Open Client isql utility is not the same as the SQL Anywhere Interactive SQL utility.

Lesson 5: Add Replication Server information to the primary database

You need to add Replication Server tables and procedures to the primary site database for the database to participate in a Replication Server installation. You also need to create two user IDs for use by Replication Server. The SQL command file *rssetup.sql* is included with SQL Anywhere and performs these tasks.

The *rssetup.sql* command file must be run on the SQL Anywhere server from the Interactive SQL utility.

Run the rssetup script

1. From Interactive SQL, connect to the SQL Anywhere database as a user with DBA authority.
2. Run the rssetup script using the following command:

```
read "install-dir\scripts\rssetup.sql"
```

In this script, *install-dir* is your SQL Anywhere installation directory.

Alternatively, you can choose **File » Run Script**, and browse to the file.

Actions performed by rssetup.sql

The *rssetup.sql* command file performs the following functions:

- Creates a user named **dbmaint**, with password **dbmaint**, who has DBA authority. This is the maintenance user name and password required by Replication Server to connect to the primary site database.
- Creates a user named **sa**, with password **sysadmin**, who has DBA authority. This is the user ID used by Replication Server when materializing data.
- Adds **sa** and **dbmaint** to a group named **rs_systabgroup**.

Passwords and user IDs

While the hard-wired user IDs (dbmaint and sa) and passwords are useful for test and tutorial purposes, you should change the password and perhaps also the user IDs when running databases that require security. Users with DBA authority have full authority in a SQL Anywhere database.

The user ID sa and its password must match that of the system administrator account on the Replication Server. SQL Anywhere does not currently accept a NULL password.

Permissions

The *rssetup.sql* script performs several operations, including some permissions management. The permissions changes made by *rssetup.sql* are outlined here. *You do not have to make these changes yourself.*

For replication, ensure that the dbmaint and sa users can access the tables you want to replicate without explicitly specifying the owner. To do this, the table owner user ID must have group membership permissions, and the dbmaint and sa users must be members of the table owner group. To grant group permissions, you must have DBA authority.

For example, if the user DBA owns the table, you should grant group permissions to DBA:

```
GRANT GROUP  
TO DBA;
```

You should then grant the dbmaint and sa users membership in the DBA group. To grant group membership, you must either have DBA authority or be the group ID.

```
GRANT MEMBERSHIP  
IN GROUP "DBA"  
TO dbmaint ;  
GRANT MEMBERSHIP  
IN GROUP "DBA"  
TO sa;
```


Lesson 6: Create the table for the primary database

In this section, you create a single table in the primary site database, using isql. First, make sure you are connected to the primary site database:

```
isql -U DBA -P sql -S PRIMEDB
```

Next, create a table in the database:

```
CREATE TABLE news (  
  ID INT,  
  AUTHOR CHAR( 128 ) DEFAULT CURRENT USER,  
  TEXT CHAR( 255 ),  
  PRIMARY KEY ( ID, AUTHOR )  
)  
go
```

Identifier case sensitivity

In SQL Anywhere, all identifiers are case insensitive. In Adaptive Server Enterprise, identifiers are case sensitive by default. Even in SQL Anywhere, ensure the case of your identifiers matches in all parts of the SQL statement to ensure compatibility with Adaptive Server Enterprise.

In SQL Anywhere, passwords are always case sensitive. User IDs, being identifiers, are case insensitive in all SQL Anywhere databases.

For more information, see “[CREATE DATABASE statement](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Reference*].

For news to act as part of a replication primary site, you must set REPLICATE to ON for the table using an ALTER TABLE statement:

```
ALTER TABLE news  
REPLICATE ON  
go
```

This is equivalent to running the sp_setreplicate or sp_setreptable procedure on the table in Adaptive Server Enterprise. You cannot set REPLICATE ON in a CREATE TABLE statement.

Lesson 7: Add Replication Server information to the replicate database

You should run the *rssetup.sql* command file on the replicate database in exactly the same manner as it ran on the primary database.

These tasks are the same as those performed on the primary database.

For a complete explanation, see “[Lesson 5: Add Replication Server information to the primary database](#)” on page 1141.

Lesson 8: Create the tables for the replicate database

The replicate site database needs to have tables to hold the data it receives. Now is a good time to create these tables. As long as the database elements are in place, no extra statements are necessary for them to act as a replicate site in a Replication Server installation. In particular, you do not need to set REPLICATE to ON, which is necessary only at the primary site.

Replication Server allows replication between tables and columns with different names. As a simple example, however, create a table in the replicate database identical in definition to that in the primary database (except for REPLICATE, which is not set to ON in the replicate database). The table creation statement for this is:

```
CREATE TABLE news (
  ID INT,
  AUTHOR CHAR( 40 ) DEFAULT CURRENT USER,
  TEXT CHAR( 255 ),
  PRIMARY KEY ( ID, AUTHOR )
)
go
```

For the tutorial, the CREATE TABLE statement must be *exactly* the same as that at the primary site.

You must ensure that the users dbmaint and sa can access this table without specifying the owner name. Also, these user IDs must have SELECT and UPDATE permissions on the table.

Lesson 9: Set up Replication Server

You need to perform the following tasks on the Replication Server:

- Create a connection for the primary site data server.
- Create a connection for the replicate site data server.
- Create a replication definition.
- Create a subscription to the replication.
- Start the SQL Anywhere LTM.

Create a connection for the primary site

Using isql, connect to Replication Server and create a connection to the primary site SQL Anywhere database.

The following command creates a connection to the primedb database on the PRIMEDB Open Server.

```
CREATE CONNECTION TO PRIMEDB.primedb
SET ERROR CLASS rs_sqlserver_error_class
SET FUNCTION STRING class rs_sqlserver_function_class
SET USERNAME dbmaint
SET PASSWORD dbmaint
WITH LOG TRANSFER ON
go
```

If you have changed the dbmaint user ID and password in the *rssetup.sql* command file, make sure you replace the dbmaint username and password in this command.

Replication Server does not actually use the primedb database name; instead, the database name is read from the command line of the PRIMEDB Open Server. You must, however, include a database name in the CREATE CONNECTION statement to conform to the syntax.

For a full description of the create connection statement, see the chapter "Replication Server Commands" in *Replication Server Reference Manual*.

Create a connection for the replicate site

Using isql, connect to Replication Server and create a connection to the replicate site SQL Anywhere database.

The following command creates a connection to the repdb database on the REPDB Open Server.

```
CREATE CONNECTION TO REPDB.repdb
SET ERROR CLASS rs_sqlserver_error_class
SET FUNCTION STRING CLASS rs_sqlserver_function_class
SET USERNAME dbmaint
SET PASSWORD dbmaint
go
```

This statement differs from the primary site server statement in that there is no WITH LOG TRANSFER ON clause in this statement.

If you have changed the dbmaint user ID and password in the *rssetup.sql* command file, make sure you replace the dbmaint username and password in this command.

Create a replication definition

Using isql, connect to Replication Server and create a replication definition. The following statement creates a replication definition for the news table on the primedb database:

```
CREATE REPLICATION DEFINITION news
WITH PRIMARY AT PRIMEDB.primedb
( id INT, author CHAR( 128 ), text CHAR(255) )
PRIMARY KEY ( id, author )
go
```

For a full description of the CREATE REPLICATION DEFINITION statement, see *Replication Server Reference Manual*.

If you set the qualify_table_owners option to On in the LTM configuration file, you must specify the table owner in the statement, for all replicating tables.

Configure and start the SQL Anywhere LTM

For replication to take place, the SQL Anywhere LTM must be running against the primary site server. Before you start the SQL Anywhere LTM, make sure it is properly configured by editing an LTM configuration file.

Below is a sample configuration file for the primedb database. If you are following the examples, you should make a copy of this file as *primeltnm.cfg*:

```
#
# Configuration file for 'PRIMELTM'
#
SQL_server=PRIMEDB
SQL_database=primedb
SQL_user=sa
SQL_pw=sysadmin
RS_source_ds=PRIMEDB
RS_source_db=primedb
RS=your-rep-server-name-here
RS_user=sa
RS_pw=sysadmin
LTM_admin_user=DBA
LTM_admin_pw=sql
LTM_charset=cp850
scan_retry=2
APC_user=sa
APC_pw=sysadmin
SQL_log_files=C:\TUTORIAL\PRIMEDB
```

If you have changed the user ID and password in the *rssetup.sql* command file for sa and sysadmin, you should use the new user ID and password in this configuration.

To start the SQL Anywhere LTM running on the primary site server, enter the following command:

```
dbltn -S PRIMELTM -C primeltnm.cfg
```

The connection information is in *primeltnm.cfg*. In this command, PRIMELTM is the server name of the LTM.

You can find usage information about the SQL Anywhere LTM by typing the following statement:

```
dbltn -?
```

You can run the SQL Anywhere LTM as a Windows service.

For information about running programs as services, see [“Running the server outside the current session” on page 62](#).

Create a subscription for your replication

Using isql, connect to Replication Server and create a subscription for the replication.

The following statement creates a subscription for the news replication with the replicate site as the repdb database.

For information about the news replication, see [“Create a replication definition” on page 1145](#).

```
CREATE SUBSCRIPTION NEWS_SUBSCRIPTION
FOR news
WITH REPLICATE AT REPDB.repdb
go
```

You have now completed your installation. Try replicating data to confirm that the setup is working properly.

Lesson 10: Enter data at the primary site for replication

You can now replicate data from the primary database to the replicate database. As an example, connect to the primary database using the isql utility, and enter a row in the news table.

```
INSERT news (id, text)
VALUES (1, 'Test news item.' )
COMMIT
go
```

The SQL Anywhere LTM sends only committed changes to the Replication Server. The data change is replicated next time the LTM polls the transaction log.

Check that the data has been sent to repdb by connecting to the replicate database using the isql utility and executing the following SQL statement:

```
SELECT * FROM news
go
```

Tutorial complete

You have now completed the tutorial.

Configuring databases for Replication Server

Each SQL Anywhere database that participates in a Replication Server installation needs to be configured before it can do so. Configuring the database involves the following tasks:

- Selecting a secure user ID for the maintenance user and the name used by Replication Server when materializing data.
- Setting up the database for Replication Server.
- Configuring the language and character set, where necessary.

Configuring the LTM

Each primary site SQL Anywhere database requires an LTM to send data to Replication Server. Each primary or replicate site SQL Anywhere database requires an Open Server definition so that Replication Server can connect to the database.

For information about configuring the LTM, see [“Configuring the LTM” on page 1154](#).

Setting up the database for Replication Server

Once you have created your SQL Anywhere database and created the necessary tables and so on within the database, you can make the database ready for use with Replication Server. You do this using a setup script supplied with the SQL Anywhere Replication Agent product. The script is named *rssetup.sql*.

When you need to run the setup script

You need to run the setup script at any SQL Anywhere database that is taking part in a Replication Server installation, whether as a primary or a replicate site.

What the setup script does

The setup script creates user IDs required by Replication Server when connecting to the database. It also creates a set of stored procedures and tables used by Replication Server. The tables begin with the characters **rs_**, and the procedures begin with the characters **sp_**. Procedures include some that are important for character set and language configuration.

Prepare to run the setup script

Replication Server uses a special data server **maintenance user** login name for each local database containing replicated tables. This allows Replication Server to maintain and update the replicated tables in the database.

The maintenance user

The setup script creates a maintenance user with name **dbmaint** and password **dbmaint**. The maintenance user has DBA authority in the SQL Anywhere database, which allows it full control over the database. For security reasons, you should change the maintenance user ID and password.

To change the maintenance user ID and password

1. Open the *rssetup.sql* setup script in a text editor. The script is held in the *scripts* subdirectory of your SQL Anywhere installation directory.
2. Change all occurrences of the dbmaint user ID to the new maintenance user ID of your choice.
3. Change the dbmaint password to the new maintenance user password of your choice. The password occurs in the following place at the top of the setup script file:

```
GRANT CONNECT TO dbmaint  
IDENTIFIED BY dbmaint;
```

The materialization user ID

When Replication Server connects to a database to materialize the initial copy of the data in the replication, it does so using the Replication Server system administrator account.

The SQL Anywhere database must have a user ID and password that match the Replication Server system administrator user ID and password. SQL Anywhere does not accept a NULL password.

The setup script assumes a user ID of sa and a password of **sysadmin** for the Replication Server administrator. You should change this to match the actual name and password.

To change the system administrator user ID and password

1. Open the *rssetup.sql* setup script in a text editor.
2. Change all occurrences of the sa user ID to match the Replication Server system administrator user ID.
3. Change the sa user's password to match the Replication Server system administrator password.

The password has the initial setting of **sysadmin**.

Run the setup script

Once you have modified the setup script to match the user IDs and passwords appropriately, you can run the setup script to create the maintenance and system administrator users in the SQL Anywhere database.

To run the setup script

1. Start the SQL Anywhere database on a SQL Anywhere database server.
2. Start the Interactive SQL utility, and connect to the database as a user with DBA authority.

When you create a SQL Anywhere database, it contains the user ID **DBA** with password **sql**. This user has DBA authority.

3. Run the script by entering the following command in the SQL Statements pane:

```
read install-dir\scripts\rssetup.sql
```

In this command, *install-dir* is your SQL Anywhere installation directory.

Replication Server character set and language issues

Upon creation, each SQL Anywhere database is assigned a specific collation (character set and sort order). Replication Server uses a different set of identifiers for character sets and sort orders.

Set the character set and language parameters in the LTM configuration file. If you are unsure of the character set label to specify, you can do the following to determine the character set of the server:

To determine the character set

- Execute the following command:

```
exec sp_serverinfo csname
```

For a list of language labels, see [“Language label values” on page 414](#).

Identifiers in Replication Server

If you are using the SQL Anywhere Replication Agent with Replication Server 15.0 and Open Client/Open Server 15.0, the Replication Agent supports table, column, procedure, function, and parameter names up to 128 bytes in length.

The maximum length for identifiers when using the Replication Agent with older versions of Replication Server and Open Client/Open Server is 30 bytes.

Using the LTM

Since the SQL Anywhere LTM relies on information in the SQL Anywhere transaction log, take care not to delete or damage the log without storing backups (for example, using a transaction log mirror).

For more information about transaction log management, see [“Transaction log and backup management” on page 1157](#).

You cannot substitute a SQL Anywhere LTM for an Adaptive Server Enterprise LTM since the transaction logs have different formats.

The SQL Anywhere LTM supports replication of inserts, updates, and deletes, and replication of Transact-SQL dialect stored procedure calls.

The Adaptive Server Enterprise LTM sends data changes to the Replication Server before they are committed. The Replication Server holds the changes until a COMMIT statement arrives. By contrast, the SQL Anywhere LTM sends only committed changes to Replication Server. For long transactions, this may lead to some added delay in replication, since all changes have to go through the Replication Server before distribution.

Configuring tables for replication

You can use `sp_setreplicate` or `sp_setreproc` system procedure or the ALTER TABLE statement to configure tables for replication. A table is identified as a primary data source using the ALTER TABLE statement with a single clause:

```
ALTER TABLE table-name
SET REPLICATE ON;
```

The effects of setting REPLICATE ON for a table

Setting REPLICATE ON places extra information into the transaction log. Whenever an UPDATE, INSERT, or DELETE action occurs on the table. The SQL Anywhere Replication Agent uses this extra information to submit the full pre-image of the row, where required, to Replication Server for replication.

Even if only some of the data in the table needs to be replicated, all changes to the table are submitted to Replication Server. It is Replication Server's responsibility to distinguish the data to be replicated from that which is not.

When you update, insert, or delete a row, the pre-image of the row is the contents of the row before the action, and the post-image is the contents of the row after the action. For INSERTS, only the post-image is submitted (the pre-image is empty). For DELETES, the post-image is empty and only the pre-image is submitted. For UPDATES, both the pre-image and the updated values are submitted.

The following data types are supported for replication:

Data type	Description (Open Client/Open Server type)
Exact integer data types	int, smallint, tinyint

Data type	Description (Open Client/Open Server type)
Exact decimal data types	decimal, numeric
Approximate numeric data types	float (8-byte), real
Money data types	money, smallmoney
Character data types	char(n), varchar(n), text
Date and time data types	datetime, smalldatetime
Binary data types	binary(n), varbinary(n), image
Bit data types	bit

Notes

SQL Anywhere supports data of zero length that is not NULL. However, non-null long varchar and long binary data of zero length is replicated to a replicate site as NULL.

If a primary table has columns with unsupported data types, you can replicate the data if you create a replication definition using a compatible supported data type. For example, to replicate a DOUBLE column, you could define the column as FLOAT in the replication definition.

Side effects of setting REPLICATE ON for a table

There can be a replication performance hit for heavily updated tables. You could consider using replicated procedures if you experience performance problems that may be related to replication traffic, since replicated procedures send only the call to the procedure instead of each individual action.

Since setting REPLICATE ON sends extra information to the transaction log, this log grows faster than for a non-replicating database.

Minimal column replication definitions

The SQL Anywhere LTM supports the Replication Server replicate minimal columns feature. This feature is enabled at Replication Server.

For more information about replicate minimal columns, see your Replication Server documentation.

Preparing procedures and functions for replication

You can use stored procedures to modify the data in tables. Updates, inserts, and deletes execute from within the procedure.

Replication Server can replicate procedures as long as they satisfy certain conditions. The first statement in a procedure must perform an update for the procedure to be replicated.

For a full description of how Replication Server replicates procedures, see your Replication Server documentation.

SQL Anywhere supports two dialects for stored procedures: the Watcom-SQL dialect, based on the draft ISO/ANSI standard, and the Transact-SQL dialect. You must use Transact-SQL to write stored procedures for replication.

Function APC format

The SQL Anywhere LTM supports the Replication Server **function APC** format. To make use of these functions, set the configuration parameter **rep_func** to **on** (the default is **off**).

The LTM interprets all replicated APCs as either table APCs or function APCs. A single SQL Anywhere database cannot combine function APCs with other table APCs.

For more information about replicate functions, see your Replication Server documentation.

SQL statements for controlling procedure replication

A procedure can be configured to act as a replication source using the ALTER PROCEDURE statement.

The following statement makes the procedure MyProc act as a replication source.

```
ALTER PROCEDURE MyProc
REPLICATE ON;
```

The following statement prevents the procedure MyProc from acting as a replication source.

```
ALTER PROCEDURE MyProc
REPLICATE OFF;
```

You can also use the sp_setreplicate or sp_setrepproc system procedures to set up procedures for replication.

The effects of setting REPLICATE ON for a procedure

When a procedure is used as a replication data source, calling the procedure sends extra information to the transaction log.

Asynchronous procedures

A procedure called at a replicate site database to update data at a primary site database is an **asynchronous procedure**. The procedure performs no action at the replicate site, but rather, the call to the procedure is replicated to the primary site, where a procedure of the same name executes. This is called an **asynchronous procedure call** (APC). The changes made by the APC are then replicated from the primary to the replicate database in the usual manner.

For information about APCs, see your Replication Server documentation.

The APC_user and APC support

Support for APCs in SQL Anywhere is different from that in Adaptive Server Enterprise. In Adaptive Server Enterprise, each APC executes using the user ID and password of the user who called the procedure at the replicate site. In SQL Anywhere, however, the transaction log does not store the password, and so it is not available at the primary site. To work around this difference, the LTM configuration file holds a single user ID with associated password, and this user ID (the **APC_user**) executes the procedure at the primary site.

The APC_user must, therefore, have appropriate permissions at the primary site for each APC that may be called.

Configuring the LTM

You control LTM behavior by modifying the LTM **configuration file**, which is a plain text file created and edited using a text editor. The LTM configuration file contains information the LTM needs, such as the SQL Anywhere server it transfers a log from, the Replication Server it transfers the log to. You need a valid configuration file to run the LTM.

Creating a configuration file

You must create a configuration file, using a text editor, before you can run the LTM. The -C LTM command specifies the name of the configuration file to use, and has a default of *dbltn.cfg*.

Configuration file format

The LTM configuration file shares the same format as the Replication Server configuration file described in your *Replication Server Administration Guide*. In summary:

- The configuration file contains one entry per line.
- An entry consists of a parameter, followed by the = character, followed by the value:

```
Entry=value
```

- Lines beginning with a # character are comments ignored by the LTM.
- The configuration file cannot contain leading blanks.
- Entries are case sensitive.

For the full list of available configuration file parameters, see [“The LTM configuration file” on page 796](#).

Example configuration file

- The following is a sample SQL Anywhere LTM configuration file.

```
# This is a comment line
# Names are case sensitive.
SQL_user=sa
SQL_pw=sysadmin
SQL_server=PRIMESV
SQL_database=primedb
RS_source_ds=PRIMESV
RS_source_db=primedb
RS=MY_REPSERVER
RS_user=sa
RS_pw=sysadmin
LTM_admin_user=DBA
LTM_admin_pw=sql
LTM_charset=cp850
scan_retry=2
SQL_log_files=e:\logs\old_logs
APC_user=sa
APC_pw=sysadmin
```

Replicating transactions in batches

Effects of buffering transactions

The LTM allows buffering of replication commands to Replication Server. Buffering the replication commands and sending them in batches results in fewer messages being sent, and can significantly increase overall throughput, especially on high volume installations.

How batch mode works

By default, the LTM buffers transactions. The buffer flushes the transactions sent to Replication Server when the buffer:

- **Reaches maximum number of commands** The `batch_ltl_sz` parameter sets the maximum number of LTL (log transfer language) commands stored in the buffer before it flushes. The default setting is 200.
- **Reaches maximum memory used** The `batch_ltl_mem` parameter sets the maximum memory that the buffer can occupy before flushes. The default setting is 256 KB.
- **Completes transaction log processing** If there are no more entries in the transaction log to process (that is, the LTM is up to date with all committed transactions), then the buffer flushes.

Turning off buffering

You can turn off buffering of transactions by setting the `batch_ltl_cmds` parameter to **off**:

```
batch_ltl_cmds=off
```

Language and character set issues

Language and character set issues are an important consideration in many replication sites. Each database and server in the system uses a specific collation (character set and sorting order) for storing and ordering strings. SQL Anywhere character set support is performed in a different manner to character set support in Adaptive Server Enterprise and other Open Client/Open Server based applications.

This section describes how to configure the SQL Anywhere LTM such that data in a SQL Anywhere database can be shared with Replication Server and with other databases.

The LTM automatically uses the default Open Client/Open Server language, sort order, and character set. You can override these defaults by adding entries to the LTM configuration file.

Open Client/Open Server collations

Adaptive Server Enterprise, Replication Server, and other Open Client/Open Server applications share a common means of managing character sets.

For information about Open Client/Open Server character set support, see the chapter "Configuring Character Sets, Sort Orders, and Languages" in the Adaptive Server Enterprise *System Administration Guide*.

For more information about character set issues in Replication Server, see the chapter "International Replication Design Considerations" in the *Replication Server Design Guide*.

This section provides a brief overview of Open Client/Open Server character set support.

Internationalization files

Files that support data processing in a particular language are called **internationalization files**. Several types of internationalization files come with Adaptive Server Enterprise and other Open Client/Open Server applications.

There is a directory named *charsets* under your Sybase directory. *Charsets* has a set of subdirectories, including one for each character set available to you. Each character set contains a set of files, as described in the following table

File	Description
<i>Charset.loc</i>	Character set definition files that define the lexical properties of each character such as alphanumeric, punctuation, operand, upper- or lowercase.
<i>*.srt</i>	Defines the sort order for alphanumeric and special characters.
<i>*.xlt</i>	Terminal-specific character translation files for use with utilities.

Character set settings in the LTM configuration file

Three settings in the LTM configuration file refer to character set issues:

- **LTM_charset** The character set for the LTM to use. You can specify any Sybase-supported character set.
- **LTM_language** The **language** used by the LTM to print its messages to the error log and to its clients. You can choose any language to which the LTM has been localized, as long as it is compatible with the LTM character set.

The SQL Anywhere LTM has been localized to several languages.

- **LTM_sortorder** The Open Client/Open Server sort order for the LTM to use to compare user names. You can specify any Adaptive Server Enterprise-supported sort order that is compatible with the LTM's character set. All sort orders in your replication system should be the same. The default sort order is a binary sort.

Notes

Character set In an Open Client/Open Server environment, an LTM should use the same character set as the data server and Replication Server attached to it.

SQL Anywhere character sets are specified differently than Open Client/Open Server character sets, so the requirement is that the SQL Anywhere character set must be compatible with the LTM character set.

Language The *locales.dat* file in the *locales* subdirectory of the Sybase release directory contains valid map settings. However, the LTM output messages in the user interface are currently available in those languages to which the LTM has been localized.

Sort order All sort orders in your replication system should be the same. You can find the default entry for your platform in the *locales.dat* file in the *locales* subdirectory of the Sybase release directory.

Example

- The following settings are valid for a Japanese installation:

```
LTM_charset=SJIS
LTM_language=Japanese
```

Transaction log and backup management

One of the differences between the Adaptive Server Enterprise LTM and the SQL Anywhere LTM is that while the Adaptive Server Enterprise LTM depends on a temporary recovery database for access to old transactions, the SQL Anywhere LTM depends on access to old transaction logs. No temporary recovery database exists for the SQL Anywhere LTM.

Replication depends on access to operations in the transaction log, and for SQL Anywhere primary site databases, sometimes access to old transaction logs. This section describes how to set up backup procedures at a SQL Anywhere primary site to ensure proper access to old transaction logs.

Consequences of lost transaction logs

Good backup practices at SQL Anywhere primary database sites are crucial. A lost transaction log could mean rematerializing replicate site databases. At primary database sites, a transaction log mirror is recommended.

For information about transaction log mirrors and other backup procedure information, see [“Transaction log mirrors” on page 15](#), and [“Backup and data recovery” on page 869](#).

The LTM configuration file contains a directory entry, which points to the directory where backed up transaction logs are kept. This section describes how to set up a backup procedure to ensure that such a directory stays in proper shape.

Backup utility options

With the Backup utility, you have the option of renaming the transaction log on backup and restart. For the dbbackup utility, this is the `-r` option. It is recommended that you use this option when backing up the primary database and replication database transaction logs.

For example, consider a database named *primedb.db*, in directory *c:\prime*, with a transaction log in directory *d:\primelog\primedb.log*. Backing up this transaction log to a directory *e:\primebak* using the rename and restart option performs the following tasks:

1. Backs up the transaction log, creating a backup file *e:\primebak\primedb.log*.
2. Renames the existing transaction log to *d:\primelog\YYMMDDxx.log*, where **xx** are sequential characters ranging from **AA** to **ZZ**.

3. Starts a new transaction log, as `d:\primelog\primedb.log`.

After several backups, the directory `d:\primelog` contains a set of sequential transaction logs. The log directory should not contain any transaction logs other than the sequence of logs generated by this backup procedure.

4. Modify the LTM configuration file and set `SQL_log_files` to `d:\primelog` instead of `e:\primebak`. The `e:\primebak` directory is only used for recovery, not log scanning.

Using the `delete_old_logs` option

The SQL Anywhere database `delete_old_logs` option is set to Off by default. If you set the default to on, the LTM automatically deletes the old transaction logs when Replication Server no longer needs access to the transactions. This option can help to manage disk space in replication setups.

For example, set the `delete_old_logs` option for the PUBLIC group:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.delete_old_logs = 'ON';
```

or

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.delete_old_logs = '10 days';
```

For more information, see “[delete_old_logs option \[MobiLink client\] \[SQL Remote\] \[Replication Agent\]](#)” on page 529.

The Unload utility and replication

If a database participates in replication, care must be taken when unloading and reloading to avoid needing to re-materialize the database. Replication is based on the transaction log, and unloading and reloading a database can delete the old transaction log. For information about rebuilding databases involved in replication, see “[Rebuild databases involved in synchronization or replication](#)” [*SQL Anywhere Server - SQL Usage*].

Replicating an entire database

SQL Anywhere provides a shortcut for replicating an entire database, so you don't have to set each table in the database as a replicated table.

You can set a PUBLIC database option called `replicate_all` using the SET OPTION statement. You can designate a whole database for replication using the following command:

```
SET OPTION PUBLIC.replicate_all='On';
```

You require DBA authority to change this and other PUBLIC option settings. You must restart the database for the new setting to take effect. The `replicate_all` option has no effect on procedures. See “[replicate_all option \[Replication Agent\]](#)” on page 569.

Stopping the LTM

You can shut down the LTM from the user interface in Windows, or in other circumstances by issuing a command.

To stop the LTM on Windows when the LTM is not running as a service

- Click **Shutdown** on the user interface.

To stop the LTM by issuing a command

1. Connect to the LTM from isql using the LTM_admin_user login name and password in the LTM configuration file. The user ID and password are case sensitive.
2. Stop the LTM using the SHUTDOWN statement.

Example

The following statements connect isql to the LTM PRIMELTM, and shut it down:

```
isql -SPRIMELTM -UDBA -Psql
1> shutdown
2> go
```

Glossary

Glossary 1163

Glossary

Adaptive Server Anywhere (ASA)

The relational database server component of SQL Anywhere Studio, intended for use in mobile and embedded environments or as a server for small and medium-sized businesses. In version 10.0.0, Adaptive Server Anywhere was renamed SQL Anywhere Server, and SQL Anywhere Studio was renamed SQL Anywhere.

See also: [“SQL Anywhere” on page 1187](#).

agent ID

See also: [“client message store ID” on page 1165](#).

article

In MobiLink or SQL Remote, an article is a database object that represents a whole table, or a subset of the columns and rows in a table. Articles are grouped together in a publication.

See also:

- [“replication” on page 1185](#)
- [“publication” on page 1182](#)

atomic transaction

A transaction that is guaranteed to complete successfully or not at all. If an error prevents part of an atomic transaction from completing, the transaction is rolled back to prevent the database from being left in an inconsistent state.

base table

Permanent tables for data. Tables are sometimes called **base tables** to distinguish them from temporary tables and views.

See also:

- [“temporary table” on page 1189](#)
- [“view” on page 1191](#)

bit array

A bit array is a type of array data structure that is used for efficient storage of a sequence of bits. A bit array is similar to a character string, except that the individual pieces are 0s (zeros) and 1s (ones) instead of characters. Bit arrays are typically used to hold a string of Boolean values.

business rule

A guideline based on real-world requirements. Business rules are typically implemented through check constraints, user-defined data types, and the appropriate use of transactions.

See also:

- [“constraint” on page 1167](#)
- [“user-defined data type” on page 1191](#)

carrier

A MobiLink object, stored in MobiLink system tables or a Notifier properties file, that contains information about a public carrier for use by server-initiated synchronization.

See also: [“server-initiated synchronization” on page 1186](#).

character set

A character set is a set of symbols, including letters, digits, spaces, and other symbols. An example of a character set is ISO-8859-1, also known as Latin1.

See also:

- [“code page” on page 1165](#)
- [“encoding” on page 1171](#)
- [“collation” on page 1165](#)

check constraint

A restriction that enforces specified conditions on a column or set of columns.

See also:

- [“constraint” on page 1167](#)
- [“foreign key constraint” on page 1172](#)
- [“primary key constraint” on page 1182](#)
- [“unique constraint” on page 1190](#)

checkpoint

The point at which all changes to the database are saved to the database file. At other times, committed changes are saved only to the transaction log.

checksum

The calculated number of bits of a database page that is recorded with the database page itself. The checksum allows the database management system to validate the integrity of the page by ensuring that the numbers match as the page is being written to disk. If the counts match, it's assumed that page was successfully written.

client message store

In QAnywhere, a SQL Anywhere database on the remote device that stores messages.

client message store ID

In QAnywhere, a MobiLink remote ID that uniquely identifies a client message store.

client/server

A software architecture where one application (the client) obtains information from and sends information to another application (the server). The two applications often reside on different computers connected by a network.

code page

A code page is an encoding that maps characters of a character set to numeric representations, typically an integer between 0 and 255. An example of a code page is Windows code page 1252. For the purposes of this documentation, code page and encoding are interchangeable terms.

See also:

- [“character set” on page 1164](#)
- [“encoding” on page 1171](#)
- [“collation” on page 1165](#)

collation

A combination of a character set and a sort order that defines the properties of text in the database. For SQL Anywhere databases, the default collation is determined by the operating system and language on which the server is running; for example, the default collation on English Windows systems is 1252LATIN1. A collation, also called a collating sequence, is used for comparing and sorting strings.

See also:

- [“character set” on page 1164](#)
- [“code page” on page 1165](#)
- [“encoding” on page 1171](#)

command file

A text file containing SQL statements. Command files can be built manually, or they can be built automatically by database utilities. The dbunload utility, for example, creates a command file consisting of the SQL statements necessary to recreate a given database.

communication stream

In MobiLink, the network protocol used for communication between the MobiLink client and the MobiLink server.

concurrency

The simultaneous execution of two or more independent, and possibly competing, processes. SQL Anywhere automatically uses locking to isolate transactions and ensure that each concurrent application sees a consistent set of data.

See also:

- [“transaction” on page 1189](#)
- [“isolation level” on page 1175](#)

conflict resolution

In MobiLink, conflict resolution is logic that specifies what to do when two users modify the same row on different remote databases.

connection ID

A unique number that identifies a given connection between a client application and the database. You can determine the current connection ID using the following SQL statement:

```
SELECT CONNECTION_PROPERTY( 'Number' );
```

connection-initiated synchronization

A form of MobiLink server-initiated synchronization in which synchronization is initiated when there are changes to connectivity.

See also: [“server-initiated synchronization” on page 1186](#).

connection profile

A set of parameters that are required to connect to a database, such as user name, password, and server name, that is stored and used as a convenience.

consolidated database

In distributed database environments, a database that stores the master copy of the data. In case of conflict or discrepancy, the consolidated database is considered to have the primary copy of the data.

See also:

- [“synchronization” on page 1189](#)
- [“replication” on page 1185](#)

constraint

A restriction on the values contained in a particular database object, such as a table or column. For example, a column may have a uniqueness constraint, which requires that all values in the column be different. A table may have a foreign key constraint, which specifies how the information in the table relates to data in some other table.

See also:

- [“check constraint” on page 1164](#)
- [“foreign key constraint” on page 1172](#)
- [“primary key constraint” on page 1182](#)
- [“unique constraint” on page 1190](#)

contention

The act of competing for resources. For example, in database terms, two or more users trying to edit the same row of a database contend for the rights to edit that row.

correlation name

The name of a table or view that is used in the FROM clause of a query—either its original name, or an alternate name, that is defined in the FROM clause.

creator ID

In UltraLite Palm OS applications, an ID that is assigned when the application is created.

cursor

A named linkage to a result set, used to access and update rows from a programming interface. In SQL Anywhere, cursors support forward and backward movement through the query results. Cursors consist of two parts: the cursor result set, typically defined by a SELECT statement; and the cursor position.

See also:

- [“cursor result set” on page 1167](#)
- [“cursor position” on page 1167](#)

cursor position

A pointer to one row within the cursor result set.

See also:

- [“cursor” on page 1167](#)
- [“cursor result set” on page 1167](#)

cursor result set

The set of rows resulting from a query that is associated with a cursor.

See also:

- [“cursor” on page 1167](#)
- [“cursor position” on page 1167](#)

data cube

A multi-dimensional result set with each dimension reflecting a different way to group and sort the same results. Data cubes provide complex information about data that would otherwise require self-join queries and correlated subqueries. Data cubes are a part of OLAP functionality.

data definition language (DDL)

The subset of SQL statements for defining the structure of data in the database. DDL statements create, modify, and remove database objects, such as tables and users.

data manipulation language (DML)

The subset of SQL statements for manipulating data in the database. DML statements retrieve, insert, update, and delete data in the database.

data type

The format of data, such as CHAR or NUMERIC. In the ANSI SQL standard, data types can also include a restriction on size, character set, and collation.

See also: [“domain” on page 1170](#).

database

A collection of tables that are related by primary and foreign keys. The tables hold the information in the database. The tables and keys together define the structure of the database. A database management system accesses this information.

See also:

- [“foreign key” on page 1172](#)
- [“primary key” on page 1182](#)
- [“database management system \(DBMS\)” on page 1169](#)
- [“relational database management system \(RDBMS\)” on page 1184](#)

database administrator (DBA)

The user with the permissions required to maintain the database. The DBA is generally responsible for all changes to a database schema, and for managing users and groups. The role of database administrator is automatically built into databases as user ID DBA with password sql.

database connection

A communication channel between a client application and the database. A valid user ID and password are required to establish a connection. The privileges granted to the user ID determine the actions that can be carried out during the connection.

database file

A database is held in one or more database files. There is an initial file, and subsequent files are called dbspaces. Each table, including its indexes, must be contained within a single database file.

See also: [“dbspace” on page 1170](#).

database management system (DBMS)

A collection of programs that allow you to create and use databases.

See also: [“relational database management system \(RDBMS\)” on page 1184](#).

database name

The name given to a database when it is loaded by a server. The default database name is the root of the initial database file.

See also: [“database file” on page 1169](#).

database object

A component of a database that contains or receives information. Tables, indexes, views, procedures, and triggers are database objects.

database owner (dbo)

A special user that owns the system objects not owned by SYS.

See also:

- [“database administrator \(DBA\)” on page 1168](#)
- [“SYS” on page 1189](#)

database server

A computer program that regulates all access to information in a database. SQL Anywhere provides two types of servers: network servers and personal servers.

DBA authority

The level of permission that enables a user to do administrative activity in the database. The DBA user has DBA authority by default.

See also: [“database administrator \(DBA\)” on page 1168](#).

dbspace

An additional database file that creates more space for data. A database can be held in up to 13 separate files (an initial file and 12 dbspaces). Each table, together with its indexes, must be contained in a single database file. The SQL command CREATE DBSPACE adds a new file to the database.

See also: [“database file” on page 1169](#).

deadlock

A state where a set of transactions arrives at a place where none can proceed.

device tracking

In MobiLink server-initiated synchronization, functionality that allows you to address messages using the MobiLink user name that identifies a device.

See also: [“server-initiated synchronization” on page 1186](#).

direct row handling

In MobiLink, a way to synchronize table data to sources other than the MobiLink-supported consolidated databases. You can implement both uploads and downloads with direct row handling.

See also:

- [“consolidated database” on page 1166](#)
- [“SQL-based synchronization” on page 1187](#)

domain

Aliases for built-in data types, including precision and scale values where applicable, and optionally including DEFAULT values and CHECK conditions. Some domains, such as the monetary data types, are pre-defined in SQL Anywhere. Also called user-defined data type.

See also: [“data type” on page 1168](#).

download

The stage in synchronization where data is transferred from the consolidated database to a remote database.

dynamic SQL

SQL that is generated programmatically by your program before it is executed. UltraLite dynamic SQL is a variant designed for small-footprint devices.

EBF

Express Bug Fix. An express bug fix is a subset of the software with one or more bug fixes. The bug fixes are listed in the release notes for the update. Bug fix updates may only be applied to installed software with the same version number. Some testing has been performed on the software, but the software has not

undergone full testing. You should not distribute these files with your application unless you have verified the suitability of the software yourself.

embedded SQL

A programming interface for C programs. SQL Anywhere embedded SQL is an implementation of the ANSI and IBM standard.

encoding

Also known as character encoding, an encoding is a method by which each character in a character set is mapped onto one or more bytes of information, typically represented as a hexadecimal number. An example of an encoding is UTF-8.

See also:

- [“character set” on page 1164](#)
- [“code page” on page 1165](#)
- [“collation” on page 1165](#)

event model

In MobiLink, the sequence of events that make up a synchronization, such as `begin_synchronization` and `download_cursor`. Events are invoked if a script is created for them.

external login

An alternate login name and password used when communicating with a remote server. By default, SQL Anywhere uses the names and passwords of its clients whenever it connects to a remote server on behalf of those clients. However, this default can be overridden by creating external logins. External logins are alternate login names and passwords used when communicating with a remote server.

extraction

In SQL Remote replication, the act of unloading the appropriate structure and data from the consolidated database. This information is used to initialize the remote database.

See also: [“replication” on page 1185](#).

failover

Switching to a redundant or standby server, system, or network on failure or unplanned termination of the active server, system, or network. Failover happens automatically.

FILE

In SQL Remote replication, a message system that uses shared files for exchanging replication messages. This is useful for testing and for installations without an explicit message-transport system.

See also: [“replication” on page 1185](#).

file-based download

In MobiLink, a way to synchronize data in which downloads are distributed as files, allowing offline distribution of synchronization changes.

file-definition database

In MobiLink, a SQL Anywhere database that is used for creating download files.

See also: [“file-based download” on page 1172](#).

foreign key

One or more columns in a table that duplicate the primary key values in another table. Foreign keys establish relationships between tables.

See also:

- [“primary key” on page 1182](#)
- [“foreign table” on page 1172](#)

foreign key constraint

A restriction on a column or set of columns that specifies how the data in the table relates to the data in some other table. Imposing a foreign key constraint on a set of columns makes those columns the foreign key.

See also:

- [“constraint” on page 1167](#)
- [“check constraint” on page 1164](#)
- [“primary key constraint” on page 1182](#)
- [“unique constraint” on page 1190](#)

foreign table

The table containing the foreign key.

See also: [“foreign key” on page 1172](#).

full backup

A backup of the entire database, and optionally, the transaction log. A full backup contains all the information in the database and provides protection in the event of a system or media failure.

See also: [“incremental backup” on page 1174](#).

gateway

A MobiLink object, stored in MobiLink system tables or a Notifier properties file, that contains information about how to send messages for server-initiated synchronization.

See also: [“server-initiated synchronization” on page 1186](#).

generated join condition

A restriction on join results that is automatically generated. There are two types: key and natural. Key joins are generated when you specify `KEY JOIN` or when you specify the keyword `JOIN` but do not use the keywords `CROSS`, `NATURAL`, or `ON`. For a key join, the generated join condition is based on foreign key relationships between tables. Natural joins are generated when you specify `NATURAL JOIN`; the generated join condition is based on common column names in the two tables.

See also:

- [“join” on page 1176](#)
- [“join condition” on page 1176](#)

generation number

In MobiLink, a mechanism for forcing remote databases to upload data before applying any more download files.

See also: [“file-based download” on page 1172](#).

global temporary table

A type of temporary table for which data definitions are visible to all users until explicitly dropped. Global temporary tables let each user open their own identical instance of a table. By default, rows are deleted on commit, and rows are always deleted when the connection is ended.

See also:

- [“temporary table” on page 1189](#)
- [“local temporary table” on page 1176](#)

grant option

The level of permission that allows a user to grant permissions to other users.

hash

A hash is an index optimization that transforms index entries into keys. An index hash aims to avoid the expensive operation of finding, loading, and then unpacking the rows to determine the indexed value, by including enough of the actual row data with its row ID.

histogram

The most important component of column statistics, histograms are a representation of data distribution. SQL Anywhere maintains histograms to provide the optimizer with statistical information about the distribution of values in columns.

iAnywhere JDBC driver

The iAnywhere JDBC driver provides a JDBC driver that has some performance benefits and feature benefits compared to the pure Java jConnect JDBC driver, but which is not a pure-Java solution. The iAnywhere JDBC driver is recommended in most cases.

See also:

- [“JDBC” on page 1175](#)
- [“jConnect” on page 1175](#)

identifier

A string of characters used to reference a database object, such as a table or column. An identifier may contain any character from A through Z, a through z, 0 through 9, underscore (_), at sign (@), number sign (#), or dollar sign (\$).

incremental backup

A backup of the transaction log only, typically used between full backups.

See also: [“transaction log” on page 1189](#).

index

A sorted set of keys and pointers associated with one or more columns in a base table. An index on one or more columns of a table can improve performance.

InfoMaker

A reporting and data maintenance tool that lets you create sophisticated forms, reports, graphs, cross-tabs, and tables, and applications that use these reports as building blocks.

inner join

A join in which rows appear in the result set only if both tables satisfy the join condition. Inner joins are the default.

See also:

- [“join” on page 1176](#)
- [“outer join” on page 1180](#)

integrated login

A login feature that allows the same single user ID and password to be used for operating system logins, network logins, and database connections.

integrity

Adherence to rules that ensure that data is correct and accurate, and that the relational structure of the database is intact.

See also: [“referential integrity” on page 1184](#).

Interactive SQL

A SQL Anywhere application that allows you to query and alter data in your database, and modify the structure of your database. Interactive SQL provides a pane for you to enter SQL statements, and panes that return information about how the query was processed and the result set.

isolation level

The degree to which operations in one transaction are visible to operations in other concurrent transactions. There are four isolation levels, numbered 0 through 3. Level 3 provides the highest level of isolation. Level 0 is the default setting. SQL Anywhere also supports three snapshot isolation levels: snapshot, statement-snapshot, and readonly-statement-snapshot.

See also: [“snapshot isolation” on page 1187](#).

JAR file

Java archive file. A compressed file format consisting of a collection of one or more packages used for Java applications. It includes all the resources necessary to install and run a Java program in a single compressed file.

Java class

The main structural unit of code in Java. It is a collection of procedures and variables grouped together because they all relate to a specific, identifiable category.

jConnect

A Java implementation of the JavaSoft JDBC standard. It provides Java developers with native database access in multi-tier and heterogeneous environments. However, the iAnywhere JDBC driver is the preferred JDBC driver for most cases.

See also:

- [“JDBC” on page 1175](#)
- [“iAnywhere JDBC driver” on page 1174](#)

JDBC

Java Database Connectivity. A SQL-language programming interface that allows Java applications to access relational data. The preferred JDBC driver is the iAnywhere JDBC driver.

See also:

- [“jConnect” on page 1175](#)
- [“iAnywhere JDBC driver” on page 1174](#)

join

A basic operation in a relational system that links the rows in two or more tables by comparing the values in specified columns.

join condition

A restriction that affects join results. You specify a join condition by inserting an ON clause or WHERE clause immediately after the join. In the case of natural and key joins, SQL Anywhere generates a join condition.

See also:

- [“join” on page 1176](#)
- [“generated join condition” on page 1173](#)

join type

SQL Anywhere provides four types of joins: cross join, key join, natural join, and joins using an ON clause.

See also: [“join” on page 1176](#).

light weight poller

In MobiLink server-initiated synchronization, a device application that polls for push notifications from a MobiLink server.

See also: [“server-initiated synchronization” on page 1186](#).

Listener

A program, dblsn, that is used for MobiLink server-initiated synchronization. Listeners are installed on remote devices and configured to initiate actions on the device when they receive push notifications.

See also: [“server-initiated synchronization” on page 1186](#).

local temporary table

A type of temporary table that exists only for the duration of a compound statement or until the end of the connection. Local temporary tables are useful when you need to load a set of data only once. By default, rows are deleted on commit.

See also:

- [“temporary table” on page 1189](#)
- [“global temporary table” on page 1173](#)

lock

A concurrency control mechanism that protects the integrity of data during the simultaneous execution of multiple transactions. SQL Anywhere automatically applies locks to prevent two connections from changing the same data at the same time, and to prevent other connections from reading data that is in the process of being changed.

You control locking by setting the isolation level.

See also:

- [“isolation level” on page 1175](#)
- [“concurrency” on page 1166](#)
- [“integrity” on page 1175](#)

log file

A log of transactions maintained by SQL Anywhere. The log file is used to ensure that the database is recoverable in the event of a system or media failure, to improve database performance, and to allow data replication using SQL Remote.

See also:

- [“transaction log” on page 1189](#)
- [“transaction log mirror” on page 1190](#)
- [“full backup” on page 1172](#)

logical index

A reference (pointer) to a physical index. There is no indexing structure stored on disk for a logical index.

LTM

Log Transfer Manager (LTM) also called Replication Agent. Used with Replication Server, the LTM is the program that reads a database transaction log and sends committed changes to Sybase Replication Server.

See: [“Replication Server” on page 1185](#).

maintenance release

A maintenance release is a complete set of software that upgrades installed software from an older version with the same major version number (version number format is *major.minor.patch.build*). Bug fixes and other changes are listed in the release notes for the upgrade.

materialized view

A materialized view is a view that has been computed and stored on disk. Materialized views have characteristics of both views (they are defined using a query specification), and of tables (they allow most table operations to be performed on them).

See also:

- [“base table” on page 1163](#)
- [“view” on page 1191](#)

message log

A log where messages from an application such as a database server or MobiLink server can be stored. This information can also appear in a messages window or be logged to a file. The message log includes informational messages, errors, warnings, and messages from the MESSAGE statement.

message store

In QAnywhere, databases on the client and server device that store messages.

See also:

- [“client message store” on page 1165](#)
- [“server message store” on page 1187](#)

message system

In SQL Remote replication, a protocol for exchanging messages between the consolidated database and a remote database. SQL Anywhere includes support for the following message systems: FILE, FTP, and SMTP.

See also:

- [“replication” on page 1185](#)
- [“FILE” on page 1171](#)

message type

In SQL Remote replication, a database object that specifies how remote users communicate with the publisher of a consolidated database. A consolidated database may have several message types defined for it; this allows different remote users to communicate with it using different message systems.

See also:

- [“replication” on page 1185](#)
- [“consolidated database” on page 1166](#)

metadata

Data about data. Metadata describes the nature and content of other data.

See also: [“schema” on page 1186](#).

mirror log

See also: [“transaction log mirror” on page 1190](#).

MobiLink

A session-based synchronization technology designed to synchronize UltraLite and SQL Anywhere remote databases with a consolidated database.

See also:

- [“consolidated database” on page 1166](#)
- [“synchronization” on page 1189](#)
- [“UltraLite” on page 1190](#)

MobiLink client

There are two kinds of MobiLink clients. For SQL Anywhere remote databases, the MobiLink client is the dbmlsync command line utility. For UltraLite remote databases, the MobiLink client is built in to the UltraLite runtime library.

MobiLink Monitor

A graphical tool for monitoring MobiLink synchronizations.

MobiLink server

The computer program that runs MobiLink synchronization, mlsrv11.

MobiLink system table

System tables that are required by MobiLink synchronization. They are installed by MobiLink setup scripts into the MobiLink consolidated database.

MobiLink user

A MobiLink user is used to connect to the MobiLink server. You create the MobiLink user on the remote database and register it in the consolidated database. MobiLink user names are entirely independent of database user names.

network protocol

The type of communication, such as TCP/IP or HTTP.

network server

A database server that accepts connections from computers sharing a common network.

See also: [“personal server” on page 1181](#).

normalization

The refinement of a database schema to eliminate redundancy and improve organization according to rules based on relational database theory.

Notifier

A program that is used by MobiLink server-initiated synchronization. Notifiers are integrated into the MobiLink server. They check the consolidated database for push requests, and send push notifications.

See also:

- [“server-initiated synchronization” on page 1186](#)
- [“Listener” on page 1176](#)

object tree

In Sybase Central, the hierarchy of database objects. The top level of the object tree shows all products that your version of Sybase Central supports. Each product expands to reveal its own sub-tree of objects.

See also: [“Sybase Central” on page 1188](#).

ODBC

Open Database Connectivity. A standard Windows interface to database management systems. ODBC is one of several interfaces supported by SQL Anywhere.

ODBC Administrator

A Microsoft program included with Windows operating systems for setting up ODBC data sources.

ODBC data source

A specification of the data a user wants to access via ODBC, and the information needed to get to that data.

outer join

A join that preserves all the rows in a table. SQL Anywhere supports left, right, and full outer joins. A left outer join preserves the rows in the table to the left of the join operator, and returns a null when a row in the right table does not satisfy the join condition. A full outer join preserves all the rows from both tables.

See also:

- [“join” on page 1176](#)
- [“inner join” on page 1174](#)

package

In Java, a collection of related classes.

parse tree

An algebraic representation of a query.

PDB

A Palm database file.

performance statistic

A value reflecting the performance of the database system. The CURRREAD statistic, for example, represents the number of file reads issued by the database server that have not yet completed.

personal server

A database server that runs on the same computer as the client application. A personal database server is typically used by a single user on a single computer, but it can support several concurrent connections from that user.

physical index

The actual indexing structure of an index, as it is stored on disk.

plug-in module

In Sybase Central, a way to access and administer a product. Plug-ins are usually installed and registered automatically with Sybase Central when you install the respective product. Typically, a plug-in appears as a top-level container, in the Sybase Central main window, using the name of the product itself; for example, SQL Anywhere.

See also: [“Sybase Central” on page 1188](#).

policy

In QAnywhere, the way you specify when message transmission should occur.

polling

In MobiLink server-initiated synchronization, the way a light weight poller, such as the MobiLink Listener, requests push notifications from a Notifier.

See also: [“server-initiated synchronization” on page 1186](#).

PowerDesigner

A database modeling application. PowerDesigner provides a structured approach to designing a database or data warehouse. SQL Anywhere includes the Physical Data Model component of PowerDesigner.

PowerJ

A Sybase product for developing Java applications.

predicate

A conditional expression that is optionally combined with the logical operators AND and OR to make up the set of conditions in a WHERE or HAVING clause. In SQL, a predicate that evaluates to UNKNOWN is interpreted as FALSE.

primary key

A column or list of columns whose values uniquely identify every row in the table.

See also: [“foreign key” on page 1172](#).

primary key constraint

A uniqueness constraint on the primary key columns. A table can have only one primary key constraint.

See also:

- [“constraint” on page 1167](#)
- [“check constraint” on page 1164](#)
- [“foreign key constraint” on page 1172](#)
- [“unique constraint” on page 1190](#)
- [“integrity” on page 1175](#)

primary table

The table containing the primary key in a foreign key relationship.

proxy table

A local table containing metadata used to access a table on a remote database server as if it were a local table.

See also: [“metadata” on page 1178](#).

publication

In MobiLink or SQL Remote, a database object that identifies data that is to be synchronized. In MobiLink, publications exist only on the clients. A publication consists of articles. SQL Remote users can receive a publication by subscribing to it. MobiLink users can synchronize a publication by creating a synchronization subscription to it.

See also:

- [“replication” on page 1185](#)
- [“article” on page 1163](#)
- [“publication update” on page 1182](#)

publication update

In SQL Remote replication, a list of changes made to one or more publications in one database. A publication update is sent periodically as part of a replication message to the remote database(s).

See also:

- [“replication” on page 1185](#)
- [“publication” on page 1182](#)

publisher

In SQL Remote replication, the single user in a database who can exchange replication messages with other replicating databases.

See also: [“replication” on page 1185](#).

push notification

In QAnywhere, a special message delivered from the server to a QAnywhere client that prompts the client to initiate a message transmission. In MobiLink server-initiated synchronization, a special message delivered from a Notifer to a device that contains push request data and internal information.

See also:

- [“QAnywhere” on page 1183](#)
- [“server-initiated synchronization” on page 1186](#)

push request

In MobiLink server-initiated synchronization, a row of values in a result set that a Notifier checks to determine if push notifications need to be sent to a device.

See also: [“server-initiated synchronization” on page 1186](#).

QAnywhere

Application-to-application messaging, including mobile device to mobile device and mobile device to and from the enterprise, that permits communication between custom programs running on mobile or wireless devices and a centrally located server application.

QAnywhere agent

In QAnywhere, a process running on the client device that monitors the client message store and determines when message transmission should occur.

query

A SQL statement or group of SQL statements that access and/or manipulate data in a database.

See also: [“SQL” on page 1187](#).

Redirector

A web server plug-in that routes requests and responses between a client and the MobiLink server. This plug-in also implements load-balancing and failover mechanisms.

reference database

In MobiLink, a SQL Anywhere database used in the development of UltraLite clients. You can use a single SQL Anywhere database as both reference and consolidated database during development. Databases made with other products cannot be used as reference databases.

referencing object

An object, such as a view, whose definition directly references another object in the database, such as a table.

See also: [“foreign key” on page 1172](#).

referenced object

An object, such as a table, that is directly referenced in the definition of another object, such as a view.

See also: [“primary key” on page 1182](#).

referential integrity

Adherence to rules governing data consistency, specifically the relationships between the primary and foreign key values in different tables. To have referential integrity, the values in each foreign key must correspond to the primary key values of a row in the referenced table.

See also:

- [“primary key” on page 1182](#)
- [“foreign key” on page 1172](#)

regular expression

A regular expression is a sequence of characters, wildcards, and operators that defines a pattern to search for within a string.

relational database management system (RDBMS)

A type of database management system that stores data in the form of related tables.

See also: [“database management system \(DBMS\)” on page 1169](#).

remote database

In MobiLink or SQL Remote, a database that exchanges data with a consolidated database. Remote databases may share all or some of the data in the consolidated database.

See also:

- [“synchronization” on page 1189](#)
- [“consolidated database” on page 1166](#)

REMOTE DBA authority

In SQL Remote, a level of permission required by the Message Agent (dbremote). In MobiLink, a level of permission required by the SQL Anywhere synchronization client (dbmlsync). When the Message Agent (dbremote) or synchronization client connects as a user who has this authority, it has full DBA access. The user ID has no additional permissions when not connected through the Message Agent (dbremote) or synchronization client (dbmlsync).

See also: [“DBA authority” on page 1169](#).

remote ID

A unique identifier in SQL Anywhere and UltraLite databases that is used by MobiLink. The remote ID is initially set to NULL and is set to a GUID during a database's first synchronization.

replication

The sharing of data among physically distinct databases. Sybase has three replication technologies: MobiLink, SQL Remote, and Replication Server.

Replication Agent

See: [“LTM” on page 1177](#).

replication frequency

In SQL Remote replication, a setting for each remote user that determines how often the publisher's message agent should send replication messages to that remote user.

See also: [“replication” on page 1185](#).

replication message

In SQL Remote or Replication Server, a communication sent between a publishing database and a subscribing database. Messages contain data, passthrough statements, and information required by the replication system.

See also:

- [“replication” on page 1185](#)
- [“publication update” on page 1182](#)

Replication Server

A Sybase connection-based replication technology that works with SQL Anywhere and Adaptive Server Enterprise. It is intended for near-real time replication between a few databases.

See also: [“LTM” on page 1177](#).

role

In conceptual database modeling, a verb or phrase that describes a relationship from one point of view. You can describe each relationship with two roles. Examples of roles are "contains" and "is a member of."

role name

The name of a foreign key. This is called a role name because it names the relationship between the foreign table and primary table. By default, the role name is the table name, unless another foreign key is already using that name, in which case the default role name is the table name followed by a three-digit unique number. You can also create the role name yourself.

See also: [“foreign key” on page 1172](#).

rollback log

A record of the changes made during each uncommitted transaction. In the event of a ROLLBACK request or a system failure, uncommitted transactions are reversed out of the database, returning the database to its former state. Each transaction has a separate rollback log, which is deleted when the transaction is complete.

See also: [“transaction” on page 1189](#).

row-level trigger

A trigger that executes once for each row that is changed.

See also:

- [“trigger” on page 1190](#)
- [“statement-level trigger” on page 1188](#)

schema

The structure of a database, including tables, columns, and indexes, and the relationships between them.

script

In MobiLink, code written to handle MobiLink events. Scripts programmatically control data exchange to meet business needs.

See also: [“event model” on page 1171](#).

script-based upload

In MobiLink, a way to customize the upload process as an alternative to using the log file.

script version

In MobiLink, a set of synchronization scripts that are applied together to create a synchronization.

secured feature

A feature specified by the -sf option when a database server is started, so it is not available for any database running on that database server.

server-initiated synchronization

A way to initiate MobiLink synchronization from the MobiLink server.

server management request

A QAnywhere message that is formatted as XML and sent to the QAnywhere system queue as a way to administer the server message store or monitor QAnywhere applications.

server message store

In QAnywhere, a relational database on the server that temporarily stores messages until they are transmitted to a client message store or JMS system. Messages are exchanged between clients via the server message store.

service

In Windows operating systems, a way of running applications when the user ID running the application is not logged on.

session-based synchronization

A type of synchronization where synchronization results in consistent data representation across both the consolidated and remote databases. MobiLink is session-based.

snapshot isolation

A type of isolation level that returns a committed version of the data for transactions that issue read requests. SQL Anywhere provides three snapshot isolation levels: snapshot, statement-snapshot, and readonly-statement-snapshot. When using snapshot isolation, read operations do not block write operations.

See also: [“isolation level” on page 1175](#).

SQL

The language used to communicate with relational databases. ANSI has defined standards for SQL, the latest of which is SQL-2003. SQL stands, unofficially, for Structured Query Language.

SQL Anywhere

The relational database server component of SQL Anywhere that is intended for use in mobile and embedded environments or as a server for small and medium-sized businesses. SQL Anywhere is also the name of the package that contains the SQL Anywhere RDBMS, the UltraLite RDBMS, MobiLink synchronization software, and other components.

SQL-based synchronization

In MobiLink, a way to synchronize table data to MobiLink-supported consolidated databases using MobiLink events. For SQL-based synchronization, you can use SQL directly or you can return SQL using the MobiLink server APIs for Java and .NET.

SQL Remote

A message-based data replication technology for two-way replication between consolidated and remote databases. The consolidated and remote databases must be SQL Anywhere.

SQL statement

A string containing SQL keywords designed for passing instructions to a DBMS.

See also:

- [“schema” on page 1186](#)
- [“SQL” on page 1187](#)
- [“database management system \(DBMS\)” on page 1169](#)

statement-level trigger

A trigger that executes after the entire triggering statement is completed.

See also:

- [“trigger” on page 1190](#)
- [“row-level trigger” on page 1186](#)

stored procedure

A stored procedure is a group of SQL instructions stored in the database and used to execute a set of operations or queries on a database server

string literal

A string literal is a sequence of characters enclosed in single quotes.

subquery

A SELECT statement that is nested inside another SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE statement, or another subquery.

There are two types of subquery: correlated and nested.

subscription

In MobiLink synchronization, a link in a client database between a publication and a MobiLink user, allowing the data described by the publication to be synchronized.

In SQL Remote replication, a link between a publication and a remote user, allowing the user to exchange updates on that publication with the consolidated database.

See also:

- [“publication” on page 1182](#)
- [“MobiLink user” on page 1179](#)

Sybase Central

A database management tool that provides SQL Anywhere database settings, properties, and utilities in a graphical user interface. Sybase Central can also be used for managing other Sybase products, including MobiLink.

synchronization

The process of replicating data between databases using MobiLink technology.

In SQL Remote, synchronization is used exclusively to denote the process of initializing a remote database with an initial set of data.

See also:

- [“MobiLink” on page 1179](#)
- [“SQL Remote” on page 1187](#)

SYS

A special user that owns most of the system objects. You cannot log in as SYS.

system object

Database objects owned by SYS or dbo.

system table

A table, owned by SYS or dbo, that holds metadata. System tables, also known as data dictionary tables, are created and maintained by the database server.

system view

A type of view, included in every database, that presents the information held in the system tables in an easily understood format.

temporary table

A table that is created for the temporary storage of data. There are two types: global and local.

See also:

- [“local temporary table” on page 1176](#)
- [“global temporary table” on page 1173](#)

transaction

A sequence of SQL statements that comprise a logical unit of work. A transaction is processed in its entirety or not at all. SQL Anywhere supports transaction processing, with locking features built in to allow concurrent transactions to access the database without corrupting the data. Transactions end either with a COMMIT statement, which makes the changes to the data permanent, or a ROLLBACK statement, which undoes all the changes made during the transaction.

transaction log

A file storing all changes made to a database, in the order in which they are made. It improves performance and allows data recovery in the event the database file is damaged.

transaction log mirror

An optional identical copy of the transaction log file, maintained simultaneously. Every time a database change is written to the transaction log file, it is also written to the transaction log mirror file.

A mirror file should be kept on a separate device from the transaction log, so that if either device fails, the other copy of the log keeps the data safe for recovery.

See also: [“transaction log” on page 1189](#).

transactional integrity

In MobiLink, the guaranteed maintenance of transactions across the synchronization system. Either a complete transaction is synchronized, or no part of the transaction is synchronized.

transmission rule

In QAnywhere, logic that determines when message transmission is to occur, which messages to transmit, and when messages should be deleted.

trigger

A special form of stored procedure that is executed automatically when a user runs a query that modifies the data.

See also:

- [“row-level trigger” on page 1186](#)
- [“statement-level trigger” on page 1188](#)
- [“integrity” on page 1175](#)

UltraLite

A database optimized for small, mobile, and embedded devices. Intended platforms include cell phones, pagers, and personal organizers.

UltraLite runtime

An in-process relational database management system that includes a built-in MobiLink synchronization client. The UltraLite runtime is included in the libraries used by each of the UltraLite programming interfaces, and in the UltraLite engine.

unique constraint

A restriction on a column or set of columns requiring that all non-null values are different. A table can have multiple unique constraints.

See also:

- [“foreign key constraint” on page 1172](#)
- [“primary key constraint” on page 1182](#)
- [“constraint” on page 1167](#)

unload

Unloading a database exports the structure and/or data of the database to text files (SQL command files for the structure, and ASCII comma-separated files for the data). You unload a database with the Unload utility.

In addition, you can unload selected portions of your data using the UNLOAD statement.

upload

The stage in synchronization where data is transferred from a remote database to a consolidated database.

user-defined data type

See [“domain” on page 1170](#).

validate

To test for particular types of file corruption of a database, table, or index.

view

A SELECT statement that is stored in the database as an object. It allows users to see a subset of rows or columns from one or more tables. Each time a user uses a view of a particular table, or combination of tables, it is recomputed from the information stored in those tables. Views are useful for security purposes, and to tailor the appearance of database information to make data access straightforward.

window

The group of rows over which an analytic function is performed. A window may contain one, many, or all rows of data that has been partitioned according to the grouping specifications provided in the window definition. The window moves to include the number or range of rows needed to perform the calculations for the current row in the input. The main benefit of the window construct is that it allows additional opportunities for grouping and analysis of results, without having to perform additional queries.

Windows

The Microsoft Windows family of operating systems, such as Windows Vista, Windows XP, and Windows 200x.

Windows CE

See [“Windows Mobile” on page 1191](#).

Windows Mobile

A family of operating systems produced by Microsoft for mobile devices.

work table

An internal storage area for interim results during query optimization.

Index

Symbols

#

using in configuration files, 737

&

Unix command line, 62

using in configuration files, 737

-? server option

database server, 166

unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358

-a option

database server, 248

initialization [dbinit] utility, 774

Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 817

log transfer manger [dbltm] utility, 794

log translation [dbtran] utility, 799

Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 821

-ac option

unload [dbunload] utility, 845

-ad option

database server, 248

-af option

initialization [dbinit] utility, 774

-an option

unload [dbunload] utility, 845

-ap option

broadcast repeater [dbns11] utility, 745

unload [dbunload] utility, 845

-ar option

database server, 249

unload [dbunload] utility, 845

-as option

database server, 250

Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 817

Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 821

-b option

backup [dbbackup] utility, 740

data source [dbdsn] utility, 753

database server, 166

initialization [dbinit] utility, 774

-c option

backup [dbbackup] utility, 740

connection strings, 87

data source [dbdsn] utility, 755

database server, 167

dbisqlc utility, 764

histogram [dbhist] utility, 770

information [dbinfo] utility, 772

initialization [dbinit] utility, 774

Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786

log transfer manger [dbltm] utility, 794

log translation [dbtran] utility, 799

ping [dbping] utility, 804

SQL Anywhere console [dbconsole] utility, 827

SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808

stop [dbstop] utility, 831

unload [dbunload] utility, 845

upgrade [dbupgrad] utility, 860

validation [dbvalid] utility, 862

-ca option

database server, 169

-cc option

database server, 169

support [dbsupport] syntax, 835

-cd option

support [dbsupport] syntax, 835

-ce option

support [dbsupport] syntax, 835

-cet option

support [dbsupport] syntax, 835

-ch option

database server, 170

support [dbsupport] syntax, 835

-cid option

support [dbsupport] syntax, 835

-cl option

data source [dbdsn] utility, 752

database server, 171

-cm option

data source [dbdsn] utility, 753

database server, 172

Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 818

unload [dbunload] utility, 845

unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358

Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 824

-cp option

database server, 173

support [dbsupport] syntax, 835

unload [dbunload] utility, 845

-cr option

database server, 174

support [dbsupport] syntax, 835

- cs option
 - database server, 175
- cv option
 - database server, 175
- cw option
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 755
 - database server, 176
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
- d option
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 752
 - dbisqlc utility, 764
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 816
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - MobiLink [viewcert], 750
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
 - stop [dbstop] utility, 831
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - validation [dbvalid] utility, 862
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 820
- dl option
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
- datasource option
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - SQL Anywhere console [dbconsole] utility, 827
- dba option
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
- dbs option
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
- dc option
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- dh option
 - database server, 251
- dl option
 - Log Transfer Manger [dbltn] utility, 794
- dn option
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
- dr option
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 753
- ds option
 - database server, 251
- dt option
 - database server, 179
- dv option
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
- e option
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- ea option
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- ec option
 - database server, 180
 - securing client/server communications, 1107
- ek option
 - database server, 252
 - erase [dberase] utility, 766
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - log transfer manger [dbltn] utility, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- en option
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
- ep option
 - database server, 183
 - erase [dberase] utility, 766
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - log transfer manger [dbltn] utility, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- er option
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- es option
 - database server, 184
- et option
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- f option
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 753
 - database server, 184
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - spawn [dbspawn] utility, 829
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
- fc option
 - database server, 185
- fips server option

-
- AES256_FIPS encryption algorithm, 186
 - AES_FIPS encryption algorithm, 186
 - fx option
 - validation [dbvalid] utility, 862
 - g option
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 752
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 816
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 820
 - ga option
 - database server, 188
 - gb option
 - database server, 188
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
 - gc option
 - database server, 189
 - gd option
 - database server, 189
 - ge option
 - database server, 190
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
 - gf option
 - database server, 191
 - gk option
 - database server, 191
 - gl option
 - database server, 192
 - gm option
 - database server, 192
 - gn option
 - database server, 193
 - database server multiprogramming level, 53
 - database server usage, 52
 - effect on intra-query parallelism, 193
 - gp option
 - database server, 194
 - gr option
 - database server, 194
 - gss option
 - database server, 195
 - database server usage, 52
 - gt option
 - database server, 196
 - database server usage, 52
 - gtc option
 - database server, 197
 - database server usage, 52
 - gu option
 - controlling statement execution permissions for the utility database, 33
 - database server, 198
 - host option
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - SQL Anywhere console [dbconsole] utility, 827
 - i option
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - log transfer manger [dbltm] utility, 794
 - upgrade [dbupgrad] utility, 860
 - validation [dbvalid] utility, 862
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 821
 - ii option
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - il option
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - im option
 - database server, 199
 - in-memory mode, 49
 - ip option
 - MobiLink [viewcert], 750
 - ir option
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - is option
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - it option
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - iu option
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - ix option
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - j option
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - k option
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - database server, 201
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - kl option
 - database server, 201

- kr option
 - database server, 202
- krb option
 - database server, 203
- ks option
 - database server, 204
- ksc option
 - database server, 204
- ksd option
 - database server, 205
- l option
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 752
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 816
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 820
- lc option
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
- le option
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
- ls option
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
- m option
 - broadcast repeater [dbns11] utility, 745
 - database server, 205, 253
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - language [dblang] utility, 791
 - log transfer manger [dbltn] utility, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- n option
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - database option, 253
 - histogram [dbhist] utility, 770
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
 - server option, 206
 - setting database name, 253
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- nl option
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- no option
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- nogui option
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
- nr option
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 839
- ns option
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 753
- o option
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - broadcast repeater [dbns11] utility, 745
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 753
 - database server, 208
 - erase [dberase] utility, 766
 - information [dbinfo] utility, 772
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - log transfer manger [dbltn] utility, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - MobiLink [viewcert], 750
 - operating quietly, 49
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
 - stop [dbstop] utility, 831
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - upgrade [dbupgrad] utility, 860
 - validation [dbvalid] utility, 862
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 824
- od option
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 817
- oe option
 - logging startup errors, 208
 - operating quietly, 49
- on option
 - database server, 209
- onerror option
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
- op option
 - MobiLink [viewcert], 750
- or option
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 753
- os option
 - database server, 210
 - log transfer manger [dbltn] utility, 794

-
- ot option
 - database server, 210
 - log transfer manger [dbltm] utility, 794
 - p option
 - broadcast repeater [dbns11] utility, 745
 - database server, 211
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - MobiLink [viewcert], 750
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
 - spawn [dbspawn] utility, 829
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 821
 - pc option
 - database server, 212
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - pd option
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - pe option
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 753
 - port option
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - SQL Anywhere console [dbconsole] utility, 827
 - pr option
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 817
 - ps option
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - pt option
 - database server, 212
 - q option
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - broadcast repeater [dbns11] utility, 745
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 753
 - dbisqlc utility, 764
 - erase [dberase] utility, 766
 - information [dbinfo] utility, 772
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - language [dblang] utility, 791
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 818
 - log transfer manger [dbltm] utility, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
 - spawn [dbspawn] utility, 829
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
 - stop [dbstop] utility, 831
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - upgrade [dbupgrad] utility, 860
 - validation [dbvalid] utility, 862
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 824
 - qc option
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - qi option
 - database server, 213
 - operating quietly, 49
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
 - qn option
 - database server, 213
 - qp option
 - database server, 214
 - qs option
 - database server, 215
 - operating quietly, 49
 - qw option
 - database server, 215
 - operating quietly, 49
 - r option
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - database, 255
 - database server, 216
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - MobiLink [createcert], 747
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 839
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - rd option
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 839
 - rg option
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 821
 - rl option
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 817
 - rr option
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 839
 - rs option
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 817
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 821
 - rsu option

- log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
- s option
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - broadcast repeater [dbns11] utility, 745
 - database server, 217
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 817
 - log transfer manger [dbltn] utility, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - MobiLink [createcert], 747
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
 - validation [dbvalid] utility, 862
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 821
- sa option
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
- sb option
 - database server, 218
- sc option
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
- sd option
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 821
- sf option
 - database server, 218
- sk option
 - database server, 223
- sm option
 - database, 255
 - using to access mirror database, 956
- sn option
 - database, 257
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 821
- sr option
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
- ss option
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
- st option
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
- status option
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 817
- su option
 - connecting to the utility database, 31
 - database server, 224
- t option
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - histogram [dbhist] utility, 770
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 817
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - validation [dbvalid] utility, 862
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 820, 821
- ti option
 - database server, 225
- tl option
 - database server, 225
- tmf option
 - database server, 226
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
- tmt option
 - database server, 227
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
- tq time option
 - database server, 227
- u option
 - database server, 228
 - histogram [dbhist] utility, 770
 - information [dbinfo] utility, 772
 - language [dblang] utility, 791
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 816
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 820
- ua option
 - database server, 228
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
- uc option
 - database server, 228
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
- ud option
 - database server, 229
 - log transfer manger [dbltn] utility, 794
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
- uf option
 - database server, 230
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
- ui option
 - database server, 230
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358

-
- ul option
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - um option
 - database server, 231
 - ut option
 - database server, 231
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
 - ux option
 - database server, 232
 - log transfer manger [dbltm] utility, 794
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
 - v option
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 753
 - database server, 233
 - log transfer manger [dbltm] utility, 794
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - version
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - vss option
 - database server, 233
 - w option
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 752
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 816
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 820
 - x option
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - broadcast repeater [dbns11] utility, 745
 - database server, 234
 - dbisqlc utility, 764
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 816
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - stop [dbstop] utility, 831
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 820
 - xa option
 - database server, 235
 - xd option
 - database server, 236
 - xf option
 - database server, 237
 - xi option
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - xo option
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - xp option
 - database, 258
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
 - xs option
 - database server, 237
 - securing communications, 1112
 - xx option
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - y option
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 753
 - erase [dberase] utility, 766
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 818
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - stop [dbstop] utility, 831
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 824
 - z option
 - broadcast repeater [dbns11] utility, 745
 - database server, 239
 - debugging network communications problems, 74
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - ze option
 - database server, 240
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
 - zl option
 - database server, 240
 - zn option
 - database server, 241
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - zo option
 - database server, 242
 - zoc option
 - database server, 243
 - zp option
 - database server, 243
 - zr option
 - database server, 244
 - zs option
 - database server, 245
 - zt option
 - database server, 246
- .NET Compact Framework

- using with SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile, 329
- .odbc.ini
 - creating data sources, 753
 - creating data sources on Mac OS X, 100
 - specifying in DSN connection parameter, 277
 - storing encrypted passwords, 280
- .saplan file
 - plan viewer file extension, 693
- 1254TRK collation
 - differences from 1254TRKALT, 437
- 1254TRKALT collation
 - using, 437
- @data option
 - about, 737
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - broadcast repeater [dbns11] utility, 745
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 752
 - database server, 165
 - erase [dberase] utility, 766
 - histogram [dbhist] utility, 770
 - information [dbinfo] utility, 772
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - log transfer manager utility [dbltm] syntax, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
 - spawn [dbspawn] utility, 829
 - SQL Anywhere console [dbconsole] utility, 827
 - stop [dbstop] utility, 831
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
 - upgrade [dbupgrad] utility, 860
 - validation [dbvalid] utility, 862
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 820
- @environment-variable option (*see* @data option)
- @filename option (*see* @data option)
- A**
- accent sensitivity
 - databases, 774
 - using French rules, 774
- AccentSensitive property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- access plans
 - controlling optimizer's use of, 558
- accessing databases
 - security features, 1064
- ActiveReq property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- ActiveSync
 - required version for SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile, 328
 - Vista, 41
- ActiveSync provider installation utility (mlasinst)
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
- adding
 - ECC and RSA certificates, 747
 - Monitor users, 1002
 - new rows in Interactive SQL, 696
- Address Windowing Extensions
 - limiting cache size, 176
- admin user
 - Monitor about, 1002
- administration tools
 - features not supported on Windows Mobile, 356
 - Interactive SQL, 676
 - Mac OS X hardware requirements, 661
 - Sybase Central, 660
- administration utilities
 - (*see also* database administration utilities)
 - using on Windows Mobile, 349
- administrators
 - Monitor users, 1002
- ADO
 - connecting, 104
- ADO.NET sample
 - using, 332
- AES encryption algorithm
 - about, 1082
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- AES256 encryption algorithm
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- AES256_FIPS encryption algorithm
 - fips server option, 186

- initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
- unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- AES_FIPS encryption algorithm
 - fips server option, 186
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- agent for Replication Server (*see* LTM)
- agent IDs
 - glossary definition, 1163
- Agent table
 - SQL Anywhere MIB, 1029
- agents
 - about, 1017
- AIX
 - IPv6 support, 143
 - LIBPATH environment variable, 370
 - using an LDAP server, 146
- alerts
 - Monitor, 1006
 - Monitor email notification, 1007
 - Monitor suppressing, 1009
- Alias property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- ALL permission
 - about, 452
 - granting, 459
- allow_nulls_by_default option
 - ASE compatibility, 499
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 504
 - Open Client, 1133
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- allow_read_client_file option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 504
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- allow_snapshot_isolation option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 505
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- allow_write_client_file option
 - connection property description, 598
- description, 506
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- ALTER DATABASE statement
 - forcing failover in a mirroring system, 958
 - limitations on Windows Mobile, 357
 - shutting down the primary server, 957
- ALTER LOGIN POLICY statement
 - altering a login policy, 443
- ALTER permission
 - about, 452
 - granting, 459
- ALTER PROCEDURE statement
 - effects of setting REPLICATE ON, 1153
- ALTER TABLE statement
 - REPLICATE ON, 1143
- ALTER USER statement
 - assigning a login policy to an existing user, 442
 - passwords, 457
- altering login policies
 - about, 443
- alternate server names
 - sn option, 257
- AlternateMirrorServerName property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- AlternateServerName property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- ampersand sign
 - using in configuration files, 737
- ANSI
 - about code pages, 409
 - conformance, 575
 - cooperative_commits option, 521
 - cursors, 507
 - database options for compatibility, 499
 - delayed_commits option, 528
 - delete permissions, 507
 - update permissions, 507
 - variable behavior, 506
- ansi_blanks option
 - ASE compatibility, 499
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 506
 - Open Client, 1133

- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- ansi_close_cursors_on_rollback option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 507
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- ansi_permissions option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 507
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- ansi_substring option
 - ASE compatibility, 499
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 508
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- ansi_update_constraints option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 509
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- ansinull option
 - ASE compatibility, 499
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 510
 - Open Client, 1133
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- anti SQL log (*see* rollback logs)
- APC_pw parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
- APC_user parameter
 - about, 1153
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
- APCs
 - about, 1153
 - function APCs, 1153
 - Replication Server, 1138
- APIs
 - connecting from SQL Anywhere, 89
- APP connection parameter
 - description, 263
- AppInfo connection parameter
 - description, 263
- AppInfo property
 - connection property description, 598
- application profiling
 - limitations on Windows Mobile, 356
- application profiling mode
 - about, 671
- applications
 - SQL Anywhere OEM Editions, 76
 - SQL Anywhere Web Edition applications, 82
- ApproximateCPUTime property
 - connection property description, 598
- arbiter servers
 - database mirroring overview, 938
 - role in database mirroring systems, 941
 - stopping, 958
 - supplying connection strings, 235
 - supplying database names, 235
- ArbiterState property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- archive backups
 - about, 877
 - defined, 877
 - restoring, 891
- archives
 - (*see also* backups)
 - backing up directly to tape, 883
- articles
 - glossary definition, 1163
- ASCII
 - character set, 408
- ASE
 - (*see also* Adaptive Server Enterprise)
 - alternate character set encoding labels, 429
- assigning
 - login policies when creating new users, 442
- assigning login policies
 - about, 442
- assistant
 - connect assistant, 92
- ASTART connection parameter
 - description, 264

- ASTOP connection parameter
 - description, 265
- asynfullpage mode
 - database mirroring, 942
- asynchronous I/O
 - disabling use on Linux, 228
- asynchronous mode
 - database mirroring, 942
- asynchronous procedures
 - about, 1153
 - Replication Server, 1138
 - user ID, 796
- atomic transactions
 - glossary definition, 1163
- auditing
 - about, 1074
 - comments, 1077
 - conn_auditing option, 518
 - connection property description, 598
 - connections, 1075
 - controlling, 511
 - databases on Windows Mobile, 1093
 - disabling, 1074
 - enabling, 1074
 - example, 1077
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - log translation [dbtran] utility operations, 1079
 - recovering uncommitted operations, 890
 - retrieving audit information, 1076
 - security features, 1064
 - Sybase Central, 1074
 - transaction log [dblog] utility operations, 1079
- auditing actions outside the database server
 - about, 1079
- auditing option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 511
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- auditing_options option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 512
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- AuditingTypes property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- authdn parameter
 - LDAP, 147
- authenticated applications
 - about, 76
 - authentication signatures, 76
 - configuring, 78
 - connection_authentication option, 518
 - database authentication, 77
 - database_authentication option, 522
 - developing, 76
 - programming interface examples, 79
- authenticated connections
 - connection_authentication option, 518
- authenticated databases
 - database_authentication option, 522
 - upgrading, 80
- Authenticated property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- authenticating applications
 - about, 78
- authenticating databases
 - about, 77
- authentication
 - connections, 518
 - databases, 522
- authentication signatures
 - about, 76
- authorities
 - about, 448
 - BACKUP, 448
 - DBA, 449
 - inheritance, 446
 - managing, 439
 - PROFILE, 450
 - READCLIENTFILE, 450
 - READFILE, 451
 - REMOTE DBA, 451
 - RESOURCE, 451
 - revoking, 465
 - VALIDATE, 451
 - WRITECLIENTFILE, 452
- AuthType property
 - connection property description, 598
- auto_commit option
 - description, 710
 - Interactive SQL settings, 708
- auto_refetch option

- description, 710
- Interactive SQL settings, 708
- automatic recovery
 - about, 869
- automatic_timestamp option
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- automating backups
 - about, 901
- automating tasks using schedules and events
 - about, 921
- automation
 - administration tasks, 922
- AutoStart connection parameter
 - description, 264
- autostarting databases
 - connecting, 126
 - Windows Vista, 279
- AutoStop connection parameter
 - description, 265
- availability
 - database servers, 62
 - high, 875
- AvailIO property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- AWE cache
 - cm server option, 172
 - cw server option, 176
 - running SQL Anywhere on Vista, 41

B

- background
 - running database servers, 62
- background_priority option
 - connection property description [deprecated], 598
 - description [deprecated], 512
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- backup and data recovery
 - overview, 869
 - strategies for Windows Mobile, 346
- BACKUP authority
 - about, 448
 - granting, 459
 - not inheritable, 448
 - required for online backups, 869
- backup database wizard
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 360
 - using, 883
- backup directory
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
- backup formats
 - types, 877
- backup plans
 - about, 900
 - documenting a database, 675
- BACKUP statement
 - limitations on Windows Mobile, 357
 - making an archive backup, 881
 - making an image backup, 881
- backup utility [dbbackup]
 - client-side backups, 886
 - exit codes, 744
 - receiving errors, 740
 - syntax, 740
- backup.syb file
 - determining location, 378
- BackupEnd system event
 - description, 926
- backups, 886
 - about, 869
 - archive, 877
 - automating, 901
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - choosing a format, 877
 - comparing types, 872
 - components, 909
 - database mirroring, 961
 - database only, 740
 - databases not involved in replication, 911
 - dbltm, 904
 - dbmlsync, 904
 - dbremote, 904
 - deleting transaction log , 907
 - full, 873
 - generating database documentation, 675
 - internals, 909
 - introduction, 869
 - live, 875
 - LTM management, 1157
 - MobiLink consolidated databases, 911
 - MobiLink SQL Anywhere remote databases, 904
 - offline, 869
 - online, 869

- options, 740
- parallel, 912
- performing on Windows Mobile, 346
- permissions for executing, 448
- planning, 901
- quick start, 871
- remote databases, 904
- rename and start new transaction log, 740
- renaming backup transaction log, 906
- renaming transaction log, 905
- Replication Agent, 904
- Replication Server using delete_old_logs, 1158
- restoring from an image, 891
- restrictions during, 879
- running database, 869
- scheduling, 901
- SQL Remote, 904
- Sybase Central, 882
- to tape drives, 881
- transaction log - renaming , 907
- transaction log - using original, 880
- unfinished, 17
- using the BACKUP statement, 880
- validating, 888, 916
- Windows Mobile database, 346
- base tables
 - glossary definition, 1163
- basedn parameter
 - LDAP, 147
- batch files
 - starting database servers with dbspawn, 163
 - starting servers, 829
- batch mode
 - for LTM, 1155
- batch_ltl_cmds parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
- batch_ltl_mem parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
- batch_ltl_sz parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
- BCAST protocol option
 - description, 302
 - using IPv6 addresses, 143
- bell option
 - description, 711
 - Interactive SQL settings, 708
- benefits of database mirroring
 - about, 941
- BINARY data types
 - maximum size, 654
- bit arrays
 - glossary definition, 1164
- blackouts
 - about, 1000
- blank padding
 - about, 774
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
- BlankPadding property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- blanks
 - ANSI behavior, 506
- BLISTENER protocol option
 - description, 303
- blob_threshold option
 - description, 512
 - SQL Remote replication option, 502
- BlockedOn property
 - connection property description, 598
- blocking option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 513
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- blocking_timeout option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 513
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- boolean values
 - connection parameters, 262
 - protocol options, 301
- Broadcast protocol option
 - description, 302
 - using IPv6 addresses, 143
- broadcast repeater utility [dbns11]
 - syntax, 745
 - using, 136
- BroadcastListener protocol option
 - description, 303
- buffering
 - Replication Server replication commands, 1155
- bugs
 - providing feedback, xvii
- build number

- SQL Anywhere, 233
- BuildChange property
 - server property description, 624
- BuildClient property
 - server property description, 624
- BuildProduction property
 - server property description, 624
- BuildReproducible property
 - server property description, 624
- bulk loading
 - option, 49
- bulk operations
 - b server option, 166
- business rules
 - glossary definition, 1164
- BytesReceived property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- BytesReceivedUncomp property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- BytesSent property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- BytesSentUncomp property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- C**
- cache
 - AWE on Vista, 41
 - database server options, 48
 - max_plans_cached option, 546
 - maximum size, 654
 - size option, 48
- cache buffers
 - performance, 167
- cache size
 - default, 168
 - displaying in database server messages window, 175
 - encrypted database issues, 1087
 - limit, 654
 - limiting for AWE, 172
 - setting, 167
 - setting maximum, 170
 - setting minimum, 171
 - static, 169
- cache warming
 - database page collection, 169
 - reloading the cache with pages, 174
 - server messages, 175
- CacheAllocated property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- CacheFile property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- CacheFileDirty property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- CacheFree property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- CacheHits property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032, 1041
- CachePanics property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- CachePinned property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- CacheRead property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - server property description, 624

- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032, 1041
- CacheReadIndInt property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- CacheReadIndLeaf property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- CacheReadTable property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- CacheReadWorkTable property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- CacheReplacements property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- CacheScavenges property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- CacheScavengeVisited property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- CacheSizingStatistics property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- caching
 - server names, 137
- callback functions
 - database server, 185
- cannot find database server
 - locating a server, 134
- Capabilities property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- carriers
 - glossary definition, 1164
- CarverHeapPages property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- case sensitivity
 - command line, 42
 - connection parameters, 262
 - database name, 47
 - database options, 489
 - dbinit utility, 774
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - international aspects, 412
 - server name, 47
 - Turkish case-insensitive databases, 437
 - Turkish case-sensitive databases, 436
- CaseSensitive property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- CatalogCollation property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- CBSIZE connection parameter
 - description, 267
 - TCP/IP, 144
- CD-ROM
 - deployment, 216
- Certicom
 - encrypting client/server communications, 180
- certificate authorities
 - transport-layer security, 1106
- certificate chains
 - transport-layer security, 1102
- certificate creation utility [createcert]
 - syntax, 747
- certificate requests
 - viewing, 750
- certificate revocation lists
 - viewing, 750
- certificate utilities
 - transport-layer security, 1120
- certificate viewer utility [viewcert]
 - syntax, 750
- certificate_company protocol option

- description, 304
- certificate_name protocol option
 - description, 305
- certificate_unit protocol option
 - description, 306
- certificates
 - certificate_company protocol option, 304
 - certificate_name protocol option, 305
 - certificate_unit protocol option, 306
 - creating ECC, 747
 - creating RSA, 747
 - digital certificates in transport-layer security, 1101
 - trusted_certificates protocol option, 325
 - viewing, 750
- chained option
 - ASE compatibility, 499
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 514
 - Open Client, 1133
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- chained transaction mode
 - chained option, 514
- change log file settings wizard
 - starting a transaction log mirror for an existing database, 16
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 360
 - using, 16
- changing collations
 - about, 427
- CHAR collation
 - about, 419
- CHAR data type
 - and host variables, 506
 - collation sequence for new databases, 774
 - encoding for new databases, 774
- char_charset alias
 - about, 429
- character encoding
 - definition, 407
- character set considerations
 - LTM, 1155
- character set conversion
 - about, 410
 - client/server, 410
 - ICU, 410
 - SQL statements, 410
- character sets
 - about, 400
 - alternate encodings, 429
 - application, 415
 - ASE labels, 429
 - connection parameter, 266
 - conversion, 410
 - definition, 407
 - determining if a character set is supported, 429
 - determining the CHAR character set, 424
 - determining the NCHAR character set, 424
 - encoding, 400
 - fixed width, 409
 - glossary definition, 1164
 - IANA labels, 429
 - IANA labels list, 433
 - ICU labels, 429
 - in SQL Anywhere, 409
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - Java labels, 429
 - labels, 433
 - list of supplied CHAR encodings, 429
 - LTM, 1156
 - MIME labels, 429
 - multibyte, 409
 - multibyte collations, 416
 - Open Client/Open Server collations, 1155
 - recommended on Unix platforms, 434
 - recommended on Windows platforms, 433
 - Replication Server, 1150
 - server, 415
 - single-byte, 408
 - specifying, 374
 - Turkish databases, 436
 - Unicode, 416
 - Unix default, 415
 - unloading data, 267
 - variable width, 409
 - Windows, 409
 - Windows default, 415
- character substitution
 - on_charset_conversion_failure option, 556
- characters
 - sorting using collations, 416
- characters V and W
 - identifying in the Swedish UCA collation, 423
- CharSet connection parameter
 - description, 266

CharSet property
 connection property description, 598
 database property description, 639
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1035, 1044

CHECK constraints
 glossary definition, 1164
 unloading databases, 856

check for updates
 about, 732

checking for software updates
 about, 732

checking in
 files from Interactive SQL, 703

checking out
 files from Interactive SQL, 702

checkpoint logs
 about, 18

checkpoint only mode
 database server, 199

checkpoint_time option
 connection property description, 598
 description, 514
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1047
 using, 910

CheckpointLogBitmapPagesWritten property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

CheckpointLogBitmapSize property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

CheckpointLogCommitToDisk property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

CheckpointLogPageInUse property
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

CheckpointLogPagesInUse property
 database property description, 639

CheckpointLogPagesRelocated property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

CheckpointLogPagesWritten property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

CheckpointLogSavePreimage property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

CheckpointLogSize property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

CheckpointLogWrites property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

checkpoints
 about, 19
 backups, 909
 checkpoint_time option, 514
 deleting transaction log after, 205
 glossary definition, 1164
 interval between, 189
 not allowed during backups, 879
 urgency, 910

CheckpointUrgency property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

Checksum property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1044

checksums
 about, 917
 automatically enabled for Windows Mobile
 databases, 917
 enabled for Windows Mobile databases, 341
 glossary definition, 1165
 initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 validation [dbvalid] utility, 862

Chkpt property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

ChkptFlush property
 database property description, 639

- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- ChkptPage property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- choosing collations
 - about, 419
 - considerations, 420
- choosing database mirroring mode
 - about, 942
- ciphers
 - transport-layer security, 1095
- cis_option option
 - description, 515
 - obtaining property value, 598
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- cis_rowset_size option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 515
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- CleanablePagesAdded property
 - database property description, 639
- CleanablePagesCleaned property
 - database property description, 639
- CleanableRowsAdded property
 - database property description, 639
- CleanableRowsCleaned property
 - database property description, 639
- clearing
 - SQL statements pane, 680
- client files
 - allow_read_client_file option, 504
 - allow_write_client_file option, 506
 - isql_allow_read_client_file option [Interactive SQL], 715
 - isql_allow_write_client_file option [Interactive SQL], 715
 - read_client_file secured feature, 218
 - READCLIENTFILE authority, 450
 - write_client_file secured feature, 218
 - WRITECLIENTFILE authority, 452
- client message store IDs
 - glossary definition, 1165
- client message stores
 - glossary definition, 1165
- client security trusted_certificates protocol option
 - MobiLink transport-layer security, 1116
- client side
 - backup quick start, 871
 - backups, 886
 - DatabaseKey [DBKEY] connection parameter, 274
 - Encryption [ENC] connection parameter, 280
- client statement caching
 - about, 545
- client/server
 - character set conversion, 410
 - glossary definition, 1165
 - SQL statements, 410
- client/server communications
 - language issues, 407
- ClientLibrary property
 - connection property description, 598
- ClientNodeAddress property
 - connection property description, 598
- ClientPort property
 - connection property description, 598
- ClientPort protocol option
 - description, 307
- clients
 - configuring to trust a certificate, 1106
 - connecting to mirrored databases, 954
 - identifying, 263
 - Kerberos, 115
 - starting SQL Anywhere with transport-layer security, 1108
- ClientStmtCacheHits property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- ClientStmtCacheMisses property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- close_on_endtrans option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 516
 - Open Client, 1133
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- clustered hash group by

- optimization_workload option, 560
- clusters
 - about, 965
- Code Editor
 - about, 666
 - customizing appearance, 666
 - fonts, 666
 - keyboard shortcuts, 666
 - opening, 666
- code pages
 - ANSI, 409
 - default_isql_encoding option, 713
 - definition, 407
 - glossary definition, 1165
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - OEM, 409
 - overview, 408
 - recommended on Unix platforms, 434
 - recommended on Windows platforms, 433
 - Windows, 409
- Collation property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- collation sequences
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
- collation tailoring
 - about, 420
 - dbinit utility, 774
 - limited support on Windows Mobile, 339
 - options, 420
 - Swedish, 423
- collations
 - about, 416
 - Adaptive Server Enterprise collations, 431
 - alternate, 429
 - changing, 427
 - choosing, 419
 - creating databases, 426
 - default, 30
 - default for German databases, 416
 - definition, 407
 - determining the CHAR collation, 424
 - determining the default, 424
 - determining the NCHAR collation, 424
 - differences between supported Turkish collations, 437
 - glossary definition, 1165
 - list of supported collations, 429
 - LTM character set issues, 1155
 - LTM configuration file settings, 1156
 - LTM internationalization files, 1155
 - multibyte, 416
 - recommended on Unix platforms, 434
 - recommended on Windows platforms, 433
 - Replication Server, 1150
 - sorting characters with, 416
 - SQL Anywhere databases, 419
 - tailoring during initialization, 774
 - Turkish databases, 436
- collect_statistics_on_dml_updates option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 516
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- CollectStatistics property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- column names
 - international aspects, 412
- column permissions
 - setting, 459
- columns
 - encrypting, 1088
 - limitations, 654
 - looking up in Interactive SQL, 688
 - permissions, 459
- combining
 - multiple statements in Interactive SQL, 683
- comma delimited files
 - input_format option, 714
 - output_format option, 722
- command delimiter
 - dbisqlc utility, 764
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
- command echo
 - echo option, 714
- command files
 - glossary definition, 1165
 - making Interactive SQL the default editor, 683
- command history window
 - recalling commands in Interactive SQL, 685
 - using in Interactive SQL, 685
- command line
 - case sensitivity, 42

- commonly-used options, 46
- database server, 156
- in configuration file, 165
- starting the server, 42
- using configuration files, 737
- command line utilities
 - backup [dbbackup] syntax, 740
 - broadcast repeater [dbns11] syntax, 745
 - createcert syntax, 747
 - createkey syntax, 790
 - data source [dbdsn] syntax, 752
 - dbisqlc syntax, 764
 - erase [dberase] syntax, 766
 - file hiding [dbfhide] syntax, 768
 - histogram [dbhist] syntax, 770
 - information [dbinfo] syntax, 772
 - initialization [dbinit] syntax, 774
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] syntax, 786
 - language selection [dblang] syntax, 791
 - Linux service [dbsvc] syntax, 816
 - log transfer manager [dbltn] syntax, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] syntax, 799
 - MobiLink certificate creation [createcert] syntax, 747
 - ping [dbping] syntax, 804
 - rebuild syntax, 807
 - server enumeration [dblocate] syntax, 810
 - server licensing [dblic] syntax, 813
 - SQL Anywhere console [dbconsole] utility, 827
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] syntax, 808
 - start server in background [dbspawn] syntax, 829
 - stop server [dbstop] syntax, 831
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - transaction log [dblog] syntax, 842
 - unload [dbunload] syntax, 845
 - upgrade [dbupgrad] syntax, 860
 - validation [dbvalid] syntax, 862
 - viewcert syntax, 750
 - Windows service [dbsvc] syntax, 820
- command parameter files
 - about, 737
- command prompts
 - conventions, xv
 - curly braces, xv
 - environment variables, xv
 - parentheses, xv
 - quotes, xv
- command shells
 - conventions, xv
 - curly braces, xv
 - environment variables, xv
 - parentheses, xv
 - quotes, xv
- command_delimiter option
 - description, 711
 - Interactive SQL settings, 708
- CommandLine property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- commands
 - canceling in Interactive SQL, 687
 - editing in Interactive SQL, 685
 - executing in Interactive SQL, 681
 - interrupting in Interactive SQL, 687
 - logging in Interactive SQL, 687
 - recalling in Interactive SQL, 685
 - stopping in Interactive SQL, 687
- CommBufferSize connection parameter
 - description, 267
 - TCP/IP, 144
- comments
 - auditing, 1077
- commercial certificate authorities
 - transport-layer security, 1101
- Commit property
 - connection property description, 598
- COMMIT statement
 - auto_commit option, 710
 - LTM, 1147
- commit_on_exit option
 - description, 712
 - Interactive SQL settings, 708
- CommitFile property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- commits
 - cooperative_commit_timeout option, 520
 - cooperative_commits option, 521
 - delayed_commit_timeout option, 528
 - delayed_commits option, 528
- CommLink property
 - connection property description, 598
- CommLinks connection parameter

- description, 268
- options, 55
- parentheses, 410
- CommNetworkLink property
 - connection property description, 598
- common name
 - certificate_name protocol option, 305
 - verifying in MobiLink transport-layer security, 1116
- common table expressions
 - max_recursive_iterations option, 548
- CommProtocol property
 - connection property description, 598
- communication compression
 - Compress [COMP] connection parameter, 270
 - CompressionThreshold [COMPTH] connection parameter, 271
- communication parameters (*see* connection parameters)
- communication streams
 - glossary definition, 1166
- communications
 - ec server option, 180
 - about, 141
 - database server, 234
 - DatabaseKey [DBKEY] connection parameter, 274
 - debugging, 239
 - Encryption [ENC] connection parameter, 280
 - protocol options, 301
 - supported, 142
 - troubleshooting, 151
- COMP connection parameter
 - description, 270
- CompactPlatformVer property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- company names
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
- CompanyName property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- comparing
 - backup types, 872
 - TIMESTAMP, 528
- compatibility
 - ANSI, 499
 - SQL, 499
 - Transact-SQL, 499
- compatibility options
 - allow_nulls_by_default, 504
 - alphabetical list of database compatibility options, 499
 - ansi_blanks, 506
 - ansi_close_cursors_on_rollback, 507
 - ansi_permissions, 507
 - ansi_substring, 508
 - ansi_update_constraints, 509
 - ansinull, 510
 - ASE compatibility options, 499
 - chained, 514
 - classification, 493
 - close_on_endtrans, 516
 - continue_after_raisererror, 519
 - conversion_error, 520
 - escape_character, 530
 - fire_triggers, 531
 - initial settings, 492
 - isolation_level, 535
 - non_keywords, 552
 - on_tsq_error, 557
 - quoted_identifier, 567
 - sql_flagger_error_level, 575
 - sql_flagger_warning_level, 576
 - string_rtruncation, 580
 - time_format, 584
 - timestamp_format, 585
 - Transact-SQL compatibility options, 499
 - tsql_outer_joins, 588
 - tsql_variables, 588
- Compress connection parameter
 - description, 270
- compressing
 - packets, 212
- compression
 - encrypted database files, 1082
 - performance, 149
- compression option
 - description, 517
 - SQL Remote replication option, 502
- Compression property
 - connection property description, 598
- CompressionThreshold connection parameter
 - description, 271
- COMPTH connection parameter

- description, 271
- computed columns
 - adding to new rows in Interactive SQL, 696
 - recalculating in Interactive SQL, 697
 - recalculating when unloading databases, 845
 - unloading databases, 856
 - updating in Interactive SQL, 697
- CON connection parameter
 - description, 272
- concurrency
 - glossary definition, 1166
- concurrent connections
 - setting maximum, 192
- conditional parsing
 - configuration files, 738
- configuration files
 - (*see also* @data option)
 - about, 737
 - adding simple encryption with dbfhide, 768
 - conditional parsing, 738
 - creating LTM, 1154
 - for the LTM, 796
 - format for LTM, 1154
 - hiding, 768
 - log transfer manger [dbltm] utility, 794
 - LTM, 1154
 - LTM command line, 794
 - option, 165
- configuring
 - databases for Windows Mobile, 339
 - interfaces file, 1128
 - LTM, 1154
 - ODBC data sources, 98
 - SQL Anywhere Console [dbconsole] utility, 730
 - SQL Anywhere database users for Replication Server, 1149
 - SQL Anywhere databases for Replication Server, 1148
 - sql.ini, 1128
 - text completion, 726
 - using dbconsole, 827
- configuring data sources
 - using the ODBC Administrator, 98
- configuring databases
 - Windows Mobile, 339
- configuring MobiLink clients to use transport-layer security
 - about, 1115
 - configuring SQL Anywhere clients to use transport-layer security
 - about, 1117
 - configuring UltraLite clients to use transport-layer security
 - about, 1118
- conflict resolution
 - glossary definition, 1166
- conn_auditing option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 518
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - using, 1075
- ConnCount property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- connect assistant
 - about, 92
- Connect system event
 - description, 926
- connect window
 - accessing, 93
 - connect assistant, 92
 - overview, 92
- connected users
 - managing, 467
- ConnectFailed system event
 - description, 926
 - example, 928
 - login_procedure option example, 542
- connecting
 - ADO, 104
 - autostarting a server, 134
 - BroadcastListener [BLISTENER] protocol option, 303
 - character sets, 410
 - ClientPort [CPORT] protocol option, 307
 - connect assistant, 92
 - connect window overview, 92
 - database connection scenarios, 124
 - dblocate and LDAP, 812
 - firewalls, 144
 - from Interactive SQL, 92
 - from SQL Anywhere Console utility, 92
 - from Sybase Central, 92
 - HOST [IP] protocol option, 310

- integrated logins, 1068
- LDAP protocol option, 313
- locating a server, 134
- OLE DB, 104
- permission, 455
- RAS, 145
- ServerPort [PORT] protocol option, 321
- starting a database without connecting, 59
- starting a local server, 125
- Sybase Central connection profiles, 95
- to a local database, 125
- to databases, 85
- using a data source, 127
- using LDAP, 146
- utility database, 31
- Windows Mobile, 336
- Windows Mobile and ODBC data sources, 102
- Windows Mobile databases and desktop applications, 91
- connecting databases
 - about, 85
- connecting to a database
 - about, 85
 - Windows Mobile, 336
- connecting to the utility database
 - about, 31
- connecting Windows Mobile devices
 - about, 336
- connection assistant (*see* connect assistant)
- connection IDs
 - about, 85
 - glossary definition, 1166
- connection parameters
 - (*see also* protocol options)
 - about, 261
 - alphabetical list, 261
 - and connection strings, 87
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - boolean values, 262
 - case sensitivity, 262
 - conflicts, 87
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 752
 - data sources, 97
 - dbisqlc utility, 764
 - Delphi, 756
 - DescribeCursor, 756
 - Description, 756
 - Driver, 756
 - embedded databases, 87
 - empty values, 87
 - establishing connections, 89
 - GetTypeInfoChar, 756
 - information [dbinfo] utility, 772
 - InitString, 756
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - introduction, 86
 - IsolationLevel, 756
 - KeysInSQLStatistics, 756
 - LazyAutocommit, 756
 - location, 133
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - ODBC data sources, 756
 - overview, 262
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - precedence, 87
 - PrefetchOnOpen, 756
 - PreventNotCapable, 756
 - priority, 87
 - setting, 87
 - SQL Anywhere, 262
 - SQL Anywhere console [dbconsole] utility, 827
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
 - stop [dbstop] utility, 831
 - SuppressWarnings, 756
 - tips, 87
 - TranslationDLL, 756
 - TranslationName, 756
 - TranslationOption, 756
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - upgrade [dbupgrad] utility, 860
 - using default parameters, 130
 - validation [dbvalid] utility, 862
- connection profiles
 - about, 94
 - connecting automatically, 95
 - creating, 95
 - editing, 95
 - exporting, 96
 - glossary definition, 1166
 - importing, 95
- connection properties
 - alphabetical list, 598
 - case sensitivity, 598
 - reporting, 804
- connection scenarios

- overview, 124
- connection strings
 - about, 87
 - alphabetical list of connection parameters, 261
 - character sets, 410
 - empty connection parameters, 87
 - introduction, 86
 - priority for duplicate parameters, 87
 - representing, 86
 - spaces in, 86
- connection-initiated synchronization
 - glossary definition, 1166
- connection_authentication option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 518
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - using, 78
- CONNECTION_PROPERTY function
 - alphabetical list of connection properties, 598
 - obtaining option values, 490
- ConnectionName connection parameter
 - description, 272
- connections
 - about, 85
 - alphabetical list of properties, 598
 - auditing, 1075
 - authenticating for the SQL Anywhere OEM Edition, 79
 - authentication, 518
 - autostarting databases, 126
 - connecting to a database on Windows Mobile, 336
 - creating for primary sites, 1144
 - creating for replicate sites, 1145
 - database mirroring, 954
 - dedicated_task option, 526
 - default parameters, 130
 - definition, 85
 - details, 132
 - dropping with -ti server option, 225
 - embedded database, 126
 - enabling database features, 574
 - from utilities, 131
 - Interactive SQL, 138
 - limiting, 192
 - limiting temporary file space, 583
 - limiting temporary space, 550
 - liveness, 225
 - local database, 124
 - locating a server, 134
 - login policies, 440
 - maximum temporary file space, 583
 - network, 128
 - overview, 85
 - performance, 137
 - problems, 132
 - programming interfaces, 89
 - properties, 598
 - securing features, 1066
 - setting a maximum number using login_procedure option, 541
 - simple, 124
 - testing embedded SQL performance, 139
 - troubleshooting, 132
 - troubleshooting with dblocate, 810
 - troubleshooting with dbping, 804
- ConnsDisabled property
 - database property description, 639
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035, 1044
- console (*see* database server messages window) (*see* SQL Anywhere Console utility) (*see* SQL Anywhere Monitor console)
- console utility [dbconsole]
 - configuring, 730
 - syntax, 827
 - using, 729
- ConsoleLogFile property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- ConsoleLogMaxSize property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- consolidated databases
 - glossary definition, 1166
- constraints
 - glossary definition, 1167
- contention
 - glossary definition, 1167
- continue_after_raisererror option
 - ASE compatibility, 499
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 519

SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
 controlling the tasks users can perform
 about, 1071
 controlling threading behavior
 about, 52
 conventions
 command prompts, xv
 command shells, xv
 documentation, xiv
 file names in documentation, xiv
 conversion_error option
 connection property description, 598
 description, 520
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
 converting
 PKI object encoding, 750
 cooperative_commit_timeout option
 connection property description, 598
 description, 520
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 cooperative_commits option
 connection property description, 598
 description, 521
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 copy cell
 in Interactive SQL, 697
 copy column
 in Interactive SQL, 697
 copy selected rows
 in Interactive SQL, 697
 copying
 database objects in the SQL Anywhere plug-in, 671
 rows in Interactive SQL, 697
 copying databases
 security concerns, 123
 to your Windows Mobile device, 344
 cores
 specifying number used by database server, 197
 correlation names
 glossary definition, 1167
 corrupt databases
 about, 888, 916
 CPORT protocol option
 description, 307
 CPU
 -gt server option, 196
 number used, 48
 crashes
 reporting, 83
 create backup images wizard
 using, 883
 create connection statement
 about, 1145
 Replication Server, 1144
 CREATE DATABASE statement
 creating databases for Windows Mobile, 343
 file administration statement permissions, 33
 limitations on Windows Mobile, 357
 permissions, 49
 using, 22
 utility database, 30
 create database wizard
 list of collation sequences, 774
 unsupported on Windows Mobile, 360
 using, 21
 Windows Mobile, 341
 CREATE DBSPACE statement
 using, 27
 create dbspace wizard
 using, 27
 CREATE DECRYPTED DATABASE statement
 using, 1086
 CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement
 compared to CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE statement, 1085
 using, 1085
 CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE statement
 compared to CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement, 1085
 decrypting databases for technical support, 1086
 encrypting databases for technical support, 1085
 CREATE EVENT statement
 limitations on Windows Mobile, 357
 create event wizard
 using, 934
 CREATE EXISTING TABLE statement
 unsupported on Windows Mobile, 357
 CREATE EXTERNLOGIN statement
 unsupported on Windows Mobile, 357

- CREATE FUNCTION statement
 - limitations on Windows Mobile, 357
- create group wizard
 - using, 469
- create integrated login wizard
 - using, 107
- CREATE LOGIN POLICY statement
 - creating a new login policy, 441
 - increasing password security, 1069
- create login policy wizard
 - using, 441
- create maintenance plan wizard
 - limited support on Windows Mobile, 360
 - using, 902
- CREATE ON permission
 - about, 452
- CREATE permissions
 - dbspaces, 26
- create replication definition statement
 - qualifying table owner for Replication Server, 1145
- create schedule wizard
 - using, 925
- CREATE SERVER statement
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 357
- create service wizard
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 360
 - using, 65
- CREATE SUBSCRIPTION statement
 - Replication Server, 1146
- CREATE TABLE statement
 - limitations on Windows Mobile, 357
- CREATE USER statement
 - creating a user and assigning a login policy, 442
 - new users, 455
 - using, 456
 - without password, 472
- create user wizard
 - using, 456
- createcert utility
 - syntax, 747
 - usage, 1101
- createkey utility
 - syntax, 790
- creating
 - connection profiles, 95
 - database with encrypted tables using existing database, 1091
 - databases for Windows Mobile, 340
 - databases from SQL, 22
 - databases from the command line, 23
 - databases with dbinit, 774
 - dbspaces, 26
 - groups, 469
 - Kerberos logins, 118
 - login policies, 441
 - new certificates, 747
 - ODBC data sources using the Connect window, 98
 - ODBC data sources using the ODBC Administrator, 98
 - ODBC data sources with dbdsn, 752
 - replication definitions for Replication Server, 1145
 - Replication Server primary site connections, 1144
 - Replication Server replicate site connections, 1145
 - strongly-encrypted database, 1083
 - strongly-encrypted database using existing database, 1083
 - subscriptions for Replication Server, 1146
 - users, 455
- creating databases
 - about, 21
 - create database wizard, 21
 - options, 774
 - security, 1081
 - Windows Mobile, 340
- creating databases for Windows Mobile
 - CREATE DATABASE statement, 343
 - dbinit utility, 343
 - Interactive SQL, 343
 - Sybase Central, 341
- creating digital certificates
 - transport-layer security, 1101
- creating enterprise root certificates
 - transport-layer security, 1104
- creating Kerberos login mappings
 - about, 118
- creating login policies
 - about, 441
- creating signed certificates
 - transport-layer security, 1104
- creating users
 - about, 442
- creator ID
 - glossary definition, 1167
- cryptography
 - public key, 1095
- CS connection parameter

- description, 266
- CSFC5KTNNAME environment variable
 - Kerberos, 115
- CURRENT USER
 - environment settings, 396
- CurrentCacheSize property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- CurrentLineNumber property
 - connection property description, 598
- CurrentProcedure property
 - connection property description, 598
- CurrentRedoPos property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- CurrIO property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- CurrRead property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- CurrWrite property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- cursor positions
 - glossary definition, 1167
- Cursor property
 - connection property description, 598
- cursor result sets
 - glossary definition, 1167
- CursorOpen property
 - connection property description, 598
- cursors
 - and transactions, 516
 - ansi_close_cursors_on_rollback option, 507
 - close_on_endtrans option, 516
 - connection limit, 483
 - database options, 489
 - glossary definition, 1167
 - max_cursor_count option, 545
- CyberSafe Kerberos client
 - Unix support, 115
 - Windows support, 115

D

- DAC
 - rules for nested views and tables, 480
- daemon
 - ud database server option, 229
 - log transfer manger [dbltn] utility, 794
 - LTM, 794
 - Replication Agent, 794
 - running database server as, 62
- data cube
 - glossary definition, 1168
- data manipulation language
 - glossary definition, 1168
- data recovery
 - about, 869
- data source utility [dbdsn]
 - exit codes, 756
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
 - syntax, 752
 - system information file, 756
- data sources
 - about, 97
 - connection parameters, 86
 - creating for Windows Mobile, 337
 - creating ODBC with dbdsn, 752
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 752
 - embedded SQL, 97
 - example, 127
 - file, 101
 - generating using the Connect window, 98
 - generating using the ODBC Administrator, 98
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - Mac OS X, 100
 - ODBC, 97
 - ODBC connection parameters, 756
 - SQL Anywhere console [dbconsole] utility, 827
 - Unix, 102
 - using on Windows Mobile, 102
- data type conversion
 - errors, 520
- data types
 - glossary definition, 1168
 - limitations, 654
 - supported, 1151
- database access
 - controlling, 1068
 - controlling the tasks users can perform, 1071

- database administration utilities
 - about, 736
- database administrator
 - glossary definition, 1168
- database collations
 - about, 419
- database connections
 - glossary definition, 1169
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
- database documentation wizard
 - about, 675
- database documenting
 - about, 675
- database encryption
 - about, 1082
 - Windows Mobile, 340
- database file encryption
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
- database files
 - about, 12
 - backups, 909
 - encrypting, 1082
 - encrypting using dbinit, 774
 - erasing with dberase, 766
 - glossary definition, 1169
 - limit, 26
 - location, 42
 - maximum size, 654
 - media failure, 889
 - minimum size, 774
 - NDS, 163
 - paths, 163
 - security, 1066
 - UNC filenames, 163
- database information
 - getting with dbinfo, 772
- database mirroring
 - sm option, 255
 - sn option, 257
 - xa option, 235
 - xf option, 237
 - xp option, 258
 - about, 938
 - arbiter server role, 941
 - asyncfullpage mode, 942
 - asynchronous mode, 942
 - backups, 961
 - benefits, 941
 - client connections, 954
 - configuring, 954
 - determining the primary server, 955
 - forcing failover, 958
 - LOAD TABLE statement restrictions, 940
 - log files, 959
 - network database server required, 940
 - only TCP/IP connections supported, 940
 - performance, 961
 - preferred servers, 956
 - quorums, 939
 - read-only access to mirror server, 956
 - recovering from primary server failure, 959
 - restrictions, 940
 - role switching, 938
 - scenarios, 961
 - setting synchronize_mirror_on_commit option, 582
 - shutting down the primary server, 957
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent trap, 1026
 - state information files, 944
 - stopping a database server, 958
 - synchronization modes, 942
 - synchronization states, 943
 - synchronous mode, 942
 - system events, 960
 - transaction log cannot be truncated, 940
 - tutorial, 945, 949
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 356
- database monitoring
 - about, 973
- database names
 - case sensitivity, 47
 - glossary definition, 1169
 - maximum length, 654
 - option, 46
 - setting, 253
- database object permissions
 - about, 452
- database objects
 - copying in the SQL Anywhere plug-in, 672
 - determining dbspace, 25
 - glossary definition, 1169
- database options
 - about, 488
 - alphabetical list of database compatibility options, 499
 - alphabetical list of database options, 493
 - alphabetical list of replication agent options, 503

- alphabetical list of SQL Remote options, 502
- alphabetical list of synchronization options, 502
- alphabetical list of Transact-SQL compatibility options, 499
- ASE compatibility options, 499
- case sensitivity, 489
- classification, 493
- deleting settings, 492
- finding values, 490
- initial settings, 492
- Interactive SQL options, 708
- isolation_level database option, 535
- monitoring settings, 491
- OIDs for SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1047
- Open Client, 1133
- overview, 487
- read_past_deleted, 567
- Replication Agent, 503
- retrieving with the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1024
- scope and duration, 489
- setting, 488
- setting for SQL Anywhere MobiLink clients, 502
- setting in Interactive SQL, 708
- setting with the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1025
- SQL Remote replication options, 502
- startup settings, 1133
- Transact-SQL compatibility options, 499
- truncate_timestamp_values, 587
- database owner
 - glossary definition, 1169
- database pages
 - collecting for cache warming, 169
 - displaying size, 772
 - warming the database cache, 174
- database permissions and authorities
 - about, 446
- database properties
 - alphabetical list, 639
 - case sensitivity, 639
 - OIDs for SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1044
 - reporting, 804
 - retrieving with the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1024
 - setting with the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1025
- database server message log
 - about, 43
 - limiting size, 210
 - obtaining name, 208
 - renaming and restarting, 209
 - specifying file, 208
 - truncating, 210
- database server messages window
 - about, 43
 - displaying, 213
 - leaving maximized, 213
 - suppressing, 215
 - suppressing performance messages, 214
 - using on Linux, 232
- database server monitoring
 - about, 973
- database server properties (*see* server properties)
 - case sensitivity, 624
- database servers
 - alphabetical list of properties, 624
 - autostarting, 134
 - autostarting on Windows Vista, 279
 - command line, 156
 - commonly-used options, 46
 - connecting to, 3
 - default, 206
 - differences between personal and network servers, 38
 - disabling database features, 1072
 - glossary definition, 1169
 - high availability with database mirroring, 938
 - interface, 5
 - locating, 134
 - locating with dbping, 138
 - logging actions, 43
 - maximum name length, 654
 - monitoring, 973
 - multiprogramming level, 53
 - name, 206
 - name caching, 137
 - name option, 46
 - name restrictions, 207
 - name truncation length, 207
 - number of cores used, 197
 - options, 156
 - preventing from becoming default, 236

- preventing from starting, 264
 - properties, 624
 - quiet mode, 49
 - running, 3
 - running as a daemon, 62
 - running in the background, 62
 - running on Vista, 40
 - SATMP environment variable, 379
 - security, 1081
 - services, 62
 - shutting down, 227
 - silent, 49
 - specifying alternate name for a mirror server, 255
 - specifying alternate names, 257
 - starting, 42
 - starting on Unix, 40
 - starting on Windows Mobile, 336
 - starting on Windows operating systems, 39
 - starting with transport-layer security, 1107
 - stopping, 58
 - stopping on Windows Mobile, 352
 - stopping with UNC connection parameter, 298
 - temporary file location, 12
 - using FIPS-approved strong encryption algorithms, 186
 - using with LDAP, 146
 - window, 5
 - Windows Mobile, 348
- database sizes
- limit, 654
- database statistics
- OIDs for SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1040
 - retrieving with the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1024
 - SQL Anywhere MIB, 1040
- database utilities
- (*see also* utilities)
 - backup [dbbackup], 740
 - data source [dbdsn], 752
 - database connections, 131
 - file hiding [dbfhide], 768
 - histogram [dbhist], 770
 - information [dbinfo], 772
 - initialization [dbinit], 774
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql], 786
 - language selection [dblang], 791
 - log transfer manager [dbltn] utility, 794
 - log translation [dbtran], 799
 - ping [dbping], 804
 - rebuild [rebuild], 807
 - script execution [dbrunsql], 808
 - server enumeration [dblocate], 810
 - server licensing [dblic], 813
 - service [dbsvc], 820
 - SQL Anywhere console [dbconsole] utility, 827
 - start server in background [dbspawn], 829
 - stop server [dbstop], 831
 - transaction log [dblog], 842
 - unload [dbunload], 845
 - upgrade [dbupgrad], 860
 - validation [dbvalid], 862
 - version diagnostic [dbversion], 865
- database validation
- about, 888, 916
 - using the validation utility, 862
- database_authentication option
- connection property description, 598
 - description, 522
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - using, 77
- DatabaseCleaner property
- database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- DatabaseFile connection parameter
- description, 272
 - embedded databases, 126
- DatabaseKey connection parameter
- description, 274
- DatabaseName connection parameter
- description, 275
- DatabaseName protocol option
- description, 308
- databases
- accessing the connect window, 93
 - adding to existing services, 70
 - allocating space, 28
 - alphabetical list of properties, 639
 - altering dbspaces, 28
 - auditing on Windows Mobile, 1093
 - authentication, 522
 - automatic stopping, 188
 - backing up from Sybase Central, 883
 - backup, 869

- changing collations, 427
- character set, 410
- compressing encrypted files, 1082
- configuring for Windows Mobile, 339
- connecting, 85
- connecting from Interactive SQL, 92
- connecting from SQL Anywhere Console utility, 92
- connecting from Sybase Central, 92
- connecting to a local database, 125
- connection scenarios, 124
- copying to your Windows Mobile device, 344
- creating, 21
- creating dbspaces, 26
- creating for non-English languages, 426
- creating for Windows Mobile, 340
- creating from SQL, 22
- creating from Sybase Central, 21
- creating from the command line, 23
- creating with dbinit, 774
- decrypting, 1086
- deleting, 34
- deleting dbspaces, 29
- disabling features, 1072
- disconnecting from databases, 140
- encrypting, 1082, 1083
- erasing, 34
- erasing from a Windows Mobile device, 347
- erasing from the command line, 35
- erasing with dberase, 766
- file compatibility, 21
- file size decreases after rebuilding, 855
- glossary definition, 1168
- health and statistics, 674
- information, 772
- initializing, 21
- initializing from SQL, 22
- initializing from Sybase Central, 21
- large databases, 25
- managing on Windows Mobile using Interactive SQL, 353
- managing on Windows Mobile using Sybase Central, 349
- maximum name length, 654
- maximum size, 654
- minimum size, 774
- multiple file, 25
- name restrictions, 254
- page usage, 772
- permissions, 439
- permissions to load, 192
- permissions to start, 189
- permissions to stop, 191
- permissions to unload, 192
- read-only, 49, 216, 255
- rebuilding, 807
- rebuilding on Windows Mobile, 345
- recovery, 869
- Replication Server replicating , 1158
- security on Windows Mobile, 1093
- setting options, 488
- starting, 59
- starting without connecting, 59
- stopping, 59, 60, 831
- transaction log, 21
- troubleshooting connections, 132
- unloading using dbunload, 845
- upgrading authenticated, 80
- upgrading using dbupgrad, 860
- user identification on Windows Mobile, 1064
- using with authenticated applications, 76
- utilities, 736
- utility, 30
- validating, 862, 873
- validating checksums, 862
- validating from Sybase Central, 918
- DatabaseStart system event
 - description, 926
- DatabaseSwitches connection parameter
 - description, 276
- DataSourceName connection parameter
 - description, 277
 - Windows Mobile, 102
- date_format option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 523
 - Open Client, 1133
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- date_order option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 525
 - Open Client, 1133
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047

- Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- dates
 - date_order option, 525
 - nearest_century option, 552
- daylight savings time
 - scheduled events, 933
- db_charset
 - about, 409
- DB_PROPERTY function
 - alphabetical list of database properties, 639
- DBA authority
 - about, 449
 - glossary definition, 1169
 - granting, 459
 - not inheritable, 449
 - security tips, 1066
 - specifying DBA user for new databases, 774
- dbbackup utility
 - client-side backups, 886
 - exit codes, 744
 - full backup, 873
 - live backup, 875
 - receiving errors, 740
 - syntax, 740
- dbcc function
 - using, 842
- dbconsole utility
 - Mac OS X hardware requirements, 730
 - software updates, 732
 - starting, 729
 - syntax, 827
 - using, 729
- dbctrs11.dll
 - privilege elevation required on Vista, 41
- DBDiskSpace system event
 - description, 926
 - example, 928
- dbdsn utility
 - exit codes, 756
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
 - syntax, 752
 - system information file, 756
 - using, 99
- dbelevat11.exe
 - must include in deployments to Vista, 41
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
- dbeng11
 - command line, 156
 - licensing, 813
 - personal database server, 38
 - syntax, 156
- dberase utility
 - exit codes, 767
 - syntax, 766
 - using, 35
- DBF connection parameter
 - description, 272
 - embedded databases, 126
- dbfhide utility
 - syntax, 768
- DBFileFragments property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- dbhist utility
 - exit codes, 771
 - syntax, 770
- dbicu11.dll
 - avoiding ICU on Windows Mobile, 342
 - creating databases for Windows Mobile, 341
 - unloading a database on Windows Mobile, 346
- dbicudt11.dll
 - avoiding ICU on Windows Mobile, 342
 - creating databases for Windows Mobile, 341
 - unloading a database on Windows Mobile, 346
- dbinfo
 - using to determine the size of a table on disk, 772
- dbinfo utility
 - exit codes, 773
 - syntax, 772
- dbinit utility
 - creating databases for Windows Mobile, 343
 - exit codes, 784
 - syntax, 774
 - using, 23
- dbisql utility
 - (see also Interactive SQL)
 - (see also Interactive SQL utility [dbisql])
 - about, 676
 - exit codes, 788
 - supported platforms, 788
 - syntax, 786
- dbisql.com
 - about, 788
- dbisql.exe
 - about, 788

- fast launcher option, 728
- dbisqlc utility
 - supported platforms, 765
 - syntax, 764
- DBKEY connection parameter
 - description, 274
- dblang utility
 - about, 791
 - exit codes, 792
 - syntax, 791
 - using when fast launchers are enabled, 792
- DBLauncher
 - starting database servers on Mac OS X, 125
- dblgen11.res
 - locating, 392
- dblic utility
 - exit codes, 814
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
 - syntax, 813
- dblocate utility
 - exit codes, 812
 - syntax, 810
- dblog utility
 - auditing, 1079
 - command line, 844
 - exit codes, 844
 - syntax, 842
 - transaction log mirrors, 16
- dbltn utility
 - exit codes, 796
 - syntax, 794
- dbmlsync utility
 - TLS, 1117
- DBMS
 - glossary definition, 1169
- DBN connection parameter
 - description, 275
- DBN protocol option
 - description, 308
- DBNS
 - defined, 136
- dbns11 utility
 - syntax, 745
 - using, 136
- DBNumber property
 - connection property description, 598
- dbo user
 - about, 473
 - system objects and the Unload utility, 856
- dbodbc11.dll
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
- dboledb11.dll
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
- dboledba11.dll
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
- dbping utility
 - exit codes, 806
 - syntax, 804
 - using, 138
- dbping_r utility
 - using on Unix, 804
- dbrunsql utility
 - syntax, 808
- DBS connection parameter
 - description, 276
- dbsnmp11.dll
 - about, 1016
- dbspaces
 - about, 25
 - altering, 28
 - CREATE ON permission, 452
 - creating, 26
 - default_dbspace option, 526
 - deleting, 29
 - file name change when unloading, 845
 - glossary definition, 1170
 - limit, 654
 - permissions, 26
 - pre-defined, 13
 - specifying location using -ds server option, 251
 - using for large databases, 25
- dbspawn utility
 - exit codes, 829
 - syntax, 829
- dbsrv11
 - command line, 156
 - licensing, 813
 - network database server, 38
 - syntax, 156
 - transport-layer security, 1107
 - Windows Mobile, 348
- dbsrv11.nlm
 - about, 38
- dbstop utility
 - exit codes, 832
 - permissions, 191

- syntax, 831
- using, 58
- using with SQLCONNECT, 832
- dbssupport utility
 - SADIAGDIR environment variable, 375
 - syntax, 833
 - using, 83
- dbssupport.ini file
 - about, 835
- dbsvcs utility
 - exit codes, 825
 - Linux options, 816
 - Linux syntax, 816
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
 - Windows options, 820
 - Windows syntax, 820
- dbtran utility
 - auditing, 1079
 - command line, 802
 - exit codes, 803
 - retrieving auditing information, 1076
 - syntax, 799
 - transaction logs, 890
 - uncommitted changes, 890
 - using, 893
- dbunload utility
 - dbspace file names, 845
 - exit codes, 856
 - syntax, 845
- dbupgrad utility
 - exit codes, 861
 - syntax, 860
- dbvalid utility
 - exit codes, 864
 - syntax, 862
 - using, 873
- dbversion utility
 - syntax, 865
- dbvss11.exe
 - SQL Anywhere VSS writer, 233, 884
- dbxtract utility
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 361
- DCX
 - about, xii
- DDL
 - glossary definition, 1168
- deadlock reporting
 - log_deadlocks option, 539
- Deadlock system event
 - description, 926
- deadlocks
 - Deadlock system event, 926
 - glossary definition, 1170
 - log_deadlocks option, 539
- debug mode
 - about, 671
- debug_messages option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 525
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- debugging
 - debug_messages option, 525
 - event handlers, 930
 - SQL scripts, 786
 - SQL statements in Interactive SQL, 681
 - web service clients, 243
- DebuggingInformation property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- decimal precision
 - database option, 563
- DECRYPT function
 - using to decrypt columns, 1088
- decrypting
 - databases, 1086
 - databases for technical support, 1086
 - tables, 1090
- dedicated_task option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 526
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- default character set
 - about, 415
 - Unix, 415
 - Windows, 415
- default database server
 - about, 206
- default_dbspace option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 526
 - specifying location of database objects, 25
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047

default_isql_encoding option
 description, 713
 Interactive SQL settings, 708

default_timestamp_increment option
 connection property description, 598
 description, 527
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 using in MobiLink synchronization, 528

DefaultCollation property
 about, 30
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

DefaultNcharCollation property
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

defaults
 connection parameters, 130

delayed_commit_timeout option
 connection property description, 598
 description, 528
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047

delayed_commits option
 connection property description, 598
 description, 528
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047

DELETE permission
 about, 452
 granting, 459

DELETE statement
 generating in Interactive SQL, 689
 LTM, 1151

delete_old_logs option
 description, 529
 Replication Agent options, 503
 resetting truncation offset, 842
 SQL Remote replication and synchronization option, 502
 transaction log options, 842
 using, 1158

deletes
 ANSI behavior, 507
 Transact-SQL permissions, 507

deleting
 database files, 34
 dbspaces, 29
 erase [dberase] utility, 766
 groups, 473
 integrated logins, 108
 Kerberos logins, 119
 Linux services, 816
 rows from tables, 697
 rows using Interactive SQL, 697
 services, 820
 users, 466

deleting databases
 (see also erasing databases)
 security, 1081

deleting transaction logs
 about, 907

Delphi
 binary columns, 553

Delphi connection parameter
 ODBC connection parameter description, 756

demo.db file
 running the personal server sample, 5

dependencies
 managing service dependencies, 73
 services, 72
 setting, 821
 setting for Linux services, 817

deploying
 Vista considerations, 41

deployment software
 supported languages, 401

DER-encoded PKI objects
 viewing, 750

DescribeCursor connection parameter
 ODBC connection parameter description, 756

Description connection parameter
 ODBC connection parameter description, 756

design mode
 about, 671

developer community
 newsgroups, xvii

developing applications
 about, 76

device tracking
 glossary definition, 1170

diagnostic directory
 SADIAGDIR environment variable, 375

dial-up networking

- connections, 145
- differences between live backups and transaction log mirrors
 - about, 875
- digital certificates
 - transport-layer security, 1101
- digital signatures
 - MobiLink transport-layer security, 1115
 - SQL Anywhere transport-layer security, 1108
- digits
 - maximum number, 563
- direct row handling
 - glossary definition, 1170
- directory access servers
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 356
- directory structure
 - SQL Anywhere, 390
- dirty pages
 - about, 18
- disable table editing
 - about, 695
- DisableMultiRowFetch connection parameter
 - description, 278
- disabling
 - table editing in Interactive SQL, 696
- disabling database features
 - sf server option, 218
 - about, 1072
 - specifying secure feature key, 223
 - using secure feature key, 574
- DISCONNECT statement
 - using, 140
- Disconnect system event
 - description, 926
- disconnecting
 - from databases, 140
 - other users from a database, 140
 - stopping a database, 60
 - users via the SQL Anywhere Console utility , 827
- disconnecting databases
 - about, 140
- discretionary access control
 - rules for nested views and tables, 480
- disk cache
 - operating system, 228
- disk controllers
 - transaction log management, 15
- disk crashes
 - about, 903
- disk full
 - callback function, 185
 - error writing to transaction log, 15
- disk mirroring
 - transaction logs, 15
- disk space
 - event example, 928
 - file system full callback function, 185
 - using dbinfo to determine the size of a table on disk, 772
- DiskRead property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032, 1041
- DiskReadHint property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- DiskReadHintPages property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- DiskReadHintScatterLimit property
 - server property description, 624
- DiskReadIndInt property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- DiskReadIndLeaf property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- DiskReadTable property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- DiskReadWorkTable
 - database property description, 639
- DiskReadWorkTable property
 - connection property description, 598
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- DiskRetryRead property
 - server property description, 624

DiskRetryReadScatter property
 database property description, 639
 server property description, 624

DiskRetryWrite property
 server property description, 624

disks
 fragmentation and performance, 28
 recovery from failure, 889

DiskSyncRead property
 connection property description, 598
 database property description, 639

DiskSyncWrite property
 connection property description, 598
 database property description, 639

DiskWaitRead property
 connection property description, 598
 database property description, 639

DiskWaitWrite property
 connection property description, 598
 database property description, 639

DiskWrite property
 connection property description, 598
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041

DiskWriteHint property
 connection property description, 598
 database property description, 639

DiskWriteHintPages property
 connection property description, 598
 database property description, 639

distributed transaction coordinator
 recovering without, 226

distributed transactions
 enlistment timeout, 227
 recovery, 226

DLLs
 location, 392

DML
 glossary definition, 1168

DMRF connection parameter
 description, 278

DOBROAD protocol option
 description, 309

DoBroadcast protocol option
 description, 309

DocCommentXchange (DCX)
 about, xii

documentation
 conventions, xiv
 documenting a database, 675
 SQL Anywhere, xii

documenting a database
 about, 675

domains
 glossary definition, 1170

downloads
 glossary definition, 1170

Driver connection parameter
 ODBC connection parameter description, 756

drivers
 SQL Anywhere ODBC driver, 97

DriveType property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044

DROP CONNECTION statement
 using, 140

DROP DATABASE statement
 unsupported on Windows Mobile, 357
 using, 34

DROP LOGIN POLICY statement
 dropping a login policy, 444

DROP SERVER statement
 unsupported on Windows Mobile, 357

dropped connections
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent trap, 1026

dropping
 databases, 34
 groups, 473
 users, 466

dropping a user from a login policy
 about, 442

dropping connections
 from databases, 140

dropping login policies
 about, 444

DSEdit utility
 about, 1126
 entries, 1130
 not included with SQL Anywhere, 1126
 setting up Open Servers, 1140
 starting, 1128
 using, 1128

DSN connection parameter
 about, 97

- description, 277
- Windows Mobile, 102
- DUMMY
 - system table permissions, 484
- DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable
 - description, 368
- dynamic cache sizing
 - disabling for database servers, 169
- dynamic SQL
 - glossary definition, 1170
- dynamic traps
 - about, 1027
- E**
- EBFs
 - glossary definition, 1170
- ECC
 - support, 1097
- ECC certificates
 - creating, 747
 - viewing, 750
- ECC option
 - dbeng11 -ec, 181
 - dbsrv11 -ec, 181
- echo option
 - description, 714
 - Interactive SQL settings, 708
- editing
 - connection profiles, 95
 - result sets in Interactive SQL, 695
 - table values in Interactive SQL, 695
- editions
 - SQL Anywhere OEM Edition, 76
 - SQL Anywhere Web Edition, 82
- Elevate connection parameter
 - description, 279
- elevated operations agent
 - Vista, 40
- elliptic-curve certificates
 - creating, 747
 - viewing, 750
- emailing
 - Monitor alert notification, 1007
 - Monitor users , 1003
- embedded databases
 - connecting, 126
 - connection parameters, 87
 - specifying the database server name, 127
 - starting, 126
- embedded SQL
 - connection performance, 139
 - connections, 89
 - glossary definition, 1171
 - interface library, 132
 - testing connection performance, 139
- enabling
 - table encryption, 1091
- ENC connection parameter
 - description, 280
 - securing client/server communications, 1108
- encoding
 - character sets, 407
 - definition, 407
 - glossary definition, 1171
 - PKI objects, 750
- ENCRYPT function
 - using to encrypt columns, 1088
- EncryptedPassword connection parameter
 - description, 279
- encrypting
 - (*see also* encryption)
 - columns, 1088
 - databases, 1083
 - databases for technical support, 1085
 - tables, 1090, 1091
 - tables after creation, 1091
 - tables at creation, 1091
- encrypting MobiLink client/server communications
 - about , 1113
- encryption
 - ec server option, 180
 - ek server option, 252
 - ep server option, 183
 - es server option, 184
 - about, 1082
 - AES algorithm, 1082
 - certificate_company protocol option, 304
 - certificate_name protocol option, 305
 - certificate_unit protocol option, 306
 - client/server communications on Windows Mobile, 1094
 - columns, 1088
 - communications, 1095
 - comparing CREATE ENCRYPTED FILE and CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE, 1085

- creating databases with dbinit, 774
- database files, 1082
- database files, after creation, 1085
- decrypting a database, 1086
- enabling, 1091
- Encryption [ENC] connection parameter, 280
- Encryption property, 639
- end-to-end, 1113
- file hiding [dbfhide] utility, 768
- FIPS, 1097
- INI files, 768
- MobiLink, 1113
- passwords, 279, 1068
- performance of encrypted databases, 1087
- simple, 1082
- SQL Anywhere databases on Windows Mobile, 1093
- strong, 180, 183, 184, 252, 274, 280, 1082
- tables, 1090
- TDS protocol option, 323
- trusted_certificates protocol option, 325
- Windows Mobile, 340
- encryption algorithms
 - AES, 1082
 - Rijndael, 1082
- Encryption connection parameter
 - description, 280
 - securing client/server communications, 1108
- encryption keys
 - changing using the CREATE ENCRYPTED DATABASE statement, 1087
 - choosing, 1087
 - DBKEY connection parameter, 274
 - erase [dberase] utility, 766
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - log transfer manger [dbltn] utility, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - protecting, 1087
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- Encryption property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- EncryptionScope property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- end to end (*see* end-to-end encryption)
- end-to-end encryption
 - createkey utility, 790
 - MobiLink about, 1113
- ENG connection parameter
 - (*see also* ServerName connection parameter)
 - connecting to mirrored databases, 955
 - description, 296
 - embedded databases, 127
- EngineName connection parameter
 - (*see also* ServerName connection parameter)
 - connecting to mirrored databases, 955
 - description, 296
- engines
 - (*see also* database servers)
 - (*see also* servers)
- enlistment
 - distributed transactions, 227
- ENP connection parameter
 - description, 279
- entering
 - Interactive SQL commands, 681
 - multiple statements in Interactive SQL, 683
- enterprise root certificates
 - creating, 749
 - transport-layer security, 1101, 1102, 1104
- entity-relationship diagrams
 - viewing in the SQL Anywhere plug-in, 673
- entity-relationship tab
 - using, 673
- environment variable option (*see* @data option)
- environment variables
 - about, 366
 - command prompts, xv
 - command shells, xv
 - connecting to database utilities, 131
 - DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH, 368
 - ERRORLEVEL, 786
 - LD_LIBRARY_PATH, 369
 - LIBPATH, 370
 - ODBC_INI, 372
 - ODBCHOME, 371
 - ODBCINI, 372
 - PATH, 373
 - SACHARSET, 374
 - SADIAGDIR, 375

- SALANG, 377
- SALOGDIR, 378
- SATMP, 379
- setting, 366
- setting on Mac OS X, 366
- setting on Windows, 366
- setting TEMP directory on Windows Mobile, 398
- SHLIB_PATH, 381
- sourcing on Unix, 366
- SQLANY11, 382
- SQLANYSAMP11, 383
- SQLCONNECT, 384
- SQLPATH, 385
- SQLREMOTE, 386
- SYBASE, 387
- TEMP, 388
- TEMPDIR, 388
- TMP, 388
- Unix, 366
- ER diagram tab
 - about, 673
- erase database wizard
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 360
 - using, 34
- erase utility [dberase]
 - exit codes, 767
 - syntax, 766
 - using, 35
- erasing
 - databases, 34
- erasing databases
 - about, 766
 - from a Windows Mobile device, 347
 - Sybase Central, 34
- error handling
 - Interactive SQL, 721
 - Transact-SQL procedures, 557
- error reporting
 - about, 83
- ERRORLEVEL environment variable
 - Interactive SQL return code, 786
- errors
 - event handler behavior, 933
 - in Interactive SQL, 721
 - Interactive SQL, 688
 - submitting reports to iAnywhere, 83
 - Transact-SQL procedures, 557
- escape characters
 - creating databases, 22
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- escape_character option
 - ASE compatibility, 499
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 530
 - Open Client, 1133
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- ESQL sample
 - using, 334
- estimates
 - recovery time, 568
 - row count, 572
 - user_estimates option, 590
- ethernet
 - about, 153
- event handler
 - hiding, 936
- event handlers
 - debugging, 930
 - defined, 922
 - impact on licensed connections, 933
 - internals, 933
 - transaction behavior, 933
- event handling
 - about, 922
- event log
 - suppressing messages, 44
- event model
 - glossary definition, 1171
- event schedule
 - defining, 924
- event types
 - about, 932
- EventName property
 - connection property description, 598
- events
 - about, 923
 - conditional, 924
 - create schedule wizard, 925
 - database mirroring, 940
 - defined, 922
 - defining schedule, 924
 - generating database documentation, 675
 - handling, 922
 - hiding event handlers, 936

- internals, 932
- limitations, 654
- manual, 924
- schedule, 924
- scheduling, 922
- system, 924
- triggering manually, 934, 935
- EventTypeDesc
 - server property description, 624
- EventTypeDesc property
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- EventTypeName
 - server property description, 624
- EventTypeName property
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- examples
 - location in install, 390
- ExchangeTasks property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- ExchangeTasksCompleted property
 - server property description, 624
- exclude_operators option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 530
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- executable name
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
- executables
 - location, 390
 - signed for Vista, 41
- execute SQL statements
 - Interactive SQL, 682
- executing
 - command files, 683
 - commands in Interactive SQL, 681
 - event handlers, 933
 - multiple statements in Interactive SQL, 683
- executing SQL statements
 - Interactive SQL, 681
- executing statements
 - authentication statement, 79
- execution plans
 - printing, 694
- execution threads
 - number, 193
- exit codes
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 744
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 756
 - erase [dberase] utility, 767
 - histogram [dbhist] utility, 771
 - information [dbinfo] utility, 773
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 784
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 788
 - language [dblang] utility, 792
 - log transfer manager [dbltm] utility, 796
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 803
 - ping [dbping] utility, 806
 - rebuild [rebuild] utility, 807
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 812
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 814
 - start server in background [dbspawn] utility, 829
 - stop server [dbstop] utility, 832
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 844
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 856
 - upgrade [dbupgrad] utility, 861
 - validation utility (dbvalid), 864
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 825
- explicit selectivity estimates
 - user_estimates option, 590
- exporting
 - connection profiles, 96
- exporting data
 - output format, 722
- ExprCacheAbandons property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- ExprCacheDropsToReadOnly property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- ExprCacheEvicts property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- ExprCacheHits property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- ExprCacheInserts property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- ExprCacheLookups property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639

- ExprCacheResumesOfReadWrite property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- ExprCacheStarts property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- ExtendDB property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- extended characters
 - about, 408
- extended_join_syntax option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 530
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- ExtendTempWrite property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- external functions
 - stack size, 190
- external logins
 - glossary definition, 1171
- external stored procedures
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 356
- external unloads
 - using, 857
- external_remote_options option
 - SQL Remote option, 531
- extraction
 - glossary definition, 1171
- extraction utility
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 361
- F**
- failed to initialize UI (type 4)
 - displaying the SQL Anywhere UI on Linux, 232
- failover
 - clusters, 965
 - database mirroring, 938
 - database mirroring scenarios, 961
 - glossary definition, 1171
 - Veritas Cluster Server and SQL Anywhere, 965
- failures
 - recovery from, 869
- fast launchers
 - about, 728
 - changing language settings, 792
- fatal errors
 - uf server option, 230
 - reporting, 83
- favorites list
 - about, 684
- Federal Information Processing Standard
 - about, 1097
- feedback
 - documentation, xvii
 - providing, xvii
 - reporting an error, xvii
 - requesting an update, xvii
- FILE
 - glossary definition, 1171
- file data sources
 - creating, 101
- file hiding utility [dbfhide]
 - syntax, 768
- file locations
 - Windows Mobile, 390
- FILE message type
 - glossary definition, 1171
- File property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- file size
 - decreases after rebuilding, 855
- file-based downloads
 - glossary definition, 1172
- file-definition database
 - glossary definition, 1172
- FileDataSourceName connection parameter
 - description, 282
 - referencing file data sources, 97
 - Windows Mobile, 102
- FILEDSN connection parameter
 - description, 282
 - referencing file data sources, 97
 - Windows Mobile, 102
- files
 - checking in from Interactive SQL, 703
 - checking out from Interactive SQL, 702
 - configuring Interactive SQL source control, 700
 - location, 392

- updating from Interactive SQL, 703
 - using source control from Interactive SQL, 699
- FileSize property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- Finder
 - setting environment variables, 366
- finding out more and requesting technical assistance
 - technical support, xvii
- FIPS
 - about, 1097
 - dbeng11 -ec, 180
 - dbeng11 -fips, 186
 - dbinit -ea, 774
 - dbsrv11 -ec, 180
 - dbsrv11 -fips, 186
 - encrypting database files, 845
 - SQL_FLAGGER_ERROR option, 575
 - support, 1097
 - web services, 237
- FIPS 140-2 certification
 - about, 1097
- FIPS option
 - AES256_FIPS encryption algorithm, 186
 - AES_FIPS encryption algorithm, 186
 - database server, 186
- FIPS protocol option
 - dbeng11 -ec, 180
 - dbsrv11 -ec, 180
- FipsMode property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- fire_triggers option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 531
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- firewalls
 - BroadcastListener [BLISTENER] protocol option, 303
 - ClientPort [CPORT] protocol option, 307
 - connecting across, 144, 146, 812
 - HOST [IP] protocol option, 310
 - LDAP protocol option, 313
 - ServerPort [PORT] protocol option, 321
- first row optimization option
 - optimization_goal, 557
- first_day_of_week option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 532
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- FirstOption property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- FIXED file format
 - input_format option, 714
 - Interactive SQL output, 722
- fixed width character sets
 - about, 409
- flagger (*see* SQL Flagger)
- folders list
 - displaying Sybase Central, 662
- follow bytes
 - about, 409
 - connection strings, 410
- fonts
 - setting for the Code Editor, 666
- for_xml_null_treatment option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 533
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- FORCE connection parameter
 - description, 283
- force_view_creation option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 533
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- ForceStart connection parameter
 - description, 283
- foreign key constraints
 - glossary definition, 1172
- foreign keys
 - glossary definition, 1172
- foreign tables
 - glossary definition, 1172
- format
 - input file, 714
- forward log
 - about, 14

- fragmentation
 - performance, 28
- frame type
 - about, 153
- FreeBuffers property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- FreePages property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- full backups
 - glossary definition, 1172
 - performing, 873
- FullCompare property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- function keys
 - Interactive SQL, 704
- FunctionMaxParms property
 - server property description, 624
- FunctionMinParms property
 - server property description, 624
- FunctionName property
 - server property description, 624
- functions
 - executing using SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1025
 - generating database documentation, 675
 - Replication Server replicating, 1152
 - support for APC format, 1153
- G**
- gateways
 - glossary definition, 1172
- generate
 - sql statements in Interactive SQL, 689
- generate documentation (*see* generating database documentation)
- generated database documentation (*see* generating database documentation)
- generated join conditions
 - glossary definition, 1173
- generating
 - ECC certificates, 747
 - RSA certificates, 747
 - sql statements in Interactive SQL, 689
- generating database documentation
 - about, 675
- generating documentation (*see* generating database documentation)
- generation numbers
 - glossary definition, 1173
- GetData property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- getting help
 - technical support, xvii
- GetTypeInfoChar connection parameter
 - ODBC connection parameter description, 756
- global certificates
 - using as a server certificate for transport-layer security, 1105
- global temporary tables
 - glossary definition, 1173
- global_database_id option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 533
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- GlobalAutoIncrement system event
 - description, 927
- GlobalDBID property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- globally-signed certificates
 - transport-layer security, 1104
- glossary
 - list of SQL Anywhere terminology, 1163
- go
 - Interactive SQL delimiter, 711
 - usage, 683
- GRANT MEMBERSHIP IN GROUP statement
 - using, 470
- grant options
 - glossary definition, 1173
- GRANT statement
 - creating groups, 469
 - DBA authority, 459

- group membership, 469
- permissions, 459
- procedures, 463
- RESOURCE authority, 459
- table permissions, 459
- WITH GRANT OPTION, 462
- without password, 472
- granting
 - REMOTE permissions, 464
- graphical plans
 - saving, 693
 - viewing, 693
- group dependencies
 - setting, 821
- groups
 - about, 446
 - adding, 469
 - adding users, 469
 - authorities, 471
 - creating, 469
 - deleting, 473
 - deleting integrated logins, 108
 - granting integrated logins, 106
 - leaving, 470
 - limiting temporary space, 550
 - login policies cannot be inherited, 440
 - managing, 468
 - membership, 469
 - permissions, 453, 471
 - permissions conflicts, 482
 - PUBLIC, 473
 - REMOTE permissions, 464
 - revoking membership, 470
 - services, 72
 - setting dependencies, 821
 - setting options, 458
 - SYS, 473
 - without passwords, 472
- GrowDB system event
 - description, 926
- GrowLog system event
 - description, 926
 - example, 927
- GrowTemp system event
 - description, 926
- GSS-API library files
 - Kerberos, 115
- Guest user

creating, 112

H

- handling events
 - about, 922
- hardware mirroring
 - transaction logs, 15
- HasCollationTailoring property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- HasEndianSwapFix property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- hash
 - glossary definition, 1173
- HashForcedPartitions property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- HashRowsFiltered property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- HashRowsPartitioned property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- HashWorkTables property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- HasNCHARLegacyCollationFix
 - database property description, 639
- HasNCHARLegacyCollationFix property
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- health and statistics
 - Monitor, 973
 - viewing, 674
- HeapsCarver property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- HeapsLocked property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032

- HeapsQuery property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- HeapsRelocatable property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- Heimdal Kerberos client
 - Unix support, 115
- help
 - technical support, xvii
- hibernate mode
 - Windows Mobile, 328
- high availability
 - about, 937
 - database mirroring, 938
 - live backups, 875
 - SQL Anywhere Veritas Cluster Server agents, 965
- histogram utility [dbhist]
 - exit codes, 771
 - syntax, 770
- histograms
 - glossary definition, 1173
 - viewing with dbhist, 770
- host protocol option
 - description, 310
 - using IPv6 addresses, 143
- HP-UX
 - IPv6 support, 143
 - SHLIB_PATH environment variable, 381
- HTML file format
 - Interactive SQL output, 722
- HTTP
 - protocol options, 301
 - server configuration, 237
- http_session_timeout option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 534
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- HttpAddresses property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- HttpNumActiveReq property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- HttpNumConnections property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- HttpNumSessions property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- HttpPorts property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- HTTPS
 - MobiLink TLS for UltraLite clients, 1118
 - MobiLink transport-layer security, 1117
 - protocol options, 301
 - server configuration, 237
- HttpsAddresses property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- HttpServiceName property
 - connection property description, 598
- HttpsNumActiveReq property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- HttpsNumConnections property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- HttpsPorts property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- I**
- IANA
 - alternate character set encoding labels, 429
 - port number, 321
- IANA labels
 - character sets, 433
- iAnywhere developer community
 - newsgroups, xvii

iAnywhere JDBC driver
glossary definition, 1174
unsupported on , 356

iAnywhere Solutions Oracle driver
creating data sources, 753

iAnywhere.mib file
about, 1016, 1017
location, 1029

icons
for running services, 69
used in this Help, xvi

ICU
about, 403
alternate character set encoding labels, 429
determining when ICU is needed, 403
International Components for Unicode, 403
syntax tailoring, 417
Unicode Collation Algorithm (UCA), 417
used in character set conversion, 410
using on Windows Mobile, 328

ICU library
avoiding on Windows Mobile, 342
creating databases for Windows Mobile, 341
unloading a database on Windows Mobile, 346

identification
client applications, 263

identifiers
case insensitivity, 412
glossary definition, 1174
international aspects, 412
maximum length in SQL Anywhere, 654
Replication Agent, 1150

identity files
about, 1107

identity protocol option
dbeng11 -ec, 180
dbsrv11 -ec, 180
description, 311

identity_password protocol option
dbeng11 -ec, 180
dbsrv11 -ec, 180
description, 312

IdentitySignature property
database property description, 639
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
1044

Idle connection parameter
description, 283

idle server
event example, 928

IdleCheck property
database property description, 639
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
1041

IdleChkpt property
database property description, 639
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
1041

IdleChkTime property
database property description, 639
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
1041

IdleTime event
polling, 932

IdleTimeout property
connection property description, 598
server property description, 624
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
1035

IdleWrite property
database property description, 639
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
1041

image backups
about, 877
creating using backup utility [dbbackup], 740
defined, 877
parallel, 912
receiving error messages from dbbackup, 740
renaming the original transaction log, 907
restoring, 891
running using the Backup [dbbackup] utility, 740

importing
connection profiles, 95

IN keyword
CREATE TABLE statement, 25

in memory mode
configuring, 199

incremental backups
about, 874
backup [dbbackup] utility, 882
glossary definition, 1174

IndAdd property
connection property description, 598
database property description, 639

- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- indent
 - Interactive SQL shortcut, 704
- indexes
 - glossary definition, 1174
 - limitations, 654
- IndLookup property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- InfoMaker
 - glossary definition, 1174
- information utility [dbinfo]
 - exit codes, 773
 - syntax, 772
- inheriting
 - authorities, 446
 - login policy options, 440
 - permissions, 446
- INI files
 - about, 396
 - adding simple encryption with dbfhide, 768
- initialization files (*see* INI files)
- initialization utility [dbinit]
 - creating databases for Windows Mobile, 343
 - exit codes, 784
 - syntax, 774
 - using, 23
- initializing
 - databases, 21
- initializing databases
 - Sybase Central, 21
- initializing databases with dbinit
 - about, 774
- InitString connection parameter
 - ODBC connection parameter description, 756
- inner joins
 - glossary definition, 1174
- INPUT statement
 - inserting new rows in Interactive SQL, 697
- input_format option
 - description, 714
 - Interactive SQL settings, 708
- INSERT permission
 - about, 452
 - granting, 459
- INSERT statement
 - generating in Interactive SQL, 689
 - LTM supported operations, 1151
 - truncation of strings, 580
- inserting
 - rows into tables in Interactive SQL, 696
- INSTALL JAVA statement
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 357
- install-dir
 - documentation usage, xiv
- installation
 - location, 390
 - registry settings, 397
 - Windows Mobile, 390
- installation considerations
 - Windows Mobile, 328, 329
- installation directory
 - about, 390
- installation requirements
 - SQL Anywhere for Windows Mobile, 328
- installed objects
 - Monitor reinstalling, 1000
- installing
 - Monitor on a separate computer, 1011
 - SQL Anywhere on Windows Mobile, 328
- installulnet.exe
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
- INT connection parameter
 - description, 284
- Integrated connection parameter
 - description, 284
- integrated logins
 - about, 106
 - creating, 107
 - default user, 112
 - disallowing connections, 111
 - enabling, 107
 - glossary definition, 1174
 - integrated_server_name option, 535
 - login_mode option, 540
 - network aspects, 112
 - operating systems, 106
 - revoking permission, 108
 - security concerns, 112
 - security features, 123, 1068
 - using, 106, 109
 - Windows user groups, 109
- integrated_server_name option

-
- connection property description, 598
 - description, 535
 - specifying Domain Controller server for integrated logins, 109
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - integrity
 - glossary definition, 1175
 - Interactive SQL
 - (*see also* dbisql utility)
 - (*see also* Interactive SQL utility [dbisql])
 - about, 676
 - alphabetical list of Interactive SQL options , 708
 - alphabetical list of SQL statements, 703
 - canceling commands, 687
 - checking in files, 703
 - checking out files, 702
 - command history window, 685
 - command line, 788
 - configuring source control, 700
 - configuring the fast launchers, 728
 - connecting to databases, 677
 - copying rows, 697
 - creating databases for Windows Mobile, 343
 - dbisql syntax, 786
 - default editor for .sql files, 683
 - deleting rows, 697
 - disabling table editing, 696
 - displaying data, 681
 - displaying the Query Editor, 704
 - editing table values, 695
 - executing command files, 683
 - executing commands, 681
 - executing multiple statements, 683
 - executing only selected text in SQL statements pane, 683
 - favorites , 684
 - function keys, 704
 - glossary definition, 1175
 - graphical plans, 693
 - inserting rows, 696
 - interrupting commands, 687
 - keyboard shortcuts, 704
 - line numbers, 679
 - logging commands, 687
 - looking up tables, columns, and procedures , 688
 - Mac OS X hardware requirements, 676
 - managing databases on Windows Mobile, 353
 - opening multiple windows, 698
 - opening source control projects, 701
 - options, 680, 708
 - printing , 694
 - recalling commands, 685
 - reported errors, 688
 - setting options, 708
 - software updates, 732
 - sorting result sets, 698
 - source control integration, 699
 - specifying code page for reading and writing files, 713
 - SQL statements, 703
 - starting, 677
 - step through SQL statements, 681
 - stopping commands, 687
 - syntax, 786
 - text completion, 725
 - unexpected symbols when viewing data, 411
 - updating computed columns, 697
 - using with authenticated applications, 76
 - utility, 786
 - Interactive SQL options
 - alphabetical list of Interactive SQL options, 708
 - auto_commit, 710
 - auto_refetch, 710
 - bell, 711
 - classification, 493
 - command_delimiter, 711
 - commit_on_exit, 712
 - default_isql_encoding, 713
 - echo, 714
 - initial settings, 492
 - input_format, 714
 - isql_allow_read_client_file, 715
 - isql_allow_write_client_file, 715
 - isql_command_timing, 716
 - isql_escape_character, 717
 - isql_field_separator, 717
 - isql_maximum_displayed_rows, 718
 - isql_print_result_set, 719
 - isql_quote, 719
 - isql_show_multiple_result_sets, 720
 - nulls, 721
 - on_error, 721
 - output_format, 722
 - output_length, 723
 - output_nulls, 723
-

- setting, 708
- truncation_length, 723
- Interactive SQL utility [dbisql]
 - (see also dbisql utility)
 - (see also Interactive SQL)
 - exit codes, 788
 - supported platforms, 788
 - syntax, 786
- interface
 - database server, 5
- interface identifiers
 - IPv6 addresses, 143
 - required on Linux, 143
- interface libraries
 - connections, 85
 - locating, 132
- interface names
 - IPv6 addresses, 143
- interfaces file
 - configuring, 1128
 - log transfer manger [dbltn] utility, 794
 - Open Servers, 1140
- internal unloads
 - using, 857
- internals
 - backups, 909
 - event handlers, 933
 - event handling, 932
 - events, 932
 - schedules, 932
- international language support
 - about, 400
- international languages and character sets
 - overview, 399
- Internet SCSI
 - storing database files, 14
- intra-query parallelism
 - affected by -gn option, 193
 - max_query_tasks option, 547
- IOParallelism property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- IOToRecover property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- IP address
 - configuring Open Servers, 1130
 - determining on Windows Mobile devices, 336
 - ping, 152
- IP protocol option
 - description, 310
 - using IPv6 addresses, 143
- IPv4
 - about, 143
 - troubleshooting connections, 152
- IPv6
 - about, 143
 - interface identifiers, 143
 - interface names, 143
 - supported platforms, 143
 - troubleshooting connections, 152
 - using with BCAST protocol option, 143
 - using with Broadcast protocol option, 143
 - using with host protocol option, 143
 - using with IP protocol option, 143
 - using with ME protocol option, 143
 - using with MyIP protocol option, 143
- IQStore property
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- iSCSI
 - storing database files, 14
- IsDebugger property
 - connection property description, 598
- IsEccAvailable property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- IsFipsAvailable property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- IsIQ property
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- IsNetworkServer property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- isolation levels
 - default, 535
 - glossary definition, 1175
 - querying mirror databases, 957
 - setting, 535

isolation_level option
connection property description, 598
description, 535
Open Client, 1133
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
Transact-SQL compatibility, 499

IsolationLevel connection parameter
ODBC connection parameter description, 756

isql_allow_read_client_file option
description, 715
Interactive SQL settings, 708

isql_allow_write_client_file option
description, 715
Interactive SQL settings, 708

isql_command_timing option
description, 716
Interactive SQL settings, 708

isql_escape_character option
copying data, 697
description, 717
Interactive SQL settings, 708

isql_field_separator option
copying data, 697
description, 717
Interactive SQL settings, 708

isql_maximum_displayed_rows option
description, 718
Interactive SQL settings, 708

isql_print_result_set option
description, 719
Interactive SQL settings, 708

isql_quote option
copying data, 697
description, 719
Interactive SQL settings, 708

isql_show_multiple_result_sets option
description, 720
Interactive SQL settings, 708

IsRsaAvailable property
server property description, 624
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

IsRuntimeServer property
server property description, 624
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

IsService property

server property description, 624
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

J

JAR files
glossary definition, 1175

Java
-cp server option, 173
alternate character set encoding labels, 429
connection parameters, 87
java_location option, 537
java_main_userid, 538
java_vm_options, 538

Java classes
glossary definition, 1175

java directory
about, 390

Java in the database
-cp server option, 173

java_location option
connection property description, 598
description, 537
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047

java_main_userid option
connection property description, 598
description, 538
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047

java_vm_options option
connection property description, 598
description, 538
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047

JavaVM property
database property description, 639
SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044

jConnect
glossary definition, 1175
initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
Kerberos authentication, 118
limited functionality on Windows Mobile, 356
TDS, 1124
upgrade [dbupgrad] utility, 860
Windows Mobile, 340

- jConnect metadata support
 - Windows Mobile, 340
- JDBC
 - ASE compatibility options, 499
 - glossary definition, 1175
- join conditions
 - glossary definition, 1176
- join types
 - glossary definition, 1176
- joins
 - glossary definition, 1176
- K**
- keep-alive request-header field
 - setting KeepaliveTimeout value, 312
- KeepaliveTimeout protocol option
 - description, 312
- keeping your data secure
 - overview, 1063
- Kerberos
 - kl option, 201
 - kr option, 202
 - krb option, 203
 - about, 114
 - clients, 115
 - CSFC5KTNAME environment variable, 115
 - granting permission, 118
 - GSS-API library files, 115
 - jConnect connections, 118
 - Kerberos connection parameter [KRB], 285
 - Kerberos principal, 115
 - Key Distribution Center, 115
 - keytab files, 115
 - KRB5_KTNAME environment variable, 115
 - login_mode option, 540
 - Open Client connections, 118
 - revoking permission, 119
 - security concerns, 112
 - temporary options, 123
 - ticket-granting tickets, 117
 - troubleshooting connections, 120
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 356
 - using SSPI on Windows, 119
- Kerberos connection parameter
 - description, 285
- Kerberos Key Distribution Center
 - about, 115
- Kerberos logins
 - (*see also* Kerberos)
- Kerberos principal
 - about, 115
- Key Distribution Center
 - using in Kerberos authentication, 115
- key joins
 - glossary definition, 1173
- key pair generator utility [createkey]
 - syntax, 790
- keyboard mapping
 - about, 407
- keyboard shortcuts
 - Code Editor, 666
 - Interactive SQL, 704
 - Sybase Central, 665
 - text completion, 726
- KeysInSQLStatistics connection parameter
 - ODBC connection parameter description, 756
- keytab files
 - default locations, 115
- keywords
 - non_keywords option, 552
 - turning off, 552
- KRB connection parameter
 - description, 285
- KRB5_KTNAME environment variable
 - Kerberos, 115
- KTO protocol option
 - description, 312
- L**
- labels
 - character sets, 433
 - language label values, 414
- LANalyzer
 - troubleshooting network communications, 153
- LANG connection parameter
 - description, 286
- language codes
 - language [dblang] utility, 791
- Language connection parameter
 - description, 286
- language DLL
 - locating, 392
 - registry settings, 791
- language labels

- list of values, 414
- Language property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035, 1044
- language resource library
 - messages file, 407
 - registry settings, 791
- language selection utility [dblang]
 - exit codes, 792
 - syntax, 791
- language support
 - about, 400
 - multibyte character sets, 416
 - overview, 400
- language utility (*see* language selection utility)
- languages
 - case sensitivity, 412
 - creating databases, 426
 - determining the language used by the database server, 424
 - determining the languages supported by the CHAR collation, 424
 - issues in client/server computing, 407
 - language selection [dblang] utility, 791
 - locale, 413
 - localized versions of SQL Anywhere, 400
 - non-English databases, 400
 - registry settings, 397
 - software and documentation, 400
 - specifying, 377
 - Turkish, 436
- LastConnectionProperty property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- LastDatabaseProperty property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- LastIdle property
 - connection property description, 598
- LastOption property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- LastPlanText property
 - connection property description, 598
- LastReqTime property
 - connection property description, 598
- LastServerProperty property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- LastStatement property
 - connection property description, 598
- LazyAutocommit connection parameter
 - ODBC connection parameter description, 756
- LazyClose connection parameter
 - description, 287
- LCLOSE connection parameter
 - description, 287
- LD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable
 - description, 369
- LDAP authentication
 - AIX, 146
 - connecting with, 146
 - LDAP protocol option, 313
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 812
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 356
- LDAP protocol option
 - description, 313
- leading spaces
 - using in connection strings, 87
- leaving
 - groups, 470
- LegalCopyright property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- LegalTrademarks property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- LF protocol option
 - description, 315
- libctl.cfg file
 - DSEdit, 1129
- LIBPATH environment variable
 - description, 370
- libraries
 - DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable [Mac OS X], 368
 - Kerberos authentication, 114

- Kerberos GSS-API library files, 115
- LD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable [Linux and Solaris], 369
- LIBPATH environment variable [AIX], 370
- loading for dbping utility, 804
- locating the interface library, 132
- required for ICU on Windows Mobile, 328
- SHLIB_PATH environment variable [HP-UX], 381
- license files
 - about, 814
- license type
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
- license utility (*see* server licensing utility [dblic])
- LicenseCount property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- LicensedCompany property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- LicensedUser property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- licenses
 - adding with server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
- LicenseType property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- licensing
 - connection limit and event handlers, 933
 - differences between personal and network servers, 38
 - effect on -gm server option, 192
 - effect on -gt server option, 196
 - effect on -gtc server option, 197
 - effects threading, 52
 - executables, 814
 - perseat licenses, 813
 - processor licenses, 813
 - server licensing [dblic] syntax, 813
- limitations
 - cache size, 654
 - columns, 654
 - database names, 654
 - database server names, 654
 - databases, 654
 - events, 654
 - identifiers, 654
 - indexes, 654
 - Monitor, 974
 - passwords, 654
 - running SQL Anywhere on Windows Mobile, 356
 - SQL Anywhere, 654
 - SQL Anywhere on Windows Mobile 5 for smartphone, 329
 - statements, 654
 - tables, 654
 - temporary file, 583, 654
 - temporary tables, 654
- limits
 - SQL Anywhere, 654
- line numbers
 - SQL statements pane, 679
- LINKS connection parameter
 - description, 268
 - options, 55
 - parentheses, 410
- Linux
 - disabling use of asynchronous I/O, 228
 - interface identifier required for IPv6 addresses, 143
 - IPv6 support, 143
 - LD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable, 369
 - SELinux policies, 1064
 - starting dbconsole, 729
 - starting Interactive SQL, 677
 - threading behavior, 51
 - using server startup options window, 232
 - viewing database server messages window, 232
 - viewing server messages in shell mode, 228, 230
- Linux services
 - database servers, 62
- Listeners
 - glossary definition, 1176
- lists
 - monitoring database options, 491
- live backups
 - about, 875, 886
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - differences from transaction log mirror, 875
 - overview, 875
- liveness
 - connections, 225

LivenessTimeout connection parameter
 description, 288

LivenessTimeout property
 connection property description, 598
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1035

LOAD TABLE statement
 restricted use for database mirroring, 940
 security, 1081

loading
 READCLIENTFILE authority, 450

loading data
 security, 1081

local machine
 environment settings, 396

LOCAL protocol option
 description, 314

local servers (*see* personal server)

local temporary tables
 glossary definition, 1176

locale definition
 about, 413

locales
 about, 413
 character sets, 410, 415
 determining, 424
 language, 413
 setting, 425

localhost computer name
 configuring Open Servers, 1130

localized versions of SQL Anywhere
 about, 400

LocalOnly protocol option
 description, 314

LocalSystem account
 about, 64
 options, 69

Location registry entry
 file searching on Windows, 392

lock_rejected_rows option
 connection property description, 598
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1047

LockCount property
 connection property description, 598
 database property description, 639

 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

LockedCursorPages property
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1032

LockedHeapPages property
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1032

LockIndexID property
 connection property description, 598

locking
 mirror databases, 957

locking conflicts
 blocking option, 513
 blocking_timeout option, 513

LockName property
 connection property description, 598

LockRowID property
 connection property description, 598

locks
 glossary definition, 1177

LockTableOID property
 connection property description, 598

LockTablePages property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID,
 1041

LOG connection parameter
 description, 289

log files
 auditing, 1079
 checkpoint log, 18
 database mirroring, 959
 database server message log, 43
 echo option, 714
 glossary definition, 1177
 rollback, 912
 transaction, 14
 transaction log [dblog] utility, 844
 transaction log mirror, 15

LOG protocol option
 description, 314

log transfer manager utility [dbltn]
 about, 1124
 components, 1138
 exit codes, 796

- identifiers, 1150
 - syntax, 794
 - using, 1151
- log translation utility [dbtran]
 - auditing, 1079
 - exit codes, 803
 - recovering uncommitted operations, 890
 - retrieving auditing information, 1076
 - syntax, 799
 - using, 893
- Log Viewer
 - about, 670
 - open, 671
- log_deadlocks option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 539
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- LogDiskSpace system event
 - description, 926
- LogFile connection parameter
 - description, 289
- LogFile protocol option
 - description, 314
- LogFileFragments property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- LogFormat protocol option
 - description, 315
- LogFreeCommit property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- logging
 - commands in Interactive SQL, 687
 - database server actions, 43
 - database server messages, 208
 - HTTP client information, 243
 - transaction log, 14
- logging off
 - keeping server running, 229
- logging SQL statements
 - about, 44
- logical indexes
 - glossary definition, 1177
- login as a service privilege
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 817
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 821
- login mappings
 - integrated logins, 106
 - Kerberos, 114
- login policies
 - about, 440
 - altering, 443
 - assigning to existing users, 442
 - assigning when creating new users, 442
 - creating, 441
 - dropping, 442, 444
 - inheriting from the root policy, 440
 - overriding policy options in the root policy, 440
 - read-only databases, 444
 - root login policy, 440
- login policies assigned to individual users
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 855
- login_mode option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 540
 - integrated logins, 107
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- login_procedure option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 541
 - disallowing connections with RAISERROR, 541
 - implementing password expiration, 1069
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- logins
 - integrated, 106
 - Kerberos, 114
- LoginTime property
 - connection property description, 598
- LogMaxSize protocol option
 - description, 316
- LogMirrorName property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- LogName property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- LogOptions protocol option
 - description, 317

-
- LogWrite property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
 - long server names
 - viewing with dblocate, 810
 - looking up
 - tables, columns, and procedures in Interactive SQL, 688
 - LOPT protocol option
 - description, 317
 - lower code page
 - about, 408
 - LSIZE protocol option
 - description, 316
 - LTM
 - (*see also* LTM utility)
 - character set configuration, 1156
 - character sets, 1155
 - collations, 1155, 1156
 - configuration, 1140, 1154
 - configuration file, 796, 1145
 - glossary definition, 1177
 - interfaces file, 794
 - Open Client/Open Server character sets, 1155
 - Open Client/Open Server collations, 1155
 - starting, 1145
 - supported operations, 1151
 - transaction log management, 1158
 - transaction log options, 844
 - LTM configuration files
 - about, 1154
 - character sets, 1156
 - creating, 1154
 - format, 1154
 - LTM utility
 - (*see also* LTM)
 - components, 1138
 - identifiers, 1150
 - syntax, 794
 - LTM_admin_pw parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
 - LTM_admin_user parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
 - LTM_charset parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796, 1156
 - starting the LTM, 1145
 - LTM_language parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 1156
 - LTM_sortorder parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 1156
 - LTMGeneration property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
 - LTMTrunc property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
 - LTO connection parameter
 - description, 288
-
- ## M
- Mac OS X
 - connecting to the sample database, 125
 - creating ODBC data sources, 100
 - dbconsole utility hardware requirements, 730
 - DYLD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable, 368
 - Interactive SQL hardware requirements, 676
 - IPv6 support, 143
 - setting environment variables, 366
 - sourcing files, 367
 - starting dbconsole, 730
 - starting Interactive SQL, 678
 - starting Sybase Central, 661
 - Sybase Central hardware requirements, 661
 - viewing server messages, 231
 - MachineName property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 - MAGIC
 - user_estimates option, 590
 - MainHeapBytes property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
 - MainHeapPages property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032

- maintenance plan reports
 - about, 902
- maintenance plans
 - about, 902
 - reports, 902
- maintenance releases
 - glossary definition, 1177
- maintenance user
 - primary sites, 1141
 - replicate sites, 1143
 - user ID, 1148
- making a live backup
 - about, 875
- management information bases
 - about, 1017
- managers
 - about, 1017
- managing connected users
 - about, 467
- managing login policies
 - about, 440
 - read-only databases, 444
- manual events
 - creating, 934
- MapPhysicalMemoryEng property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- materialized views
 - glossary definition, 1177
 - materialized_view_optimization option, 543, 544
- materialized_view_optimization option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 543
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- max_client_statements_cached option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 544
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- max_cursor_count option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 545
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- max_hash_size option
 - connection property description, 598
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- max_plans_cached option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 546
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- max_priority option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 547
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- max_query_tasks option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 547
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- max_recursive_iterations option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 548
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- max_statement_count option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 549
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- max_temp_space option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 550
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- MaxCacheSize property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- MAXCONN protocol option
 - description, 318
- MaxConnections property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- MaxConnections protocol option
 - description, 318
- MaxEventType
 - server property description, 624
- MaxEventType property
 - server property description, 624

SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 maximum
 database file size, 654
 database size, 654
 MaxIO property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
 MaxMessage property
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 MaxRead property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
 MaxRemoteCapability property
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 MaxRequestSize protocol option
 description, 318
 MAXSIZE protocol option
 description, 318
 MaxWrite property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
 ME protocol option
 description, 319
 using IPv6 addresses, 143
 media failure
 recovery, 896
 transaction log, 898
 media failures
 about, 903
 protection, 903
 recovery, 889
 membership
 revoking group membership, 470
 memory
 connection limit, 483
 limiting AWE cache size, 172
 setting initial cache size, 167
 setting maximum cache size, 170
 setting minimum cache size, 171
 setting static cache size, 169
 memory cards
 Windows Mobile, 328
 Message Agent
 transaction log management, 904
 message link parameters
 SQL Remote external_remote_options, 531
 message log
 about, 43
 glossary definition, 1178
 Message property
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 MESSAGE statement
 setting debug_messages option, 525
 message stores
 glossary definition, 1178
 message systems
 glossary definition, 1178
 message types
 glossary definition, 1178
 MessageCategoryLimit property
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 MessageReceived property
 connection property description, 598
 messages
 language resource library, 407
 MessageText property
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 MessageTime property
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 MessageWindowSize property
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 metadata
 glossary definition, 1178
 metadata tables
 SQL Anywhere MIB, 1029
 metrics
 editing collection intervals, 996
 Monitor, 988

- MIBs
 - (*see also* management information bases)
 - defined, 1017
 - supported by SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1017
- Microsoft Access
 - TIMESTAMP comparison, 528
- migrate database wizard
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 360
- MIME
 - alternate character set encoding labels, 429
- min_password_length option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 551
 - increasing password security, 1069
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- MinCacheSize property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- minimal column definitions
 - Replication Server, 1152
- mirror
 - creating a database with a transaction log mirror, 23
 - transaction log, 14, 15, 16
- mirror databases
 - querying, 957
 - read only access, 956
- mirror logs
 - glossary definition, 1178
- mirror servers
 - database mirroring overview, 938
 - read-only database access, 956
 - stopping, 958
- mirror transaction log (*see* transaction log mirror)
- MirrorFailover system event
 - description, 927
 - using, 960
- mirroring
 - (*see also* database mirroring)
 - sm option, 255
 - sn option, 257
 - xa option, 235
 - xf option, 237
 - xp option, 258
 - about, 938
 - arbitrator server role, 941
 - asyncfullpage mode, 942
 - asynchronous mode, 942
 - backups, 961
 - benefits, 941
 - client connections, 954
 - configuring, 954
 - determining the primary server, 955
 - performance, 961
 - recovering from primary server failure, 959
 - restrictions, 940
 - scenarios, 961
 - setting synchronize_mirror_on_commit option, 582
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent trap, 1026
 - state information files, 944
 - stopping a database server, 958
 - synchronization modes, 942
 - synchronization states, 943
 - synchronous mode, 942
 - system events, 960
 - tutorial, 945, 949
- mirroring systems
 - about, 938
- MirrorMode property
 - database property description, 639
 - determining database mirroring synchronization mode, 942
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- MirrorServerDisconnect system event
 - description, 927
 - using, 960
- MirrorServerName parameter
 - using, 960
- MirrorState property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- MIT Kerberos client
 - Unix support, 115
 - Windows support, 115
- mlasinst utility
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
- mlsrv11
 - licensing, 813
 - starting with transport-layer security, 1114
 - temporary file location, 379
- MobiLink

database options, 502
 glossary definition, 1179
 MobiLink certificate creation utility [createcert]
 syntax, 747
 MobiLink certificate viewer utility [viewcert]
 syntax, 750
 MobiLink clients
 database options, 502
 glossary definition, 1179
 MobiLink Monitor
 glossary definition, 1179
 MobiLink server
 glossary definition, 1179
 MobiLink synchronization
 backups, 904
 setting default_timestamp_increment, 528
 setting truncate_timestamp_values, 587
 MobiLink system tables
 glossary definition, 1179
 MobiLink transport-layer security
 about, 1095
 MobiLink users
 glossary definition, 1179
 MobiLink utilities
 MobiLink certificate creation [createcert], 747
 MobiLink certificate viewer [viewcert] utility, 750
 modes
 SQL Anywhere plug-in, 671
 synchronization in database mirroring, 942
 modifying root login policies
 about, 441
 Monitor
 (*see also* MobiLink Monitor)
 (*see also* Monitor metrics)
 (*see also* Performance Monitor)
 about, 973
 adding resources, 995
 admin user, 1002
 alerts, 1006
 alerts error reports, 1009
 associating users with resources, 1003
 blackouts, 1000
 collection intervals, 996
 connecting, 985
 creating users, 1002
 deleting alerts, 1007
 deleting installed objects, 1010
 deleting metrics, 994
 deleting users, 1004
 disconnecting, 986
 email notification, 1007
 enabling email notification, 1008
 error reports, 1009
 exiting, 984
 installed objects, 1010
 installing on a separate computer, 1011
 limitations, 974
 logins required, 1004
 metric tabs, 989
 metrics, 988
 monitoring resources, 995
 network configuration, 975
 quick start, 977
 removing resources, 1001
 repairing resources, 1000
 requirements, 974
 resolving alerts, 1006
 resources, 987, 995
 running in a production environment, 974
 security, 1004
 start monitoring resources, 995
 starting locally, 983
 starting on a separate computer, 983
 state, 987
 status, 987
 stop monitoring manually, 999
 stop monitoring resources, 998
 stop monitoring using blackouts, 1000
 stopping the Monitor, 984
 tabs, 989
 troubleshooting, 1012
 tutorial, 978
 user types, 1002
 Monitor metrics
 alerts, 997
 alerts tab, 990
 collection intervals, 996
 connections tab, 992
 CPU tab, 991
 deleting, 994
 disk tab, 992
 failed connections tab, 993
 HTTP tab, 992
 memory tab, 991
 metric tabs, 989
 mirror tab, 993

- queries tab, 993
- server tab, 990
- specifying metrics to collect , 996
- suppress alerts for the same condition that occur within a specified time, 997
- unscheduled requests tab, 991
- monitoring
 - database option settings, 491
 - databases, 973
 - Monitor, 973
 - performance with histograms, 770
 - who is logged on, 827
- monitoring database health and statistics
 - about, 674
- MSDASQL OLE DB provider
 - about, 104
- multi-processing
 - controlling threading, 50
- multi-processor support
 - controlling threading, 50
 - server options, 48
- multi-tasking
 - controlling threading, 50
- multibyte character sets
 - about, 409
 - using, 416
- MultiByteCharSet property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- multicast addresses
 - IPv6 support, 143
- MultiPacketsReceived property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- MultiPacketsSent property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- MultiPageAllocs property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- multiple databases
 - DSEdit entries, 1130
- multiprogramming level
 - choosing, 55

- database server, 53
 - decreasing, 55
 - increasing, 54
- MultiProgrammingLevel property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- MyIP protocol option
 - description, 319
 - using IPv6 addresses, 143

N

- name
 - database, 253
- Name property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035, 1044
- named collations
 - creating databases, 426
- NAS
 - storing database files, 14
- national language support
 - about, 400
 - multibyte character sets, 416
- NativeProcessorArchitecture property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- natural joins
 - glossary definition, 1173
- navigating plan viewer
 - about, 692
- NCHAR collation
 - about, 419
- NCHAR data type
 - collation sequences, 774
- nchar_charset
 - about, 409
- nchar_charset alias
 - about, 429
- NcharCharSet property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639

- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- NcharCollation property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- NDS
 - filenames, 44
- nearest_century option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 552
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- negative permissions
 - not supported, 448
- net.cfg
 - troubleshooting client/server communications, 153
- network adapters
 - drivers, 151
- network attached storage
 - storing database files, 14
- network communications
 - command line options, 301
 - debugging startup problems, 74
 - sasrv.ini file, 75
 - troubleshooting, 74, 151
- network connections
 - option, 55
- network database server (*see* network server)
- network drives
 - database files, 42
- network parameters
 - (*see also* connection parameters)
- network protocol options
 - database server, 261
- network protocols
 - about, 141
 - alphabetical list, 301
 - client options , 301
 - dbeng11 -x option, 234
 - dbsrv11 -x option, 234
 - glossary definition, 1179
 - network connections, 128
 - supported, 142
 - troubleshooting, 151
- network server
 - about, 38
 - connecting, 128
 - glossary definition, 1179
 - software requirements, 38
 - transport-layer security, 1107
- Network Server Monitor
 - (*see also* SQL Anywhere Console utility)
 - syntax, 827
 - using, 729
- never write mode
 - database server, 199
- new membership window
 - using, 469
- NewPassword connection parameter
 - description, 290
 - implementing password expiration, 1069
- NEWPWD connection parameter
 - description, 290
 - implementing password expiration, 1069
- newsgroups
 - technical support, xvii
- NextScheduleTime property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- NIST
 - FIPS certification, 1097
- NodeAddress property
 - connection property description, 598
- non-English databases
 - creating, 426
- non_keywords option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 552
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- normalization
 - glossary definition, 1179
- Notifiers
 - glossary definition, 1180
- NULL
 - ANSI behavior, 510
 - defining for export, 723
 - nulls option, 721
 - Transact-SQL behavior, 510
- nulls option
 - description, 721
 - Interactive SQL settings, 708

- Number property
 - connection property description, 598
- number sign
 - using in configuration files, 737
- numeric precision
 - database option, 563
- NumLogicalProcessors property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- NumLogicalProcessorsUsed property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- NumPhysicalProcessors property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- NumPhysicalProcessorsUsed property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- O**
- object identifiers (*see* OIDs)
- object trees
 - glossary definition, 1180
- objects
 - qualified names, 475
- obtaining authentication signatures
 - about, 76
- ODBC
 - Administrator, 98
 - connection parameters, 262
 - connections, 89
 - creating using the Connect window, 98
 - creating using the dbdsn utility, 99
 - creating using the ODBC Administrator, 98
 - data source connection parameters, 756
 - data sources, 97
 - Delphi, 553
 - driver location, 132
 - glossary definition, 1180
 - initialization file for Unix, 102
 - limited functionality on Windows Mobile, 356
 - odbc_describe_binary_as_varbinary option, 553
 - odbc_distinguish_char_and_varchar option, 553
 - troubleshooting, 804
 - Unix support, 102
 - using data sources on Windows Mobile, 102
- ODBC Administrator
 - glossary definition, 1180
 - using, 98
- ODBC connection parameters
 - Delphi, 756
 - DescribeCursor, 756
 - Description, 756
 - Driver, 756
 - GetTypeInfoChar, 756
 - InitString, 756
 - IsolationLevel, 756
 - KeysInSQLStatistics, 756
 - LazyAutocommit, 756
 - PrefetchOnOpen, 756
 - PreventNotCapable, 756
 - SuppressWarnings, 756
 - TranslationDLL, 756
 - TranslationName, 756
 - TranslationOption, 756
- ODBC data sources
 - about, 97
 - configuring, 98
 - creating for Windows Mobile, 337
 - creating on Mac OS X, 100
 - creating using save as ODBC data source, 98
 - creating using the ODBC Administrator, 98
 - creating with dbdsn, 752
 - generating, 98
 - glossary definition, 1180
 - Unix, 102
- ODBC driver
 - setting up, 100
 - threaded and non-threaded versions, 100
- ODBC INI file
 - about, 102
- ODBC sample
 - using, 334
- odbc.ini file
 - about, 102
- odbc_describe_binary_as_varbinary option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 553
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- odbc_distinguish_char_and_varchar option

- connection property description, 598
- description, 553
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- ODBC_INI environment variable
 - description, 372
 - locating the system information file, 102
- ODBCHOME environment variable
 - description, 371
- ODBCINI environment variable
 - description, 372
 - locating the system information file, 102
- OEM code pages
 - about, 409
- OEM Edition
 - about, 76
- oem_string option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 554
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- offline backups
 - about, 869, 873
- offline transaction logs
 - backups, 912
- OIDs
 - (*see also* object identifiers)
 - about, 1017
 - database options, 1047
 - database properties, 1044
 - database statistics, 1040
 - defined, 1017
 - RDBMS MIB, 1055
 - server properties, 1035
 - server statistics, 1032
 - SQL Anywhere MIB, 1029
- OLAP
 - optimization_workload option, 560
- OLE DB
 - connecting, 104
 - providers, 104
 - SAOLEDB provider, 104
- OmniConnect support
 - about, 1124
- OmniIdentifier property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- ON EXCEPTION RESUME clause
 - on_tsq_error option, 557
- on_charset_conversion_failure option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 556
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- on_error option
 - description, 721
 - Interactive SQL settings, 708
- on_tsq_error option
 - ASE compatibility, 499
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 557
 - Open Client, 1133
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- online backups
 - about, 869, 873
- online books
 - PDF, xii
- Open Client
 - ASE compatibility options, 499
 - configuring, 1128
 - interface, 1124
 - Kerberos authentication, 118
 - maximum length of identifiers, 1150
 - options, 1133
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 356
- Open Server
 - adding, 1128
 - address, 1130
 - architecture, 1124
 - configuring servers for JDBC, 1132
 - connecting, 1141
 - deleting server entries, 1132
 - renaming server entries, 1132
 - starting, 1126
 - system requirements, 1126
- OPENSTRING clause
 - permission required for querying files, 451
- operational servers
 - about, 938
- operators
 - Monitor users, 1002
- optimistic_wait_for_commit option

- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- optimization_goal option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 557
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- optimization_level option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 558
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- optimization_workload option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 560
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- optimizer
 - bypass, 559
 - capturing most recent plan, 243
 - controlling effort used to located access plans, 558
- options
 - (*see also* database options)
 - (*see also* options [Ultralite])
 - about, 488
 - alphabetical list of database options, 493
 - ASE compatibility options, 499
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - broadcast repeater [dbns11] utility, 745
 - case sensitivity, 489
 - classification, 493
 - collation tailoring, 420
 - createcert, 747
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 752
 - database options in SQL Anywhere MIB, 1047
 - database server, 156
 - dbisqlc utility, 764
 - deleting settings, 492
 - erase [dberase] utility, 766
 - finding values, 490
 - histogram [dbhist] utility, 770
 - information [dbinfo] utility, 772
 - initial settings, 492
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - Interactive SQL options, 708
 - isql_allow_read_client_file, 715
 - isql_print_result_set, 719
 - language selection [dblang] utility, 791
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 816
 - log transfer manager utility [dbltn] utility, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - MobiLink certificate creation [createcert], 747
 - MobiLink certificate viewer [viewcert] utility, 750
 - monitoring settings, 491
 - Open Client, 1133
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - PUBLIC options, 489
 - scope and duration of database options, 489
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
 - setting database options, 488
 - setting for SQL Anywhere MobiLink clients, 502
 - setting in Interactive SQL, 708
 - setting temporary, 490
 - setting user and group options, 458
 - SQL Anywhere console [dbconsole] utility, 827
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
 - SQL Remote replication options, 502
 - sr_date_format, 577
 - start server in background [dbspawn] utility, 829
 - startup settings, 1133
 - stop server [dbstop] utility, 831
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - Transact-SQL compatibility options, 499
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - upgrade [dbupgrad] utility, 860
 - validation [dbvalid] utility, 862
 - viewcert utility, 750
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 820
- options watch list
 - about, 491
- OptionWatchAction property
 - about, 491
 - database property description, 639
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- OptionWatchList property
 - about, 491
 - database property description, 639
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044

Oracle driver
 creating data sources, 753

organization
 certificate_company protocol option, 304

organization unit
 verifying in MobiLink transport-layer security, 1116

organizational unit
 certificate_unit protocol option, 306

os_charset alias
 about, 429

OSUser property
 connection property description, 598

outer joins
 glossary definition, 1180

output_format option
 description, 722
 Interactive SQL settings, 708

output_length option
 description, 723
 Interactive SQL settings, 708

output_nulls option
 description, 723
 Interactive SQL settings, 708

Override-Magic
 user_estimates option, 590

overview tab
 SQL Anywhere, 674

owners
 about, 453

P

packages
 glossary definition, 1180

packet size
 limiting, 211, 212

PacketSize property
 connection property description, 598

PacketsReceived property
 connection property description, 598
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032

PacketsReceivedUncomp property
 connection property description, 598
 server property description, 624

SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032

PacketsSent property
 connection property description, 598
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032

PacketsSentUncomp property
 connection property description, 598
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032

page mode
 database mirroring, 942

page sizes
 choosing, 774
 databases, 774
 maximum allowed, 194
 option, 49

page usage
 information [dbinfo] utility, 772

PageRelocations property
 database property description, 639
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041

pages
 displaying usage in database files, 772
 transaction log, 14

PageSize property
 database property description, 639
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035, 1044

Palm HotSync Conduit installer utility
 privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41

parallel backups
 about, 912
 dbbackup utility, 740
 unsupported on Windows Mobile, 356

parallel execution
 processors, 196

parallelism
 max_query_tasks option, 547

parse trees
 glossary definition, 1180

PartnerState property
 database property description, 639

- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- Password connection parameter
 - description, 291
- password expiry
 - NewPassword connection parameter, 290
- password parameter
 - LDAP, 147
- password rules
 - login_procedure, 541
 - verify_password_function option, 591
- password verification
 - about, 1069
- passwords
 - about, 457
 - authenticating, 1069
 - changing, 457
 - default, 449
 - encrypting, 279
 - expiry, 290
 - installed objects, 1010
 - Interactive SQL command history, 685
 - length, 1066
 - login policies, 440
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - maximum length, 654
 - minimum length, 551
 - Monitor users, 1002
 - NEWPWD connection parameter, 290
 - post_login_procedure option, 561
 - PWD connection parameter, 291
 - security features, 1068
 - security tips, 1066
 - setting for utility database, 224
 - SQL Remote saving of, 573
 - utility database, 31
 - verify_password_function option, 591
 - verifying, 1069
- PATH environment variable
 - description, 373
- PBUF connection parameter
 - description, 292
- PDB
 - glossary definition, 1180
- PDF
 - documentation, xii
- PeakCacheSize property
 - server property description, 624
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- PEM-encoded PKI objects
 - viewing, 750
- performance
 - cache size, 167, 169, 170, 171
 - compression, 149
 - database mirroring, 961
 - disk fragmentation, 28
 - encrypted databases, 1087
 - impacts of table encryption, 1090
 - improving, 920
 - LTM, 1155
 - OLAP queries, 560
 - PowerBuilder DataWindow, 557
 - prefetch, 563
 - primary keys, 17
 - result sets, 557
 - server options, 40, 48
 - setting priorities, 565
 - TCP/IP, 144
 - testing embedded SQL connections, 139
 - transaction log benefits, 14
 - transaction log mirror, 15
 - transaction log size, 17
- performance statistics
 - disabling collection, 201
 - glossary definition, 1181
- permissions
 - about, 452
 - BACKUP authority, 448
 - conflicts, 482
 - connect, 455
 - DBA authority, 449
 - file administration statements, 33
 - granting on views, 461
 - granting passwords, 455
 - granting REMOTE, 464
 - group membership, 469
 - groups, 453, 468
 - individual, 455
 - inheritance, 446
 - inheriting, 462, 468
 - integrated login permissions, 106
 - listing, 484
 - loading data, 192
 - managing, 439
 - negative permissions not supported, 448

- options, 49
- passwords, 457
- procedures, 463
- PROFILE authority, 450
- READCLIENTFILE authority, 450
- READFILE authority, 451
- REMOTE DBA authority, 451
- RESOURCE authority, 451
- revoking, 465
- revoking REMOTE, 464
- scheme, 1068
- security features, 1068
- setting for procedures, 463
- setting table permissions, 459
- tables, 452, 459
- temporary files, 379
- the right to grant, 462
- triggers, 451, 464
- unloading data, 192
- using views for extra security, 477
- VALIDATE authority, 451
- views, 452
- WITH GRANT OPTION, 462
- WRITECLIENTFILE authority, 452
- perseat licensing
 - about, 813
- personal database server (*see* personal server)
- personal server
 - about, 38
 - glossary definition, 1181
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 356
- personal server sample
 - running, 5
- physical indexes
 - glossary definition, 1181
- physical layer
 - troubleshooting, 152
- physical limitations
 - SQL Anywhere, 654
- ping utility [dbping]
 - exit codes, 806
 - syntax, 804
 - TCP/IP, 152
 - testing networks, 74
 - testing Open Client, 1131
 - using, 138
- pinging
 - servers, 804
- pinned_cursor_percent_of_cache option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 560
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- PKI objects
 - viewing, 750
- plan viewer
 - about, 692
 - navigating, 692
- planning
 - backup and recovery, 900
 - backups, 901
- plans
 - capturing most recent, 243
 - controlling optimizer's use of, 558
 - max_plans_cached option, 546
- Platform property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- PlatformVer property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- plug-in modules
 - glossary definition, 1181
- plug-ins
 - registry settings, 397
 - SQL Anywhere, 671
- policies
 - glossary definition, 1181
 - SELinux support, 1064
 - SQL Anywhere login, 440
- polling
 - glossary definition, 1181
 - setting frequency, 71
- port number
 - database server, 321
 - ServerPort [PORT] protocol option, 321
 - TCP/IP, 235
 - TCP/IP for SQL Anywhere as an Open Server, 1127
- port parameter
 - LDAP, 147
- PORT protocol option
 - description, 321
 - using SQL Anywhere as an Open Server, 1127

- post_login_procedure option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 561
 - implementing password expiration, 1069
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- PowerBuilder DataWindow
 - query performance, 557
- PowerDesigner
 - glossary definition, 1181
- PowerJ
 - glossary definition, 1181
- pre-defined dbspaces
 - about, 13
- precision option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 563
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- predicates
 - glossary definition, 1181
- preferences
 - SQL Anywhere Console [dbconsole] utility, 730
- preferred servers
 - specifying for database mirroring, 956
- prefetch option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 563
 - DisableMultiRowFetch connection parameter, 278
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- PrefetchBuffer connection parameter
 - description, 292
- PrefetchOnOpen connection parameter
 - description, 293
 - ODBC connection parameter description, 756
- PrefetchRows connection parameter
 - description, 294
- prepared statements
 - connection limits, 483
 - max_statement_count option, 549
 - maximum supported on server, 654
- Prepares property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- PrepStmt property
 - connection property description, 598
- preserve_source_format option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 564
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- prevent_article_pkey_update option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 565
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- PreventNotCapable connection parameter
 - ODBC connection parameter description, 756
- primary key constraints
 - glossary definition, 1182
- primary keys
 - glossary definition, 1182
 - transaction log, 17
- primary servers
 - database mirroring overview, 938
 - determining, 955
 - forcing failover, 958
 - recovering from failure, 959
 - stopping, 958
- primary sites
 - adding Replication Server information, 1141
 - creating, 1139
 - Replication Server, 1137, 1138
 - using the LTM, 1138
- primary tables
 - glossary definition, 1182
- printing
 - Interactive SQL, 694
- priority
 - process, 188
- priority option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 565
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- private keys
 - viewing, 750
- ProcedurePages property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- ProcedureProfiling property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044

procedures

- generating database documentation, 675
- looking up in Interactive SQL, 688
- max_plans_cached option, 546
- permissions, 463
- permissions for creating, 451
- Replication Server replicating, 1152, 1153
- security, 477
- SQL Anywhere LTM, 1151

ProcessCPU property

- server property description, 624
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

ProcessCPUSystem property

- server property description, 624
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

ProcessCPUUser property

- server property description, 624
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

processor licensing

- about, 813

ProcessorArchitecture property

- server property description, 624
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

processors

- concurrency, 197, 198
- multiple, 48
- number used, 196

ProductName property

- server property description, 624
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

ProductVersion property

- server property description, 624
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

PROFILE authority

- about, 450
- granting, 459
- inheritable, 450

ProfileFilterConn property

- server property description, 624
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

ProfileFilterUser property

- server property description, 624
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035

profiling

- permissions for executing, 450

programming interfaces

- connections, 89

properties

- accessing connection properties, 598
- accessing database properties, 639
- accessing database server properties, 624
- alphabetical list of connection properties, 598
- alphabetical list of database properties, 639
- alphabetical list of server properties, 624
- database properties in SQL Anywhere MIB, 1044
- server property OIDs in SQL Anywhere MIB, 1035

PROPERTY function

- alphabetical list of database server properties, 624

protocol options

- (*see also* connection parameters)
- alphabetical list, 301
- boolean values, 301
- database server, 261
- database server using HTTP, 301
- database server using HTTPS, 301
- list, 301

protocols

- about, 141
- database server using TCP/IP, 301
- option, 55
- selecting, 55
- supported, 142
- troubleshooting, 151

providers

- MSDASQL, 104
- OLE DB, 104
- SAOLEDB, 104

PROWS connection parameter

- description, 294

proxy tables

- glossary definition, 1182

PUBLIC group

- about, 473

public key cryptography

- about, 1095

public key infrastructure objects

- viewing, 750

- PUBLIC options
 - about, 489
 - DBA authority required, 489
 - publication updates
 - glossary definition, 1182
 - publications
 - glossary definition, 1182
 - publisher
 - glossary definition, 1183
 - push notifications
 - glossary definition, 1183
 - push requests
 - glossary definition, 1183
 - PWD connection parameter description, 291
- Q**
- QAnywhere
 - glossary definition, 1183
 - QAnywhere Agent
 - glossary definition, 1183
 - qualified names
 - database objects, 475
 - tables, 472
 - qualify_owners option
 - description, 566
 - SQL Remote replication option, 502
 - qualify_table_owners parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - quaternary punctuation sensitivity
 - case and accent insensitive databases, 784
 - queries
 - glossary definition, 1183
 - Interactive SQL, 681
 - optimizer bypass, 559
 - printing from Interactive SQL, 694
 - Query Editor
 - about, 690
 - limitations, 691
 - starting, 691
 - Transact-SQL not supported, 691
 - unions not supported, 691
 - using, 691
 - query optimization
 - capturing most recent plan, 243
 - optimizer bypass, 559
 - query_mem_timeout option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 566
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - query_plan_on_open option
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
 - QueryBypassed property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - QueryBypassedCosted property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - QueryBypassedHeuristic property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - QueryBypassedOptimized property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - QueryCachedPlans property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - QueryCachePages property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
 - QueryDescribedBypass property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - QueryDescribedOptimizer property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - QueryHeapPages property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
 - QueryJHToJNLOptUsed property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - QueryLowMemoryStrategy property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
 - QueryMemActiveCurr property
 - connection property description, 598

-
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
 - QueryMemActiveEst property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
 - QueryMemActiveMax property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 - QueryMemExtraAvail property
 - connection property description, 598
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
 - QueryMemGrantBase property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 - QueryMemGrantBaseMI property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 - QueryMemGrantExtra property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 - QueryMemGrantFailed property
 - connection property description, 598
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
 - QueryMemGrantGranted property
 - connection property description, 598
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
 - QueryMemGrantRequested property
 - connection property description, 598
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
 - QueryMemGrantWaited property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
 - QueryMemGrantWaiting property
 - connection property description, 598
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
 - QueryMemPages property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 - QueryMemPercentOfCache property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 - QueryMemWaited property
 - connection property description, 598
 - QueryOpened property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - QueryOptimized property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - QueryReused property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - QueryRowsBufferFetch property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - QueryRowsMaterialized property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
 - questions
 - character sets, 405
 - quick start
 - backups, 871
 - transport-layer security, 1099
 - quiet mode
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 753
 - database server, 49
 - dbisqlc utility, 764
 - erase [dberase] utility, 766
 - information [dbinfo] utility, 772
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - language [dblang] utility, 791
 - log transfer manger [dbltn] utility, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
 - spawn [dbspawn] utility, 829

- SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
- stop [dbstop] utility, 831
- transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
- unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- upgrade [dbupgrad] utility, 860
- validation [dbvalid] utility, 862
- QuittingTime property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- quorums
 - database mirroring, 939
- quotation marks
 - using in connection strings, 87
- quote_all_identifiers option
 - description, 566
 - SQL Remote replication option, 502
- quoted_identifier option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 567
 - Open Client, 1133
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- R**
- RAISERROR statement
 - continue_after_raisererror option, 519
 - on_tsq_error option, 557
- RAISERROR system event
 - description, 927
- range
 - (*see also* limitations)
- RAS
 - dial-up networking, 145
- RCVBUFSZ protocol option
 - description, 320
- RDBMS
 - glossary definition, 1184
- RDBMS MIB
 - about, 1020
 - list of tables, 1055
- RDBMS-MIB.mib file
 - about, 1016, 1020
 - location, 1055
- rdbmsDbInfoTable
 - description, 1055
- rdbmsDbLimitedResourceTable
 - description, 1057
- rdbmsDbParamTable
 - description, 1056
- rdbmsDbTable
 - description, 1055
- rdbmsSrvInfoTable
 - description, 1058
- rdbmsSrvLimitedResourceTable
 - description, 1060
- rdbmsSrvParamTable
 - description, 1059
- rdbmsSrvTable
 - description, 1058
- read only
 - sm option, 255
 - access to mirror databases, 956
 - databases, 49, 216, 255
- read-only users
 - Monitor, 1002
 - Monitor login required, 1004
- read_authdn parameter
 - LDAP, 147
- read_password parameter
 - LDAP, 147
- read_past_deleted option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 567
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- READCLIENTFILE authority
 - about, 450
 - granting, 459
 - inheritable, 450
- READFILE authority
 - about, 451
 - granting, 459
 - inheritable, 451
- reading
 - TLS certificates, 750
- ReadOnly property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- rebuild utility [rebuild]
 - about, 807
 - exit codes, 807

- syntax, 807
- rebuilding
 - databases on Windows Mobile, 345
- rebuilding databases
 - about, 807
 - changing collations, 427
 - Windows Mobile, 345
- rebuilding databases on Windows Mobile
 - about, 345
- recalling
 - commands in Interactive SQL, 685
- ReceiveBufferSize protocol option
 - description, 320
- ReceivingTracingFrom property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- recovering from primary server failure
 - about, 959
- recovery
 - about, 869
 - automatic, 869
 - distributed transactions, 226
 - internals, 909
 - maximum time, 194
 - media failure, 889, 896
 - option, 49
 - rapid, 875
 - restrictions during, 879
 - server options, 184
 - strategies for Windows Mobile, 346
 - system failure, 903
 - transaction log, 14, 898
 - transaction log mirror, 15
 - uncommitted changes, 890
 - urgency, 910
- recovery mode
 - log transfer manger [dbltn] utility, 794
- recovery_time option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 568
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - using, 910
- RecoveryUrgency property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- recursive queries
 - max_recursive_iterations option, 548
- RecursiveIterations property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- RecursiveIterationsHash property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- RecursiveIterationsNested property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- RecursiveJNLMisses property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- RecursiveJNLProbes property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- Redirector
 - glossary definition, 1183
- redo log
 - about, 14
- reference databases
 - glossary definition, 1183
- referenced object
 - glossary definition, 1184
- REFERENCES permission
 - about, 452
 - granting, 459
- referencing object
 - glossary definition, 1184
- referential integrity
 - glossary definition, 1184
- registry
 - about, 396
 - environment variables, 366
 - language selection [dblang] utility, 791
 - language settings, 397
 - location setting, 397
 - modifying, 366
 - setting SQLREMOTE environment variable, 386
 - Sybase Central, 397
 - tools location setting, 397
 - Windows Mobile, 398
 - Windows services, 396
- regular expressions
 - glossary definition, 1184
- RelocatableHeapPages property
 - database property description, 639

- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- RememberLastPlan property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- RememberLastStatement property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- remote data access
 - cis_option option, 515
 - cis_rowset_size option, 515
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 356
- remote databases
 - glossary definition, 1184
- REMOTE DBA authority
 - about, 451
 - glossary definition, 1184
 - requirement for online backups, 869
- remote IDs
 - glossary definition, 1185
- REMOTE permissions
 - granting and revoking, 464
- remote_idle_timeout option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 568
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- RemoteCapability property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- RemoteputWait property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- RemoteTrunc property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- REMOVE JAVA statement
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 357
- removing
 - users from groups, 470
- renaming
 - transaction log, 907
- REORGANIZE TABLE statement
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 357
- rep_func parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
- repairing
 - Monitor resources, 1000
- replicate minimal columns
 - support for, 1152
- REPLICATE ON clause
 - using with ALTER TABLE statement, 1143
- replicate sites
 - adding Replication Server information, 1143
 - creating, 1139
 - Replication Server, 1137
 - using the LTM, 1138
- replicate_all option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 569
 - Replication Agent options, 503
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- replication
 - about Replication Server, 1136
 - backup procedures, 904, 1157
 - creating a replication definition for Replication Server, 1145
 - dbcc, 844
 - defining, 1151
 - enabling for primary site, 1143
 - glossary definition, 1185
 - log transfer manager, 794
 - rebuilding encrypted databases, 858
 - Replication Server, 844
 - Replication Server backup procedures, 1158
 - Replication Server buffering, 1155
 - Replication Server entire databases, 1158
 - Replication Server procedures, 1152, 1153
 - Replication Server stored procedures, 1153
 - Replication Server transaction log management, 1157, 1158
 - SQL Remote options, 502
 - transaction log management, 904
 - trigger actions, 530, 531
- Replication Agent
 - backups, 904
 - database options, 503
 - glossary definition, 1185
 - identifiers, 1150
 - log transfer manager utility [dbltn] syntax, 794

replication frequency
 glossary definition, 1185

replication messages
 glossary definition, 1185

replication options
 classification, 493
 initial settings, 492
 replicate_all, 569
 Replication Agent delete_old_logs, 529
 SQL Remote blob_threshold, 512
 SQL Remote compression, 517
 SQL Remote delete_old_logs, 529
 SQL Remote external_remote_options, 531
 SQL Remote list, 502
 SQL Remote qualify_owners, 566
 SQL Remote quote_all_identifiers, 566
 SQL Remote replication_error, 569
 SQL Remote replication_error_piece, 570
 SQL Remote save_remote_passwords, 573
 SQL Remote sr_date_format, 577
 SQL Remote sr_time_format, 578
 SQL Remote sr_timestamp_format, 579
 SQL Remote subscribe_by_remote, 580
 SQL Remote verify_all_columns, 591
 SQL Remote verify_threshold, 594

Replication Server
 about, 1135, 1136
 backup procedures, 1157
 characteristics, 1136
 creating a connection, 1144, 1145
 creating a replication definition, 1145
 creating a subscription, 1146
 glossary definition, 1185
 log transfer manager, 794
 preparing SQL Anywhere databases, 1143
 primary sites, 1138, 1144
 replicate sites, 1137, 1145
 replicating an entire database, 1158
 replicating procedures, 1152, 1153
 rssetup.sql script, 1141
 setting up SQL Anywhere databases, 1148
 SQL Anywhere character sets, 1150
 SQL Anywhere collations, 1150
 SQL Anywhere configuration, 1148
 starting a SQL Anywhere server, 1140
 support, 1124
 supported versions, 1138
 transaction log management, 1157

replication_error option
 description, 569
 SQL Remote replication option, 502

replication_error_piece option
 description, 570
 SQL Remote replication option, 502

reporting errors
 about, 83

reports
 maintenance plans, 902

Req property
 server property description, 624
 SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032

ReqCountActive property
 connection property description, 598

ReqCountBlockContention property
 connection property description, 598

ReqCountBlockIO property
 connection property description, 598

ReqCountBlockLock property
 connection property description, 598

ReqCountUnscheduled property
 connection property description, 598

ReqStatus property
 connection property description, 598

ReqTimeActive property
 connection property description, 598

ReqTimeBlockContention property
 connection property description, 598

ReqTimeBlockIO property
 connection property description, 598

ReqTimeBlockLock property
 connection property description, 598

ReqTimeUnscheduled property
 connection property description, 598

ReqType property
 connection property description, 598

request log
 limiting size, 245
 number of copies, 241
 using, 242

request logging
 database server option, 244
 limiting log file size, 245
 number of request log copies, 241
 saving logging information to a file, 242

request-level logging (*see* request logging)

- request_timeout option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 570
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- RequestFilterConn property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- RequestFilterDB property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- RequestLogFile property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- RequestLogging property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- RequestLogMaxSize property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- RequestLogNumFiles property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- requests
 - threading in SQL Anywhere, 50
- RequestsReceived property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- RequestTiming property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- requirements
 - Veritas Cluster Server agents, 965
- RESOURCE authority
 - about, 451
 - granting, 459
 - not inheritable, 451
- resource governor
 - cursors, 545
 - defined, 483
 - statements, 549
- resources
 - Monitor, 987
- restore database wizard
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 360
 - using, 891
- restrictions
 - during backups, 879
 - during recovery, 879
 - encryption keys, 1087
 - passwords, 457
- result sets
 - copying rows, 697
 - deleting rows, 697
 - disabling table editing values in Interactive SQL, 696
 - editing table values in Interactive SQL, 695
 - inserting rows, 696
 - printing, 694
 - sorting, 698
- results
 - unexpected symbols when viewing data, 411
- retrieving
 - commands in Interactive SQL, 685
- RetryConnectionTimeout connection parameter
 - connecting to mirrored databases, 955
 - description, 295
- RetryConnTO connection parameter
 - connecting to mirrored databases, 955
 - description, 295
- return codes
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 744
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 756
 - erase [dberase] utility, 767
 - histogram [dbhist] utility, 771
 - information [dbinfo] utility, 773
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 784
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 788
 - language [dblang] utility, 792
 - log transfer manager [dbltn] utility, 796
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 803
 - ping [dbping] utility, 806
 - rebuild [rebuild] utility, 807
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 812
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 814
 - start server in background [dbspawn] utility, 829
 - stop server [dbstop] utility, 832

- transaction log [dblog] utility, 844
- unload [dbunload] utility, 856
- upgrade [dbupgrad] utility, 861
- validation utility (dbvalid), 864
- Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 825
- return_date_time_as_string option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 571
- revoking
 - authorities, 465
 - group membership, 470
 - permissions, 465
 - REMOTE permissions, 464
- revoking integrated login permission
 - about, 108
- revoking Kerberos login permission
 - about, 119
- Rlbk property
 - connection property description, 598
- role names
 - glossary definition, 1185
- role switching
 - database mirroring, 938
- roles
 - database mirroring, 938
 - glossary definition, 1185
- rollback logs
 - about, 912
 - glossary definition, 1186
- ROLLBACK statement
 - cursors, 507
 - log, 912
- rollback_on_deadlock option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 572
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- RollbackLogPages property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- root certificates
 - transport-layer security, 1101
 - transport-layer security client verification, 1106
- root login policy
 - about, 440
 - modifying, 441
- rounding
 - scale option, 573
- routers
 - broadcasting over, 309
- row counts
 - enabling, 572
- row-level triggers
 - glossary definition, 1186
- row_counts option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 572
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- rows
 - adding using Interactive SQL, 696
 - copying in Interactive SQL, 697
 - deleting using Interactive SQL, 697
 - editing values in Interactive SQL, 695
 - inserting in Interactive SQL, 696
- RS parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
- RS_pw parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
- RS_source_db parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
- RS_source_ds parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
- RS_user parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
- RSA
 - support, 1097
- RSA certificates
 - creating, 747
 - viewing, 750
- RSA option
 - dbeng11 -ec, 181
 - dbsrv11 -ec, 181
- rssetup.sql script
 - about, 1148
 - preparing to run, 1148
 - running, 1149
- running
 - Interactive SQL commands, 681

running database servers
overview, 37

S

sa_config.csh file
sourcing, 367

sa_config.sh file
sourcing, 367

sa_conn_properties system procedure
alphabetical list of connection properties, 598
using, 490

sa_db_properties system procedure
alphabetical list of database properties, 639

sa_eng_properties system procedure
alphabetical list of database server properties, 624

sa_monitor_connection_failed_event event
Monitor, 1010

sa_monitor_connection_failure table
Monitor, 1010

sa_monitor_count_unsubmitted_crash_reports
function
Monitor, 1010

sa_monitor_user
about, 1010

sa_server_option system procedure
monitoring database option settings, 491

SACA

about, 416
multibyte character sets, 416
single-byte character sets, 416
UTF-8 character sets, 417

SACHARSET environment variable
specifying character sets, 374

SADatabase agents
configuring, 967
testing, 969

saDbOptMetaDataTable
SQL Anywhere MIB, 1032

saDbPropMetaDataTable
SQL Anywhere MIB, 1031

saDbStatMetaDataTable
SQL Anywhere MIB, 1031

SADIAGDIR environment variable
specifying location of diagnostic information, 375

SALANG environment variable
specifying languages, 377

SALOGDIR environment variable

description, 378

sample application
Windows Mobile, 331

sample applications
ADO.NET sample, 332
ESQL sample, 334
ODBC sample, 334
SQL Anywhere server example, 331

sample database
starting demo.db, 5
tutorial, 3
two versions on Windows Mobile, 331

samples
accessing from Windows Start menu, 390
environment variable, 382
location, 390

samples directory
about, 390

samples-dir
about, 390
documentation usage, xiv

SANs
storing database files, 14

SAOLEDB
connecting to SQL Anywhere, 104

SAServer agent
configuring, 966

SAServer agents
testing, 967

sasnmp.ini file
about, 1016
required for SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension
Agent, 1021

sasrv.ini file
server information, 137
troubleshooting server startup, 75

saSrvPropMetaDataTable
SQL Anywhere MIB, 1030

saSrvStatMetaDataTable
SQL Anywhere MIB, 1030

SATMP environment variable
description, 379
Unix, 388

save as ODBC data source
about, 98

save_remote_passwords option
SQL Remote option, 573

scale option

- connection property description, 598
 - description, 573
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- scan_retry parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
- scenarios
 - failover in a database mirroring system, 961
- scheduled events
 - about, 924
 - create schedule wizard, 925
 - database mirroring, 940
 - daylight savings time, 933
- schedules
 - about, 924
 - create schedule wizard, 925
 - defined, 922
 - defining for events, 924
 - internals, 932
- scheduling
 - about, 924
 - backups, 900, 901
 - events, 922
 - introduction, 922
 - server shutdown, 227
- schemas
 - glossary definition, 1186
 - unloading definition, 845
- scjview
 - about, 661
- scjview.exe
 - about, 661
 - fast launcher option, 728
- script execution [dbrunsql] utility
 - syntax, 808
- script versions
 - glossary definition, 1186
- script-based uploads
 - glossary definition, 1186
- scripts
 - glossary definition, 1186
- scripts directory
 - about, 390
- search conditions
 - user_estimates option, 590
- search_timeout parameter
 - LDAP, 147
- searching
 - databases, 664
 - Sybase Central, 664
- secure socket layers
 - about, 1095
- secure_feature_key option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 574
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- secured features
 - about, 1072
 - glossary definition, 1186
 - secure_feature_key option, 574
 - specifying secure feature key with -sk, 223
 - specifying with -sf, 218
- SecureFeatures property
 - sf server option, 218
- security
 - ec server option, 180
 - ek server option, 252
 - ep server option, 183
 - es server option, 184
 - about , 1063
 - about transport-layer security, 1095
 - adding simple encryption to configuration files, 768
 - AES encryption, 1082
 - auditing, 1074
 - auditing option, 511
 - auditing retrieval, 1076
 - copying database files, 123
 - creating databases, 1081
 - database server, 1066, 1081
 - DatabaseKey [DBKEY] connection parameter, 274
 - deleting databases, 1081
 - disabling database features, 574, 1072
 - encrypting database files, 1082
 - Encryption [ENC] connection parameter, 280
 - event example, 928
 - file access, 192
 - file hiding [dbfhide] utility, 768
 - FIPS, 1097
 - integrated logins, 123, 1068
 - loading data, 1081
 - minimum password length, 551
 - Monitor users, 1004
 - overview, 1064

- passwords, 1068
- procedures, 463, 477
- running SQL Anywhere on Vista, 40
- server command line, 1064
- services, 69
- system functions, 1066
- temporary file, 379
- tips, 1066
- unloading data, 1081
- utility database, 33
- views, 477
- Windows Mobile, 1093
- SELECT permission
 - about, 452
 - granting, 459
- selectivity estimates
 - user_estimates option, 590
- self-signed certificates
 - making for transport-layer security, 1101
 - transport-layer security, 1101
- SELinux policies
 - using SQL Anywhere policy, 1064
- semicolons
 - using in connection strings, 87
- SendBufferSize protocol option
 - description, 320
- SendFail property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- sending
 - Monitor alert emails, 1007
- SendingTracingTo property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- sensitivity
 - accent, 420
 - case, 420
 - punctuation, 420
- server address
 - DSEdit, 1130
- server authentication
 - MobiLink transport-layer security, 1115
 - SQL Anywhere transport-layer security, 1108
- server certificates
 - using global certificates in transport-layer security, 1105
- server enumeration utility [dblocate]
 - exit codes, 812
 - syntax, 810
- server information
 - sasrv.ini, 137
- server licensing utility [dblic]
 - exit codes, 814
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
 - syntax, 813
- server location utility (*see* server enumeration utility [dblocate])
- server management requests
 - glossary definition, 1186
- server message log
 - configuring for database servers, 43
- server message stores
 - glossary definition, 1187
- server messages
 - cache warming, 175
 - displaying, 215
 - displaying on Linux, 228, 230
 - displaying on Mac OS X, 231
 - displaying on Solaris, 228
 - limiting size of log file, 210
 - logging startup errors, 208
 - output to file, 208, 210
 - renaming and restarting log file, 209
 - viewing on Linux, 228, 230, 232
 - viewing on Mac OS X, 231
 - viewing on Solaris, 228
- server messages and executed SQL pane
 - about, 44
- server monitoring
 - about, 973
- server name
 - n option, 206
 - case sensitivity, 47
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
 - stop [dbstop] syntax, 831
- server options
 - commonly-used options, 46
 - database, 248
 - recovery, 184
 - specifying for Windows Mobile databases, 1093
 - unsupported option on Windows Mobile, 358
- server parameter
 - LDAP, 147
- server properties

- alphabetical list, 624
- case sensitivity, 624
- OIDs for SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1035
- reporting, 804
- retrieving with the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1024
- setting with the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1025
- server side
 - ec server option, 180
 - ek server option, 252
 - ep server option, 183
 - es server option, 184
 - backup quick start, 871
 - backups, 880
 - parallel backups, 912
- server startup options window
 - using on Linux, 232
 - using on Windows Mobile, 348
- server statistics
 - OIDs for SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1032
 - retrieving with the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1024
- server-initiated synchronization
 - glossary definition, 1186
- ServerEdition property
 - server property description, 624
- ServerIdle system event
 - description, 927
 - example, 928
- ServerName connection parameter
 - character sets, 87
 - description, 296
 - embedded databases, 127
- ServerName property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- ServerNodeAddress property
 - connection property description, 598
- ServerPort property
 - connection property description, 598
- ServerPort protocol option
 - description, 321
 - using SQL Anywhere as an Open Server, 1127
- servers
 - (*see also* database servers)
 - autostarting, 134
 - disabling database features, 1072
 - high availability with database mirroring, 938
 - limiting connections, 192
 - locating, 134, 810
 - managing, 820
 - name restrictions, 207
 - name truncation length, 207
 - properties, 624
 - read-only access, database mirroring, 255
 - specifying alternate names, 257
 - starting a database without connecting, 59
 - starting from batch files, 829
 - starting with transport-layer security, 1107
 - stopping a database, 60
 - service creation utility (*see* service utility [dbsvc])
 - service groups
 - about, 72
 - service monitor (*see* SQL Anywhere Monitor)
 - service utility [dbsvc]
 - exit codes, 825
 - Linux options, 816
 - Linux syntax, 816
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
 - Windows options, 820
 - Windows syntax, 820
 - services
 - about, 62
 - account, 69
 - adding for Windows, 65
 - adding new databases, 70
 - configuring, 67
 - creating from Sybase Central, 65
 - database servers, 62
 - deleting, 66
 - dependencies, 72, 73
 - eligible programs, 65
 - event log, 44
 - executable file, 70
 - failure to start, 68
 - glossary definition, 1187
 - groups, 72
 - icon on the desktop, 69
 - Linux listing, 816
 - Linux setting dependencies, 817
 - Linux starting, 816
 - listing, 820

- managing, 65
- multiple, 72
- options, 68
- parameters, 67
- polling, 71
- registry settings, 396
- running on Vista, 41
- security, 69
- service [dbsvc] utility, 820
- setting dependencies, 821
- setting group dependencies, 821
- setting type on Linux, 817
- setting type on Windows, 821
- starting, 71, 820
- starting order, 73
- startup options, 67
- stopping, 71
- using Windows Service Manager, 71
- Windows, 64, 820
- session-based synchronization
 - glossary definition, 1187
- SessionCreateTime property
 - connection property description, 598
- SessionID property
 - connection property description, 598
- SessionLastTime property
 - connection property description, 598
- SessionTimeout property
 - connection property description, 598
- SET OPTION statement
 - Interactive SQL options, 708
 - using, 488
- SET TEMPORARY OPTION statement
 - using, 488
- setting
 - database options, 488
 - polling frequency, 71
 - temporary options, 490
- setting database options
 - about, 488
- setting the execute statements toolbar button
 - about, 682
- setting up clients to trust the certificate
 - transport-layer security, 1106
- setting up self-signed certificates
 - transport-layer security, 1101
- setting up transport-layer security
 - about, 1099
- setup scripts
 - about, 1148
 - preparing to run, 1148
 - running, 1149
- SetupVSPackage.exe
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
- seven-bit characters
 - about, 408
- shared memory
 - about, 55
 - and CommLinks connection parameter, 268
 - securing connections on Unix, 1066
 - server configuration, 234
 - terminal services, 56
 - Unix temporary file configuration, 379
- shell mode
 - viewing database server messages, 228
- SHLIB_PATH environment variable
 - description, 381
- shortcuts
 - Interactive SQL, 704
 - Sybase Central, 665
- shutting down
 - specifying time, 227
- signatures
 - obtaining for authenticated applications, 76
- signed certificates
 - creating in transport-layer security, 1104
- signing
 - ECC and RSA certificates, 747
 - executables for Vista, 41
- silent
 - database server, 49
- simple encryption
 - about, 1082
 - SQL Anywhere databases on Windows Mobile, 1094
- simple network management protocol (*see* SNMP)
- single step
 - about, 682
- single-byte character sets
 - about, 408
- smartphone
 - limitations on SQL Anywhere Server, 329
- SMP
 - number of processors, 48, 196
- snapshot isolation
 - glossary definition, 1187

- isolation_level database option, 535
- updatable_statement_isolation option, 588
- SnapshotCount property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- SnapshotIsolationState property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- snapshots
 - point-in-time , 884
- SNDBUFSZ protocol option
 - description, 320
- SNMP
 - about, 1017
 - agents, 1017
 - dynamic traps, 1027
 - installing, 1021
 - managers, 1017
 - traps, 1017
 - using the SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1015
 - using traps, 1026
- SNMP service
 - restarting, 1021
- SNMPv2-SMI.mib file
 - about, 1016
- SNMPv2-TC.mib file
 - about, 1016
- software
 - licensing database servers, 813
 - updating, 732
 - version, 233
- software licenses
 - licensing servers, 813
- software updates
 - obtaining, 732
- software version
 - database server, 233
 - determining, 865
- Solaris
 - IPv6 support, 143
 - LD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable, 369
 - viewing server messages in shell mode, 228
- sort order
 - collations, 400
 - definition, 407
- sort_collation option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 575
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- sorting
 - result sets, 698
- SortMergePasses property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- SortRowsMaterialized property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- SortRunsWritten property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- SortSortedRuns property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- SortWorkTables property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- source control
 - actions available from Interactive SQL, 703
 - checking in files from Interactive SQL, 703
 - checking out files from Interactive SQL, 702
 - configuring in Interactive SQL, 700
 - integration with Interactive SQL, 699
 - opening source control projects from Interactive SQL, 701
- Source Control Actions list
 - using, 700
- source control projects
 - opening from Interactive SQL, 701
- sourcing files
 - Unix, 367
- sp_setreplicate procedure
 - about, 1153
- sp_setrepproc procedure
 - about, 1153
- spaces
 - connection strings, 86
- spawn utility (*see* start server in background utility [dbspawn])
- SQL
 - glossary definition, 1187
 - statements not supported on Windows Mobile, 357

- SQL Anywhere
 - authenticated applications, 76
 - configuring client applications to use transport-layer security, 1108
 - configuring database servers to use transport-layer security, 1107
 - configuring databases for Windows Mobile, 339
 - configuring web servers to use transport-layer security, 1112
 - connecting using a data source, 127
 - documentation, xii
 - features not supported on Windows Mobile, 356
 - glossary definition, 1187
 - installing SQL Anywhere, 328
 - international features, 402
 - localized versions, 400
 - required ActiveSync version, 328
 - running on Vista, 40
 - setting up as an Open Server, 1126
 - software updates, 732
 - using on Windows Mobile, 327
 - using SQL Anywhere, 327
- SQL Anywhere Collation Algorithm (SACA)
 - about, 416
- SQL Anywhere Console utility [dbconsole]
 - configuring, 730
 - Mac OS X hardware requirements, 730
 - software updates, 732
 - starting, 729
 - syntax, 827
 - using, 729
- SQL Anywhere environment variables
 - about, 366
 - setting, 366
 - setting on Mac OS X, 366
 - setting on Windows, 366
 - sourcing on Unix, 366
 - Unix, 366
- SQL Anywhere for Windows
 - using the SQL Anywhere server example, 331
- SQL Anywhere MIB
 - about, 1017
 - Agent table, 1029
 - database options, 1047
 - database properties, 1044
 - database statistics, 1040
 - list of tables, 1029
 - saDbOptMetaDataTable, 1032
 - saDbPropMetaDataTable, 1031
 - saDbStatMetaDataTable, 1031
 - saMetaData tables, 1029
 - saSrvPropMetaDataTable, 1030
 - saSrvStatMetaDataTable, 1030
 - server properties, 1035
 - server statistics, 1032
- SQL Anywhere MIB reference
 - overview, 1029
- SQL Anywhere Monitor (*see* Monitor)
- SQL Anywhere ODBC driver
 - about, 97
- SQL Anywhere OEM Edition
 - about, 76
 - application authentication, 78
 - authenticating connections, 79
 - authentication signatures, 76
 - connection_authentication option, 518
 - database authentication, 77
 - database_authentication option, 522
 - developing applications, 76
 - upgrading databases, 80
- SQL Anywhere plug-in
 - application profiling mode, 671
 - debug mode, 671
 - design mode, 671
 - entity-relationship diagrams, 673
 - overview tab, 674
 - using, 671
- SQL Anywhere server example
 - using, 331
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent
 - about, 1015
 - configuring, 1021
 - dynamic traps, 1027
 - executing functions, 1025
 - executing stored procedures, 1025
 - restarting, 1023
 - sasnmp.ini file, 1021
 - supported MIBs, 1017
 - supported platforms, 1016
- SQL Anywhere support utility [dbsupport]
 - SADIAGDIR environment variable, 375
- SQL Anywhere transport-layer security
 - about, 1095
- SQL Anywhere Volume Shadow Copy Service (VSS)
 - Types of backup, 884
- SQL Anywhere VSS writer

- dbvss11.exe, 233, 884
- SQL Anywhere Web Edition
 - about, 82
- SQL compatibility
 - database options, 499
- SQL file format
 - Interactive SQL output, 722
- SQL Flagger
 - sql_flagger_error_level option, 575
 - sql_flagger_warning_level option, 576
- SQL Remote
 - features not supported on Windows Mobile, 361
 - glossary definition, 1187
 - renaming transaction log automatically, 905
 - SQL Remote replication options, 502
- SQL standards
 - Transact-SQL compatibility options, 499
 - UPDATE statement, 799
- SQL statements
 - capturing recently-prepared, 240
 - client/server, 410
 - glossary definition, 1187
 - logging in Interactive SQL, 687
 - logging in Sybase Central, 44
 - unsupported statements on Windows Mobile, 357
 - utility database, 30
- SQL statements pane
 - description, 679
- SQL-based synchronization
 - glossary definition, 1187
- sql.ini file
 - about, 1140
 - configuring, 1128
- SQL/2003 compliance
 - SQL_FLAGGER_ERROR option, 575
 - updates, 509
- SQL_database parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
- sql_flagger_error_level option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 575
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- sql_flagger_warning_level option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 576
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- SQL_pw parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
- SQL_server parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
- SQL_user parameter
 - LTM configuration file, 796
 - starting the LTM, 1145
- SQLANY11 environment variable
 - description, 382
- SQLANYSAMP11 environment variable
 - description, 383
- SQLCONNECT environment variable
 - connections, 131
 - description, 384
 - precedence, 87
 - using with dbstop utility, 832
- SQLDA
 - ansi_blanks option, 506
- SQLPATH environment variable
 - description, 385
- SQLREMOTE environment variable
 - description, 386
- sr_date_format option
 - SQL Remote option, 577
- sr_time_format option
 - SQL Remote options, 578
- sr_timestamp_format option
 - SQL Remote option, 579
- SSL (*see* transport-layer security)
- SSPI
 - Kerberos logins on Windows, 119
- stack overflow
 - errors, 195
- stack size
 - external functions, 190
 - maximum, 195
- START connection parameter
 - commonly-used options, 46
 - description, 297
 - embedded databases, 127
- START JAVA statement
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 357
- start server in background utility [dbspawn]

- exit codes, 829
- syntax, 829
- StartDBPermission property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- starting databases
 - about, 59
 - without connecting, 59
- starting MobiLink server
 - transport-layer security, 1114
- StartLine connection parameter
 - commonly-used options, 46
 - description, 297
 - embedded databases, 127
- StartTime property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- state
 - Monitor, 987
- state files (*see* state information files)
- state information files
 - database mirroring, 944
 - role in determining the primary server, 955
- statement-level triggers
 - glossary definition, 1188
- StatementDescribes property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- StatementPostAnnotates property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- StatementPostAnnotatesSimple property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- StatementPostAnnotatesSkipped property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
- statements
 - caching for clients, 545
 - limitations, 654
 - logging, 44
 - logging in Interactive SQL, 687
 - unsupported statements on Windows Mobile, 357
 - utility database, 30
- statistics
 - database statistics in SQL Anywhere MIB, 1040
 - overview tab, 674
 - server statistics OIDs for SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1032
- status
 - Monitor, 987
- step through
 - Interactive SQL, 681
- STOP JAVA statement
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 357
- stop server utility [dbstop]
 - exit codes, 832
 - permissions, 191
 - syntax, 831
 - using, 58
 - using with SQLCONNECT, 832
- stopping
 - databases, 831
 - databases (ASTOP), 265
 - the server on Windows Mobile, 352
- stopping database servers
 - mirroring system, 958
- stopping databases
 - about, 60
- storage area networks
 - storing database files, 14
- storage cards
 - Windows Mobile, 328
- stored procedures
 - executing using SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1025
 - generating database documentation, 675
 - glossary definition, 1188
 - security features, 1064
 - setting permissions, 463
- StreamsUsed property
 - server property description, 624
- string literal
 - glossary definition, 1188
- string_truncation option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 580
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- strings
 - and host variables, 506
 - maximum size, 654
- strong encryption

- ec server option, 180
- ek database option, 252
- ep server option, 183
- about, 1095
- AES algorithm, 1082
- creating strongly-encrypted database, 1083
- database files, 1082
- DatabaseKey [DBKEY] connection parameter, 274
- Encryption [ENC] connection parameter, 280
- initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
- Rijndael, 1082
- SQL Anywhere databases on Windows Mobile, 1094
- unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- strong table encryption
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
- subdirectories
 - Windows Mobile, 390
- submitting
 - error reports to iAnywhere, 83
- subqueries
 - glossary definition, 1188
- subscribe_by_remote option
 - description, 580
 - SQL Remote replication option, 502
- subscriptions
 - creating for Replication Server, 1146
 - glossary definition, 1188
- substitution characters
 - on_charset_conversion_failure option, 556
- subsume_row_locks option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 581
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- support
 - newsgroups, xvii
- support utility [dbsupport]
 - syntax, 833
 - using, 83
- supported platforms
 - Kerberos, 115
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1016
- suppress unsubmitted error reports
 - Monitor, 1009
- suppress_tds_debugging option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 581
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- SuppressWarnings connection parameter
 - ODBC connection parameter description, 756
- Swedish
 - UCA collation, 423
- switches
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - broadcast repeater [dbns11] utility, 745
 - data source [dbdsn] utility, 752
 - dbisqlc utility, 764
 - erase [dberase] utility, 766
 - histogram [dbhist] utility, 770
 - information [dbinfo] utility, 772
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] utility, 786
 - language selection [dblang] utility, 791
 - Linux service [dbsvc] utility, 816
 - log transfer manager utility [dbltn] utility, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - MobiLink certificate creation [createcert], 747
 - MobiLink certificate viewer [viewcert] utility, 750
 - ping [dbping] utility, 804
 - server enumeration [dblocate] utility, 810
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
 - SQL Anywhere console [dbconsole] utility, 827
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql] utility, 808
 - start server in background [dbspawn] utility, 829
 - stop server [dbstop] utility, 831
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - transaction log [dblog] utility, 842
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
 - upgrade [dbupgrad] utility, 860
 - validation [dbvalid] utility, 862
 - viewcert utility, 750
 - Windows service [dbsvc] utility, 820
- Sybase Central
 - about, 660
 - adding users to groups, 469
 - auditing, 1074
 - backing up databases, 882, 883
 - changing log file names, 16
 - Code Editor, 666
 - configuring the fast launchers, 728
 - connection profiles, 94
 - copying database objects, 671
 - creating databases, 21

- creating databases for Windows Mobile, 341
 - creating groups, 469
 - creating services, 65
 - creating users, 456
 - customizing columns in right pane, 664
 - deleting databases, 34
 - erasing databases, 34
 - glossary definition, 1188
 - keyboard shortcuts, 665
 - log viewer, 670
 - logging SQL statements, 44
 - Mac OS X hardware requirements, 661
 - managing Windows services, 65
 - navigating, 662
 - registry settings, 397
 - retrieving audit information, 1076
 - running databases on Windows Mobile, 349
 - setting database options, 488
 - software updates, 732
 - SQL Anywhere plug-in, 671
 - starting, 661
 - starting a database without connecting, 59
 - status bar, 664
 - stopping a database, 60
 - text completion, 725
 - using with authenticated applications, 76
 - validating databases, 918
 - validating tables, 919
 - wizards not supported on Windows Mobile, 359
- SYBASE environment variable
- description, 387
 - DSEdit, 1129
- SYBASE-MIB.mib file
- about, 1016
- sybinit utility
- about, 1126
- sybping
- using, 1141
- symbols
- troubleshooting unexpected symbols when viewing results, 411
- synchronization
- backups, 904
 - database mirroring, 942
 - database options, 502
 - delete_old_logs option, 529
 - glossary definition, 1189
 - rebuilding encrypted databases, 858
 - setting default_timestamp_increment, 528
 - setting truncate_timestamp_values, 587
 - transport-layer security, 1095
- synchronization modes
- database mirroring, 942
- synchronization states
- database mirroring, 943
- synchronize_mirror_on_commit option
- connection property description, 598
 - description, 582
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- synchronous mode
- database mirroring, 942
- SyncTrunc property
- database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- syntax
- accessing connection properties, 598
 - accessing database properties, 639
 - accessing database server properties, 624
 - certificate creation [createcert], 747
 - certificate viewer [viewcert] utility, 750
 - dbbackup utility, 740
 - dbconsole utility, 827
 - dbdsn utility, 752
 - dberase utility, 766
 - dbfhide utility, 768
 - dbhist utility, 770
 - dbinfo utility, 772
 - dbinit utility, 774
 - dbisql utility, 786
 - dbisqlc utility, 764
 - dblang utility, 791
 - dblic utility, 813
 - dblocate utility, 810
 - dblog utility, 842
 - dbltn utility, 794
 - dbns11 utility, 745
 - dbping utility, 804
 - dbrunsql utility, 808
 - dbspawn utility, 829
 - dbstop utility, 831
 - dbsupport utility, 833
 - dbsvc utility (Linux), 816
 - dbsvc utility (Windows), 820
 - dbtran utility, 799

- dbunload utility, 845
- dbupgrad utility, 860
- dbvalid utility, 862
- key pair generator [createkey] utility, 790
- MobiLink certificate creation [createcert], 747
- MobiLink certificate viewer [viewcert], 750
- rebuild utility, 807
- syntax errors
 - joins, 530
- SYS
 - glossary definition, 1189
- SYS group
 - about, 473
- SYSCOLAUTH
 - consolidated view permissions, 484
- SYSCOLPERM
 - system view permissions, 484
- SYSGROUP
 - system view permissions, 484
- SYSGROUPS
 - consolidated view permissions, 484
- Syslog
 - user ID for, 217
- SYSROCAUTH
 - consolidated view permissions, 484
- SYSROCPERM
 - system view permissions, 484
- SYSTABAUTH
 - consolidated view permissions, 484
- SYSTABLEPERM
 - system view permissions, 484
- system dbspace
 - about, 13
- system events
 - about, 926
 - BackupEnd, 926
 - Connect, 926
 - ConnectFailed, 926
 - database mirroring, 960
 - DatabaseStart, 926
 - DBDiskSpace, 926
 - Deadlock, 926
 - defined, 922
 - Disconnect, 926
 - GlobalAutoIncrement, 927
 - GrowDB, 926
 - GrowLog, 926
 - GrowTemp, 926
 - internals, 932
 - LogDiskSpace, 926
 - MirrorFailover, 927
 - MirrorServerDisconnect, 927
 - RAISERROR, 927
 - ServerIdle, 927
 - TempDiskSpace, 926
- system failures
 - about, 903
 - recovery, 903
- system information file
 - about, 102
 - creating data sources on Mac OS X, 100
 - specifying in DSN connection parameter, 277
 - storing encrypted passwords, 280
 - using with data source utility [dbdsn], 756
- system objects
 - glossary definition, 1189
 - unloading, 856
- system requirements
 - Veritas Cluster Server agents, 965
- system tables
 - glossary definition, 1189
 - preserve_source_format, 564
 - prevent_article_pkey_update, 565
 - source column, 564, 565
- system views
 - glossary definition, 1189
 - permissions, 484
 - users and groups, 484
- SYSUSER
 - consolidated view permissions, 484
- SYSUSERAUTH
 - consolidated view permissions, 484
- SYSUSERAUTHORITY
 - system view permissions, 484
- SYSUSERLIST
 - consolidated view permissions, 484
- SYSUSERPERM
 - compatibility view permissions, 484
- SYSUSERPERMS
 - compatibility view permissions, 484

T

- table encryption
 - about, 1090
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774

- table names
 - international aspects, 412
 - qualifying when owned by a group, 472
- table permissions
 - setting, 459
- table size
 - limit, 654
 - number of rows, 654
- table values
 - editing in Interactive SQL, 695
- tables
 - decrypting, 1090
 - determining how much disk space a table consumes, 772
 - enabling table encryption, 1091
 - encrypting, 1090, 1091
 - group owners, 472
 - limitations, 654
 - looking up in Interactive SQL, 688
 - owner, 453
 - permissions, 452
 - qualified names, 475
 - replicating, 1143, 1151
 - RESOURCE authority, 451
 - validating from Sybase Central, 919
- tabular data stream communication protocol
 - Open Server, 1124
- tailoring collations
 - ICU, 417
 - limited support on Windows Mobile, 339
- tape drives
 - backing up databases, 881
- task list
 - displaying, 662
- tasks
 - events, 934
 - schedules, 934
 - threading in SQL Anywhere, 50
- tasks on Unix
 - about, 51
- tasks on Windows and Linux
 - about, 51
- TCP/IP
 - x server option, 234
 - about, 143
 - addresses, 1130
 - BroadcastListener [BLISTENER] protocol option, 303
 - ClientPort [CPORT] protocol option, 307
 - connecting across firewalls, 144
 - encrypting client/server communications, 146
 - firewalls and LDAP servers, 146
 - HOST [IP] protocol option, 310
 - IPv6 support, 143
 - LDAP protocol option, 313
 - locating servers across firewalls, 812
 - MobiLink TLS for SQL Anywhere clients, 1117
 - MobiLink TLS for UltraLite clients, 1118
 - Open Server, 1126
 - performance, 144
 - port number, 1127
 - ports identifying, 321
 - protocol options, 301
 - required for database mirroring, 940
 - server configuration, 301
 - ServerPort [PORT] protocol option, 321
 - starting, 55
 - supported protocols, 142
 - troubleshooting, 151
 - Windows, 144
- TcpIpAddresses property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- TDS communication protocol
 - about, 1124
- TDS protocol option
 - description, 323
- tds_empty_string_is_null option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 582
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- technical support
 - decrypting databases for, 1086
 - encrypting databases for technical support, 1085
 - newsgroups, xvii
- Telnet
 - testing networks, 74
- temp dbspace
 - about, 13
- TEMP environment variable
 - description, 388
 - disk space, 74
 - Windows Mobile, 398
- temp_space_limit_check option

- connection property description, 598
- description, 583
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- TempDir property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- TempDiskSpace system event
 - description, 926
- TempFileName property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1044
- temporary dbspace
 - about, 13
 - permissions, 26
- temporary files
 - limit, 654
 - location on Windows Mobile, 398
 - maximum space used by connections, 583
 - security, 379
 - specifying location using -dt server option, 179
 - specifying location with SATMP environment variable, 379
 - specifying location with TEMP environment variable, 388
 - specifying location with TEMPDIR environment variable, 388
 - specifying location with TMP environment variable, 388
 - temp_space_limit_check option, 583
 - Unix shared memory connections, 379
- temporary options
 - integrated login security, 123
 - Kerberos login security, 123
 - scope and duration, 490
 - setting, 488
- temporary space
 - limiting, 550
- temporary tables
 - glossary definition, 1189
 - limitations, 654
- TempTablePages property
 - connection property description, 598
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- terminal services
 - shared memory connections, 56
- text completion
 - configuring, 726
 - keyboard shortcuts, 726
 - using, 725
- text file format
 - Interactive SQL input, 714
 - Interactive SQL output, 722
- text plans
 - UltraLite using the Plan Viewer, 692
- threaded applications
 - dbping_r for Unix, 804
- threading
 - about, 50
 - controlling behavior, 52
 - Unix behavior, 51
- threading in SQL Anywhere
 - about, 50
- threads
 - controlling behavior, 52
 - execution, 193
 - multiple processors, 196
 - threading in SQL Anywhere, 50
 - Windows, 51
- ticket-granting tickets
 - Kerberos, 117
- time_format option
 - ASE compatibility, 499
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 584
 - Open Client, 1133
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- time_zone_adjustment option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 584
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- Timeout protocol option
 - description, 324
- timeouts
 - troubleshooting, 153
- TIMESTAMP data type
 - comparing, 528
 - default_timestamp_increment option, 527
- timestamp_format option

- ASE compatibility, 499
- connection property description, 598
- description, 585
- Open Client, 1133
- SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
- TimeZoneAdjustment property
 - connection property description, 598
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
- tips
 - connection parameters, 87
- TLS
 - about, 1095
 - MobiLink clients (SQL Anywhere), 1117
 - MobiLink clients (UltraLite), 1118
 - MobiLink with end-to-end encryption, 1113
 - support, 1097
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 358
- TLS support
 - about, 1097
- TLS synchronization
 - about, 1095
- tls_type protocol option
 - dbeng11 -ec, 180
 - dbsrv11 -ec, 180
- TMP environment variable
 - description, 388
 - Windows Mobile, 398
- TMPDIR environment variable
 - description, 388
 - Windows Mobile, 398
- TO protocol option
 - description, 324
- toolbars
 - Interactive SQL execute statements button, 682
- topics
 - graphic icons, xvi
- TotalBuffers property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- trailing spaces
 - using in connection strings, 87
- Transact-SQL
 - allow_nulls_by_default option, 504
 - column NULLs compatibility, 567
 - compatibility database options, 499
 - compatibility options, 499
 - delete permissions, 507
 - not supported in Query Editor, 691
 - NULL behavior, 510
 - quoted_identifier option, 567
 - update permissions, 507
- transaction log
 - a database option, 248
 - ad database option, 248
 - ar database option, 249
 - as database option, 250
 - f recovery option, 184
 - m database option, 253
 - m server option, 205
 - about, 14
 - allocating space, 28
 - applying during recovery, 248
 - backup [dbbackup] utility, 740
 - backup with original transaction log, 880
 - backup with renamed transaction log, 907
 - changing location, 16
 - creating a transaction log mirror, 23
 - database mirroring, 959
 - database mirroring restrictions, 940
 - delete after checkpoint, 205
 - delete_old_logs option, 529
 - deleting during backup, 907
 - deleting old, 842
 - determining location from database when recovering, 249
 - erasing with dberase, 766
 - finding outstanding transactions, 17
 - glossary definition, 1189
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - limiting size, 927
 - live backup, 875
 - location, 42
 - Log Transfer Manager, 1138
 - log translation [dbtran] utility, 799
 - managing, 529
 - managing for backups, 911
 - managing for Replication Server, 1151
 - media failure, 899
 - mirror and Replication Server, 1157
 - option, 49
 - placing, 903

- primary keys, 17
- recommended location, 14
- recovering from media failure, 898
- recovering from multiple, 893
- renaming backup copy, 906
- renaming for backups, 905
- running without (-m option), 774
- setting transaction log mirror file name, 842
- size, 17
- specifying location when recovering, 248
- SQL Remote renaming automatically, 905
- starting a transaction log mirror for an existing database, 16
- starting without, 184
- transaction log [dblog] utility, 844
- translation utilities, 802
- truncating after a checkpoint, 253
- uncommitted changes, 890
- validating, 908
- warning about running without (-m option), 774
- Windows Mobile, 339
- transaction log file
 - changing name from Sybase Central, 16
- transaction log mirror
 - about, 15
 - creating, 23
 - differences from live backups, 875
 - glossary definition, 1190
 - initialization [dbinit] utility, 774
 - purpose, 15
 - recommended location, 15
 - starting, 16
- transaction log utility [dblog]
 - auditing, 1079
 - exit codes, 844
 - syntax, 842
- transaction modes
 - chained/unchained, 514
- transaction safety
 - database mirroring, 942
 - ensuring in database mirroring, 942
- transactional integrity
 - glossary definition, 1190
- transactions
 - closing cursors, 516
 - database mirroring, 942
 - distributed, 226, 227
 - event handler behavior, 933
 - glossary definition, 1189
 - recovering when transactions span multiple log files, 893
- TransactionStartTime property
 - connection property description, 598
- translate log file wizard
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 360
 - using, 890
- TranslationDLL connection parameter
 - ODBC connection parameter description, 756
- TranslationName connection parameter
 - ODBC connection parameter description, 756
- TranslationOption connection parameter
 - ODBC connection parameter description, 756
- translog dbspace
 - about, 13
- translogmirror dbspace
 - about, 13
- transmission rules
 - glossary definition, 1190
- transport layer security
 - SSL supported version, 1112
- transport-layer security
 - about, 1095
 - efficiency, 1096
 - introduction, 1096
 - setting up, 1099
 - supported platforms, 1097
- transport-layer security over HTTPS
 - MobiLink, 1117
- transport-layer security over TCP/IP
 - MobiLink, 1117
- traps
 - about, 1017
 - dynamic traps, 1027
 - using with SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent, 1026
- trigger conditions
 - defined, 926
- TriggerPages property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- triggers
 - and replication, 531
 - disabling, 191
 - generating database documentation, 675
 - glossary definition, 1190

- permissions, 464
 - permissions for creating, 451
 - replication, 530
 - troubleshooting
 - backups, 17
 - connections, 132, 153, 804, 810
 - database connections, 132
 - database server, 242
 - database server request logging, 244, 245
 - encrypted database performance, 1087
 - HTTP clients, 243
 - identifying client applications, 263
 - Kerberos connections, 120
 - Monitor, 1012
 - network communications, 151
 - newsgroups, xvii
 - ODBC, 804
 - protocols, 151
 - results, 411
 - server address, 1131
 - server startup, 74, 75
 - timeouts, 153
 - wiring problems, 152
 - troubleshooting unexpected symbols when viewing results
 - about, 411
 - truncate_timestamp_values option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 587
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - using in MobiLink synchronization, 587
 - truncating
 - character strings, 580
 - truncation_length option
 - description, 723
 - Interactive SQL settings, 708
 - trusted_certificates protocol option
 - description, 325
 - MobiLink transport-layer security, 1116
 - tsql_outer_joins option
 - ASE compatibility, 499
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 588
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
 - tsql_variables option
 - ASE compatibility, 499
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 588
 - Open Client, 1133
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - Transact-SQL compatibility, 499
 - Turkish databases
 - case sensitivity, 436
 - case-insensitive databases, 437
 - creating, 426
 - tutorials
 - connecting to a sample database, 3
 - database mirroring, 945
 - database mirroring multiple databases, 949
 - managing Windows Mobile databases with Interactive SQL, 353
 - Monitor, 978
 - Replication Server, 1139
 - running the database server on Windows Mobile, 349
 - running Windows Mobile databases from Sybase Central, 349
 - typing completion (*see* text completion)
- ## U
- UAC
 - running SQL Anywhere on Vista, 40
 - UCA
 - about, 417
 - for use with single-byte character sets, 417
 - UCA collation
 - Swedish Academy standards, 423
 - Swedish locale, 423
 - UID connection parameter
 - description, 299
 - ulcond11 utility
 - privilege elevation may be required on Vista, 41
 - UltraLite
 - glossary definition, 1190
 - MobiLink transport-layer security, 1118
 - UltraLite clients
 - TLS, 1118
 - UltraLite runtime
 - glossary definition, 1190
 - unable to initialize any communication links error
 - diagnosing cause, 153

- unable to start--server not found error
 - diagnosing cause, 153
- UNC connection parameter
 - description, 298
- unchained mode
 - chained option, 514
- UncommitOp property
 - connection property description, 598
- Unconditional connection parameter
 - description, 298
- undo log
 - about, 912
- Unicode character sets
 - about, 416
- Unicode Collation Algorithm (UCA)
 - about, 417
- unions
 - not supported in Query Editor, 691
- unique constraints
 - glossary definition, 1190
- UniqueClientAddresses property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- Unix
 - cache size, 167
 - choosing a collation, 434
 - default character set, 415
 - IPv6 support, 143
 - LD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable, 369
 - licensing executables, 814
 - locating files, 394
 - ODBC support, 102
 - ODBC_INI environment variable, 372
 - ODBCHOME environment variable, 371
 - ODBCINI environment variable, 372
 - SATMP environment variable, 388
 - securing shared memory connections, 1066
 - setting environment variables, 366
 - sourcing files, 367
 - starting database servers, 40
 - starting dbconsole, 730
 - starting Interactive SQL, 677, 678
 - system information file, 102
 - temporary file permissions, 379
 - temporary files, 379
 - threading behavior, 51
 - using Ping utility with a threaded connection library, 804
- unload
 - glossary definition, 1191
- unload database wizard
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 360
- UNLOAD statement
 - security, 1081
- UNLOAD TABLE statement
 - security, 1081
 - WRITECLIENTFILE authority, 452
- unload utility [dbunload]
 - dbspace file names, 845
 - exit codes, 856
 - syntax, 845
- unloading
 - security, 1081
- unloading data
 - recalculating computed columns, 845
 - security, 1081
 - specifying character set, 267
- unloading databases
 - recalculating computed columns, 845
 - unload utility [dbunload], 845
- unscheduled requests (*see* ReqStatus property) (*see* UnschReq property)
- UnschReq property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1032
- unsubmitted error reports
 - Monitor , 990
 - Monitor alerts, 1009
 - viewing, 83
- unsupported features
 - SQL Anywhere limitations on Windows Mobile, 356
- updatable_statement_isolation option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 588
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- update checker
 - about, 732
- UPDATE permission
 - about, 452
 - granting, 459
- UPDATE statement

- generating in Interactive SQL, 689
- LTM supported operations, 1151
- truncation of strings, 580
- update_statistics option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 589
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- update_timeout parameter
 - LDAP, 147
- updates
 - ansi_permissions option, 507
 - ansi_update_constraints option, 509
 - checking for SQL Anywhere updates, 732
 - SQL/2003 behavior, 509
 - Transact-SQL permissions, 507
- updating
 - values in Interactive SQL, 695
- upgrade database wizard
 - unsupported on Windows Mobile, 360
- upgrade utility [dbupgrad]
 - exit codes, 861
 - syntax, 860
- upgrade_database_capability option
 - connection property description, 598
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- upgrading
 - authenticated databases, 80
 - databases, 860
- uploads
 - glossary definition, 1191
- upper code page
 - about, 408
- usage information
 - displaying, 166
- User Account Control
 - running SQL Anywhere on Vista, 40
- user account control
 - Vista, 40
- user authorization
 - SQL Anywhere databases on Windows Mobile, 1064
- user estimates
 - overriding, 590
- user identification
 - SQL Anywhere databases on Windows Mobile, 1064
- user IDs
 - about, 446
 - DBA authority, 449
 - Guest, 112
 - listing, 484
 - login policies, 440
 - managing, 439
 - maximum length, 654
 - PUBLIC options, 489
 - security features, 1064
 - security tip, 1066
 - setting up individual user IDs, 455
- user names
 - server licensing [dblic] utility, 813
- user-defined data types
 - glossary definition, 1191
- user-supplied selectivity estimates
 - user_estimates option, 590
- user_estimates option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 590
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- UserAppInfo property
 - connection property description, 598
- Userid connection parameter
 - description, 299
- UserID property
 - connection property description, 598
- users
 - adding, 455
 - adding to groups, 469
 - assigning login policies, 442
 - connected users, 467
 - creating, 455
 - creating Kerberos logins, 118
 - deleting, 466
 - deleting integrated logins, 108
 - deleting Kerberos logins, 119
 - dropping, 466
 - dropping from login policies, 442
 - granting integrated logins, 106
 - limiting temporary space, 550
 - login policies, 440
 - managing, 455
 - Monitor admin user, 1002
 - Monitor administrators, 1002
 - Monitor creating, 1002

- Monitor default user, 1002
- Monitor deleting, 1004
- Monitor editing, 1003
- Monitor emailing, 1003
- Monitor operators, 1002
- Monitor read-only users, 1002
- Monitor security, 1004
- Monitor types, 1002
 - permissions, 455
 - permissions conflicts, 482
 - REMOTE permissions, 464
 - removing from groups, 470
 - setting options, 458
- UTF-8
 - using for databases, 774
- util_db.ini
 - about, 32
- UtilCmdsPermitted property
 - connection property description, 598
- utilities
 - (*see also* database utilities)
 - backup [dbbackup] syntax, 740
 - broadcast repeater [dbns11] syntax, 745
 - certificate creation [createcert] syntax, 747
 - certificate viewer [viewcert] syntax, 750
 - data source [dbdsn] syntax, 752
 - dbisqlc syntax, 764
 - DSEdit, 1128
 - erase [dberase] syntax, 766
 - file hiding [dbfhide] syntax, 768
 - histogram [dbhist] syntax, 770
 - information [dbinfo] syntax, 772
 - initialization [dbinit] syntax, 774
 - Interactive SQL [dbisql] syntax, 786
 - introduction, 737
 - key pair generator [createkey], 790
 - key pair generator [createkey] syntax, 790
 - language selection [dblang] syntax, 791
 - Linux service [dbsvc] syntax, 816
 - log transfer manager [dbltn] syntax, 794
 - log translation [dbtran] auditing, 1079
 - log translation [dbtran] syntax, 799
 - MobiLink certificate creation [createcert] syntax, 747
 - MobiLink certificate viewer [viewcert], 750
 - ping [dbping] syntax, 804
 - rebuild [rebuild], 807
 - rebuild [rebuild] syntax, 807
 - server enumeration [dblocate] syntax, 810
 - server licensing [dblic] syntax, 813
 - sourcing on Unix, 367
 - SQL Anywhere console [dbconsole] utility, 827
 - SQL Anywhere script execution [dbrunsql], 808
 - start server in background [dbspawn] syntax, 829
 - stop [dbstop] permissions, 191
 - stop server [dbstop] syntax, 831
 - support [dbsupport] syntax, 833
 - transaction log [dblog] auditing, 1079
 - transaction log [dblog] syntax, 842
 - unload [dbunload] syntax, 845
 - upgrade [dbupgrad] syntax, 860
 - using conditional parsing in configuration files, 738
 - using configuration files, 737
 - using with authenticated applications, 76
 - validation [dbvalid] syntax, 862
 - version diagnostic [dbversion], 865
 - Windows service [dbsvc] syntax, 820
- utility commands
 - permissions, 198
- utility database
 - about, 30
 - allowed SQL statements, 30
 - connecting, 31
 - controlling statement execution permissions, 33
 - security, 33
 - setting password, 224
 - util_db.ini file, 32
- utility_db
 - connecting, 31
 - controlling statement execution permissions, 33
 - name reserved for utility database, 30

V

- validate
 - glossary definition, 1191
- VALIDATE authority
 - about, 451
 - granting, 459
 - not inheritable, 451
- validate database wizard
 - using, 918
 - validating tables, 919
- validating
 - backups, 888, 916

- databases, 862, 888, 916
 - transaction log, 908
- validating checksums
 - about, 917
- validating databases
 - from Sybase Central, 918
 - improving performance, 920
- validating tables
 - from Sybase Central, 919
- validating transaction log
 - about, 908
- validation
 - databases, 916
 - permissions for executing, 451
- validation utility [dbvalid]
 - exit codes, 864
 - syntax, 862
- values
 - editing in Interactive SQL, 695
- variable width character sets
 - about, 409
- VCS agents
 - SADatabase, 967
 - SAServer, 966
- verbose mode
 - log transfer manger [dbltm] utility, 794
 - unload [dbunload] utility, 845
- VERIFY protocol option
 - description, 326
- verify_all_columns option
 - description, 591
 - SQL Remote replication option, 502
- verify_password_function option
 - authenticating passwords, 1069
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 591
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
- verify_threshold option
 - description, 594
 - SQL Remote replication option, 502
- verifying certificate fields
 - MobiLink transport-layer security, 1116
 - SQL Anywhere transport-layer security, 1109
- verifying MobiLink servers
 - MobiLink transport-layer security, 1115
- verifying servers
 - SQL Anywhere transport-layer security, 1108
- VerifyServerName protocol option
 - description, 326
- Veritas Cluster Server
 - using with SQL Anywhere, 965
- Veritas Cluster Server agents
 - about, 965
- version
 - database server, 233
 - determining, 865
- version diagnostic [dbversion]
 - syntax, 865
- version mismatch
 - file locations, 392
- VersionStorePages property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- viewcert utility
 - syntax, 750
 - usage, 1101
- viewing
 - TLS certificates, 750
- ViewPages property
 - database property description, 639
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1041
- views
 - generating database documentation, 675
 - glossary definition, 1191
 - granting permissions, 461
 - owner, 453
 - permissions, 452
 - RESOURCE authority, 451
 - security, 477
 - security features, 1064
- Vista
 - ActiveSync, 41
 - dbelevate11.exe, 41
 - deployment considerations, 41
 - DisableMultiRowFetch connection parameter, 279
 - elevated operations agent, 40
 - running SQL Anywhere on Vista, 40
 - services do not interact with the desktop, 41
 - signed executables, 41
 - SQL Anywhere elevated operations agent, 40
 - user account control, 40
 - using AWE cache, 41

-
- using dbconsole utility to monitor database servers, 41
 - Windows Mobile Device Center, 41
 - VSS
 - database server, 233
 - SQL Anywhere Volume Shadow Copy Service, 884
 - VSS writer
 - dbvss11.exe, 884
- W**
- wait_for_commit option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 595
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - WaitStartTime
 - connection property description, 598
 - WaitType
 - connection property description, 598
 - watch list
 - database options, 491
 - web development
 - web edition, 82
 - Web Edition
 - about, 82
 - web servers
 - starting with transport-layer security, 1112
 - unsupported in mirroring systems, 940
 - web service client log file
 - setting name, 243
 - web service clients
 - certificate_company protocol option, 304
 - certificate_name protocol option, 305
 - certificate_unit protocol option, 306
 - logging, 243
 - trusted_certificates protocol option, 325
 - web services
 - database server configuration, 237
 - starting with transport-layer security, 1112
 - webservice_namespace_host option, 595
 - WebClientLogFile property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 - WebClientLogging property
 - server property description, 624
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1035
 - webservice_namespace_host option
 - connection property description, 598
 - description, 595
 - SQL Anywhere SNMP Extension Agent OID, 1047
 - window (OLAP)
 - glossary definition, 1191
 - Windows
 - (*see also* Windows 2000)
 - (*see also* Windows 2003)
 - (*see also* Windows Mobile)
 - (*see also* Windows XP)
 - cache size, 167
 - character sets, 409
 - choosing a collation, 433
 - code pages, 409
 - default character set, 415
 - event log, 44
 - glossary definition, 1191
 - installation registry settings, 397
 - installing SNMP, 1021
 - integrated logins, 106
 - IPv6 support, 143
 - limiting AWE cache size, 176
 - locating files, 392
 - services, 64
 - starting database servers, 39
 - TCP/IP, 144
 - threading behavior, 51
 - Windows 2000
 - installing SNMP, 1021
 - integrated logins, 106
 - IPv6 support, 143
 - Windows 2003
 - installing SNMP, 1021
 - Windows CE (*see* Windows Mobile)
 - Windows MIT Kerberos client
 - keytab files, 115
 - Windows Mobile
 - ? server option not supported, 358
 - cm server option not supported, 358
 - cw option not supported, 358
 - gb option not supported, 358
 - ge option not supported, 358
 - qi option not supported, 358
 - s option not supported, 358

- tmf option not supported, 358
- tmt option not supported, 358
- u option not supported, 358
- ua option not supported, 358
- uc option not supported, 358
- ud option not supported, 358
- uf option not supported, 358
- ui option not supported, 358
- ut option not supported, 358
- ux option not supported, 358
- xp option not supported, 358
- @data option not supported, 358
- ALTER DATABASE statement limitations, 357
- application profiling limitations, 356
- auditing, 1093
- backup database wizard not supported, 360
- BACKUP statement limitations, 357
- change log file settings wizard not supported, 360
- checksums enabled by default, 917
- communication encryption, 1094
- configuring databases, 339
- configuring SQL Anywhere, 328
- connecting from a computer, 336
- connecting from the desktop, 91
- copying databases to your device, 344
- CREATE DATABASE statement, 357
- create database wizard not supported, 360
- CREATE EVENT statement limitations, 357
- CREATE EXISTING TABLE statement not supported, 357
- CREATE EXTERNLOGIN statement not supported, 357
- CREATE FUNCTION statement limitations, 357
- create maintenance plan wizard limited support on Windows Mobile, 360
- CREATE SERVER statement not supported, 357
- create service wizard not supported, 360
- CREATE TABLE statement limitations, 357
- creating databases, 340
- creating ODBC data sources, 337
- database encryption, 1093
- database mirroring unsupported, 356
- database server options, 1093
- database servers, 348
- dbxtract not supported, 361
- device security, 1093
- directory access servers unsupported, 356
- DROP DATABASE statement not supported, 357
- DROP SERVER statement not supported, 357
- encryption, 340
- erase database wizard not supported, 360
- erasing databases, 347
- ESQL sample, 334
- external stored procedures not supported, 356
- extraction utility not supported, 361
- file locations, 390
- glossary definition, 1191
- iAnywhere JDBC driver not supported, 356
- ICU, 328
- INSTALL JAVA statement not supported, 357
- installation, 390
- jConnect, 340
- Kerberos unsupported, 356
- LDAP authentication unsupported, 356
- limitations on Windows Mobile 5.0 for smartphone, 329
- limited collation tailoring support, 339
- limited jConnect functionality, 356
- limited ODBC functionality, 356
- locating files, 393
- managing databases from Interactive SQL, 353
- migrate database wizard not supported, 360
- ODBC sample, 334
- Open Client not supported, 356
- parallel backups not supported, 356
- personal server not supported, 356
- rebuilding databases, 345
- remote data access not supported, 356
- REMOVE JAVA statement not supported, 357
- REORGANIZE TABLE statement not supported, 357
- restore database wizard not supported, 360
- running databases from Sybase Central, 349
- sample applications, 331
- sample database, 331
- security, 1093
- server startup options window, 348
- setting TEMP file, 398
- SQL Anywhere installation requirements, 328
- START JAVA statement not supported, 357
- starting multiple databases, 351
- starting the server, 350
- STOP JAVA statement not supported, 357
- stopping the server, 352
- storage cards, 328
- subdirectories, 390

- transaction log, 339
 - translate log file wizard not supported, 360
 - unload database wizard not supported, 360
 - unsupported administration tools, 356
 - unsupported database server options, 358
 - unsupported SQL Anywhere features, 356
 - unsupported SQL Remote features, 361
 - unsupported SQL statements, 357
 - unsupported Sybase Central wizards, 359
 - upgrade database wizard not supported, 360
 - user authorization, 1064
 - user identification, 1064
 - using ODBC data sources, 102
 - using SQL Anywhere, 327
 - using the .NET Compact Framework, 329
 - using the administration utilities, 349
 - using the ADO.NET sample, 332
 - Windows Mobile 5.0
 - smartphone limitations, 329
 - Windows Performance Monitor
 - controlling number of connections monitored, 204
 - controlling number of databases monitored, 205
 - disabling shared memory creation, 204
 - Windows Service Manager
 - about, 71
 - Windows services
 - account options, 69
 - adding new databases, 70
 - configuring, 67
 - creating, 65
 - database servers, 62
 - deleting, 66
 - dependencies, 72, 73
 - eligible programs, 65
 - executable file, 70
 - groups, 72
 - icon on the desktop, 69
 - managing, 65
 - multiple, 72
 - options, 68
 - parameters, 67
 - polling, 71
 - registry settings, 396
 - starting, 71
 - starting order, 73
 - startup options, 67
 - stopping, 71
 - understanding, 64
 - Windows Service Manager, 71
 - Windows user groups
 - integrated logins, 109
 - Windows Vista
 - DisableMultiRowFetch connection parameter, 279
 - installing SNMP, 1021
 - Windows XP
 - installing SNMP, 1021
 - integrated logins, 106
 - Winsock
 - using TCP/IP with Windows, 144
 - wiring
 - troubleshooting, 152
 - WITH GRANT OPTION clause
 - using, 462
 - wizards
 - unsupported Sybase Central wizards on Windows Mobile, 359
 - work tables
 - glossary definition, 1191
 - WRITECLIENTFILE authority
 - about, 452
 - granting, 459
 - inheritable, 452
- ## X
- X window server
 - displaying the SQL Anywhere UI on Linux, 232
 - X.509 certificates
 - creating, 747
 - viewing, 750
 - XML file format
 - Interactive SQL output, 722
 - xp_cmdshell system procedure
 - security features, 1066
 - xp_sendmail system procedure
 - security features, 1066
 - xp_srvmon_count_unsubmitted_crash_reports procedure
 - Monitor, 1010
 - xp_startmail system procedure
 - security features, 1066
 - xp_startsmtp system procedure
 - security features, 1066
 - xp_stopmail system procedure
 - security features, 1066
 - xp_stopsmtmp system procedure

security features, 1066

XPathCompiles property

database property description, 639

Z

zero-padding

controlling with date_format option, 524

controlling with timestamp_format option, 586